CBSE

2027

ENGLISH CORE

CHAPTERWISE QUESTION BANK

21 Years (2026-2006) Solved Exam Papers

Class

12

NODIA

Nodia

Scan QR for
Demo PDF

GET ALL STUDY MATERIAL IN ONE APP!

- Textbooks
- Previous Year Chapterwise Question Banks
- 30 Sets Sample Papers
- Worksheets

FREE!

DOWNLOAD NOW!

SCAN & DOWNLOAD

GET IT ON Google Play

CBSE 2027

ENGLISH CORE

CLASS 12

Chapter-wise Question Bank

Based on Previous 21 Years 64 Papers

NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CBSE Class 12th English Core Question Bank
Edition March 2026
Published by :NODIA
An Imprint of NODIA EDITIONS LLP

Information contained in this book has been obtained by author, from sources believes to be reliable. However, neither NODIA nor its author guarantee the accuracy or completeness of any information herein and NODIA nor its author shall be responsible for any error, omissions, or damages arising out of use of this information. This book is published with the understanding that NODIA and its author are supplying information but are not attempting to render engineering or other professional services.

© NODIA EDITIONS LLP

MRP ₹560.00

This book is available on amazon and flipkart only and not available in market.

NODIA

NODIA EDITIONS LLP
125, Sector 6, Vidyadhar Nagar, Jaipur 302039
Phone :+91 9024037387
email : mail@nodia.in

CONTENTS

	CBSE Examination Paper 2026	5-18
	CBSE Examination Paper 2025	19-32
	Section A : Reading Skills	
CHAP 1.	Factual, Descriptive and Literary Passages	33-64
CHAP 2.	Case Based Factual Passages	65-93
	Section B : Creative Writing Skills	
CHAP 1.	Notices	94-105
CHAP 2.	Invitations (Formal and Informal; and Replies)	106-118
CHAP 3.	Letters	119-145
CHAP 4.	Article	146-154
CHAP 5.	Report	155-162
	Section C : Literature	
	Flamingo – Prose Section	
CHAP 1.	The Last Lesson	163-188
CHAP 2.	Lost Spring (Stories of Stolen Childhood)	189-214
CHAP 3.	Deep Water	215-236
CHAP 4.	The Rattrap	237-266
CHAP 5.	Indigo	267-294
CHAP 6.	Poets and Pancakes	295-323
CHAP 7.	The Interview	324-344
CHAP 8.	Going Places	345-368
	Flamingo – Poetry Section	
CHAP 1.	My Mother At Sixty-Six	369-381
CHAP 2.	Keeping Quiet	382-396
CHAP 3.	A Thing of Beauty	397-409
CHAP 4.	A Roadside Stand	410-429
CHAP 5.	Aunt Jennifer's Tigers	430-442

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Supplementary Reader : Vistas

CHAP 1.	The Third Level	443-460
CHAP 2.	The Tiger King	461-479
CHAP 3.	Journey to the End of the Earth	480-496
CHAP 4.	The Enemy	497-520
CHAP 5.	On the Face of It	521-539
CHAP 6.	Memories of Childhood	540-556

****

NODIA

CBSE EXAMINATION PAPER 2026

CLASS XII

ENGLISH CORE (301)

Time Allowed : 3 Hrs. **Maximum Marks: 80**

General Instructions:

Read the following instructions very carefully and strictly follow them :

(i) This Question Paper has 13 questions. All questions are compulsory.

(ii) This question paper contains three sections – Section – A : Reading Skills, Section – B : Creative Writing Skills and Section – C : Literature.

(iii) Attempt all questions based on specific instructions for each part. Write the correct question number and part thereof in your answer sheet.

(iv) Separate instructions are given with each question/part, wherever necessary.

(v) Adhere to the prescribed word limit while answering the questions.

(vi) All the names, addresses, etc. used in the questions are fictitious. Resemblance, if any, is purely coincidental.

SECTION – A
READING SKILLS 22

1. Read the following passage carefully : 12

1. Jonathan Seagull discovered that boredom, fear and anger are the reasons a gull's life is so short and with those gone from his thought, he lived a long, fine life indeed.

2. They laughed at him. The other gulls scorned him. 'Such nonsense', they would squawk, as he practised flying, not for food but for the joy of flight itself. But Jonathan, undeterred, flew higher and faster than any gull before him. He learned that the secret to flight was not merely flapping wings, but in knowing the purpose of flying.

3. 'Break the chain of your thought', he told himself, 'And you break the chains of your body.'
In solitude, he mastered loops, dives and rolls. He flew at speeds that blurred the ocean below. The flock cast him out for defying tradition, he discovered that exile was not the end but a beginning. Alone, he found peace. Alone, he found the sky.

4. One morning, soaring silently above the clouds, Jonathan was joined by two radiant gulls. Their wings shone with light and their presence was calm and sure. 'We've been watching you', they said. 'You're ready to come with us.'
'Where ?' Jonathan asked blinking in the sunlight.
'To a higher level of being,' they answered.
'You have learned much but there is more – more to flying, more to being a gull.'

5. He followed them into a realm where flight was pure thought and time had no meaning. There, gulls didn't fight over scraps of bread or squawk at one another in fear. They flew to understand themselves to explore the limitless. There Jonathan met Chiang, the wisest gull, who told him : 'The only true law is that which leads to freedom – there is no other.'

6. Jonathan began to teach others what he had learned, sharing not just flight techniques but freedom of thought. 'You can go as far as you wish,' he would say. 'Because you have the right to learn. You have the right to be free.'
No longer bound by rules, written in sand, Jonathan soared not just through the skies but through understanding. And as he flew, he knew that greatness is not measured in a wingspan but in the courage to break free. (365 words)
Source : Jonathan Livingstone Seagull by Richard Bach.

Answer the following questions, based on the above passage :

i. According to Jonathan, what was the secret of living a long life ? (paragraph 1) 1

ii. How did Jonathan's unconventional passion for flying lead to his exclusion from the flock? (paragraph 2) 2

iii. Read and complete the following sentence suitably: 1
'Break the chains of your thought and you break the chains of your body', suggests : (para-3)

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Choose the correct response from the two options to complete the sentence :
(A) freedom is achieved through physical strength.
(B) mental liberation is the key to true freedom.

iv. Complete the following suitably with ONE advantage with reference to paragraph 3. 1
It was ironical that Jonathan Seagull's exile did not mean isolation but _____.

v. What do the two radiant gulls who approached Jonathan, most likely represent ? (paragraph 4) 1
(A) rivals sent to watch his skills.
(B) a 'hallucination' formed out of his loneliness.
(C) fellow gulls returning from his original flock.
(D) spiritual guides leading him to a higher plane.

vi. Provide one textual evidence with reference to paragraph 4 to prove the following : 1
You are ready to come with us.

vii. In Chiang's statement, "the only true law is that which leads to freedom – there is no other", what does the phrase 'the only true law refer to ? (paragraph 5) 1

viii. Select the option that best explains Jonathan's transformation after meeting Chiang. 1
(A) becomes more aggressive and fearless
(B) forgets that past and returns to his flock.
(C) learns to use his skills to dominate the other gulls.
(D) internalises freedom and shares his wisdom with others.

ix. Complete the analogy with ONE word from paragraph 6 : 1
free : bound
dropped : _____
(A) soared (B) learned
(C) measured (D) break

x. In what way did Jonathan's journey challenge traditional beliefs ? Give an example. 2

Ans :

i. According to Jonathan, the secret of living a long life was eliminating boredom, fear and anger from one's thoughts. Once these negative emotions were gone, one could live a long, fine life.

ii. Jonathan flew not for food but purely for the joy of flight, which the other gulls considered nonsense. He flew higher and faster than any gull before him, defying the flock's traditional purpose of flying. His unconventional passion was seen as a challenge to established norms, so the flock cast him out for defying tradition.

iii. (B) mental liberation is the key to true freedom.

iv. It was ironical that Jonathan Seagull's exile did not mean isolation but a new beginning / peace and freedom / self-discovery.

v. (D) spiritual guides leading him to a higher plane.

vi. Textual evidence from paragraph 4: "We've been watching you… You're ready to come with us" — the radiant gulls had observed Jonathan's progress and judged him spiritually ready for a higher level of being.

vii. The phrase 'the only true law' refers to the principle of freedom — the idea that the only law worth following is one that liberates the individual and leads to self-realisation, not one that restricts or binds.

viii. (D) internalises freedom and shares his wisdom with others.

ix. (A) soared
Explanation: free is the opposite of bound; soared is the opposite of dropped.

x. Jonathan's journey challenged the traditional belief that flying was only a means to find food. Traditionally, gulls flew to survive — to catch fish and feed. Jonathan, however, flew for the joy of flight itself, mastering loops, dives and rolls purely for self-improvement. He also challenged the belief that exile means failure — for him, being cast out by the flock became a beginning rather than an end.

2. Read the following passage carefully : 10

1. **Introduction :** India faces a serious road safety challenge. According to the Ministry of Road Transport and Highways, over 4.8 lakh road accidents were reported in 2023, leading to 1.72 lakh deaths. Many of these could have been avoided by simple precautions – wearing helmets, fastening seatbelts and following speed limits. These statistics aren't just numbers; they represent lives lost and family dynamics changed forever.

Causes of Road Accidents in India (2023)		
S. No.	**Causes**	**%**
1.	Overspeeding	56
2.	Drunk driving	8
3.	No seatbelt/helmet	15
4.	Distraction (mobiles)	6
5.	Mechanical failure	4
6.	Weather/road condition	6
7.	Others	5

2. **Methodology :** Recognising this, several cities are becoming proactive, especially near school zones. The municipal corporations and traffic police have introduced stricter school-zone safety measures – speed bumps, zebra crossings and digital signboards. This led to a 30% drop in minor accidents near schools, within a year. The success lay in combining infrastructure with awareness. Parents, teachers and traffic marshals helped monitor traffic during school hours.
3. **Survey :** It's not just governments stepping up. In many cities, class XI and XII students launched a campaign called 'Ride Right', promoting helmet use among two-wheeler riders. They handed out stickers, ran roadshows and launched a 'No Helmet, No Selfie' challenge that went viral. Over 2000 riders pledged to wear helmets daily. Their success even led to invitations from the municipal body to speak in other schools – proof of how youth-led efforts can spark policy engagement.
4. **Results :** Technology is also playing a significant role. Automation through AI-powered traffic cameras, digital signs and automated lights is being implemented in metros to reduce human error and improve monitoring including Pilot projects such as iRASTE and AI based road safety pilot to predict and prevent accidents using real time data and alerts for drivers. These systems have led to a 40% rise in fine collection, showing improved rule enforcement. GPS based alert systems in school buses now notify parents of speeding or unscheduled stops – another step towards safer school commutes.
5. **Implication for interventions :** Still, personal responsibility is the most powerful safety tool. Whether it's a student cyclist using the left lane or a pedestrian waiting for the signal, every right choice sets an example. A popular slogan in school says it best : 'I follow, I influence.' Road safety is about respecting life, valuing time, and leading by example.

Answer the following questions, based on the given passage :

i. What strategy does the author use in paragraph (1) to highlight the seriousness of road accidents? 1
(A) use of statistics and emotional appeal.
(B) humour and satire
(C) technical jargon and neutrality
(D) personal anecdotes and optimism

ii. What evidence from the passage suggests that stricter school-zone measures were effective ? 1
(A) the number of schools increased rapidly.
(B) there was a 30% drop in minor accidents near schools.
(C) teachers and parents opposed the new rules.
(D) students stopped commuting by bicycle.

iii. What would the following be classified as ? 1
Students launched a campaign called "Ride Right" promoting helmet use among two wheeler riders.
Select the appropriate response :
(A) primary purpose (B) secondary objective
(C) method of analysis (D) research outcome

iv. Give two points to support the success of the No Helmet – No Selfie Challenge. 2

v. Which word from paragraph 4 best conveys the idea of 'ensuring compliance through authoritative measures' especially in the context of traffic systems ? 1
(A) collection (B) enforcement
(C) monitoring (D) automation

vi. Analyze why does the author emphasise that both technology and personal responsibility are important in promoting road safety. 2

vii. Complete the following with a suitable reason. 1
Road safety is about personal responsibility because _____.

viii. Which of the following inferences is best supported by the data in the table ? 1
(A) enforcement of helmet and seat belt rules would address the cause of road deaths.
(B) speeding is the key issue, which requires technological and behavioural interventions.
(C) mobile phone use while driving is the fastest growing cause of accidents.
(D) drunk driving accounts for more deaths than 'no helmet/seat belt' and distractions combined.

Ans :

i. (A) use of statistics and emotional appeal.
ii. (B) there was a 30% drop in minor accidents near schools.
iii. (A) primary purpose.
Explanation : The "Ride Right" campaign's primary purpose was to promote helmet use among two-wheeler riders.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CBSE CLASS 12

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Core	Mathematics	Physics	Chemistry
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Biology	Physical Education	Informatics Practice	Computer Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Accountancy	Business Studies	Economics	Entrepreneurship
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Legal Studies	Applied Maths	Hindi	History
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Geography	Political Science	Psychology	Sociology
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF(NEET, JEE and CUET) visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 11

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English Core	Mathematics	Physics	Chemistry
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Biology	Physical Education	Informatic Practice	Computer Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Accountancy	Business Studies	Economics	Entrepreneurship
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Legal Studies	Applied Maths	Hindi	History
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Geography	Political Science	Psychology	Sociology
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF (NEET, JEE and CUET) visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 10

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English LL	English Comm	Mathematics STD	Mathematics Basic
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Science	Social Science	IT (402)	AI (417)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (419)	हिंदी अ	हिंदी ब	संस्कृत
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान	गणित मानक	गणित आधार
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit

www.lympiad.com

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 9

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English LL	English Comm	Mathematics STD	Mathematics Basic
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

Science	Social Science	IT (402)	AI (417)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

Data Science (419)	हिंदी अ	हिंदी ब	संस्कृत
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान	गणित मानक	गणित आधार
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM PDF

For Olympiad Books Visit

www.lympiad.com

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 8

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English	Mathematics	Science	Social Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

हिंदी	संस्कृत	IT (906)	AI (901)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (911)	Coding (910)	विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित	NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Science	Olympiad Maths	Olympiad General Aptitude	
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	For Olympiad Books Visit www.lympiad.com
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 7

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English	Mathematics	Science	Social Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

हिंदी	संस्कृत	IT (906)	AI (901)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (911)	Coding (910)	विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित	NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Science	Olympiad Maths	Olympiad General Aptitude	
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	For Olympiad Books Visit www.lympiad.com
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 6

Previous Year Solved Question Bank

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English	Mathematics	Science	Social Science
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

हिंदी	संस्कृत	IT (906)	AI (901)
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Data Science (911)	Coding (910)	विज्ञान	सामाजिक विज्ञान
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित	NEET Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Science	JEE Foundation Maths
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Science	Olympiad Maths	Olympiad General Aptitude	
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	For Olympiad Books Visit www.lympiad.com
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 5 and 4
Worksheets

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English 5th	Mathematics 5th	EVS 5th	हिंदी 5th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 5th	EVS हिन्दी 5th	Olympiad Maths 5th	Olympiad Science 5th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Aptitude 5th	Olympiad Aptitude 4th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit
www.lympiad.com

English 4th	Mathematics 4th	EVS 4th	हिंदी 4th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 4th	EVS हिन्दी 4th	Olympiad Maths 4th	Olympiad Science 4th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 3 and 2
Worksheets

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English 3th	Mathematics 3th	EVS 3th	हिंदी 3th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 3th	EVS हिन्दी 3th	Olympiad Maths 3th	Olympiad Science 3th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Aptitude 3th	Olympiad Aptitude 2th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit
www.lympiad.com

English 2th	Mathematics 2th	EVS 2th	हिंदी 2th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 2th	EVS हिन्दी 2th	Olympiad Maths 2th	Olympiad Science 2th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

CBSE CLASS 1 and KG
Worksheets

Click your Subject and Instantly get a free PDF or Order the Hard copy from Amazon.

English 1th	Mathematics 1th	EVS 1th	हिंदी 1th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित 1th	EVS हिन्दी 1th	Olympiad Maths 1th	Olympiad Science 1th
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

Olympiad Aptitude 1th	Olympiad Aptitude KG
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For Olympiad Books Visit
www.lympiad.com

English KG	Mathematics KG	EVS KG	हिंदी KG
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

गणित KG	EVS हिन्दी KG	Olympiad Maths KG	Olympiad Science KG
BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon	BUY IT ON amazon
DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM	DOWNLOAD FREE PDF WWW.MCQGPT.COM

For other books PDF visit www.pdf.tube

iv. Two points supporting the success of the No Helmet – No Selfie Challenge:
- Over 2000 riders pledged to wear helmets daily, showing a massive behavioural change.
- The campaign went viral and the students received invitations from the municipal body to speak in other schools, proving its wide impact and policy-level recognition.

v. (B) enforcement.

vi. The author emphasises both technology and personal responsibility because they complement each other. Technology such as AI cameras and GPS systems can monitor and deter violations, but it cannot replace individual conscience. Every road user — whether a cyclist or pedestrian — makes daily choices that set an example for others. The slogan "I follow, I influence" captures this: systemic tools can enforce rules, but lasting road safety culture is built only when individuals internalise responsibility. Neither alone is sufficient.

vii. Road safety is about personal responsibility because every right choice made by an individual — whether waiting at a signal or using the correct lane — sets an example for others and contributes to a culture of safety that no technology or law can fully replace.

viii. (B) speeding is the key issue, which requires technological and behavioural interventions.
Explanation : Overspeeding accounts for 56% of accidents — the single largest cause — making it the primary target for both technological monitoring and behaviour change.

SECTION – B
CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS 18

Note : All details presented in the questions are imaginary and created for assessment purpose.

3. Attempt ANY ONE of the two (A) or (B) in about 50 words : 1 × 4 = 4

(A) Your school is organising a career counselling session for students of classes XI and XII to help them make informed decisions about their future career choices. As the Head Girl/Head Boy of M.L.C. School, draft a notice informing them about the session. Include all necessary details. You are Riya/Rohan. Put the notice in a box.

Ans :

M.L.C. SCHOOL

NOTICE

CAREER COUNSELLING SESSION

Date: 15 March 2026
All students of Classes XI and XII are hereby informed that the school is organising a Career Counselling Session on 20 March 2026 (Friday) at 10:00 a.m. in the School Auditorium. Eminent career counsellors will guide students on various career options across streams. Attendance is compulsory. Students are requested to carry a notebook.

Riya/Rohan
Head Girl/Head Boy

OR

(B) You are Kavya/Karan Chief Editor of 'Parakh' the school magazine. Draft a notice inviting contributions in the form of articles, stories, poems, artwork etc. for the special annual edition. All contributions are to be submitted to the Chief Editor. Include necessary details. Put your notice in a box.

Ans :

PARAKH – SCHOOL MAGAZINE

NOTICE

INVITATION FOR CONTRIBUTIONS – SPECIAL ANNUAL EDITION

Date: 17 March 2026
Students are invited to submit their contributions in the form of articles, stories, poems, and artwork for the Special Annual Edition of Parakh. Last date for submission: 25 March 2026. All contributions must be submitted to the Chief Editor. Entries should be original and neatly written/typed.

Kavya/Karan
Chief Editor, Parakh

4. Attempt ANY ONE of the two (A) or (B) in about 50 words : 1 × 4 = 4

(A) Draft an invitation to invite the M.L.A. of your Constituency, to be the Chief Guest at a felicitation function to honour eminent residents

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

who have contributed to the upliftment of the colony. Mention one compelling highlight of the programme. You are Satupa/Satish, President of the Surya Vikas, RWA. 4

Ans :

SURYA VIKAS RESIDENTS' WELFARE ASSOCIATION

Cordially invites

Shri Bhajan Lal Sharma, M.L.A., Sanganer

to grace the occasion as Chief Guest at the

FELICITATION CEREMONY

honouring eminent residents who have contributed to the upliftment of our colony.

Date: 22 March 2026 | Time: 5:00 p.m.

Venue: Community Hall, Surya Vikas Colony

Highlight:
A special documentary on the awardees' contributions will be screened.

Your esteemed presence will be an honour.

Satupa/Satish
President, Surya Vikas RWA

OR

(B) You are Dr. Vora, a certified art therapist from Manipur. You have been invited by Green Valley Public School, Jammu to conduct a seminar on 'Art Therapy, the Way Forward' for the students. Draft a reply accepting the invitation.

Ans :

Dr. Vora
Art Therapist
Manipur
11 March 2026
The Principal
Green Valley Public School
Jammu
Subject: Acceptance of Invitation to Conduct Seminar
Dear Ma'am/Sir,

I am grateful for your kind invitation to conduct a seminar on 'Art Therapy, the Way Forward' for your students. I am pleased to accept the invitation and look forward to an enriching session. Kindly share the date, time and logistical details at your earliest convenience so I may prepare accordingly.

Thanking you,

Yours sincerely,
Dr. Vora

5. Attempt ANY ONE of the two, (A) or (B) in 120-150 words : $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) You are Kaneshta/Shirish, an avid yoga follower. Write a letter to the editor expressing your views and urging people especially students and young adults to incorporate yoga into their daily lives. You may use some of the given cues along with your own ideas.

- need to follow a disciplined exercise routine
- reduces stress, improves physical and mental health
- increases focus
- schools and educational establishments must encourage practice of yoga

Ans :

45, Green Park Colony
Jaipur, Rajasthan
14 March 2026
The Editor
The Young India Times
New Delhi
Subject: Incorporating Yoga into Daily Life – A Necessity for the Youth
Dear Sir/Ma'am,

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to urge students and young adults to make yoga a part of their daily routine. In today's fast-paced world, young people face immense academic and social pressure, making a disciplined exercise routine more essential than ever.

Yoga is not merely a physical practice — it reduces stress, improves mental health, enhances focus, and builds resilience. As someone who has personally experienced its transformative effects, I strongly believe that schools and educational establishments must actively encourage and incorporate yoga sessions into their timetables.

A healthy body begins with a peaceful mind, and yoga offers both. I appeal to parents, educators and young adults to recognise yoga as a daily necessity, not an occasional activity.

Yours sincerely,
Kaneshta/Shirish

NODIA

OR

(B) You are Roshni/Rohan, a final year student pursuing a degree in Computer Science. You have read the following advertisement in 'The National Times'. You find yourself suitable for the job and wish to apply for the post. Write this job application along with your bio-data.

Tech Innovate Solutions

AI Engineers Wanted

- Qualifications : Bachelor's degree in Computer Science/ Information Technology
- Programming Skills : Proficiency with AI frameworks, understanding of data science, familiarity with PyTorch and Python.
- Experience : 1 – 2 years work experience, projects, certifications

Write to the Public Relations Officer, Tech Innovate Solutions, Markhande Lane, Pune.

Ans :

123, Nehru Nagar
Jaipur, Rajasthan
16 March 2026
The Public Relations Officer
Tech Innovate Solutions
Markhande Lane, Pune
Subject: Application for the Post of AI Engineer
Respected Sir/Ma'am,

With reference to your advertisement in 'The National Times', I wish to apply for the post of AI Engineer. I am a final year student pursuing a Bachelor's degree in Computer Science and find myself well-suited for this role.

Please find my bio-data enclosed herewith. I assure you of my sincerity, dedication and eagerness to contribute meaningfully to your organisation. I look forward to a favourable response.

Yours faithfully,
Rohan

BIO-DATA

Name	:	Rohan
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Kamlesh Sharma
Data of Birth	:	10 January 2003
Current Address	:	123, Nehru Nagar, Jaipur
Contact No.	:	782305xxxx
Languages known	:	English and Hindi
Email		rohan@email.com

Educational Qualifications

- B.Tech (CS) – Final Year (Expected 2026)

Programming Skills

- Python, PyTorch
- AI/ML frameworks
- Data Science

Projects

- Image Classification Model
- NLP Chatbot

Certifications

- Google AI Fundamentals
- Coursera Deep Learning

I hereby declare that all the above information is true to the best of my knowledge.

Date : 16 March 2026 Place : Jaipur

Rohan Sharma
(Signature)

6. Attempt ANY ONE of the two, (A) or (B) in 120-150 words : $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) You are Aanya/Ankit. You are deeply disturbed by how moments of silence and relaxed living are vanishing from today's fast-paced, lives. You decide to write an article for the newspaper on 'The Vanishing Art of Slowing Down'. 5
You may use the following cues alongwith your own ideas :

- impact of hustle culture and technology on mental well-being.
- losing connection with nature, people and self.
- importance of mindful celebrations and slow/relaxed living.
- role of schools, communities, and media.
- need for digital boundaries, reflection, and simple joys.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

The Vanishing Art of Slowing Down

By Aanya/Ankit

In a world that celebrates busyness, silence has become a stranger. We rush through mornings, scroll through meals, and collapse into sleep — only to repeat the cycle. The art of slowing down is quietly vanishing, and with it, our connection to ourselves and to each other.

Hustle culture, amplified by social media and technology, has made rest seem like a failure. We have forgotten how to simply sit by a window, take an unhurried walk, or have a conversation without checking our phones. The result? Rising anxiety, fractured relationships and a generation that does not know how to be still.

We are losing our bond with nature, with community and with our inner selves. Festivals that once meant togetherness now pass in a blur of reels and stories. Mindful celebrations — where we are truly present — are increasingly rare.

Schools must introduce periods of reflection and nature walks. Communities must reclaim public spaces for unhurried gathering. Media must normalise rest as a virtue. Digital boundaries — switching off after a certain hour, designating phone-free zones — can restore quiet to daily life.

The greatest luxury today is not speed, but stillness. Let us slow down before we lose the capacity to do so altogether.

OR

(B) Your school organised a 'Tastes of India' Week to educate students on the diversity of Indian cuisine. Write a comprehensive report detailing the activities conducted during the week. Describe the events, participation details, chief guest, and the overall impact of the programme on the school. You are Arti/Aryan a student of Std. XII and the Secretary of the School Magazine Editorial Board. You may organise your report on the basis of

What – When – Where – Who – Why – How

Ans :

Tastes of India Week Celebrated

By Arti/Aryan, Secretary,
*School Magazine Editorial Board**

Our school organised a week-long cultural and culinary event titled 'Tastes of India Week' to educate students about the extraordinary diversity of Indian cuisine.

The event was held from 7 to 12 March 2026.

The School Auditorium, Cafeteria and Open Courtyard served as the venues for various activities.

Students from Classes VI to XII participated enthusiastically. Renowned chef Ms. Ananya Krishnan graced the occasion as Chief Guest and conducted a live cooking demonstration.

The event aimed to instil in students a sense of pride in India's culinary heritage and foster respect for regional cultures.

Each day was dedicated to a different region — from the spices of Kerala to the earthy flavours of Rajasthan. Students set up food stalls, dressed in regional attire and shared the history behind each dish. Inter-house cooking competitions and a quiz on Indian food traditions added excitement.

The event left a lasting impression on students, deepening their appreciation for India's rich and diverse culture. It was a delicious celebration of unity in diversity.

SECTION – C

LITERATURE 40

1. Read the following extracts and answer the questions for ANY ONE of the given two (A) or (B) : **1 × 6 = 6**

(A)

It would be an exotic moment
without rush, without engines.
we would all be together
in sudden strangeness
Fishermen in the cold sea
would not harm whales
and the man gathering salt
would look at his hurt hands.

(Keeping Quiet)

i. What does the phrase 'an exotic moment' in the extract signify ? 1

(A) surreal pause from mechanized human activity enabling reflection and unity.

(B) ceremonial halt wherein humans acknowledge traditional and ecological wisdom.

(C) spontaneous event where all human labour becomes obsolete.

(D) rare disruption of routine that highlights cultural diversity and isolation.

ii. Complete the following sentence suitably : 1

The words 'we' and 'together' signify _____.

NODIA

iii. Select the option from those given in brackets to fill in the blank : 1
The excerpt tells us that the poet _____ (condemns/glorifies) the moment 'without rush, without engines'.

iv. Choose the correct option that BEST reflects the tone of the poet in the given extract : 1
(A) despairing and cynical
(B) aggressive and accusatory
(C) meditative and hopeful
(D) humorous and sarcastic

v. Complete the sentence : 1
The phrase 'hurt hands' is a symbol of _____.

vi. What message is the poet conveying through the given extract ? 1

Ans :

(i) (A) surreal pause from mechanized human activity enabling reflection and unity.
(ii) The words 'we' and 'together' signify the collective unity of all humanity — transcending boundaries of nationality, profession and culture — united in a shared moment of stillness and introspection.
(iii) The excerpt tells us that the poet glorifies the moment 'without rush, without engines'.
(iv) (C) meditative and hopeful.
(v) The phrase 'hurt hands' is a symbol of the pain, toil and suffering caused by endless, mindless human labour and activity.
(vi) The poet conveys that if humanity pauses from its relentless, destructive activity even for a brief moment, it would lead to self-reflection and peace. He urges people to stop harming nature and each other, suggesting that stillness and introspection can help mankind reconnect with its own humanity and perhaps prevent much of the suffering it inflicts upon itself and the natural world.

OR

(B) You have the money, but if you want to be mean
Why keep your money (this crossly) and go along
The hurt to the scenery, wouldn't be my complaint
So much as the trusting sorrow of what is unsaid :
Here far from the city we make our roadside stand
And ask for some city money to feel in hand
To try if it will not make our being expand,
And give us the life of the moving – pictures' promise
That the party in power is said to be keeping from us.

(A Roadside Stand)

i. What emotion does the speaker reveal when he says, 'if you want to be mean, why keep your money (this crossly) and go along' ? 1
(A) curiosity (B) bitterness
(C) indifference (D) detachment

ii. What does the speaker imply in the statement 'The hurt to the scenery, wouldn't be my complaint' ? 1

iii. Complete the following suitably : 1
The word 'expand' in the line 'to see if it will not make our being expand' implies an aspiration to _____.

iv. Read the two statements and choose the correct option : 1
Assertion (A) : The speaker critiques the governing party for withholding opportunities from the rural poor.
Reason (R) : The extract praises the government for their promises of a life of the moving pictures'.
(A) Both the Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true, and Reason (R) is the correct explanation of the Assertion (A).
(B) Both the Assertion (A) and Reason (R) are true, but Reason (R) is not the correct explanation of Assertion (A).
(C) Assertion (A) is true, but the Reason (R) is false.
(D) Assertion (A) is false, but the Reason (R) is true.

v. Which of the following concerns is NOT explored in the extract ? 1
(A) political manipulation of rural dreams
(B) discrimination faced due to different religious policies.
(C) transactional disconnection between the city and the village.
(D) impact of unfulfilled expectations.

vi. State in one sentence : 1
What advice your address to the politicians from this extract is most likely to include ?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

(i) (B) bitterness.

(ii) The speaker implies that the physical damage to the scenery caused by the roadside stand is not his primary grievance. What hurts him far more deeply is the emotional pain of being ignored and the unspoken sorrow of rural people whose hopes and aspirations go unacknowledged by the urban world passing them by.

(iii) The word 'expand' implies an aspiration to grow beyond one's present poverty and limitations — to experience a fuller, richer and more dignified life, such as the one promised by the glamour of cinema and city life.

(iv) (C) Assertion (A) is true, but the Reason (R) is false.
Explanation : The Assertion is correct. The speaker does critique the government. However, the Reason is false. The extract does not praise the government; it actually accuses those in power of withholding a better life from the rural poor.

(v) (B) discrimination faced due to different religious policies.

(vi) The advice to politicians would most likely include: Fulfil your promises to the rural poor, stop withholding the opportunities and dignified life you claim to offer, and acknowledge the silent suffering of those who wait by the roadside hoping for a better existence.

8. Read the following extracts and answer the questions for ANY ONE of the given two (A) or (B) : $1 \times 4 = 4$

(A) I cried aloud, shaking my head all the while until I felt the cold blades of the scissors against my neck, and heard them gnaw off one of my thick braids. Then I lost my spirit. Since the day I was taken from my mother, I had suffered extreme indignities. People had stared at me. I had been tossed about in the air like a wooden puppet. And now my long hair was shingled like a coward's ! In my anguish, I moaned for my mother, but no one came to comfort me. Not a soul reasoned quietly with me, as my own mother used to do; for now I was only one of many little animals driven by a herder.

(Memories of Childhood)

i. Complete the following suitably:
"Then I lost my spirit", indicates that the speaker _____. 1

ii. What does Zit Kala-Sa imply about the prejudice prevailing in society when she talks of having 'suffered extreme indignities' ? 1

iii. Why did Zit Kala-Sa yearn to be with her mother in her moment of anguish ? 1

iv. The tone of the narrator in the extract can be best described as 1
(A) bitter and strong willed
(B) detached and impersonal
(C) pained and despairing
(D) grateful and reflective

NODIA

Ans :

(i) "Then I lost my spirit" indicates that the speaker was completely broken emotionally and felt utterly humiliated and defeated, having lost her sense of identity and dignity when her braids were forcibly cut.

(ii) By talking of 'suffered extreme indignities', Zitkala-Sa implies that society was deeply prejudiced against Native Americans. People treated her as inferior, stared at her as a curiosity, and forcibly imposed their cultural practices upon her without any regard for her identity, feelings or cultural heritage — reflecting the systemic racism and cultural arrogance of the dominant society.

(iii) Zitkala-Sa yearned for her mother because her mother was the only person who reasoned quietly and gently with her. In her moment of extreme anguish, surrounded by strangers who treated her as less than human, she desperately needed the comfort, warmth and understanding that only her mother could provide. Her mother's absence made her suffering feel absolute.

(iv) (C) pained and despairing.

OR

(B) Derry : But I'm not.... I'm not afraid [pause] people are afraid of me.
Mr. Lamb : Why should that be ?
Derry : Everyone is. It doesn't matter who they are, or what they say, or how they look. How they pretend. I know. I can see.
Mr. Lamb : See what ?
Derry : What they think ?
Mr. Lamb : What do they think, then ?
Derry : You think.... 'Here's a boy'. You look at me... and then you see my face and you think. That's bad. That's a terrible thing. 'That's the ugliest thing I ever saw.' You think, 'poor boy'. But I'm not. Not poor. Underneath, you are

afraid. Anybody would be – I am. When I look in the mirror, and see it, I'm afraid of me.
Mr. Lamb : No, not the whole of you. Not of you.
Derry : Yes !

(On the Face of It)

i. Which emotion dominates Derry's dialogue in this extract ? 1
(A) superiority (B) shrewdness
(C) vulnerability (D) indifference

ii. Complete the following suitably : 1
According to Derry, the people put up a pretence when they see him because _____.

iii. Complete the following suitably 1
When Mr. Lamb says, 'No, not the whole of you. Not of you.' He means _____.
(A) Your face will get healed and your ideas about your appearance will change.
(B) You are not just your face or your injury. That is not the sum total of who you are.
(C) I am afraid of your face and your appearance.
(D) You shouldn't look into the mirror so that you don't get the feeling of dejection.

iv. State in one sentence : 1
What advice will you give to the people who pretend to look away when they see Derry's face ?

Ans :

(i) (C) vulnerability.
(ii) According to Derry, people put up a pretence when they see him because they are inwardly afraid of his disfigured face but try to hide their fear and pity behind expressions of false sympathy or deliberate indifference, unable to confront their own discomfort honestly.
(iii) (B) You are not just your face or your injury. That is not the sum total of who you are.
(iv) People who pretend to look away when they see Derry's face should be advised: Look beyond physical appearance and treat every person with dignity and empathy, for a person's worth lies in their character and humanity, not in how they look.

9. Read the following extracts and answer the questions for ANY ONE of the given two (A) or (B) : $1 \times 6 = 6$

(A) The make-up room had the look of a hair-cutting salon with lights at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors. They were all incandescent lights, so you can imagine the fiery misery of those subjected to make-up. The make-up department was first headed by a Bengali who became too big for the studio and left. He was succeeded by a Maharashtrian who was assisted by a Dharwar Kannadiga, an Andhra, a Madras Indian Christian, an Anglo-Burmese and the usual local Tamils. All this shows that there was a great deal of National Integration long before A.I.R. and Doordarshan began broadcasting programmes on national integration. This gang of nationally integrated make-up men could turn any decent-looking person into a hideous crimson hued monster with the help of truckloads of pancake and a number of other locally made potions and lotions. Those were the days of mainly indoor shooting, and only five percent of the film was shot outdoors. I suppose the sets and studio lights needed girls and boys to be made to look ugly in order to look presentable in the movie. A strict hierarchy was maintained in the make-up department.

(Poets and Pancakes)

i. Why did the make-up room have a look of a hair-cutting salon ? 1

ii. What does 'fiery misery of those subjected to make-up' suggest ? 1
(A) emotional stress faced by the actors.
(B) physical discomfort due to heat and lighting.
(C) anger of the make-up artists due to irritation.
(D) the discomfort caused by the cramped room.

iii. Complete the following suitably : 1
The tone of the author in the phrase 'hideous crimson hued monster' is _____.

iv. Why was excessive make-up considered a cinematic necessity at Gemini Studios during that era ? 1
(A) minimised the cost of set design and costumes.
(B) was a mandated practice by the studio's creative heads and lead actors.
(C) aligned with the theatrical traditions the studio admired.
(D) compensated for the lack of advanced lighting and camera technology.

v. What does 'became too big for a studio and left' imply about the Bengali make-up artist ? 1

vi. Complete the sentence with a suitable reason : 1
The author refers to the presence of people from different regions in the make-up department to _____.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :

(i) The make-up room had the look of a hair-cutting salon because it had lights positioned at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors — an arrangement very similar to a barber's or salon setting, designed to illuminate the subject from every direction during the make-up process.

(ii) (B) physical discomfort due to heat and lighting.

(iii) The tone of the author in the phrase 'hideous crimson hued monster' is humorous and satirical/ tongue-in-cheek/ironic.

(iv) (D) compensated for the lack of advanced lighting and camera technology.

(v) 'Became too big for a studio and left' implies that the Bengali make-up artist grew so accomplished and famous that his reputation and ambitions outgrew the confines of Gemini Studios. He likely moved on to bigger opportunities in the film industry, having risen beyond what the studio could offer him.

(vi) The author refers to the presence of people from different regions in the make-up department to highlight, with humour and irony, that Gemini Studios achieved genuine national integration in its workforce long before it was promoted as a national ideal by government broadcasting institutions like AIR and Doordarshan.

OR

(B) 'Now I am going to tell you, Mr. Ironmaster, how things are', he said. 'The whole world is nothing but a big rattrap. All the good things that are offered to you are nothing but cheese rinds and bits of pork, set out to drag a poor fellow into trouble. And if the sheriff comes now and locks me up for this, then you, Mr. Ironmaster, must remember that a day will come when you yourself may want to get a big piece of pork, and then you will get caught in the trap.

The ironmaster began to laugh.

'That was not so badly said, my good fellow. Perhaps we should let the sheriff alone on Christmas Eve.'

(The Rattrap)

i. What does the speaker mean when he says 'The whole world is nothing but a big rattrap' ? 1

(A) The world offers many chances for success and prosperity.

(B) Temptations in life are traps that lead people into trouble.

(C) Good deeds are always rewarded with cheese rinds.

(D) Justice and fairness are not guaranteed for everyone.

ii. What does the following phrase from the extract showcase : 1

'Cheese rinds'.

(A) temptation (B) affirmation

(C) gluttony (D) deprivation

iii. Select the correct option from those given in brackets to fill in the blank : 1

By calling himself a 'poor fellow', the speaker emphasises his _____. (vulnerability/ credibility)

iv. What does the speaker imply through his warning to the ironmaster ? 1

v. What does the following line from the extract showcase about the ironmaster's nature ? 1

'Perhaps, we should let the sheriff alone on Christmas Eve.'

(A) materialistic (B) understanding

(C) conniving (D) enterprising

vi. Complete the following with a suitable reason : 1

In the extract, it is implied that the speaker would be locked up because _____.

Ans :

(i) (B) Temptations in life are traps that lead people into trouble.

(ii) (A) temptation.

Explanation : 'Cheese rinds' represent the small, superficially attractive lures — worldly comforts and material gains — that tempt people and lead them into the rattrap of life.

(iii)By calling himself a 'poor fellow', the speaker emphasises his vulnerability.

(iv) Through his warning to the ironmaster, the speaker implies that no one is immune to the rattrap of worldly temptation — not even the powerful and wealthy. The ironmaster, too, may one day be lured by greed and fall into the same trap, so he should not be too quick to judge or mock others for their weaknesses.

(v) (B) understanding.

Explanation : The ironmaster laughs at the peddler's philosophy and suggests letting the sheriff alone on Christmas Eve — showing a generous, understanding nature rather than a harsh one.

(vi) In the extract, it is implied that the speaker would be locked up because he had stolen money from the old crofter, which was a criminal offence, and the ironmaster — now aware of his true identity — could have him arrested by the sheriff for this act of theft.

NODIA

10. Answer ANY FIVE of the following six questions in 40-50 words each : 5 × 2 = 10

i. The poem explores the relationship between a mother and daughter. Comment. *(My Mother at Sixty Six)*

Ans :

The poem portrays a deeply tender yet painful relationship between mother and daughter. The daughter notices her ageing mother's pale, corpse-like appearance and feels a familiar childhood fear of losing her. Yet, she masks her grief behind a smile, reflecting the love, helplessness and silent understanding that define this relationship.

ii. What does Umberto Eco mean when he says he is 'a professor who writes novels on Sundays' ? *(The Interview)*

Ans :

When Umberto Eco calls himself 'a professor who writes novels on Sundays', he humbly suggests that he considers his academic research and scholarly work his primary, serious vocation. Novel writing, despite his fame for it, is presented as a secondary, leisure activity — something done in spare time, not his defining professional identity.

iii. The British landlords agreed to refund 25% of the money to the sharecroppers in the Champaran dispute. What is the significance of this event? *(Indigo)*

Ans :

The significance of the refund, even if only 25%, was enormous. It proved that the British landlords were not above the law and could be made to yield to legitimate demands. More importantly, it demonstrated that through non-violent, organised resistance, justice could be won — a major moral and psychological victory for Gandhi and the sharecroppers.

iv. How did Douglas' experience at the beach in California affect him ? *(Deep Water)*

Ans :

Douglas' experience at the California beach deeply reassured him that he had conquered his fear of water. Swimming in the open sea, he felt completely at ease, testing himself in waves and deep water. This confirmed that his long struggle and training had been successful, and that his terror of water was truly overcome.

v. The constraints of Aunt Jennifer's married life leave her terrorised and emotionally scarred. Elaborate. *(Aunt Jennifer's Tigers)*

Ans :

Aunt Jennifer's married life is filled with oppression and emotional burden. The heavy wedding band on her hand symbolises the weight of patriarchal subjugation. She is too terrified to even embroider freely. Her tigers — bold and fearless — represent the freedom she yearns for but can never have. Her suffering will outlast even her death.

vi. "Will they make them sing in German, even the pigeons?" What does Franz's remark suggest about the imposition of German in school in Aloace? *(Last Lesson)*

Ans :

Franz's remark about making even pigeons sing in German reflects the utter absurdity and cruelty of forcible cultural imposition. It suggests that the German order is not merely an educational policy but an aggressive attempt to erase Alsatian identity entirely. Even nature, Franz implies sarcastically, would be expected to conform to the occupier's language.

11. Answer ANY TWO of the following three questions, in 40-50 words each : 2 × 2 = 4

i. What does Bama's decision to excel in academics reveal about her character ? *(Memories of Childhood – We Too are Human Beings)*

Ans :

Bama's decision to excel in academics reveals that she is determined, resilient and clear-headed. Rather than reacting to caste discrimination with anger alone, she channels her energy constructively. She understands that education is the most powerful tool to fight social prejudice — a choice that reflects remarkable maturity, wisdom and strength of character.

ii. How did the newspaper 'The World' contribute to Charley's belief in the existence of the third level? *(The Third Level)*

Ans :

The newspaper 'The World' dated 11 June 1894 that Charley found at the third level served as concrete evidence of its existence. Since this newspaper was from the past and could not have

NODIA

been available in the present, it confirmed to Charley that the third level was real and that it connected to a different time — 1894.

iii. Evaluate the role of the court astrologer in shaping the trajectory of the Tiger King's life.
(The Tiger King)

Ans :

The court astrologer played a pivotal role in shaping the Tiger King's life by prophesying at his birth that he would be killed by a tiger. This prophecy drove the king to obsessively hunt and kill tigers throughout his reign. Ironically, a tiny wooden splinter from a toy tiger ultimately caused his death, fulfilling the prophecy in an unexpected way.

12. Answer ANY ONE of the following two questions in 120-150 words : $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) Sophie in 'Going Places' and Mukesh in 'Lost Spring' aspire for a better life yet external forces shape their realities and opportunities. Discuss.

Ans :

Both Sophie and Mukesh dream of lives far beyond their present circumstances. Sophie fantasises about owning a boutique, becoming an actress or a fashion designer — grand dreams that reflect her longing to escape her cramped, working-class reality. Mukesh dreams of becoming a motor mechanic, a modest but genuine aspiration to break free from the cycle of bangle-making imposed upon his family for generations.

However, external forces cruelly constrain both. Sophie's dreams are unrealistic given her family's poverty; her father dismisses them, and she lacks both resources and opportunity. Her dreams remain fantasies, and she retreats into them rather than confronting reality. Mukesh, though more grounded, faces the iron grip of hereditary occupation, social conditioning and the crushing weight of poverty in Firozabad.

Both characters illustrate how socio-economic circumstances and social structures can suppress individual aspiration. While Sophie's dreams are a form of escapism, Mukesh's are a quiet act of rebellion. The difference lies in the fact that Mukesh is willing to act — to walk to a garage, to try — while Sophie is content to imagine. Yet both are ultimately products of systems that were never designed to accommodate their hopes.

The stories together compel us to reflect on how society must create genuine pathways for the young to realise their dreams, rather than allowing talent and ambition to wither in the shadow of circumstance.

OR

(B) How is the transient nature of beauty and life portrayed in the poems 'My Mother at Sixty Six' and 'A Thing of Beauty'?

Ans :

Both poems engage deeply with the themes of beauty, ageing and the passage of time, yet they approach these themes from contrasting perspectives.

In 'My Mother at Sixty Six', Kamala Das presents the harsh, inevitable reality of ageing and physical decline. Her mother's pale, ashen, corpse-like face during the car journey becomes a symbol of beauty fading with time. The poet's childhood fear of loss resurfaces — a reminder that those we love will not remain with us forever. The young trees and merry children outside the car window form a painful contrast to the mother's ageing face, emphasising the relentless passage of time and the transience of life.

In 'A Thing of Beauty' by John Keats, however, the poet offers a counterpoint: while physical forms may perish, true beauty is immortal. A thing of beauty, he says, is a joy forever — its loveliness increases rather than diminishes. The natural world — streams, forests, blooming flowers — continually renews itself, offering mankind shelter from despair and the pains of mortality.

Together, the poems present a complete picture: physical life and its beauty are transient, as Kamala Das shows, but the essence of beauty — its power to console, inspire and endure in memory and art — is eternal, as Keats affirms. One poem mourns impermanence; the other celebrates beauty's power to transcend it.

13. Answer ANY ONE of the following two questions, in 120-150 words : $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) Examine how the presence of school students on the expedition contribute to the message of environmental responsibility and hope.
(Journey to the End of the Earth

Ans :

The presence of school students on the 'Shokalskiy' expedition to Antarctica in 'Journey to the End of the Earth' is deeply significant and central to

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

the essay's message of environmental hope and responsibility.

Geologist Tishani Doshi emphasises that young people — students who will inherit the Earth — need to witness firsthand the consequences of human action on the planet. Antarctica, the last great wilderness on Earth, serves as a powerful living classroom. By experiencing the vastness of its ice, the fragility of its ecosystems and the alarming evidence of climate change, students develop a visceral, personal connection to environmental issues that no textbook can replicate.

The essay suggests that these young travellers carry back with them not merely memories but a heightened sense of urgency and responsibility. Having stood on the ice, having seen phytoplankton — the foundation of the oceanic food chain — and understood how human activity threatens this delicate balance, they are uniquely positioned to become advocates for change.

Their presence also symbolises hope: the future of the planet lies with those young enough to still change it. The expedition thus becomes not just an educational journey but a passing of the torch — from a generation that damaged the Earth to one that might yet save it. The message is clear: environmental responsibility must be felt personally before it can be acted upon collectively.

OR

(B) How does Pearl S. Buck explore the theme of humanitarianism versus patriotism in the lesson 'The Enemy'? Support your answer with evidence from the text.

Ans :

In 'The Enemy', Pearl S. Buck masterfully explores the tension between humanitarianism and patriotism through the choices made by Dr. Sadao Hoki, a Japanese surgeon during World War II.

When an injured American prisoner of war washes ashore at Sadao's house, he is faced with an acute moral dilemma. As a Japanese citizen, his patriotic duty is clear — hand the enemy over to the authorities. His servants desert him out of patriotic conviction, and his wife Hana is deeply conflicted. Every social and national code demands he turn the soldier in.

Yet Sadao's identity as a doctor — one trained to heal, not to harm — overrides his political allegiances. He cannot let the wounded man die; his medical ethics and basic human compassion refuse to allow it. He operates on the enemy soldier, nurses him back to health, and ultimately helps him escape, even at great personal risk.

Buck uses this conflict to argue that humanitarianism is a higher, more universal calling than patriotism. Patriotism divides — it draws lines between friend and enemy based on nationality. Humanitarianism unites — it recognises the shared vulnerability of all human beings regardless of which side of a war they are on.

Sadao's act is not a betrayal of his country but an affirmation of his humanity. Pearl S. Buck suggests that in the deepest moral sense, the truly civilised response to suffering is always compassion — and that this impulse, when honoured, elevates a human being above the limitations of ideology and war.

NODIA
www.nodia.in

CBSE EXAMINATION PAPER 2025

CLASS XII

ENGLISH CORE (301)

Time Allowed : 3 Hrs. **Maximum Marks: 80**

General Instructions:

1. This Question Paper has 13 questions. All questions are compulsory.
ii. This question paper contains three sections –
Section – A: Reading Skills,
Section – B: Creative Writing Skills, and
Section – C: Literature.
iii. Attempt all questions based on specific instructions for each part. Write the correct question number and part thereof in your answer sheet.
iv. Separate instructions are given with each question/part, wherever necessary.
v. Adhere to the prescribed word limit while answering the questions.

SECTION–A (READING SKILLS) 22

1. Read the following passage carefully: 12

1. Having a sense of humour might mean having the ability to entertain other people by making them laugh, but it can also mean having a quick wit that is frequently employed to criticize other people with snide comments. Some might define the sense of humour as the ability to see humour in everyday life or as appreciating the cleverness of puns and other wordplay, and may think it entirely possible to possess a good sense of humour without ever having those around them become aware of it.

2. In any case, a sense of humour is a socially valued trait that almost all of us would prefer to have more, rather than less, of – akin to the way that we think about intelligence or good looks. A person with an undeveloped sense of humour lacks a social skill that puts him or her at a severe disadvantage in the hurly-burly of everyday social life.

3. Freud thought of humour as an outlet for forbidden impulses, and philosophers ranging from Aristotle to Descartes believed that we are amused by something when it makes us feel superior to other people.

4. Evolutionary psychologists believe that humour, along with other creative abilities, such as art and music, evolved as an honest signal of intelligence and genetic quality. The value of such a skill in defusing tense, aggressive situations and in managing alliances and friendships should not be underestimated either.

5. Schmoozing with a bunch of new people at a cocktail party is an opportunity to engage in light-hearted banter, and other people are grateful when someone is skillful enough to turn a stiff and awkward situation into fun. Cracking jokes, making witty remarks, and engaging in tongue-in-cheek observations about the social world can be like fishing for other minds that connect naturally with one's own. In other words, humour can be a device for connecting people who are operating on the same wavelength.

6. Observing the performance of other people in such situations tips you off as to who you might like to get to know better – and who might be best left behind, wallowing in indignation and blank stares. In short, a sense of humour is the Swiss Army Knife of social skills. Perhaps it is indeed a single instrument, but it contains an arsenal of tools – each exquisitely designed for a unique social purpose.

Answer the following questions, based on the given passage above:

i. How does the author prove in paragraph 1 that sense of humour is a double edged sword? 1

ii. Cite evidences from the passage to prove that sense of humour is a valuable tool to make someone's life better. 2

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

iii. Complete the following sentence suitably with reference to paragraph 3: 1
One significant advantage of humour is that it helps one _____.

iv. Provide ONE textual evidence with reference to paragraph 5, how a good sense of humour can be a great ice breaker. 1

v. Select the correct option from those given in brackets to fill in the blank: 1
According to evolutionary psychologists, people with a sense of humour can _____ (trigger/ lighten) tense situation.

vi. Choose the correct option: 1
"...humour can be a device for connecting people who are operating on the same wavelength."
By the phrase 'same wavelength' the author refers to:
(A) people of age group
(B) people who belong to same line of profession.
(C) people having similar interests and attitudes.
(D) people who are working in the same organisation.

vii. Complete the analogy with one word from paragraph 6: 1
advantage : benefit :: _____ : anger
(A) situation
(B) stare
(C) indignation
(D) arsenal

viii. In the line perhaps "it is indeed a single instrument, but it contains an arsenal of tools..." What does the phrase 'arsenal of tools' refer to? 2

ix. Provide ONE textual evidence from the text which states lack of sense of humour may prove to be a handicap in one's life. 1

x. An undeveloped sense of humour shows lack of a social skill that puts him or her at a disadvantage. 1
Choose the correct option (A) or (B) which reaffirms the idea conveyed in the above extract:
(A) Sense of humour elevates the status of a person in the social circle.
(B) People with sense of humour are not taken seriously in the society.

Ans :

i. The author proves humour's double-edged nature by stating that it can both delight people with laughter and serve as a cutting weapon for sarcastic jabs. In this way, humour is revealed to have the power to produce both uplifting and harmful effects.

ii. Evidences that humour improves life:
1. "The value of such a skill in defusing tense, aggressive situations and in managing alliances and friendships should not be underestimated either." (Paragraph 4)
2. "Schmoozing with a bunch of new people at a cocktail party is an opportunity to engage in light-hearted banter, and other people are grateful when someone is skillful enough to turn a stiff and awkward situation into fun." (Paragraph 5)

iii. One significant advantage of humour is that it helps one cope with stress and social interactions by making situations more enjoyable and light-hearted.

iv. "Schmoozing with a bunch of new people at a cocktail party is an opportunity to engage in light-hearted banter, and other people are grateful when someone is skillful enough to turn a stiff and awkward situation into fun."

v. According to evolutionary psychologists, people with a sense of humour can lighten tense situations.

vi. (C) people having similar interests and attitudes.
When the author says humour connects people "operating on the same wavelength," they mean that shared tastes, values, or ways of seeing the world make humour resonate. A joke lands best among those who think alike. Thus, humour becomes a bridge between individuals who share common perspectives and emotional responses.

vii. (C) indignation
In paragraph 6 the author uses "indignation" to denote a strong feeling of anger or moral outrage. Just as an advantage yields a benefit, indignation corresponds to anger. This analogy highlights how humour equips us with various "tools"—here terms—to navigate social emotions, pairing each concept with its natural counterpart.

viii. The phrase "arsenal of tools" refers to the wide range of social skills that humour provides—such as ice-breaking, tension-diffusing, witty banter, and bonding strategies—each "tool" serving a different purpose in human interaction.

ix. "A person with an undeveloped sense of humour lacks a social skill that puts him or her at a severe disadvantage in the hurly-burly of everyday social life." (Paragraph 2)

x. (A) Sense of humour elevates the status of a person in the social circle.

NODIA

The passage emphasizes that humour is a prized social skill akin to intelligence or good looks. Having wit makes one more engaging and respected in group settings. Conversely, lacking humour leaves one "at a severe disadvantage." Therefore, possessing a good sense of humour raises one's social standing and ease of connection.

2. Read the passage carefully: **10**

1. This report presents findings from the Youth Aspirations in India Survey in which 5,764 youth between the ages of 15 and 30 were asked about their employment, education, and skilling aspirations.
2. Indian youth valued higher education. 50 percent of respondents aspire to attain a post-graduate degree, 24 percent a Ph.D., and 21 percent a bachelor's degree. Only 2 percent of respondents hope to attain a college or vocational diploma as their highest form of education.
3. Respondents have a strong preference for attaining higher education degrees. At the same time, there is an awareness of changing skills requirements and an interest in augmenting their skills. 76 percent of youth report being very interested in pursuing a skills development programme. 70 percent of youth identified more employment opportunities as the main motivation for wanting to pursue skills development training.
4. A study related to their job preference reveals their strong desire for job security and opportunities for career advancement. It is evident from the following data:

Percentage	**Preference**
49%	Public Sector
23%	Private Sector
17%	Entrepreneurship

5. In the context of technological adoption and digitization, jobs and tasks, along with the competencies required to execute them, are changing. 86 percent of youth feel very or moderately up to date with changes in skills requirements. Yet, 39 percent of youth feel very prepared or prepared for their ideal job, while 16 percent of youth feel either not prepared or very unprepared for their ideal job.
6. Female respondents' education and employment aspirations match, if not exceed, those of male respondents. Yet, female respondents face discriminatory biases in hiring, have less paid work experience than their male counterparts, and face greater barriers in pursuing skills development opportunities. 60 percent of female respondents, for example, report having no paid work experience, compared to 54 percent of male respondents. In addition, 15 percent of female respondents report personal biases such as marital status, gender, age, or family background as a main barrier to employment compared to 9 percent of male respondents. While more female respondents report being very interested in participating in a skills development programme, only 19 percent have enrolled in a programme, compared to 26 percent of male respondents.

Answer the following questions, based on the given passage:

i. As per the survey, Indian youth is broadly focused on 1
(A) skill development and entrepreneurship.
(B) private sector jobs and technology.
(C) higher education and career opportunities.
(D) vocational diploma and public sector jobs.

ii. With reference to paragraph 3, what is the latest trend among Indian youth in preparing themselves for the job market? 1

iii. With reference to the table, state one reason for entrepreneurship being the last preference among Indian youth. 1

iv. Cite two evidences from the text to show that gender bias is still a hindrance in the progress of women in society. 2

v. Complete the following sentence suitably. 1
The driving force for the Indian youth to join a skill development programme is _____.

vi. Paragraph 5 uses words 'competencies' and 'adoption'. Classify the following sentences which talks about 'competency' and which talks about 'adoption'. 1
Sentence 1 : Ria embraced new technology to gain global market for her paintings.
Sentence 2 : Ria displays her artistic skill through her paintings.

vii. Cite two evidences from the text to show that Indian youth is adapting itself to the needs of the job market. 2

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

viii. Choose the correct option: 1

The main roadblocks to employment opportunities for females are :

(i) lack of interest
(ii) marriage
(iii) lack of opportunities
(iv) over qualification
(v) family background

Options :

(A) (i) & (ii)
(B) (iii) & (iv)
(C) (ii), (iii) & (v)
(D) (iv) & (v)

Ans :

i. (C) higher education and career opportunities.
The survey shows that 50 percent of youth want postgraduate degrees, 24 percent a PhD, and 21 percent a bachelor's. Seventy-six percent wish to join skills programmes and 49 percent prefer secure public-sector jobs. Together, this indicates a strong focus on advanced education and stable career paths.

ii. The latest trend among Indian youth is a strong inclination toward acquiring higher education degrees while also demonstrating a growing awareness of evolving skill requirements. In fact, 76% of youth are interested in pursuing skill development programs.

iii. One reason entrepreneurship is the least preferred option (17%) is the greater emphasis on job security and career advancement, which are more commonly found in public (49%) and private sector jobs (23%).

iv. Evidences from the passage:
1. Female respondents face discriminatory biases in hiring and have less paid work experience compared to their male counterparts. (Paragraph 6)
2. 15% of female respondents report personal biases such as marital status, gender, age, or family background as barriers to employment, compared to only 9% of male respondents. (Paragraph 6)

v. The driving force for the Indian youth to join a skill development programme is the increasing awareness of changing skill requirements and the need for better employment opportunities.

vi. Classification of the sentences as competency or adoption based on paragraph 5 :
1. Ria embraced new technology to gain a global market for her paintings. (Adoption)
2. Ria displays her artistic skill through her paintings. (Competency)

vii. Evidences from the passage:
1. 76% of youth report being very interested in pursuing a skill development programme.
2. 86% of youth feel very or moderately up to date with changes in skill requirements.

viii. (C) (ii), (iii), and (v)
Marital status (marriage) and family background are explicitly mentioned as discriminatory barriers for women. They also face fewer skill development and hiring opportunities, indicating a "lack of opportunities." Overqualification and lack of interest are not cited as barriers. Thus, (C) (ii), (iii) & (v) is correct.

NODIA

SECTION–B (CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS) 18

Note : All details presented in the questions are imaginary and created for assessment purpose.

3. Attempt ANY ONE of the two (A) or (B) in about 50 words: $1 \times 4 = 4$

(A) Your school is organizing a road safety awareness workshop for students of class IX – XII. As the head boy of your school, draft a notice informing the students about the workshop. Include other necessary details. You are Ashna/Ashish. Put your notice in a box.

Ans :

GREEN VALLEY HIGH SCHOOL, DELHI

NOTICE

ROAD SAFETY AWARENESS WORKSHOP

Date: 16 April 2025
All students of Classes IX to XII are informed that a Road Safety Awareness Workshop will be held on 25 April 2025 (Tuesday) from 10:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. in the school auditorium. Traffic police officials will guide us on safe driving and pedestrian rules.Attendance is compulsory. For any queries, contact the undersigned.

Ashish
(Head Boy)

OR

(B) Your school is organizing an Inter-House Science Model-Making Competition. As President of the Science Club, draft a notice to inform all House members from IX – XII about the competition and specify the number of registrations invited per house. Include other necessary details. You are Mitali/Mukesh. Put your notice in a box.

Ans :

HORIZON PUBLIC SCHOOL, LUCKNOW

NOTICE

INTER-HOUSE SCIENCE MODEL-MAKING COMPETITION

Date: 16 April 2025
All House members from Classes IX–XII are hereby informed that an Inter-House Science Model-Making Competition will be held on 28 April, 2025 (Monday) from 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. in the School Auditorium. Interested students should submit their names to the undersigned by 22 April 2025. For queries, contact the Science Club.

Mukesh
(President, Science Club)

4. Attempt ANY ONE of the two (A) or (B) in about 50 words: $1 \times 4 = 4$

(A) Draft an invitation card on behalf of the Principal of J.B. Bhatia Public School for the launch of 'Yoga for Life' programme in the school. Mention a compelling highlight of the programme along with other necessary details.

Ans :

J.B. BHATIA PUBLIC SCHOOL, DELHI

Cordially invites you to

LAUNCH OF THE "YOGA FOR LIFE" PROGRAMME

Date : 25 April 2025 (Friday)

Time : 9:00 a.m. – 11:00 a.m.

Venue : School Auditorium

Programme Highlight

A special interactive session led by renowned yoga mentor Dr. Kavita Sharma, focusing on stress management and holistic well-being.

Kindly grace the occasion with your presence.

Principal
J.B. Bhatia Public School

OR

(B) You are Mrs. Savita Manjrekhar, a professor in English. You are invited to be one of the judges for the inter-school debate competition by the Principal of J.M. Public School, Cochin. Write a formal letter expressing your inability to accept the invitation.

Ans :

Mrs. Savita Manjrekhar
Professor of English
XYZ College, Cochin
Date: 16 April 2025
To
The Principal
J.M. Public School
Cochin
Subject: Inability to Accept the Invitation
Dear Sir/Madam,

Thank you for inviting me to judge the Inter-School Debate Competition. I am honored by your consideration. However, due to prior academic engagements, I regret to inform you that I cannot attend. I wish the event every success and hope to participate in the future.

Yours sincerely,
Mrs. Savita Manjrekhar
(Professor of English)

5. Attempt ANY ONE of the two (A) or (B) in 120–150 words: $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) You are Ajay of 36, N.J. Colony, Pune. You read the given advertisement and wish to apply for the post advertised. Write this job application along with your bio-data.

Bloom Public School, Bhopal

Requires

Hockey

Coach : Graduates with B.P.Ed degree preferred. Minimum 4 years experience.

Skills : Well versed in defence techniques, knowledge of physical and psychological performance development. Ability to foster team culture and promote sportsmanship. Prepare students for state/national championships.

Write to The Principal, Bloom Public School, Bhopal

Ans :

36, N.J. Colony
Pune – 411001
16 April 2025
The Principal
Bloom Public School
Bhopal
Subject: Application for the Post of Hockey Coach
Dear Sir/Madam,

In response to your advertisement for Hockey Coach, I hold a B.P.Ed and four years' school-level coaching experience. Skilled in defensive tactics

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

and physical-psychological conditioning, I build cohesive, sportsmanlike teams and have guided players to state and national events.

My credentials and passion fit Bloom Public School. Bio-data attached; I look forward to discussing the post.

Thank you for your consideration.

Yours sincerely,
Ajay

Bio-Data

Name	:	Ajay Sharma
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Kamlesh Sharma
Data of Birth	:	08th January, 19xx
Current Address	:	36, N.J. Colony, Pune – 411001
Contact No.	:	782305xxxx
Languages known	:	English and Hindi

Educational Qualifications

- B.P.Ed – University of Pune (Year of Completion: 2021)
- Bachelor of Arts (Physical Education as Elective) University of Pune (Year of Completion: 2019)

Professional Experience

- Hockey Coach, XYZ School, Pune (2021 – Present)
- Assistant Coach, Pune Sports Academy (2019 – 2021)

Key Skills

- Expertise in defensive hockey techniques
- Knowledge of sports psychology and performance enhancement
- Strong communication and team-building skills

Achievements

- Led school teams to win multiple district-level tournaments
- Organized sports camps focusing on holistic player development

References

Available upon request

I hereby declare that the information given above is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Date : 16 April 2025 Place : Pune

Ajay Sharma
(Signature)

OR

(B) Social literacy is increasingly recognized as a crucial 21st century skill for young individuals. Write a letter to the editor of a local daily discussing the benefits of providing social literacy education to children. Also, suggest effective ways to raise awareness about the importance of this education among parents. You may use some of the given cues along with your own ideas to draft the letter. You are a counsellor, Reena Sharma of 36, M.V. Apartments, Pune.

- What is social literacy?
- What is the role of school in imparting social literacy to young students?
- What are the benefits of social literacy?
- How is social literacy connected to career advancement?

Ans :

36, M.V. Apartments
Pune – 411001
17 April 2025
The Editor
Pune Herald
Pune

Subject: Need for Social Literacy Education in Schools

Sir/Madam,

Social literacy—the ability to communicate respectfully, collaborate across cultures, and manage emotions—is now as vital as numeracy. Schools can integrate it through group projects, peer-mediation clubs and community service modules, letting children practise empathy and conflict-resolution daily. These skills reduce classroom bullying, sharpen teamwork and, later, boost employability: employers increasingly prize emotional intelligence, cross-cultural competence and ethical decision-making.

To familiarise parents with these benefits, PTA meetings should include short workshops by counsellors, while schools can share success stories via newsletters and social media. Local NGOs could host "family social-skills fairs" combining games and expert talks. Such steps will convince parents that social literacy is not an optional extra but a foundation for their children's academic success, career growth and responsible citizenship.

Yours faithfully,
Reena Sharma
Counsellor

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

6. Attempt ANY ONE of the two, (A) or (B) in 120–150 words: $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) Write an article on the commercialisation of festivals, analyzing the reasons for commercialisation and its impact on the younger generation. You may use some of the given cues along with your own ideas. You are Vinita Yadav of XII B.

- Impact of globalization on celebration of festivals.
- Sanctity & essence of festivals.
- Role of Media in commercializing festivals.
- Suggest ways in which individuals and communities can work together to preserve tradition and culture in the celebration of festivals.

Ans :

Commercialisation of Festivals

By Vinita Yadav, XII B

Globalisation has transformed traditional festivals into global shopping carnivals. Multinational brands, aided by round-the-clock media coverage and targeted social-media influencers, push "festive-exclusive" goods that drown out rituals and reflection. As discounts eclipse devotion, young people begin to equate celebration with consumption, judging the "success" of Diwali or Christmas by the size of gift-hauls and selfie-worthy décor. The sanctity that once bound families, honoured deities and reaffirmed cultural identity is diluted into a marketing hashtag.

Media houses, seeking advertising revenue, schedule countdown shows, flash sales and celebrity-endorsed "must-buy" lists, further normalising this consumer mindset. To reclaim authenticity, schools can organise heritage clubs, neighbourhoods can host no-sale community feasts, and families might set spending caps, donating the surplus to social causes. Promoting folklore, sustainable crafts and shared rituals over shopping can help the next generation celebrate with meaning rather than merchandise.

OR

(B) You are Suraj, reporter of The Times of India. You are sent to cover the Mango Festival organized at the farmer's market.
Write a comprehensive report detailing the activities at the festival. Include descriptions of the events, participation details, the overall impact of these activities on the local community.
You may organize your report by following –
Who – What – When – Why – How

Ans :

Mango Mania Sweeps the Farmer's Market

By Suraj, Reporter, The Times of India

Pune, 18 April 2025

The Pune District Horticulture Board, in collaboration with the local Kisan Cooperative, hosted the annual Mango Festival, drawing more than 5,000 visitors and 120 growers from across Maharashtra.

A vibrant showcase of 40-plus mango varieties—including Alphonso, Kesar, Langra and the rare Ratna—filled the air with sweet aroma. Highlights featured a mango-eating contest, live pulp-extraction demos, a recipe corner run by culinary students, and an exhibition of value-added products such as pickles, jams and artisanal aam-papad.

The two-day celebration ran from 16–17 April, 2025 at the Kothrud Farmer's Market arena, open 9 a.m. to 8 p.m. each day.

Organisers aimed to boost farmer incomes before the peak harvest season, promote lesser-known cultivars, and encourage consumers to "buy local, buy fresh."

Interactive workshops on grafting and organic pest control equipped 300 growers with new techniques, while a "Mango for Health" talk by dietitians underlined the fruit's nutritional value for over 400 attendees. Retail stalls reported a 30 percent spike in weekend sales, injecting much-needed cash into village economies. Local schools brought students for taste-testing sessions, instilling pride in regional produce. Overall, the festival blended commerce, culture and education—reinforcing community ties and cementing Pune's reputation as a mango lover's haven.

SECTION–C (LITERATURE) 40

7. Read the following extracts and answer the questions for ANY ONE of the given two (A) or (B): $1 \times 6 = 6$

(A) It is in the news that all these pitiful kin
Are to be bought out and mercifully gathered in
To live in villages, next to the theatre and the store.
Where they won't have to think for themselves anymore,

While greedy good-doers, beneficent beasts of prey,
Swarm over their lives enforcing benefits
That are calculated to soothe them out of their wits,
And by teaching them how to sleep they sleep all day
Destroy their sleeping at night the ancient way.

(A Roadside Stand)

i. The expression 'It is in the news' suggests
(A) it is good news for the roadside stand owners.
(B) an important decision has been taken by the government.
(C) the roadside stand owners have protested against the government.
(D) that the news was not there in the newspaper.

ii. Read the Assertion and the Reason below, with reference to the given extract.
Assertion : The poet complains that the rural people are exploited by the people in power.
Reason : The rural people reposed blind faith in the false promises of the people in power.
Choose the correct option regarding their relationship:
(A) Both the Assertion and the Reason are true and the Reason is the correct explanation.
(B) Both the Assertion and the Reason are true, but the Reason is not the correct explanation of the Assertion.
(C) The Assertion is true, but the Reason is false.
(D) The Assertion is false, but the Reason is true.

iii. Complete the following suitably:
In the line "that are calculated to soothe them out of their wits", the phrase "soothe them out of their wits" refers to _____.

iv. Bring out the irony in the expression "they won't have to think for themselves."

v. Select the correct option from those given in brackets to fill in the blank:
The poet uses the expression "greedy good-doers" to _____ (criticize / appreciate) the intention of the powerful people.

vi. Complete the following suitably:
The tone of the poet in the above extract is _____.

Ans :

i. (B) an important decision has been taken by the government.
When the poet says "It is in the news," he hints that some authority has already decided the villagers' fate and publicised it. The information reaches them through newspapers or officials, not by their own choice, showing top-down power. Hence option (B) fits: an important government decision has been taken.

ii. (A) Both the Assertion and the Reason are true and the Reason is the correct explanation.
The poem accuses leaders of exploiting trusting villagers. The poor believe rosy promises, so they are easily "bought out" and controlled. Their blind faith (Reason) directly explains why the powerful can exploit them (Assertion). Thus both statements are true and the reason correctly explains the assertion.

iii. lulling the villagers into a dazed state so they stop questioning or resisting.

iv. The line sounds like a favour, yet it really mocks the plan—depriving villagers of the freedom to think for themselves.

v. criticize

vi. sarcastic and bitterly critical as he condemns the exploitation and false promises made to the poor.

OR

(B) If we were not so single-minded
about keeping our lives moving,
and for once could do nothing,
perhaps a huge silence
might interrupt this sadness
of never understanding ourselves with death.
Perhaps the Earth can teach us
as when everything seems dead
and later proves to be alive.
Now I'll count up to twelve
And you keep quiet and I will go.

(Keeping Quiet)

i. Complete the following suitably:
The poet uses the expression "single-minded" to refer to _____.

ii. Why does the poet refer to silence as a welcoming interruption?

iii. Read the Assertion and the Reason below, with reference to the given extract.
Assertion : The poet personifies Earth as a teacher.
Reason : We learn from the Earth that pausing doesn't mean the end.
Choose the correct option regarding their relationship:

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(A) Both the Assertion and the Reason are true, and the Reason is the correct explanation of the Assertion.
(B) Both the Assertion and the Reason are true, but the Reason is not the correct explanation of the Assertion.
(C) The Assertion is true, but the Reason is false.
(D) The Assertion is false, but the Reason is true.

iv. Complete the following suitably:
By the expression "keeping our lives moving" the poet refers to _____.

v. Choose the correct option:
The intention of the poet in the above extract is –
(A) to make us aware of the importance of Earth.
(B) to criticize our single-mindedness.
(C) to highlight the reason for our sadness.
(D) to highlight the importance of sustaining peace and silence.

vi. What is the significance of the last line of the extract "you keep quiet and I will go"?

Ans :

i. our obsessive focus on constant work and progress.

ii. Silence offers a break from nonstop activity, giving us time to reflect and ease the sadness born of self-ignorance.

iii. (A) Both the Assertion and the Reason are true, and the Reason is the correct explanation of the Assertion.
Neruda treats Earth like a teacher that shows life returns after apparent death—dry seeds sprout after rest. This lesson proves pausing isn't final; it brings renewal. Because the reason directly explains the assertion, both are true and the reason is the correct explanation.

iv. the ceaseless hustle of earning, competing and producing.

v. (D) to highlight the importance of sustaining peace and silence.
The poet's chief aim is to make readers value stillness. By proposing a shared moment of quiet, he hopes to end conflict and sorrow. Options about ecology or criticism are secondary; option (D) captures his focus on sustaining peace through silence.

vi. After counting to twelve, the poet withdraws, letting readers practise silence alone—showing guidance, then humble retreat, so the lesson becomes their own experience.

8. Read the following extracts and answer the questions for ANY ONE of the given two (A) or (B): $1 \times 4 = 4$

(A) When I heard this, I didn't want to laugh any more, and I felt terribly sad. How could they believe that it was disgusting if one of us held that package in his hands, even though the Vadai had been wrapped first in a banana leaf, and then parcelled in paper? I felt so provoked and angry that I wanted to touch those wretched Vadais myself straight away. Why should we have to fetch and carry for these people. I wondered. Such an important elder of ours goes meekly to the shops to fetch snacks and hands over reverently, bowing and shrinking, to this fellow who just sits there and stuffs them into his mouth. The thought of it infuriated me.

(Memories of Childhood)

i. 'I felt terribly sad'. The reason for the speaker's sadness is because it was an act of _____.

ii. Choose the correct option:
'The thought of it infuriated me' — with reference to the above line, what do you think is the impact of the incident on the speaker?
(A) The speaker was sympathetic and helpless.
(B) The speaker was angry and condemning.
(C) The speaker was excited to see the incident.
(D) The speaker was very impressed and motivated.

iii. Complete the sentence suitably:
'I wanted to touch those wretched Vadais myself'
The above expression indicates the speaker's _____.

iv. Select the correct option from those given in brackets, to fill in the blank :
The incident made the speaker realize that the discrimination was _____. (dehumanizing/ elevating)

Ans :

i. discrimination and untouchability.

ii. (B) The speaker was angry and condemning.
The phrase "The thought of it infuriated me" clearly shows that the speaker was filled with anger. The incident had a strong emotional impact, making the speaker upset and critical about what happened. It shows disapproval, not sympathy or excitement, so the correct tone is anger and condemnation.

iii. defiance and anger against discrimination.

iv. dehumanizing.

NODIA

OR

(B) **Mr. Lamb :** When I go down the streets, the kids shout 'Lamey Lamb'. But they will come into the garden, into my house; it's a game. They're not afraid of me. Why should they be? Because I'm not afraid of them, that's why not.
Derry : Did you get your leg blown off in the war?
Mr. Lamb: Certainly.
Derry : How will you climb on a ladder and get the crab apples down, then?
Mr. Lamb : Oh, there's a lot of things I've learned to do and plenty of time for it. Years. I take it steady.

(On the Face of It)

i. Complete the following suitably:
'Years. I take it steady'. — The above line speaks of the speaker's _____.

ii. Derry, how will you climb on a ladder? What does Derry hint at in the above query?

iii. 'When I go down the streets, the kids shout Lamey Lamb.'
The attitude of the speaker expressed in the above line is:
(A) his habit of finding fault.
(B) he is timid and faint hearted.
(C) his acceptance of reality and positive attitude.
(D) his indifferent and careless attitude.

iv. Fill in the blank suitably:
Mr. Lamb's handicap has not _____ his attitude towards life.

Ans :

i. patience and resilience.

ii. Derry is hinting at Mr. Lamb's physical disability (his missing leg) and questioning how he manages daily activities despite it.

iii. (C) His acceptance of reality and positive attitude. The speaker calmly mentions how children mock him by calling "Lamey Lamb," but he does not show anger or sadness. Instead, he accepts it as a part of life with a positive attitude. He is not complaining or feeling hurt, showing that he has learned to deal with reality happily.

iv. affected

9. Read the following extracts and answer the questions for ANY ONE of the given two (A) or (B): **1 × 6 = 6**

(A) Those were the days of mainly indoor shooting, and only five percent of the film was shot outdoors. I suppose the sets and studio lights needed the girls and boys to be made to look ugly in order to look presentable in the movie. A strict hierarchy was maintained in the make-up department. The chief make-up man made the chief actors and actresses ugly, his senior assistant 'second' hero and heroine, the junior assistant the main comedian and so forth. The players who played the crowd were the responsibility of the office boy. (Even the make-up department of the Gemini Studio had an 'office boy')
On the days when there was crowd-shooting, you could see him mixing his paint in a giant vessel and slapping it on the crowd players. The idea was to close every pore on the surface of the face in the process of applying make-up.

(Poets and Pancakes)

i. What does the writer mean by the phrase 'indoor shooting' in the first line of the extract?

ii. Pick up one sentence from the extract that reflects the sarcastic tone of the writer.

iii. The hierarchy in the make-up department puts the 'office boy' in the _____ (lowest/top) rung of the ladder.

iv. Complete the following suitably:
On the days when there was a 'crowd-shooting'. By the phrase crowd-shooting, the author refers to _____.

v. Choose the correct option:
"...mix his paint in a giant vessel and slapping it on the crowd players."
The choice of words like 'paint' and 'slapping' by the author reflects –
(A) author's intention to degrade the office boy's role in the make-up department.
(B) the office boy's lack of seriousness.
(C) author's sarcastic and humorous writing style.
(D) author's dislike of the office boy.

vi. Choose the correct option:
What does the following line from the extract showcase?
"A strict hierarchy was maintained in the make-up department."
(A) The office boy took all the decisions in the make-up department.
(B) A system of ranks according to importance of work was followed.
(C) Everyone was given an equal share of work in the department.
(D) Nepotism was prevalent in the make-up department.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

i. The phrase "indoor shooting" refers to film shooting that takes place inside a studio, using artificial lighting and sets, rather than outdoor locations.

ii. Sentence that reflects the sarcastic tone of the writer is as follows:
"I suppose the sets and studio lights needed the girls and boys to be made to look ugly in order to look presentable in the movie."

iii. lowest

iv. the shooting of scenes involving a large number of junior artists or extras.

v. (C) Author's sarcastic and humorous writing style.
The words "paint" and "slapping" are exaggerations used for comic effect. They don't literally describe the process but reflect the author's light-hearted and humorous way of describing the office boy's actions. The tone is playful and sarcastic, not insulting or angry, which makes option (C) the correct choice.

vi. (B) A system of ranks according to the importance of work was followed.
The phrase "strict hierarchy" means that the make-up department was organized by levels of authority or importance. Higher-ranked artists handled lead actors, while lower-ranked workers like the office boy dealt with crowd extras. This clearly shows a rank-based system, making option (B) the correct answer.

OR

(B) My Last French Lesson! Why, I hardly knew how to write! I should never learn any more! I must stop there, then! Oh, how sorry I was for not learning my lessons, for seeking birds' eggs or going sliding on the Saar! My books, that had seemed such a nuisance a while ago, so heavy to carry, my grammar, and my history of the saints, were old friends now that I couldn't give up and M. Hamel, too; the idea that he was going away, that I should never see him again, made me forget all about his ruler and how cranky he was.
Poor man! It was in honour of this last lesson that he had put on his fine Sunday clothes, and now I understood why the old men of the village were sitting there in the back of the room. It was because they were sorry, too, that they had not gone to school more. It was their way of thanking our master for his forty years of faithful service and of showing their respect for the country that was theirs no more.

(The Last Lesson)

i. Choose the correct option:
What is the tone of the speaker in the expression "I hardly knew how to write … how sorry I was for not learning my lessons"?
(A) confused
(B) regretful
(C) surprised
(D) happy

ii. Choose the correct option:
The speaker refers to "seeking birds' egg" and "sliding on the Saar" as
(A) part of his routine
(B) his daily routine
(C) source of distraction from learning
(D) fun time with friends

iii. What is reflected through the shift in the speaker's perception of his books through his expression of calling them his "old friends" rather than considering them as "nuisance"?

iv. Select the correct option from those given in brackets to fill in the blank:
"It was because they were sorry too…"
They were sorry for _____ (not following the government order/not learning their language)

v. What is inferred from the expression "the country that was theirs no more"?

vi. What does M. Hamel's ruler reflect about his image?

Ans :

i. (B) Regretful
The speaker expresses sadness about not learning earlier and feeling sorry for it. The phrase "I hardly knew how to write" shows his realization of what he missed. This clearly reflects regret over wasted time and lost opportunities, making the tone regretful and option (B) the correct answer.

ii. (C) Source of distraction from learning
The speaker mentions activities like "seeking birds' eggs" and "sliding on the Saar" while recalling how he ignored his studies. These fun activities distracted him from learning his lessons. He regrets wasting time on such things instead of studying, which makes option (C) the correct choice.

iii. The change in perception shows that the speaker has realized the importance of education and feels regret for not valuing his lessons sooner.

iv. not learning their language

NODIA

v. It refers to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine to the Prussians, symbolizing the end of French rule in the region and the imposition of German control.

vi. Hamel's ruler symbolizes his strict and disciplined teaching style, as well as his deep commitment and affection for his language and students.

10. Answer ANY FIVE of the following six questions in 40–50 words each: $5 \times 2 = 10$

i. "One of these days you're going to talk yourself into a load of trouble;" her father said aggressively. What do you learn about Sophie's father from these lines? *(Going Places)*

Ans :

From these lines, we learn that Sophie's father is a strict and practical man. He doesn't believe in daydreams and warns Sophie to be careful with her imagination. His aggressive tone shows he is worried she might get into trouble for saying things that aren't true or possible.

ii. "A thing of beauty is a joy forever." Explain with reference to the poem. *(A Thing of Beauty)*

Ans :

The line means that beautiful things give us joy that lasts forever. Their beauty never fades and continues to bring comfort, peace, and happiness even during tough times. In the poem, the poet suggests that nature and beautiful moments lift our spirits and remove sadness from our lives.

iii. How did Franz plan to turn the commotion in the classroom to his favour?

Ans :

Franz planned to use the noise and confusion in the classroom as a chance to slip into his seat quietly without being noticed. He was late and afraid of being scolded by M. Hamel, so he hoped the commotion would distract the teacher and save him from punishment.

iv. How do the expressions 'polished traffic' and a stand that 'pathetically pled' depict the contrasting worlds that co-exist in the poem 'A Roadside Stand'?

Ans :

The expression "polished traffic" shows the wealthy, fast-moving world of city people, while the "stand that pathetically pled" represents the poor villagers begging for attention and help. These lines highlight the contrast between the rich, who ignore the poor, and the poor, who struggle to survive and hope for support.

v. 'What I want should not be confused.'
What clarification does Pablo Neruda give to his readers? *(Keeping Quiet)*

Ans :

Pablo Neruda clarifies that his message is not about complete inactivity or laziness. He wants people to pause and reflect, not stop living. His idea of keeping quiet means taking a moment to be still and thoughtful, helping us better understand ourselves and live in peace with others.

vi. "But the game he is watching so intently is out of his reach."
What are the factors that have made their game inaccessible to Saheb? *(Lost Spring)*

Ans :

The game is out of Saheb's reach because of poverty and lack of opportunity. He cannot afford proper equipment or join a club. His life is limited to rag-picking and survival, leaving no room for dreams or hobbies. Social and economic inequality keeps such joys away from children like him.

11. Answer ANY TWO of the following three questions in 40–50 words each: $2 \times 2 = 4$

i. What is so ironical about Sam reaching the third level?

Ans :

The irony about Sam reaching the third level is that he never believed it existed. He used to say it was just Charlie's imagination. But later, he himself disappears and is found to be living in the past at the third level, proving it was real and not just a fantasy.

ii. What image of the Tiger King is revealed in the diamond ring episode?

Ans :

The diamond ring episode shows the Tiger King as clever, cunning, and willing to bribe to get what he wants. To please the British officer's wife and avoid trouble, he sends expensive gifts. It reveals that he uses wealth and flattery to protect his pride and position, not true bravery.

iii. "In that short time, we've managed to create quite a rukus." What does Tishani Doshi refer to by 'rukus'?

Ans :

In the poem Journey to the End of the Earth, Tishani Doshi uses the term "ruckus" to describe the significant environmental damage humans have caused in a relatively short time. This includes issues like deforestation, pollution,

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

and climate change. Despite our brief existence on Earth, our actions have led to considerable ecological disruption.

12. Answer ANY ONE of the following two questions in 120–150 words: $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) 'Where there is a will, there is a way.' The above saying aptly describes the character of Douglas from 'Deep Water' and Mukesh from 'Lost Spring'. Compare and contrast their characters in terms of their courage, determination, and the pursuit of their goals.

Ans :

The saying 'Where there is a will, there is a way' fits perfectly for both Douglas from Deep Water and Mukesh from Lost Spring. Douglas, after a terrifying experience with water, does not let his fear control him. With great courage and strong willpower, he takes training and slowly overcomes his fear of water. His determination helps him regain confidence and live freely.

Similarly, Mukesh, a poor boy born in a family of bangle-makers, dreams of becoming a motor mechanic. Despite poverty, child labour, and social pressure, he dares to think differently. He is determined to break free from the traditional occupation and work in a garage.

Both characters show great strength in chasing their dreams. While Douglas fights a personal fear, Mukesh fights social and economic barriers. Their stories show that with courage and determination, even the toughest challenges can be overcome.

OR

(B) Kamala Das in 'Keeping Quiet' and Keats in 'A Thing of Beauty' depict nature as a source of inspiration and strength to man. Analyse both the poems in terms of the above perspective.

Ans :

In both Keeping Quiet by Pablo Neruda (not Kamala Das) and A Thing of Beauty by John Keats, nature is shown as a powerful source of inspiration, peace, and strength for humans.

In Keeping Quiet, the poet urges people to pause, stay silent, and reflect. He believes that this stillness, like the calmness found in nature, can help us understand ourselves better and bring peace. He uses the image of Earth, which appears still during winters but later blossoms, to show how nature teaches us that rest is not the end but a chance to grow.

In A Thing of Beauty, Keats celebrates how beautiful elements of nature—trees, flowers, rivers, and sunlight—bring joy, calmness, and comfort. Nature, for him, is a source of eternal happiness that removes sadness and helps us stay hopeful.

Both poets beautifully highlight how nature heals, inspires, and strengthens the human spirit.

13. Answer ANY ONE of the following two questions in 120–150 words: $1 \times 5 = 5$

(A) The element of dilemma, between humanity and patriotism, elevates the character of Dr. Sadao in 'The Enemy'. Support your answer with evidence from the text.

Ans :

Dr. Sadao's character in The Enemy is deeply shaped by the dilemma between his sense of humanity and his duty to his country. As a loyal Japanese citizen during wartime, he knows that helping an enemy American soldier is considered a betrayal. However, as a doctor and a compassionate human being, he cannot ignore the wounded man's need for help.

Despite the risk to his own life and reputation, Dr. Sadao chooses to save the enemy soldier. He performs surgery, cares for him, and hides him in his home—even though this could have led to punishment or death. His inner conflict is strong, but his human values win over his patriotic duty.

In the end, Dr. Sadao secretly helps the soldier escape, resolving his moral dilemma. His actions show that true humanity can rise above blind nationalism, making his character morally courageous and admirable.

OR

(B) How did Tishani Doshi's visit to Antarctica as part of the Students on Ice Programme make her realise the importance of preserving the Earth?

(Journey to the End of the Earth)

Ans :

Tishani Doshi's visit to Antarctica through the Students on Ice programme gave her a life-changing experience. Being in Antarctica, far away from cities and pollution, she saw the planet in its purest form. The icy landscape, untouched by humans, made her realize how beautiful and fragile Earth truly is.

She understood how human activities, even in distant places, are affecting the entire planet. Global warming, melting glaciers, and disturbed ecosystems in Antarctica showed her the real

NODIA

impact of climate change. Meeting scientists and observing the delicate balance of nature made her realize that even small environmental changes can have huge global effects.

The journey helped her see the urgency of protecting Earth. It taught her that young people must be aware and responsible, as they are the future caretakers of the planet. The visit turned her into a strong supporter of environmental preservation.

www.nodia.in

NODIA

CHAPTER 1

Factual, Descriptive and Literary Passages

1. INTRODUCTION

Comprehension means the mind's capability to grasp the meaning of a given passage. Thus, it involves a thorough understanding of a passage. Comprehension questions are meant to test the understanding and intellectual skills of a student. In the Class XII examination, one passage carrying a total of 12 marks is asked from this chapter. The passage may be factual, descriptive or literary.

2. TYPES OF PASSAGE

The types of passage given is designed to test the reading skills of students in exams. One passage on any of the following kinds is asked in the examination:

Factual Passage

Factual passages convey information in a straight forward and direct manner about a particular subject. Usually, the language and style are simple and clear. Factual passages may give instructions or descriptions or report of an event or a new finding. These passages are taken from Newspapers and magazines or Brochures or Reference books or Encyclopedias.

Descriptive Passage

Descriptive passages provide detail about people, places, things, or events. They are used to help the reader see, feel, and experience what is being described. Descriptive passages may give Opinions or Persuasive text or Argumentative text or Interpretative text. These passages are taken from News papers and magazines or Reference books.

Literary Passage

Literary passages are used to explain something or provide information. They are often found in textbooks, history books, or biographies. They can also be found in fiction texts. Literary passages can be divided into two categories: informational and analytical. Informational passages provide facts and data about a topic. Analytical passages go one step further and analyze or interpret the information.

3. POINTS TO REMEMBER

Students are advised to keep the following suggestions in mind in order to be able to understand a given passage and to answer the related questions in a clear and effective manner:

1. Read the given passage slowly and carefully.
2. Try to understand the gist of the passage or what it is about.
3. Read the passage once again if you have not grasped its meaning fully at the first reading.
4. Don't get unduly upset if you don't know the meanings of some difficult words in the passage. By applying a little thought, you can guess the meaning of such words in relation to the sense in which they have been used in a particular sentence or context.
5. After you have grasped the passage, read the questions given below it, one by one.
6. Underline those pars of the passage which give the key or due to your answers.
7. When the answers to all the given questions are clear to you, pen them down in your answer-book.
8. As far as possible, use your own words. Don't copy the language of the passage.
9. Your answers should be brief clear and to the point. Often it is possible to give a good answer using only a single word or phrase, and it is not necessary to write in complete sentences.
10. Your language should be simple but correct.
11. Revise your answers, and examine them carefully to see that they are clear and complete. If an answer is too long, you must compress it by omitting unnecessary details.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

12. Correct all mistakes in spelling, grammar, punctuation, etc.
13. If you are required to give a heading to the passage, keep in mind that the heading should be very suitable, short and crisp. It should refer to the central character, theme or incident of the passage. If some idiom or proverb sums up the theme of the passage, it can also be used as a heading.

4. SOME IMPORTANT EXAMPLES

Passage 1

1. The art of conversation, like any art, is a skill of elegance, nuance and creative execution. I happen to believe that there is an art to everything we do, and why not? Without flair and panache most things become a drudgery. Why settle for drudgery when you can have art?
2. When it comes to the art of conversation, we've all met people who seem to have the knack for it. They can talk to anybody about anything and they seem to do it with complete ease. And while it's true that there are those who are born with the gift of the gab, luckily for the rest of us, conversation skills can be developed and mastered.
3. Conversation is a form of communication; however, it is usually more spontaneous and less formal. We enter into conversations for purposes of pleasant engagement in order to meet new people, to find out information and to enjoy social interactions. As far as types of conversation, they vary anywhere from intellectual conversations and information exchanges to friendly debates and witty banter.
4. While there is more to having good conversation skills than being a comedian, a dramatic actor, or a great story teller, it is not necessary to become more gregarious, animated, or outgoing.
5. Instead, you can develop the ability to listen attentively, ask fitting questions, and pay attention to the answers-all qualities essential to the art of conversation. With diligent practice and several good pointers, anyone can improve his or her conversation skills.
6. People who are genuinely interested in others are usually interesting themselves. Why? Because they are more open to learning about and understanding new things. Showing interest also encourages the other person to be relaxed and share information more freely. Display attentiveness by keeping good eye contact and listening actively.
7. If you happen to be shy and need time to warm up before you share your own views, you can ask open-ended questions or encourage the other person to elaborate on their insights. This kick-starts the conversation and before you know it you are engaged in a good conversational flow.
8. To start a conversation, go up to someone and introduce yourself. It is both polite and necessary to start off things smoothly.
9. When the occasion calls for it, you can offer a handshake and then smile and make eye contact. Being friendly puts the other person at ease and opens the door for him or her to introduce themselves.
10. The art of conversation, like any skill, takes practice. Period. Do not expect to be adept after your first few attempts. It will take practice as well as exposure to many different social situations.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

NODIA

Select the option that classifies the narrator's idea of not being settled to drudgery.

(a) Conversation is a form of art.
(b) Without flair and panache most things become drudgery.
(c) Art overcomes drudgery.
(d) Whatever we do is drudgery.

ii. Which quality is not essential to the art of conversation?

(a) Paying attention to the answers.
(b) Asking fitting questions.
(c) Ability to listen attentively.
(d) Writing

iii. Share evidence from the text, in about 40 words to support the view that the narrator's writing style is descriptive in nature.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with its description.
Shy people may start open-ended questions or encourage the other person _____.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to 'witty'.

(a) dull (b) humorous
(c) boring (d) scratchy

vi. Explain the reason, in about 40 words, showing interest in others leads to interesting conversation.

vii. In the line "... with diligent practice and several good pointers, anyone can improve his or her conversational skills". What does the word 'diligent' imply?

viii. "....conversations and information exchanges to friendly debates and witty banter." What does the author want to say? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the five statements (1)–(5) given below.

(1) A good listener always listens to other person attentively.

(2) A person who is interested in others will always listen to others.

(3) Being a comedian or actor, a person needs to be a good listener.

(4) Showing interest in others also encourages the other person to be relaxed and share information more freely.

(5) A person should speak politely.

Identify the option that displays the statements that DOES/DO corresponds with the listening ability of a person.

(a) Only (1) (b) Only (2)
(c) Both (1) and (2) (d) (3), (4) and (5)

Ans : 2022

i. (c) Art overcomes drudgery.

ii. (d) Writing

iii. In the given paragraph, the narrator writes a text which says that every person has the art of conversation. It is an art and a skill of elegance. Its purpose is to describe and reveal the art of conversation in particular.

iv. to elaborate on their insights, which kick-starts the conversation.

v. (b) humorous

vi. This is because they are more open to learning about and understanding new things. Showing interest also encourages the other person to be relaxed and share information more freely display attentiveness by keeping good eye contact and listening actively.

vii. It implies that with persistent, careful effort and practice anyone can improve his or her conversational skills.

viii. Conversation is usually more spontaneous and less formal. We enter into a conversation for some purpose of pleasant engagement in order to meet new people, to find out information and to enjoy social interactions. The types of conversation vary anywhere from intellectual conversations and information exchanges to friendly debates and witty banter.

ix. (c) Both (1) and (2)

Passage 2

1. The arts which admit of exact reproduction are such that the disciple is on the same level as the creator, and so it is with their fruits. These are useful to the imitator, but are not of such high excellence as those which cannot be transmitted as an inheritance like other substances. Among these, painting is the first. Painting cannot be taught to him on whom nature has not conferred the gift of receiving such knowledge, as mathematics can be taught, of which the disciple receives as much as the master gives him.

2. It cannot be copied, as letters can be, in which the copy equals the original. It cannot be stamped, in the same way as sculpture, in which the impression is in proportion to the source as regards the quality of the work. It does not generate countless children, as do printed books.

3. It alone remains noble, it alone confers honour on its author and remains precious and unique, and does not beget children equal to itself. And it is more excellent by reason of this quality than by reason of those which are everywhere proclaimed. Now do we not see the great monarchs of the East going about veiled and covered up from the fear of diminishing their glory by the manifestation and the divulgation of their presence? And do we not see that the pictures which represent the divine deity are kept covered up with inestimable veils?

4. Their unveiling is preceded by great sacred solemnities with various chants and diverse music. When they are unveiled, the vast multitude of people who are there flocked together, immediately prostrate themselves and worship. They invoke those whom such pictures represent that they may regain their lost holiness and win eternal salvation, just as if the deity were present in the flesh.

5. This does not occur in any other art or work of man. If you say that is owing to the nature of the subject depicted, rather than to the genius of the painter, the answer is that the mind of man could satisfy itself equally well in this case, were the man to remain in bed and not make pilgrimages

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

to places which are perilous and hard to access as we so often see is the case.

6. But if such pilgrimages continually exist, what is then their unnecessary cause? You will certainly admit that it is an image of this kind, and all the writings in the world could not succeed in representing the semblance and the power of such a deity.

7. Therefore, it appears that this deity takes pleasure in the pictures and is pleased that it should be loved and revered, and takes a greater delight in being worshiped in that rather than in any other semblance of itself. By this reason, it bestows grace and gifts of salvation according to the belief of those who meet together in such a place.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that agrees with the information given in the passage.
(a) Painting and mathematics are at par, when it comes to learning.
(b) Painting can only be taught to one who is capable of receiving this knowledge.
(c) Painting cannot be taught except as a form of imitation.
(d) Paintings cannot be transferred as an inheritance.

ii. Which is the statement that shows the writer aimed to change the general outlook about painting, correctly?
(a) It cannot be stamped in the same way as sculptures can in which the impression is in proportion to the source.
(b) As sculptures are closest to painting and yet there is a fundamental difference.
(c) It cannot be copied as letters can be.
(d) It does not generate countless children in the way printed books can.

iii. Share evidence from the text, in about 40 words to support the view that the writer's writing style is descriptive in nature.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with a characteristic or its description.
They invoke those whom such pictures represent that they may regain _____.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to 'pilgrimages'.
(a) A journey
(b) A holy expedition
(c) A trip
(d) An expedition

vi. Explain, in about 40 words, why was the unveiling of painted images is unique?

vii. In the line, "... Therefore this deity takes pleasure in the pictures and bestows grace and gifts of salvation to those who meet together in such a place." What does the word 'pleasure' refer to?

viii. What is the core idea that displays the most likely reason for including the line, "It alone confers honour on its author and remains precious and unique and does not beget children equal to itself."? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the five headlines (1) to (5) given below:
(1) Art is a passion.
(2) Art is in blood.
(3) Art cannot be inherited.
(4) Art can never be copied.
(5) Art is a chanting.
Identify the option that displays the headline/s that correspond/s with the occurrences in the passage.
(a) Only (1)
(b) Only (2)
(c) Both (3) and (4)
(d) (1), (2) and (5)

Ans : 2021

i. (d) Paintings cannot be transferred as an inheritance.

ii. (b) As sculptures are closest to painting and yet there is a fundamental difference.

iii. The writing style of the narrator is descriptive in nature as he is describing thoughts on art and life. According to him, art is something which cannot be copied anyhow. It does not generate countless children. It alone remains noble, it alone confers honour on its author and remains precious and unique, and does not beget children equal to itself.

iv. their lost holiness and win eternal salvation, just as if the deity were present in the flesh

v. (b) A holy expedition

vi. The unveiling of painted images is unique because it is preceded by great sacred solemnities with various chants and diverse music. When they are

NODIA

unveiled, the vast multitude of people who are there flocked together, immediately prostrate themselves and worship. They invoke those whom such pictures represent that they may regain their lost holiness and win eternal salvation.

vii. The word 'pleasure' refers to 'happiness'.

viii. The core idea that displays the most likely reason for including the given line is to show painting as inborn talent and not inherited or passed to children. And it is more excellent by reason of this quality than by reason of those which are everywhere proclaimed.

ix. (c) Both (3) and (4)

Passage 3

1. Many of us believe that 'small' means 'insignificant'. We believe that small actions and choices do not have much impact on our lives. We think that it is only the big things, the big actions and the big decisions that really count. But when you look at the lives of all great people, you will see that they built their character through small decisions, small choices and small actions that they performed every day. They transformed their lives through a step-by-step or day-by-day approach. They nurtured and nourished their good habits and chipped away at their bad habits, one step at a time. It was their small day-to-day decisions that added up to make a tremendous difference in the long run. Indeed, in matters of personal growth and character building, there is no such thing as an overnight success.
2. Growth always occurs through a sequential series of stages. There is an organic process to growth. When we look at children growing up, we can see this process at work: the child first learns to crawl, then to stand and walk and finally to run. The same is true in the natural world. The soil must first be tilled and then the seed must be sowed. Next, it must be nurtured with enough water and sunlight and only then will it grow, bear fruit and finally ripen and be ready to eat.
3. Gandhi understood this organic process and used this universal law of nature to his benefit. Gandhi grew in small ways, in his day-to-day affairs. He did not wake up one day and find himself to be the 'Mahatma'. In fact, there was nothing much in his early life that showed signs of greatness. But from his mid-twenties onwards, he deliberately and consistently attempted to change himself, reform himself and grow in some small way every day. Day-by-day, hour-by-hour, he risked failure, experimented and learnt from mistakes. In small and large situations alike, he took up rather than avoiding responsibility.
4. People have always marvelled at the effortless way in which Gandhi could accomplish the most difficult tasks. He displayed a great deal of self-mastery and discipline that was amazing. These things did not come easily to him. Years of practice and disciplined training went into making his successes possible. Very few saw his struggles, fears, doubts and anxieties or his inner efforts to overcome them. They saw the victory, but not the struggle.
5. This is a common factor in the lives of all great people: they exercised their freedoms and choices in small ways that made great impact on their lives and their environment. Each of their small decisions and actions, added up to have a profound impact in the long run. By understanding this principle, we can move forward with confidence in the direction of our dreams. Often when our 'ideal goal' looks too far from us, we become easily discouraged, disheartened and pessimistic. However, when we choose to grow in small ways, taking small steps one at a time, performing it becomes easy.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Gandhiji followed a process of growth. Which of the following is the third step in this process?
(a) Experimentation
(b) Learning from mistakes
(c) Risking failure
(d) Attempt to change

ii. The main idea in the first paragraph is that
(a) overnight success is possible for all of us
(b) small actions and decisions are important in one's life
(c) big things, big actions and big decisions make a person great
(d) personal changes are not important

iii. What is the one common thing that Gandhiji did in small and large situations? Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the following sentence with reference to the extract.
The phrase _____ in the first paragraph means 'to steadily give up bad habits'.

v. Select the option that conveys the opposite of 'unintentionally' from words used in paragraph 3.
(a) Organic (b) Consistently
(c) Risked (d) Deliberately

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

vi. Comment on the writer's reference to the way in which great people transform their lives. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Describe the 'universal law of nature' mentioned in the passage. Answer in about 40 words.

viii. What did Gandhiji try to do after he was 25 years old?

ix. Pick the option that correctly lists the tone of the writer with reference to the passage.

1. Sympathetic
2. Encouraging
3. Wonder
4. Regret
5. Matter of fact

Codes :

(a) Only 3 (b) Only 4

(c) Only 2 (d) 1 and 5

Ans : 2020

i. (a) Experimentation

ii. (b) small actions and decisions are important in one's life

iii. The one common thing that Gandhiji did in small and large things is that he took up responsibility rather than avoiding it.

iv. 'chipped away at their bad habits'

v. (d) Deliberately

vi. Great people do the following things in order to transform their lives

(a) They believe in performing every day.

(b) They build their character in small ways.

(c) They approach life on a day-to-day basis.

vii. The universal law of nature mentioned in the passage refers to the organic process of growth. The soil must first be filled and then the seed must be sowed. Next, it must be nurtured with enough water and sun light and only then will it grow, bear fruit and finally ripen and be ready to eat.

viii. Gandhiji tried to change and reform himself, after he was twenty five years-old.

ix. (c) Only 2

Passage 4

1. No student of a foreign language needs to be told that grammar is complex. By changing word sequences and by adding a range of auxiliary verbs and suffixes, we are able to communicate tiny variations in meaning. We can turn a statement into a question, state whether an action has taken place or is soon to take place, and perform many other word tricks to convey subtle differences in meaning. Nor is this complexity inherent to the English language. All languages, even those of so-called 'primitive' tribes have clever grammatical components. The Cherokee pronoun system, for example, can distinguish between 'you and I, 'several other people and I' and 'you, another person and I. In English, all these meanings are summed up in the one, crude pronoun 'we. Grammar is universal and plays a part in every language, no matter how widespread it is. So the question which has baffled many linguists is - who created grammar?

NODIA

2. At first, it would appear that this question is impossible to answer. To find out how grammar is created, someone needs to be present at the time of a language's creation, documenting its emergence. Many historical linguists are able to trace modern complex languages back to earlier languages, but in order to answer the question of how complex languages are actually formed, the researcher needs to observe how languages are started from scratch. Amazingly, however, this is possible.

3. Some of the most recent languages evolved due to the Atlantic slave trade. At that time, slaves from a number of different ethnicities were forced to work together under colonizer's rule. Since they had no opportunity to learn each others' languages, they developed a make-shift language called a pidgin. Pidgins are strings of words copied from the language of the landowner. They have little in the way of grammar, and in many cases it is difficult for a listener to deduce when an event happened, and who did what to whom. Speakers need to use circumlocution in order to make their meaning understood. Interestingly, however, all it takes for a pidgin to become a complex language is for a group of children to be exposed to it at the time when they learn their mother tongue. Slave children did not simply copy the strings of words uttered by their elders, they adapted their words to create a new, expressive language. Complex grammar systems which emerge from pidgins are termed creoles, and they are invented by children.

4. Further evidence of this can be seen in studying sign languages for the deaf. Sign languages are not simply a series of gestures; they utilise the same grammatical machinery that is found in spoken languages. Moreover, there are many different languages used worldwide. The creation

of one such language was documented quite recently in Nicaragua. Previously, all deaf people were isolated from each other, but in 1979 a new government introduced schools for the deaf. Although children were taught speech and lip reading in the classroom, playgrounds, they began to invent their own sign system, using the gestures that they used at home. It was basically a pidgin. Each child used the signs differently, and there was no consistent grammar. However, children who joined the school later, when this inventive sign system was already around, developed a quite different sign language. Although it was based on the signs of the older children, the younger children's language was more fluid and compact, and it utilised a large range of grammatical devices to clarify meaning. What is more, all the children used the signs in the same way. A new creole was born.

5. Some linguists believe that many of the world's most established languages were creoles at first. The English past tense-ed ending may have evolved from the verb 'do' It ended' may once have been 'It end-did. Therefore it would appear that even the most widespread languages were partly created by children. Children appear to have innate grammatical machinery in their brains, which springs to life when they are first trying to make sense of the world around them. Their minds can serve to create logical, complex structures, even when there is no grammar present for them to copy.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Why did the narrator say that it is impossible to say who created grammar? Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Complete the following sentence appropriately.
The language created by children of slaves with complex grammar system is called _____.

iii. All the following sentences about Nicaragua sign language are true EXCEPT :
(a) The language incorporates signs which children used at home.
(b) The language is based on speech and lip reading.
(c) The language has been created since 1979.
(d) The language was perfected by younger children.

iv. Sign language is not simply a series of gestures because
(a) they were basically pidgin
(b) they incorporated the same grammatical system found in spoken languages
(c) they were developed from the English language
(d) children developed it with lip reading system

v. What was the main disadvantage of the sign language used in the schools for deaf in 1979?

vi. Which word in para 3 have the same meaning as "extrapolate"?
(a) Complex
(b) Opportunity
(c) Evolved
(d) Deduce

vii. "Some of the most recent languages evolved due to the Atlantic slave trade:' Justify this statement in about 40 words.

viii. How do children play a role in the creation of a language? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. The pidgin language was created so that _____.
1. colonisers can speak to the slaves
2. slaves can learn new languages
3. slaves with different languages could communicate with one another
4. to improve existing language of the land owners
5. slaves with different languages could not communicate with one another.
(a) only 1
(b) 2 and 5
(c) only 3
(d) 3 and 4

Ans : 2020

i. In the second paragraph, the narrator said that it was impossible to say who created grammar because of the fact that someone had to be present when the language was created. This will require the individual to not only be present but also document the creation process of the language.

ii. Creoles

iii. (c) The language has been created since 1979.

iv. (b) they incorporated the same grammatical system found in spoken languages

v. The signs were used differently, and there was no consistent grammar.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

vi. (d) Deduce

vii. The narrator believes that the Atlantic slave trade was one way of spreading or integrating different languages. The slaves from different ethnicities who were forced to work together had no chance to use their known language so they had to create/come up with a new way of communicating among themselves.

viii. Children have an innate grammatical machinery in their brains that comes to life when they are first trying to make sense of the world around them. And it is this sense to create logical, complex structures that makes their minds work even without the presence of any grammar for them to copy.

ix. (c) only 3

Passage 5

1. This is the largest Malay house on the peninsula. It is built of wood painted green and white, with bold floral designs on a white background around some of the circular windows and a very large porch for followers to wait in, up a ladder of course.

2. Really the upper class of Malay houses show some very good work. The thatch of the steep roof is beautifully put on and between the sides of finely woven checked matting interspersed with lattice work and bamboo work, the shady inner rooms with their carved doorways and portières of red silk, the pillows and cushions of gold embroidery laid over the exquisitely fine matting on the floors, the light from the half-shaded windows glancing here and there as the breeze sways the screens, there is an indescribable appropriateness to the region.

3. I waited for the elephant in a rambling empty house and Malays brought pierced coconuts, buffalo milk and a great bouquet of lotus blossoms and seed-vessels, out of which they took the seeds and presented them on the grand lotus leaf itself. Each seed is in appearance and taste like a hazel-nut, but in the centre, in an oval slit, the future lotus plant is folded up, the one vivid green seed leaf being folded over a shoot and this is intensely bitter.

4. The elephant at last came up and was brought below the porch of the house. They are truly ugly beasts, with their grey wrinkled, hairless hides, the huge ragged 'flappers' which cover their ears and with which they fan themselves ceaselessly, the small mean eyes, the hideous trunk which coils itself snakishly round everything, the formless legs, the piggish back, with the steep slope down to the mean, bare tail, features so unlike any other familiar and friendly beast.

5. Before I came out from England, I dreamt of howdahs and cloth-of-gold trappings, but my elephant had neither. In fact there was nothing grand about him but his ugliness. I dropped into one of two baskets on either side of his back from the porch, a young Malay lad dropped into the other and my bag was tied on behind with more ropes.

6. My ride was not comfortable. One sits facing forwards with the feet dangling over the edge of the basket. This edge soon produces a sharp ache or cramp and, when one tries to get relief by leaning back on anything, the awkward rolling position is so painful that one reverts to the former position till it again becomes intolerable.

7. After we had travelled two hours, the baskets slipped down very dangerously and needed adjustment. We were forced to dismount while the pack was adjusted. Then, while the elephant was still sitting, the driver jumped on the elephant's back and giving me his hands hauled me up over the head, after which the creature rose gently from the ground and we went on our journey.

8. Soon the driver abandoned the elephant for a gossip and a smoke, leaving the animal to go its own way for a mile or more. The elephant turned into the jungle, where he began to rend and tear the trees and going to a mud-hole, he drew what water there was out of it and squirted it with a loud noise over himself and his riders, soaking my clothes with it. When he turned back to the road again, he several times stopped and seemed to stand on his head by stiffening his trunk and leaning upon it and when I hit him with my umbrella he uttered the loudest roar I ever heard. My Malay fellow-rider jumped off and ran' back for the driver, at which the baskets both came down on my side of the elephant.

9. On the driver's return I had to dismount again and this time the elephant was allowed to go and take a proper bath in a river. He threw large quantities of clear water over himself and took up plenty more with which to cool his sides as went along. Thick as the wrinkled hide of an elephant is, a very small insect can still draw blood from it and so, like the water buffalo, he wisely plastered himself with mud from the river's edge for protection.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that explains the reason why the light in the inner room kept changing?
(a) Because of the movement inside the room
(b) Because of the changing direction of the sun
(c) Because of the winds that were swaying the screen
(d) Because the screens were being repaired

ii. The writer would agree with the given statements based on paragraph eight, except.
(a) The elephant did not like being hit.
(b) The driver of the elephant did not want the elephant to run away.
(c) The speaker was not amused by the water thrown by the elephant.
(d) The driver of the elephant needed to rest.

iii. Share evidence from the text in about 40 words that the author had previously regarded riding on an elephant as a luxurious means of travel.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with an appropriate inference, with respect to the following.
The writer has described the features of the elephant in paragraph 4 in order to highlight the _____.

v. Select the option that means the same as 'moves', from the words used in Paragraph 2.
(a) Glancing (b) Matting
(c) Interspersed (d) Sways

vi. The writer did not enjoy the elephant ride. Based on your reading of the passage, list the reasons, in not more than 40 words, for such an attitude.

vii. In the line "...so, like the water buffalo, he wisely plastered himself with mud from the river's edge for protection" the author calls him wise. Explain.

viii. List two ways in which the Malay houses are appropriated for the region. Answer in about 40 words.

ix. What was the author's expectations regarding the elephant ride?
(1) Exciting
(2) Doubtful
(3) Scornful
(4) Prejudiced
(5) tentative
Codes:
(a) Only 1 (b) 1 and 2
(c) Only 4 (d) 3 and 5

Ans : 2018

i. (c) Because of the winds that were swaying the screen

ii. (b) The driver of the elephant did not want the elephant to run away.

iii. The author had previously regarded riding on an elephant as a luxurious means of travel because he dreamt of howdahs and cloth-of-gold trappings on the elephant.

iv. unfriendly nature of the elephant.

v. (d) Sways

vi. The writer had an unpleasant experience riding the elephant contrary to his expectations. This was so because it was not only uncomfortable but the elephant also threw water all over them.

vii. The author describes the elephant's act of putting mud over his body as wise because the mud would save it from insect bites.

viii. The two ways in which the Malay houses are appropriate for the region are
(a) Pillows and cushions laid on the floor are embroidered with gold.
(b) The inner rooms have carved doorways with red silk curtains on them.

ix. (a) Only 1

Passage 6

1. Very often, we do not take the first step towards a good cause because we say to ourselves, "The task is so big. What can I do alone?" So nothing gets done. There is much talk about environmental protection, air pollution and saving our forests. Do we really care? If we do, here are a few things we can do to make our surroundings more pleasant.

2. It is good to adopt a two-uses-attitude! By putting an article to a second use, we are giving it a longer lease of life and using up less raw material from nature. One of the worst things we do is the abuse of paper. The clean sides of envelopes can be used to write small notes, lists and reminders around the house. The more paper we use, the more trees will have to be cut down. For the same reason, we should avoid the use of paper napkins or paper plates. Cloth napkins are just as good, for they can be washed and used over and over again.

3. Another area which needs the most urgent attention is effective garbage disposal. People who are conscious about it follow rules and laws strictly. As a result, their neighbourhoods are clean and beautiful. Similarly, each one of us can contribute to a cleaner environment. All kitchen waste should be collected separately. Those of you who have green fingers can turn this into valuable manure. Dig a pit and put the kitchen waste into it. When the pit is a little over half full, cover it up with mud. Let nature do the rest. Within three or six months, we will have a good garden manure. It can also be done as a community project by digging a large pit in the colony. Do take help of all the members, for nothing succeeds like co-operation.

4. A lot of people don't care about the environment because they don't understand the adverse effect that society has on it. It is important to convince people to care about the environment. The first step would be to convince people to change by providing simple alternative solutions and ways of doing things. The internet is a powerful tool and a group on social media of like-minded people can be formed. People can share environmental stories and issues, as well as pool in solutions and alternatives to educate one another. With the current state that our planet is in, it is imperative that people actively care about the environment and most importantly to act now.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that classifies the reason for not taking first step towards a good cause.

(a) Because we feel that we are not responsible for that task.

(b) Because we feel that nothing gets done anyhow.

(c) Because we feel that the task is too big and we cannot do anything alone.

(d) Because we feel that it is not our work to fulfill the task.

ii. What is the significance of two-uses attitude in the given extract?

(a) Putting less material from nature.

(b) Putting an article to a second use giving it a longer lease of life.

(c) Putting an article to a second person.

(d) Putting the task apart itself.

iii. Share evidence from the text, in about 40 words, to support the view that the writer's writing style is descriptive in nature.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with a characteristic or description.
The internet is a _____ and a group on social media of like-minded people can be formed.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to the word 'succeeds'.

(a) happy (b) lost

(c) triumph (d) sad

vi. Explain in about 40 words, what procedure should one adopt for kitchen?

vii. In the line, "...a lot of people don't care about the environment because they don't understand the adverse effect that society has on it." What does the word 'adverse' mean here?

viii. How does the following impact the reader?
'There is much talk about environmental protection, air pollution and saving our forests'.
Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the five options (1)–(5) given below.

(1) More paper-less cutting of trees

(2) Ineffective garbage disposal

(3) Internet– a powerless tool

(4) Adopt a two-uses attitude

(5) Make unpleasant surrounding

Identify the option that DOES/DO corresponds with the passage.

(a) (1) and (2) (b) Only (4)

(c) (3) and (4) (d) Only (5)

Ans : 2017

i. (c) Because we feel that the task is too big and we cannot do anything alone.

ii. (b) Putting an article to a second use giving it a longer lease of life.

iii. The writer gives the description to make our surroundings more pleasant. Concern about abuse of paper is also there. The writer asks us not to destroy even a small piece of paper. He also discusses the place to be "Clean and Green".

iv. powerful tool

v. (c) triumph

vi. All the kitchen wastes should be collected separately. Those who have green fingers can turn the kitchen waste into manure. They can dig a pit and put kitchen waste into it. Then when it is half full, put some mud over it and let nature do the rest.

vii. unfavourable

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

viii. The given line creates a sense of irresponsibility towards nature. Nobody cares about nature by heart. If we do, here are a few things we can do to make our surroundings more pleasant.

ix. (b) Only (4)

Passage 7

1. Given the standing of some of its institutions of higher learning, the IITs and IIMs, India is a potential knowledge power. Realising the potential, however, is not going to be easy. The impressive strides made by Sarva Shiksha Abhiyan (SSA) notwithstanding, universal access to quality school education- a minimum necessary condition for any progress towards making India a knowledge society', as the 2006 report of the National Knowledge Commission (NKC) puts it-remains a distant goal.
2. There is as yet no legislation at the national level to affirm the right to education, a fundamental right under the Constitution. The number of school buildings for elementary and secondary education falls far short of requirements and so does the number of qualified teachers. The pressure on government budgets, which forces governments to hire teachers on contract paying a pittance of a salary, is playing havoc with quality. While the incursion of the private sector in the field is providing some competition, mechanisms to enforce the required standards are lacking.
3. Not that there are no national standards or standards-enforcing agencies. We have the National Council for Educational Research and Training (NCERT) to bring out textbooks in various subjects for school education. The Central Board of Secondary Education (CBSE) conducts examinations for schools affiliated to it across the country. The states too have their school boards to conduct exams and enforce minimum standards. How even the standards vary widely. In their anxiety to show spectacular performance, some states are overly lenient-in marking answer papers.
4. Questions arise even over the standards applied by CBSE. Going by the number of students securing 90% or more in their higher secondary exam, it would appear India is on the brink of a knowledge revolution. The numbers are so large that the cut-off point for admission to top colleges is now above 90%. However, admissions to IITs and medical colleges are not based only on CBSE or State Board Exam results. Leading undergraduate colleges offering non-professional degree courses hold their own admission tests. Obviously, Higher Secondary School results are not taken to be a reliable index of the quality of a student's learning capability or potential.
5. The numbers seem to be growing every year. The standards applied by Higher Secondary Boards like CBSE seem to have been diluted to the point that leaves a big gap between what students learn at school and what they have to face on entering institutions of higher learning.
6. In an attempt to remedy the situation, NCERT had recently commissioned experts to rewrite textbooks on economics. Though not entirely free from blemishes, these new texts should go some way in helping beginners get acquainted with the basic concepts in the subject and their applications.
7. Not surprisingly, their introduction is facing roadblocks. Teachers do not like to be compelled to look at textbooks they are not familiar with. Those who revel in seeing students score 90% are reluctant of ushering in something that may stop the rush of such scores.

NODIA

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Complete the sentence by choosing an appropriate option.
Governments have to hire teachers on contract basis due to _____.
(a) the guidelines issued by the Central Government
(b) abundance of teachers in an area
(c) the non-availability of regular teachers
(d) the pressure on government budgets

ii. What is the tone of writer when he remarks "India is on the brink of a knowledge revolution?"
(a) Imaginative
(b) Optimistic
(c) Sarcastic
(d) Presumptuous

iii. List the reason in about 40 words, as why India is referred as a potential knowledge power.

iv. Complete the given sentence with an appropriate inferences with respect to the following.
The main factor that has affected the quality of education is _____.

v. Select the option that conveys the opposite of 'plenty' from words used in Paragraph 2.

(a) Looking
(b) Mechanisms
(c) Incursion
(d) Pittance

vi. Why do leading undergraduate colleges hold their own admission tests? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Based on the information given in the last paragraph, why do you think that teachers are opposing the introduction of new textbooks? Answer in about 40 words.

viii. State the feelings of the writer with reference to the topic concerned in the passage.

ix. The writer would not agree with the following statements based on Paragraph 4 EXCEPT
(1) a large number of students score more than 90% in their higher secondary school exams.
(2) the cut-off point for admission to top colleges is above 85%.
(3) admissions to IITs are based only on CBSE or state board results.
(4) higher secondary school exam results are taken to be a reliable index of the quality of a student's learning capabilities.
(5) a large number of students score less than 90% in their higher secondary school exams.
(a) Only (1)
(b) Only (2)
(c) (1) and (3)
(d) (1), (4) and (5)

Ans : 2017

i. (d) the pressure on government budgets

ii. (c) Sarcastic

iii. India is referred as a potential knowledge power due to the excellent rankings of its institutions of higher leanings like the IITs and IIMs. Realising the potential, however is not going to be easy.

iv. shortage of well-qualified teachers.

v. (d) Pittance

vi. The leading undergraduate colleges offering non-professional degree courses hold their own admission tests because they distrust the school results. Higher secondary results are not taken to be reliable index of the quality of a student's learning capability or potential.

vii. Teachers are opposing the introduction of the new textbooks as they are not familiar with them. Teachers do not like to be compelled to look at textbooks they are not familiar with. Those who revel in seeing students score 90% are reluctant of ushering in something that may stop the rush of such scores.

viii. The writer of the passage feels frustrated and disillusioned with the education system of India.

ix. (a) Only (1)

Passage 8

1. From the moment a baby first opens its eyes, it is learning. Sight and sensation spark off a learning process which will determine in large measure, the sort of person it will become. Language stands head and shoulders over all other tools as an instrument of learning. It is the language that gives man his lead in intelligence over all the other creatures. No other creature can assemble a list of ideas, consider them, draw conclusions and then explain his reasoning. Man can do all this because he possesses language. And if thought depends on language, the quality of an individual's thought will depend on that person's language-rudimentary or sophisticated, precise or approximate, stereotyped or original.

2. Very young babies are soothed by human voice uttering comforting words close to them. This essentially-emotional response provides early evidence that feeling is an important component of language learning. Children learn to use language in interaction with other human beings and this learning proceeds best against a background of affectionate feedback from the person who is closest to them. This is seen to perfection in the interaction between parent and a baby: eyes locked together, the adult almost physically drawing 'verbal' response from the baby, both engulfed by that unique experience of intimate and joyful connecting, which sets the pattern of the relationship between two people.

3. Thus, long before they can speak, children are involved in a two-way process of communication, which is steadily building a foundation on which their later use of language will be based. Constantly surrounded by language, they are unconsciously building structures in their minds into which their speech and reading will later fit grammatical constructions, tense sequences and so on. The forms of these structures will depend on the amount and complexity of speech they hear. Fortunate are those children who listen to articulate adults, expressing ideas and defending

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

opinions. They will know, long before they can contribute themselves and understand, that relationships are forged through this process of speaking and listening; that warmth and humour have a place in the process, as have all other human emotions.

4. Using books is the most important means of ensuring a child's adequate language development. None of us can endlessly initiate and maintain speech with very small children; we run out of ideas or just get plain sick of it. Their lives are confined to a limited circle and they do not have enough experience to provide raw material for constant verbal interaction.
5. Parents and children who share books share the same frame of reference. Incidents in everyday life constantly remind one or the other of a situation, a character, an action, from a jointly enjoyed book, with all the generation of warmth and well-being that is attendant upon such sharing. All too often, there is a breakdown of communication between parents and children when the problems of adolescence arise. In most cases, this is most acute when the give-and-take of shared opinions and ideas have not been constantly practised throughout childhood. Books can play a major role in the establishment of this verbal give-and-take because they are rooted in language.
6. Young children's understanding greatly outruns their capacity for expression as their speech strains to encompass their awareness, to represent reality as they see it. Shades of meaning which may be quite unavailable to the child of limited verbal experience are startlingly talked to toddler. All the wonderful modifying words-later, nearly, tomorrow, almost, wait, half, lend, etc. begin to steer the child away from the simple extremes of "Yes" and "No" towards the adult world of compromise from the child's black and white world to the subtle shades and tints of the real world. The range of imaginative experience opened up by books expands the inevitably limited horizons of children's surroundings and allows them to make joyful, intrigued, awestruck acquaintance with countless people, animals, objects and ideas in their first years of life.
7. Books also open children to new points of view, besides their own as they unconsciously put themselves into other people's places-if that could happen to him, it could happen to me: This imaginative self-awareness brings apprehensions and fears as well as heightened hopes and joys.
8. In books, children can experience language which is subtle, resourceful, exhilarating and harmonious; languages that provide the human ear (and understanding) with a pointed and precise pleasure, the searing illuminating impact of good and true words.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. What makes a man superior over all the other creatures?
(a) Their body-language
(b) Their language
(c) Their way of observing things
(d) Their skills

ii. What are the most important means of ensuring a child's adequate language development?
(a) Two-way process of communication
(b) Providing raw material for constant verbal interaction
(c) Maintaining speech
(d) Using books

iii. How can language distinguish between human beings and others? Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The parents can't rely only on constant verbal interactions because _____.

v. What are the advantages of books mentioned in the above passage?
(a) It enables children to see things from other's point of view.
(b) It creates self awareness in children.
(c) Expose children to a wide range of vocabulary.
(d) All of these

vi. How do children develop language? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. What is an important component of language learning?

viii. What role do books play? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the given headlines and identify the option that does not correspond with the message of the passage.
1. Develop new viewpoints through book.
2. Sight and sensation - The spark of learning.
3. No role played by adults in children's language acquisition.

NODIA

4. Communication - A two way process.
5. Walk faster - show some hustle.

(a) 1 and 2 (b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) Only 3 (d) 2, 3 and 5

Ans : 2016

i. (b) Their language

ii. (d) Using books

iii. Language is a great measure to give a lead to human beings in intelligence over all the other creatures. No other creature can combine a list of ideas, consider then, draw conclusions and then explain his reasoning. Because man possess this language, this is possible.

iv. they will run out of ideas and get sick of it.

v. (d) All of these

vi. Children develop language by observing. Children are involved in a two-way process of communication, long before they can speak. They unconsciously build structures in their minds later in this structure they will fit grammatical constructions, tense sequences, etc. They majorly develop their language skills by learning from the adults around them.

vii. Environment

viii. Parents and children who share books share the same frame of reference. Books also open new points of view, apart from and along with their own as they unconsciously put themselves in situations and other people's places and think, if that could happen to him, it could happen to me? Books also help children to experience language that is subtle, resourceful and harmonious.

ix. (c) Only 3

Passage 9

1. Convenient, inexpensive, nutritious, good for you and delicious: they have it all! Peanuts are the most popular and consumed nuts in the United States and can be found nearly everywhere. Perfect for a quick snack, a handful of these nuts provide a highly nutrient food for less than 200 calories.

2. According to the Peanut Institute, the peanut plant originated in South America, probably first domesticated and cultivated in the valleys of Paraguay. Spread by European explorers and traders, the plant eventually reached Asia, Africa and North America. Millions of peanuts are grown and consumed around the world. Peanuts started to be produced in large quantities in the 1900s due to the growing popularity of peanut butter, peanut candies and other peanut products.

3. Although peanuts come in many varieties, four main types can be found in the United States: Virginia Peanuts, Runner Peanuts, Spanish Peanuts and Valencia Peanuts. Peanuts are a wonderful food, rich in nutrients and flavour. The combination of fibre and protein in peanuts satiates hunger. Thus, eating peanuts helps manage weight and provides the key nutrients that are important to diets. Peanuts are also natural energy boosters that contain healthy fats, proteins and antioxidants. Research shows that eating peanuts can decrease your risk of heart disease, diabetes and other chronic health conditions. Peanut butter is also full of the good kind of fat also known as mono-unsaturated fat that is heart-healthy and prevents belly fat that people get from carbohydrates or saturated fat.

4. For centuries, peanuts have been used in many culinary applications, including Chinese, African and Western cooking-in stews, sauces, mixed dishes, boiled or even plain-nourishing various populations with an enjoyable flavour. The great advantages of using peanuts in the kitchen are their availability and affordability. Peanut oil is also becoming a popular option for cooking because of its healthy fats and high cooking temperature.

5. Pureed peanut is also great to infuse nutty goodness into a variety of dishes such as soups, sauces, bread mixes, salsa recipes, salad dressings and pasta dishes. For those who like hummus, pureed peanuts and chickpeas are a great combination. On the sweet side, peanuts are commonly used for ice cream, brownie mix or cake batter. Peanut flour is an asset for pastry chefs because of its ability to act as a fat binder in confectionery products or to add flavour and extend shelf-life.

6. A long-time American favourite, peanuts offer countless healthy properties and natural nutrition to all populations and age groups, peanuts enhance the flavour and boost the nutritional value of food dishes from breakfast and snacks to dinner and dessert. As a nut, oil, flour or butter, peanuts are a very versatile and tasty ingredient.

Based on your understanding of the passage, answer the questions given below.

i. Select the option that displays the key reason why peanuts are regarded as 'healthy fats'.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) It is popular option for cooking at high temperature.

(b) It is full of monounsaturated fats that is heart healthy.

(c) It provides key nutrients for cooking.

(d) It is natural oil and boosts the energy of hearts.

ii. Select the option that conveys the most likely reason for including peanuts in diets.

(a) It was found to be healthy food because of its flavours.

(b) It was found that peanuts satiates hunger.

(c) Peanuts decreased the risk of heart disease, diabetes and other heart related problems.

(d) It was found that peanuts in America had four varieties.

iii. Share evidence from the text, in about 40 words to support the view that the writer's writing style is descriptive and informative.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with a characteristic or description.
The popularity of peanuts in cuisines across the world is because of their _____.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to 'satiate'.

(a) hungry

(b) slave

(c) satisfy

(d) honourable

vi. Explain, in about 40 words, the reason for peanuts being a favourite with pastry cooks.

vii. In the line, "...Peanuts enhance the flavour and boost the nutritional value of food dishes from breakfast and snacks to dinner and dessert". What does the word 'enhance' mean here?

viii. How does the following line impact the readers that 'the spread of peanuts can be attributed to European traders and explorers"? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the statements (1)-(5) given below.

(1) The concluding sentence of the text makes for a clear case of peanuts is a healthy option for all ages of people.

(2) The concluding sentence of the text makes for a clear case of peanuts is what makes bakers and cooks in America want to cook.

(3) The concluding sentence of the text makes for a clear case of old and young can together enjoy cooking and eating peanuts.

(4) The concluding sentence of the text makes for a clear case of as yet no negative conclusions about peanuts have been drawn.

(5) The concluding sentence of the text makes for a clear case of peanuts is an unhealthy option for old aged people.

Identify the option that displays the correct concluding statements that corresponds with occurences in the passage.

(a) Only (1)

(b) (2) and (3)

(c) Only (5)

(d) (4) and (5)

Ans : 2016

i. (b) It is full of monounsaturated fats that is heart healthy.

ii. (c) Peanuts decreased the risk of heart disease, diabetes and other heart related problems.

iii. The writer tells about peanuts, its importance and its uses as well as its benefits. Further, it has been told us that peanuts came in many varieties. Research shows that eating peanuts can decrease your risk of heart disease, diabetes and other chronic health conditions.

iv. availability and affordability

v. (c) satisfy

vi. Pastry cooks are partial to the use of peanut flour because of the binding quality of peanut flour when used in confectionery products, for adding flavour and extending shelf life.

vii. intensify, increase

viii. The spread of peanuts can be attributed to European traders and explorers who took the plant from Paraguay where it had been domesticated, to their various destinations in Asia, Africa and North America.

ix. (a) Only (1)

Passage 10

x. Global warming is the warming up of the Earth due to the trapping of gases like carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide, methane and nitrous oxide, when the atmosphere fails to perform its function of acting as a protective blanket. The incoming solar radiation is partly absorbed by carbon

NODIA

dioxide, though a vastly higher amount of the outgoing radiation is trapped in the atmosphere.

2. Carbon dioxide possesses immense staying properties in the atmosphere. It is being speculated that carbon dioxide concentrations may double in about a century. This increased carbon dioxide level, according to predictions, indicates an increase in temperature ranging from 1.5 - 4 degrees Celsius, or a rise in sea levels by about 50 cms by AD 2100.
3. However, Earth apparently has its own system of checks and balances. Water vapour in the atmosphere is known to absorb radiation more than any other atmospheric component. A doubling of carbon dioxide concentration would increase the capacity of the Earth's surface to absorb infra-red radiation by about 4 watts per square metre, though overall, the levels of absorption would be small.
4. Volcanic eruptions, too, are believed to be responsible for reduction in the carbon dioxide content in the atmosphere. Cooling through volcanic eruptions is believed to release certain gases, which are responsible for decrease in the carbon dioxide content in the atmosphere. Measurement of the incident of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere made in Hawaii indicate that during 1992-93 about two billion tonnes of the gas was found missing from the atmosphere.
5. As far as the impact of ozone depletion is concerned, it seems to be dictated more by political considerations than any other factor. The increased burning of fossil fuels for energy is largely responsible for the increase in temperature through ozone depletion.
6. A tug-of-war has been going on among the industrialised countries and the developing countries on the share of the blame. In fact, the USA, the erstwhile USSR, Brazil and China account for almost half of the net global emissions of harmful gases such as CFCs. While North America generates about 5 tonnes per head of carbon dioxide, Africa, China and India together generate approximately 1 tonne of carbon dioxide per head.
7. However, despite the fact that 1995 was one of the hottest years of the twentieth century, heavy snowfalls have been recorded in some parts of the world-notably on the Eastern coast of America and in Jammu and Kashmir. Moreover, during the latter half of the twentieth century, the Arctic climate has not been undergoing any noticeable temperature changes. In fact, till 1975, global temperatures had been undergoing a downward trend. Could the recent spurt in temperatures be a natural cyclical process, or a temporary offshoot of the shifting pressure belts?
8. Given the rising temperatures, growing seasons would be prolonged. Higher temperatures would also lead to an increased evaporation from oceans, thereby intensifying cloudiness, leading to moderate temperatures during the day and warmer nights. Warmer temperatures during the night enhance agricultural productivity. Increased carbon dioxide in the atmosphere will also result in an increase in fertility. Global warming will also have an impact on the El Nino phenomenon-the circulation of weather disturbances around the world as a result of the warming of Pacific Ocean around the tropics.
9. However, a few questions remain in the ongoing debate on global warming. The process of heat transfer in the atmosphere-convection-is a field in which a lot of research needs to be done. Secondly, clouds and vapour are known to be major absorbers of incoming radiation from space. If the cloud cover, as a result of increased evaporation due to rising temperature, were to increase, it would result in more containment. Plants, which both absorb and release carbon dioxide, too have a crucial role to play. Their role, however, has been till now underestimated.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

NODIA

i. It is being surmised that carbon dioxide concentrations may _____.

(a) increase 100% in about a decade
(b) triple in about a century
(c) increase slightly in about a century
(d) increase 100% in about a century

ii. The writer would not agree with given statements based on the passage EXCEPT

(a) Global warming will have an impact on the El Nino phenomenon.
(b) 1996 was one of the hottest years of the twentieth century.
(c) Water vapour in the atmosphere does not absorb radiation.
(d) Higher temperatures would lead to decreased evaporation from oceans.

iii. Describe the impact of rising temperature on the growing seasons.

iv. Complete the given sentence with an appropriate inference, with respect to the following
There is a tug-of-war between the industrialised and developing countries in order to _____.

v. Fill in the blanks appropriately by choosing the correct option. The major reason for the increase in temperature through ozone depletion is _____.
(a) generation of CFCs
(b) increased rainfall
(c) increased burning of fossil fuels
(d) None of these

vi. List the things that effect global warming. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. What is the result of animal discharge in the atmosphere?

viii. How is cloud cover contain carbon dioxide's percentage in the atmosphere? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Select the option/s that convey/s the opposite of 'massive' from words used in Paragraph 8.
1. Prolonged
2. Intensifying
3. Enhance
4. Moderate
5. Tropics

(a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Only 4 (d) 3 and 5

Ans : 2015

i. (d) increase 100% in about a century

ii. (a) Global warming will have an impact on the El Nino phenomenon.

iii. Rising temperatures will lead to an increase in the duration of the growing seasons. Higher temperatures would also lead to an increased evaporation from oceans, thereby intensifying cloudiness, leading to moderate temperatures during the day and warmer nights.

iv. share the blame for ozone depletion

v. (c) increased burning of fossil fuels

vi. The things that affect global warming are water vapour to be major absorbers of incoming radiations from space and the plants also absorb and release carbon dioxide also play crucial role.

vii. The increase in the levels of methane in the atmosphere is a result of animal discharge.

viii. If the cloud cover were to increase, the radiation as well as the percentage of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere would be contained as it absorbs most of the radiation coming from space and CO_2, present in the atmosphere.

ix. (c) Only 4

Passage 11

1. For lasting and clear eyesight, eyes need care in the form of preventive measures, a continuous life-long exercise. Eyes don't just see, they do the talking. This is why of all our senses the most precious is eyesight. Eyes need care in the form of prevention, and knowing some preventive methods in eye care can make your eyes look bright and healthy and leave you with excellent eyesight.

2. How do we keep eyes bright and healthy? Eat good helpings of vegetables, fruits, omega-3 fatty acids, beta carotenes with vitamins A, C and E, enjoy good sleep and avoid direct sunlight. Therefore, good habits and good general health care does play a major role in eye care. Eyes are windows to the human body; while you look out through this window, we, the eye doctors, can look in to find conditions such as glaucoma, abnormal blood pressures, diabetes, heart diseases and other health concerns much before you notice its adverse impact, and help you take preventive measures.

3. It is never too early to begin eye checkups. Throw a torchlight from different directions and look for fixation in newborns and, if in doubt, take the baby to an eye specialist. By the time a child is four, it is imperative to have a check up every year to look for squint, signs of opacity brought in by cataracts and minus or plus powers to decide whether or not glasses are needed. Ultraviolet-protective sunglasses from childhood can help protect eyes from the harmful UV rays. Once in the teens, contact lenses can be worn in place of glasses, but never sleep with them on as they reduce the supply of air and blood to the cornea and can damage eyes. When in 20s, you can get rid of glasses with lasers, Lasik or permanent contact lenses.

4. An emerging and alarming trend is the Computer Eye Syndrome, which appears to be catching on in early adult life. We cannot escape the use of computers but, sadly, our eyes are not designed to cope with these screens. Continuous staring at the monitors reduces blinking, causes strain to the eyes and can lead to dry eyes as well. Therefore, it is always better to take a break of 10 minutes

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

every hour and look at distant objects such as the landscapes or even television.

5. Glaucoma or raised pressure in eyes and diabetic retinopathy are silent killers of eyesight. Therefore, checking eyes once every six months is essential. If afflicted with diabetes, diet, exercise and drugs are to be remembered in that order to keep the doctor away.

6. Around the age of 40, more or less everybody requires reading glasses, a condition known as presbyopia. But now you can get rid of these glasses as well, with lasers called INTRACOR and SUPRACOR. One can develop cataract-defined as the loss of transparency in the natural lens of the eye-at any age, but it usually strikes in old age. It's treated by replacing the opaque lens with an artificial lens called the intraocular lens. The latest incataract removal techniques is called femtosecond laser assisted cataract surgery, which is blade-free, hands-free and makes the operation precise, safe and accurate.

7. That said, eye care is, inevitably, a continuous exercise through life.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that may become a preventive measure for eyes as given in paragraph 1.
(a) Eyes need care and continuous life-long exercises.
(b) Eyes need Vitamin C as a preventive measure.
(c) Eyes are designed to cope up with screens.
(d) Eat good amount of vegetables.

ii. What is the significance of eyes as windows to human body?
(a) Eye doctors find out major health problems while seeing in our eyes.
(b) Eye doctors also look at this window.
(c) Eye doctors find various health conditions such as glaucoma, etc.
(d) Eyes are windows to human health.

iii. Share evidence from the text, in about 40 words, to support the view that the Computer Eye Syndrome is an alarming trend.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with a characteristic or description.
Eating good amount of vegetables, fruits, omega-3 fatty acids, beta carotenes with vitamins A, C and E, enjoy good sleep and avoid direct sunlight helps _____.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to 'grievously affected especially by disease' from paragraph 5.
(a) blink
(b) inevitably
(c) intelligently
(d) afflicted

vi. Explain in about 40 words, why "...contact lenses can be worn in place of glasses, but never sleep with them on".

vii. In the line, 'That said, eye care is, inevitably, a continuous exercise through life', the word 'inevitably' refers to whom?

viii. How does the following impact our eyes?
'Monitors are bad for our eyes.'
Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read five statements (1) to (5) given below.
(1) Eyes don't just see, they do the talking.
(2) It is never too early to begin eye checkups.
(3) Once in the teens, contact lenses can be worn in place of glasses, but never sleep with them on as they reduce the supply of air and blood to the cornea and can damage eyes.
(4) Glaucoma or raised pressure in eyes and diabetic retinopathy are silent killers of eyesight.
(5) Around the age of 20, more or less everybody requires reading glasses, a condition known as presbyopia.
Identify the option that displays the statement that DOES NOT correspond with the occurrence in the given passage.
(a) Only (1)
(b) (1) and (2)
(c) (3) and (4)
(d) Only (5)

Ans : 2014

i. (a) Eyes need care and continuous life-long exercises.

ii. (a) Eye doctors find out major health problems while seeing in our eyes.

iii. Computer Eye Syndrome is an alarming trend that appears to be catching on in adult life. Our eyes cannot escape the use of computers' continuous staring at the screen. It causes strain to the eyes and leads to dry eyes as well.

iv. eyes to be bright and healthy

NODIA

v. (d) afflicted

vi. Contact lenses can be worn in place of glasses, but never sleep with them on because they reduce the supply of air and blood to the cornea and can damage eyes. When in 20s, you can get rid of glasses with lasers, Lasik or permanent contact lenses.

vii. The word 'inevitably' refers to 'necessarily'

viii. Continuous staring at the monitors reduces blinking, causes strain to the eyes and can lead to dry eyes as well. Therefore, it is always better to take a break of 10 minutes every hour and look at distant objects such as the landscapes or even television.

ix. (d) Only (5)

Passage 12

1. The monsoon is such a welcome respite from the scorching summer thanks to the overcast sky, gentle rain and lush greenery all around. Almost all of us love to savour spicy and crunchy food items, such as fritters (pakoras) and chaats like panipuri, sevpuri teamed with cutting chai as the rainwater lashes against the windowpane. However, the season also brings along a lot of diseases, such as dengue, malaria, conjunctivitis, typhoid, viral fever, pneumonia, gastrointestinal disturbances, diarrhea, food poisoning, cholera, cough and cold and jaundice due to the presence of bacteria in the environment. The challenge lies in going about your daily routine without falling ill. If you suffer from low immunity, you are at a higher risk of contracting these diseases. However, the right dietary tips can strengthen your immunity and help you stay hale and hearty.

2. Due to the humid climate, you may not feel too thirsty and consume just one litre of water every day. But you need to be well hydrated as sweat doesn't evaporate quickly in monsoon. Consequently, this prevents the body from releasing heat. So consume a lot of water as it helps to flush out toxins from the body. Ensure that the water is clean, pure and safe to drink. Avoid aerated drinks; instead consume warm beverages, such as green tea with holy basil leaves, ginger, pepper and honey as they have anti-bacterial properties. A bowl of hot vegetable soup is also a good option. The hot beverages increase your body temperature (which will in turn give you warmth) while the ingredients will boost your immunity.

3. Consume fruits, such as cherries, bananas, apples, pomegranates, plums, litchis and pears as they are packed with anti-oxidants and are rich in vitamin A, E, C and minerals. Vegetables, such as cauliflower, potatoes, cluster beans, ladyfingers, kidney beans, pigeon pea and sprouted grains get spoilt easily due to the humidity. So, they should be avoided. Opt for cooked or steamed veggies. Avoid salads as they comprise raw vegetables that contain active bacteria which lead to various infections and affect the body's immunity. Avoid strong smelling or extra sweet fruits, such as mangoes and jack-fruit that attract flies as their excess intake can cause skin irritation and stomach ache. It's also important to store vegetables the right way during the rains. Do not wash the veggies thoroughly before storing, as the moisture will attract pathogenic fungus. These bacteria can spread to other susceptible food items as well, making them unhygienic. Instead, pat dry and store separate food items in different containers. Buy them in limited portions and use them as soon as possible.

4. Dehydration makes your hair brittle and scanty. So hydrate yourself. Zinc and iron help to keep your tresses healthy and beautiful. Consume nuts, eggs and walnuts to maintain hair strength. Walnuts are rich in biotin and vitamin E, which are excellent antioxidants. Proteins are important for hair strength too. So add curd to your diet, as it is a great source of protein. Amla juice, oranges and other citrus fruits are rich in vitamin C. Vitamin C keeps your hair strong as it helps in production of collagen that among other things strengthens the hair capillaries (ensuring proper nutrient supply to our hair). Also, ensure that you wash your locks on alternate days and cover them well during the monsoon. Dried apricots, roasted sunflower seeds and lentils are better foods to consume during monsoon than other iron-rich foods which are susceptible to microbial attack. Do not forget to eat yummy corn on cob as corn is also rich in iron and zinc.

5. So, the secret to enjoy the rains, without the fear of affecting your health is to go light on eating. Have a safe and healthy monsoon.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. The correct way to store veggies is to :

(a) wash them properly before storing

(b) buy them in bulks

(c) pat them dry, store separate items in different food containers

(d) soak them in water

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

ii. Choose an appropriate heading for the given passage.
(a) How to Store Your Food During the Rainy Season
(b) Beat the Monsoon Woes by Eating Right
(c) Monsoon Sickness
(d) Hair Fall Remedy

iii. Raw vegetables should be avoided because _____.

iv. List any two benefits of drinking water.

v. Which of these statements is false?
(a) Warm beverages like soup is healthier option than aerated drinks.
(b) Vegetables such as cauliflower, bean sprouts, ladyfingers are more likely to get spoilt.
(c) Amla juice, oranges and other citrus fruits are rich in vitamin D.
(d) Iron and Zinc helps in keeping our hair healthy.

vi. Give two merits and two demerits of monsoon. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. How can different beverages help in monsoon? Answer in about 40 words.

viii. Discuss about the hair care during monsoons. Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the headlines (1)-(5) given below and identify the option that corresponds with message of the passage.
(1) Rains mean crispy pakoras and cutting chai
(2) The Rains do not bring diseases
(3) Maintain your physical well-being during rains
(4) The best hair days are rainy days
(5) A rainy day comes as a relief after a hot summer day.
(a) (1) and (2) (b) only (4)
(c) (1), (2) and (5) (d) only (3)

Ans : 2013

i. (c) pat them dry, store separate items in different food containers

ii. (b) Beat the Monsoon Woes by Eating Right

iii. they contain active bacteria which lead to various infections

iv. 1. keeping the body hydrated
2. flushing toxins out of the body

v. (c) Amla juice, oranges and other citrus fruits are rich in vitamin D.

vi. **Merits :**
1. Monsoons provide a relief from the scorching summer heat, with lush greenery all around.
2. People love to savour various delicacies like pakoras, chai, chaats, etc. to enjoy the rainy season.

Demerits :
1. Monsoons bring with it various diseases like dengue, food poisoning, diarrhea, viral fever, cough and cold, etc.
2 The weather becomes humid and due to less water intake dehydration can also occur.

vii. Keeping ourselves well-hyderated can help us as sweat doesn't evaporate quickly in monsoons. Consuming a lot of water can also help in flushing out the toxins from our body. We should avoid aerated drinks. We should consume warm beverages with ingredients that have anti bacterial properties. Hot vegetable soup is also a good option to consume. Hot beverages can increase the body temperature and their anti-bacterial properties ingredients can boost immunity.

viii. During monsoons due to dehydration hair can become brittle and scanty. So to take of one's tresses, one should consume zinc and iron. Walnuts rich in biotin and Vitamin E and nuts and eggs are also good for hair. Adding curd which is high in protein is also good for hair health. Vitamin C that helps in production of collagen is also good which can be found in citrus fruits like oranges, etc.

ix. (d) only (3)

Passage 13

1. While there is no denying that the world loves a winner, it is important that you recognise the signs of stress in your behaviour and be healthy enough to enjoy your success. Stress can strike anytime, in a fashion that may leave you unaware of its presence in your life. While a certain amount of pressure is necessary for performance, it is important to be able to recognise your individual limit.

2. Stress is a body reaction to any demands or changes in its internal and external environment. Whenever there is a change in the external environment such as temperature, pollutants, humidity and working conditions, it leads to

stress. In these days of competition, when a person makes up his mind to surpass what has been achieved by others, there is an imbalance between demands and resources, which causes psycho-social stress.

3. Stress reduces productivity and pressure to the management of organisations. Today companies prefer women to men as employees because of the hope that they bring additional qualities such as innovation, patience and dedication in the workplace. But due to increased pressure for women both at the workplace and at home, they face stress. Thus, any employee will make the maximum effort and give the maximum contribution when kept happy and without any stress. Hence, to increase productivity, it is the responsibility of the employer to keep the employees free from stress. Hence, it is essential to take steps to minimise the effects of determinants of stress and help individuals and organisations evolve newer and more effective coping strategies.
4. Stress takes a different meaning, depending on the stage of life you are in. The loss of a toy or a reprimand from the parents might create a stress shock in a child. An adolescent who fails in examination may feel as if everything has been lost and life has no further meaning. In an adult, the loss of his or her companion, job or professional failure may appear as if there is nothing more to be achieved.
5. Such signs appear, in the attitude and behaviour of the individual, as muscle tension in various parts of the body, palpitation and high blood pressure, indigestion and hyperacidity. Ultimately the result is self-destructive behaviour such as eating and drinking too much, smoking excessively or relying on tranquilisers. There are other signs of stress such as trembling, shaking, nervous blinking, dryness of throat and mouth and difficulty in swallowing. The professional under stress behaves as if he is a perfectionist.
6. A person under stress reacts in different ways and the common ones are flight, fight or flee depending upon the nature of the stress and capabilities of the person. The three responses can be elegantly chosen to cope with stress so that stress does not damage the system and become distress.
7. When a stress crosses the limit peculiar to an individual, it lowers his performance capacity. Frequent crossings of the limit may result in chronic fatigue, in which a person feels lethargic, disinterested and is not easily motivated to achieve anything. This may make the person mentally undecided, confused and accident prone as well. Diet, massage, food supplements, herbal medicines, hobbies, relaxation techniques and dance movements are excellent stress busters.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. The writer would not agree with the given statements based on paragraph three EXCEPT
(a) An employee will give an average contribution when kept happy and without stress.
(b) Women face stress only due to increased pressure at home.
(c) Stress increases productivity.
(d) To increases productivity the employer should keep his/her employees free from stress.

ii. Complete the sentence by choosing an appropriate option.
A certain amount of pressure is _____.
(a) necessary for performance
(b) necessary for under performance
(c) not necessary for performance
(d) necessary for failure

iii. List the symptoms of stress in individuals. Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the given sentence with an inference with respect to the following.
The writer quotes the example of a child, an adolescent and an adult in Paragraph 5 in order to highlight that _____.

v. Select the option that conveys the opposite of 'praise' from words used in Paragraph 5.
(a) shock (b) loss
(c) stage (d) reprimand

vi. What causes psycho-social stress?

vii. When does 'chronic fatigue' occur? How does it affect a person? Answer in about 40 words.

viii. Road the five descriptions (1)-(5), given below.
How can the solutions suggested in the last paragraph best be described?
(1) Practical
(2) Presentable
(3) Popular
(4) Prejudiced
(5) Prediction
(a) only 1 (b) only 4
(c) 1, 2 and 5 (d) 2, 3 and 4

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

ix. List the ways in which a person under stress behaves. Answer in about 40 words.

Ans : 2012

i. (d) To increases productivity the employer should keep his/her employees free from stress.

ii. (a) necessary for performance

iii. Symptoms of stress are found in the attitude and behaviour of the individual. It includes muscle tension, palpitation, high blood pressure, indigestion, hyper acidity, trembling, shaking, nervous blinking, dryness of throat and mouth, and difficulty in swallowing.

iv. stress takes different meanings, depending on the stage of life an individual is in

v. (d) reprimand

vi. The increasing competition and the desire to surpass what had already been achieved results in psycho-social stress.

vii. 'Chronic fatigue' occurs when stress frequently crosses the limit that a person can handle effectively. Such a person may feel lethargic, disinterested and is not easily motivated to achieve anything.

viii. (a) only 1

ix. A person under stress behaves in different ways. The reaction of an individual depends upon the nature of the stress and capabilities of the person. Considering these two factors, it can be flight, fight or flee.

Passage 14

1. In India, the performing arts are closely associated with every aspect of people's lives. Dance, music and song are associated with the occupation of people such as harvesting, sowing, fishing, grinding of grain as also with celebrating the seasons or describing nature such as animals, birds and flowers.

2. Bihu dance, a seasonal festival celebrated by the farmers in Assam, centres around the agricultural activity of the region. Rows of dancers move backwards and forwards showing the transplanting of paddy and the harvesting of rice. Simple rhythms, body movements in perfect synchronisation and the costumes add to the beauty of the dance.

3. The Wangala dance is performed by women who create formations of circles and semi-circles dancing to rhythm which is provided on large horizontal drums played by men.

4. In the Chang Lo dance of Nagaland, men and women gather together in community tribal dances that strengthen the bonds of relationships. The movements of the dance begin with a slow pace gradually becoming faster to the beat of drums. The dancers create formations of circles and semi-circles, all of them following the same steps.

5. The origin of the martial dance of Manipur is associated with the myth of creation. Most of the practitioners of martial arts learn and perform with both spear and sword.

6. The Bhutia is a community in Sikkim having their distinct culture, religion, tradition, custom and language. Their dance is called Shabdo, the brisk movement of feet. Their songs describe the natural beauty of the land, holy lakes, sacred caves, serene monasteries, and rich flora and fauna.

7. Chu Faat or Lepcha dance also belongs to Sikkim. The literary meaning of Chu Faat is the worship of snowy range. This age-old folk dance is performed in the honour of Mount Kanchenjunga, the third highest mountain. Carrying butter lamps and green bamboo leaves, the dancers perform this dance to the accompaniment of songs.

8. Chakri, the most popular group song form of Kashmir's folk music, is sung to the accompaniment of the nout (geger), ruhab, sarangi and tumbaknaer – an earthen pot with a high neck.

9. Nati is a common name given to many types of dances performed in Himachal Pradesh. During the Dussehra festival which is very popular in Himachal Pradesh, the temple deities are taken out in procession in Kulu with gods accompanied by dancers and musicians.

10. The Bhangra dance of Punjab is performed after harvesting to celebrate the fruit of their labour and hard work. Vigorous movements and simple acrobatics are accompanied by the drum beat.

11. In the Munda tribal dance of Jharkhand, the Munda women form a chain by linking arms around one another's waists and move in unison to the beat of the drums played by the Munda men.

12. In India there are three types of Chhau dances practised in Orissa, Bihar and West Bengal.

NODIA

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that describes the movements of Wangala dance.
(a) Formation of circles and semi-circles all to the beat of large horizontal drums.
(b) Formation of semi-circles and then making larger circles all to the rhythm of the Wangala drum.
(c) Formation of circles within semi-circles, while dancing.
(d) Formation of horizontal lines all to the beat of circular and semi-circular drums.

ii. Which of the following statements is relevant to the context?
The Indian lifestyle is contextualised around _____.
(a) the occupations during festivals and for describing their natures
(b) the occupations of people, their celebrations and their descriptions of nature
(c) dance, music and song for all seasons
(d) the occupations of dancing, singing and celebrating on every opportunity

iii. State how the dances of the Lepchas and the Bhutias differ from those of the northeast of India in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with a characteristic or its description.
The subject matter of the passage indicates _____.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to 'vigorous.'
(a) robust (b) feeble
(c) accompaniment (d) popular

vi. State how the Manipur dance differs from other dance forms of this region. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. In the line, "In India, the performing art are closely associated with every aspect of people's lives." What does 'aspect' mean here?

viii. How does the following, impact the reader?
"Bihu dance, a seasonal festival celebrated by the farmers in Assam, centres around the agricultural activity of the region."
Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the five options (1)-(5) given below.
(1) Performing arts - associated with every aspect of people's lives
(2) Performing arts - not a good thing
(3) Dance - a way of bonding
(4) Dance - not related to movement
(5) Dance - only materialistic
Identify the option that corresponds with the above passage.
(a) (1) and (2) (b) (1) and (3)
(c) (4) and (5) (d) (3) and (4)

Ans : 2011

i. (b) Formation of semi-circles and then making larger circles all to the rhythm of the Wangala drum.

ii. (b) the occupations of people, their celebrations and their descriptions of nature

iii. These dances in general speak about the beauties of nature, particularly the snowy ranges, lakes, rivers sacred caves, serene monasteries, and are performed using products of their land such as butter.

iv. dance as a way of bonding, celebrating harvests and praising the bounties of nature

v. (a) robust

vi. The Manipur dances are martial dances associated with the myth of creation, while the dance forms of the Nagas and Wangala dancers attempt to build stronger bondings of friendship.

vii. facet

viii. The movements of Bihu dancing include standing in rows and moving backwards and forwards to emulate paddy planting and harvesting, while synchronising their body movements and their costumes.

ix. (b) (1) and (3)

Passage 15

1. It was the city's first indoor play park of its kind. Like a good mother, I was sceptical of virtually every aspect of it. How could it succeed? Why should it succeed? How would a set of contraptions in a room hold the attention of today's children? Don't call me paranoid: I stood with dozens of mothers in similar states of quandary while the cheerful staff whisked away the curious kids for an hour. "I thought she blew the whistle after 15 minutes," huffed the pre-teen when she returned.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. The manager came up to me. "I told you, the child would have a blast," she laughed. And explained, "There are hardly any parks in our cities." She meant, hardly anywhere children can be themselves and like a Maria in 'The Sound of Music', where they could climb a tree, scrap their knees and tear their dresses. Most of the recreation now is limited to electronic activity and given half a chance, children would jump for something more physically explorative. Even if it is simple stuff like climbing, whizzing down and jumping on a trampoline.
3. Latest research shows that computer games slow down brain development. The 'in' thing till yesterday, they are 'out' today. Says Nandita Sharma, parent of a well-adjusted teenager, "Any mother can tell that standing at a console juggling a joy-stick isn't conducive to physical relaxation. I rationed Karan's hours at the video games and made sure he spent evenings with his friends in the little space outside the house." Nandita was also afraid that the bright lights of computer games could hurt young eyes. Nor did she like the topic most of the games are based on. "There's just too much violence and fast activity. I know my kid can't lag behind in today's world and computer games certainly sharpen reflexes, but I wish the games would be more interactive and socially inclusive."
4. Indeed, apart from making a zombie out of the child, research indicates that computer games only stimulate activity in the parts of the brain associated with vision and movement. It can also lead the child to be more violent. The lack of mental calisthenics curbs their agility in controlling their response to an unsavoury situation.
5. Moreover, most electronic games isolate the child from the group fun of playing outdoors. Playing with peers and taking a toss or two appreciably strengthens the child's tolerance of others. This behaviour is governed by the frontal lobe, which continues to develop in humans till about 20 years. The more this lobe is exercised during moments of restraint, the more the fibres connecting the neurons in this part of the brain thicken, improving the individual's control of reactions. Playing electronic games, research shows does not encourage the development of this lobe.
6. So now parents know what to do-put away the placebos. After school and home assignment hours, the best thing they could do for their kid is invite his friends home and roll the carpet away!

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. The author was paranoid about the indoor play park because _____.
   (a) it could never provide the feeding of playing in a real park
   (b) it would not engage the children
   (c) she felt that the children may not like it
   (d) she was worried about her child

ii. The writer would not agree with the given statements, based on paragraph 4, EXCEPT.
   (a) Computer games aid a child's agility in controlling their response to an unsavoury situation.
   (b) A child becomes a zombie if he/she plays computer games.
   (c) Computer games make a child more violent.
   (d) Computer games stimulate activity in the brain associated with vision and movement.

iii. Comment on the writer's reference to computer games in paragraph 3, as a health problem for children. Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately.
Most computer games isolate a child from the group fun of playing outdoor games. As a result, the child becomes _____.

v. Select the most suitable title for the above passage.
   (a) Say No to Overindulgence in Gadgets
   (b) The Side Effects of Computer Games
   (c) The Indoor Park
   (d) The Play Park

vi. List two reasons why parents prefer outdoor physical activity for their children in comparison to video games. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. In the line, "...behaviour is governed by the frontal lobe _____", describe the role of the frontal lobe as explained in the passage.

viii. The given passage posits that the 'indoor play park' was a hit. Based on your understanding, state the reason for this success. Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the five words (1)-(5), given below :
   (1) Quandary
   (2) Aspect
   (3) Paranoid

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(4) Sceptical

(5) Attention

Select the option that conveys the synonym of 'doubtful' from words used in paragraph 1.

(a) only 1 (b) 2 and 5

(c) only 4 (d) 3 and 4

Ans : 2011

i. (a) it could never provide the feeding of playing in a real park

ii. (a) Computer games aid a child's agility in controlling their response to an unsavoury situation.

iii. As per the writer, computer games slow down brain development. There is a lot of violence in computer games which adversely affects the children. Apart from this, the bright light of these games also hurt the eyes of the young children.

iv. less tolerant of others

v. (c) The Indoor Park

vi. Parents prefer outdoor physical activity in comparison to video games because

(a) Most of the games are full of violence.

(b) The computer games slow down brain development.

vii. The frontal lobe helps in strengthening a child's tolerance and helps in controlling his/her reactions.

viii. The 'indoor play park' was a hit among parents as well as children because it not only kept the children away from computer games but also made sure that children play with their peers in the midst of nature.

ix. (c) only 4

Passage 16

1. Many of us believe that "small" means "insignificant". We believe that small actions and choices do not have much impact on our lives. We think that it is only the big things, the big actions and the big decisions that really count. But when you look at the lives of all great people, you will see that they built their character through small decisions, small choices and small actions that they performed every day. They transformed their lives through a step-by-step or day-by-day approach. They nurtured and nourished their good habits and chipped away at their bad habits, one step at a time. It was their small day-to-day decisions that added up to make tremendous difference in the long run. Indeed, in matters of personal growth and character building, there is no such thing as an overnight success.

2. Growth always occurs through a sequential series of stages. There is an organic process to growth. When we look at children growing up, we can see this process at work: the child first learns to crawl, then to stand and walk, and finally to run. The same is true in the natural world. The soil must first be tilled, and then the seed must be sowed. Next, it must be nurtured with enough water and sunlight, and only then it will grow, bear fruit and finally ripen and be ready to eat.

3. Gandhi understood this organic process and used this universal law of nature to his benefit. Gandhi grew in small ways, in his day-to-day affairs. He did not wake up one day and find himself to be the "Mahatma". In fact, there was nothing much in his early life that showed the signs of greatness. But from his mid twenties onwards, he deliberately and consistently attempted to change himself, reform himself and grow in some small way every day. Day by day, hour by hour, he risked failure, experimented and learnt from mistakes. In small and large situations alike, he took up rather than avoid responsibility.

4. People have always marvelled at the effortless way in which Gandhi could accomplish the most difficult tasks. He displayed great deal of self-mastery and discipline that was amazing. These things did not come easily to him. Years of practice and disciplined training went into making his successes possible. Very few saw his struggles, fears, doubts and anxieties, or his inner efforts to overcome them. They saw the victory, but not the struggle.

5. This is a common factor in the lives of all great people: they exercised their freedoms and choices in small ways that made great impact on their lives and their environment. Each of their small decisions and actions, added up to have a profound impact in the long run. By understanding this principle, we can move forward, with confidence, in the direction of our dreams. Often when our "ideal goal" looks too far from us, we become easily discouraged, disheartened and pessimistic. However, when we choose to grow in small ways, taking small steps one at a time, performing it becomes easy.

NODIA

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select a proverb that echoes the statement, 'Each of their small decisions and actions, added

up to have a profound impact in the long run.'

(a) Look before you leap
(b) Rome was not built in a day
(c) Too many cooks spoil the broth
(d) A stitch in time saves nine

ii. Complete the sentence appropriately with referring to the word underlined.
Based on the information given in the excerpt about Gandhi ji, the narrator infers '**These** things did not come easily to him. 'These' refers to _____.

iii. Explain in about 40 words, how did the great people build their life and character through small actions with small decisions.

iv. After the reading the above passage, select the word that means the same as 'trivial'.

(a) Omnipotent (b) Valuable
(c) Magnificent (d) Insignificant

v. Complete the sentence appropriately.
'The child first learns to crawl, then to stand and walk, and finally to run: We call this process _____.

vi. Explain in about 40 words, how does 'our ideal goals' make us disheartened and discouraged.

vii. Based on the information given in the excerpt, select the suitable title for the given passage.

(a) How to conquer Self- Doubt
(b) A closer Look in Self-Growth
(c) What Makes Great Men Great
(d) Gandhi and his Struggle in his Early Days

viii. Explain in about 40 words, how did Gandhi ji realize the universal law of nature in his life.

ix. 'Struggles, fears, doubts and anxieties. Which of the following words given below can you add in the given line that agrees to the general theme?

(1) Dexterity
(2) Certainty
(3) Acceptance
(4) Insecurities
(5) Tremendous

Codes :

(a) only 2
(b) 2 and 3
(c) 3 and 5
(d) only 4

Ans : 2010

i. (b) Rome was not built in a day

ii. self- mastery and discipline

iii. It is true that the great people built their life and character through small decisions and small actions that they performed on daily basis. They themselves transformed their lives by adopting a step- by- step approach. It was their small day-to day decisions that added up to make a huge difference in the long run and it obviously made them great.

iv. (d) Insignificant

v. organic growth

vi. It is a common belief that small actions and choices do not have much impact on a human being's life. We also think that it is only the big actions and the big decisions that really count. Generally, we move forward in the direction of our goals and want to fulfill our dreams. But when our goal looks far from us, we become easily disheartened and discouraged.

vii. (c) What Makes Great Men Great

viii. Gandhi ji understood the organic process to growth. He realized to use this universal law of nature to his benefit. He deliberately and consistently attempted to change himself, reform himself and grow in some small way every day. Every day he risked failure, experimented and learnt from mistakes. He took the situations as they are rather than to avoid them. It took every hour of a day to find him a 'Mahatma.

ix. (d) only 4

Passage 17

1. Self-respect is very different than relying on one's ego or False Self persona that serves as a cover to show the world only "the good stuff" of a person's personality. It is the gift we give ourselves when we become less motivated to please others in order to get their approval and more motivated to live a life of authenticity and personal integrity despite whatever anyone else thinks about us.

2. The dismal fact is that self-respect has nothing to do with the approval of others–who are, after all, deceived easily enough; has nothing to do with reputation which is something that people with courage can do without. It is to know the difference between the price of things and their value and the courage to own your mistakes.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. In brief, people with self-respect exhibit a certain toughness, a kind of moral nerve; they display what was once called character, a quality which, although approved in the abstract, sometimes loses ground to other, more instantly negotiable virtues. Its slipping prestige is dismissed when one sees people coveting success or money or fame at all costs. Nonetheless, character–the willingness to accept responsibility for one's own life–is the source from which self-respect springs.
4. To live without self-respect is to lie awake some night, beyond the reach of warm milk, phenobarbital, and the sleeping hand on the coverlet, counting up the sins of commission and omission, the trusts betrayed, the promises subtly broken, the gifts irrevocably wasted through sloth or cowardice or carelessness. However long we postpone it, we eventually lie down alone in that notoriously uncomfortable bed, the one we make ourselves. Whether or not we sleep in it depends, of course, on whether or not we respect ourselves.
5. To have that sense of one's intrinsic worth which, for better or for worse, constitutes self-respect, is potentially to have everything: the ability to discriminate, to love and to remain indifferent. To lack it is to be locked within oneself, paradoxically incapable of either love or indifference. If we do not respect ourselves, we are on the one hand forced to despise those who have so few resources as to consort with us, so little perception as to remain blind to our fatal weaknesses. On the other, we are peculiarly in thrall to everyone we see, curiously determined to live out-since our self-image is untenable–their false notions of us. We flatter ourselves by thinking this compulsion to please others an attractive trait: a gift for imaginative empathy, evidence of our willingness to give.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that states the false self persona in a person according to the author.
(a) self-respect
(b) a person's true personality
(c) unauthentic mask
(d) 'real good stuff'

ii. The writer would not agree with the given statements based on paragraph three, EXCEPT _____.
(a) self-respect is a virtue not appreciated in modern times.
(b) it used to be a non-negotiable virtue.
(c) self-respect has stood its ground come what may.
(d) it is losing ground to more instantly negotiable virtues.

iii. Why is it fair to say that the intrinsic worth of a person and self-respect have to go hand-in-hand? Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the given sentence with an appropriate inference, with respect to the following.
Character– the willingness to accept responsibility for one's life is the source _____.

v. Select the option that conveys the opposite of 'logical', from words used in paragraph two. 1
(a) intrinsic (b) paradoxical
(c) consort (d) untenable

vi. Comment on the writer's reference to self-respect as a gift we give ourselves. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. In the line "... people with self-respect exhibit a certain toughness, a kind of moral nerve, they display what was once called character ...", What does the word 'nerve' mean here?

viii. Based on your understanding of paragraph 4, interpret the metaphor used by the author in the given statement. in about 40 words.
'However long we postpone it, we eventually lie down alone in that notoriously uncomfortable bed, the one we make ourselves.'

ix. Read the five statements (1)–(5) given below.
(1) If you don't stand for something, you'll fall for anything.
(2) Handsome is as handsome does.
(3) Putting backbone into someone.
(4) Neither fish, nor fowl.
(5) Rolling stone gathers no moss.
Identify the option that displays the title/s that DOES/DO correspond with the passage.
(a) (1) and (2) (b) Only (1)
(c) (2) and (3) (d) Only (5)

Ans : 2010

i. (c) unauthentic mask

ii. (c) self-respect has stood its ground come what may.

iii. The intrinsic worth of a person and self-respect are two sides of the same coin: they give us the ability to discriminate, to love and also to remain

indifferent. If we lack it, we become incapable of either love or indifference.

iv. from which self-respect springs

v. (b) paradoxical

vi. The writer calls it a gift because self-respect allows us to live a life of authenticity and personal integrity despite whatever anyone else thinks about us. It is the gift we give ourselves when we become less motivated to please others.

vii. fortitude

viii. We can interpret the metaphor used by the author in the given statement as follows :
A lack of self-respect is going to pinch us hard eventually and only we will suffer for the lack of it.
(A metaphor is a Figure of speech that is used to make a comparison, but in a way different from a simile, Instead, it makes the description of an object look as if it was literally true.)

ix. (b) Only (1)

Passage 18

1. The therapeutic value and healing powers of plants were demonstrated to me when I was a boy of about ten. I had developed an acute persistent abdominal pain that did not respond readily to hospital medication. In total desperation my mother took me to Egya Mensa, a well-known herbalist in my hometown in the Western province of Ghana.

2. After a brief interview, he went out to the field. He returned with several leaves and the bark of a tree and one of his attendants immediately prepared a decoction. I was given a glass of this preparation, it tasted extremely bitter, but within an hour or so I began to feel relieved. Within about three days, the frequent abdominal pain stopped and I recall gaining a good appetite. I have appreciated the healing powers of medicinal plants ever since.

3. In fact, demographic studies by various national governments and inter-governmental organisations such as the World Health Organisation (WHO) indicate that for 75 to 90 per cent of the rural populations of the world, the herbalist is the only person who handles their medical problems.

4. In African culture, traditional medical practitioners are always considered to be influential, spiritual leaders as well, using magic and religion along with medicines. Illness is handled with the individual's hidden spiritual powers and with application of plants that have been found especially to contain healing powers.

5. Over the years, I have come to distinguish three types of medicinal practitioners in African societies and to classify the extent to which each uses medicinal plants. The first is the herbalist, who generally enjoys the prestige and reputation of being the real traditional medical professional. The second group represents the divine healers. They are fetish priests whose practice depends upon their purported supernatural powers of diagnosis. Thirdly, the witch doctor, the practitioner who is credited with ability to intercept the evil deeds of a witch.

6. From the drugstores in New Delhi, I picked up some well-packaged bark and roots of Rauwolfia Serpentina, a plant that was very well known in ancient Asiatic medicine. The storekeeper said that it cures hypertension.

7. For health, social and economic reasons, it seems clear that developing countries should begin an extensive programme aimed at an examination and research into the properties of the most important medicinal plants. In most countries, the information on such plants is dispersed and unorganised. Much of it is in the heads of aging herbalists, who represent a dying breed.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that tells about the special thing in the plant Rauwolfia Serpentina that influences the mind.

(a) Metals (b) Mind
(c) Alkaloids (d) Alkalies

ii. Which parts of the plant Rauwolfia Serpentina are used to cure hypertension?

(a) Stem and roots
(b) Leaves and flowers
(c) Bark and roots
(d) Flowers and stem

iii. In desperation, where did the mother take her suffering son? and why? Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately with a characteristic or its description.
Based on the information given in the extract, one can infer that the author was suffering from _____.

v. Select the option that is similar in meaning to the word 'well-off'.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(a) established
(b) ill
(c) affluent
(d) non-affluent

vi. Explain, in about 40 words, what do the WHO demographic studies display?

vii. In the line, "I was given a glass of this preparation, it tasted extremely bitter, but within an hour or so I began to feel relieved." What does the word 'bitter' refer to?

viii. In the line, "I picked up some well-packaged bark and roots of Rauwolfia Serpentina, a plant that was very well-known in ancient Asiatic medicine." How is Rauwolfia Serpentina useful? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Read the five statements (1)-(5) given below:
(1) From the drugstores in New Delhi, I picked up some well-packaged bark and roots of Rauwolfia Serpentina, a plant that was very well-known in ancient Asiatic medicine.
(2) The storekeeper said that it cures hypertension.
(3) In African culture, traditional medical practitioners are always considered to be influential, spiritual leaders as well, using magic and religion along with medicines.
(4) Illness cannot be handled with the group's hidden spiritual powers and with application of plants that have been found especially to contain healing powers.
(5) In most countries, the information on such plants is not dispersed and organised.
Identify the option that displays the statement that correspondences with occurrences in the passage.
(a) Only (1)
(b) (2), (3) and (4)
(c) (4) and (5)
(d) Only (5)

Ans : 2009

i. (c) Alkaloids

ii. (c) Bark and roots

iii. In total desperation, the mother took her suffering son to a well-known herbalist Egya Mensa because he had developed an acute persistent abdominal pain that did not respond readily to hospital medication.

iv. acute persistent abdominal pain

v. (c) affluent

vi. The WHO demographic studies display that the herbalist is the only doctor for 75 to 90 per cent of the world's rural population. He is the one who handles their medical problems.

vii. The word 'bitter' refers to the taste which is not sweet.

viii. Rauwolfia Serpentina cures hypertension and lowers the blood pressure and pulse. It is also used to treat diabetes and cure cataract.

ix. (c) (4) and (5)

Passage 19

1. We often make all things around us the way we want them. Even during our pilgrimages we have begun to look for whatever makes our heart happy, gives comfort to our body and peace to the mind. It is as if external solutions will fulfil our needs, and we do not want to make any special efforts even in our spiritual search. Our mind is resourceful-it works to find short-cuts in simple and easy ways.

2. Even pilgrimages have been converted into tourism opportunities. Instead, we must awaken our conscience and souls and understand the truth. Let us not tamper with either our own nature or that of the Supreme.

3. All our cleverness is rendered ineffective when nature does a dance of destruction. Its fury can and will wash away all imperfections. Indian culture, based on Vedic treatises, assists in human evolution, but we are now using our entire energy in distorting these traditions according to our convenience instead of making efforts to make ourselves worthy of them.

4. The irony is that humans are not even aware of the complacent attitude they have allowed themselves to sink to. Nature is everyone's Amma and her fierce blows will sooner or later corner us and force us to understand this truth. Earlier, pilgrimages to places of spiritual significance were rituals that were undertaken when people became free from their worldly duties. Even now some seekers take up this pious religious journey as a path to peace and knowledge. Anyone travelling with this attitude feels and travels with only a few essential items that his body can carry. Pilgrims traditionally travelled light, on foot, eating light, dried chickpeas and fruits, or whatever was available. Pilgrims of olden days did not feel the

NODIA

need to stay in special AC bedrooms, or travel by luxury cars or indulge themselves with delicious food and savouries.

5. Pilgrims traditionally moved ahead, creating a feeling of belonging towards all, conveying a message of brotherhood among all they came across whether in small caves, ashrams or local settlements. They received the blessings and congregations of yogis and mahatmas in return while conducting the dharma of their pilgrimage. A pilgrimage is like penance or sadhana to stay near nature and to experience a feeling of oneness with it, to keep the body healthy and fulfilled with the amount of food, while seeking freedom from attachments and yet remaining happy while staying away from relatives and associates.
6. This is how a pilgrimage should be rather than making it like a picnic by taking a large group along and living in comfort, packing in entertainment, and tampering with environment. What is worse is giving a boost to the ego of having had a special darshan. Now alms are distributed, charity done while they brag about their spiritual experiences!
7. We must embark on our spiritual journey by first understanding the grace and significance of a pilgrimage and following it up with the prescribed rules and rituals - this is what translates into the ultimate and beautiful medium of spiritual evolution. There is no justification for tampering with nature.
8. A pilgrimage is symbolic of contemplation and meditation and acceptance, and is a metaphor for the constant growth or movement and love for nature that we should hold in our hearts.
9. This is the truth !

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Select the option that is similar to narrator's expression, "Nature is everyone's Amma"?

(a) All mothers are nature.
(b) Nature is the only supreme power.
(c) Nature is motherly.
(d) Mother and nature are same.

ii. Pick out the option that is TRUE about the pilgrimages, as discussed in the above passage.

(a) One should avoid eating food while on a pilgrimage.
(b) Pilgrimages should be performed at the young age only.
(c) Pilgrimages have been converted into tourism nowadays.
(d) Pilgrimages should be done for the purpose of fun only.

iii. How does nature show its anger? Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The word 'Amma' used by the writer signifies _____.

v. As per your understanding of the passage, choose the words that best describe the response of nature against cleverness shown by us.

(a) Catastrophic and Gratifying
(b) Gratifying and Detrimental
(c) Buoyant and Gratifying
(d) Detrimental and Catastrophic

vi. How does the human of today act? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. As given in the passage, it states that most of the time, people prefer to do _____.

viii. Describe the traditional pilgrim. Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Pick out the option that is not true according to the passage.
A pilgrim can keep his body healthy

1. by travelling a lot of places
2. by travelling light
3. by keeping free from attachment
4. by eating small amount of food
5. by eating snacks and rich food

(a) Both 1 and 2 (b) only 2
(c) 1, 3, 4, and 5 (d) only 4

Ans : 2007

i. (b) Nature is the only supreme power.

ii. (c) Pilgrimages have been converted into tourism nowadays.

iii. The narrator suggests us to not temper with either nature or that one supreme power. When nature strikes with it furious snap, all our wisdom and efforts will be futile. Nature is above all and with its actions it can make the human beings realise the pettiness of their existence.

iv. the importance of nature without 'whom' we cannot survive

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

v. (d) Detrimental and Catastrophic

vi. In today's world, human beings keep themselves as priority. They often make things as they want them. Even during pilgrimages, people have began to look for things that make their heart happy, give comfort to body and peace to the mind. Pilgrimages have been turned into tourism opportunities.

vii. what makes their heart happy

viii. Traditionally pilgrims travelled light, on foot, eating light-dried chickpeas and fruits or whatever was available. Pilgrims moved ahead creating a feeling all belonging towards all, conveying a message of brotherhood. A pilgrimage is like a penance and while on this journey pilgrim received blessings.

ix. (d) only 4

Passage 20

1. Globalisation is largely the result of planning by statesmen to break down borders hampering trade to increase prosperity and interdependence, thereby decreasing the chance of future war. Their work led to the Bretton Woods Conference, an agreement to lay down the framework for international commerce and finance and the founding of several international institutions intended to oversee the process of globalisation. These institutions include the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development (the World Bank) and the International Monetary Fund (IMF).
2. Globalisation, the integration of the world economy, has been a persistent theme of the past thirty years. Growth of cross border economic activity has changed the structure of economics and the political and social organisation of countries. Not all effects of globalisation can be measured directly. But the scope and pace of change can be monitored along four key dimensions - trade in goods and services, financial blows, movement of people and communication.
3. In the last two decades of the 20th century, developing countries have adopted globalisation and liberalisation as the medium to strengthen their poor economic condition and to increase foreign investment. This worldwide change brought social and cultural calamity in India. The worst effect was on the Indian culture, the transition being from traditional to modern, national to global, old to new.
4. Another unfortunate effect is the alienation of the younger generation as expressed in their rejection of culture and tradition and loss of faith in the social, political and cultural tradition. Modern youth is drifting away from familial ties. They wish for independence, privacy and space. As a result, the traditional joint family system has given way to a nuclear family system.
5. The foreign channels propagate violence, vulgarity and promiscuity in the name of entertainment for gaining wide viewership. The Indian media blindly and blatantly copies their eroticism better than them. As a result, the national channels defining the Indian culture and broadcasting education-oriented programmes have been sidelined.
6. Another impact of globalisation is associated with the problem of unemployment. It has brought machines, new factories and new approaches into the Indian market. Everything is computerised. The most vulnerable section of society, that is women, are being exploited continuously.
7. Over the past five decades, the world has seen several models and paradigms which have failed to provide concrete results. What we really need is a globalised economy, but one which is placed in a human context. The policies should be introduced in such a way that they boost the economy and do not affect the very essence of Indian culture. The developing countries need to improve healthcare. literacy rate, education and most importantly, restore the cultural heritage, because it is culture which identifies a country.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

NODIA

i. Which one of the following is not a key dimension of globalisation?
(a) Social organisation of countries
(b) Communication
(c) Trade in goods and services
(d) Movement of people

ii. Globalisation is associated with the issue of all of the following except
(a) unemployment
(b) environment
(c) traditional systems
(d) computerisation

iii. List any two ways in which Indian culture has been damaged. Answer in about 40 words.

iv. Complete the given sentence with an appropriate inference, with respect to the following.
The concept of globalisation means _____.

v. Select the option that conveys the opposite of the word ' resilient' from words used in Paragraph 6.

(a) computerised (b) sterile

(c) vulnerable (d) exploited

vi. Globalisation was essential to avoid any possibility of future wars. Give reason in about 40 words for your answer.

vii. How has computerisation affected women?

viii. Comment on the writer's belief that globalisation started the destruction of the Indian culture? Answer in about 40 words.

ix. Pick the option that correctly lists the final feelings of the writer with reference to the process of globalisation.

1. Happy
2. Satisfied
3. Disillusioned
4. Regretful
5. Enlightened

Codes

(a) 1 and 2

(b) 3 and 5

(c) 2 and 4

(d) 1 and 4

Ans : 2005

i. (a) Social organisation of countries

ii. (b) environment

iii. The two ways in which the Indian culture is said to have been damaged are

- rejection of the joint value system and increasing need for individuality.
- propagation of violence, vulgarity and promiscuity in place of Indian cultural shows.

iv. aspiring towards oneness of all countries

v. (c) vulnerable

vi. Yes, I agree with the statement that globalisation was essential to avoid any future wars as it brought the world together under economic prosperity and interdependence. Economic relation requires a nation to maintain good relations with other nations thus, decreasing the possibility of nay future wars.

vii. Computerisation had left women the most vulnerable section of the society open to continuous exploitation.

viii. According to the writer of the given passage, while globalisation strengthened the poor economic condition of India, it has a devastating impact on the Indian culture where the traditional values are being lost.

ix. (b) 3 and 5

NODIA

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP

- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

CHAPTER 2

Case Based Factual Passages

1. INTRODUCTION

A case based factual passage deals with facts usually shared in the form of reports, scientific articles and historical descriptions. The contents of such a passage are a collection of facts put together in a sequential manner. Factual description involves creating a complete mental picture of a particular person, place, object, beings or events. A factual description allows the reader to get a comprehensive view of the subject under discussion. It involves a step by step description of the subject in the best possible manner. In this way, the reader is able to compare or contrast facts, data or other information that is relevant. In other words, a factual passage is a detailed description of the physical attributes of the given topic.

2. POINTS TO REMEMBER

One should keep the following points in mind before answering the questions set on a given factual passage:

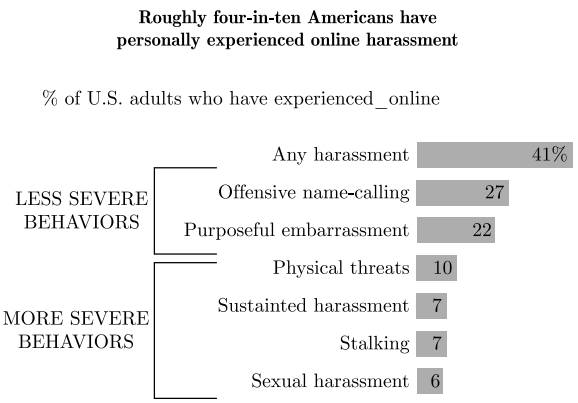
1. Read the passage quickly to have some general idea of the subject matter.
2. Read the passage again and underline the important points.
3. Read the questions and try to know what has been asked.
4. Underline the portions where the probable answers may be available.
5. Remember that the word limit must always be honoured and taken seriously.
6. Make sure to use the same tense in which the question has been asked.
7. In multiple choice questions, analyse the questions and options carefully before selecting the correct option because at times the four options are closely related.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by **NODIA**

3. SOME IMPORTANT EXAMPLES

Passage 1

1. The internet offers anonymity that makes life easier for bullies. As both research and common sense attest, allowing users to hide their identity abets abuse. If you use the internet, the odds are about even that you'll be mistreated there. A 2021 Pew Research report found that 41 per cent of US adults have personally experienced online harassment. Fifty-five per cent think it is a "major problem." Seventy-five per cent victims say that their most recent experience was on social media. It is akin to driving in rush-hour traffic–exposing ourselves to regular abuse.
2. We mistakenly assume that cyber attackers follow conventional behaviour. People try to reason with trolls or appeal to their better nature in vain because they misapprehend a troll's true motives–attract attention, exercise control, and manipulate others. Online harassers are not considered 'well-adjusted.' A 2019 study found significant associations between trolling and psychopathy, Machiavellianism, sadism, and narcissism, in that order. In other words, strangers attacking you on social media or in person are severely damaged. But, we often have trouble understanding that and take online attacks seriously, as a form of self-criticism, that is hard to ignore.



Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. But somehow, online harassment seems more bothersome. Americans rate online political discussions as 50 per cent more negative than offline discussions. The reason is that once abusers enter an online space, they tend to take it over because all bullies have personality disorders. Trolls like trolling, without much threat of being beaten up, while moral people exit-all increasing the troll-to-normal ratio over time.
4. Even if you want to bid the online sewer a not-so-fond adieu, your circumstances might make doing so, too costly. And maybe you simply don't want to be forced off social media by the trolls, any more than you would placidly accept being forced off the playground because of menacing bullies who treat it as their exclusive property. But we are not helpless in the face of either online abusers or the ones flipping us off on the highway.
5. In the case of threats or hate speech, you may want to make your non-receipt more tangible by blocking the trolls, and reporting the abuse. This remedy is imperfect at best, unfortunately, given social-media companies' spotty record at enforcement of their own norms. Not receiving an insult (blocking and reporting an attacker) and ignoring trolls is crucial for stopping abuse. Deny them the reward they seek. Responding to a bully on the internet or in real life-remember, they are typically the same people-is proof that they seek dominance through aggression. Don't feed this monster, in person or online. When possible, meet aggression with deafening silence.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Infer if the author compares negotiating heavy traffic with the business of trolling directly or indirectly. Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Which option DOES NOT substantiate the author's view about the unconventional social behaviour of the online abusers?

(a) Trolls can be reasoned with and their better nature can be appealed to.

(b) Online abusers are not considered 'well-adjusted' individuals.

(c) Online abusers are psychopaths.

(d) They troll for sadistic entertainment.

iii. What do the survey says about if you use the internet, the odds are about even that you'll be mistreated there?

iv. Identify the online abuser from the following three online users.

(a) Sohna – My target is to just scroll down the things happening online.

(b) Roshan – My target is to meet my foreign friends here.

(c) Harsh – My target is to hurt, harass or upset someone else.

v. Which of the following displays the most likely reason for us feeling more bothered about online trolling than facing abuse in real life?

(a) Those who get bothered by constant abuse exit social media.

(b) Trolls invade and dominate online space without any fear of consequences.

(c) Online political discussions are 50 per cent more negative than offline discussions.

(d) We take online attacks as a form of self-criticism that is hard to ignore.

vi. Quite a few solutions for 'dealing with trolls' have been proposed by the author. Pick out the only solution that displays an underlying irony as well as contradiction. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The 2021 study attempts to enlighten the victims of online abuse by _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
Americans rate online political discussion as 50 per cent more positive than offline discussions.

Ans : 2022

NODIA

i. The author compares negotiating heavy traffic with the business of trolling directly as well as indirectly as in person or online, we inadvertently expose ourselves to abuse by strangers. He asks us not to feed this monster in person or online. When possible, meet aggression with deafening silence.

ii. (a) Trolls can be reasoned with and their better nature can be appealed to.

iii. The survey about if we use the internet, the odds are about even that we'll be mistreated there says 41 per cent of the US adults have personally experienced online harassment and 55% think it is a 'major problem'.

iv. (c) Harsh – My target is to hurt, harass or upset someone else.

v. (d) We take online attacks as a form of self-criticism that is hard to ignore.

vi. When moral people exit social media platforms it increases the troll-to-normal ratio over time and gives abusers a free run.

vii. asking us to make our non-receipts more tangible and stonewalling aggression with silence.

viii. FALSE.

Passage 2

1. The average age of India will be just 27 in 2020, which means that the majority of the country will comprise young students and youth. But even now with the clock ticking, the unemployment crisis is raging the country and the main reason behind this problem is that there are a huge number of youth passing out from schools and colleges every year and there are many new career options and job roles being added to various industries as well.
2. However, the youth do not have the kind of skills the new industries want which results in a wide skill gap. A recent survey by Mindler, an online career-counseling platform, has proved that the majority of Indian students are aware of just seven career paths, even though there are 250 career options that can be pursued in India - most new and in-demand.
3. The survey on the awareness of career options among Indian students in the age group of 14-20 was conducted among 10,000 participants. The responses collected in the survey showed that a staggering 93% of the students who participated in the survey were aware of just seven career options -- law, engineering, medicine, accounts and finance, design, computer applications and IT, and management.

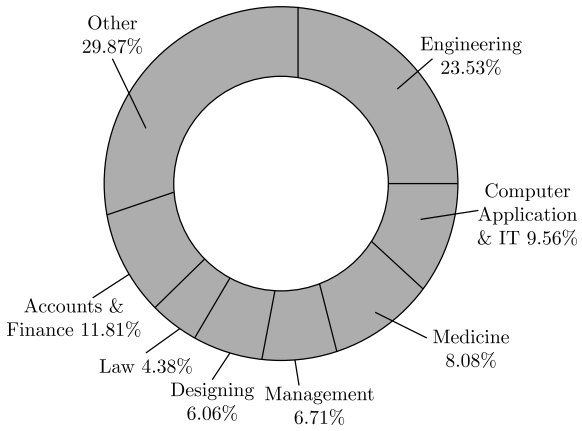


Figure : Common Career Options Considered by Students

4. According to researchers, India has a variety of 250 career options available across 40 domains covering 5,000 job types. This shocking lack of awareness among Indian students regarding their future career options can spell a death knell for the economic bonus that could have come to India due to its demographic dividend the time period where its population is young and earning.
5. Thus, if parents and teachers can build their own awareness regarding new career options coming up, then they can be a very helpful part in their child's career decisions rather than being one of those parents who push their child into one of the most common careers simply because they are unable to understand which area would be the perfect fit for their child.
6. If parents utilise the available technology and tools available, they can become more aware of which careers will help their children grow the most and career counselling can help both parties get the desired satisfaction.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Do you think the researchers of the study aimed to change the students outlook towards the new career options? Support your answer with reference to the text. (Answer in about 40 words)

ii. What is the main essence of the passage?
(a) Only 7 professional field are popular in India.
(b) There is a lack of awareness regarding new professions available.
(c) Parents must be involved in the process of career selection.
(d) There is a huge gap between education and employment opportunities.

iii. Which two fields, according to the survey, was most popular among students?

iv. Complete the given sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
Career counselling can help both the students and _____ to get satisfactory results
(a) survey team
(b) parents
(c) teachers

v. How can parents become more aware?
(a) By providing career counselling to their children
(b) By talking to their children

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(c) By using the available tools and technology

(d) By finding which career options are the best fit for their children.

vi. Based on the reading of the text, state a point to challenge the given statement.
Parents need not be aware of the upcoming career options.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately
Lack of awareness among Indian students regarding their future career options is affecting our country badly since _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The youth of today do have the kind of skills the view industries want.

Ans : 2022

i. Yes, the researchers of the study aimed to change the students' outlook towards the new career options. The last paragraph of the passage mentions how parents and teachers can play a helpful part in their child's career decisions by making the student choose a career that fits him/her best.

ii. (d) There is a huge gap between education and employment opportunities.

iii. Engineering and computer application and IT were the most popular career fields among the students.

iv. (b) parents

v. (c) By using the available tools and technology

vi. The given statement is wrong. Parents should be aware of the upcoming career options so that they can help their child in choosing the best career for them.

vii. it is unable to reap the economic benefits that could have come to India due to its demographic dividend

viii. FALSE.

Passage 3

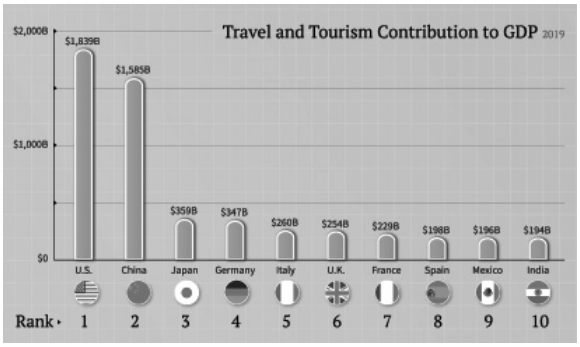
1. Inbound tourism the world over was closed for two years. India was no exception and this has taken its toll on the tourism economy. The DefExpo 2022 scheduled to be held in Gandhinagar has been postponed citing the Russia-Ukraine war. It may be but it points to a larger picture of the Indian hospitality industry losing out due to such postponement.

2. So, let's put a perspective on this thinking. In 2019, which was a normal year for tourism arrivals, India received over 10.9 million foreign tourists as per government data. On average, foreign tourists spend seven nights in India and this means at least fifty million room nights were consumed in India, at a conservative level, the bulk of this spending is in star-rated hotels in India. They are bigger spenders and consume services of local guides, dine in the hotels and pay a higher room rent compared to domestic tourists.

3. The year 2020 was a washout for inbound into India, there was a slight recovery in 2021 but nothing economically significant. Is domestic tourism the panacea of the tourism economy in India? At the most, it can act as a band-aid to the tourism economy.

4. Indian domestic tourists do not spend much on destination shopping as they are on a tight budget with inflation eating into their savings. They avoid spending on good hotels too. For the last two years, all hotels-be they top or average ones, have slashed their rates as were in 2017-18. Only deep-pocketed hotels are going to survive because around 40% of hotels closed shop by early 2021 and the situation has only worsened. Even hotels in metros are charging rates prevalent in 2017-18.

5. Domestic tourists book last-minute scouting for discounts whereas foreign visitors lock their rates at least six months in advance. It's the foreign tourists that drive the tourism economy as they consume all forms of services when visiting India and no amount of domestic numbers can make up for the shortfall in terms of value. This is the best time for the government to open its doors fully to international tourism. To encourage tourism, the goods and service tax (GST) on tour operators should be levied at about 1.8% instead of the current 5%.



6. Despite its rich treasure trove and high rankings in cultural and natural resources as well as price

competitiveness, India still ranked 34th in the 'Travel & Tourism Competitiveness Index 2019' and could only capture 1.24% of the world's international tourist arrivals. The country's share is evidently a fraction of its potential. We, regrettably, have failed to realize the true impact of Tourism and convert our natural advantages into potential economic benefits.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Infer that the foreign tourists are bigger spenders in comparison to domestic tourists. Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Select the option that proves that hospitality industry had been facing a deep turmoil in the last two years and it is not over yet.
(a) The DefExpo 2022 was postponed due to Russia-Ukraine war.
(b) Most hotels are offering pre-2019 rates in desperation.
(c) Around 40% of hotels have closed shop.
(d) Only hotels with deep pockets will be able to tide over the tough times.

iii. Based on the reading of the text, state a point to challenge the given statement.
Domestic tourists are on a tight budget scouting for discounts till the last moment but tour operators are in a better position to serve the cause of tourism industry.

iv. Identify the domestic tourist from the following three tourists.
(a) Rakesh – WOW! I love this scene.
(b) Lokesh – I will stay here forever now.
(c) Pranjol – I will be here just for a month only.

v. Which of the following should not be in the list if India has to reap potential economic benefits in tourism sector?
(a) GST @ 5 per cent
(b) highly-rated cultural resources
(c) competitiveness prices
(d) highly-appreciated natural resources

vi. Why do domestic tourists not spend excessively on destination shopping? (Answer in about 40 words)

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
India's share of world's international tourist arrivals is _____ proportional to its actual potential.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
Foreign tourists splurge more on star-rated accommodation and services.

Ans : 2022

i. The foreign tourists are bigger spenders in comparison to domestic tourists because if they spend seven nights in India it means at least fifty million room nights are consumed in India at a conservative level. They are bigger spenders and consume services of local guides, dine in hotels and pay a higher room rent compared to domestic tourists.

ii. (a) The DefExpo 2022 was postponed due to Russia-Ukraine war.

iii. The given statement can be challenged because the author proposes to reduce GST on tour operators from 5% to 1.8%.

iv. (c) Pranjol – I will be here just for a month only.

v. (a) GST @ 5 per cent

vi. Indian domestic tourists do not spend much on destination shopping because they are on a tight budget with inflation eating into their savings. They do not like to spend too much on good hotels.

vii. inversely

viii. TRUE.

Passage 4

1. Politics and now Pollution keep Delhi forever in the news, but a third P (Population Growth) has gone missing from the discourse on the capital: population growth, which has soared during the last two decades and its disastrous fallout.

2. Already, India's capital city is the world's second most populous urban agglomeration. The future is even more frightening: a United Nations report released in mid-2018 says Delhi could be the world's most populous city by 2028 with 37.2 million people. That is eight million more in just 10 years.

3. According to the report called World Urbanisation Prospects 2018 by the Population Division of the UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs, the population of Delhi and its immediate neighbourhood is now estimated to be 29 million, second only to Tokyo with 37 million people. But Delhi will zoom past Tokyo, whose population is projected to decline to 36.8 million by 2028.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

4. Will Delhi be worth living in? Can the city state of Delhi escape the pressures put on it by an ever expanding National Capital Region (NCR), which touches as far as Alwar now? Are we prepared at all for this population explosion?

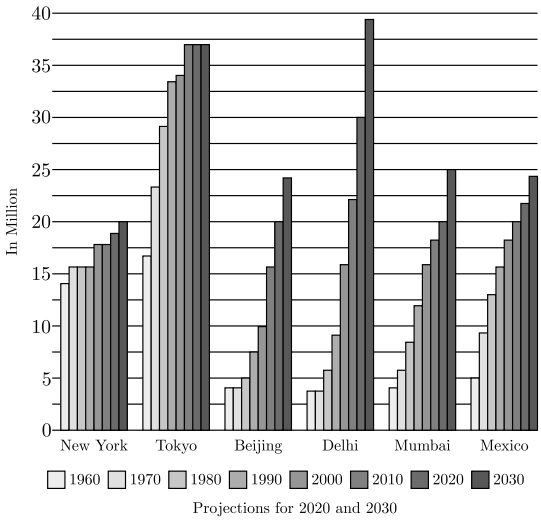


Figure : Population Growth in Major Global Cities

5. In a small office in Delhi's India Habitat Centre, a group of urban planners-all belonging to the National Institute of Urban Affairs (NIUA)-have just started collecting baseline data on land, housing, transport, environment, heritage, water, among others, for Master Plan for Delhi (MPD) 2041. "Our deadline for preparing the Master Plan is 2021. But unlike its earlier editions, it won't be a flat 20 year plan. This one will be divided into various achievables, say, for every five years," says Nilesh Rajadhyaksha, lead coordinator of MPD and urban specialist in NIUA.

   The NIUA-an autonomous research and advisory body that comes under the Ministry of Housing and Urban Affairs-has been roped in by the Delhi Development Authority (DDA) to undertake this colossal strategy plan for Delhi 2041. The current master plan, MPD-2021, which was notified in 2007 and was prepared by an in-house team of the DDA, would expire in 2021.

6. The concern is that a sense of urgency to fix Delhi is missing. Many crucial elements of MPD-2021 still remain on paper, with just two years left for the plan to expire. AK Jain, former commissioner-planning in DDA and key architect of MPD-2021, gives a long list of what have not been implemented. The master plan talks about brownfield redevelopment of rehabilitation colonies such as Lajpat Nagar, Old Rajendra Nagar and Mukherjee Nagar, which were originally meant for Partition refugees.

7. Nothing has been done on that front so far. Nor for the redevelopment of 45 resettlement colonies such as Ambedkar Nagar and Trilokpuri, which were developed during Emergency to rehabilitate slum dwellers. The rejuvenation of the Yamuna is also on the plan, but the river remains severely polluted in the Delhi stretch.

8. Will Delhi be liveable? Jain is not very hopeful. He says Delhi won't be a highly liveable city even if the master plan is implemented in its entirety. "Delhi is part of the National Capital Region (NCR). So, Delhi's development can't happen in isolation," he explains.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Based on reading of the text, state a point to challenge the statement. Answer in about 40 words. Many important respects of MPD-2021 have been implemented.

ii. The urban planners are collecting data based on _____.
   (a) transport
   (b) land
   (c) heritage
   (d) All of these

iii. Based on the given graph, choose the option that lists the statements that are true.
   (a) Beijing and Delhi will see a decline in population growth.
   (b) The population of Tokyb' is 'expected to remain the same over 10 years.
   (c) The population of New York had grown exponentially.

iv. What problem will prevail even if the Master Plan is implemented in its entirety?

v. Whom had the Delhi development Authority hired to look into the development of Delhi?
   (a) NIUA
   (b) The Urban Planner
   (c) MHUA
   (d) All of these

vi. Describe the crucial issue related to Master plans created for Delhi. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the following sentence based on the information given in the passage.
   The given passage wants to drive attention to _____.

NODIA

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
Currently, Delhi is the third most polluted city in the world.
Ans : 2021

i. The given statement is false. As per the information given in the passage, many aspects of MPD-2021 have not been implemented.

ii. (d) All of these

iii. (b) The population of Tokyb' is 'expected to remain the same over 10 years.

iv. Even if the Master plan is implemented in its entirety, Delhi won't be a liveable city.

v. (a) NIUA

vi. The crucial issue related to Master plans created for Delhi is that they are not yet implemented.

vii. the problem of rising population in Delhi

viii. FALSE.

Passage 5

1. Competition, deregulation, and intervention are all crucial to South Africa's Road to a true broadband infrastructure. As of this year, SA had some 67,000 ADSL subscribers. This represents about 0.4% of the worldwide total, and supports the statement that SA remains, and will remain, way behind the rest of the world for a long time to come.
2. Broadband penetration in households varies globally, with Korea being the world leader with a penetration of 68%, the USA having 28%, and the UK 16%. SA shamefully has a broadband household penetration of 0.3%. The question posed here is why South Africa is so far behind... The answer lies not, in the unavailability of the technology, but simply in the pricing. Many people think that Telkom's ADSL solution is one-step closer to a true broadband solution in this country. However, many industry specialists disagree.
3. "Telkom's ADSL offerings are great; however, they just cost too much, and are not viable solutions for many home users," says Dave Gale, business development manager at Storm. "South Africa's broadband costs may be the butt of global jokes, but to local users, especially individuals, schools, small businesses and current ADSL users, the affordability factor just makes one's blood boil," says Michelle Branco; product-marketing manager at Internet Solutions.
4. According to Elia Tsouros, an executive at UUNET, the broadband penetration in SA is abysmal compared to that of other countries. One contributing factor is Telkom's pricing structure, and, the fact that SA is so large, and has such a distributed population. The ramifications are vast - a slowing down of broadband uptake; a barrier for educational institutions; limitation for learners to gain access to the Internet; poor response times for researchers; limited business and marketing opportunities and the list goes on. The absence of a wholesale facilities leasing regime for ADSL in South Africa makes it difficult for ISPs to get a significant portion of the ADSL revenue. ISPs are not entitled to ADSL line rentals at wholesale prices, and thus subscribers have to rent the line directly from the incumbent, Telkom. This then further negates the opportunity for ISPs to bundle value-added offerings, such as video and voice services with the ADSL line. Coupled with the high cost of line rentals is that of international bandwidth. Telkom international bandwidth charges on the SAT-3 cable are very high, and it is common knowledge that even though both Telkom and British Telecom's purchase their bandwidth from the same supplier; Telkom marks up its costs by 80%, and British Telecoms by only 20%.
5. Roman Hogh, product development manager at M-Web Business, says that Icasa should have the power to audit how much Telkom charges for the cable.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Suggests two possible reasons in about 40 words behind the statement, 'SA remains, and will remain, way behind the rest of the world for a long time to come.'

ii. Which hindrances contribute to the broadband infra of SA?
(a) Huge population
(b) Competition, interference and irregularity
(c) Unaffordability of telecom
(d) Lack of video services

iii. Justify the statement, 'a barrier for educational institutions : What does the speaker want to convey?

iv. Select the correct statement.
(a) Small businesses and the common users can afford broadband width easily.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) In the absence of getting revenue, ISP's have to pay the rent directly for the Telkom.

(c) Telkom and the British Telecom purchase the bandwidth from the same supplier.

v. Which of the following country has become the second most powerful country in terms of computation?

(a) India

(b) Korea

(c) USA

(d) South Africa

vi. Based on the understanding of the above extract, suggest any similarity or dissimilarity between Telkom and British Telecom. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
As the population of SA is so large, the perception of broadband has become _____ when we compare to rest of the countries.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The title, 'What caused the decline of South Africa, is appropriate for this passage.

Ans : 2021

i. Two possible reasons behind the given statement are as follows :

1. It has been found through a survey that South Africa had only 0.4% telecom subscribers in the world wide due to its high pricing.
2. South Africa is also lagging behind because of its huge and distributed population.

ii. (b) Competition, interference and irregularity

iii. By taking up broadband in educational institutions, students won't be able to get the access for internet as it costs much to the institutions. It has become a hindrance for the educational institutions.

iv. (c) Telkom and the British Telecom purchase the bandwidth from the same supplier.

v. (c) USA

vi. Both Telkom and British Telecom's purchase their bandwidth from the same supplier; but Telkom marks up its costs by 80%, and British Telecoms by only 20%.

vii. extremely bad/abysmal

viii. TRUE.

Passage 6

1. Travel today, whether for purposes of business or leisure, takes up 25-30% of the annual budget of family, according to a survey conducted in 2021.

2. Today, it is trending to spend money on experiences rather than consumables. Travel is no longer looked at as just visiting a new place. It underlines an ethos, a culture, a pandora's box full of surprises. People who love to travel enjoy relaxation, new cultures, foreign food or incredible landscapes different from their normal surroundings. Some people enjoy the motion of travelling, being on a boat, plane, train or bus. The list is endless and the reasons range from simple to complex. The study further revealed changing trends in travel tourism. While some are serious travellers who fall under the category of medical tourism, a large percentage are splurging on pleasure travel. When questioned on why, what are the benefits or purpose, the responses can be categorized under a few common headings.

3. Those who do it for fun, for a sense of adventure, to take on risks and challenges are the 18-30 year-olds. While the 30-40 years bracket couple fun with education, a thirst for knowledge and experience-to see beautiful places, explore cultures and cuisines. They believe that an ever-changing environment is stimulating, refreshing and brings endless learning opportunities. Those between the 40-50 years travelled to expand their minds and challenge perspectives. They want a break from their soul-destroying lifestyles. The 60 years and above were the NOW travellers-they feel they might drop dead the day before they retire or be too old and unfit to travel, or take on, physical challenges. The in-between 50-60 years adopt the best of both worlds.

4. The survey concluded that travel has become an integral part of people's lives, and it provides us our greatest stories, our most cherished moments and countless learnings that broaden our horizons and above all teach us about ourselves and others.

Age-wise distribution of holiday-goers in percentages

Age	Adventure	Education	Relaxation	Now Travellers
Below 20	39	38	6	17
20 – 30	44	28	12	16
30 – 50	25	24	30	21
Above 50	8	10	40	42

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Infer two purposes of travelling as mentioned in the given paragraph. Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Which of the following options displays the most likely reason for people to make travel budgets?
(a) Undertake journeys that give relaxation, adventure or knowledge.
(b) Learn about new people and their language.
(c) Buy the latest designs in the market.
(d) In order to gain relief from work pressure.

iii. Do you think the researchers of the survey aimed to popularize a particular type of tourism?

iv. Identify the adventurous traveller from the following three travellers.
(a) Roshni – I love to capture photographs while travelling.
(b) Reshma – I love to travel with tight travelling budgets.
(c) Roshan – I love to explore isolated places full of challenges.

v. Which of the following is an example of an opportunity for a sense of adventure?
(a) Hiring a taxi or cab
(b) Being a tourist
(c) Trying new things full of difficulties
(d) Advance booking of the travel tickets

vi. How might the differences in purpose of travellers between adventure and education impact the age groups offered by researchers in survey? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The similarities in the percentage of people belonging to below 20 age group who are interested in adventure and educational travelling may be due to _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The title, "Travelling for Fun", is appropriate for this passage.

Ans : 2021

i. Today, people travel for the purposes of business or leisure. They travel for relaxation, new cultures, foreign food and normal surroundings. Travel takes up 25-30% of the annual budget of a family, according to a survey conducted in 2021.

ii. (a) Undertake journeys that give relaxation, adventure or knowledge.

iii. No, the researchers of the survey did not aim to popularize a particular type of tourism. Researchers, in the table, mentioned four types of purposes to travel, i.e. adventure, education, relaxation and new travellers.

iv. (c) Roshan – I love to explore isolated places full of challenges.

v. (c) Trying new things full of difficulties

vi. There are huge differences between travellers who travelled for adventure and education. In the survey, those who travelled for fun and adventure are the 20-30 years old. However, people below 20 years old are keen travellers who travelled for education.

vii. a thirst for knowledge and experience.

viii. TRUE.

NODIA

Passage 7

1. The United States Postal Service (also known as USPS, the Post Office, informally known as the P.O., or the U.S. Mail) is the third largest employer in the United States, after the Department of Defence and Walmart. It employs over 785,000 workers in over 14,000 U.S. postal facilities.
2. The Postal Service has certainly grown and changed since 1775 when the first Postmaster General -Benjamin Franklin - was named to head the Post Office Department, the forerunner of the current USPS. At that time, members of the Second Continental Congress agreed that the Postmaster General headquarters, or most important offices, would be stationed in Philadelphia, and that the Postmaster would be paid $1,000 a year for his or her service.
3. As the country grew westward, it became necessary for the railroad system to carry the mail. The Railway Mail Service (RMS) was initiated in 1862. The RMS workers sorted mail on the train, and became some of the fastest workers in the system. They sorted about 600 pieces of mail per hour. All the mail had to be sorted before the train reached the first stop, since some of the mail was destined for that first stop on the route.
4. By 1918, the Post Office took over air mail from the U.S. Army. The first airplanes used in U.S. air mail were surplus planes from World War I. The Post Office started with only four pilots flying these leftover planes in August 1918, but by the end of that year, the Post Office had hired

36 more pilots. By 1920, over 49 million air mail letters had been delivered.

5. The Post Office has used alternate methods of transmission during its history. It owned and operated the first telegraph lines from 1884 to 1887 - when the lines were privatized. It utilized "V-Mail" (Victory Mail) during World War II when U.S. military mail was put on microfilm in the U.S. and printed near its destination, in order to save space on military transport. During the 1980s, Electronic Computer Originated Mail, called ECOM, was used for some bulk mailings. Computer generated mail was printed near its destination, and bore a blue ECOM logo on its special envelopes.
6. In 1970, the Postal Reorganization Act, signed by President Richard Nixon, replaced the Post Office Department (a Cabinet-level department) with the independent US Postal Service. The independent US Postal Service has streamlined its workload and modernized operations. Today's multi-line optical character readers (MLOCRs) can read the entire address on an envelope, print a barcode on the envelope, and sort the mail at the rate of nine letters per second. The zip code +4, a four digit code added to the end of the existing 5-digit code, has decreased the number of times a piece of mail needs to be handled.
7. Special barcode sorters assign an 11-digit zip code to each address, apply a barcode to each letter, and sort the mail in order of delivery. The Postal Service has installed automated customer-service equipment in lobbies, and is planning to automate even more of its work, including more machines which will process parcels and forwarded mail. The price of a first-class stamp-recently approved at 44 cents and good for up to one-ounce domestic mail- seems relatively inexpensive compared to its predecessor; the first U.S. postage stamp, issued in 1847. The first stamps, adorned with a picture of Benjamin Franklin, sold for 5 cents apiece. They were used for letters weighing less than one ounce with a travel distance of less than 300 miles. By way of comparison, pay records available for the 1890s indicate that a typical year's pay for a schoolteacher was around $500, or 10,000 times the price of a stamp. Stamp prices then seem relatively high when compared to today's average teacher pay, in the $40,000 per-year range, or about 1,000,000 times the price of a postage stamp!

Answer the following questions based on the passage above.

i. How did the mail sorting work in RMS? Answer in about 40 words.

ii. The railway mail service was established in
(a) 1884 (b) 1980
(c) 1862 (d) 1775

iii. How did the RMS become some of the fastest workers in the service?
(a) By using pigeons
(b) By sorting the mail on the train before every stop
(c) By inviting people to sort the mail.

iv. What was the system of transporting mail called?

v. Who was the first Postmaster General?

vi. The second largest employer in the US is
(a) Walmart
(b) Department of Defense
(c) United States Postal Service
(d) Domino's

vii. How does the independent US Postal service work Answer in about 40 words.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The price of first-class stamp-recently approved at 5 cents apiece.

Ans : 2019

i. The mails were being carried through the railway system and this was initiated in 1862. The RMS workers become some of the fastest in the system. They used to sort mails on the train. And they were capable of sorting 600 mails per hour. The reason being some of the mails were supposed to be dropped at the first stop of the route.

ii. (c) 1862

iii. (b) By sorting the mail on the train before every stop

iv. It was called Railway Mail Service (RMS).

v. Benjamin Franklin

vi. (a) Walmart

vii. The independent US Postal service has streamlined its workload and modernized operations. MLOCRS (Multi-line Optical Character Readers) now can read the entire address on a mail, print a barcode on an envelope and sort the mail at a speed of nine letters per second. Also the zip code +4, a four digit code added to the end of the existing 5 digit code, has decreased the number of times a mail needs to be handled.

viii. FALSE.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Passage 8

1. The internet has become the integral part of today's generation of people; from communicating through instant messages and e-mails to banking, travelling studying and shopping, internet has touched every aspect of life. With the growing use of the internet by people, protecting important information has become a necessity. A computer that is not having appropriate security controls can be infected with malicious logic and thus any type of information can be accessed in moments.
2. Hacking of important data, network outages, computer viruses and other cyber related threats affects our lives that range from minor inconvenience to serious incidents. Cyber threats can be caused due to negligence and vulnerabilities, or unintentional accidents. Such hackers are a part of what is called Cybercrime. With the increasing use of net, the number of cybercrime complaints has seen a rise by 350% from 2013 and by over 44% from 2016, according to cyber cell statistics.
3. Most crimes are related to online banking, emphasising why policymakers are concerned about digital security as the government pushes for a more cashless economy and card-based or wallet-based transactions. As many as 3,474 cybercrime complaints have been registered in the past 10 months till October, 2017. A total of 2,402 such complaints were registered last year and 760 in 2013. Cyber cell cops said the online transaction was by cyber offenders who used IMPS/RTGS transfer after blocking Kumar's SIM, which was linked to his bank account.
4. The number of online banking fraud-related complaints had increased nearly nine times in the last five years. The number jumped from 248 in 2013 to 2,095 in 2017 (till October). While online banking and credit card fraud tops the list, social networking-related crime, email hacking, online sexual harassment, lottery fraud, data-theft and job-related fraud are also frequent. Social networking related complaints have doubled from 2016. Cyber cell cops blame ease of access to information and technological advancement for the spurt in cybercrime cases. Net-banking has made it easy for criminals to siphon off money from accounts. Bank-related fraud takes time to solve and constitute the maximum of cybercrime cases lying unsolved with the police, said an official with the cyber cell.
5. As the number of data networks, digital applications, as well as internet and mobile users are growing, so do the chances of cyber exploitation and cyber crimes. Even a small mistake in securing data or bad social networking can prove to be extremely dangerous. If accounts are not properly secured, it makes easier for hackers or unauthorised users to spread viruses or social engineered attacks that are designed to steal data and even money. Such types of issues highlight the need for cyber security as an essential approach in protecting and preventing data from being used inappropriately.
6. In simple language, Cyber security of Information technology security means protecting data, networks, programs and other information from unauthorised or unintended access, destruction or change. It encompasses all the mechanisms and processes that protect digital equipment, information and records from illegal or unintended access, manipulation or destruction.
   In today's dynamic environment, cyber security has become vital for individuals and Jar .flies, as well as organisations (such as military, government, business houses, educational and financial institutions, corporations and others) that collect and store a wide range of confidential data on computers and transmit that to other computers across different networks. For families, protection of children and family members from cyber crime has become substantially important.

NODIA

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Do you think that cyber security alone would be able to reduce cyber crimes? Give reasons for your answer. in about 40 words.

ii. Complete the given sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
Regarding the increasing cybercrimes, the cyber cell blames _____.
(a) the unlimited access to internet
(b) technological advancement
(c) lack of cyber wall
(d) lack of investment in cyber security

iii. Based on the reading of the text, state a point to challenge the given statement. The internet can easily become secure if we teach people about its correct usage.

iv. Select the option that displays the list of people who could be a cybercriminals.
(a) Tech-savvy youth
(b) Unemployed youth
(c) Poorly paid people

v. What has made it easy for people to illegally take out money from banks?
(a) Aadhar numbers
(b) Smart cards
(c) Net-banking
(d) Mobile numbers

vi. Ease of access to information and technological advancement is the reason for the spurt in cybercrime cases. Give a reason for such a claim. Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence based on the following statement.
According to the passage, if accounts are not properly secured, hackers can easily _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The government's push for a more cashless economy and card-based or wallet-based transactions is not a well thought of decision.
Ans : 2019

i. No, I do not think that cyber security alone would be able to reduce cyber crimes totally. It might reduce the percentage of crimes but without proper laws to punish the criminals, it wouldn't be as effective.

ii. (b) technological advancement

iii. The given statement is incorrect because while correct usage of internet will help in maintaining internet security, it does not guarantee cyber security. The chances of fraud and crimes will still remain at the same level if we do not come up with proper codes of security and stringent laws to punish offenders.

iv. (a) Tech-savvy youth

v. (c) Net-banking

vi. Ease of access to information and technological advancement is the reason for the spurt in cybercrime cases because with net banking, a form of banking increasing in today's' world, all details are easily availed through the internet. This form of banking has made it easy for criminals to siphon off money from accounts.

vii. spread viruses to steal data and even money

viii. TRUE.

Passage 9

1. A large majority of the elderly in India does not get long-term and palliative care, revealed a study conducted for the United Nations. The survey of more than 10,000 respondents across Northern, Southern, Western, Eastern and Central India during May-June 2018, showed that 62.1% of the elderly did not get such care. More than half of these people, 52.4%, said they primarily need traditional family support, says a study by Age well Research and Advocacy Centre.

2. Older people in India often face problems such as disability, restricted mobility, loneliness, poverty and lack of awareness on accessing old-term care. With a fast growing population of older people, the ever-increasing gap between generations and the fast and demanding lifestyle of young people, for a majority of older people, life is still a struggle for independence.

3. "According to 64% of elderly respondents, loneliness, marginalisation and isolation are the most critical issues faced by bedridden, elderly patients as they cannot visit, meet or interact with their relatives, friends and neighbours," said Himanshu Rath, founder of Agewell Foundation.

4. The elderly have to compromise and make adjustments in their lifestyle according to the wishes of the younger members of their families to ensure they are cared for, the study revealed. It highlighted that 67.6% of the elderly being taken care of their family members have to look after the children of the families. They have to perform tasks such as babysitting in return for proper care and support.

5. "Around 73.7% said they have to take care of the house and other properties of their younger family members to ensure long-term and palliative care in old age", the study report said. "Over 75% of respondents have to limit their personal social interactions as their family members direct them to do so, otherwise their family members can avoid providing their basic needs of food and medicines."Most elderly respondents (68.5%) said breaking up of the joint family system is one of the biggest factors for the challenges they face in getting long-term palliative care.

6. Healthcare equipment such as wheelchairs, relief material such as adult diapers and care-giving service should be provided on a regular basis to destitute older people, who are bedridden and suffering from acute mobility issues, the report said.
"Though providing long-term and palliative care to older persons comes in the purview of family responsibilities in India, it is observed that older persons, who are financially independent, have

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

a high net worth or hold property entitlements, are treated comparatively well by their family members" said Rath.

7. "Managing home care for the elderly is a massive challenge as multiple service providers-nursing agencies, physiotherapists and medical suppliers-are small scale and unorganised and, therefore, provide incomplete care," he said. "In India, health insurance coverage is essentially limited to hospitalisation. The concept of geriatric care has remained a neglected area of medicine so far in the country."

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. List two essential requirements for older people suffering from mobility issues.

ii. Select the option that displays the reason behind financially independent elderly being better off.
(a) They are seen as one to be revered.
(b) They are treated with much more care and respect.
(c) They have money to meet their financial needs.
(d) They have medical expenses.

iii. According to the passage, what do you think is the primary need of all the elderly people in India?

iv. Complete the given sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
According to the study, long-term and palliative care comes under the purview of _____.
(a) government responsibilities
(b) liabilities
(c) social responsibilities

v. Select the option that displays the most likely reason for stating that older people who live with family are no better.
It is so because
(a) they have additional burden of responsibility
(b) they have no one who loves or cares for them
(c) they also suffer from loneliness
(d) All of the above

vi. State a point to challenge the given statement :
Joint Family System along with the need for private space has brought challenges to the long term elderly care.

vii. Complete the given sentence with an appropriate inference from the last paragraph of the passage.
The concluding paragraph of the passage makes a clear case for _____.

viii. State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
In order to get proper case and support, the old people have to adjust their lifestyle as per the wishes of their children.

Ans : 2018

i. The two essential requirements for older people suffering from mobility issues are:
1. Wheelchairs
2. Adult diapers.

ii. (b) They are treated with much more care and respect.

iii. Traditional family support is the primary need of all the elderly people in India.

iv. (c) social responsibilities

v. (d) All of the above

vi. The given statement is incorrect because while the need for private space has created the challenges in long term elderly care, the joint family system has always made sure that the elderly were well loved and cared for. In fact, it was the breaking up of the joint family system that initiated the problems in elderly care.

vii. providing insurance cover for patients breeding geriatric case.

viii. TRUE.

Passage 10

1. The first Indian woman physician Anandibai Joshi, graduated in 1886. Starting from that single figure, about 125 years later, Indian women have started to outnumber men in admissions to medical colleges and the trend continues to grow stronger by the year, particularly over the last five years. During this period, India has produced 4500 more female doctors than male ones.

2. In India women constituted 51% of the students joining medical colleges, cornering 23,522 seats in 2014-15, compared to 22,934 men. In fact, in the neighbouring countries such as Pakistan and Bangladesh there are much higher portions of women in medical colleges, with figures standing at 70% and 60% respectively.

3. According to the medical journal Lancet, only 17% of all allopathic doctors and 6% of those in rural areas are women. This is less than one female allopathic doctor per 10,000 population

in rural areas, whereas the ratio is 6:5 in urban areas.

4. According to a paper on women in medicine published in the journal 'Indian Anthropologis' by sociologist Dr Mita Bhadra, the gender gap persists at the postgraduation and doctoral levels. The percentage of women doctors here is around one-third of male doctors. She also observed that positions of leadership in academics and administration are still mostly occupied by men.
5. In Pakistan, though 70% of medical students are women, only 23% of registered doctors were females because a large number of those who graduated never took to practising. The trend of more women joining the medical profession is welcomed in all these countries as female doctors are seen as committed and caring. A paper on women in medicine published by Dr Rakesh Chaddha and Dr Mamta Sood of the psychiatry department of AIIMS noted that medicine has been a male-dominated profession because it demands long working hours that are disadvantageous to women who, even today, struggle to juggle career and family responsibilities.
6. Earlier, though women were largely restricted to fields such as obstetrics, gynaecology and paediatrics, this is changing now. There has always been a preponderance of women in pre-clinical subjects like anatomy, physiology and biochemistry and paraclinical subjects like pharmacology, pathology and microbiology, right from the 70s. In departments headed by women, the women faculty was 49% as compared to just 19% in those headed by men, says Dr Chaddha, giving the example of the neurology department at the AIIMS, which saw a lot of women faculty joining when the HOD was a woman. 'It is probably because the head of the department becomes a role model and more women are encouraged to join,' said Dr Chaddha.
7. There are skews within the medical profession in most parts of the world with some medical specialties, such as surgery and other disciplines requiring emergency duty with irregular hours being male-dominated. Even in the United Kingdom, though women account for 56% of those opting for medical education, 49% are public health and only 8% are surgeons, according to a Royal College of Physicians expert.
8. Among the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development countries (OECD), across ten of them, predominantly from the erstwhile Eastern Bloc, the proportion of female physicians is more than 50%, ranging from a high 73.8% in Estonia to 50.2% in Spain. In two non-OECD countries, Latvia and Lithuania, females accounted for over 74% and 70% of physicians. In contrast, only one in five doctors in Japan and Korea were women. In the United States it is one in three, confirming the fact that the disproportion among women and men doctors is a universal phenomenon.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. Infer the purpose of the survey as mentioned in the given extract. Answer in about 40 words.

ii. What is the number of women joining the medical profession in Pakistan and Bangladesh? 1

(a) It equals women doctors in India.
(b) It is growing faster than the doctors in India.
(c) It is much lower than the figures in India.
(d) It is higher than the figures in India.

iii. How does the woman HOD impact faculty?

iv. Identify the surgeon from the following three.

(a) Roshan: People come to me in fever.
(b) Latasha: I work over tooth of the people.
(c) Suraj: I perform surgeries.

v. By how much did the female doctors have outnumbered the male doctors in 125 years in India?

(a) 4500
(b) 4300
(c) 4000
(d) 2383

vi. At what level did the gender gap persist in the extract? What did Dr Mita Bhadra observe? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
Pharmacology, pathology and microbiology are termed as _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The title, "Studying is disadvantageous to women" is appropriate for the given passage.

Ans : 2017

i. The purpose of the survey as mentioned in the given extract is to confirm the fact that the disproportion among women and men doctors all over the world is a universal phenomenon. Further, to prove his confirmation, the researcher has provided statistics also.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

ii. (d) It is higher than the figures in India.

iii. In the neurology department of AIIMS, the woman HOD attracts a lot of women joining faculty. It is because the woman HOD becomes a role model and thus, more women are encouraged to join it.

iv. (c) Suraj: I perform surgeries.

v. (a) 4500

vi. According to a paper on women in medicine published in the journal 'Indian Anthropologis' by sociologist Dr Mita Bhadra, the gender gap persists at the postgraduation and doctoral levels. The percentage of women doctors here is around one-third of male doctors. She also observed that positions of leadership in academics and administration are still mostly occupied by men.

vii. paraclinical

viii. FALSE.

Passage 11

1. India's labour market is the second largest in the world, after China, with a working age population of about 520 million people. In 10 years, it is expected to be the world's largest as China's population aged 15 to 64 drops from 20.5 to 18.3 percent.

2. While this positive demographic growth should be advantageous for business, only a small portion of India's working age population is actually engaged in the formal workforce. The primary reason being that barely one in four women are part of the country's workforce. Today, industry estimates show that women in India only make up five to six percent of directorships at most listed companies; this after amendments to the Companies Act mandated at least one woman on company boards.

3. These figures underline the highly distorted nature of India's labour market where women hold 45 percent of university degrees but are either denied employment opportunities or experience much slower career growth trajectories due to gender-based discrimination.

4. India has the lowest female labour force participation rate in its neighbourhood. At about 27 percent, it falls well below Sri Lanka, Bangladesh and Nepal. While female employment is higher in rural India, it is mostly as underpaid and temporary labour, though even here the rate of participation is declining.

5. The overall rate of female labour force participation declined as the Indian economy opened up, urbanised, and diversified with the growth of new industries, unlike most other regions in the world. In fact, rapid growth experienced by the US and China in the past century illustrate how improving the gender balance in the workforce contributes to a nation's economic growth. Female labour force participation is 56 percent in the US and 64 percent in China.

NODIA

6. The above correlation is also strengthened by a 2017 IMF study, which states that increasing the female labour force participation will grow India's GDP by an estimated 27 percent. Contrast this with the projections made by the government's big idea reforms 'Make in India' and 'Digital India', which aim to boost India's growth by 16 percent and 5 percent, respectively.

7. Yet, GDP goals aside, the gender imbalance in India's workforce stunts future prospects for inclusive growth in the country. It deprives women and girls from positions of role models in the workplace, reduces their motivation to study further and perpetuates unhealthy socio-cultural attitudes. Leaving out one half of the population from its workforce will also prolong India's status as a developing country.

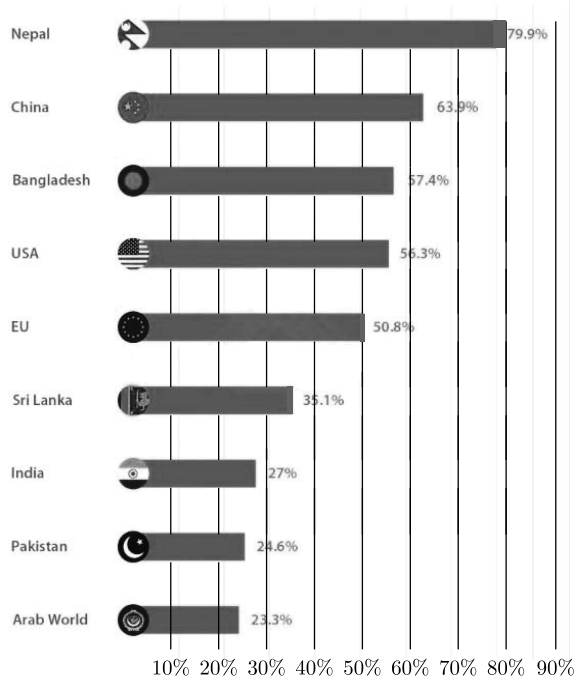


Figure : Female Workforce Participation Rate in South Asia

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. According to the passage, what may be a negative factor that can impact the positive growth of the

Indian labour force? Answer in about 40 words.

ii. What is the reason for the highly destorted nature of the female workforce in India's labour market?
(a) Women are unskilled and uneducated
(b) Women are denied employment opportunities
(c) Women have slower career growth
(d) Both (b) and (c)

iii. What is the result of the gender imbalance in India's workforce?

iv. Complete the given sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
The given passage highlights _____.
(a) gaps in women empowerment in the workforce
(b) need of more women participation in the workforce
(c) the reasons for declining GDP

v. Which of the following statements is NOT substantiated by information in Paragraph 4?
(a) Leaving out one half of the population from its workforce will also prolong India's status as a developing country.
(b) The female labour force participation declined in the Indian economy.
(c) Female labour force participation is 56 percent in the US and 64 percent in China.
(d) Rapid growth experienced by the US and China in the past century illustrate how improving the gender balance contributes to a nation's economic growth.

vi. Based on the reading of the text, state a point, in about 40 words, to challenge the statement.
Increase in female labour participation will affect our GDP adversely.

vii. Complete the sentence based on the following statement.
Women in India experience a much slower growth. This happens because of _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The rapid growth made by UK in the past century was due to the improving gender balance in the workforce.

Ans : 2016

i. According to the passage, Lack of the younger working population in the formal workforce can negatively impact the positive growth of the Indian labour force.

ii. (d) Both (b) and (c)

iii. The result of the gender imbalance in the Indian workforce include
(a) Reduction in future prospects of inclusive growth
(b) Reduction in motivation to study further
(c) Perpetuation of unhealthy socio-cultural attitudes

iv. (b) need of more women participation in the workforce

v. (b) The female labour force participation declined in the Indian economy.

vi. As per the information given in the text, a 2017 IMF study states that increase in the female labour participation will grow India's GDP by 27%.

vii. gender-based discrimination

viii. FALSE.

NODIA

Passage 12

1. Today, India looks like it is on course to join the league of developed nations. It is beginning to establish a reputation not just as the technology nerve centre and back-office for the world, but also as its production centre. India's secularism and democracy serve as a role model to other developing countries. There is great pride in an Indian that easily integrates with a global economy, yet maintains a unique cultural identity.

2. But what is breathtaking is India's youth. Despite being an ancient civilization that traces itself to the very dawn of human habitation, India is among the youngest countries in the world. More than half the country is under 25 years of age and more than a third is under 15 years of age.

3. Brought up in the shadow of the rise of India's service industry boom, this group feels that it can be at least as good if not better than anyone else in the world. This confidence has them demonstrating a great propensity to consume, throwing away ageing ideas of asceticism and thrift. Even those who do not have enough to consume today feel that they have the capability and opportunity to do so.

4. The economic activity created by this combination of a growing labour pool and rising consumption demand is enough to propel India to double digit economic growth for decades. One just has to look at the impact that the baby boomers in the US had over decades of economic activity, as measured by equity and housing prices. This opportunity also represents the greatest threat to India's future. If

the youth of India is not properly educated and if there are not enough jobs created, India will lose its opportunity forever. There are danger signs in abundance.

5. Fifty-three per cent of students in primary schools drop out, one-third of children in Class V cannot read, three quarters of schools do not have a functioning toilet, female literacy is only 45 per cent and 80 million children in the age group of 6-14 do not even attend school.

6. India's IT and BPO industries are engines of job creation, but they still account for only 0.2 per cent of India's employment. The country has no choice but to dramatically industrialize and inflate its domestic economy. According to a forecast by the Boston Consulting Group, more than half of India's unemployed within the next decade could be its educated youth. We cannot allow that to happen.

7. India is stuck in a quagmire of labour laws that hinder employment growth, particularly in the manufacturing sector. Inflexible labour laws inhibit entrepreneurship so it is quite ironic that laws ostensibly designed to protect labour actually discourage employment.

8. Employment creation needs an abundant supply of capital. Controls on foreign investment have resulted in China getting five times the foreign direct investment, or an advantage of $200 billion over the past five years. The growing interest in India by global private equity firms offers well as they represent pools of patient and smart capital, but they too face many bureaucratic hurdles.

9. When it comes to domestic capital availability, budget deficits adding up to 10 per cent of the national GDP impede capital availability for investment and infrastructure.

10. Raising infrastructure spending, coupled with rapid privatization, may not only create employment but also address the growing gaps in infrastructure. China has eight times the highway miles and has increased roads significantly in the past few years while India has only inched along. Freight costs at Indian ports are almost double the worldwide average, just to, give two examples.

11. Moreover like the Lilliputians that kept the giant Gulliver tied down there are some 30,000 statutes in India of which only a portion are even operational and these keep the employment creation engine tied down. Since there are no sunset provisions in any laws the regulatory morass only grows every year.

12. In the meantime, we as citizens of the world and descendants of India have to make a difference. We have to ensure that India and its youth attain that potential both through our business pursuits and the support of educational charities, on-the-ground proponents of participative democracy as well as other deserving organizations and initiatives.

13. I believe that hope can triumph and that this can be India's century-not one that will happen as surely as the sun will rise each day, but one that many willing hands will need to create together.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. India is on its way to establish a reputation as
(a) production centre
(b) back office to the world
(c) technology nerve centre
(d) all of these

ii. Why is India amongst the youngest countries of the world ? Answer in about 40 words.

iii. "This confidence has them demonstrating a great propensity to consume" the confidence referred here is :
(a) India being the world's back office.
(b) The feeling that India can be at least as good if not better than anyone else in the world.
(c) India being a young country.

iv. State any one factor that is obstructing the growth of employment in manufacturing sector in India.

v. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The narrator suggests _____ for creating more employment.

vi. Synonym of the word morass is _____.
(a) Quagmire (b) Remorse
(c) Hiatus (d) Problem

vii. According to the narrator, raising infrastructure spending and rapid privatization will create more employment opportunities. TRUE or FALSE.

viii. The narrator states 'India is stuck in a quagmire of labour laws. Explain in about 40 words.

Ans : 2016

i. (d) all of these

ii. India's civilization has been from ancient times. But despite the fact that its civilization has been

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

from the dawn of human habitation, the country is still among the youngest countries in the world. This is because more than half of the country's population is under 25 years of age and more than a third is under 15 years of age.

iii. (b) The feeling that India can be at least as good if not better than anyone else in the world.

iv. Uneducated youth

v. raising infrastructure spending and rapid privatization

vi. (a) Quagmire

vii. TRUE.

viii. The country's slow employment growth has left the youths of the country unable to do anything. Added to this are the various 'laws' that hinder growth. The many laws laid down by the government with the supposed intention of making more jobs available are in actuality, discouraging employment.

Passage 13

1. The Municipal Corporation of Gurugram recently admitted before the National Green Tribunal that untreated sewage from the city mixes with treated wastewater in the drains into the Yamuna. The putrid river that flows through New Delhi is only one of the many severely polluted surface water bodies in the country. Government agencies estimate that as much of 80% of India's surface water is contaminated and most of it comes from sewage.
2. The effects of this contamination are immediately felt with the onset of the monsoons. No sooner had the rains begun the reports of water-borne diseases like diarrhoea and cholera breakouts trickled in from Delhi, Pune, Varanasi and Chennai as broken water pipes and flooding allowed fecal sludge mix (polluted water) into potable water.
3. The Central Pollution Control Board in 2009 calculated that major cities and towns together generate more than 38 billion litres of sewage everyday, of which only 30% is collected. Less than 20% of this is treated because that's all the treatment capacity available. The rest is just emptied into rivers, lakes, seas and ponds.
4. A soon-to-be-released report by Water Aid India on fecal sludge management documents the chinks (gaps) in India's sewage system. Seventeen million, or roughly 20%, of urban households, lack sanitation facilities, the report says. Among those that have access to sanitation only 32% are connected to a sewage network, the rest depending on septic tanks and pit latrines. There are more numbers to raise a stink about. More than 5 lakh pit latrines are unsanitary, being nothing more than open pits. More than 9 lakh toilets empty directly into drains. Among the 18% of urban household that don't have access to individual toilets, more than 12% resort to open defecation.
5. The story gets murkier beyond the numbers. Where sewers exist, they often leak or overflow. Instead of being cleaned every few years, septic tanks are left to accumulate fecal sludge that percolates into ground water. When the tanks are cleaned the black water is disposed off in fields and water bodies, once again contaminating open fresh water.
6. The Water Aid report looks at sanitation systems in six states and offers a snapshot of how much wastewater is dumped untreated. Delhi, for instance, uses 4,346 million litres of water per day of which 87% returns as waste. However, Delhi has the capacity to treat only 61% of the total wastewater it generates. The class I cities of Maharashtra together consume water three times as much as Delhi does, turn 80% of that into sewage and treat less than half of their total wastewater. The statistics are far worse for class II cities.

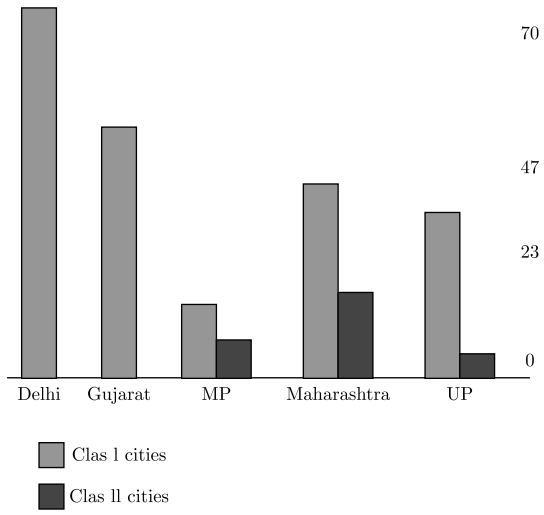


Figure : Percentage of Total Wastewater that is Treated

7. Even with the creation of the National Urban Sanitation Policy in 2008 and several thousands of crores being spent by states on sewage networks, the problem has grown worse in the last five years. The Water Aid report recommends enforcing a national building code, public promotion campaigns and decentralising sewage treatment plants as remedies to the sewage problem. Water

experts, for years have been calling for freeing up the flow of rivers to allow them to rejuvenate. So the good news for the moment is water resources Minister Uma Bharti's announcement that no new dams will be sanctioned on the Ganga if the project interrupts flow of the river.

Answer the following questions, based on the passage above.

i. What does the revealation by the Municipal Corporation of Gurugram point to? Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Which of the following is the reason for Yamuna being the most polluted rivers in the country?
(a) Lack of proper sewage systems
(b) Lack of treatment of contaminated water
(c) Flooding with the onset of rains
(d) Improper sanitation facilities

iii. Why does the presence of septic tanks result in contamination of ground water?

iv. Which of the following facts can be inferred from the given graph?
(a) The sewage treatment capacity of the country needs to be increased.
(b) The condition of treatment of sewage is still better in class II cities.
(c) The maximum contamination of water takes place in Delhi.

v. What is true regarding the contaminated water?
(a) Less than 20% of the contaminated water is treated.
(b) Most of the contaminated water is dumped into the water bodies.
(c) Contaminated water is the reason for the lack of potable water.
(d) Both (a) and (b)

vi. What information does the Water Aid report present? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The state of _____ in the country has the lowest treatment percentage.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
Delhi has the capacity to treat 61% of the wastewater it generates.

Ans : 2015

i. The revelation by the Municipal Corporation of Gurugram points to the problem of contamination of water bodies due to sewage.

ii. (a) Lack of proper sewage systems

iii. The presence of septic tanks result in the contamination of groundwater because they leak on the groundwater due to overflow.

iv. (a) The sewage treatment capacity of the country needs to be increased.

v. (d) Both (a) and (b)

vi. The Water Aid report looks at sanitation systems in six states and presents a snapshots of how much wastewater is dumped untreated. It show that 87% of water used by people of Delhi returns as waste, out of which only 61% is treated.

vii. Uttar Pradesh

viii. TRUE.

Passage 14

1. A number of citizens suffer from a variety of diseases that can be linked to tobacco addiction. In a recent check-up camp organised by the Cancer Patients Aid Association (CPAA), 830 street children were examined and the following grim picture was established
   - All the boys, young and old, smoked ganja.
   - Girls consumed supari or burnt tobacco powder.
   - 'Solutions' or 'white ink' or 'erasing fluids' are also inhaled by these children to get a 'high'
   - These substances are easily accessible, legal and cost a mere ₹ 2.

   But this trend is not only confined to any particular segment of society. According to doctors, consumption of gutkha and smoking is quite rampant amongst children from higher income groups.

2. According to CPAA officials, consumption of gutkha has gone up considerably in the last few years. Since there is no restriction on the advertisements of this product, even during Ganesh festivals, companies producing gutkha sponsor events and display huge ads.

3. Over 50% of the people screened so far are addicted to tobacco. The most common form of tobacco use is gutkha and chewing tobacco. Gutkha is being consumed by people of all ages, upto 22 times a day.
   4 million people die every year due to tobacco related causes. Unparalleled expansion of tobacco production and its aggressive and unrestricted promotion, especially in our country, confirms the fears that by the year 2030, approximately

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

10 million people will die every year of tobacco related causes.

4. Even though governments are now recognising and accepting the fact that tobacco harms their economies and kills their countrymen prematurely, not all governments are able to or want to introduce strong effective legislation and contribute in other ways to tobacco control.
5. More and more young smokers are being recruited into the ranks of the tobacco habituated by deceptive and manipulative advertising. Though the industry claims that use of tobacco is a decision made by informed individuals, the true picture is that today's youth is making an uninformed choice when it comes to tobacco consumption.
6. This is because the promotion of tobacco by the industry hides the truth about the effects of tobacco and goes to great lengths to make tobacco use seem to be the key to a healthy, happy, social life.
7. Cancer patients Aid association (CPAA) in its survey gave the following information :
   - Children between ages of 7 and 8 smoked bidis.
   - The youngest smoker was 6 years old.
   - 87 children had already acquired pre-cancerous lesions.
   - Over 50% of people are addicted to tabacco.
   - 4 million people die every year due to tabacco realted causes.
   - By the year 2030, approximately 10 million people will die every year of tabacco related causes.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Do you think that putting a stop on manipulative advertising regarding tobacco can help in reducing its consumption? Support your answer with reference to text in about 40 words.

ii. Which of the following assumptions does the passage negate?

(a) Consumption of tobacco is considered illegal

(b) Consumption of tobacco is limited to only lower income families

(c) With the ban of tobacco, its consumption has decreased

(d) Tobacco consumption is rampant in only males

iii. According to the CPAA, what is main cause of increasing consumption of Gutkha?

(a) Lack of restrictions on its consumption

(b) Lack of restriction on its production

(c) Lack of restrictions on its advertisements

(d) Lack of economic stability in the poor groups

iv. Based on the reading of the text, complete the following statement.
As a part of manipulative advertising, youngsters are made to believe that tobacco is _____.

(a) a key to happy and healthy life

(b) a key to a reclusive life

(c) a symbol of higher status

v. How are people attracted towards tobacco?

vi. Complete the sentence approximately with one/ two words.
The government knows the effects of tobacco consumption but it does not _____ its consumption.

vii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The promotion of tobacco by the industry reveals the ill-effects of tobacco consumption.

viii. Based on the theoretical reading of the text, state two points to challenge the given statement in about 40 words.
Addiction of tobacco afflicts only the elder (18+) stratum of the society.

Ans : 2014

i. Yes, I think that putting a stop on manipulative advertising regarding tobacco can help in reducing tobacco. This is so because it is the manipulative advertising that attracts many people towards it. By putting a stop on it, we can ensure that more people are not afflicted by tobacco addiction.

ii. (b) Consumption of tobacco is limited to only lower income families

iii. (c) Lack of restrictions on its advertisements

iv. (a) a key to happy and healthy life

v. People are attracted towards tobacco through deceptive advertisements that show that tobacco consumption is good for a healthy life.

NODIA

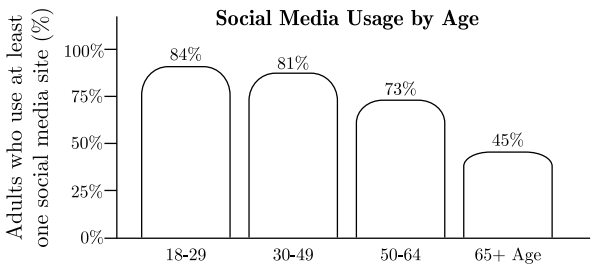
vi. restrict

vii. FALSE.

viii. The given statement is incorrect as the report from CPAA posits that it is children who are most affected by tobacco addiction are children between 7 and 8 years who smoke bidis with the youngest being only 6 years old.

Passage 15

1. News-If you can't remember the last time, you saw a teenager reading a book, newspaper or magazine, you're not alone. In recent years, less than 20 per cent of teen report reading a book, magazine or newspaper daily for pleasure. More than 80 per cent say they use social media every day, according to a research published by the World Psychological Association.
2. "Compared with previous generations, teens in the 2010s spent more time online and less time with traditional media, such as books, magazines and television," said lead author of the book yGen and professor of psychology at ABC University. 'Time on digital media has displaced the time that was once spent enjoying a book or watching TV'
3. Swaner and her colleagues analyse data concluded from an ongoing study of a nationally representative sample of approximately 50,000 eighth, tenth and twelfth grade students annually. They looked at survey results from 1976 to 2016, representing more than 1 million teenagers. While the study started with only twelfth-graders in the 1970s, eighth and tenth-graders were added in 1991.
4. Use of digital media increased substantially from 2006 to 2016. Among twelfth-graders, internet use during leisure time doubled from one to two hours per day during that period. It also increased 75 per cent for tenth-graders and 68 per cent for eighth-graders.
5. "In the mid-2010s, the average twelfth grader reported spending approximately two hours a day texting, just over two hours a day on the internet which included gaming and just under two hours a day on social media," said Swaner. That's a total of about six hours per day on just three digital media activities during their leisure time.
6. In comparison, tenth-graders reported a total of five hours per day and eighth-graders reported four hours per day on those three digital activities. Consequently, the spent time in the digital world is seriously degrading the time they spend on more traditional media such as print book and newspapers.
7. The decline in reading print media was especially steep. In the early 1990s, 33 per cent of tenth-graders said they read a newspaper almost every day. By 2016, that number was only 2 per cent. In the late 1970s, 60 per cent of twelfth-graders said they read a book or a magazine almost every day; by 2016, only 16 per cent did. Twelfth-graders also reported reading fewer books each year in 2016 compared to how much they read in 1976 and approximately one-third did not read a book (including e-books) for pleasure in the year prior to the 2016 survey.
8. There's no lack of intelligence among young people. However due to over dependence on digital media they find it difficult to focus for long periods of time and to read long-form text. Subsequently, they find it challenging to understand complex issues and develop critical thinking skills.



Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Infer two possible ways that the survey, mentioned in the given extract, could be beneficial. Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Select the option that displays the most likely reason for the study of this research.

(a) To know about reading choices of teenagers

(b) To know about digital competency of teenagers

(c) To know about speed of reading text

(d) To know about the decline of time spent on traditional media

iii. Do you think that the researchers of this study added eighth and tenth graders to the survey, deliberately? Support your answer with reference to the text.

iv. Identify the person who uses social media from the three following people.

(a) Anchal – I'm using WhatsApp since morning.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(b) Babita – I'm reading books since night.
(c) Daisy – I'm watching television for two hours.

v. Which of the following is the correct option for what does the author mean by degrading the time?
(a) Spending less time (b) Wastage of time
(c) Consuming more time (d) Saving time

vi. What are the various digital activities in which the twelfth graders indulge in the mid-2010s? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
Traditional media has been replaced by digital. We can say this because _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The title, 'Social Media Usage by Age' is appropriate for this passage.
Ans : 2014

i. Digital media has completely displaced time once spent enjoying a book or watching TV. While it is true that digital media has become more prevalent in our daily lives, many people still enjoy reading books and watching TV as a form of entertainment and relaxation. These two are anyhow, parallel to each other.

ii. (b) To know about digital competency of teenagers

iii. Yes, the researchers added eighth and tenth graders to the survey deliberately. This is stated in paragraph 3, which says, "While the study started with only twelfth-graders in the 1970s, eighth and tenth-graders were added in 1991."

iv. (a) Anchal – I'm using WhatsApp since morning.

v. (b) Wastage of time

vi. The digital activities in which the twelfth graders indulged in are:
Texting for over two hours a day on the internet which included gaming and just under two hours a day on social media. They spend about six hours per day on just three digital media activities during their leisure time.

vii. young people today are more dependent on digital media.

viii. TRUE.

Passage 16

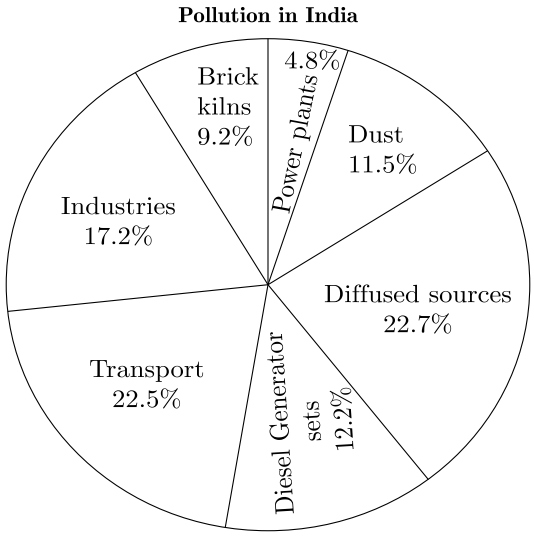
1. Air pollution is a major threat to human health. The United Nations Environment Programme has estimated that, globally, 1.1 billion people breathe in unhealthy air. The World Health Organization (WHO) has estimated that urban air pollution is responsible for approximately 800,000 deaths and 4.6 million people lose their lives every year around the globe.

2. Traffic and transportation problems, inadequate drainage facilities, lack of open spaces, carbon emission, and the accumulation of waste aggravate the problem. Air pollution is associated with increased risk of Acute respiratory Infections (ARI), the principal cause of infant and child mortality in developing countries.

3. Urban air quality in most mega cities has been found to be critical and Kolkata is no exception to this. An analysis of ambient air quality in Kolkata was done by applying the Exceedance Factor (EF) method, where the presence of listed pollutants' (RPM, SPM, NO, and SO_2) annual average concentration are classified into four different categories; namely critical, high, moderate, and low pollution. Out of a total of 17 ambient air quality monitoring stations operating in Kolkata, five fall under the critical category, and the remaining 12 locations fall under the high category of NO_2 concentration, while for RPM, four record critical, and 13 come under the high pollution category. The causes of high concentration of pollutants in the form of NO, and RPM have been identified in earlier studies vehicular emission (51.4%), followed by industrial sources (24.5%) and dust particles (21.1%).

4. Later, a health assessment was undertaken with a structured questionnaire at some nearby dispensaries which fall under areas with different ambient air pollution levels. Three dispensaries have been surveyed with 100 participants. It shows that respondents with respiratory diseases (85.1%) have outnumbered waterborne diseases (14.9%) and include acute respiratory infections (ARI) (60%), chronic obstructive pulmonary diseases (COPD) (7.8%), upper tract respiratory infection (UTRD) (1.2%), Influenza (12.7%), and acid-fast bacillus (AFB) (3.4%).

5. To live a healthy life and have better well-being, practising pollution averting activities in one's day-to-day activities is needed. These pollution averting practices can only be possible when awareness among the masses is generated that the air they breathe outdoors is not found to be safe.



Answer the following questions, based on the given passage.

i. Infer main idea of the survey in about 40 words, highlighted in the given passage.

ii. Select the option that displays the correct 'cause and effect' relationship.

(a) Cause : air pollution :: effect respiratory diseases

(b) Cause : lack of open spaces :: effect : mega cities

(c) Cause: traffic and transportation problem :: effect : 4.6 million deaths

(d) Cause : air quality monitoring stations :: effect : emission of NO_2

iii. How many people lose their lives due to air pollution every year in India?

iv. Identify the person suffering from a disease caused due to air pollution.

(a) Roshani – I'm suffering from fever since last week.

(b) Ciara – I'm suffering from baldness.

(c) Hamid – I'm suffering from respiratory disorders.

v. Which of the following is the correct opinion of the researcher on the development of mega cities?

(a) Mega cities are the right spots to study air pollution.

(b) Urbanization leads to deterioration of air quality.

(c) Cities face transportation problems due to heavy traffic.

(d) Cities face the problem of congestion.

vi. What is the recommendation to the readers from researcher's point of view? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
Pollution caused by transports is much more than _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The use of diesel generator is responsible for more than fifty per cent of air pollution.

Ans : 2013

i. The main idea of the survey, highlighted in the given passage is to educate people about the threat of air pollution. It also discusses the causes of air pollution such as traffic and transportation problems, inadequate drainage facilities, lack of open spaces, carbon emission and the accumulation of waste, etc.

ii. (c) Cause: traffic and transportation problem :: effect : 4.6 million deaths

iii. Around 4.6 million people lose their lives every year in India due to air pollution.

iv. (c) Hamid – I'm suffering from respiratory disorders.

v. (b) Urbanization leads to deterioration of air quality.

vi. The researcher advises people to follow pollution averting activities seriously. He wants people to reduce vehicular emissions, which may help in reducing air pollution.

vii. the pollution caused by industries

viii. FALSE.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

Passage 17

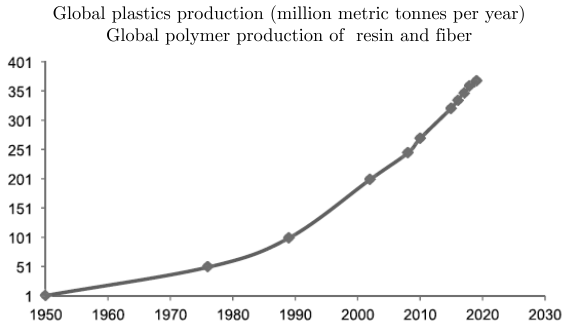
1. Our history makes it evident that the Indian Plastics Industry made a vigorous beginning in 1957 but it took more than 30 years for it to pervade Indian lifestyles. In 1979, 'the market for plastics' was just being seeded by the state-owned Indian Petro-Chemicals and it was only in 1994 that plastic soft drink bottles became a visible source of annoyance.

2. In the same year, people in other cities were concerned about the state of public sanitation and also urged regulatory bodies to ban the

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

production, distribution and use of plastic bags. However, the challenge was greater than it appeared at first.

3. The massive generation of plastic waste in India is due to rapid urbanisation, spread of retail chains, plastic packaging from grocery to food and vegetable products, to consumer items and cosmetics. The projected high growth rates of GDP and continuing rapid urbanisation suggest that India's trajectory of plastic consumption and plastic waste is likely to increase.



4. According to the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) report of 2018, India stands among few other countries like France, Mongolia and several African countries that have initiated total or partial national-level bans on plastics in their jurisdictions. On World Environment Day in 2018, India vowed to phase out single-use plastics by 2022, which gave a much needed impetus to bring this change.

5. In this context, thereafter ten states (Andhra Pradesh, Chhattisgarh, Gujarat, Himachal Pradesh, Karnataka, Madhya Pradesh, Meghalaya, Odisha, Rajasthan and Tamil Nadu) are currently sending their collected waste to cement plants for co-processing, twelve other states/UTs are using plastic waste for polymer bitumen road construction and still four other states are using the plastic waste for waste-to-energy plants and oil production. A world of greater possibilities has now opened up to initiate appropriate and concrete actions to build up the necessary institutions and systems before oceans turn, irreversibly into a thin soup of plastic.

6. However there is no one single masterstroke to counter the challenges witnessed by the staggering plastic waste management in the country. The time is now to formulate robust and inclusive National Action Plans and while doing so, the country will establish greater transparency to combat the plastic jeopardy in a more sustainable and holistic way.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. Infer what does our history make evident, as mentioned in paragraph 1. Answer about in 40 words.

ii. Why do people demand a ban on plastics?
(a) Because of political pressure.
(b) Because of personal interests.
(c) Because of rapid decrease in plastic bottles.
(d) Because people are concerned about public sanitation.

iii. What can one conclude about the production of plastics in 2019? Answer with reference to the graph given in the extract.

iv. Identify the user who did not accept the ban of plastic bottles in India.
(a) Sunaina – I am buying a soft drink tin can as plastic bottles after use create foul smell.
(b) Shivam – I am drinking soft drink in plastic bottle as it is cheaper than tin can.
(c) Harpreet – I love soft drinks, therefore, I am buying a tin can.

v. Which of the following is an example that is currently sending its collected waste to cement plants for co-processing, as per the extract?
(a) Goa
(b) Delhi
(c) Madurai
(d) Andhra Pradesh

vi. What step must be taken to combat the challenges of plastic waste management? Answer in about 40 words.

vii. Complete the sentence appropriately.
The time is now to formulate robust and inclusive National Action Plans to combat the plastic jeopardy in a _____.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
The projected growth rates of GDP and continuing rapid urbanisation suggest that India's trajectory of plastic consumption is likely to decrease tremendously.

Ans : 20111

i. The Indian history makes it quite evident that the Indian Plastics Industry made a vigorous beginning in 1957 but it took more than 30 years for it to pervade Indian lifestyles. In due course of time, it made its place in every household.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

ii. (d) Because people are concerned about public sanitation.

iii. It can be concluded with the production of plastics in 2019 that India's trajectory of plastic production was increasing.

iv. (b) Shivam – I am drinking soft drink in plastic bottle as it is cheaper than tin can.

v. (d) Andhra Pradesh

vi. Ten states of India are sending their plastic collected waste to cement plants for co-processing, 12 other states are using plastic waste for polymer bitumen road construction and others are using it for waste to energy plants and oil production.

vii. more sustainable and holistic way

viii. FALSE.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

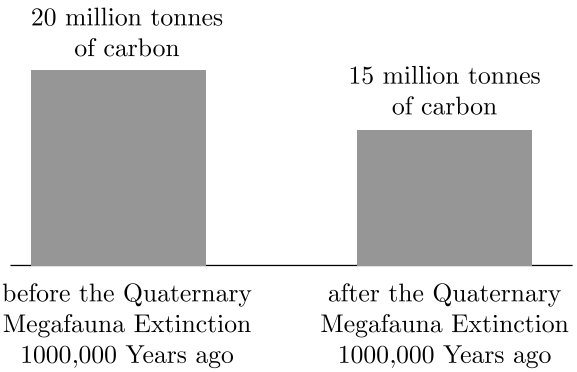
Passage 18

1. To understand how the richness of the mammal kingdom has changed, we need a metric that captures a range of different animals and is comparable over time. We could look at their abundance-the number of individuals we have-but this is not ideal. We would be counting every species equally, from a mouse to an elephant, and this metric would therefore make an ecosystem taken over by the smallest mammals look much richer than one in which bigger mammals roam. If the world's mouse populations multiplied and multiplied-maybe even to the detriment of other animals-then this abundance metric might suggest that these ecosystems were thriving.

2. Instead, ecologists often use metric biomass. This means that each animal is measured in tons of carbon, the fundamental building block of life. Biomass gives us a measure of the total biological productivity of an ecosystem.

3. If we go back to around 100,000 years ago-a time when there were very few early humans and only in Africa-all of the wild land mammals on Earth summed up to around 20 million tons of carbon. This is shown as the first column in the chart. The mammoths, European lions, and ground sloths were all part of this. By around 10,000 years ago, we saw a huge decline in wild mammals. This is shown in the second column.

The biomas of wild mammals in tonnes of carbons


20 million tonnes of carbon
15 million tonnes of carbon
before the Quaternary Megafauna Extinction 1000,000 Years ago
after the Quaternary Megafauna Extinction 1000,000 Years ago

NODIA

4. It wasn't just that we lost a lot of mammals. It was almost exclusively the world's largest mammals that vanished. This big decline of mammals is referred to as the Quaternary Megafauna Extinction (QME). The QME led to the extinction of more than 178 of the world's large mammals ('megafauna').

5. Many researchers have grappled with the question of what caused the QME. Most evidence now points towards humans as the primary driver. Most of this human impact came through hunting. There might also have been smaller local impacts through fire and other changes to natural landscapes. When our ancestors arrived in Europe, the European megafauna went extinct; when they arrived in North America, the mammoths went extinct; then down to South America, the same.

6. What's most shocking is how few humans were responsible for this large-scale destruction of wildlife. There were likely fewer than 5 million people in the world. Around half the population of London today.

7. A global population half the size of London helped drive tens to hundreds of the world's largest mammals to extinction. The per capita impact of our hunter-gatherer ancestors was huge. The romantic idea that our hunter-gatherer ancestors lived in harmony with nature is deeply flawed. Humans have never been 'in balance' with nature. Tracing the footsteps of our ancestors will help reveal the level of extinction.

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. The writer states, 'Humans have never been in balance with nature. What do you understand by this? Answer in about 40 words.

ii. The writer used the term 'metric' to refer to _____.

(a) a degree of temperature
(b) a degree of education
(c) a degree of measurement
(d) a degree of freedom

iii. What do you think is the main theme of the given passage?
(a) Humans are the primary cause of most mammal extinction.
(b) Humans deserve to live longer than most mammals.
(c) The Quaternary Megafauna Extinction is a result of time lapse.

iv. What are the main causes of mammal extinction in nature?
1. weakness
2. hunting
3. natural causes
4. fire
5. accidents

(a) 1, 2, and 3 (b) 1 and 4
(c) 2, 3 and 4 (d) 1, 3 and 4

v. What is the QME?

vi. Consider the statement :
When our ancestors arrived in Europe, the European megafauna went extinct; when they arrived in North America, the mammoths went extinct; then down to South America, the same.
What can you infer from this statement?

vii. State whether TRUE or FALSE.
Based on the two columns, it can be seen that there is a 5 million tons of carbon decline in the biomass of mammals.

viii. What do you think the writer meant when using the word 'romantic idea to refer to the relationship of humans with nature? Answer in about 40 words.
Ans : 2010

i. By stating that humans have never been in balance with nature, the writer seems to point the fact that humans and mammals do not have a peaceful coexistence. Any action done by us has always affected nature one way or the other, thereby resulting in either a loss, or even death of animals and plants.

ii. (c) a degree of measurement

iii. (a) Humans are the primary cause of most mammal extinction.

iv. (c) 2, 3 and 4

v. The Quaternary Megafauna Extinction (QME) refers to the large-scale decline of wild mammals from nature.

vi. From the given statement, we can say that wherever humans move or set foot on, the mammal population of that particular area began to dwindle, to the extent of extinction of certain species. Be it Europe, North America or South America, human's arrival resulted in the extinction of certain species of mammals.

vii. TRUE.

viii. Romanticism, an 18th century literary concept that celebrates the relationship of nature and common man, is used to try to make a reference to how humans and animals have a peaceful coexistence. But contrary to this notion, the given passage shows how humans have been detrimental for the mammalian population. It was because of humans that major mammals such as the mammoth, European lions and ground sloths have become extinct.

Passage 19

1. India is a major producer of several agricultural/ food items in the world but only less than 10 percent of that is processed. Demand for processed food items is set to increase in India in the coming years providing opportunities for greater value addition, lower wastages and alternative employment opportunities. Analysis of corporate data shows that food processing firms have been profitable, but the value addition component needs to increase significantly.

2. India has made vast progress overtime in providing food security for its people and has become largely self-reliant in agriculture. Accordingly, the policy focus has shifted from attaining self-sufficiency to generating higher and stable income for the farming population. Food Processing Industry (FPI) is one area which has the potential to add value to farm output, create alternate employment opportunities, improve exports and strengthen the domestic supply chain.

3. India, with about 11.2 percent of total arable land in the world, is ranked first in the production of milk, pulses and jute, second in fruits and vegetables and third in cereals (Government of India, 2019). It is also the sixth largest food and grocery market in the world (Law, et al., 2019). Recognising the immense potential of FPI in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

promoting inclusive growth, it has been identified as one of the key thrust areas under the 'Make in India' programme.

4. Food processing is defined as transforming agricultural products into food that are in consumable form or transforming one food item into another by adding value to it (Government of India, 2019). Based on physical properties of the final product, the Ministry of Food Processing Industries categorises food processing under two sub-categories, viz. (i) manufactured processes, whereby the original physical properties of the product undergo a change through a process involving employees, power, machines or money and the transformed product is edible and has a commercial value and (ii) other value-added processes where the product does not undergo any manufacturing process, but gains significant value addition like increased shelf life, shelled and ready for consumption, etc.

5. Depending on the type and extent of value addition, it is categorised as primary and secondary processing. Primary processing relates to conversion of raw commodity to one that is fit for consumption. It involves steps such as drying, threshing, cleaning, grading, sorting, packing, etc. Secondary processing involves creation of value added products like bread, wine, sausages, etc.

6. The importance of processed food items in the consumer basket has increased globally over time. With higher income, urbanisation, demographic shifts, improved transportation and changed consumer perceptions regarding quality and safety, food consumption patterns have changed over the years. Further, advertising through mass media/social media is also found to have resulted in a higher demand-led Food Processing Industry (FPI) growth in India.

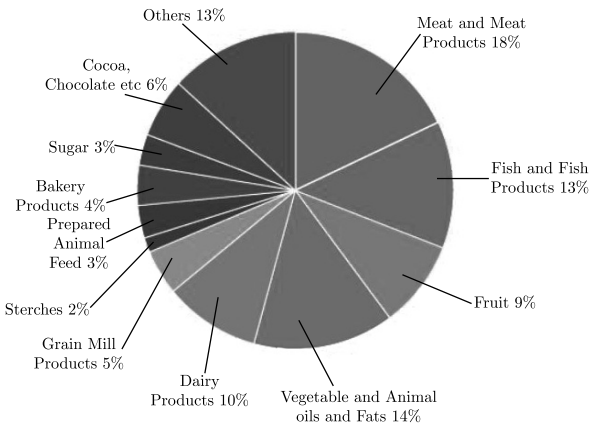


Figure : Pattern of Processed Food Trade

7. The share of processed food in world especially Indian exports in value terms has remained stable over the years. In 2018, it accounted for 6.5 percent of total world processed exports and 5.7 percent of total world exports.

8. With the increasing importance of processed food in consumers' food basket, quality standards have also emerged as an important factor with new regulations. The food system is being regulated through a mix of private-public standards which provide the basis of competitive strategies while also proving to be entry barriers. The implementation of quality standards has been an issue of contention between developed and developing countries.

NODIA

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. List two advantages of processed food as mentioned in the passage. Answer in about 40 words.

ii. Which of the following leads to a change in the food consumption pattern?

(a) Urbanisation (b) Demographic shifts
(c) Improved transportation (d) All of these

iii. What are drying threshing and grading a part of?

iv. According to the passage, why India has become self-reliant?

(a) Agriculture
(b) Stable income
(c) Employment opportunities

v. Based on the reading of the text, state a point to challenge the given statement. Answer in about 40 words.
Quality standards do not play an important role in FPI.

vi. Complete the given sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
What does the given passage highlight?

(a) The system of imports and exports
(b) The growing demand of processed food
(c) The food capacity of India
(d) The share of Indian exports in food market

vii. State TRUE or FALSE.
In the future, the demand for processed food items in Northern India is going to increase.

viii. Complete the sentence appropriately with One Word.

'Arable' land mentioned in Paragraph 3 means _____.

Ans : 2008

i. The advantages that processed foods provide are
   (a) Greater value addition - Value addition is a way to improve the quality, shelf life and market ability of food products. If can also help to reduce post-harvest coses and improve the profitability of farmers and food processing business. Some specific examples of value added food products are canned foods, juices, doing products, frozen fruits etc.
   (b) Reducing food wastage - which benefits individuals, manufacturers and the environment.

ii. (d) All of these

iii. Drying, threshing and grading are a part of primary food processing.

iv. (a) Agriculture

v. As per the information given in the last paragraph of the passage, quality standards have emerged as an important factor with the increasing importance of processed food. Hence, the given statement is incorrect.

vi. (b) The growing demand of processed food

vii. FALSE.

viii. cultivable

Passage 20

1. This isn't a mountain region of mere subjective beauty. Nor one, which claims its greatness, based on just an overwhelming opinion of a large majority. For Sikkim, it is a treasure that few know about. However, the facts of its remarkable geography bear enough testimony to pitch Sikkim in a slot that no other mountain region anywhere in the world could duplicate or rival. What Everest is to peaks, Sikkim is to the mountains. Tragically, a region so wild and exotic and with such geographic and climatic extremes, that its amazing wilds and not its unremarkable hill stations, ensure its accessibility to the adventurous only.

2. Just delve on these facts a bit. From the plains, in a mere 80 kms as the crow flies, the altitude reaches 28,168 feet at the very top of Kanchenjunga, the third highest peak in the world. Such a sharp elevation is unrivalled anywhere else and is the first geographical claim of Sikkim.

3. The second is an offshoot of the first. Nowhere else do so many 7,000 metre plus peaks crowd up such a confined space. And the third is really a consequence of the first and the second with the sharp gradation creating the most variegated flora and fauna possible anywhere in the mountains. The fourth uniqueness is also a consequence of the first and the second and lies in the extremes of the climate which ranges from the tropical to the typical arctic type. And the fifth claim is its thin permanent population and relatively fewer travellers by virtue of its remote far-eastern Himalayan location. The startling facts about Sikkim never seem to end. For starters, all of Sikkim lies in a mere 110 kms by 65 kms of mountains, peaks, glaciers, rivers and forests. A little dot on the map at a latitude 27 degrees North and longitude 88 degrees East. Its 7,000 sq. kms make it about as large as the National Capital Region of India! To the North and extending to the East of Sikkim, is Tibet/China and to the West is Nepal. To the South are the Himalayan and sub Himalayan regions of West Bengal. It is, in fact, these geographical extremes and the resulting ambience, that makes mountaineers trek here, when they are not climbing, besides fuelling mountaineering dreams in the minds of trekkers, what with the closest possible proximity to magnificent peaks while trekking.

4. On the subject of trekking here, it is strange but true that acclimatisation is much tougher in Sikkim than elsewhere. It may have something to do with being closer in latitude to the Tropic of Cancer, beside the rather sharp stages involved in each day of trekking. The closeness to the Tropic of Cancer has meant that On the subject of trekking here, it is strange but true that acclimatisation is much tougher in Sikkim than the snowline will always be much higher and therefore human settlements are seen even at altitudes of 16,000 feet!

Answer the following questions, based on given passage.

i. What makes Sikkim such a unique place? Mention two points.

ii. Which proverb resonates the idea of "subjective beauty" given in the first line?
   (a) Too many cooks spoil the broth
   (b) A rolling stone gathers no moss
   (c) Beauty lies in the eyes of the beholder
   (d) All that glitters is not gold

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

iii. Why is acclimatisation much tougher in Sikkim than elsewhere?

iv. Which of these statements is incorrect?

(a) Sikkim lies in a mere 110 kms by 65 kms of mountains, peaks, glaciers, rivers and forests.

(b) Sikkim is about 7000 sq. km.

(c) Sikkim shares its eastern border with Nepal.

v. Complete the sentence appropriately.
Synonym of 'unrivalled' is _____.

(a) riddled

(b) outstanding

(c) unfit

(d) hideous

vi. The narrator states "in a mere 80 kms as the crow flies....'. What is significant about this statement?

vii. Give an appropriate title for the given passage.

viii. State TRUE or FALSE.
Sikkim isn't a mountain region of mere subjective beauty?' What does "this" stand for in the line?

Ans : 2005

i. 1. Sikkim is a region so wild and exotic, with geographic and climatic extremes that enables or ensures access to adventurous activities.

2. It has the most variegated flora and fauna possible anywhere in the mountains, with a temperature ranging from tropical to the typical arctic type.

ii. (c) Beauty lies in the eyes of the beholder

iii. It is because the sharp stages involved in climbing and being closer in latitude to the Tropic of Cancer.

iv. (c) Sikkim shares its eastern border with Nepal.

v. (b) outstanding

vi. By using the word 'mere' in referring to the distance between the plains of Sikkim and Mt. Kanchenjunga, the narrator presents the contrast. Sikkim is on the plains and just a short distance from it is the third highest mountain in the world. This shows a unique feature of the small state.

vii. Sikkim : Why it is So Unique

viii. TRUE.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
NODIA
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

CHAPTER 1

Notices

1. INTRODUCTION

A notice is an important written communication tool that is used by both individuals and organizations to announce upcoming events or to provide information about upcoming functions, events, and occasions. It is formal in tone. A notice is usually affixed on the noticeboard by an organization or institution to announce an event, celebration or some important information, etc.

2. TYPES OF NOTICE

1. Notice for Meeting
2. Notice for events like Competition/Tour/ Celebration/Annual Sports/Cultural event, etc.
3. Notice for Lost or Found
4. Notice for Exhibition/Campaigns/Seminar/ Workshop/Debate/Other Literary Event
5. Notice for Appeal/Warning/Guideline/ Message in Public Interest
6. Notice for Change of Name/Residence/ Company/Bank/Account/Timings, etc.
7. Notice for Miscellaneous

3. POINTS TO REMEMBER

General points to be remembered while writing a notice are as follows :

1. A notice is always written in a box.
2. It must be dated.
3. It should have the title, which is not a complete sentence.
4. It should always have the name, the designation and the signature of the issuing authority.
5. A notice is generally written in complete sentences, but at time phrases are also acceptable.
6. As a notice usually announces an upcoming event/celebration, etc., so future time reference is used while writing a notice.
7. A notice should have all the details related to the event. It must have an answer to what, when, where, why, how.
8. The information should be presented accurately and concisely.
9. The language should be formal.
10. It must be in third person, i.e. pronouns like I, me, you, mine, your, etc. should not be used.
11. Use present tense or future tense.
12. Adhere to the word limit, if mentioned in the question.

4. FORMAT OF NOTICE

Name and address of Institution/ Organization

NOTICE

Date of Issue

Heading/Title

Body of the Notice (including details like date, day, time, venue, name of the concerned person, etc.)

Full name
(Designation)

5. PARTS OF A NOTICE

There are three parts of a notice which are as follows :

Format

It includes the name of the organization issuing the notice, the word 'Notice', date, heading or subject of the notice, name and designation of the person who has issued the notice at the end of notice.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Content
It must address the questions What, When, Where, How, Why, etc. and contain all the other relevant details related to the subject of the notice.

Expression
It relates to the overall grammatical and spelling accuracy as well as fluency.

IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

1. You lost your wallet in the school playground. Write a notice for your school notice board giving all the necessary details.

Ans : 2022

APJ School, Delhi

NOTICE

24th October, 2016

Lost Wallet in the playground

This Information is about a wallet which I, Abhinay Gupta of class XI-A, has lost. It went missing in or around the playground of the school, in recess hour. The wallet is chocolate-brown in color. It is an Eskee wallet and contains my school id and multiple other essential documents. If the wallet is found by any staff or student, s/he is humbly requested to submit it in the school office.

Student of XI-A
Abhinay Gupta

2. You lost your wristwatch in your school auditorium. Write a notice in nbt more than 50 words for your school notice board giving a detailed description of the watch. You are Anirudh/Arundhati of class XII of Springfield School, Pune.

Ans : 2022

Spring Field School, Pune

NOTICE

5 November, 20xx

Lost/Found

I lost my Fastrack wristwatch today in our school auditorium. It's an analogue watch with a white case, white dial, colourful numerals and white silicon strap. A suitable reward will be given to the one who finds and returns it to the undersigned.

Anirudh Roy
XII-B

3. As Teacher Co-ordinator of the Quiz Club of AMM School, Pune, draft a notice in not more than 50 words informing students of the inter-class quiz contest asking them to register their names with the Secretary of the Club within a week.

NODIA

Ans : 2021

A.M.M. School, Pune

NOTICE

21 April, 20xx

Register for Quiz Competition

This is to inform all students of classes VI-XII that an interclass quiz competition will be held this Friday, 25 April, 20xx in the audio - visual room from 8:00 am to 11:00 pm. Maximum number of students representing per class is three. Those interested can give their names to the secretary of the Quiz Club for registration.

XYZ
(Teacher Co-ordinator, Quiz Club)

4. Water supply will be suspended for eight hours (10 am to 6 pm) on 6th of March for cleaning of the water tank. Write a notice in about 50 words advising the residents to store water for a day. You are Karan Kumar/Karuna Bajaj, Secretary, Janata Group Housing Society, Palam Vihar, Kurnool.

Ans : 2021

Janata Group Housing Society

Palam Vihar, Kurnool

Notice

4th March, 20xx

Suspension of Water Supply:

Residents are hereby informed that water supply will be suspended for eight hours (10 am to 6 pm) on 6th March for cleaning of the water tank. Residents are advised to make necessary arrangements to store water for a day. We regret the inconvenience caused.

Karan Kumar
Secretary

NODIA

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

5. You are Mahender, Sports Captain, St. John's School, Lucknow. Write a notice in 50 words for the school notice board informing students about an Inter School Football match to be played in your school. Invite them to watch and cheer the teams.

Ans : 2020

St. John's School, Lucknow

NOTICE

20 Aug., 20xx

Inter-School Football Match

An Inter-school football match will be held on Friday 25th August, 20xx, 9:00 a.m. onwards at our school playground. All students are requested to be present at the venue to cheer and encourage the participants. Contact the under signed for further query.

Mahender

6. Your school is celebrating Grandparents' Day next week. Write a notice in 50 words to be put up on the school notice board informing students of the celebration and requesting them to be present with their grandparents. You are Samir/ Suman, Head Boy/Head Girl ABC Sen. Sec. School, Delhi.

Ans : 2020

ABC Sen. Sec. School, Delhi.

NOTICE:

January 29, 2019

Grandparent's day Celebration

We are glad to notify you that we have planned to celebrate Grandparent's day in our school premises on February 9, 2019 at 5 pm. So, we request all the students of the school to take part in the celebration with their grandparents. Our school correspondent Mrs Menaka Suresh will honour the function.
For more details, contact

Samir
Head Boy
ABC Sen. Sec. School, Delhi

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

7. You are the president of the Malviya Nagar Residents' Welfare Association, Block A and you are organising a "New Year Party" in your area. Draft a notice as Dharam Sethi informing the residents of your block of the same. Include details which you deem necessary for the purpose.

Ans : 2019

MALVIYA NAGAR RESIDENTS' WELFARE ASSOCIATION, BLOCK A

NOTICE

15 December 2022

New Year Bash 2023

Malviya Nagar Residents' Welfare Association, Block A is organising a grand New Year Party in the colony on 31 December 2022. The celebrations will begin by 6 pm onwards. The residents are requested to join enthusiastically and make it a grand bash.

Sumptuous food, games, music, dance, prizes, and surprises are on the cards.

Kindly deposit 500 per head with Mr. Krishnakant Kalra (Treasurer).

Sd/-
Dharam Sethi
President
Residents' Welfare Association, Block A

8. You are Vijay Dhawan, a student of Florence Nightingale Convent, Rohtas Nagar, Aurangabad. Your school is planning an Inter-House poster making competition to conclude the week-long Environment Week. As the secretary of the school's cultural association, write a notice in about 50 words informing students of classes IX-XII about the competition.

Ans : 2018

Florence NightinIlgale Convent

NOTICE

20 October, 20xx

INTER-HOUSE POSTER MAKING COMPETITION

Sanskriti, the school's cultural association invites students of classes IX to XII to participate in the Inter- House poster making competition to round off the week-long Environment Week on 27 October, 20XX at 10 am. The participants will bring their own material. The topics will be declared on the spot. The best entries will be rewarded. Those interested should register their names with the undersigned by Saturday, this week.

Sd/-
Vijay Dhawan
Secretary

9. In a few days, the country will be celebrating its Independence Day. The Prime Minister will hoist the national flag of the country from the ramparts of the Red Fort and address the nation. Massive arrangements for seating and security are in the offing. The Delhi Traffic Police will be making traffic diversions on the big day in order to avoid inconvenience to the travellers and commuters, it has issued a public notice about the same. Reproduce the notice. You are Jayram Patil of Chanakya Puri, New Delhi.

Ans : 2018

Delhi Traffic Police

NOTICE

14 August 20xx

Traffic Diversion

This is to inform the citizens of Delhi that the route from ISBT to Red Fort via Kashmere Gate will remain closed in view of security arrangements for the Independence Day Celebrations at the Red Fort on 15 August 20XX. No vehicles will be allowed on this route from 7 a.m. to 2 p.m. All the commuters and travellers should use the Outer Ring Road to reach the ISBT. Inconvenience is regretted.

Issued in public interest by

Sd/-
The Chief Commissioner
Delhi Traffic Police

10. You are the Secretary of your School Literary Association. Write a notice in not more than 50 words for your school notice board, giving details of the proposed inauguration of the Literary Association of your school. You are 'XYZ' of Jain Vidyashram, Cuddalore.

Ans : 2018

JAIN VIDYASHARAM, CUDDALORE

NOTICE

1 March, 20xx

School Literary Association Inauguration

All students and staff are cordially invited to the inauguration of the school's Literary Association on Monday, 10 March 20xx in the school library, 11 a.m. onwards. Our Chief Guest, renowned writer, Ms. Arundhati Roy, shall speak to the students on the importance of reading and writing.

XYZ
(Secretary, Literary Association)

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

11. You lost your wristwatch in your school auditorium. Write a notice in not more than 50 words for your school notice board giving a detailed description of the watch. You are Anirudh/Arundhati of class XII of Springfield School, Pune.

Ans : 2017

SPRINGFIELDS SCHOOL, PUNE

NOTICE

Lost! Lost! Lost!

Dear students,
This notice is to inform that a (brands name) wrist watch was lost in our school auditorium on 4/4/18. It's colour is blue with black thick straps. It would be a great help if you could search for the wrist watch. Anyone who finds this watch should return to the office or to Arundhathi of class XII as soon as possible. The finders will get a treat from the canteen.
Yours Faithfully
Arundhathi

12. Your school is organizing a SPICMACAY programme on the occasion of the World Dance Day wherein the renowned Bharatanatyam dancer, Geeta Chandran would be giving a lecture demonstration. As the President, Cultural Society of your school, draft a notice in about 50 words, informing the students about the same. You are Rakhsita/Rohit of MVN Public School.

Ans : 2017

MVN Public School

NOTICE

24 March, 20xx

SPICMACAY Presentation by Geeta Chandran

On the occasion of World Dance Day, our school is organising a SPICMACAY programme, where Geeta Chandran would be giving lecture demonstration. You all are hereby invited to attend the same and make the occasion memorable.
When : 27 March, 20xx
Where : School Auditorium

Rohit
(President, Cultural society)

13. You are Manak/Meera, the Head Boy/Girl of St. Giri Public School, Mathura. Write a notice in about 50 words informing the students about the debate competition in the school on the topic 'School Uniforms Should be Banned'.

Ans : 2016

ST. GIRI PUBLIC SCHOOL, MATHURA

NOTICE

25 April 20xx

DEBATE COMPETITION

All the students are hereby informed that an English Debate competition of the Zonal Level will be held in the school as per the details given below :

Date : 7 May 20xx
Time : 10:00 a.m.
Venue : School Auditorium
Topic : School uniforms should be banned.
Time limit : 3-4 mins. One each in favour and against. Interested students may give their name in pair to the undersigned by 2 May.

For further details, contact the undersigned.

Manak
(Head Boy)

14. You are Health Secretary, Students Council Citizens Public School, Ram Bagh, Varanasi. The Council has decided to start from the second of October a week-long cleanliness drive around the school. Draft a notice in about 50 words asking the Class XI students to enrol for the drive.

Ans : 2016

Students Council Citizens Public School, Rani Bagh

NOTICE

25 September 20xx

Cleanliness Drive

The Students Council of the school has decided to start a week-long cleanliness drive around the school from 2 October. It is in keeping with the spirit of Prime minister's initiative "Swachh Bharat Abhiyaan". Students of class XI are requested to enrol for the drive as volunteers. Registration is open for two days, 28 September and 29 September, from 9 a.m. to 10:30 a.m.

Vinay Kapoor
(Health Secretary)

15. As the Director, Primary Section, write a notice in about 50 words for the children announcing the programme for the Children's Day.

NODIA

Ans : 2015

Ramjas School, R.K. Puram

NOTICE

2 November 20xx

Children's Day Programme

The school is arranging a special programme for you on Children's Day, i.e. November 14. You can come in fancy dress and win a prize. There will be games for you. Kindly give the circular to your parents so that they can dress you beautifully for the Fancy Dress Competition.
Do not bring your books on November 14.

Monisha Mohanty
Director
Primary School

16. Recently there has been an increase in the cases of kidnappings, especially of children. On closer investigation it has been found that domestic helps or some persons familiar with the family were involved in most cases. You are the Secretary of the Residents' Welfare Association. Write a notice in about 50 words to be put up on the noticeboard of the colony informing the citizens about the following :

- Police verification of servants, identity cards to be made
- Register entry of visitors at the gate
- Installation of CCTV in the premises

Ans : 2015

RESIDENTS' WELFARE ASSOCIATION, GREEN PARK, NEW DELHI

NOTICE

17th July 20xx

Alert for Kidnapping

As you all are aware a number of cases of kidnappings have taken place in our society in the past two months. This notice has been put up to inform everyone that after a close investigation, involvement of domestic help or some person closer to the family has been found in most cases. To ensure the safety of the child we all need to follow the steps listed below:

- Ensure police verification of servants, identity cards to be issued
- Register entry of unknown persons at the gate with the gatekeeper
- Installation of CCTV cameras in the premises

Everyone is requested to co-operate so that such incidents do not happen.

ABC
(Secretary, RWA)

17. You are Amit/Amita, Head Boy/Girl of your school (Zenith Public School). Write a notice for your school notice board requesting for entries from students for Britannia Quiz Contest to be held in your school.

Ans : 2015

Zenith Public School, Agra

NOTICE

20 February 20xx

Selection for Quiz Contest

The students of classes from 9 to 12 may give their names for participating in I3ritannia Quiz Contest to be held on 25 March 20xx.
The applicants should have participated in the inter-house Quiz Contest. The selection will be held on 28 February 20xx.

R.K. Singh
Vice Principal

18. As librarian of Crescent International School, Gwalior, draft a notice in not more than 50 words asking all students and teachers to return the library books they have borrowed, two days before the commencement of the examination.

Ans : 2014

CRESENT INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL, GWALIOR

LIABRARY NOTICE

5TH March 20xx

All the students are hereby requested to deposit their library books with the librarian two days before the commencement, they will not be permitted to appear in the examination. It may be given topmost priority.

R.Gupta
Librarian

19. Gandhi Education Society, a charitable organization, is coming to your school to distribute books for the needy students. As Head Boy/ Head Girl, write a notice asking such students to drop the list of books they need in the box kept outside the Principal's office. You are Akhilesh/ Abhilasha of Modern Public School, Ghaziabad. Give all necessary details.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : 2014

Modern Public School, Ghaziabad

NOTICE

5 July 20xx

Distribution of Books for Students

This is for the information of all students that a charitable organization, Gandhi Education Society is coming to the school at 11 a.m. on 15 July 20xx to distribute books to the needy students. Such students are requested to drop the list of the books they need into the box kept outside principal's office latest by 10 July 20xx.

Abhilasha
(Head Girl)

20. You are Shikha Kapoor, General Secretary of Sports Club of Meera Bai School, Dehradun. Your school has decided to celebrate the Silver Jubilee function of the school in the form of Annual Sports Day. Write a notice on the school notice board inviting the names of the students who want to participate in any of the sports activity or to put up any show on the stage.

Ans : 2013

MEERA BAI SCHOOL, DEHRADUN

NOTICE

1 December 20xx

Silver Jubilee-Cum-Sports Day

This is to inform all the students that the school is celebrating its silver jubilee soon.
Students/volunteers are invited to submit their names for participating in sports activities or wishing to organise/participate in the cultural programme.
Annual Sports Day on December 15 between 4 p.m. and 6:30 p.m.
Names should reach the undersigned latest by December 7 at the club, between 10 a.m. - 1 p.m.

Shikha Kapoor
(General Secretary)
Sports club

21. While walking in a park in your neighbourhood you found a small plastic bag containing some documents and some cash. Write a notice in about 50 words to be put on the park noticeboard asking the owner to identify and collect it from you. You are Amar/Amrita 943912xxxx.

Ans : 2013

Children's Park

NOTICE

10 March 20xx

FOUND! FOUND!

Found a small black plastic bag containing some documents and cash today morning. It was lying in the corner bench of the park. The owner may please contact the undersigned and collect the bag after identifying the documents and details of the cash. Please contact at 785312xxxx.

Amrita
(A concerned citizen)

22. You are Shalini/ Shailesh, in charge of the NSS Club of St. Andrew's School, Bhopal. Write a notice about a charity show being organized by the club to collect articles and money for people affected by earthquake in Uttarakhand. Write the notice in about 50 words. Include relevant details such as purpose of the show, kind of events, tickets and show timing, etc.

Ans : 2012

St. Andrew's School, Bhopal

NOTICE

10th July 20xx

AN EVENING FOR A CAUSE

All are informed that our school is going to organize a charity show to collect articles and money for people affected by earthquake in Uttarakhand.
The details are as follows :

Date : 15th July 20xx
Time : 10 a.m. to 4 p.m.
Events : Puppet Show, Magic Show, Rock Band
Stalls : Books and Handicrafts
Venue : Playground

Tickets are available at the reception. Invite your family and friends and help in raising funds for the noble cause.

Shalini
Incharge, NSS Club

23. As the Sports Captain of your school, write a notice in about 50 words informing budding cricketers to attend trials for Under-16 and Under-18 for final selection to the school teams. Sign off as Sunny Arora. Invent all necessary details as required.

NODIA

Ans : 2012

Modern Public School

NOTICE

3 May 20xx

FINAL TRIALS FOR UNDER-16 AND UNDER-18

All the budding cricketers must attend the final trials in the school ground on 7 May, 20XX 9 a.m. to 4 p.m.
Eighteen players will be shortlisted for each team. You must carry your cricket kit and be in sports attire.

Sunny Arora
Sports Captain

24. You are, Aditi Mohan, School Prefect. Draft a notice for the noticeboard about a trekking holiday that your school is organising, giving all necessary details in about 50 words and asking the interested students to give their names.

Ans : 2012

XYZ School

NOTICE

10 September 20xx

Trekking Tour

This is to inform the students of classes IX to XI that the school Adventure Club are organising a trekking tour in the Uttarkashi ranges.
Those interested in trekking in the October holidays may please note the following :

Charges : 5000 per person
Dates : 10th to 17th October
Trek to : Uttarkashi

Names to be given to the undersigned by 20 September. For further information, please contact tour incharge Mr. Anurudh on 756836xxxx

Aditi Mohan
(School Prefect)

25. You are Niti Singhal, studying at Bright Future High School, Mysuru and an active member of the school sports club. Recently, your school had organized an Inter-School Cricket Championship. After the final match was over, you found an unclaimed cricket kit on your school playground and have been asked to draft a notice to locate its owner.

Ans : 2011

Bright Future High School

NOTICE

24 May 20xx

FOUND

An unclaimed cricket kit bag was found in the school playground on 20 May 20XX after the recent Inter-School Cricket Championship. The bag is black and has several stickers and logos but no name or initials for identification of the owner.
The owner should kindly collect the kit from the undersigned immediately.

Niti Singhal
XI-A
Member
Sports Club

26. While walking in a park in your colony you found a small briefcase with some documents and cash. Write a notice in about 50 words to be put on the park noticeboard asking the owner to identify and collect it from you. You are Rajat/Rani.

Ans : 2011

PARK NOTICEBOARD

Lost and found

16th September 20xx

Attention!! Attention!!

A briefcase containing some cash and documents was found in the park near the gymnasium side. The bag would be handed over to the owner after he/she identifies the same and is able to prove that it belongs to him/her. The owner may contact the undersigned between 7 a.m. and 9 a.m. Rajat, C-4/67 Ist Floor, Sector 6, Rohini Delhi.
Mob. No. 887166xxxx

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

27. As the head of Physical Education Department, write a notice in about 50 words informing the students about the selection of athletes for the coming Zonal Athletic meet.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2010

BAL BHARTI PUBLIC SCHOOL, NOIDA

NOTICE

10 April 20xx

Selection of Athletes for Zonal Athletic Meet

This is to inform the students of classes 5 to 8 that the selection of the athletes for the coming zonal athletic meet for sub-juniors and juniors will be done as per the timetable given below.

15 April 20XX (Sub-Junior events)

100 m and 200 m races, long jump, swimming : 7:00 a.m. to 9:30 a.m.

17 April 20xx (Junior events)

100 m 200 m, 4 x 100 m relay race, long jump, high jump, swimming : 7:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m.

BS Batra
Head, Physical Education Department

28. You are Sapna Singh, the Secretary of Cultural Committee of your school. Write a notice in about 50 words inviting students to participate in the Annual Day of the school to be organized next month.

Ans : 2010

GALT PUBLIC SCHOOL, AGRA

NOTICE

20 September 20xx

Annual Day Function

The school is going to organize a cultural programme on Annual Day to be held on 12 October. The students willing to participate are invited to take part in theme song, group dance and instrumental music programmes. They should submit details (along with cultural achievements) to the undersigned latest by 28 September 20xx.

Sapna Singh
Secretary
(Cultural Committee)

29. You are Man/Mani, secretary of the History Club of K.V. Sr. Sec. School, Badodhra. Draft a notice in not more than 50 words informing the students of class XI and XII about a proposed tour to Rajasthan during the coming summer vacations.

Ans : 2010

K.V. Senior Secondary School, Badodhra

NOTICE

5 April 20xx

Rajasthan Tour

This is to inform the students of classes 11 and 12 of a trip to Rajasthan from 12 to 17 May 20xx. The trip will cover Jaipur, Udaipur, Jaisalmer and Bikaner.
Those who wish to join the trip should submit written permission from their parents and a draft for ₹3000 latest by 12 April 20xx to the Vice Principal.

Mani
Secretary, History Club

30. You are Jairam Reddy, the Head of the English Club. On the occasion of the International Day of English Language, your school has decided to organize English Week. You are required to call a meeting of the officer bearers of the English Language Club to plan arrangements for the event. Draft a notice for the same.

Ans : 2009

Rev. Francis School

NOTICE

9 March 20xx

Meeting of English Language Club

On the occasion of International Day of English Language, our school is organizing its Annual English Week from 2 - 8 April, 20xx in the school campus. All executive members should join a meeting on 11 March 20xx at 12:30 pm in the Conference Room. Discussion regarding the detailed itinerary, the arrangements and duties for the Week will also be on the agenda of the meeting.

Sd/-
Jairam Reddy
President
English Club

31. Your school is organising a Bal Mela on 'Children's Day' in the school. The primary wing of the school is going to put up various stalls in the mela. Draft a notice giving details of the mela as well as inviting the senior students to attend the same. Sign your name as Rajesh Roshan, Secretary, Cultural Society.

NODIA

Ans : 2009

XYZ School

NOTICE

4 November 20xx

Bal Mela

We are pleased to inform that the primary wing of our school is organising a Bal Mela on 14 November 20xx. There will be attractive stalls for eatables and games. Moreover, there will be joyrides and a lively musical band too. The students from classes VI-XII are invited to attend the Mela along with their parents.

The schedule is as follows:

Date : 14 November 20xx
Time : 8:30 a.m. - 1:30 p.m.
Venue : School Playground

Looking forward to your active participation.
For details contact the undersigned:
Rajesh Roshan
Secretary
(Cultural Society)

32. As the librarian of your school, write a notice in about 50 words informing the students of the penalty for losing or damaging the books issued to them.

Ans : 2009

New Age School, Rohini

NOTICE

10 July 20xx

Penalty For Losing or Damaging the Books

This is to inform all the students that

- a fine of n per day will be charged if a book is not returned on the due date;
- the library card will be withdrawn if the returned book is found torn or damaged;
- The full price will be recovered from the student if a book is lost.

Shalini Singh
Librarian

33. You are planing a four-week course for the children of your housing society complex for developing their soft skills as part of school project. Prepare a notice to be put up on the society's noticeboard stating the purpose of the course and giving all necessary details asking the children to join the course. You are Yashika/ Yasu, studying in Class XII in a reputable public school.

Ans : 2009

BHUMIKA HOUSING SOCIETY

NOTICE

20 May 20xx

Developing Soft Skills

A four-week soft skill training course (1 June 20xx to 28 June 20xx) is being organized for children of Bhumika Housing Society. Students will be made aware of acceptable personality traits, social graces, effective communication and leadership training. The class will be held in the community hall of the Society between 10 a.m. and 1.00 p.m. The participants will be selected on the basis of a test, which will be conducted on 25 May. For details, contact :
Yashika
Prefect
Progressive Public School

34. You are Joseph Mathew, Vice Principal of Sr. Aloysius Higher Secondary School. Write a notice for the school noticeboard informing the students about the audition schedule for the Annual Play Festival to be organised soon.

Ans : 2008

ST. ALOYSIUS HIGHER SECONDARY SCHOOL, AGRA

NOTICE

2 September 20xx

PLAY FESTIVAL AUDITION

All four Houses will conduct auditions for the Annual Play Festival from 7th to 14th September 20XX, after school hours from 2:00 p.m. to 4:00 p.m.
Those interested should give their names to their House Captains. Previous experience of acting is not necessary.

Joseph Mathew
Vice Principal

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

35. Neelam/Neelesh is the head girl/boy of Surya Public School, Agra. She/He decides to call a meeting of all house appointments for prize distribution function on Annual Day. Draft a meeting notice on her/his behalf.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2008

SURYA PUBLIC SCHOOL, AGRA

NOTICE

22 January 20xx

Urgent Meeting

All House Captains, Vice Captains and House Prefects are requested to attend a meeting at 12:30 p.m. on 23 January 20XX in the Conference Room to discuss prize distribution on Annual Day to be held on 29 January 20XX. All should submit their proposals as well as give suggestions.

Neelam
Head Girl

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

36. You are Sukant Roy, the head of Ujjwal Bhavishya Educational Institution. You are moved by the condition of the destitute children near your area. You decide to uplift their lives by deciding to raise funds and ensuring that they have a better chance at life. Draft a notice to your fellow colleagues and students, making an appeal for monetary donations or any other assistance. You can also include additional details which you may be necessary for the purpose.

Ans : 2007

Ujjwal Bhavishya Educational Institution

NOTICE

Helping Destitute Children

12 October 20xx

Our educational institute is sponsoring a campaign to help countless destitute children on our streets and enable them to have a better life. You can strengthen us by sending your contributions in cash or kind. You can also assist these children by sending us your old devices such as tablets or laptops which will be repurposed for learning. Clothes and medicines are also accepted.

sd/-
Sukant Roy
Head
Ujjwal Bhavishya Educational lnstitution

37. Your school is going to organize a blood donation camp next week. Write a notice in about 50 words to invite volunteers for this camp. You are the Head Boy of Prakriti International School, Delhi.

Ans : 2007

PRAKRITI INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL, DELHI

NOTICE

4 October 20xx

BLOOD DONATION CAMP

It is a matter of pride that our school is organizing a blood donation camp from 10:30 a.m. to 5 p.m. on 9 October 20xx. For this camp, we need volunteers who can devote their time to making the camp a success. The interested students are requested to give their names to the undersigned within three days.

Kamal
Head Boy

38. As the Principal, write a notice in about 50 words informing the prefects, monitors and other discipline in-charge students of a Leadership Training Camp being organised by the school.

Ans : 2006

A.P.J. School, Vasant kunj

NOTICE

10 April 20xx

Leadership Training Camp

A leadership training camp is being organised on 15 April 20XX from 9:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m. All prefects, class monitors, bus and line monitors shall attend this camp.

The programme will include the following :
Leadership Training Workshop
- 9 : 00 a.m. to 11 : 00 a.m.
Refreshment Break
- 11 : 00 a.m. to 11 : 30 a.m.
Question and Answer Session with Experts
- 11 : 30 a.m. to 12 : 00 p.m. S.K. Gulati

Principal

39. You are Sahil Sagar, the President of Nehru Yuva Club, Delhi. You have planned to take a trekking trip for 15 days to Rohtang Pass next month. Write a notice giving all necessary information to invite participants for trekking programme.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2005

NEHRU YUVA CLUB

NOTICE

20 May 20xx

Trekking Notice

The Nehru Yuva Club, Delhi, is going to organize a 15-day trekking programme to Rohtang Pass from 20 June 20XX. All boarding and lodging arrangements will be done by the club with necessary equipment, etc. The interested participants may book their seats by depositing 55000 with the undersigned latest by 10 June 20xx.

Sahil Sagar
President

40. You, as the School Secretary of the Social Service Club, have to write a notice to be put up on the school noticeboard regarding the need to raise funds for lepers in your city. Funds collected will be sent to the Red Cross, New Delhi. Each donor will be issued a formal receipt for the donation. The Red Cross will award a Red Cross to the donor donating more than ₹500.

Ans : 2005

XYZ School, New Delhi

NOTICE

5 September 20xx

Donation for Red Cross

Donations are invited for raising funds for lepers in the city. Funds collected will be sent to the Red Cross, New Delhi. Donors will be issued a formal receipt for the donation. A Red Cross will be awarded to the donor donating more than ₹500. You can leave your donation with the School Secretary.

Date : 6 September - 10 September 20xx
Time : 8:00 a.m. (zero period)
Place : Social Service (Lab Room 4)

The undersigned may be contacted for further queries.

Anju Puri
(School Secretary)
Social Service Club

NODIA

CHAPTER 2

Invitations (Formal and Informal; and Replies)

1. INTRODUCTION

An invitation is a request, a solicitation, or an effort to persuade someone or a group of people to attend a special event such as a conference, show, house-warming party, birthday celebration, inauguration ceremony, etc. It is a short composition. It can be drafted in the form of formal letters or printed on cards.

There are two types of invitations :

1. Formal invitations
2. Informal invitations

2. FORMAL INVITATIONS

Formal invitations are courteous, kind, and polite. Formal invitations are typically associated with printed invitation cards. The designation of the organizer should come first on a formal invitation card, followed by the host's name and address, the function's date, time, and location. In addition, the chief organizer's name appears on the card in the lower left corner next to the word "RSVP."

Points to remember while writing formal invitations are as follows:

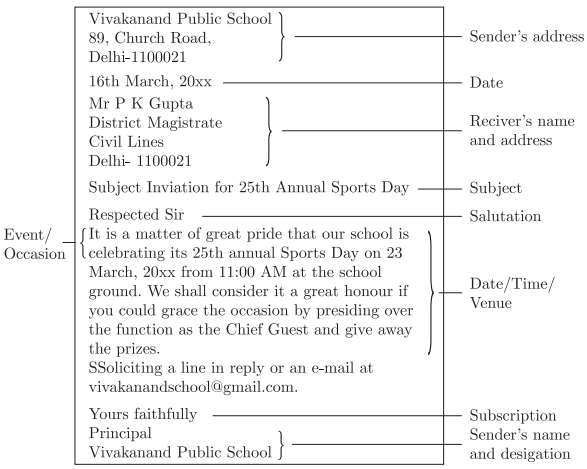
1. Formal invitations are written in the third person. The person who extends the invitation writes his name.
2. Formal invitations answer the questions—who, whom, when, where, what time, and for what.
3. Then comes the name of the person, who is being invited.
4. Date, venue, time, etc. should be clearly mentioned.
5. In case, the party is organized at some other place, like a hotel, etc. then the complete address of the person, along with his contact number, has to be clearly mentioned.
6. Some formal invitations like the wedding invitations carry the expression of RSVP, which means repondez s'il vous, plait'; please reply.
7. The address of the person who extends the invitation must always be given even if the function is organized at some other venue.

Format of Formal invitation

You are opening an exclusive parlour for ladies. Draft a formal invitation for its inauguration with the necessary details.

Letter Format of Formal Invitation

Vivekanand Public School is organizing its 25th Annual Sports day. The District Magistrate, Mr. P K Gupta, is invited by the Principal to serve as the Chief Guest and oversee the event. Write a Formal invitation letter to be sent to the official named above.


Vivakanand Public School
89, Church Road,
Delhi-1100021
16th March, 20xx
Mr P K Gupta
District Magistrate
Civil Lines
Delhi- 1100021
Subject Inviation for 25th Annual Sports Day
Respected Sir
It is a matter of great pride that our school is celebrating its 25th annual Sports Day on 23 March, 20xx from 11:00 AM at the school ground. We shall consider it a great honour if you could grace the occasion by presiding over the function as the Chief Guest and give away the prizes.
SSoliciting a line in reply or an e-mail at vivakanandschool@gmail.com.
Yours faithfully
Principal
Vivakanand Public School
Sender's address
Date
Reciver's name and address
Subject
Salutation
Event/ Occasion
Date/Time/ Venue
Subscription
Sender's name and desigation

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. INFORMAL INVITATIONS

Informal invitations are sent to close friends or family members on special occasions. They are composed in the style of personal letters. It has a laid-back, informal vibe. Informal invitations may express sentiments that are private to the sender.

Points to remember while writing informal invitations are as follows:

1. These are like short informal letters.
2. Personal feelings and emotions are used in informal invitations.
3. The salutation, subscription, address on the top are the same, like in an informal letter.
4. These are always written in the first person.

Format of Informal Invitation

You are opening an exclusive parlour for ladies. Write an informal invitation, inviting your best friend for its inauguration.

24, S.C. Road
Delhi — Sender's address
3 October, 20xx — Date
Dear Neelam, — Salutation
My dream of opening a ladies-only parlor has finally come true!
I've given it the name THE LOOK, and you know who's attending the inauguration? Jaya, herself! — Occasion
The inauguration is scheduled for Monday, 11th October, 20xx at 10:00 a.m. Oops... I forgot to mention the location. Its next to Cafe day and Archies. Please join us. — Date and time Venue
Yours affectionately — Subscription
Meenakshi — Sender's name

4. REPLIES TO INVITATIONS

An invitation reply is a written response to the invitation sent to the host. It also lets the host know who is attending or not at the event. A good response is always agreeable. When accepting an invitation, make sure to verify the event's date and time. If you turn down an invitation, be sure to apologize and provide a clear explanation.

FORMAL REPLIES

Formal replies involve a certain standard and form. These are usually very short and to-the-point. In a formal reply, first of all, the invitation is acknowledged and then gratitude is expressed in the third person.

Points to remember while writing formal refusal or acceptance of invitation are as follows:

1. A formal reply is like a formal invitation, but it is not a card. It is a handwritten reply to the invitation.
2. It is written in the third person.
3. The format will be the same as given in the invitation.
4. No specific reasons are given for refusal. Only expressions like prior commitment, etc. are used.
5. In an acceptance reply, expressions like 'will be delighted to attend it' are used.

NODIA

Format of Formal Reply

Draft a suitable reply to the given formal invitation.

Mrs & Mr R P Sharma request the pleasure
of your company on the auspicious occasion
of the wedding of their son

RAVI *With* RASHI
Inauguration
(D/o Mrs & Mr Mohan Sharma, Delhi)
on Wednesday, 28 November, 20xx
at 6:00 PM
at Hotel Royal Plaza, Mall Road, Delhi - 1100021

RSVP
Vinod Sharma
53, Mahal Road,
Delhi - 1100023

With Best Compliments from
Relatives and Friends

Accepting the Invitation

Mr Suresh Kumar — Sender of reply
has much pleasure in accepting the kind invitation of — Accepting invitation
Mrs & Mr R P Sharma — Hosts
to the wedding of their son, Ravi
28 November, 20xx at 6:00 PM — Date and time

Declining the Invitation

Expressing gratitude
Sender of reply — Mr Suresh Kumar sincerely thanks Mrs & Mr R P Sharma — Hosts
Date and time — for their kind invitation to the wedding of their son, Ravi on 28th November, 20xx at 6:00 PM, but regrets his inability to attend because of a prior engagement, He wishes Ravi and blissful Conjugal life. — Declining the Invitation

INFORMAL REPLIES

The layout of a reply to an informal invitation is also informal, like the invitation. In informal replies, simple language is used and the invitation is acknowledged in the first or second person. Acceptance is communicated and refusal is regretted with a specific reason.

Points to remember while writing informal refusal or acceptance of invitation are as follows:

1. These are written in the same format as in the informal invitation.
2. These are written in the first person.
3. A specific reason for refusal can be given.

Format of Informal Reply

Draft a suitable reply to the given informal invitation.

214, Ram Nagar,
Mansarovar
Delhi
10th October, 20xx
My Dear Prakash,

You will be delighted to know that our son, Ravi, is getting married on 28th November, 20xx. Our would-be daughter-in-law, Rashi, is a lecturer in a private college in the same city. Your bhabhi, Ravi and I are looking forward to your presence at the wedding, with family.

Yours affectionately
R P Sharma

Accepting the Invitation

96, Pratap Nagar Jaipur - 302016	Sender's address
15th October, 20xx	Date
Dear R P Sharma and Bhabhi	Salutation
I thank you for inviting me to Ravi's wedding. I'm really surprised that he's grown into a mature boy. He used to bother me for chocolates when he was a kid.	Expressing gratitude
In any case, I will undoubtedly partake in the celebrations as it is a truly joyous occasion. Ranjana and the kids will be accompanying mSe. See you soon.	Accepting the invitation
Yours affectionately Prakash	Subscription Sender's name

Declining the Invitation

96, Pratap Nagar Jaipur - 302016	Sender's address
15th October, 20xx	Date
Dear R P Sharma and Bhabhi	Salutation
I greatly appreciate your invitation to attend Ravi wedding.	Expressing gratitude
It's a joyous event, and I wish I could have taken part in all the fun, but my mother is ill and need our continuous care. I regret missing the occasion so much. Please accept my warmest regards.	Declining invitation
Yours affectionately Prakash	Subscription Sender's name

IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

1. As Secretary of the Literary Club of St. Anne's School, Ahmedabad, draft a formal invitation in not more than 50 words for the inauguration of the club in your school.

Ans : 2022

St. Anne's School, Ahmedabad

Invites

The students, teachers, and staff members
To the Inauguration
of
Literary Club
on

Monday, 18 March, 20xx

10:30 A.M. - 1:00 P.M.

Venue : School Library

Famous writer and poet Mr. Vikram Seth shall grace the occasion with his presence.

Secretary, literary Club
(Please be seated by 10:00 A.M.)

2. You are the President, Literary Society of Sunshine International School. Draft an invitation to author, Ms Manjul Bajaj requesting her to conduct a workshop on creative writing in your school. You are Romi/Rohit of Zenith Public School.

Ans : 2022

SUNSHINE INTERNATIONAL SCHOOL

24th OCTOBER

INVITATION

It's a humble request that Ms. Manjulal Bajaj please conduct a workshop on creative writing in Zenith Public School. It's a golden invitation from us.

Rohit
Head Boy
Please Mark it as Brainliest

3. You are Riya/Ryan living at 40, Krishna Colony, Manali. You decided to hold a lunch party to congratulate your grandparents on their golden wedding anniversary. Draft a formal invitation in not more than 50 words to all family members to attend a grand lunch at home.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2021

40, Krishna Colony, Manali
Date : 20 Feb. 20xx

My dear uncle and aunt on the auspicious occasion of the Golden wedding Anniversary of my grandparents, I am inviting you to the grand lunch at our residence. The lunch is scheduled to be on 28 Feb. at 12 : 30 pm.

Kindly confirm your presence by 25 February.

Thank you

Riya

4. The literary club of your society is putting up the play 'Macbeth. As secretary of the club, draft an invitation inviting the famous writer Rohit Sharma to be the guest of honour at the function. Write the invitation in about 50 words. You are Gaurav/Garima.

Ans : 2021

NEW HOME

Tilak Nagar, New Delhi

INVITATION

Date : 15 January 20xx
Respected sir,
The Literary club of our society is going to present the play 'Macbeth' on 3 February 20xx in the Community Hall of our society. We would be pleased if you accept to be the guest of honour for the same.

Kindly confirm your presence for the occasion.

Hoping for a positive reply.

Thank you
Yours Faithfully
Garima Mehra
(Secretary, Literary Club)

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

5. Modern Public School, Delhi is organising an inter school music competition. You have decided to invite noted classical musician. Mohan Gandhi as the judge and guest of honour. Draft a formal invitation for him in 50 words. You are Neeraj/ Neetu, Cultural Secretary.

Ans : 2020

The Principal Staff and Students of

Modern Public School

INVITATION

Cordially invite you as the guest of honour and judge for the inter school music competition. We hope you shall accept our humble request and grace the occasion. We would appreciate a line in reply.

Thank you
Yours Sincerely
Neetu Jha
(Cultural Secretary)

NODIA

6. You are Nidhi Aggarwal, Secretary of the Literary Club called Shakespearewala of your school. The literary club has produced some great theatre actors in the past and has a phenomenal repertoire of dramas. Now, it is putting up the famous Shakespeare play 'The Taming of the Shrew'. The principal of your school has asked you to draft an invitation inviting the famous writer Mr. Ruskin Bond to be the Chief Guest at the event. Write the invitation in not more than 50 words. Invent necessary details as required.

Ans : 2020

Richmond High School
Indirapuram
Ghaziabad
Uttar Pradesh
8 October 20xx
Mr. Ruskin Bond
Landour, Mussoorie
Uttarakhand
Dear Mr. Bond,
Subject : Invitation to be the Chief Guest
Shakespearewala, the Literary club of our school is performing 'The Taming of the Shrew' on 27th October, 20xx, 12 pm onwards. The management of Richmond High cordially invites you to be the chief guest. We would be honoured if you consent to grace this occasion and bless the budding talent. The school will make arrangements for your stay and travel.

Yours faithfully
Nidhi Aggarwal
Secretary, Literary Club

7. Sakshi, the secretary of the English Literature Society of St. Francis Convent Senior Secondary School, Gurugram, has to organise as Interschool

Extempore competition for students of classes IX-XII. You wish to invite Rajat Sharma, the eminent media personality to preside over the function to be held on 30 September, 20xx, at 11:00 a.m. Write the letter of invitation in 50 words.

Ans : 2019

St. Francis Senior Secondary School
Gurugram
5 September 20xx
Dear Sir,
The English Literary Society of our School is organising an English Enter pore Competition on 30 September 20xx at 11:00 a.m. in the school auditorium. We would be extremely grateful if you could accept our invitation to preside over the function.
Kindly confirm.

Yours faithfully
Sakshi

8. Mr and Mrs Tiwari want to invite all their friends and acquaintances to the wedding of their granddaughter Deepika. Design an invitation card for the wedding inventing the necessary details, in 50 words.

Ans : 2019

Mrs. and Mr. JK Tiwari

Cordially invite you
to
the auspicious occasion of the Marriage
of
their granddaughter
Deepika
(daughter of Mrs. and Mr. RM Tiwari)
with
Anil Sharma
(Son of Mrs. and Mr. MN Sharma)
on 15 November 20xx
at 7 : 30 p.m.
at : Golden Plaza, Rohini, Delhi 110085

R.S.VR
R.M. Tiwari
With Best Compliments
From all friends and relatives

9. You are Radhika Sinha, D/O Dinesh Sinha of Lajpat Nagar, New Delhi. Your father wants you to draft a formal invitation to be sent on the occasion of your brother, Akshat Sinha's marriage. Prepare the invitation with all necessary details.

Ans : 2018

MRS AND MR SATISH SINHA
solicit your gracious presence on
the auspicious occasion

Of

the marriage of their grandson
Akshat

(S/o Mrs. and Mr. Dinesh Sinha)

with

Ravina
(D/o Mrs and Mr Sushil Sinha)
on 15 December 20xx, Wed at 7 p.m.

at

Amardeep Banquet Hall, Peeragarhi, Delhi

R.S.V.P. With Best Compliments from
Mob. 783593xxxx Radhika Sinha

10. You are a student of St. Joseph Public School, Nainital. The school is holding its annual function on Saturday, the 9th of October, 20xx at 5 p.m. The Education Minister, Dr. M.N. Johri, has consented to be the Chief Guest. Design an invitation card to be sent to the parents and other invitees.

Ans : 2017

THE PRINCIPAL, STAFF AND STUDENTS
Of
St. Joseph School, Nainital
Solicit the pleasure of your company
On
The auspicious occasion
Of
The Annual Function of their school
At
5 P.M. on Saturday, the 9th October, 20xx
Dr. M.N. Johri, the Education Minister
Will be the chief guest and give away the prizes
to the deserving students.

R.S.V.P
Principal
St. Joseph School, Nainital
Mob : 783566xxxx

11. You are David/Disha, the Secretary of the English Literary and Cultural Society of St. Joseph's Academy, Agra. You have to organize an Inter-zonal extempore competition at the +2 level. You wish to invite Dr. Hansa Bhogle, an eminent educationist, to preside over the function to be held on 15 October at 9:30 a.m. at Govt. Model

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Sr. Sec. School, Agra. Draft an invitation in about 50 words requesting her to come and grace the occasion.

Ans : 2017

St. Joseph's Academy
Agra
Uttar Pradesh
9 August 20xx
Dr. Hansa Bhogle
Director
Department of Education
Lucknow
Uttar Pradesh
Dear Madam,
Subject : Invitation to preside over the Inter-zonal Declamation Competition
The English Literary and Cultural Society of our school is going to organize an English declamation competition on the topic 'Communication skills are very important in modern world', on 21st August 20XX at 9:30 a.m. in the school auditorium.

Kindly consent to preside over the above stated programme.

Yours faithfully
Disha

12. You are going to open a confectionery store at Sipri Road, Jhansi, and want to invite your friends and the people of your locality on its inaugural ceremony. Draft a suitable invitation in 50 words.

Ans : 2016

M/s Jainson
Announce the opening of
Raman Confectionery Store
60, Sipri Road, Jhansi
INAUGURATION
on
Saturday, the 15th April, 20XX at 9:00 a.m.
by
Shri Kulbhusan (Former MLA)
All are cordially invited
Visit for all kinds of confectionery Items
at most reasonable rates
Inaugural Discount
10% on All goods
R.S.VR
Raman Confectionery Store
Ph. 811723xxxx

13. The literary club of your school is putting up the play "The Merchant of Venice". As the secretary of the club, draft an invitation inviting the parents. The famous writer Ketan Anand is the guest of honour. Write an invitation in not more than 50 words.

Ans : 2016

The Literary Club
of
St. Joseph Convent School, Muraina
Solicits the pleasure of your company on the occasion of the play
"The Merchant of Venice,,
at 6:00 p.m. on Saturday, 19 November, ZIXX.
Mr. Ketan Anand, famous writer,
will be the Guest of Honour
R.S.VP
Raman
St. Joseph Convent School
Muraina
Mob. : 886952xxxx

14. Your Father, Mr O P Agarwal, residing at C-4/116, Mission Compound, Jhansi, wants to celebrate the success of your sister Snigdha's clearing the CLAT Entrance Examination and securing admission in one of the best colleges of the country. He wants you to draft a formal invitation for him on his behalf. Draft the invitation in not more than 50 words.

Ans : 2015

MRS AND MR O.P. AGARWAL

Seek your auspicious presence at the grand celebration party of their daughter Snigdha's successfully clearing the

CLAT — Entrance Examination

at

Rajshree Banquet Hall

C-6/CP, Mission Compound. Jhansi

at 7:00 p.m.

on

27 September 20xx

R.S.VP
C-4/116 Mission Compound
Jhansi
Compliments from Friends and Relatives

15. You have opened up a new coaching centre catering to all subjects for Class XII. Based on the inputs given below, prepare a draft of formal invitation letter for the purpose.

NODIA

Shyam Coaching Centre - All subjects - Experts - morning, evening classes - inaugural discount small batch..

Ans : 2015

SHYAM COACHING CENTRE
Announce the Opening of
its
Vikas Marg Branch
Inauguration
on
Sunday, 15 October, 20XX
at 11:00 AM
All are cordially invited

Salient features
- Class XII
- Subject Experts
- Assured about 95%
- Small batch size
- One week trial class

Inaugural discount for those registering till 31" of October.

R.S.V.P.
Raman Sharma
Mob. 782562xxxx

16. You are the secretary of the Alumni Club, S.K. International School, Roshan Road, Raipur. Using the information given below, write an invitation letter to all the old students of the school on the Alumni Meet.

Alumni Meet on 25th December-Dinner-DJ-Mahek Hotel-Raipur-6 PM to 10 PM-confirm your seats.

Ans : 2014

S.K. International School
Roshan Road, Raipur
28 October 20xx
Dear Alumni
Subject : Alumni Meet
10th Alumni Meet of S.K International School, Raipur, will be held on 25 December, 20XX at Mahek Hotel, Sipri Road, Raipur. Old students, including their spouses, will be our guests of honour.

Kindly assemble at 6 p.m. in the Banquet Hall for a get-together and dinner and dance.

Please confirm your seat by sending T500 to the undersigned.
Thanking you

Yours faithfully
S.K. Jain
Secretary

17. You are a student of St. Anthony School, Gwalior. The school is holding its annual function. Write an invitation on behalf of the Principal inviting the parents and dignitaries of the town to attend the function to be held on September 18, 20xx at 5:00 p.m.

Ans : 2014

THE PRINCIPAL AND THE STAFF
of
St. Anthony School, Gwalior
Request your benign presence on the auspicious occasion
of
The Annual Function of the school
at 5:00 p.m. on September 18, 20XX
Shri. A.K. Dewan, IAS,
will be the chief Guest and will give away the prizes to the meritorious students
R.S.V.P:
Principal
St. Anthony School
Gwalior

NODIA

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

18. Your school is going to hold its Annual Day celebrations on 18th August at Talkatora Stadium, New Delhi. You want Mr. Arjun Singh, a noted playback singer to be the chief guest on this occasion. Write a formal invitation in about 50 words requesting him to preside over the function. You are Raman/Rani, Headmistress, Don Bosco School, New Delhi.

Ans : 2014

Mr. Arjun Singh
C-1144, Rohan Rood
New Delhi
10 August 20xx
Dear Sir
Subject : Invitation to preside over the school annual function
Don Bosco School, Sonepat, is organising its Annual Cultural Programme on the 18 August 20XX, between 6 pm to 8 pm at Talkatora Stadium, New Delhi. We would be greatly honoured if you could grace the occasion and felicitate our budding students. Your presence will be a great motivating factor for them.

We look forward to a positive response from you.

Thanking you

Yours faithfully
Rte,
Raman
Headmistress
Don Bosco School,
New Delhi

19. Christ King College, Lalitpur, is celebrating its Annual Day and wants to invite the parents and other guests to the occasion. Design an invitation card for the same in 50 words. Invent necessary details.

Ans : 2013

THE PRINCIPAL, STAFF AND STUDENTS

of

CHRIST KING COLLEGE, LALITPUR

requests the pleasure of your company on the
ANNUAL DAY CELEBRATION
on Sunday, the 24th Dec., 20xx
at 6:30 pm
in the school auditorium
Shri Ramesh Sharma, MLA has very kindly consented to be the chief guest.

R.S.V.P (This card admits only two)
Father Augustine
You are requested to be seated by 6 p.m.

Principal
992541xxxx

20. Your friend Antriksh is staying in the school hostel. You wish to invite him at your house for Diwali celebration. Invite him in not more than 50 words. Invent necessary details.

Ans : 2013

C-11/171 Sector 5
Sagar Enclave
Sagar
Madhya Pradesh
25 October 20xx
Dear Antriksh
It gives me great pleasure to invite you to my home for Diwali celebration. I know your parents have gone to Canada and you would all be alone in the hostel. It would give me tonnes of happiness. I'm sure you will enjoy yourself with my parents and younger sister.

Please come one day before so we can plan out how we will celebrate. Looking forward for your company.

Yours affectionately
Rajini

21. You are opening a coaching institute for students of classes IX-XII. Write an informal invitation, inviting your best friend for its inauguration. Do not exceed more than 50 words. Invent necessary details.

Ans : 2012

13-C.P.,
Mission Compound
Gwalior
7 March 20xx
Dear Shalini
Finally my dreams of opening a coaching Institute has come true. This project had been in my mind for a long time and by God's grace the time has come.

The inauguration is on 10th March 20xx at 10 am. My Guruji is going to inaugurate the institute followed by hawan and lunch. The address is 20-CP, Mission Compound, Gwalior. Please come and give me your best wishes.
Yours affectionately

Rajini

22. Your parents have completed 25 years of happy married life. Invite your uncle, living in Surat, to join you in the silver jubilee celebrations of their marriage at your residence C-4/Sector 9, Kumar Enclave, Sagar.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2011

C-4/sector 9,
Kumar Enclave
Sagar
Madhy Pradesh
24 September 20xx
Respected Uncle
My parents Sh. R.S. Agarwal and Smt. Vimla Devi will be completing 25 years of their happy, prosperous and fruitful married life the next month. We are going to celebrate the silver jubilee on 5 October, 20xx. All close-knit members will be present. Do join us on this auspicious occasion and bless the couple.

Your faithfully
Roshni Agarwal

23. You are Roshan/Roshni, a resident of Rajasthan. Invite your friend Ritika Agarwal who lives in Delhi to spend a part of her winter vacation with you at your farm house near outskirts of Udaipur.

Ans : 2011

Shivaji Farm
Ramjas Road, Udaipur 3130xx
Rajasthan

23 November 20xx
Dear Ritika

I will be spending this winter vacation at my farm house which is situated at the outskirts of Udaipur. It is a pollution free place with lots of trees and greenery. Horse riding would be another activity.
The soothing environment will really refresh you. Please join me for this vacation. Hoping for a positive reply.

Your lovingly
Roshan

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

24. You are Liza. You are going for a picnic with a group of your friends to Rang Mahal Lake near Ghaziabad. Write an informal invitation to your friend to join you on that day. Invent necessary details.

Ans : 2010

2734 Urban Colony
Sector 9 Ghaziabad
23 September 20xx
Dear Rehana
You will be glad to know that we have decided to go for a picnic to Rang Mahal Lake this coming Saturday, i.e. 30 September 20xx. We will be going by my car and our entire group is accompanying us. We will depart from my place at 7:30 a.m. Please confirm your presence by 25 September.
Looking forward to your company.

Yours lovingly
Liza

25. You are Seema Singh. The wedding of your elder brother Jivitesh Singh is going to be held on 17th December 20XX at Hotel Lake View, Udaipur. Write out an informal invitation to your friend Rohini requesting her to attend the function.

Ans : 2010

C-16/361 Hansraj Road
Sector 5, Agra
30 November 20xx
Dear Rohini,
You will be glad to know that my elder brother Jivitesh is getting married next month. You are cordially invited to attend the wedding on 17 December at Hotel Lake View, Udaipur. I invite you to join us for lunch at 1:30 p.m. in the hotel. The wedding ceremony will take place at 9 p.m. Hoping for your presence on this auspicious occasion.

Yours lovingly
Seema

NODIA

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

26. Write an invitation to your friend inviting him on the inauguration ceremony of your new house. Use the information given below.

Inauguration of home - Hawan ceremony - Lunch

Ans : 2009

753-L Defence Colony
Roorkee
25th August 20xx
Dear Reena
I invite you at the inauguration ceremony of our new house in Defence Colony, Roorkee. It would be a real pleasure to have your presence on this auspicious occasion.

The Hawan Ceremony is at 10 a.m. and lunch at 1:30 p.m. Please grace the occasion with your presence and give us your blessings.

Yours faithfully
Radha Mehra

27. Invite your class fellows and friends on the wedding of your elder sister. Invent necessary details. (50 words).

Ans : 2009

16, Nai Sarak
New Delhi
15 August 20xx
Dear Reena
I invite you to grace the occasion of my elder sister Riya's marriage on 30th august 20xx. Please grace the occasion at 4 p.m. The marriage party will leave for Hotel Park, New Delhi at 5 p.m. Kindly join us on the auspicious day and oblige

Yours faithfully
Rita

28. Draft a formal reply accepting an invitation to be present on the occasion of the wedding of Ankush S/o Mr & Mrs Shankar of 24, Green Park Road, Kanpur. You are Vikram Gaur of Raja Ki Mandi, Agra.

Ans : 2008

Mr And Mrs Shankar, Kanpur
Date : 5 May, 20XX
Mr and Mrs Vikram Gaur thank Mr And Mrs Shankar for inviting them on the occasion of the wedding of their son Ankush at 24, Green Park Road, Kanpur on 15 May, 20XX and assure them that they will be present on the occasion to wish the newly weds a very happy married life. Mr and Mrs Gaur will reach Kanpur by the Agra Mail which leaves Agra at 8.00 a.m.

Vikram Gaur

29. Write a formal reply accepting an invitation to be present in the birthday celebrations of your friend, Suresh's daughter, who lives at 1231, Chattarpur, Delhi. You are Abhishek Khanna.

Ans : 2008

Aashirwad Apartment, Chattarpur, Delhi

Date : 15 Sept., 20xx
Dear Suresh
I have received your invitation for your daughter's birthday celebration on 30 Sept. 20xx at 7 p.m. at Hotel Treebo. I am extremely happy to know that all our old friends are likely to be there.
I would like to confirm my participation, looking forward to the momentous occasion.

With love
Abhishek

30. You are Amit Dubey. You have received an invitation from the Director, Health Services, Punjab who has invited leading medical practitioners of the state to attend a workshop on 'child care' on 25 July, 20x x at 9 a.m. in New Hope Hospital, Ambala. Draft a reply to the invitation in 50 words.

Ans : 2008

Director Health Services, Punjab

Date : 15 July, 20××
Respected Sir,
Thanks you for your thoughtful invitation. I am honoured on being invited to attend a workshop on
'Child care' at New Hope Hospital, Ambala.
I accept the invitation and consider it will be a pleasure to attend the workshop.

Yours sincerely,
Amit Dubey

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

31. You have been invited as a judge for a debate competition by New Hope public School. Draft a formal refusal in about 50 words.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2007

9B Gariahat Road
Kol- 700081
Date: 8.09.2020
To
The Headmaster
New era public school
76/2 Chowranghee Square
Kol- 700009
Sub : Refusing the invitation for debate competition
Sir,
I am Probal Roy, have just received your invitation to be a judge for debate competition in your school. So, I am writing on the same.
I am sorry to inform you that I will not be able to attend your programme because I already have another programme to attend on the same day.
I would be obliged if you understand my situation.

Yours faithfully,
Probal Roy

32. As the principal of a reputed college, you have been invited to inaugurate a Book Exhibition in your neighbourhood. Draft a reply to the invitation in not more than 50 words, expressing your inability to attend the function. You are Tarun/Tanvi.

Ans : 2007

The Principal
ABC College
March 25th, 20xx
Subject : Inability to accept the Invitation Sir
I would like to express my gratitude to the Civil Lines Book Club for inviting me to inaugurate the first edition of the Civil Club Book Exhibition. But I regret my inability to attend the function due to a prior commitment. I have to attend a meeting with the governing body of our college on the same day for which the inauguration is scheduled.

Yours faithfully
Tanvi
Principal

33. You are Dr. Swarupa Mitra, an eminent oncologist working at Rajiv Gandhi Cancer and Research Institute. You have the honour of being invited as the chief guest at a public function. However, due to sudden illness you are unable to attend the same. Draft a suitable reply in about 50 words.

Ans : 2007

Dr. Swarupa Mitra expresses her thanks to the secretary and members of LION'S CLUB for their kind invitation, to act as the chief guest at their public function to celebrate the Silver Jubilee Day. She regrets her inability to attend the function due to her sudden illness this morning which has confined her to bed.
The inconvenience and embarrassment is deeply regretted.

Swarupa Mitra
15th December 20xx

34. You are Sunil/Sunita Bhasin, a celebrated illustrator. You have been invited by the literacy club, S.K. School, Jaipur, to deliver a lecture on 'Life Skills'. Draft a letter of formal acceptance of the invitation in about 50 words. Address it to the Director of the school.

Ans : 2006

C-6, Sector 9
Rohini
Delhi
15 November 20xx
The Director
S.K. School
Jaipur
Dear Sir/Madam
Subject : Acceptance of invitation
I extend my heartfelt thanks to the literary club of your school for inviting me to speak on 'Life Skills', on 25th November 20XX. I wish to convey my acceptance of the invitation. I shall reach the venue by 10:00 a.m. My session would be of 45 minutes followed by 30 minutes of open question and answer rounds.

Regards,
Sunita Bhasin

NODIA

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

35. Your friend has invited you to her sister's wedding to be held at Nasik. Write a letter declining the invitation because of prior engagement. You are Abha of C-4/140, sector 8 Tandon Road, Nasik.

Ans : 2006

C-4/140 Sector 8
Tandon Road
Nasik
15 September 20xx
Dear Rani
Thanks a lot for inviting me to your elder sister's marriage. I am really happy for you and your sister that after such a long search for a suitable suitor a perfect match has been found. I really want to be part of this grand celebration but, unfortunately, I have my final year exam, hence will not be able to attend the function.
Please convey my best wishes to the couple. I will certainly come for the reception. Enjoy yourself.
Yours affectionately
Abha

36. You are Anita/Rajnish. You have been invited to attend the wedding of your friend's sister during summer vacation. Respond to the invitation accepting the invitation.

Ans : 2006

15, Ruhana Nagar
Hubli 75012xx
West Bengal
15 March 20xx
Dear Roshini
My heartfelt thanks for inviting me to attend the wedding of your elder sister Suman. It's an auspicious occasion for both, you and your family. It would be my pleasure to attend the wedding and see all the rituals.
I will come a day before to help you in the pre-wedding chores. Thanking you

Yours faithfully
Anita

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

37. Your friend, P.V. Nithish, has invited your family to attend the wedding of his sister, Jaya. You have your board examination on the day of the wedding. Since, south Indian weddings are traditionally morning events, you will not be able to attend the event. Write a formal reply in about 50 words to the family expressing your regret. You are Sushmitha Nair, M-114, Fort Road, Chennai.

Ans : 2006

1 March 20xx
Thank you Mr. P.V. Sathish for your kind invitation to the wedding of your sister, Jaya on 12 March 20xx. We regret our inability to attend as our daughter, Preethi has Board examination on the day of the wedding. Wishing the newly wedded couple a very happy married life.
Best wishes

Sushmitha Nair
M-114, Fort Road
Chennai

38. You are Rahul/Radhika of Krishna Nagar, Chennai. You have been invited to attend the wedding of your uncle's daughter/your cousin. Send a reply confirming your acceptance to the invitation in not more than 50 words.

Ans : 2005

Krishna Nagar
Chennai
15 Jan 20xx
Dear Uncle
Thank you for your kind invitation of your daughter's marriage on 23 January 20xx. We shall be delighted to attend the function.

Yours sincerely
Radhika

39. You are Rachna Madan. Your friend Archana Gupta has invited you to her engagement ceremony to be held at Hotel Crowne Plaza on 27th November 20xx at 8 p.m. Draft a reply saying politely that due to an exam on that day, you cannot attend the engagement ceremony. Wish her a good luck.

Ans : 2005

6-B/176, Sector 12
RP Greens
Ghaziabad
24 November 20xx
Dear Archana
Thank you for inviting me to your engagement ceremony, I am really happy for you. Hope you have a happy married life.
Archana, I regret to say that I would not be able to come to your engagement ceremony as my entrance exam is on the same date in Bhopal. I very much wanted to be part of this, but, unfortunately, I will not be able to be so.
Once again all the best.

Yours lovingly
Rachna Madan

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

40. You are Rohana/Rohit. You have been invited to attend the wedding of your friend's brother. Respond to the invitation regretting your inability to attend it. Invent necessary details and do not exceed 50 words.

Ans : 2005

206, Kidwai Nagar
Delhi
17th July 20xx
Dear Sir,
Thank you for your cordial invitation to the occasion of your brother's marriage. I, however, regret my inability to attend this auspicious occasion as I am flying to Canada to join my sister's family. Please excuse my absence.
Do convey my regards and best wishes to the couple.

Yours affectionately
Rohana

NODIA

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

CHAPTER 3

Letters

1. INTRODUCTION

Letter writing is an art. It is the commonest mode of communication. It is different from other forms of writing because it is intended for a specific reader. A letter is written when something has to be conveyed to someone sitting far away. Writing requires imagination, creativity, careful planning and organization. The language of the letter should be interactive.

2. TYPES OF LETTERS

There are broadly two types of letter, namely Formal Letters, and Informal Letters. Let us have a look at these types of letters:

1. **Formal Letters :** These letters follow a certain pattern and formality. They are strictly kept professional in nature, and directly address the issues concerned. Any type of business letter or letter to authorities falls within this given category.
2. **Informal Letters :** These are personal letters. They need not follow any set pattern or adhere to any formalities. They contain personal information or are a written conversation. Informal letters are generally written to friends, acquaintances, relatives etc.

3. ELEMENTS OF A FORMAL LETTER

The essential parts of a formal letter are as follows:

1. **Sender's address :** One of the most essential components, also known as the return address. It is the mailing address of the sender. The address and contact details of the person sending the letter are written here.
2. **Date :** Immediately after the sender's address comes the date on which the letter is written.
3. **Receiver's designation and address :** After writing the date you should mention the address of the receiver. Candidates must start with the receiver's designation followed by the name of the organization and then the full address.
4. **Subject :** Followed by the receiver's details, you must include the subject line. Basically, this subject line talks about the purpose of the letter.
5. **Salutation :** You should greet the person to whom you are writing the letter. As you are writing a formal letter, the greeting should not be too personal.
6. **Body :** Basically, the body of the letter is divided into 3 parts which are as under:
   Paragraph 1 : Purpose of writing the letter.
   Paragraph 2 : Now explain the reason in detail.
   Paragraph 3 : Concthe letter. This section must say what you're expecting or the solution.
7. **Complimentary Closing :** Now conclude the letter with complementary closing like yours sincerely, yours faithfully, etc.
8. **Signature :** Below the complementary message, write your name followed by your signature and designation.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

4. FORMAT OF A FORMAL LETTER

A formal letter must adhere to the prescribed format. The format of a formal letter is as

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

mentioned below:

Sender's Address: [Address and contact details of the sender]

Date:

Receiver's Designation and Address: [Designation and Address of the receiver]
Subject: [Name the request/complaint]
Salutation: [Respected Sir/Madam]

Body of the letter:
Paragraph 1 [State the purpose of application]
Paragraph 2 [Here start writing detailed information]
Paragraph 3 [Now conclude your letter that is write what you are expecting]

Complimentary Closing: [Now end the letter with – yours sincerely, faithfully, thankfully]
Signature: [Name followed by Signature]

5. APPLICATION FOR A JOB WITH BIO-DATA

Employment application means the letter written for getting a job. It is the primary means of introducing the job seeker to the employer. Through the job application, job seeker offers his or her labour and service for a return. Therefore, the application for employment acts as a personal advertisement. Job application contains appeal for the job along with the job seeker's personal data like name, address, qualification, and experience.

What do You mean by Bio-Data?

Bio data refers to a person's life, experience and achievements. It should be representative of all your personal and professional details in a specified format. It is generally divided into four parts:

1. Personal Details
2. Qualifications
3. Experience
4. References

The following points should be remembered while writing job application and biodata in a better way-

1. Make sure you double check for grammatical accuracy and spellings. They carry marks.
2. Leave adequate number of lines between paragraphs to make it look clean.
3. Underlining the main points is very important. But it is advised to do it after finishing your exam. Use a pencil and scale for underlining.
4. Presentation is very important.
5. Read a lot of letters to get an idea.
6. Never mention any of your personal details, i.e., name, school name or address.
7. Never write in one go. Make sure you follow the right format and make paragraphs.
8. Don't use slangs or short forms.
9. Try not to exceed the prescribed word limit of 120-150 words.

EXAMPLES

1. Bal Vidya Public School, Bhilai, urgently requires a post-graduate teacher to teach political science for which they have placed an advertisement in The Bhilai Express. You are Sanjay/Sanjana Sharma from 21, Vasant Marg, Bhilai. Draft a letter including a CV, applying for the advertised post.(120 – 150 words)

Ans : 2017

21, Vasant Marg
Bhilai
01 March, 20xx
The Principal
Bal Vidya Public School
Bhilai
Subject : Application for the post of a post-graduate teacher
Sir/Madam
In response to your advertisement in The Bhilai Express, dated February 25, 20xx for the post of a political science teacher in your renowned school, I wish to offer my candidature. I am enclosing a copy of my bio-data for your perusal and kind consideration.

I am available for the interview on any day of your convenience. If given a chance to serve you, I assure you that I shall work with utmost sincerity and dedication up to your satisfaction.
Thank you
Yours faithfully
Sanjay/Sanjana Sharma

Bio-Data

Name	:	Sanjay/Sanjana Sharma
Father's Name	:	Mithun Sharma
Data of Birth	:	25th July, 19xx

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	21, Vasant Marg, Bhilai
Contact No.	:	981502xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English and Hindi

Educational Qualification

- Passed XII from SRM School, Bhilai, with 78% Marks
- Passed B.A (Hons.) from Agarwal College, Bhiali, with 62% marks
- Passed M.A Sociology from Agarwal College, Bhilai, with 65% marks
- Passed B. Ed from Bhilai

References

- Mr. Vijay Mathur, Principal
  D.A.V. School, Gurudwara Road, Delhi
- Mr. Satish Ohri
  Head of Commerce Department
  Punjab University, Chandigarh

2. You are Ram/Rajani, living at 1, Rana Pratap Marg, New Delhi. Read the advertisement given below and apply for the job that suits you giving your bio-data separately. Sun University requires Lecturers in English and Demonstrators in Physics, Chemistry and Botany for their new Campus at Panipat. Candidates with a minimum of 5 year experience alone can apply. Excellent command of English is a must. Excellent package and compensation for experienced persons. Those interested may e-mail to sununiversityjobs@gmail.com or mail their response to: Box no 123, 'The Harbinger', New Delhi.

Ans : 2014

11, Rana Pratap Marg
New Delhi
01 March, 20xx
The Principal, Sun University
Box no 123
'The Harbinger'
New Delhi
Subject : Application for Post of Lecturer in English/Demonstrator in Physics/Chemistry/Botany
Sir/Madam,
In response to your advertisement in The Times of India, dated February 25, 20xx for the post of English Lecturer/Demonstrators in Physics, Chemistry and Botany in your new campus, I wish to offer my candidature.

I would like to bring into notice that I possess all the aforementioned qualities required for the job. I am enclosing a copy of my bio-data for your perusal and kind consideration. I am available for the interview on any day of your convenience. If given a chance to serve you, I assure you that I shall work with utmost sincerity and dedication up, to your satisfaction.
Thank you
Yours faithfully
Ram/ Rajani

Bio-Data

Name	:	Ram/Rajani
Nationality	:	Indian
Father's Name	:	Rajan
Data of Birth	:	21th April, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	11, Rana Pratap Marg, New Delhi
Contact No.	:	971321xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English and Hindi

Educational Qualification

- Passed XII from Gyan Jyoti School, Delhi, with 84% Marks
- Passed B.Sc from Delhi University with 78% marks
- Passed M.Sc from Delhi University with 71% marks

Work Experience

- 7 years as English Lecturer OR Demonstrators in Physics, Chemistry, and Botany in University of Delhi

References

- Mr. Vijay Mathur, Principal
  GD Goenka Public School, Pitampura, Delhi
- Mrs. Satish Ohri
  Head of Department : Commerce
  Delhi University, Delhi

3. You are Arjun of 14, New Town, Delhi. You have seen an advertisement in The Times of India for the post of Chief Chef in a 5-Star Hotel. Apply for the job with complete biodata. Write in 125-150 words.

Ans : 2011

14, New Town
New Delhi
24 April, 20xx
The Human Resource Manager
The Leela Hotel

NODIA

DLF Business Park, Sector 78
Gurugram,
Subject : Application for the position of Chief Chef
Sir/Madam,
This is with reference to the advertisement published in the esteemed daily, The Times of India, on April 05, 20xx. I am Arjun. I have completed my MBA in hotel management from Indian Institute of Hotel Management, New Delhi . I intend to apply for the post of chief chef in your esteemed organization.

I would like to bring into notice that I possess all the aforementioned qualities required for the job. I am enclosing a copy of my bio-data for your perusal and kind consideration.

I am available for the interview on any day of your convenience. If given a chance to serve you, I assure you that I shall work with utmost sincerity and dedication up to your satisfaction.

Looking forward to working for The Leela Hotel.
Yours faithfully
Arjun Singhania

Bio-Data

Name	:	Arjun Singhania
Nationality	:	Indian
Father's Name	:	Kaushal Singhania
Data of Birth	:	27th March, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	14, New Town, Delhi
Contact No.	:	985137xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English and Hindi

Educational Qualification

- Passed XII from Delhi Public Shcool, Delhi, with 77% Marks
- Passed B.A. from Delhi University with 76% marks
- Passed M.B.A. In Hotel Management from Delhi with 82% marks

Work Experience

- 8 years of experience as a sous- chef in The Oberoi Hotels.

References

- Mr. Vijay Kukreja,
  Chief The Oberois, New Delhi
- Mrs. Ram Prakash
  IIHM, Dean, New Delhi

4. You are Minu Sen, employed as an Asst. Manager for Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) in your current company in Hyderabad. You saw the given advertisement in the newspaper and wish to apply for the position advertised.
Write a letter to Credit Sage Pvt. Ltd. along with your bio-data, expressing your interest in the situation vacant.

CREDIT SAGA Pvt. Ltd

Required- Corporate Social responsibility Manager (CSR) Head

Job Responsibilities :

- Define strategy for Credit sage's CSR value of 1% of people's time, 1% of products and 1% of profits to the society.
- Develop various CSR initiatives in the company's adopted village
- Strategise and initiate various community benefit schemes and laison with NGO's, Govt. Bodies etc.

Preferred Skills & Qualifications

- Bachelor or Master's degree in Sociology/ Public Relations
- Strong interpersonal and communication skills (verbal and written)
- Proven experience in CSR project management and execution
- Proven experience working with non-profit organizations or Corporate CSR

Send your bio-data within 10 days to Gagan Vij, HR Head, Credit Saga Pvt. Ltd, Nashik
For further details please check our website - www.sage.com/careers/csr

Ans : 2007

520, Ashok Nagar
Hyderabad
1st October, 20xx
HR Head
Credit Sage Pvt. Ltd.
Nashik
Kind Attn.: Mr. Gagan Vij
Subject : Application for the post of CSR Manager
Sir,
This is in response to your advertisement published in The Times of India dated 30th September, 20XX for the subject vacancy in your esteemed organisation. I wish to apply for the same. Please find enclosed my biodata for your kind perusal and consideration. I look forward to your positive response.
Thanking you
Yours sincerely

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Bio-Data

Name	:	Minu Sen
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Mr. Mrinal Sen
Data of Birth	:	16th July, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	520, Ashok Nagar, Hyderabad
Contact No.	:	981626xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English and Hindi

Educational Qualification

- Passed XII from Vivekanand School, Delhi, with 82% Marks
- Passed B.A (Hons.) from Kirori Mal College, Delhi, with 73% marks
- Passed M.A Sociology from Kirori Mal College, Delhi, with 68% marks

Work Experience

- Assistant Manager for Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) in Inde Associates, Hyderabad

References

- Mr. Rakesh Sood
  Senior Manager, Nippon India Ltd., New Delhi
- Mrs. Kalpana Aiyer
  Vice President, L & T, Mumbai

6. LETTER TO THE EDITOR

A Letter to the Editor is a formal comprehensive letter, addressed to the Editor of a certain publication/magazine/newspaper with the intent of complimenting, critiquing, informing, or communicating a certain piece of information. Newspapers, weeklies and magazines play an important role in shaping public opinion, public minds and decisions about many national and international issues because they have a large number of readers. Writing letters to the editors is a great way to engage with a topic you are passionate about and to influence public opinion. These letters are written to shape public opinion, to share information and ideas, to increase awareness, to advocate your cause or to start community conversation. It is a written way of talking to a newspaper or magazine. It takes a position for or against an issue or simply inform or both.

The following points should be remembered while writing a letter to the editor:

1. Express your ideas clearly and concisely.
2. Confine yourself to one topic. Use simple words, short words, short sentences and short paragraphs.
3. The letter should be timely and newsworthy. Its meaning should be clear.
4. Plan your first sentence carefully. Make it short and interesting.
5. If you write to criticize, begin with a word of appreciation, agreement or praise. A calm, constructive presentation is persuasive.
6. Help supply the truth that may have been omitted or slanted in reporting the news or editorializing on it.
7. Use a relevant experience (a situation in your school district) to illustrate a point. When rightly (and tightly) told, it can be persuasive.
8. Desired steps to rectify the situation should also be mentioned.
9. Close the letter with formal request to solve the problems.

EXAMPLES

1. Write a letter to the Editor of "The Times of India", Delhi expressing your concern over the increase in the rate of road accident, rash driving and overcrowded road transport. You are Priya/ Priyanshu living at B-47 Avas Vikas, Mayur Vihar, New Delhi.

Ans : 2018

B-47, Avas Vikas
Mayur Vihar
New Delhi
13 November, 20XX
To,
The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi
Subject : Increasing cases of road accidents, rash driving and overcrowding.
Sir,
Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to express the anguish of the general public over the increasing number of road accidents, cases of rash driving and the problem of overcrowding in the buses.

The bus drivers have no regard for the traffic

NODIA

rules. They drive vary rash under the influence of liquors. They even jump the red light signals installed on the roads.

Still the private bus operators stop at unauthorized stops. The uncontrollable speed and race with other buses is the main cause of accidents. They even overtake the other buses for picking up more passengers. The conductors pack their buses to suffocation. As a result, ladies and old people are unable to get into the buses.

It requires stricter watch on the part of the traffic police. More traffic police should be employed to check the violations of the traffic rules. Proper road signals and road marks should be marked. The surprise check by traffic police in civil dress can play an effective role in booking the culprits.

Yours truly
Priyanshu

2. You are Praveen of 23, Civil Lines, Jaipur. Write a letter to the Editor of Dainik Bhaskar, Jaipur about frequent break-down of electricity. 2016

Ans :

23, Civil Lines,
Jaipur
25 January, 20XX
To,
The Editor
Dainik Bhaskar
Jaipur
Subject : Frequent breakdown of electricity in civil lines, Jaipur
Sir,
Please permit me some space in your newspaper. I wish to draw the attention of the government towards the supply of electricity in Jaipur.

The lack of electricity supply is causing much trouble to this city. The supply we get is not only short but also highly irregular. We do not know about the hours of cut.

It has also affected the supply of water. If there is no light in the morning, there is no water either. The local water board also depends on the supply of electricity. Streets are dark in the night. It causes accidents. The students cannot study well.

I wish to make an urgent appeal to every person concerned to help.

Thanking You
Yours faithfully
Praveen

3. Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper highlighting the problem of traffic jam near Chintpumi Temple Crossing and suggesting some remedy for it. 2012

Ans :

232, Friends Colony
Noida
16th May, 20xx
To,
The Editor
The Hindustan Times
New Delhi
Subject : Chaotic traffic condition near Chintpumi Temple Crossing
Respected Sir,
Through this letter of mine, I wish to draw the attention of the authorities towards the problems faced by students everyday. We reach our college fifteen minutes late as our college bus gets stuck in a traffic jam near Chintpumi Temple crossing. People park their vehicles in a haphazard way. Beggars crowd the gates as well as roads, waiting for someone to come out of the temple and give alms to them. There is a traffic signal at that crossing but people do not follow it.

It is my humble request that a parking area should be allotted to the Temple site so that people can park their vehicles in a proper way. The Temple Trust should appoint someone who can make the beggars sit in a queue and that too on the footpath and not on the road. And last but not the least, a police-picket should be there at the crossing to make people follow the rules and regulations.

I hope you'll publish this letter in your esteemed newspaper so that some actions can be taken in this matter.

Thanking you
Yours sincerely
Akriti

4. India is a highly populated country. People lack in maintaining proper sanitation and hygiene as a result they suffer from various diseases. India has a serious sanitation challenge; around 60 per cent of the world's open defecation takes place in India. Poor sanitation causes health hazards including diarrhoea, particularly in children under 5 years of age, malnutrition and deficiencies in physical development and cognitive ability. You are Nitin/ Nikita, head boy/girl of Vikas Public School, Jaipur. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily, highlighting the problem and suggesting practical ways to ensure public sanitation and the right to dignity and privacy. (120-150 words)

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : 2008

Vikas Public School
Jaipur
23nd November, 2019
To,
The Editor
Rajasthan Patrika
Jaipur
Subject : Need for public sanitation.
Sir,
Through the column of your esteemed daily I want to highlight the serious problem of sanitation. Everybody knowns that India is a highly populated country. The people have no proper sanitation and hygiene facilities. Around 60 per cent of the world's open defecation takes place in India. As a result, people suffer from various diseases. Diarrhoea, among various health hazards, is very common among the children of below five years of age. Poor sanitation also causes deficiencies in physical development and cognitive ability among people.

The government and the concerned authorities must take steps in this regard. They should put the public sanitation facilities at important places of villages, towns and cities. Besides, people should be made aware of diseases caused by open defecation. Sanitation should become our right to ensure dignity and privacy.
Yours faithfully
Nitin
Head Boy

NODIA

IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

1. You are Raj/Rati, 115, Ram Nagar, Noida. Read the advertisement given below and write a letter to the advertiser, applying for the job. Also give your detailed resume, which you would send along with your letter of application for the job. (120-150 words)

> Wanted experienced Post Graduate Teacher in Chemistry to teach Classes XI and XII in a reputed ICSE affiliated residential school. Fluency in English is a must. Working knowledge of computers is preferable; salary commensurate with experience and expertise. Please apply to :
> Box No. 205, C/O The Hindu, Noida.

Ans : 2022

115, Ram Nagar
Noida
31st March, 20xx
Box No. 205,
C/o The Hindu,
Noida
Subject : Job Application for Chemistry Teacher
Sir/Madam,
This refers to your advertisement in The Hindu, dated 28th March, 20xx, for the vacancy of Chemistry teacher's post in your esteemed school for Classes XI and XII. I wish to apply for the same. I have the qualification and experience required for the post. My detailed bio-data is enclosed.
I hope you shall consider my application for interview.
Thank you
Yours faithfully
Rati Shah
Encl. Bio-data

Bio-Data

Name	:	Rati Shah
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Mr. Somesh Shah
Data of Birth	:	15th April, 1988
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	115, Ram Nagar, Noida
Contact No.	:	82877xxxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German

Extra skills	Well versed in computers

Work Experience

- Currently working with Glory Public School since two years.
- Worked in D.P.S., Sec 43, Gurugram for three years.

Scholarship/Awards

- Scholarship holder in Class XI and XII. Won gold medal in post Graduation for highest score.

References

- Mr. R.K. Sharma, Principal, D.P.S. Gurugram, 951234xxxx
- Dr. Shoma Chatterjee, HOD Chemistry Dept., Ramjas Colg., Delhi, 981880xxxxx

2. Write a letter in about 120-150 words for the post of the Librarian in Vision Senior Secondary School, Calicut. Also, enclose your Bio-data with it. You are Radhika/Rajeev from 21, Cherry Road, Madurai.

Ans : 2021

21, Cherry Road
Madurai
May 15, 20xx
The Director
Vision Senior Secondary School
Calicut
Subject: Application for the post of librarian
Sir,
With reference to the advertisement for situation vacant for a librarian in your esteemed institute given in The HT on May 10, 20xx, I am interested in the job. I am a professional librarian with 5 years' experience. I have done M. Lib in first class. Currently I am working at DPS, Madurai. Given the opportunity, I will work according to your expectations. I am attaching my detailed resume with this letter. Looking forward to hearing from you.
Yours truly,
Rajeev

Bio-Data

Name : Rajeev Sharma
Address : 21, Cherry Road, Madurai
Objective : Resourceful and highly competent individual seeking a teaching position in a reputed educational organization where my skills will be a great advantage in the student's development.

Areas of Expertise :

- Library Management
- Social Studies

Teaching Experience :

- Librarian at DPS, Madurai 2017 to Present

Education :

- M.Lib from Madurai University, 2010
- B.Lib from Madurai University, 2007

3. You have seen an advertisement in a national newspaper for the post of Senior Teacher in English at Sunrise Global School, Noida. You are Karuna, M-114, Mall Road, Delhi. You are MA (English), B.Ed. from Delhi University and yet to have any teaching experience. Write a job application in 120-150 words to the principal.

Ans : 2011

M 114,
Mall Road,
Delhi
1 March, 20xx
The Principal,
Sunrise Global School,
Noida
Subject : Job Application for English Teacher
This refers to your advertisement in the Hindustan Times, dated 28 February 20xx for the vacancy of Senior English Teacher post in your school. I wish to apply for the same. I have done M.A. (English) and B.Ed. from Delhi University. I have enclosed my detailed bio-data with this letter.
Although I do not have prior work experience, I assure you that I shall give my hundred percent to my profession and work to your full satisfaction.
I hope you shall consider my application for interview.
Thank you

Yours faithfully
Karuna Singh
End. Bio-data

Bio-Data

Name	:	Karuna Singh
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Mr. Jayant Singh
Date of Birth	:	20 March 1982
Marital Status	:	Unmaried
Current Add.	:	M 114, Mall Road, Delhi
Contact No.	:	919144xxxx

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Educational Qualification :

Examination	Institution	Board/Uni.	Marks
B.Ed	Miranda House	Delhi University	65%
MA. (English)	L.S.R	Delhi University	60%
BA. (English)	L.S.R.	Delhi University	60%
XII (Hum.)	St. Joseph School	CBSE	96%
X	St. Joseph School	CBSE	90%

Scholarship Awarded :
Have been a Scholarship holder in XII.
References :

1. Mrs. J.S. Sharma, Principal, Miranda House, Delhi, 981871xxxx.
2. Dr. Sutapa Banerjee, (H.O.D) English Literature L.S.R. Delhi, 991071xxxx.

4. You are Anand/Arti of 14, Model Town, Delhi. You have seen an advertisement in The Hindu for the post of Chief Chef in a 5-Star Hotel. Apply for the job with complete bio-data. Write in 120-150 words. 2010

Ans :
14, Model Town
Delhi
3rd March, 2014
The General Manager
JW Marriott
New Delhi
Subject: Job application for the position of Chief Chef
Sir/Madam,
Having seen your advertisement for an experienced Chef, I wish to apply for the same in your reputed organization. I came to know about the vacancy through the newspaper The Hindu dated March 15, 2014. Please find attached my bio-data for the purpose.

I have been working with organizations of international repute for the last seven years. At present, I am working with Radisson Hotels, Gurgaon as a Senior Chef. I believe that I have the skills, creativity and qualifications to excel in the role and would like to bring my enthusiasm for creating new dishes to your hotel.

I would appreciate the chance to discuss my abilities and your menus and explain how I could contribute to your restaurant's success.

I thank you in anticipation of an early response.

Yours truly,
Arti

Bio-Data

Name	:	Arti Pandey
Father's Name	:	Mr. Daksh Pandey
Address	:	14, Model Town, Delhi
Phone	:	92572xxxx
Date of Birth	:	24th September 1989
Marital Status	:	Unmarried

Educational Qualifications :
- M.Sc. in Culinary Arts, HM College, Delhi (2006- 2007)
- B.Sc. in Hotel Administration, IHM, Kolkata (2003-2005)

Experience :
- Working as a Senior Chef in Radisson Hotels, Gurgaon

Skills :
- Excellent communication skills, team player, knowledge of different cuisine, sincerity
- Very effective in maintaining standards of food quality through active observation of dishes and direct supervision of special recipes.
- Experienced in interviewing candidates for kitchen positions.

Languages known :
- English, Hindi and Gujarati

References :
- Mr. Deepak Chautaliya Manager, F&B Operations The Radisson, Gurgaon
- Dr. Krishna Chand Rai Director IHM, Kolkata

5. You are Asit/Aarti Hempal of 14, West Punjabi Bagh, New Delhi. You have seen the following advertisement in The Hindustan Times for the post of Chief Chef in a Five Star Hotel. Apply for the job with complete biodata. Write a cover letter also. 2010

Ans :
14, West Punjabi Bagh
New Delhi
10 October 20xx
The Advertiser
P.O. Box 101
The Hindustan Times
New Delhi
Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Chief Chef

NODIA

This is in response to your advertisement in The Hindustan Times dated 7 October, 20xx for the post of Chief Chef in the Orchard. I wish to offer my candidature for this post.

I have the relevant qualifications and work experience for the job. Although I can handle gourmet cooking, continental cuisine is definitely my forte.

Attached herewith is my brief resume. I would be grateful if I am considered for the above-mentioned post in your reputed hotel.

Yours faithfully
Aarti Hempal

Bio-Data

Name	:	Aarti Hempal
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Shri Sudesh Hempal
Data of Birth	:	17th March, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	14, West Punjabi Bagh, New Delhi
Contact No.	:	702345xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English

Educational Qualifications

- Class XII (PCB) CBSE 2008 76%
- 3-year course Pusa Institute of Hotel Management 2008-2011 80%
- Advanced Diploma in Continental Cooking from F&B 2012

Work Experience

- Worked as trainee chef with Lodhi Hotel, New Delhi for 2 years (2013-15)
- Worked as Assistant sous chef with Hotel Weekend, Gurgaon (2016-2020)
- At present heading a team of chefs in The Orbit, Chandigarh (2020-2022)

6. Sunflower Public School, Jaipur, requires 2 sports coaches (one male and one female). Each should be a degree holder in Physical Education as well as an SAI certified coach in athletics. Write an application in 120-150 words along with your resume. You are Prateek/Payal, House No. 109, Azadpur, Delhi. 2009

Ans :

House No.-109, Azadpur
Delhi
30 June 20xx

The Principal
Sunflower Public School
Jaipur
Rajasthan
Dear Sir,

Subject : Application for the post of Sports Coach

With reference to your advertisement in the Times of India of 16 May 20xx for the post of male sports coach, I wish to apply for it. I am enclosing details of my educational qualifications and experience in my resume. As required by you, I am a degree holder in Physical Education and have been certified by the Sports Authority of India (SAD in Athletics.

In Addition, I have four year's experience of coaching students of a reputable Public School. I am confident that I will not disappoint you and produce some champion athletes of whom you will be proud of.

I am available for the interview at any time convenient to you.

Yours faithfully
Prateek Aggarwal

Bio-Data

Name	:	Prateek Aggarwal
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Rajat Aggarwal
Data of Birth	:	18th Jun, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	N-109, Azadpur Delhi
Contact No.	:	883135xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English

Educational Qualifications

- Passed Class X, CBSE with 72%
- Passed Class XII, CBSE with 81%
- BA (Physical Education) from University of Delhi 77%

Personal Qualifications

- Certified Coach in Athletics by sports Authority of India 90%

Work Experience

- I have been working as Physical Education Instructor in Satyawati Public School, New Delhi, since March 20xx

Strengths

- Have coached students in Athletics and Dodgeball with discipline and good time management

NODIA

References

- Dr. Pradeep Malik
- Senior Coach, Sports Authority of India New Delhi (785262xxxx)
- Sri PM Rajput, Financial Advisor GRASM Bengaluru (881262xxxx)

7. You are Prem/Parul, 16, TT Nagar, Bhopal. You would like to apply for the post of the Marketing Manager in a reputable firm in Mumbai. Write a letter to the Public Relations Officer, Chaitanya Enterprises, Mumbai, applying for the job. Write the letter in 120-150 words giving your biodata.

Ans : 2009

16, T.T. Nagar
Bhopal
7 December 20xx
The Public Relations Officer
Chaitanya Enterprises
Link Road, Versova
Mumbai
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Marketing Manager

In response to your advertisement in 'The Times of India', dated 5 December 20xx for the post of a marketing manager, I wish to offer my candidature for the same.

I have requisite qualifications and excellent communication skills. I am enclosing a copy of my biodata for your perusal and kind consideration.

I have a passion for marketing and am keen to implement new strategies.

Hoping for a favourable response from you.

Yours faithfully
Prem Raghuvanshi

Encl. :

1. Photograph
2. Testimonials & certificates
3. Resume

Bio-Data

Name	:	Prem Raghuvanshi
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Vineet Raghuvanshi
Data of Birth	:	26th November, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	16, TT Nagar Bhopal
Contact No.	:	823535xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English

Educational Qualifications

- MBA from Time Institute in 20xx with 78%
- B.Com from Dungar College, Jaipur in 20xx with 86%
- Class XII, CBSE in 20xx with 89% (Commerce stream)
- Class X CBSE in 20xx with 91%

Work Experience

- Worked as Marketing Manager at Vistas Enterprises for the last 4 years.
- Currently working as Marketing Head, Shinaya Enterprises for the last 3 years.

References

- Mr. Rajat Mehra
  CEO, Vistas Enterprises, Delhi
- Mr. Keshav Das
  MD, Universal Marketing Ltd., Bengaluru, Karnataka

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

8. You are Krishna of 13-C/169 Sector 16, Rohini, Delhi. You have seen an advertisement in the Hindustan Times for the post of Chief Chef in a Five Start Hotel. Apply for the same with complete resume. Do not exceed 120-150 words. Invent necessary details.

Ans : 2009

13-C/169, Sector 16
Rohini
Delhi
26 June 20xx
The Managing Director
The Park Hotel
Connaught Place
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Chief Chef

This is with reference to the advertisement in The Times of India and The Hindustan Times dated 24 June 20xx for the post of Chief chef in your esteemed organisation. I would like to offer my candidature for the same as I fulfil all the requirements.

I am an ardent worker, who believes in honesty, dedication and sincerity. I am enclosing my resume for your consideration.

In anticipation of an early response.

Yours faithfully
Krishna Singh

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Bio-Data

Name	:	Krishna Singh
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Rajesh Singh
Data of Birth	:	19th November, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	13-C/169, Sector 16, Rohini Delhi 85
Contact No.	:	7756315xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English

Educational Qualifications

- Master of Business Administration from Delhi University with 80% Marks
- Graduation in Hotel Management, Pusa Institute, Delhi

Work Experience

- Trainee at the Radisson Blue, Delhi.

References

- Mr. L.K. Jha
  Professor - Pusa Institute Delhi
- Dr. A.K. Dewan
  Oncologist - Civil Hospital, Delhi

9. During summer months after your exams are over, you want to utilize your time by working in a leading chain of superstores. You are Gunjeet/ Gagan. Write an application for the post of a supervisor giving your complete bio-data to the HR Manager, Apna Ghar, GK Part II, New Delhi.

Ans : 2008

334, Naraina Vihar
New Delhi
11 April 20xx
The HR Manager
Apna Ghar
GK Part II
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of supervisor
With reference to your advertisement for the post of a supervisor in your company, I would like to offer myself as a candidate for the same. If selected, I assure you, that I will help the company through my duties. My biodata is enclosed herewith.

Yours faithfully
Gunjeet Jain

Bio-Data

Name	:	Gunjeet Jain
Father's Name	:	Shri Sanjay Das
Data of Birth	:	15th October, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	334, Naraina Vihar, New Delhi
Contact No.	:	993125xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English
Extra skills		Computer Knowledge

Educational Qualifications

- Passed class 10 with 78%
- Class 12 from National Open School 80%
- BBA (IGNOU) with 75%

Work Experience

- Worked as Supervisor on ad hoc basis at Vistas Enterprise for 2 years

References

- Mrs. Meena Kaul (CEO), Vistas Enterprise
- Dr. Rahul Goswami (CMD), Sagar Ratna

NODIA

10. Draft an application for the post of an accountant in Gurukul Public School that was advertised in the Times of India. Also, include your biodata. You are Anil/Anita.

Ans : 2008

87 Tandon Road
Sipri Bazar
Jhansi
13 May 20xx
The Principal
Gurukul Public School
Jhansi City
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Accountant
This is with reference to your advertisement in 'The Time of India' dated 10 May for the post working of an accountant.

Presently I am working at St. Joseph School, Mission Compound, Jhansi, where I have been working for the last 2 years. I fulfil all the requirements laid down by your esteemed organisation, hence would like to offer my candidature.

I assure you if given a chance I will work with full devotion, dedication and zeal to uplift the standard of the students. I am enclosing my bio-data for your kind consideration.

Yours faithfully
Anita

Bio-Data

Name	:	Anita Singh
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Shri O.P. Singh
Data of Birth	:	30th December, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	87, Tandon Road, Sipri Bazar, Jhansi
Contact No.	:	772351xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English

Educational Qualifications

- B.Com (Hons), MD University, Rohatak

Work Experience

- Have worked for two years in Rajat Pvt. Ltd.

References

- Sh. B.K. Singh
  CMO, Civil Hospital
- Rajat Sharma
  Manager, Rajat Pvt. Ltd.

11. You are Suraj/Sohana. You came across the following advertisement in a national daily. You consider yourself suitable and eligible for the post. Write an application in about 120-150 words in response to the advertisement.

> Applications are invited for the post of a nursery teacher in a reputable school of north west Delhi. The candidate must have at least 5 years experience of teaching tiny tots. The applicant must have good command over English and be well versed in computer. He/she should be innovative and creative. Attractive salary. Interested candidates should apply to the Principal, Ramnarayan International School, Ghaziabad, within 10 day with detailed resume.

Ans : 2008

C-14/140
Sector 11, Rohini
Delhi
13 August 20xx
The Principal
Ramnarayan International School
Gaziabad
Respected Sir
Subject : Application for the post of Nursery Teacher.
With reference to your advertisement in 'The Daily' dated 10th August, 20XX, for the post of a Nursery Teacher I offer my candidature for the same. I fulfil the requisites laid by you and assure you that if given a chance. I will work with full devotion and dedication for the upliftment of both students and Institute.

I am enclosing my resume for your perusal and consideration. Waiting in anticipation.

Yours faithfully
Suraj Prakash

Bio-Data

Name	:	Suraj Prakash
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Balram Prakash
Data of Birth	:	21th Jun, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	C-14/140 Sector 11, Rohini, Delhi
Contact No.	:	7823535xxxx
Languages known	:	Hindi, English

Educational Qualifications

- XII CBSE Board 85%
- BA (Hons), Delhi University 65%
- JBT, Delhi University 60%
- BEd, Delhi University 75%
- MA (English) Pursuing

Work Experience

- Worked for six years in SK Internal School, Vikas Marg, Delhi

Expected Salary

- 7th Pay commission

References

- Shri Jagdish Prasad
  Manager, SK International School, Vikas Marg, Delhi
- Sh. S.K. Bhagat
  CMO, Civil Hospital, Patparganj, Delhi

12. You are Rohini/Rohit. You have seen an advertisement for the post of an English Teacher in Khetan Public School, Raipur. Write a letter in response to the advertisement applying for the post. Give your detailed resume. Invent necessary details.

Ans : 2007

130 Tandon Road
Sadar Bazar
Raipur

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Chattisgarh
17 March 20xx
The Principal
Khetan Public School
Raipur
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of TGT English
In response to your advertisement in the Danik Jagran dated 15th March, 20xx, for the post of TGT English, I would like to apply for the same. I have the requisite qualifications and experience and possess good communication skills. If given an opportunity to serve your esteemed Institute I assure you I will work to your satisfaction. I am enclosing my resume for your perusal and consideration.

Yours faithfully
Rohini Mittal

Bio-Data

Name	:	Rohini Mittal
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Shri O.P. Mittal
Data of Birth	:	12th April, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	130, Tandon Road, Sadar Bazar, Raipur
Contact No.	:	89283535xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications
- XII, CBSE 85%
- BA (Hons), Delhi University, 70%
- B ed, Delhi University, 75%
- MA English, Delhi University, 74%

Work Experience
- 7 years as a TGT English in S.K. Public School, Raipur

References
- Mr. S.P. Rai, Director, Himalaya Public School, Raipur
- Mr. Leela Kaul, Professor K.K. College, Raipur.

13. You see a classified advertisement in a leading daily inviting application for the post of an accountant. Write a letter along with resume in 120-150 words to the Manager, Rockfield Pvt. Ltd., Bhopal, offering your candidature.
You are Raman Mehta/Reshma Mehta.
Ans : 2007

87, Gandhi Road
Jhansi

23 March 20xx

The Manager
Rockfield Pvt. Ltd.,
Bhopal
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of an Accountant
With reference to your advertisement in The Hindu dated 20 March, 20xx, I wish to apply for the position mentioned above. I feel my qualifications and experience are adequate to enable me to discharge my duties.

For your kind consideration I am attaching my testimonials as well as resume for further perusal.

Thanking you
Yours faithfully
Raman Mehta

Bio-Data

Name	:	Raman Mehta
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Sohan Mehta
Data of Birth	:	07th November, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	87, Gandhi Road, Jhansi
Contact No.	:	933535xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications
- CBSE (10+2) - 90%
- B Com (Hons) - 68%
- CA - 70%
- ICWAI - 60%

Work Experience
- Jindal Pvt. Ltd., Jhansi, for 3 years

References
- Dr. R.K. Agarwal, C.M.O. Civil Hospital, Jhansi,
- Sh. R.K. Khandelwal, Financial Advisor, Jindal Pvt. Ltd., Jhansi

NODIA

14. You saw an advertisement in a daily newspaper for the post of a Sales Executive in a reputable MNC. Write a letter with bio-data in 120-150 words to the HR Manager, Goel Sons Ltd, Vinod Nagar, Delhi, applying for the post advertised. You are Rani/Rajesh.

Ans : 2006

171, Vinod Nagar
Delhi 1100xx
13 April 20xx
The HR Manager
Goel Sons Ltd.
Vinod Nagar
Delhi 1100xx
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of a Sales Executive

With reference to your advertisement in the Hindustan Times of 10 April 20xx for the post of a sales executive, I would like to offer my candidature for the same.

For your kind consideration I am enclosing my bio-data. If given a chance, I would work with full sincerity and devotion.

Yours faithfully
Rajnesh Singhal

Bio-Data

Name	:	Rajesh Singhal
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Sh. Kamlesh Singhal
Data of Birth	:	08th January, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	171, Vinod Nagar, Delhi
Contact No.	:	782305xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications

- Senior Secondary- 90% with distinction in English and maths
- B.Com (Hons)- 80% marks from Satyavati College, Delhi Computers- C^{++}, Java, Net, Unix from Apple

References

- Sh. A.K. Dewan
  Principal, Satyavati College, Delhi (773125xxxx)
- Sh. L.L. Verma
  Sr. Advocate, Delhi High Court (999111xxxx)

15. You are Ram/Raman of 17, TT Nagar Bhopal. You would like to apply for the post of Marketing Manager in an MNC in Delhi. Write a litter to the Director, Chipmuk Enterprises, D-7 Vikas Marg, Delhi, applying for the job. Write the letter in 120-150 words giving your bio-data

Ans : 2006

17, TT Nagar
Bhopal 4620xx
25 June 20xx
The Director
Chipmuk Enterprise
D-7 Vikas Marg
Delhi 1100xx
Dear Sir
Subject: Application for the post of Marketing Manager

In response to your advertisement dated 20th June, 20XX in the Times of India, I wish to offer my candidature. I fulfil the conditions laid down in your advertisement. I have completed my MBA in Marketing Management from Symbiosis Pune with 90% marks. I have also 3 years experience working for a reputable concern in Bhopal. I am enclosing my bio-data for your kind consideration. Hoping for a favourable response.

Yours faithfully
Ram Sharma

Bio-Data

Name	:	Ram Sharma
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Gopal Sharma
Data of Birth	:	09th November, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	17, TT Nagar Bhopal
Contact No.	:	872525xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications

- MBA in Marketing Management, Symbiosis Institute, Pune

Work Experience

- Manager at Shanti Industries, Bhopal (3 years)

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

- Excellent communication skills, Diploma in Computer with Python C++ and MS Office

References

- Dr. A.K. Gosh
  Professor, Amba Bai Hospital, Bhopal (953253xxxx)
- K.K. Khanna
  Sr. Marketing Manager, Shanti Industries, Bhopal (931513xxxx)

16. Study the following advertisement and then write a suitable application for the post of a receptionist.

> Wanted smart and dynamic female with good communication skills to serve as a receptionist in the front office of a five star Hotel. Fresh graduates with knowledge of foreign languages preferred. Apply with two passport sized photographs & complete biodata to The Times of India, P.B. No 73XX within 7 days from the date of the publication of this advertisement.

Ans : 2006

642 Gandhi Road
Jhansi
23 August 20xx
The Times of India
Post Box No 73xx
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Receptionist
In response to your advertisement for the post of a receptionist in a five star hotel, I offer myself as one of the candidates for the same.

I am a dynamic young girl with a pleasing personality. My communication skills are very good and also I have a reasonable command over French.

I am sure, if given a chance, I can be an asset for the organisation.

I am enclosing my bio-data for your kind consideration.

Yours faithfully
Rachna Sharma

Bio-Data

Name	:	Rachna Sharma
Gender	:	Female
Father's Name	:	Sh. R.K. Sharma
Data of Birth	:	27th April, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	642, Gandhi Road, Jhansi
Contact No.	:	88535xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications

- Graduation with 60% marks from M.D. University in 20xx
- Postgraduation with 75% marks from M.D. University in 20xx

References

- Dr. S.K. Jha, Head of Department Political Science M.D. University, Rohtak (785253xxxx)
- Mr. R.N. Narayan
  Manager, North Campus School, Rohtak (885123xxxx)

NODIA

17. You are Archana/Ashish living at C-16/714 Saraswati Lane, Gwalior. You came across an advertisement for the post of Trainee Accountant in S.R. Medical Labs, Gwalior. Write a letter to the advertiser applying for the job. Also give your detailed resume.

Ans : 2005

C-16/714, Saraswati Lane
Gwalior
13 September 20xx
To,
The Manager
S.R. Medical Labs
Gwalior
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Trainee Accountant
This is in response to your advertisement dated 10 September, 20xx, in the Times of India for the post of Trainee Accountant in your esteemed organization. As my qualifications match those required for the post, I would like to apply for the same. I am enclosing my bio-data for your kind perusal.

I promise to serve the organisation sincerely and to the my best of ability, if selected.

Yours faithfully
Ashish

Bio-Data

Name	:	Ashish
Gender	:	Male

Father's Name	:	Shri Vinod sharma
Data of Birth	:	24th April, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	C-16/714 Saraswati Lane Gwalior
Contact No.	:	88535xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications

- Passed Class X, CBSE with 92%
- Qualifications Passed Class XII, CBSE with 68%
- B Com (Hons) from Bundelkhand University with 72%
- M Com from Bundelkhand University with 62

Work Experience

- Worked for 1 year as Trainee Accountant with XYZ Company, Gwalior

References

- Mr. S.K. Gupta, Principal, XYZ School, Gwalior, Mob. 972353xxxx
- Dr. R.K. Jain, CMO, Civil Hospital, Gwalior, Mob. 982455xxxx

18. Pankaj Das of 95, Dehu Road, Pune, sees an advertisement for the post of a supervisor and decides to apply for the job. The requirements for the job are graduation in any science subject, knowledge of English and possession of computer skills. Write an application along with the biodata in about 120-150 words to the Personnel Manager, Light Sight Chemists, Dehu Road, Pune. 2005

Ans :

95, Dehu Road
Pune
23 July 20xx
The Personnel Manager
Light Sight Chemists
Delhi Road, Pune
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of Supervisor
With reference to your advertisement in the Times of India dated 22 July 20XX, inviting applications for the post of supervisor, I wish to apply for the same.

I possess strong understanding of office supervision, and daily transaction with the customers. Currently I am working in a chemist firm in Bengaluru. I want to change my job due to proximity to my native place. I hold a BSc (Hons) degree in chemistry from Pune University.

My resume is enclosed herewith for your kind perusal. If selected, I assure you, I will prove an asset to your company. I am looking forward to joining your esteemed organization at the earliest.
Thanking you
Yours faithfully
Pankaj Das

Bio-Data

Name	:	Pankaj Das
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Sanjay Das
Data of Birth	:	29th May, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	95, Dehu Road Pune
Contact No.	:	982535xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English, Hindi and German
Extra skills		Well versed in computers

Educational Qualifications

- Passed Class X, CBSE with 82%
- Qualifications
  Passed Class XII, CBSE with 78%
- BSc (Hons) in chemistry from Pune University with 77%

Work Experience

- Working as Supervisor in Raman Chemist, Annasandra Palaya, Bengaluru for last three years.

Scholarship/Awards

- Scholarship holder in Class XI and XII. Won gold medal in post Graduation for highest score.

References

- Dr. S.N. Dharwadkar, Head, Dept. of Chemistry, Pune University
- Dr. P.C.A. Raghavan, Professor, St. Paul's College, Pune

Date : 23, July 20xx
Place : Pune

19. You are Rajan/Rama, living in Ghaziabad. You have just completed your studies and are in search of a job. While browsing through the Times of India, you came across the following

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

advertisement. Choose a post for which you think you are suitable. Send your application in response to this advertisement.

An Upcoming School in Ghaziabad Requires the Following Staff	
Lab Assistant : Accountant : Receptionist :	Science graduates having 2-5 years of lab experience B. Com. with minimum experience of 2 years in maintaining accounts Young female candidates fluent in English with good communication skills and proficiency in computer/Net surfing with 3 year experience
Please send your detailed updated resume within seven days to the Manager, Prayag International School, 674, Kavi Nagar, Ghaziabad, 20xx.	

Ans : 2005

13, Vikas Marg
New Delhi
22 October 20xx
The Manager
St. Prayag School
67A Kavi Nagar
Ghaziabad
Dear Sir,
Subject : Application for the post of 'Accountant'
In response to your advertisement dated 20 October, 20XX in the Times of India, for the post of Accountant, I want to offer my candidature. I am a dynamic young man of pleasing habits and personality with the necessary qualifications and experience. I can join immediately if desired.

Looking forward for a positive response.

Yours faithfully
Rajan Sharma

Bio-Data

Name	:	Rajan Sharma
Gender	:	Male
Father's Name	:	Shri Ram Narayan Sharma
Data of Birth	:	10th July, 19xx
Marital Status	:	Unmarried
Current Add.	:	13, Vikas Marg, Delhi
Contact No.	:	981876xxxx
Languages known	:	Fluent in English and Hindi

Educational Qualification

- Passed XII from Harmony Sr. Sec school Roorkee with 90% Marks
- Passed BCom from Mehak College of Commerce, Roorkee, with 70% marks

Work Experience

- Worked as an 'Accountant' for 2 years at Shree Ganesh Chemicals Ltd, Ghaziabad.

References

- Mr. Raja Ram, Sales Manager, Diamond Industries Ghaziabad.
- Dr. M.K. Agarwal, Manager (Finance), Shree Fertilizers Ltd. Ghaziabad.

20. Write a letter to Editor of local daily, New Delhi about water scarcity in you locality suggesting ways to improve the condition of water supply. You are Bobby/Babita of Ghaziabad.

Ans : 2022

A-10, New Colony
Ghaziabad
2 March, 20xx
The Editor
Hindustan Times
New Delhi- 12001
Subject : Water crisis in New Colony
Respected Sir,
Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to draw the attention of the concerned authorities towards the problem of water scarcity in our locality.

It is still early summer and the residents are already facing acute water shortage in the area. The supply starts at 7.30 a.m. and cuts off at 8.30 a.m in the morning and is restored only for half an hour in the evening between 5.00 p.m. to 6.30 p.m. Since the timings are erratic, many people, especially, the working couples are unable to store water. Frequent complaints to the Jal Board haven't yielded any result as the authorities express their helplessness saying that one of the tanks of the Hyderpur Water Treatment plant is under repair and has been shut down for a month or so thereby affecting the water supply in the area. But it is nearly one and a half months since the problem began, yet there is no respite for the residents.

The Jal Board should, in the meantime, make provisions for water tankers at different hours of the day. Also, measures must be taken to expedite the repair work.

Thank you

Yours sincerely
Bobby

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

21. Write a letter to the Editor, Deccan Times, Bangalore about the inadequate parking facilities in the Commercial Street, M.G. Road, which is causing a lot of inconvenience to the people. Offer your suggestions. You are Anoop/Ritu, 24 Hennus Road, Bangalore.

Ans : 2022

24, Hennus Road
Bangalore-37
10 February, 20xx
The Editor,
Deccan Times
Bangalore -42
Subject : Inadequate Parking Facility
Sir,
With due respect, I wish to say that I Anoop, own an electronic shop in the Commercial Street, M.G. Road. There is a good number of shops on both sides of the street. Every day, huge crowd gathers here for shopping. Many shopkeepers and people come by their car in the area. Many visitors also come by their car. But the main problem is that the parking facility is inadequate, space is less, the vehicles are more. This causes great inconvenience to the people. Shopping in this area has become very difficult, as the passages and by-lanes get jammed by vehicles. Besides, too many vehicles cause too much traffic, which further worsens the situation, sometimes by causing accidents even. An open field adjacent to the commercial area, is lying vacant. This can be used as an authorised parking place, which will reduce the problem of parking in the area.

I hope the concerned authorities will take this matter into consideration without further delay and take an immediate action.
Thank you
Yours faithfully
Ritu Jalota

22. You are Rajat/Raveena, a resident of Gwalior. You feel students should use the Internet mostly for gaining knowledge rather than wasting time merely on entertainment. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the Editor of The Economic Times pointing out how schools can control students net surfing at school and enable them to use the Internet fruitfully.

Ans : 2021

M-71, Gokuldham Colony
Gwalior
2 March 20xx
The Editor
The Economic Times
Rohini
Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Control Net Surfing at School
Our public schools have modernised their libraries to provide internet surfing facilities to senior students so that they can complete their assignments better and gain knowledge necessary to be well informed and do well in their exams.

However, the schools have not introduced much control on the net surfing by students, resulting in the students wasting their time in entertaining themselves by playing interactive games available on various sites or watching videos and other prohibited material. Actually students should use the internet mostly for gaining knowledge rather than wasting their time merely on entertainment. This will also lead to poor performance of such students in the exams, thus affecting the overall reputation of the school concerned.

In this regard, schools must ensure that they install suitable software programmes which will block content like interactive games and other sites which are prohibited. Unless this is done effectively, the whole purpose of providing the net facility will be defeated. So the schools should control student's net surfing at school and enable them to use the internet fruitfully.

Thank you

Yours faithfully
Raveena

NODIA

23. You are Akhilesh/Abhilasha of Amar Colony, Ghaziabad. The road near your house was washed away in the previous monsoon rains and has not been repaired since then. As a result, people living in the colony are facing a lot of problems. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the editor of a national daily drawing the attention of the authorities concerned to the grave situation in the colony.

Ans : 2021

Amar Colony
Ghaziabad
15 June 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
Ghaziabad
Dear Sir,
Subject : Repair of colony road before monsoon season

I want to draw your attention to the poor civic facilities in our city. The main road of our colony has been in miserable condition for a long time and nobody paid attention to it to date.

In the last monsoon season, the road was badly damaged due to heavy rains and was almost wiped out. The water was clogged there for hours and nobody tried to clear it. As a result, it is left full of ditches and deep pot holes and the vehicles like bikes and cars can't move smoothly. There is always a danger of accidents and loss of life.

Through you I would like to draw the attention of the authorities concerned about the unhygienic and uncomfortable living conditions of our colony. I also request them to get the road repaired.

Thank you.

Yours faithfully
Akhilesh

24. You are Renu of 334, Kirti Nagar. You have just come across an advertisement concerning education abroad.

> The BTN Sussex University in collaboration with its Indian counterpart offers the first year of study in India and the three subsequent years in the UK.

You joined the above course. Despite having spent a substantial amount, you haven't been able to proceed to the UK for your studies. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the editor of a newspaper drawing attention of the public and the education authorities to such advertisements which befool students. Suggest measures which could be taken up against unscrupulous vendors of education.

Ans : 2020

334, Kirti Nagar
Delhi
25 November 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Faulty and fraudulent advertisement about education abroad

Through the columns of your esteemed daily I would like to bring to your kind notice the fact that I came across an advertisement, concerning education abroad, in the Telegraph. The ad read, "The BTN Sussex University in collaboration with its Indian counterpart offers the first year of study in India and three subsequent years in the U.K." In good faith, I joined the above course and spent 10,00,000. But, it was proved that it was a fraud ad and I was trapped unfortunately. Such advertisements are now befooling students at random.

I would, therefore, request the attention of the public and education authorities concerned to take drastic action against the false ads.

Yours faithfully
Renu Sharma

25. As a citizen of Delhi, you find that the Government's odd-even formula did not reduce the pollution to the extent that it helped in the de-congestion of the traffic on the roads. It was a laudable effort nevertheless. Write a letter to the Editor of a national daily expressing your views on the initiative. Also give suggestions on how vehicular pollution on Delhi roads can be reduced. You are Tina/Tarun Gautam of 14, Barakhamba Road. New Delhi.

Ans : 2019

14, Barakhamba Road
New Delhi 110001
4 April 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg
New Delhi 110002
Dear Sir,
Subject : Odd-Even formula

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I would like to state that the implementation of the government's odd-even formula was a short-term successful effort so far as de-congestion of Delhi roads was concerned. People did go for ride-sharing and made use of whatever public transport facility was available (Delhi metros were bursting at the seams).

But, at the same time, I feel that this policy had too many minuses. Public transport was not geared to cope with the excess load. Taxi and auto fares shot up. The Delhi government overlooked the pollution-causing vehicles-the buses, trucks,

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

tempos and two wheelers.

As corrective measures, I would like to suggest that pollution causing vehicles should be heavily penalized, sale and registration of new vehicles controlled, pollution checks enforced strictly and a long-term practical planning be put in place. Only then Delhiites will breathe easy in a pollution-free city.

Yours faithfully
Tina Gautam

26. You are Bhavjeet Kaur of 25/A, Defence Colony, New Delhi. You are deeply concerned about the growing apathy of people towards eve-teasing in local buses. Write a letter to the editor of a newspaper expressing your concern and suggesting ways in which are women can ensure their own safety.

Ans : 2019

25/A, Defence Colony
New Delhi
7 February 20xx
The Editor
The Hindu
M.G. Road
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Concern over eve-teasing

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to express my concern over the increasing eve-teasing in local buses.

Every day we come across tragic incidents of eve-teasing and at times women are thrown out of moving buses and they are grievously injured. The worst situation is when the onlookers turn a blind eye to the situation.

It is a matter of grave concern that the general public is becoming insensitive to the security of women and young girls. People need to be more sensitive to women's security as they are an integral part of the society. It has been rightly said that the society where women are respected, progresses better.

Women themselves should be aware of their security and respect. They need to learn martial arts or self-defence techniques. The latest defence techniques, such as pepper spray or chilli powder, should be kept handy. They should be dressed up in comfortable mode which doesn't obstruct their safety. They should shout for help and immediately react to the situation.

I am sure that my views will find some space in your reputable newspaper.

Yours faithfully
Bhavjeet Kaur

27. You are Sunanda of 7, South Extension, New Delhi. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily expressing your concern over the rising exodus of people from neighbouring states. Express your apprehensions and give a few suggestions about the issue.

Ans : 2018

7, South Extension
New Delhi
8 June 20xx
The Editor
The Hindu
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Exodus from Neighbouring States

The recent exodus of people in large numbers from neighbouring states has created an alarming situation. The long queues everywhere is not only frustrating but also unmanageable. It is a great stress on the infrastructure and resources available in metropolitan cities. People come to the cities in search of employment, medical facilities or educational opportunities. There is mushroom growth of slums wherever some construction takes place. The unskilled workers land up in creating law and order problems. The number of thefts, murders and arson is increasing alarmingly.

It is high time that the Central and the state governments took adequate steps to check this exodus. It is the responsibility of the governments to provide proper education and equip the health centres and hospitals with the best facilities available. The fair and advanced standard of education which is available in big cities should be provided in smaller towns also so that when one leaves the native place, one is capable enough to contribute to its development rather than be a compulsive burden. The governments have the resources to check the exodus. They can strengthen the state governments by providing financial help. Such steps will not only reduce the burden on city infrastructure and resources, it will also make life better and safer for all.

Yours faithfully
Sunanda

28. You are Anushka/Amit staying at A-23/1, Ashok Nagar, Delhi. You find it disturbing that despite a ban on smoking in public places, people are seen smoking in cities. It shows a lack of civic sense in the people. Write a letter to the editor

NODIA

of a national daily expressing your concern about indifference of people to their own as well as others' health. It is harmful to the environment too. Suggest some ways to sensitize city dwellers about the safe environment.

Ans : 2018

A-23/1
Ashok Nagar
Delhi
11 July 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi
Dear Sir
Subject : Smoking-a serious health hazard
Through the columns of your reputable newspaper, I would like to attract the attention of the general public to the menace of smoking. Recently, government imposed a ban on smoking in public places, yet people can be seen flouting the rules without caring for others or themselves. Smoking kills not only the smoker but the persons around him/her too. Such a callous attitude of people shows a lack of civic sense and indifference towards their environment. A smoker harms others who inhale smoke as passive smokers.

When people smoke they present a bad example before others. Smoking is really a bad habit that must be quit at the earliest. People need to be more aware of its harm.

Anti-smoking posters and banners should be put up across the city. Stricter action should be taken against the offenders.

I hope the readers would realize the harm of smoking and quit the bad habit.

Yours faithfully
Amit

29. You saw a train accident last week when a train collided with another train while changing the track. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the editor of a national newspaper describing the accident. You are Nitin/Riya Chawla of Sewa Kutir, Pankha Road, Faridabad.

Ans : 2017

III, Sewa Kutir
Pankha Road
Faridabad
17 June 20xx
The Editor
The Hindustan Times
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Train accident
Watching a train accident is probably the worst experience of life. Last week I witnessed a horrible train accident when the Rajdhani Express was rushing through the outer signal at Faridabad and collided with a local passenger train. It all happened before me and, in a moment, the peaceful track turned into a turmoil of cries, shouts and people running helter skelter.

Soon, the spot became overcrowded with ambulances and police. The doors of two compartments were blocked and couldn't be opened. Passengers inside were crying out of desperation and suffering. The gas cutters were brought in and with great difficulty the injured passengers were taken out. People were also seen helping one another. The injured were rushed to hospital. Soon, the accident was flashed on television and I came to know that thirty persons died while more than fifty were injured. It was really a tragic accident and the Railways must do all to avoid such unfortunate accidents.
Yours faithfully
Nitin Chawla

30. Write a letter to the editor of The Hindu about rash and reckless driving, suggesting preventive measures. You are Neha/Nehal living at B-3/345 Sector 8, Defence Colony, New Delhi.

Ans : 2017

B-3/345 Sector 8
Defence Colony
New Delhi
25 August 20xx
The Editor
The Hindu
3rd Floor
Milap Bhavan
Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg
Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Rash and Reckless Driving on Roads of Delhi
Through the columns of your esteemed daily, I want to highlight the dangers of rash and reckless driving in Delhi. Death stalks on Delhi roads in the shape of reckless drivers who do not value human life.

The worst criminals are teenagers and spoiled children of the neo-rich. Power and wealth rules them making them throw caution and rules of the roads to winds. Money, Power and influence save them and they go scot-free. DTC drivers and bus drivers also excel in crushing and killing people

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

on roads. This is because they want to have more prospective passengers from others. The greed, the show-off has caused so many untimely deaths.

I suggest certain measures that may help in curbing rash and reckless driving on Delhi Roads. Licences should be issued only after thorough tests and screenings. Secondly, the DTC should take periodic tests and training of its drivers. Constant patrolling by the traffic police can put a reasonable check on this menace. Last but not least, the authorities concerned should launch a sustained campaign to promote road culture.

Yours faithfully
Neha

31. You are perturbed to read about the rising cases of road rage in the National Capital. People become so aggressive and violent that an argument results in injuries or, in some extreme cases, even death. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the Editor of a daily to make the public aware of the need to curb such behaviour to make roads safer for the people. You are Anvita/Anmol, a resident of Ashok Nagar, New Delhi.

Ans : 2016

25A, Ashok Nagar
New Delhi
25 October 20xx
The Editor
The Hindustan Times
KG Marg
Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Rising menace of Road Rage

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I want to draw attention of the authorities concerned and the masses in general to reckless and rash driving. It is highly perturbing to read about the cases of road rage in the Capital.

Nowadays, the level of aggression has reached its peak. Minor altercations lead to heated arguments resulting in injuries or, in some extreme cases, even death.

Road rage in most cases is due to lack of traffic sense, impatience or excessive speed to name a few. Children, below 18 years of age, drive their bikes at flying speeds. Their excitement results in accidents. Everyone cringes about road accidents but never realizes that these happen due to their own carelessness. Be it an adult or a teenager, everyone wants to move speedily, hardly caring for the life of others. Even the traffic police become helpless when it comes to traffic control.

It's high time authorities concerned took steps to control road rage problems. People should be made aware of the traffic rules so that people follow them faithfully. If not, then hefty fines must be imposed. A growing country needs to be a safe country. Hope my letter would find a suitable place in your newspaper.

Thanking you
Yours faithfully
Anvita

32. You are Pushpit/Pushpa Pandey of 62 B, Mayur Vihar, Delhi. Write a letter to the editor of the Hindustan Times about 'Misuse of Computers, TV and Mobile Phones by Children'.

Ans : 2016

62 13, Mayur Vihar
Delhi
26 May 20xx
The Editor
The Hindustan Times
Bahadur Shah Zafar Marg
New Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Misuse of Computers, TV and Mobile Phones by Children

I wish to draw the attention of your readers to an important issue of our times. That we are in the age of electronics, is fortunate, but at the same time we should make sure that the electronic gifts are not misused, especially by our children.

Computers, TV and mobile phones are inevitable in modern life but their uncontrolled use can be disastrous. We are all aware of the harm TV can cause to the values, culture preferences and even morals of our youngsters. All kinds of entertainments and information is available on TV.

We have to be judicious in what we allow our children to watch.

Similarly, if computers are used only for playing games, social networking and visiting

NODIA

forbidden websites, they can have disastrous effects on children.

We all know how mobile phones are being used for wrong purposes like cheating in exams, criminal activities and even for making objectionable video clips. The common element in these gadgets is that they distract children from the right course and lead to wastage of time.

Controlled and guided use of electronic gadgetry is essential, and that is the message I wish to convey to your readers.

Yours faithfully
Pushpit pandey

33. You are Wasim/Wahida of New Ashok Colony, Agra. The main road leading to the colony is in a very bad condition with many potholes and open manholes. To add to the woes, there is no streetlight that makes the matters worse at night. Write a letter in about 120-150 words to the Editor of The Times of India drawing attention of the authorities concerned to the problem and to seek immediate remedial action.

Ans : 2015

10 New Ashok Colony
Agra
18 July 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
New Delhi
Dear Sir
Subject : Complaint about bad condition of roads of the locality

Through the columns of your esteemed daily newspaper, I want to draw your kind attention to the poor conditions of roads in our colony.

The main road leading to the colony is in a very bad shape with potholes and open manholes. These often cause accidents or injuries to the people walking down it. Day by day things are getting bad to worse. One can't travel on such roads. To add to our woes, there are no street lights. For quite some time the roads have become impassable. We have already made several complaints but still things have not improved. The situation gets more complicated during the rainy season as even the slightest rain floods the roads, adding more problems. Often all this mess causes traffic jams on the roads.

I would be grateful if you publish my letter in your newspaper and help draw the attention of authorities concerned to our plight.

Yours faithfully
Wahida

34. Meera Ranjan is a resident of Kerala. She writes a letter to the editor of a local newspaper giving her strong views on the disadvantages of setting up a chemical factory in your area and makes an appeal to the central government to reconsider its decision, as it will worsen the environment of the city. Add your own ideas and write this letter in 120-150 words.

Ans : 2015

108, Ernakulam Road
Kidwai Nagar
Kerala 6820xx
20 April 20xx
The Editor
The Hindu
Bengaluru 5300xx
Dear Sir,
Subject : Disadvantages of setting up a chemical factory in urban areas

Through the columns of your esteemed daily, I would like to draw the attention of the authorities concerned to the disadvantages of setting up a chemical factory in our town.

With the setting up of a chemical factory in our town a large amount of industrial wastes will be discharged into rivers and lakes without any treatment. Water will get polluted with toxic waste; and emissions from refineries will float on the rivers and lakes. Chemical explosion and radioactive wastes will also pollute the atmosphere to an extent beyond imagination.

Air also gets polluted due to emission of fumes. Oxides of nitrogen emitted by automobile exhausts change into nitric acid when it reaches the atmosphere. We cannot forget how the chemical gas leaked from a chemical factory in Bhopal, and killed thousands of innocent people.

It is the high time the authorities woke up and reconsidered their decision to set up the chemical factory in our town. I look forward to you for publishing this letter in your editorial column at your convenience.

Yours faithfully
Meera Ranjan

35. You are Srikhant, living at 7C-189, Ist floor, Ramjas Colony, Muzzafarpur. Write a letter to the Editor of a newspaper about the burden of heavy bags the young children carry to school.

Ans : 2014

7C-189 1st Floor
Ramjas Colony
Muzzafarpur
17 March 20xx

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The Editor
Times of India
Delhi
Dear Sir,
Subject : Undue burden of school bags
Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper I would like to draw the attention of the authorities concerned to the burden of heavy school bags the children are compelled to carry.

The burden is uncalled for as certain books are not even taught from but the teachers insists that child must carry everything. The load is much higher than their physical strength and can have lasting effect on their health. When imparting education is not solely dependent on books and notebooks then why to carry heavy bags.

Psychologists and NCERT have evolved games and methods of stress free learning without books. This ought to be coupled with the optimum use of computers.

Tangible changes in the technique, innovative methods of the teachers will go a long way in helping these little children.
Yours faithfully
Srikant

36. Write a letter the Editor, 'The Hindu' about the mosquito menace due to stagnant water in your locality. Give suggestions to improve the situation. You are Raman/Renu, living in Rajaji Nagar, Tiruneveli.
Ans : 2014
Rajaji Nagar
Tiruneveli
9 March, 20xx
The Editor
The Hindu
New Delhi
Subject : Mosquito Menace in the Locality
Sir,
Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to draw the attention of the concerned authority towards the mosquito menace in our locality.

I am a resident of Ram Vilas Society, which is situated in one of the poshest localities of Rajaji Nagar. However, due to lack of maintenance, the locality has lost its charm. One of the empty plots has, by default, become the garbage dumping ground.

In addition, the heavy down pour last month let a lot of water get accumulated in the ground. The unattended garbage and the stagnant water has resulted in breeding of mosquitoes and other harmful germs. Due to the negligence of the authorities the entire locality is living in fear that epidemic may break any time now.

Despite many requests to the officers of the Municipal Corporation, the ground has not been cleared and dried off for a very long time. Children and adults are still exposed to multiple diseases because of unhygienic conditions within the locality.

The situation needs to be checked soon as it is hazardous for everyone's health. I wish that the authorities will pay heed to our urgent requests and take remedial action immediately.

Thank you

Yours sincerely
Renu

37. As a regular commuter by bus from Noida to Delhi, you have been witnessing rash driving by the bus drivers daily without an exception. Write a letter to the Editor, 'The Times of India' drawing the attention of the General Manager, Delhi Transport Corporation to this problem. You are Priti/Prakash, 15, Udyog Vihar, Noida.
Ans : 2013
15, Udyog Vihar
Noida
1st October, 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
Delhi
Subject : Rash driving by bus drivers
Sir,
Through the medium of the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to draw the attention of the General Manager of the Delhi Transport Corporation towards the rash driving of bus drivers from Noida to Delhi.

I am a regular commuter from Noida to Delhi and have been witnessing rash driving by the bus drivers without an exception. These reckless drivers carelessly endanger the lives of so many people on a daily basis. They flout all traffic rules, jump red lights, do not adhere to speed limits etc. They need to be issued very stern warnings with immediate effect. The Delhi Transport Corporation needs to take stringent action against these drivers. Despite repeated pleas and warnings by various passengers, these drivers have turned a deaf ear to the passengers' pleas and continue with their rash driving. The General Manager of the Delhi Transport Corporation needs to take immediate action and if required cancel the driving licences of non-compliant drivers.

NODIA

I hope you will publish my letter in your esteemed newspaper so that this matter is brought to the attention of the concerned authority.

Yours sincerely
Prakash

38. You have realised the necessity of education and financial independence of women for their family, society and in turn for the nation. Write a letter to the Editor, 'The National Times' highlighting your ideas on the importance of education of women leading to a better status for them. You are Tarun/Taruna, B-7/9, Mall Road, Delhi (120-150 words)

Ans : 2013

B-7/9
Mall Road,
Delhi
June 20, 20xx
The Editor
The HT
Phase 3
City
Subject : Importance of education of women
Sir,

I am writing to your good self to express my views on the importance of women education. The nation is working concertedly to eliminate gender discrimination, inequality, injustice against women, etc. True women empowerment can only be achieved through girls' education.

All social evils, discrimination, inequality, low literacy among girl children, female foeticide, etc. can only be stopped through girls' education. Empowering girl child with education is the only panacea. An educated girl will have the power to make her dreams come true. Only an educated girl can earn her own living and free in true sense.

India is a fast developing country. The goal of complete advancement is not possible until each and every Indian becomes not only highly educated but also highly skilled. This task can only be accomplished with the women's education and contributions. It is possible through education of women only. So, empowering women with education is the best investment a nation can make!

Through the columns of your esteemed daily, I appeal to the Government and the people to promote women's education to really empower them and bring their status on par with men.

Thanking you.

Yours truly,
Tarun

39. After passing the secondary school examination, a candidate has to make a very difficult choice from a number of streams available to him for further studies at senior secondary level. There is no valid mechanism to assess the suitability of a candidate for a particular stream. The aggregate percentage is deemed sufficient to decide the stream of a candidate. Write a letter to the editor of a national daily emphasizing the need for educational counsellors for guidance in this matter in each school. You are Rishi Negi of Koregaon, Pune, Maharashtra.

Ans : 2012

23-C, Koregaon
Pune
Maharashtra
10 October 20xx
The Editor
The Times of India
Pune
Sir,
Subject : Need to have educational counsellors for the guidance of students

Through the columns of your esteemed newspaper, I wish to emphasize the need of having educational counsellors in each school for students who have just cleared class X Boards.

After passing class X, a candidate has to make a very difficult choice from a number of streams and a plethora of subject combinations available to him at the senior school level. There is no valid mechanism to assess the candidate's suitability for a particular stream except for aggregate percentage in the board exams. So he and his parents get extremely confused and often make wrong choices due to societal and peer pressure without taking into account the student's aptitude and interest. The right choice at this level can help lay the right foundation for a sound career in the future.

Appointing educational counsellors should be made mandatory as it will prove beneficial for all.

I hope the matter is brought to the notice of the concerned authorities and they can initiate timely action to help the students and parents avoid pitfalls.

Yours faithfully
Rishi Negi

40. Local authorities have neglected two major parks in your area. They have virtually been taken over by undesirable elements. As a result, residents have stopped visiting the parks. Write a letter in 120-150 words to the editor of a local newspaper expressing your concern about the problems the neglect has created and suggest measures to

NODIA

reclaim the parks for children. You are Gautam/ Gauri of 2, Krishna Enclave, Meerut.

Ans : 2012

2, Krishna Enclave,
Meerut-19
31st August, 20xx
The Editor
The Morning Chronicle
31, MG Road,
Meerut-01

Subject : Utter Neglect of the Two Main Parks in the Locality

Sir/Madam,

Through the columns of your esteemed daily, I would like to draw the attention of the concerned authorities and express my concerns regarding the problems arising due to utter neglect of the two main parks in Krishna Enclave both of which are visible from my house.

The caretaker and gardener assigned by the horticulture department are inefficient in doing their jobs. As a result, the trees, grass as well as the bushes remain untrimmed. The garden too is not properly tended to because of which there aren't many flowers to please our senses. Needless to say, the local authorities have failed to do their duties of looking after the two main parks, and now they have virtually been taken over by undesirable elements, who are often seen involved in substance abuse. Many residents have complained about the nuisance they create for the park-goers under the influence of alcohol. However, no action has been taken against these anti-social elements. These parks used to be a sight for the sore eyes because they were so well maintained and beautiful. I regret to inform you that because of the above mentioned reasons the residents have stopped going to the park.

The concerned authorities must take adequate action immediately to restore the two main parks of Krishna Enclave to their old glory. It must hire responsible people to tend to the parks and the gardens and keep a check on their maintenance by paying surprise visits. They should appoint two security guards on 24x7 basis who must be alert on duty. Only then the undesirable elements will be prevented from entering the parks.

I hope I have been able to put my concerns and views across in this letter and that required actions will be taken by the concerned authorities at the earliest.

Thank you

Yours sincerely
Gautam Pradhan

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

NODIA

CHAPTER 4

Article

1. INTRODUCTION

A written item for a newspaper or magazine on a certain topic is called an article. It is a piece of writing written for a large audience. It is an expression of one's thought on an issue or a subject logically and coherently written in meaningful paragraphs. It may be the topics of interest of the writer or it may be related to some current issues. It like having a direct discussion with the reader, in reality. It's essential to have a clear purpose for each article.

2. ELEMENTS OF AN ARTICLE

The essential parts of an article are as follows:

1. **Title/Heading :** Make the title/heading eye-catching. It should illustrate the theme of the article.
2. **Byline :** The name given in the question is to be used. If the name is not given, then write XYZ/ABC, etc.
3. **Introduction :** Put the topic in a proper perspective. Relevant facts and statistics should be stated along with quotations.
4. **Development of Topic :** Various aspects of the topic including merits/ demerits, causes/ reasons, effects/results, positive/negative points, etc., should be discussed.
5. **Summing-up :** This should include your opinion, comments, recommendations, steps to be taker/suggestions, solutions, etc.
6. **Conclusion :** An article should be concluded with hope/warning, making an appeal or call for an action.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by **NODIA**

3. FORMAT OF AN ARTICLE

An article must adhere to the prescribed format. The format of an article is as mentioned below:

Title/Heading

Byline

Introduction .....
.....
.....

Development of Topic .....
.....
.....
.....

Summing-up .....
.....
.....

Conclusion .....
.....
.....

4. POINTS TO REMEMBER

General points to be remembered while writing an article are as follows :

1. Read and understand carefully the hints/ information given in the question.
2. Arrange all hints/information in the order you want them to develop.
3. If necessary, divide your article into several paragraphs. All of the sentences in the paragraphs should logically lead to the article's objective.
4. The whole composition should not be disjointed or fragmented. Every sentence should be linked with the rest into a single whole.
5. The first few sentences should introduce the topic and its central idea. The middle

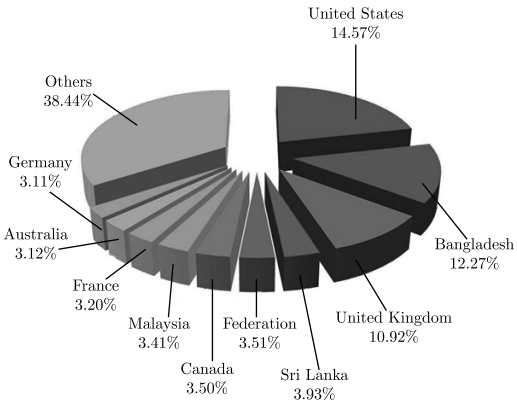
Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

paragraph should focus on the topic's main facts, such as causes and effects, benefits and drawbacks, and so on. The final few sentences should provide a conclusion to the topic.

6. Language must be simple and grammatically correct. It should be direct, to the point, and objective.
7. Articles are generally written in third person.

IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

1. India is emerging as one of the most popular tourist destinations in the world. The number of tourists has definitely picked up after the pandemic. The bar graph given below shows the criteria or parameters that play a decisive role for a foreign visitor in choosing and finalizing the country where he is going to spend his money and time. The government of India is making sustained efforts in projecting India as a great tourist destination but the citizens also need to understand their duties. Utilising this bar graph, write an article on "India as the popular choice of foreign visitors" as Lakshya Sen.



Ans : 2022

India-The Evergreen Choice of Tourists

By Lakshya Sen

India is the chosen destination for the tourists all over the world. FTAs from Bangladesh, the US, UK top the list. From Russia to Europe to South Asia our tourist industry today is seeing a new influx. There's a vigour in its promotion. However, some factors hinder its growth too like pollution, crimes against foreign tourists and our own lack of respect towards our collective heritage.

The government is leaving no stone unturned in mitigating these impediments but it is also the responsibility of every citizen to strengthen the efforts of the ASI, NGOs and government bodies to showcase and promote the rich cultural and geographical diversity of India.

To ease the arrival of visitors to India, the Indian government offers e-visa facility for a period of ninety to up to 180 days at a time. An e-visa can be obtained twice in a single calendar year.

ASI has identified 100 monuments to be developed as Model Monuments. These monuments would be provided with necessary tourist facilities including Wi-Fi, security, signage, encroachment-

13. Deepak/Deepa has been involved as a student volunteer in the 'Adult Literacy Drive' and has been working in the slums for the last six months. He/She has to write an article in about 120-150 words on the 'Need for a Literate Nation'.

Ans : 2011

Need for a Literate Nation

By Deepak

There are no two views about the fact that if a nation has to grow exponentially the one and the only requirement is the literacy rate. Literacy is not something that should be a choice it has to be the necessity and nation's priority. It is the only tool to fight backwardness and poverty.

The well-known lawyer, Nani Palkiwala also mentioned that if a nation has to progress it needs to be literate. If one decides to put a check on population, then also literacy is needed. Visit to the slums reiterates this view all the more. Increasing number of children does not mean more working hands it means more mouths to feed. This has to be explained and it can only be understood by a literate mind. Every now and then leaderships insists on the need of literacy and many programmes have been initiated time and again. Adult literacy programme, mid-day meal, and free education for girls till class 10, etc. have been introduced to promote literacy in the country.

We all, as aware citizens, know that nothing is more important than literacy and it should be our priority

14. Recently you got a chance to participate in a week-long workshop on 'Energy Conservation'. By the end of the workshop, you were much enlightened about the need and ways of conserving energy. Write an article titled 'Energy Conservation: the need of the hour'. You are Amrit/Annie of Sarvodya Vidyalaya No. 1, Kanpur, Uttar Pradesh.

Ans : 2010

Energy Conservation: The Need of the Hour

By Amrit

Everyone is familiar with the words 'energy conservation' which means an act of saving energy by various means. In other words, to save energy we need to cut down on our electricity usage. Scientists have assumed that in the coming years all the resources are going to be exhausted.

Energy conservation is a very important part of energy planning. This is because it saves energy resources for future, avoids wasteful utilization of energy and much more. We are dependent on energy for almost everything in our life. We must use all the resources judiciously and efficiently. One must practise sustainable development which teaches that development should take place without harming the needs of future generations.

We must do our bit to add to conservation of energy. There are many ways to conserve energy. It depends on the kind of choice we make to help us save our environment and help the coming generations. There are many ways such as turning off electrical appliances when not in use, using public transport instead of personal vehicles or choosing to walk, use air conditioners only when required. Every year we celebrate 'Earth Hour' that is a great initiative to save energy at a global level. Even the climatic changes depend on all these resources, minerals, etc. Conserving energy will keep changes in environment balanced. So the mantra should be 'Save energy, save earth'.

In short, our small acts will help in making environment a better and safer place to live in. For maintaining and living a better life, start conservation of energy right now.

15. You are extremely disturbed by the growing crime against the elderly people in your city. Write an article commenting upon the reasons for such crimes and how one can prevent them. Sign yourself as Khoshali Bhardwaj.

Ans : 2010

Growing Crime against Elderly People- Reasons and Prevention

By Khoshali Bhardwaj

Almost daily we come across reports about the murder of elderly people. About 17% of our population comprises elderly people. Changing family structures and withering away of the joint family system have forced most of the senior citizens to live alone-unprotected and uncared for. They are left alone to fend for themselves in their old age when they are in utmost need of care, love and support. They are generally left alone at the mercy of domestic servants. The infirmity and sickness associated with old age makes them hapless dependents on servants.

Criminals take advantage of this and other shortcomings and make them their soft targets. With the motive of theft and robbery, they break into their houses and murder them.

Unverified entries of plumbers, electricians, domestic help, etc. make the elderly soft targets as their routine is easy to track.

These crimes can be prevented. The police

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

the world. The death rate due to starvation has increased immensely. We human beings are solely responsible for bringing this calamity upon us. We pollute our planet in many ways. Deforestation, industrial pollution, toxic wastes, vehicular pollution and lack of greenery are the chief causes of imbalance in the ecosystem. The urgent need of the hour is that each one of us take steps to save the planet in every possible way. We should protect our forests, save fuel, plant trees, take care of toxic pollutants, conserve water and change our life style.

Awareness programmes must be launched by the students and NGOs to make people aware of environmental problems. The public should avoid the use of polythene bags. All of us must strive hard to save our beautiful planet for the future generations.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

5. Accidents happen when people violate traffic rules. Careless drivers cause suffering to themselves and to others. Write an article in 120-150 words on "Safe Driving".

Ans : 2019

Safe Driving

By XYZ

There are many ideas and laws that are created to ensure a safe and pleasurable driving experience. Some are avoiding aggressive drivers, alertness while driving, and following vehicle distance, vehicle speed, and special driving situations.

One of the many factors in remaining safe on the roads is the ability to control your emotions and your stress. Some drivers do not know how to deal with stress. This emotion can hinder the ability to drive safely and ensure safety on the roads. If you encounter a vehicle who is driving recklessly and constantly following, the best thing to do is to avoid a confrontation, to reduce speed and allow him to overtake your vehicle. Do not provoke the driver, just let them pass.

Accident are avoidable, all it takes is to be aware of your surroundings. Pay attention to what you are doing. Cell phones and radios are common distractions while in a motor vehicle. If you must use a mobile device, ensure that you have a hands free accessory for it. If not, pull over and make your call. Never try to understand or navigate a map while operating a vehicle. This can cause you to commit a traffic violation, or even injure a pedestrian.

There is a thumb rule that can help you keep a safe distance while travelling the roads. It is called the "Two Second Rule': Following a vehicle too closely is called "Tailgating". Use the two-second rule to determine a safe following distance. Select a fixed object on the road ahead such as a sign, tree or overpass. When the vehicle ahead of you passes the object, count "one-thousand-one, one-thousand-two." You should not reach the object before you count to one thousand-two. If you do, you are following too closely. Most rear end collisions are caused by the vehicle in the back following too closely.

6. Does getting more degrees really help in getting employment in this fast competitive scene of unemployment? Describe your views in an article in 120-150 words. You are Megha/Mayur.

Ans : 2018

Relevance of Degrees in Competitive World

By Megha

Education is the core necessity of a human being and everybody wants to be highly educated after getting degrees with the dream to succeed in the world. Nowadays, our youth are facing a very highly competitive world when the question of employment comes to them. While opening the pages of newspapers, we come across a number of advertisements promising degrees in even a short span of time. They make us believe that their degree is the only solution to the problem of unemployment and it will open the gate of success for the degree holders. Of course, they promise a degree like B tech., BBA, BCA, MBA and MCA but soon our young students realize the bitter truth that such degrees do not lead to employment and one has to face the devil of unemployment after getting such degrees.

NODIA

Commercialization of higher education is also responsible for such non-employable pass-outs as they lack due reputation with the companies that offer employment. Take any big name, their employability aspect is difficult to realize. After getting degrees the youth have to enter once again the battlefield of a competitive world and crack the competition once again finding themselves on par with all other aspirants.

7. There is a vast pool of women talent in our country. Given encouragement and opportunities, women can excel in every field. They are contributing to the nation's progress as scientists, doctors, entrepreneurs, sports persons, etc. There is no

4. Briefly describe the steps of the investigation or the methodology used. A good report doesn't leave any questions unanswered. Readers always want to know exactly what steps were taken to reach the conclusion.
5. Explain the reasons why the report is meaningful for the audience or readers. Convince through your writing that it is something for them to remember.
6. Read the report aloud to make sure it flows from concept to concept. Make it interesting enough so as to catch the attention of the reader.
7. Finally, check for spelling and grammar. Remember that a good report is properly edited.
8. Write in less formal and descriptive manner.
9. Write in indirect speech and passive voice.
10. Adhere to the word limit of 120-150 words.

IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

1. As a newspaper reporter, write a report of a train accident, the site which you visited. Your report should be in 120-150 words.

Ans : 2022

Train Accident : 200 Killed, 450 Injured

By Raman: TOI correspondent

Gwalior, 3 March 20xx Yesterday I happened to visit a site near Gwalior where a ghastly train accident had occurred. On enquiry from an eye-witness it was learnt that the accident occurred in the early hours of the morning, 3:00 am to be precise, when a sudden explosion sent shock waves in the nearby villages. The scene of accident was a gory one. Many passengers lay stranded in the coaches which had been damaged, derailed and sandwiched by the onslaught of the Gwalior Express running into a standing goods train. The impact of the accident was so severe that 6 coaches were derailed, two of them turned turtle and crushed badly. The bodies of ill-fated passengers were mauled and mangled, distorted and disfigured by the sudden impact. The railway protection force, civil police and many volunteers were engaged in extricating the wounded passengers from these bogies. More than two hundred persons had died on the spot. About six hundred and fifty passengers were sent to Gwalior hospitals. Others who had received minor injuries were given medical assistance on the spot. There was an atmosphere of bewailing and heart rending crises. A team of high ranking railway officials arrived at the site. Though the cause of accident was not clearly ascertained, human error has not been ruled out. The Railway Minister expressed shock and sympathy with the unfortunate victims and announced grant of immediate relief.

2. You have recently visited an island on the Pulicat Lagoon in Tamil Nadu. Write a report in 120-150 words on how children go to school by boat from this island.

Ans : 2021

The Boat to School

By Jothi Ramalingam

Tamil Nadu, 22 July 20xx The motorised boat slices through the Pulicat lagoon, forming foamy slipstreams. Its 150 occupants are oblivious to the engaging sight and the dangers of riding on an overcrowded boat on windswept backwaters. Except for the boatman, they are school-going children, this isn't excursion from school, but a daily commute towards it.

These children of Irrukam, a spit of earth

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

10. You had to appear for your Maths Tutorial on 7th of May this year and were travelling by one of the local buses. You were stuck in a traffic jam. Write an article stating your experience and expressing your concern over the growing vehicular traffic on the roads and its ill effects.

Ans : 2014

Growing Vehicular Traffic on the Roads and Its Ill Effects

By Arvind

The growing vehicular traffic jam on the roads has been a grave cause of concern in recent times. I will focus on this burning issue that demands the attention of all.

Due to vehicular traffic jams on the roads and dislocation of traffic, people are put to severe inconvenience. Everyone is affected, especially, school-going children, and women and office-goers are the worst sufferers. Even ambulance vans and fire brigade vehicles are not spared. The students get late for exams and the commuters look on helplessly. The drivers hardly follow traffic rules, unnecessary blaring horns can create sound pollution too.

Hence, the problem should be dealt with on war footing. Traffic rules and road discipline should be strictly followed. Regular pollution check is necessary to maintain road-friendly environment. My point is that these measures, if implemented, properly, will go a long way in alleviating the suffering of the people.

11. Every day you read in the newspaper about the increasing rate of crimes in Delhi. You live in Delhi and feel really bad about it. As Chinar Gulati, write an article for your school magazine on the topic.

Ans : 2013

Delhi-A City of Crimes

By Chinar Gulati

Delhi has become notorious for crimes-robberies in daytime, murders of senior citizens in crowded colonies, kidnappings from main roads and rapes in moving cars. This is in addition to the pick pocketing, eve-teasing and hit and run cases, rampant in all areas. With the police dragging its feet in catching the wrongdoers and the courts' lackadaisical attitude in passing judgement speedily, criminals are encouraged to continue their nefarious activities.

This situation is compounded when highly placed officials and politicians use their influence to protect the guilty. The gap between the wealthy and the underprivileged is growing, and with the open display of wealth by the former, the latter feel crime is the shortest and surest way to achieve the same goals. Movies romanticise the bad and the ugly side of life, adding fuel to the fire. People themselves break laws by not getting their servants or tenants verified or by turning a blind eye to the wrongdoings.

The city is acquiring a bad reputation. Where once only selected areas were considered unsafe, now the whole city is vulnerable.

The government needs to take strict action against the recalcitrant police officers and those who block the course of justice. Judgements in criminal cases must be swift and harsh. People must realise that they also have the responsibility of keeping crime at bay. It is only when everyone works together, we can make Delhi a place worthy to live in.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

12. As Shreya/Shrey, write an article on 'Junk the Junk Food' to create an awareness among children that junk food is unhealthy and unhygienic.

Ans : 2012

Junk the Junk Food

By Shreya

Today junk food is like a fashion; people are getting addicted to it. It is cheap and available at every nook and cranny of the city. Its easy availability is one of the reasons for its increasing popularity.

Once in a while it is acceptable to go for such food but if we take such food daily, it will lead to many health problems. In India every third man is suffering from obesity which results in diseases such as high blood pressure and heart problems and diabetes.

Junk food generally contains trans fats which make one obese, lousy and dull. The unhygienic places where these products are made make it more unhealthy. This food at times causes acidity and sleeplessness which bring energy levels down and the person feels lethargic.

Children should avoid junk food or try to reduce its intake and instead eat healthy food for proper growth. Schools can also help develop healthy eating habits by banning junk food in their canteens and by setting marks for tiffins. Only healthy young people can take a nation forward. So eat healthy and remain healthy.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

free surroundings, and interpretation centres for foreign guests.

India is also emerging as one of the most credible destinations for curative treatment. Medical tourism is boosting our foreign reserves. Eco-tourism and adventure tourism if implemented properly, will generate jobs for local people, boost awareness of local culture, food, handicrafts and bring about economic betterment at the grassroots level.

We need to capitalize on India as a destination where the Royal Bengal Tiger, common labourer, a few millionaires, religious dichotomies, exotic culinary treasures and some of the most expensive spas of the world co-exist.

2. Healthy environment is the utmost necessity of our life and use of plastic bags certainly affects the quality of our life. Write an article on 'Plastic Bags as Curse of Modern Life' in 120-150 words to be published in a magazine. You may use the cues given below along with your own ideas. You are Raghav/Rekha.

Plastic bags-a threat to environment Most adverse effect on our health Cause of diseases/asthma/cancer, etc. Suggestions to remove plastic bags from our life

Ans : 2021

Plastic Bags: A Curse of Modern Life

By Rekha

Plastic bags are a curse of modern century. They cover human life like a monster and kill it ruthlessly without any escape. The thoughtless use of plastic bags has created a myth that they are convenient and unavoidable. This is a known fact that plastic bags cannot be recycled and, thus, are left to be rotten in the environment for infinite time. At times, animals like cows and buffaloes eat plastic bags and it results even in their death. They destroy our eco-friendly environment and are the breeding ground of most dangerous diseases like asthma and cancer, etc. The government must ban the use of plastic bags absolutely and should also impose fine for non-compliance. In the interest of creating a healthy world for tomorrow, all of us must take a pledge to stop the use of plastic bags.

3. On the occasion of Teacher's Day, the Honourable PM of India had an interactive session with students from all over the country through satellite link. Your school also made special arrangements for the students to view the telecast. Write an article in about 120-150 words for your school magazine giving details of the talk and its impact on you. You are Akshay/ Akshita of Brightland Public School.

Ans : 2020

Title: Honorable PM's interaction on occasion of Teacher's day.

By Akshitha

On the occasion of Teacher's day, our honorable Prime Minister broadcasted his interaction with students from all over the country live from Delhi to the rest of the nation via satellite link. It was a great learning experience as he shared much information and knowledge regarding studies, schools and teachers.

During the interactive session, the PM spoke about the role of teachers in the life of a student. He said that a teacher is like a 'second mother' to a student who teaches him/her to take the first steps into the world of knowledge and education. He also stressed the importance of having healthy and dynamic student-teacher relationship to ensure a positive learning experience.

In addition to this, he spoke about the need for teachers to be more understanding of the stress that students go through during exams and he suggested different ways by which teachers can help their students. Furthermore, he talked about 'stress-relief' by fun activities in classrooms as well.

Special arrangements were made by the school staff for students to view this telecast. The telecast was widely enjoyed by both students and teachers alike. The topic was relevant and relatable, and it was indeed, an informative session.

As a take home message, students and teachers alike had a better understanding on how to handle interactions so that both are benefitted.

4. It is very important to take significant actions to save our planet. Write an article in about 120-150 words for your school magazine on how can we save and protect our planet. You are Akshay/ Akshita of Graham Public School, Indore.

Ans : 2020

Save the planet, Earth

- By Akshita

This is a cause of complete concern across the globe today. The global warming has accelerated the rise of temperature on Earth which is said to have risen by 40 C. The sea level is also rising. The glaciers are also melting away resulting in massive floods causing huge losses. On the other hand there has been very less rainfall in the recent years resulting in the scarcity of food around

NODIA

and Residents' Welfare Associations should keep a strict watch in residential areas. Neighbourhood Watch Scheme should be encouraged. Each entry should be maintained and verified through intercom system. A record of domestic helps should be kept by the police. Elderly people should be taught certain safeguards. Their main doors should be equipped with the magic-eye, door chain and wire mesh. I think with the help of these measures we can secure them, and support them in their twilight years.

16. After class 12, students are apprehensive about choosing the course and the college. The 'Mission Admissions' organized by the Times of India is a great platform for college aspirants. It would help them to get knowledge about emerging opportunities in various streams. Write an article in 120-150 words emphasizing the need of career counselling to help students with the admission process.

Ans : 2009

Importance of Career Counselling

With the increasing number of colleges and universities, the variety of courses offered is also increasing. For a student it is a dilemma. If a student chooses a path and career that is far away from his interest and ability, it can cause long-term dissatisfaction. Hence it is essential to plan one's career carefully for success and contentment. Most students choose a career based on unnecessary factors like following the peers, accepting parents' choice, lack of knowledge about other fields, current trends or grabbing the most sought-after career opportunities. At such a point, career counselling helps. Career counselling involves personality tests, aptitude tests and interviews. Based on the report of a student, the counselling panel guides the child through his/her career choice. A child should be made free to choose his area of interest. Career counselling helps one to find the true calling of his talent and choose the career path accordingly. It also helps to define the pros and cons of each course and career path one desires, hence clarifying students' doubts. Career counselling can boost morale and confidence and give new inclination to the students which will be beneficial to the whole society. Thus, with the help of career counselling, most students end up choosing the right career, and performing their level best, which ultimately help them succeed and achieve new heights. The `Mission Admission' launched by the Times of India is one such platform, which helps college aspirants to gain relevant knowledge about emerging opportunities in various streams so that the aspirants can decide their career.

17. You are Priya/Piyush. You find illiteracy as the biggest impediment to the development of a nation. You strongly believe that education can play a very important role in the progress of a country. Write an article in 120-150 words on 'Education—The Biggest Tool of Progress'.

Ans : 2008

Education-The Biggest Tool of Progress

By Priya

Illiteracy is the root cause of most evils and it often breeds ignorance, and this ignorance may prove to be dangerous. Educated people can think rationally and are able to see the bright side of the coin. An illiterate and ignorant person is a liability rather than an asset to the nation. Education enables a person to take better care of himself as well as his family.

As Nelson Mandela says, "Education is the most powerful weapon which you can use to change the world." Education is the key to eliminating gender inequality, to reducing poverty and to fostering peace. Education is an investment for a better future of any country. Educated people are considered highly respected in the society. Moreover, in today's fast changing world, new technologies keep coming up and one must keep up with the world. Without education it would be really difficult for us to be updated about all these changes. An educated person is aware of the latest advancements in technology and all the changes that are taking place all over the world. For example, an uneducated person may not know about the benefits of the Internet, whereas an educated person uses this gift of technology and maximizes his output for better growth of his company. Hence, it is very necessary to spread awareness about the need to be educated.

18. Mohit Sen, the president of the youth forum of his colony, attends a seminar on rampant corruption in social and political life in India. He decides to write an article on the 'Role of Youth in Combating Corruption'. Write his article in 120-150 words.

Ans : 2008

Role of Youth in Combating Corruption

By Mohit Sen

Corruption is the cancer that eats into the vitals of society. It arises from moral deterioration. It has spread its vicious tentacles everywhere. The youth have a great role in combating corruption.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

limit to what they can achieve. Write an article in 120-150 words on "Women Empowerment". You are Ram/Roma.

Ans : 2017

Women Empowerment

By Ram Jain

With the slogan of women empowerment the question arises that "have women become really strong?" and "has long term struggle ended?". Many programmes have been implemented and run by the government such as International Women's day, Mother's Day, etc. in order to bring awareness in the society about the true rights and value of the women in the development of the nation. Women need to be progressed in a number of spheres. There is a high level of gender inequality in India where women are ill-treated by their family members and outsiders. The percentage of illiterate population in India is mostly covered by the women. The real meaning of the women empowerment is to make them well educated and leave them free so that they can be capable to take their own decisions in any field.

Given chance they are capable of achieving great heights and being equal to their male counterparts. The ratio of female sex and female literacy both has increased over the time and should continue like this. India needs to take some advance steps to improve the position of women in the society through the proper health, higher education and economic participation. Women empowerment needs to take full speed in right direction instead of being in nascent stage.

8. Visiting new places and meeting new people enhance our understanding and knowledge besides being a source of great pleasure. Write an article in 120-150 words on 'Travel, a Source of Knowledge and Pleasure. You are Gopal/Govindi.

Ans : 2016

Travel, a Source of Knowledge and Pleasure

By Gopal

Some might say that they detest travelling because it leaves them completely wearied and irritated. However, there are others who beg to differ. They believe that travel, most certainly, is a source of pleasure as well as knowledge, and that is why, they enjoy their vacation to the fullest.

One cannot deny that visiting new places and meeting new people enhances one's understanding and knowledge and at the same time lets one unwind from his/her daily routine. Travelling is a great stress buster as it entertains one, thus rejuvenating one to his/her core. But, why is travelling or going on a vacation so much fun and entertaining? It is so probably because being at new places allows one to learn about new cultures, lifestyles, languages, experience new things, make new memories, try new cuisines, etc. One is intrigued no doubt, when one comes face to face with the vast diversity, which one way or the other unites the world. A wise person once said that it's not the destination that matters. It is always the journey made to reach the destination that matters the most. How profound!

9. You are Preeti/Pranay. You feel that India, with its rich and varied heritage, linguistic and cultured diversity, is an excellent destination for tourism. Promoting tourism will surely promote our economy. Write an article titled, 'Promoting Tourism is Promoting Ourselves', in 120-150 words, specifying the advantages of promoting tourism and how it can be accomplished.

Ans : 2015

Promoting Tourism is Promoting Ourselves

By Pranav

Tourism plays a vital role in the economic development of a country. It is the second largest foreign exchange earner for India. The tourism industry employs a large number of skilled as well as unskilled persons. It also promotes national integration and international brotherhood. Thus we should promote it for our own benefit.

India has fascinated people from all over the world with its secularism and culture. There are historical monuments, places of religious interest, beaches and hill resorts that attract tourists. Every region is identified by its handicrafts, folk dances, music, fair, people, etc. Bounded by the Himalayan mountain ranges in the north by the Arabian Sea, Indian ocean and the Bay of Bengal on the other three sides, it can give a delightful experience to the tourist. The enchanting backwaters, hill stations and landscapes make India a beautiful country to visit.

The government's Department of Tourism promotes international and domestic tourism in the country. The tourism advisory board recommends measures for promotion of tourist traffic to India. However, international tourism has been adversely affected by tourism as well as pollution, Sincere efforts to combat such problems are required to further develop this industry.

Thus, tourism, one of the fastest growing industries today, plays a vital role in the economic development of our country. By promoting tourism, are will be promoting ourselves.

CHAPTER 5

Report

1. INTRODUCTION

A report is a written account of an event. It gives relaying information or recounts certain events in a widely presentable form. The events could be an exhibition, a seminar, a rally, a theatre event, a theft, blood donation campaign, etc. It is often used to display the result of an experiment, investigation or an inquiry. It may use graphics, images or specialized vocabulary to persuade the audience to undertake an action.

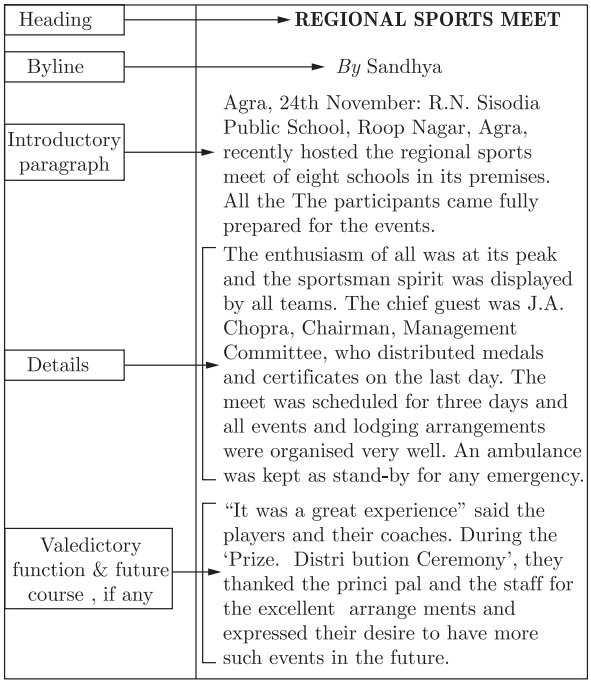
2. ELEMENTS OF A REPORT

As already mentioned above, a report is an exhaustive piece of information. Or a report to be good in its nature, multiple factors have to be included in it. Thus, it is important to know what goes into making a report.

1. **Heading :** A descriptive title which is expressive of the contents of the report.
2. **Byline :** Name of the person writing the report. It is generally given in the question. Remember, you are not supposed to mention your personal details in your answer.
3. **Date and Place :** It is generally mentioned in a newspaper report below the byline.
4. **Introductory Paragraph :** It may include the '5 Ws' namely, What, Why, When and Where along with Who was invited as the chief guest.
5. **Details :** The proper sequence of events that occurred along with their description. It is the main paragraph and can be split into two short paragraphs if required.
6. **Conclusion :** This will include the description of how the event ended. It may include quote excerpts from the Chief Guest's speech or how did the event wind up.
7. **Recommendations :** A set of recommended goals or steps to complete with the information provided in this report.
8. **Appendices :** A list of your sources used to compile the information in your report.

3. FORMAT OF A REPORT

Keep in mind that good report writing depends on first writing a report outline to start organizing the content in the best way possible. A standard report format goes a little something like this :


Heading
REGIONAL SPORTS MEET
Byline
By Sandhya
Introductory paragraph
Agra, 24th November: R.N. Sisodia Public School, Roop Nagar, Agra, recently hosted the regional sports meet of eight schools in its premises. All the The participants came fully prepared for the events.
Details
The enthusiasm of all was at its peak and the sportsman spirit was displayed by all teams. The chief guest was J.A. Chopra, Chairman, Management Committee, who distributed medals and certificates on the last day. The meet was scheduled for three days and all events and lodging arrangements were organised very well. An ambulance was kept as stand-by for any emergency.
Valedictory function & future course , if any
"It was a great experience" said the players and their coaches. During the 'Prize. Distri bution Ceremony', they thanked the princi pal and the staff for the excellent arrange ments and expressed their desire to have more such events in the future.

4. POINTS TO REMEMBER

General points to be remembered while writing a report are as follows :

1. Create an eye-catching headline for the report's topic. This is where you can tell the reader what to expect without going into detail.
2. The aim of the report and source from where it was obtained should be mentioned in the beginning itself.
3. Provide brief background information while remaining insightful about your report's selection. Perhaps it is related to something discussed in class, or it could be an answer to a burning question posed by yourself or a classmate.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

The youth should not keep quiet at the sight of corruption. As it is born out of the unholy wedlock between the bribe-giver and bribe-taker, the youth have to take them to task. Giving and receiving bribe is an offence. Instances of corruption have rocked the nation now and then. Those who are in power indulge in favouritism, corruption and illegal gratification, therefore the youth have to deal with all kinds of corruption cases. For example, when a political leader takes money from some of illiterate people to contest elections, the youth should look into the matter. Weak-minded people are generally tempted to allurements. The youth can check corruption by a constant vigil. They can form a league of youths to deal with corruption cases. The youth must have devotion to fight corruption in the society. They may even help the authorities in their fight against illegal hoarding and rowdyism. They should try to upgrade moral standard of the masses. As youths are the backbone of the society, so it is their bounden duty to combat corruption in the society.

19. Nowadays children are becoming prey to many lifestyle diseases. Write an article in 120-150 words putting stress on the need to maintain a healthy lifestyle. You are Sharan/Shilpa.

Ans : 2007

Unhealthy Lifestyle: Add '12 Years' to Your Age

By Shilpa

Health is wealth, and without health, one is nothing. Living a comfortable life depends upon good health. But today's youngsters don't seem to pay attention to this fact. Eating junk food, late sleeping habits, no exercise, excessive use of electronic gadgets among others have become an integral part of children's life. All these factors combine together to form a deadly combination of diseases hence proving to be a health hazard. According to recent researches, unhealthy lifestyle adds 12 years to the age of the person and doubles the risk of paralysis too. It is really disturbing to see children stay inside their homes and become a couch potato instead of going out and engage in outdoor activities. And, if outside, they get attracted to only junk food. Even parents are to be blamed for this. Most of them do not encourage their child to adopt healthy habits. A plethora of problems such as increased BMI, early heart attack, low immune system and diabetes are making their way into a child's body. Children must be made aware of leading a healthy lifestyle. Healthy lifestyle has long-term benefits. In order to lead a healthy lifestyle, a person must consume healthy food, exercise regularly and stay away from junk food, drugs and alcohol. One must include at least one outdoor activity to keep one's mind and body fresh as part of one's daily routine. Improving your lifestyle choices one by one, rather than trying them all at once, is an easier way to improve your chances of avoiding diseases.

NODIA

20. Write an article in about 120-150 words for your school magazine on 'Drug Abuse and Its Prevention'.

Ans : 2005

Drug Abuse and Its Prevention

Drug abuse is a grave problem in India. It has been very common among the youth in metropolitan cities. It is observed that students leave home to attend classes but become the prey of some wolfish people who multiply their profits by selling drugs. Particularly slum children are very much influenced by drug sellers. In fact, drugs weaken the human brain due to biochemical changes. It affects reproductive hormones and also growth hormones of humans. Thus, it causes many fatal diseases pertaining to lungs and lever. Hence, it has become a social stigma. So, it is necessary to conduct drug control drive and destroy illicit drug plantation. Rehabilitation centres for addicts should be set up to control drug abuse. Workshops should be held in schools for creating awareness about drug abuse. So, what is needed to combat this harrowing situation is to instil a sense of purpose into our youths.

on the backwaters of the Bay of Bengal, take a dangerous boat ride every day to Tamil-medium schools at Arambakkam and Obasamudram in Gummudipoondi taluk of Tiruvallur district. The children are not wearing life-jackets, which the Tiruvallur administration had issued to them three years ago. The ride is not safe despite the safety measures. The steel railings and wooden racks are there as on any passenger boat.

The smaller children sit on the racks, hemmed in protectively by their seniors, who are perched precariously on the railings. The boat ride takes one hour each way, and most children cram homework and 'book cricket' into it. The Tamil Nadu government pays a monthly "boat allowance" of ₹300 each to students at the elementary level. Senior students have to meet the expense themselves, ranging from ₹600 to ₹900 per month.

3. You are Mridul/Mridula, an HT correspondent. You witnessed a protest rally by a youth organisation. Mentioning the purpose of rally, places covered and reaction of public, write a report in 120-150 words for your newspaper.

Ans : 2020

Protest Rally Against Rampant Corruption

By Mridul Gupta, HT Reporter

New Delhi, 24 May, 20xx Members of the Young Urban Volunteers Association (YUVA), a youth organisation, held a protest rally on 23 May, 20xx. Young boys and girls of YUVA organised the rally to raise their voice against rampant corruption in the society. The four hours long rally saw participants from various age groups who took to the road at 11:00 a.m. sharp. The rally started from Connaught Circus and moved further to Janpath. From there the rally group walked to various iconic places of capital city, singing patriotic songs and shouting slogans on anti-corruption. The rally finally stopped at Qutub Minar where the youth representatives of YUVA performed a street play on corruption and how to curb it. The attempt to spread the message of protest against corruption proved quite successful with general public joining in and vowing to fight against it.

4. You witnessed a ghastly train accident of Punjab Mail near Bhusawal in the early morning hours. As a press reporter, write a report in 120-150 words to be published in a local daily. You are Ashit/Ashima. You can use the cues given below along with your own ideas.

Horrible train accident-heavy fog Train crossing the bridge-derailed all of a sudden Injured and wounded passengers seen all around Help by local people/ambulances/medical staff Visit by local minister/financial help announced

Ans : 2019

Train Derails near Bhusawal

By Ashima, Correspondent, Amar Ujala

Bhusawal, 22 November 20xx In the early winter hours, the Punjab Mail was running at full speed with heavy fog around it. As it crossed the railway bridge near Bhusaval, it jerked many times and left the track abruptly. In a flash, it became clear that the train was derailed changing it into a site of horrible train accident scene. A number of passengers were thrown out of the compartments while many were crushed in the bogies. The injured bodies were seen here and there and people were crying for help. The local people ran to the site for rescue work while many ambulances were also seen on the spot taking the injured to the nearby hospital. Later, the railway minister also visited the site and announced financial help for the dead and free medical treatment for all injured passengers.

5. You are Jay/Jaya, studying in Shyamala Memorial Hall, Trichy. Some students of our school attend a first aid training camp for a week at Red Cross Headquarter of our state. Write a report for your school magazine in 120-150 words on the events of the campo and your participation and performance.

Ans : 2019

First Aid Training Camp

By Jaya, student trainee

Recently a First Aid Training Camp was held at Trichy Headquarter of Red Cross. Our school students too participated in this week-long camp. All students very excited to know about the activities take place there. There were many volunteers who were helping in different kind of activities. There were doctors called from hospitals to give children the practical demonstrations how First Aid to the person is to protect or save life and help him/her recovery. But at the same time, we must keep ourselves cool. A small first aid box was also taught to be made and what important things should the box contain. At the end of the workshop, everyone felt of herself confident enough to provide first aid to the person in need.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

of French. There came a sudden sea-change in the minds of students who were indifferent to their own language, its grammar and literature. They developed a new profound love for French. Even M. Hamel in his last address told about the importance of French. He called French as the most beautiful, clearest and most logical language of the world. Thus M. Hamel aroused not only the patriotic feelings but also love of one's language.

Franz was a shirker. He too became sentimental. He felt sorry for neglecting his lessons in French. He developed a craving for French. He also felt deep reverence for his teacher. M. Hamel who was leaving them the next day M. Hamel was the worst affected. He was deeply overcome by a strong patriotic emotion. With profound grief he made a gesture with his hand 'School is dismissed – you may go'.

2. Franz thinks : "Will they make them sing in German, even the pigeons ?" What could this mean ? (There could be more than one answer).

Ans : 2011

The districts of Alsace and Lorraine were under the regime of France. During the Franco-Prussian war (1870-1871) France was defeated and both these districts became the part of Prussia (Germany). Earlier they were reading their own language, i.e. the French. With the new set-up, an order was issued from Berlin to teach only the German in these two districts. M. Hamel was a teacher who had been teaching the French for the last 40 years.

In his last lesson, he told that from the next day the students would be learning the German from a new teacher. They won't be learning their own most beautiful, clearest and the logical language which is quite foreign to them. In a way he told the significance of their own language and aroused their patriotic feelings. The old villagers too endorsed his views. There came a sudden change in Franz. He developed a sort of great disliking for German. He heard and saw the pigeons cooing on the roofs. He immediately remarked : "Will they make them sing in German, even the pigeons ?" It is worthnoting here that the Germans can impose German language on the people of Alsace and Lorraine powerfully but they can't impose this language on the birds, etc. They can enslave the people but have no authority to compel the cooing pigeons. Any forceful imposition will cease their love for them.

NODIA

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. "When a people are enslaved, as long as they hold fast to their language it is as if they had the key to their prison."
Can you think of examples in history where a conquered people had their language taken away from them or had a language imposed on them ?

Ans :

In The Last Lesson, the teacher M. Hamel told the students about the importance of a language in the lives of the people. He implicitly stated that a language always keep the people united. He encouraged them to fight unitedly to win their freedom from slavery. In the words of M. Hamel: "When a people are enslaved, as long as they hold fast to their language, it is as if they had the key to their prison." In stating so M. Hamel is very much right.

There are examples in history where a conquered people who had held fast their language they could win back their freedom from their ruler. The biggest example in history is that of British on India who left the impact of English on us. History is replete with such examples of the races holding fast to their languages, that proved to be their keys to their prison. That is why, M. Hamel went on to say to his enslaved people of France in the school at the district of Alsace:

"We must guard it (the language) among us and never forget it."

In other example, we can see that Spanish and Portuguese have been imposed on the people of Latin American countries.

2. What happens to a linguistic minority in a state ? How do you think they can keep their language alive ?
For example :
Punjabis in Bengaluru
Tamilians in Mumbai
Kannadigas in Delhi
Gujaratis in Kolkata

Ans :

A linguistic minority in a state remains well in touch with one another. They of course have a good interaction within their community. They gather and celebrate their festivals with pomp and show with full swing. This helps them to increase their happiness and keeps them satisfied. They are never ignored by a lot of the states but they hardly develop social relations with others outside their linguistic group. They hold fast to

9. Some students of the Senior Wing of St Mary's School, Safdarjang Enclave, New Delhi, collectively authored a book, 'School Memorabilia' that recounts episodes from their school days, anecdotes and the legacy of the school alumni who achieved legendary success in their respective fields. As student reporter for The Hindustan Times' PACE programme, write a report in 120-150 words.

Ans : 2015

Budding Authors of St. Mary's

By Saravani Gautam

New Delhi 8 October, 20xx The Senior Wing of St Mary's School, Safdarjang Enclave, New Delhi, have collectively authored a book, 'School Memorabilia' that recounts episodes from their school days, anecdotes and the legacy of the school alumni who achieved legendary success in their respective fields.

The written capsules are interspersed with beautiful pictures, thoughtful quotes and colourful illustrations of artwork make this book a must have. It's had to believe that the book from start to finish is the handiwork of high school pupils such is the phenomenal standard of creativity. It was released on the Founder's Day of the school.

'It has been a great learning experience,' said one of the young authors. They have already their own page in the second edition of this book.

10. National Science Centre, New Delhi organised "Cancer Drug Discovery" workshop. Write a report on the same to be published in a newspaper.

Ans : 2014

Cancer Drug Discovery Workshop

Lucknow 11 October 20xx Ramakrishna Mission Hospital at Mathur Road, U.P., held a 'Cancer Drug Discovery Workshop' from October 3 to October 10 in the hospital compound. CM Jogi Adityanath presided over the workshop as the chief Guest. Pictures, posters and cartoons depicting harmful effects of cancer were displayed along the corridors of the hospital. Dr. R.K. Batra from Appolo hospital, Delhi, and a panel of experts from well-known institutes from all over India, attended the workshop. They gave an illuminating discourse in the dreadful cancer diseases and mentioned recently discovered drugs to fight cancer. A documentary film was also screened showing the plight of the patients dying of blood cancer.

11. As part of an Entrepreneurship project the commerce students of your school recently launched a product called oatlicious. They not only set up a company to produce the product but also designed its advertising and marketing strategy. Write a report in about 120-150 words for your school magazine giving details of the enterprise and its launch. You are Akshay/ Akshita of Graham Public School, Indore.

Ans : 2013

Oatlicious–The product of Entrepreneurship project

By Akshita

July 25, 20xx The commerce students of our school recently launched a new breakfast product, Oatlicious. This was a part of their entrepreneurship project. The students went ahead to not only set up a company to produce the product but also designed its advertising and marketing strategy. Just like its name, the product tastes and looks delicious.

The product box has a picture of a huge bowl of delicious looking oats. The group also revealed that they have already started selling the product in small 10 rupees pack at the canteen. On the first day of the launch, the students gave free oat packets to the first ten students. Baveen, one of the team members revealed how much struggle they had to face initially to come up with an innovative idea for the project. According to him, it was just a project earlier but now it has become their dream. Baveen and his team found it hard to get sponsors earlier. He revealed how they did part-time jobs and asked their parents to sponsor the project. Now that they are successful, Vibha, one of the teammates revealed that they are getting offers from many companies. They have, however, not decided anything and are just happy and thankful for the response they got.

12. You are Nitin Sharma, the newly elected Secretary of Einstein Society of Cambridge School, Nagpur. Write a report in 120-150 words for the school magazine about the 'plantation week' held recently in your school.

Ans : 2012

Plantation Week

By Nitin Sharma

Nagpur, 16 July 20xx The 'Plantation Week' was held in the school from 9 July to 15 July in the school premises. The students from classes 5 to 12 actively participated in the tree plantation programme. The school Principal, Dr. Ranen Malhotra, teachers and students planted

NODIA

An Amazing Teaching

Then M. Hamel taught grammar so dedicatedly that Franz understood it very well. He explained everything in detail and with much patience. It seemed that M. Hamel was intending to give all in one stroke he knew before going away. Whereas he was broken with the news of the last lesson.

Vive La France :

Then they had a lesson in History. All the babies chanted their "ba, be bi, bo, bu." The old Hauser was holding his primer in his hands and spelled letters with them. Franz remembered that last lesson very well. It was noon and all at once the Church clock struck twelve and the Angelus. At the same moment, the trumpets of the Prussian soldiers sounded under their windows. M. Hamel stood up in his chair. He looked very pale and powerless. He tried to speak and called them his friends but something choked him. Then he turned to the blackboard, took a piece of chalk and with all his might, he wrote as large as he could "Vive La France."

Then without uttering a word, he leaned against the wall and made a gesture with his hand – "School is dismissed –you may go."

Thus, M. Hamel taught his last lesson very dedicatedly but he was deeply overcome by a strong emotion.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Dread = fear
2. Scolding = rebuking
3. Participles = words combining the functions of adjectives and verbs
4. Out of doors = in the open
5. Chirping = twittering
6. Edge = boundary
7. Woods = jungle
8. Sawmill = a mill for sawing wood
9. Prussian = habitant of prussia
10. Drilling = parading
11. Tempting = enticing
12. Resist = control/oppose
13. Bulletin-board = notice board
14. Draft = conscription
15. Blacksmith = iron-smith
16. Apprentice = learner/trainee
17. Bub = boy
18. Plenty = enough
19. Making a fun = laughing at
20. Out of breath = gasping
21. Bustle = noisy activity
22. In unison = together
23. Ruler = rod
24. Rapping = thumping/beating
25. Counted on = depended on
26. Commotion = confusion
27. Classmates = class fellows
28. Terrible = dreadful
29. Frightened = scared
30. Blushed = feel red in the face
31. Fright = fear
32. Happen = take place
33. Kindly = politely
34. Frilled = with ornamental edging
35. Embroidered = ornamental with needle work
36. Except = apart from
37. Strange = peculiar
38. Seemed = appeared
39. Solemn = serious
40. Thumbed = made dirty with thumbs
41. Former = previous
42. Primer = a small book for learners
43. Spectacles = glasses
44. Mounted = occupied
45. Gentle = mild
46. Tone = manner of voice
47. Thunderclap = startling
48. Wretches = unhappy persons
49. Seeking = trying to find out
50. Nuisance = something annoying
51. Saints = sages
52. A while ago = a little before
53. Give up = sacrifice/leave
54. Their way = their style
55. Faithful = sincere
56. Recite = to utter loudly a piece of writing
57. Mixed up = confused
58. Beating = palpitating
59. Daring = taking courage
60. Scold = rebuke
61. Put off = postpone
62. Pretend = show off
63. Reproach = scold
64. Anxious = worried
65. Preferred = gave preference to
66. Logical = according to reason
67. Guard = protect
68. Enslaved = made slaves
69. Patience = being patient
70. At one stroke = all at once
71. Floating = swimming
72. Ought to = should
73. Scratching = sound

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

insulation of entire roof, gypsum board partition, and wall panellings and energy-efficient lighting features. The entire gym is under electronic surveillance through fixed and PTZ cameras, connected to the control room.

The inauguration ceremony took place on 12 November 20XX with Mr. S. Siddaramaiah, by the school director and other eminent personalities of Bengaluru.

The school is proud of this innovative gym where students will remain lit.

16. Vidya Bhawan Senior Secondary School, Noida, recently organised a 3-day environment awareness camp for the students to be prefects/monitors. Write a report about the same in 120-150 words for the school magazine.

Ans : 2008

Environment Awareness

By XYZ

A three-day environment awareness camp was organised on 13 December at Vidya Bhawan Senior Secondary School, Noida. The purpose of this camp was to raise environment awareness among the masses. The camp was inaugurated by the Principal, Dr N K Jain, followed by his valuable welcome address. Many environmentalists and ecologists were present in the camp. Dr R K Pachauri, the Nobel laureate, was the main speaker who encouraged students to participate in the environment awareness campaign. He emphasised many environmental issues such as garbage clearance, plantation, pollution and the role of the students to keep environment pollution free. About thirty young aspirants vying to be monitors and prefects participated in the camp. A panel of judges, including Dr R K Pachauri and the Principal Dr N K Jain, presided over the activities of the students in environment issues. In addition, many parents and teachers were also present in the camp.

17. You are Sapna Gupta, a news reporter. Write a report in 120-150 words on 'child marriage' to be published in a local newspaper.

Ans : 2008

Child Marriage

By Sapna Gupta

New Delhi, 23 July 20xx With over 10 crore Indians, including 8.5 crore girls, being married off before they turn 18, every third child bride in the world is an Indian, a report has said. The report titled 'Eliminating Child Marriage in India', was released by Action-Aid India on July 14 and analyses data on child marriages based on the 2011 census. The report also found that 75% of all child marriages took place in rural areas. The number was even higher for the period between 2007 and 2011, at 82%. Uttar Pradesh accounted for the highest percentage of child marriages in India, at 16.6%. In fact, U.P., Andhra Pradesh, West Bengal, Rajasthan, Bihar, Maharashtra and Madhya Pradesh accounted for 70% of all child marriages in India. While releasing the report, the chairperson of Action-Aid India, Shabana Azmi, said that there was a need to address the underlying causes of child marriage.

"Patriarchy is at the root of child marriage, and patriarchy has to be tackled to eliminate child marriage. Spreading education and building confidence among girls will enable them to resist child marriage and chart their own lives," she said.

NODIA

18. You visited Delhi Public School, Kanpur. You were impressed at seeing students participate in various co-curricular activities of the school such as debates, music and theatre workshops. Write a report on it in 120-150 words for your school magazine. You are Shalini/Sumiti, Editor of the magazine.

Ans : 2007

Co-curricular Activities of DPS, Kanpur

By Shalini, Editor of the School Magazine

Last Friday, on 17 November 20xx, I visited Delhi Public School (DPS), Kanpur, on the occasion of a cultural function held in the school auditorium. There were many cultural programmes. Students of classes 9 to 12 participated in debate, music and theatre workshop. The topic of the debate was "Justice delayed is justice denied". The Head Boy of class XII won the first prize in the debate competition. There was also an interschool music competition. Renu Agarwal of class XI was awarded Scholar of the Schools' award for her pop music performance. A theatre workshop was also held in collaboration with Aagaaz Theatre, New Delhi. It was a two-hour workshop. At the end of the function, the principal thanked all who made efforts to make it a memorable function.

19. You are a press reporter. Write a report in 120-150 words on the recent cattle catching drive launched by MCD to clear stray cattle from Delhi roads.

Ans : 2006

Cattle-Catching Drive

By Manish Madan

Following a directive issued from the Delhi High Court to clear the city of stray cattle, MCD's

Veterinary Department launched a week-long cattle-catching drive in all its zones.

The eight-member team could be seen catching stray cattle in different areas of Delhi. The technique consisted of throwing a rope around the animal's neck and manoeuvring it into a waiting truck. According to an eyewitness in the Okhla Industrial Area, a caravan of trucks halted in the area and a group of eight men armed with lassos and tranquilliser guns leapt out and soon the whole place was transformed into a bull ring. The catchers rounded up 22 stray cattle from this area on the very first day, six of these were buffaloes. These animals were sent to a shelter house run by Delhi Administration 'gaushalas'.

I is expected that similar drives will be launched by the municipal authorities of West Delhi and North Delhi zones.

20. You are a reporter with 'India Today'. You recently witnessed 'illegal trade of rare animals on some websites'. Write a report in about 120-150 words about the same for your magazine.

Ans : 2005

Illegal Trade of Rare Animals on Some Websites

By XYZ

New Delhi, 4 May 20xx Trade in rare animals and their body parts is going on through popular websites, the government said today. The Union Environment Minister said, "Online smuggling of rare animals and their parts is being monitored by the state and central governments as part of combating cyber crime."

"Several websites are seen advertising sale of rare animals and their parts," he said in a written reply. Even he furnished a list of 106 such websites collated by the Wildlife Crime Control Bureau (WCCB).

A wildlife body had recently alleged that a prominent website was selling wildlife specimens, including sea horses and alligator heads, protected under the country's laws. Wildlife SOS had claimed the website was offering an array of wildlife trophies, including alligator heads, preserved snakes, butterflies, starfish, rare beetles and seahorses, besides hunting manuals and devices.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 1

The Last Lesson

1. INTRODUCTION

The Prussian forces under Bismarck attacked France in the year 1870. All the Germans stood by Prussia and France was defeated. The French districts of Alsace and Lorraine passed into Prussian hands. The new Prussian rulers disallowed the teaching of French in the schools of these two districts. The French teachers in these schools were asked to leave. This story describes the last day of one such French teacher in his school. Though he knows he has been transferred and will no longer remain in his old school, he gives his last lesson to his students with as much devotion and sincerity as ever. The story brings out the pathos of the whole situation and also depicts the quiet dignity of the French teacher, named Mr Hamel.

2. SUMMARY

Little Franz Late for School

The narrator little Franz was a student of school. That morning he started very late for school. Consequently, he was in a great dread of being scolded by his teacher M. Hamel for not knowing the first word on participles because he was to be asked questions from this topic.

Crowd at the Town Hall

On his way to school, Franz passed the Town Hall. There he saw a crowd in front of the bulletin board reading some news as this had been the place for attaining the news or orders from Berlin for the last two years.

Unusual Calm at School

Usually there used to be a great hustle and bustle when the school began. But that day everything was quiet like Sunday morning. On the other days, the opening and closing of desks and lessons repeated loudly in unison created a lot of commotion. The noise of the teacher's great ruler rapping on the table was absent. So there was silence on that day. Through the window, Franz saw his classmates sitting in their places and his teacher was passing up and down. He was afraid to enter the class but nothing happened like that. M. Hamel saw him and asked him kindly to take his seat.

The Whole School Strange and Solemn

Franz sat down at his desk and got over his fright. He saw his teacher in a beautiful green coat, a frilled shirt and a little black cap on his head. Besides the whole school seemed so strange and solemn. But Franz was much surprised to see the villagers, the former Mayor, the former postmaster and others in the class too. M. Hamel announced it as their last French lesson according to an order from Berlin.

A Sudden Change in Franz's Views

To hear of the last French lesson from the mouth of M. Hamel, Franz was much astonished. He was much sorry for not learning his French lessons. Earlier he never took any interest in his studies. He started liking M. Hamel and forgot all about his ruler as well as his troubling behaviour. Everyone wanted to thank M. Hamel for his forty years of faithful service and of showing their respect for the country that was their's more.

Calling the Narrator's Name

When Franz was called to recite, he got mixed on the first words and stood there holding on to his desk. His teacher M. Hamel instead of scolding Franz made him feel very ashamed. The teacher pointed out that the parents of Franz kept him away from learning on one or the other excuse.

Importance of French Language

Then M. Hamel told that the French language was the most beautiful language in the world – the clearest and the most logical language in the world. He called the present gathering to guard the language and never forget it because for enslaved people holding fast the language becomes the key to their prison. So they must guard their own language.

NODIA

saplings in the school premises. They planted different kinds of plants such as jacaranda (neeli gulmohur), purple orchid, African tulip tree, Indian laburnum, mountain ebony, scarlet fountain tree (pichkari), rain tree, jurul and mango trees. The students also attended the orientation programme arranged by the British Council. The teachers explained about the importance of tree plantation. They also explained the negative impact, if tree are felled, on the environment and ecology. Nonetheless, the help staff told different things about the plants and their uses. At the end of the programme, there was an impressive photo session with Principal, teachers and students.

13. You recently attended a seminar on "Tiger Reserve: Economic and Environmental Win-Win" at India International Centre, New Delhi. Write a report on the same in about 120-150 words for your school magazine. You are Rohan Pandey, Secretary, Cultural Club, Doon School, Dehradun.

Ans : 2011

Tiger Reserve: Economic and Environmental Win-Win

By Rohan Pandey

The headline in a recent PTI report, "Saving two tigers gives more value than Mangalyan" was intriguing, since it said that saving two tigers yields a capital benefit of 2520 crore while Mangalyaan cost 2450 crore. The heading was exciting and hurtful. Putting a price on nature and commodifying it may hurt our sensibilities. On the other hand, the speakers pointed out that an economic analysis of the above topic helps in determining the quality of goods such as fuel, wood and fodder that can be allowed for extraction by local communities. The analysis also highlights why such "large" areas are reserved for preserving fierce animals like the tiger, when we need more land for human use.

What is the total amount of land set apart for the 18 ranges as tiger reserves? It is 68,000 sq. km, which is about 2% of the area of India-set apart for the nation's pride animal. The six reserves-Corbett, Kanha, Kaziranga, Periyar, Ranthambore, Sundarbans-house many other endangered animals such as the elephant, rhino, langur, barasingha, mongoose, river dolphin, oliver ridley turtle, crocodile-not to speak of the millions of herbs, plants and trees.

14. Write a report in 120-150 words for your school magazine describing the prize distribution ceremony that was held to honour the academic achievers of class XII of the previous year.

Ans : 2010

A Glorious Moment

By Tara

It was a moment of pride and pleasure for Kendriya Vidyalaya Noida Sr. Secondary School, when the alumni batch of 2019 was welcomed on September 18, 2019. Beside the normal welcome and get-together planned for the students, it was an important occasion for many academic achievers as the school had decided to felicitate them for their brilliant class XII Board results. Himanshu Bhagat, the district topper of commerce stream was awarded scholarship for next three years, while the other achievers were given merit certificates and medals for their hard work and success.

The chief quests for the occasion were none other than the parents of all the achievers. The Principal in his address thanked the parents for their guidance and contribution to shape the future of the students. The day was also remarkable as the current class XII students presented medley of songs and dance, and a video presentation, captured by the juniors, highlighting the pranks played by them in their school campus. That was thoroughly enjoyed by the audience.

The achievers in unison reiterated that the glory was achieved by the leadership, inspiration and motivation of the Principal and teachers who exhorted them to show grit, determination and tireless effort. They also admitted that there is no substitute for hard work. The proud parents openly and candidly expressed their gratitude to the school authority, Principal and teachers for their guidance and support to their wards. The function left many potential achievers quite motivated and determined to follow the footsteps of their achievers.

15. A new indoor gymnasium has recently been constructed and inaugurated at St. John's School, Bengaluru. As a special correspondent of 'The Hindu', draft a report in 120-150 words on the gymnasium and the inauguration ceremony.

Ans : 2009

Inauguration of New Indoor Gymnasium

By Special Correspondent, Bengaluru

St John's School, Bengaluru, recently constructed a magnificent gymnasium in the school. It is equipped with all modern facilities and is air conditioned. It is state-of-the-art venue, which has been constructed at a cost of ₹10 crore. It has a built-up area of 25,000 square metre. It is also equipped with green building features like thermal

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

74. Produced by a pen writing on paper
75. Beetles = flying insects
76. Tracing = copying
77. Fish-hooks = hooks for catching fish
78. Pigeon = a bird
79. Cooed = sound made by pigeons
80. Motionless = still
81. Gazing = looking intently
82. Fix in his mind = imprinted
83. Fancy = imagine
84. Worn = rubbed
85. Walnut tree = hazel tree
86. Hopvine = a kind of vine
87. Twined = wound
88. Chanted = recited/sang
89. Trembled = shook
90. Emotion = strong feelings
91. Angelus = bell for prayer
92. Funny = strange
93. Trumpets = trumpets
94. Pale = wanting in colour
95. Choked = blocked in the throat
96. Go on = continue
97. Vive la france = long live france
98. Gesture = sign
99. Dismissed = dispersed/closed

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context

1. in great dread of
2. in unison
3. counted on
4. a great bustle
5. thumbed at the edges
6. reproach ourselves with

Ans :

1. In great dread of : very much scared and worried
2. In unison : together
3. Counted on : depended on
4. A great bustle : noisy activities
5. Thumbed at the edges : turned over (the pages)
6. Reproach ourselves with : be responsible.

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. What was Franz expected to be prepared with for school that day?

Ans : 2018

Franz was expected to be prepared with the lesson on 'participles'. His teacher, M. Hamel, had announced an oral test on participles, but Franz didn't know anything about the rules of participles.

2. What did Franz notice that was unusual about the school that day?

Ans : 2015

When he reached the school, Franz was surprised to find everything still and quiet as if it was a Sunday morning. His teacher, M. Hamel, was dressed in his green coat, frilled shirt and black cap he used to wear this formal dress only on special days. Moreover, the last benches of the classroom were occupied by the village elders who looked very sad.

3. What had been put up on the bulletin-board?

Ans : 2013

An order from Berlin had been put up on the bulletin-board. It stated that from the next day only German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine.

NODIA

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. What changes did the order from Berlin cause in school that day ?

Ans : 2012

There was complete silence everywhere. Everyone looked sad and serious. Old people of the village had come to thank Mr Hamel for his faithful service of forty years.

2. How did Franz's feelings about Mr Hamel and school change ?

Ans : 2007

Franz was now very sad for Mr Hamel. He forgot all about his rod and his cranky nature. Now he no longer hated school. He looked upon books as his friends.

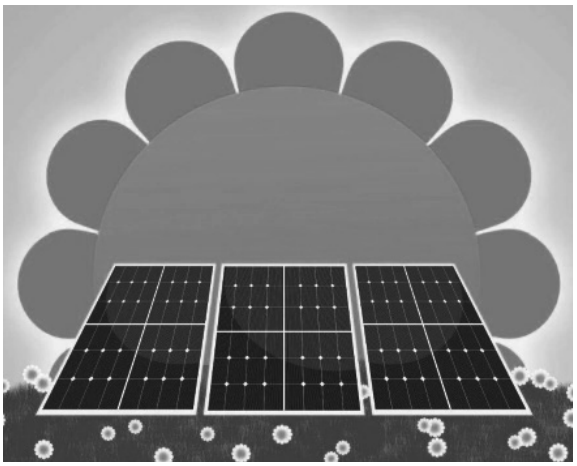
UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. The people in this story suddenly realise how precious their language is to them. What shows you this ? Why does this happen ?

Ans : 2016

Prussia gained victory over Alsace. It affected the life at M. Hamel's school a great deal. Orders were sent from Berlin that the schools of the Alsace and Larraine would teach only German instead

6. You are a TOI correspondent. Write a report in 120-150 words on the 'use of solar energy' for your newspaper.



Ans : 2018

Use of Solar Energy

By TOI Correspondent

New Delhi, 20 July 20xx After a month-long campaign to spread awareness about solar energy, Greenpeace India found that 1,043 residents in the city and over 5,000 in different parts of the country want to adopt solar panels. The result was an outcome 'solar shakti' campaign by Greenpeace India, which started on the World Environment Day, June 5. During the campaign, a unique 'Solar Comet'-a house on wheels-which toured the city, interacting with RWAs, slums and government bodies on the benefits of solar energy. The solar comet was a bus fitted with solar panels of 1.8 kW on the roof and furnished as a 1-BHK home from inside, which had all necessary appliances.

'Delhiites have shown great interest in installing solar panels', said Pujarini Sen, Climate and Energy Campaigner, Greenpeace India considers these as indicators to the fact that Delhiites are opening up to the idea of going solar', Sen added.

In Delhi, the total solar potential is 2,500 MW with a residential potential of 1,250 MW. The official target is to reach 1,000 MW worth solar installations by 2023 and 2,000 MW by 2025.

7. Incessant rain has caused irrecoverable damage in your area. As an active participant in the flood relief programme, write a report in 120-150 words on the different flood relief measures carried out. You are Krishan/ Krishna.

Ans : 2017

Flood Relief Programme

By Krishna

In an initiative to provide immediate material and trauma relief to the evacuees of the flood calamity struck victims in our area the volunteers of 'The Saviours of the Earth Foundation' organized a flood relief programme of which I was an active participant. Ever since incessant rains resulting in heavy floods lashed our area, volunteers of our organization have been working in coordination with the disaster management team to distribute door to door relief material to the victims. For providing material relief, our organization has been raising funds and has also been conducting trauma-relief meditation for the evacuees. A team of 250 volunteers of our organization including doctors are constantly providing medical aid and food, assisting in rescue operations and clearing the debris.

8. You are Anurag/Anjali, a reporter with a national daily. You have heard that a multistorey building near the main railway station has collapsed causing panic in the area. You rush to the site of the accident along with your team. Write a report in 120-150 words mentioning the time and place of the accident, number of casualties, the cause of the accident and the rescue operation conducted by the authorities.

Ans : 2016

Multistorey Building Collapses

By Anjali, Staff Correspondent

New Delhi, 5th September 20xx Tragedy struck the city early on Monday morning when an eight storeyed NDMC building collapsed around 7 a.m. in Central Delhi, near the main railway station. This building, civic officials said, was old and probably not maintained well. Rescuers raced to reach the dozens of people feared trapped in the rubble. At least ten people are reported killed and twenty have been so far pulled alive from the building and rushed to the hospital, said Alok Bansal, local commander of the National Disaster Response Force. "Approximately 70 to 80 people are believed to be left behind under the debris.", Mr. Bansal said, citing reports from his team on the scene. This is the latest of several building collapses in Delhi and NCR this year. The State Government has ordered an enquiry into the mishap.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

their language. They have their minority schools to teach the language to the next generation. Through shows, celebrations, public libraries and public gatherings they keep their language alive.

Therefore, the Punjabis' of Bengaluru, Tamilians of Mumbai, Kannadigas of Delhi and Germany also imposed German in the two districts of Alsace and Lorraine after taking them under their regime. Gujaratis of Kolkata can keep their languages alive by having their minority schools, organising their individual celebrations and competitions periodically.

3. Is it possible to carry pride in one's language too far? Do you know what linguistic chauvinism means ?

Ans :

Yes, people do feel the way. They cam pride in their language that in democracy like the Indian, the linguistic groups even oppose the screening of films of other languages in their talkies. They even paint black the sign-board: of other languages in their states.

'Linguistic chauvinism' is the unreasonable belief, especially when aggressively expressed in the superiority of one's own language. As the Germans and the British had the unreasonable belief in the superiority of their language: German and English respectively. People wits linguistic chauvinism think their own language superior to other languages spoken in the world In the same way German was imposed to be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine and the teaching of French was stopped.

WORKING WITH WORDS

1. English is a language that contains words from many other language. This inclusiveness is one of the reasons it is now a 'world language'.
For example:

petite	–	French
kindergarten	–	German
capital	–	Latin
democracy	–	Greek
bazaar	–	Hindi

Find out the origins of the following words :

tycoon	barbecue	zero	tulip	veranda
ski	logo	robot	trek	bandicoot

Ans :

The origin of each words is given below:

Words	**Origin**
Tycoon (tar'kun)	Japanese
Barbecue	Spain
Zero	French
Tulip	French
Veranda	Hindi and Portuguese
Ski	Norwegian (skith)
logo	Greek
robot	Czech
trek	Dutch
bandicoot	Telugu

2. Notice the underlined words in these sentences and tick the option that best explains their meaning :

(a) "What a thunder clap these words were to me !"
The words were :
(i) loud and clear
(ii) startling and unexpected
(iii) pleasant and welcome

(b) "When a people are enslaved, as long as they <u>hold fast to</u> their language it is as if they had the key to their prison."
It is as if they have the key to the prison as long as they
(i) do not lose their language.
(ii) are attached to their language.
(iii) quickly learn the conqueror's language

(c) Don't go so fast, you will get to your school <u>in plenty of time</u>. "You will get to your school."
(i) very late
(ii) too early
(iii) early enough

(d) I never say him <u>look so tall</u>.
M. Hamel
(i) had grown physically taller
(ii) seemed very confident
(iii) stood on the chair

Ans :

(a) (i) loud and clear
(b) (ii) are attached to their language.
(c) (iii) early enough
(d) (iii) stood on the chair

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

19. Where did the parents send their children?
(a) school (b) farms and mills
(c) coaching (d) movies
Ans :
(c) farms and mills

20. Why were the parents sending their children to the farms and mills?
(a) to play (b) to meet friends
(c) to earn money (d) to meet relatives
Ans :
(c) to earn money

21. Why did the villagers come to meet M. Hamel in the school?
(a) to complain (b) to show gratitude
(c) to gossip (d) to say goodbye
Ans :
(b) to show gratitude

22. Why did Mr. M. Hamel call the French language the most beautiful?
(a) Because people were from France
(b) Because it was his native language
(c) Because it was the clearest and logical
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Because it was the clearest and logical

23. What was Franz expected to be prepared for at school that day?
(a) Participles (b) dance
(c) essay writing (d) song
Ans :
(a) Participles

24. When people are enslaved, what key do they have to the prison, according to M. Hamel?
(a) aggressiveness (b) mother tongue
(c) their behaviour (d) power
Ans :
(b) mother tongue

25. What did Franz notice that was unusual that day?
(a) crowd in school
(b) soldiers in the school
(c) quietness in the school
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) quietness in the school

26. What had been put up on the Bulletin Board that day?
(a) Teach only German
(b) Speak only English
(c) Teach only French
(d) all of these
Ans :
(a) Teach only German

NODIA

27. What changes did the order from Berlin cause in school that day?
(a) hustle-bustle
(b) people were happy
(c) strange quietness and sadness
(d) teachers were sad
Ans :
(c) strange quietness and sadness

28. What changed Franz's feelings about M. Hamel and school?
(a) Orders from Berlin
(b) Police Patrolling
(c) Strict words from M. Hamel
(d) old Primer
Ans :
(a) Orders from Berlin

29. What made Franz and the people realize about the preciousness of their mother tongue?
(a) M. Hamel's words
(b) School orders
(c) School Principal
(d) Sudden orders from Berlin
Ans :
(d) Sudden orders from Berlin

30. Expression 'Thunder Clap" in the lesson means _____.
(a) loud but not clear
(b) loud and clear
(c) unpleasant
(d) startling and unexpected
Ans :
(d) startling and unexpected

31. What did Mr. Hamel bring for his class on his last day in the school?
(a) new pens (b) sweets
(c) new notebooks (d) story books
Ans :
(c) new notebooks

block will be viewed seriously. All students are requested to note and co-operate.
Sadhna Bose
Chief Prefect.

2. Write a paragraph of about 100 words arguing for or against having to study three languages at school.
Ans :

FOR :
To Study Three Languages At School
India is a secular democracy comprising of people having faith in different religions and speaking different languages. Above all English is gaining good ground as one of the link languages at national and international stage.

Students of urban as well as rural areas have been going to live or travel throughout the length and breadth of the country on business, trade, tourism, education or professional requirements.

As different languages are spoken in each region, so the three language formula for school teaching has been proving a boon. The three languages studied by students at school not only help better communication and understanding among people but also promote national integration. Therefore, the three languages study in their schools will go a long way in promoting national interests among the citizens and strengthening India.

AGAINST :
To study Three Languages At School
"All work and no play makes Jack a dull boy." A kid at the age of three is sent to study at school. There the kid gets the lessons in English, a language mostly not spoken at home. In his high school, he is taught Sanskrit due to three language formula. This language is not spelt in publicly.

Most of the students settle in life in their native places and hardly get any chance to move out to the places where they can find the utility of the second and the third language they have studied at school. The time and labour spent by them could have been better used for imparting the know-how of one or the other professional skills. Every where one can see the school passouts, doing petty jobs for earning their livelihood. Of what use, they find having studied the two additional languages at school ? Of course it is a mere wastage.

3. Have you ever changed your opinion about someone or something that you had earlier liked or disliked ? Narrate what led you to change your mind.
Ans :
Franz's dislike for his teacher M. Hamel is nine out of ten opinions formed about people initially and change gradually in many cases. But same is very little true in case of opinion of likes changing to dislikes. But in case of majority of the students of my school it happened so. One always has a room for second opinion.

Next day after the summer vacation at school, we got a new teacher of History. He almost regularly spoke on typical events in the assembly. Not only I but many others also developed liking for him. But the time was not far off when we were astonished to hear him always boast of himself and his family and a foreign land all the time.

Soon all were taken aback to hear him uttering filthy words and abusive language all the time, for anyone whosoever and on every matter whatsoever. We even overheard other teacher's talk about his uncultured habits and uncivilized behaviour most of the time. Such persons betray others from their path of goodness and themselves would never shun their hypocrisy.

I changed my first opinion about him .and now dislike him like most others because such persons incur more harm to students community than any benefit of their teaching. But like the village people the old Hauser, the former Mayor, the former postmaster and others, can anyone expect us, to thank and respect such a person truly. Of course, not.

THINGS TO DO

1. Find out about the following : You may go to the Internet, interview people, consult reference books or visit a library.
(a) linguistic human rights
(b) Constitutional guarantees for linguistic minorities in India.
Ans :
(a) Linguistic human rights are rights of humans to preserve and promote communication in any language in private and public sphere. International human rights law has been imposed all over the world, which gives right to promotion and protection of identity to all the groups. In the international law, linguistic

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

rights come under educational and cultural rights. Some of the linguistic rights include, right to one's own language in legal work, education and media.

There are many worldwide organisations such as UNESCO are working on the protection of linguistic human rights.

(b) The term "Linguistic minorities" is referred to the people who speaks a language that is not common in an area and is spoken by less number of people. For example, Tamil language in Northern India. The constitution of India is the longest and most elaborated constitution in the world. It guarantees and preserves right of every group in the society. In the same line, there are some articles that prevents exploitation of the rights of linguistic minorities in India. Some of them are:

(i) **Article 29 :** Right to establish and manage educational institutions to minorities
This article gives right to the people to establish the minority group based educational institutions and giving instructions accordingly, to preserve their culture and heritage.

(ii) **Article 350A :** Facilities of instruction in mother tongue at primary stage
Every child in India has a right to receive education in their mother tongue at the primary level, taht is till class 5.

(iii) **Article 350B :** Provision for Special officer for linguistic minorities under constitution
For the preservation of a minority group's language, a special officer is appointed to keep a check if the rules are being followed or not.

2. Given below is a survey form. Talk to atleast five of your classmates and fill in the information you get in the form.

	Languages you know	Home language	Neigh-bourhood language	City/Town language	School language
1.					
2.					
3.					
4.					
5.					

Ans :

I talked to 5 of friends, Anu, Sunil, Arshdeep, Asha and Asif. The details they provided me are:

	Languages you know	Home language	Neigh-bourhood language	City/ Town language	School language
1.	Hindi, English	Hindi	Hindi	Hindi	Hindi
2.	Hindi, English, Bihari, Avadhi	Bihari	Hindi	Bihari	Hindi
3.	Hindi, English, Punjabi	Hindi	Hindi	Punjabi	Hindi
4.	Hindi, English, Pahadi	Pahadi	Hindi	Pahadi	Hindi
5.	Hindi, English, Urdu	Hindi	Hindi	Hindi	Hindi

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of 'The Last Lesson'?
(a) Jane Austen
(b) Rabindra Nath Tagore
(c) None of these
(d) Alphonse Daudet
Ans :
(d) Alphonse Daudet

2. Alphonse Daudet was from which country?
(a) New Zealand (b) France
(c) England (d) India
Ans :
(b) France

3. The story 'The Last Lesson' highlights which human tendency?
(a) Courage (b) Cowardice
(c) Male Chauvinism (d) Procrastination
Ans :
(d) Procrastination

4. What were the things being taken for granted by the people of Alsace?
(a) Time and school
(b) Teachers of the school
(c) People around
(d) Money and power
Ans :
(a) Time and school

5. What does The Last Lesson symbolize?
(a) Loss
(b) Loss of freedom
(c) Loss of language
(d) Loss of language and freedom

NODIA

Ans :
(d) Loss of language and freedom

6. What does The Last Lesson signify?
(a) Change of power
(b) change of Government
(c) change in life
(d) Change of teachers
Ans :
(c) change in life

7. What do the marching soldiers under the windows represent?
(a) The victory of French
(b) The defeat of Prussia
(c) The Dawn of Prussia in the defeat of French people
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) The Dawn of Prussia in the defeat of French people

8. From where did the orders come to teach only German in the districts of Alsace and Lorraine?
(a) France (b) Berlin
(c) Lorraine (d) Germany
Ans :
(b) Berlin

9. What does effects this story speaks about?
(a) people (b) Money
(c) Power (d) Transition
Ans :
(d) Transition

10. Why was Franz reluctant to go to school?
(a) wanted to enjoy warm Sunlight
(b) wanted to see soldiers drill
(c) lesson on participles was not prepared
(d) wanted to enjoy outdoor
Ans :
(c) lesson on participles was not prepared

11. What did Franz find on reaching the school?
(a) strange quietness
(b) school was closed
(c) Police patrolling
(d) People were dancing
Ans :
(a) strange quietness

12. Who occupied the back benches in the class?
(a) weak students (b) monitors of the class
(c) teachers (d) village elders
Ans :
(d) village elders

13. Why was Franz surprised?
(a) Because of village elders
(b) because of M. Hamel's kind and polite behaviour
(c) because of students' behavior
(d) Because of police patrolling
Ans :
(b) because of M. Hamel's kind and polite behaviour

14. Why was Franz feeling regretful and sad?
(a) for not learning his mother tongue
(b) for not learning participles
(c) for change of the Government
(d) for reaching late
Ans :
(a) for not learning his mother tongue

15. Whom did M. Hamel blame for not sending students to school?
(a) watchman (b) friends
(c) teachers (d) Parents
Ans :
(d) Parents

16. What did Hauser bring?
(a) friends (b) children
(c) sweets (d) old Primer
Ans :
(d) old Primer

17. What made Franz forget M. Hamel's ruler and crankiness?
(a) Police Patrolling
(b) The idea of his going away
(c) Bustle on the streets
(d) Strange Quietness
Ans :
(b) The idea of his going away

18. For how many years did M. Hamel serve the school?
(a) 40 years (b) 35 years
(c) 30 years (d) 20 years
Ans :
(a) 40 years

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

NOTICING FORM

1. Read this sentence :
M. Hamel had said that he would question us on Participles. In the sentence above, the verb form "had said" in the first part is used to indicate an "earlier past." The whole story is narrated in the Past. M. Hamel's "saying" happened earlier than the events in this story. This form of the verb is called the Past Perfect.
Pick out five sentences from the story with this form of the verb and say why this form has been used.
Ans :

	Past Perfect		**Why used**
1.	I had counted on the commotion to get to my desk without being seen.	1.	Little earlier past thought on.
2.	Not till then, when I had got a little over my fright, did I see that our teacher had on his beautiful green coat.	2.	Earlier past action of overcoming his fear.
3.	Hauser had brought an old primer.	3.	Earlier past action of bringing primer with.
4.	In the same grave and gentle tone which he had used to me, said: "My children, this is The Last Lesson, I shall give you."	4.	To indicate a little earlier past action of speaking in gentle tone.
5.	My books that had seemed such a nuisance a while ago..."	5.	Till a little before the past thought of thinking books a nuisance.

WRITING

1. Write a notice for your school bulletin- board. Your notice could be an announcement of a forthcoming event, or a requirement to be fulfilled, or a rule to be followed.
Ans :

(i) Forthcoming Event :

JIWAN PUBLIC SCHOOL, ALIPUR, DELHI

16th April, 20...

NOTICE

TOUR TO MUSSOORI

The students of senior classes are informed that a three day tour to Dehradun and Myssoori is being organized by the Historical Society of the school during the summer vacation as per schedule given below :

1.	Date of Departure	:	4th May from the school in a school bus at 4 O'clock in the evening upto the New Delhi Railway Station as the train leaves at 4.40 p.m.
2.	Means of Conveyance	:	Train and Buses
3.	Arrival	:	10th May
4.	Charges per student	:	₹ 5,000/-

Those interested deposit the above mentioned amount with a consent letter from their respective parents by 22nd April with the undersigned.
Manoj
Students' Adviser

Or

(ii) A requirement to be fulfilled :

SARDAR PATEL VIDYALAYA, KANGRA

20th February, 20...

NOTICE

All the students of X and XII standards are hereby informed to return the library books issued to them latest by 25th February otherwise they would not be issued their Admission Tickets for the Board Examination. A late fine of ₹5/- per day will be charged after that day.
Aman Saini
Librarian

Or

(iii) A rule to be followed :

FERTILE VALLEY SCHOOL, NISHAT BAGH, JAMMU

4th November, 20...

NOTICE

In a meeting of Class Prefects and School Discipline Committee, it has been decided to improve the students discipline on all fronts. Acts of late coming, class-bunking, truancy, improper uniform and creating nuisance in school teaching

NODIA

32. "The Last Lesson" story was written in which year?
(a) 1870 – 1871 (b) 1869 – 1870
(c) 1872- 1873 (d) 1870 – 1872
Ans :
(a) 1870 – 1871

33. Don't go so fast, you will get to your school in plenty of time means ___
(a) getting late (b) very early
(c) early enough (d) not early
Ans :
(c) early enough

34. What was there in front of the Bulletin Board?
(a) a crowd (b) police
(c) hawkers (d) children
Ans :
(d) a crowd

35. What bad news used to come from the Bulletin Board?
(a) the draft
(b) lost battles
(c) orders of commanding officers
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

36. Which language would the students study from the next day?
(a) Dutch (b) German
(c) English (d) Spanish
Ans :
(b) German

37. What does the expression "in great dread of scolding" mean?
(a) To be indifferent
(b) very badly scared of scolding
(c) to be happy about it
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) very badly scared of scolding

38. Why was Franz was shocked to see M. Hamel?
(a) Because of his formal dress
(b) because he gave sweets
(c) because he had a flower in his hand
(d) all of these
Ans :
(a) Because of his formal dress

39. What attitude of M. Hamel surprised Franz?
(a) soft and kind (b) rude
(c) firm and strict (d) none of these
Ans :
(a) soft and kind

40. Who was M. Hamel?
(a) a spy (b) language teacher
(c) soldier (d) School Principal
Ans :
(b) language teacher

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Franz not want to go to school that day?
Ans : 2017
Franz did not want to go to school that day because he was to answer the question on "Participles" which was already given to him by his teacher M. Hamel. Since the boy did not know even the first wood about them So he feared scolding from his teacher. He rather wanted to enjoy the bright day, the chirping as the birds and the drill of the Prussian soldiers.

2. What is the background of the story 'The Last Lesson'?
Ans : 2022
This story is set in the days of the Franco-Prussian War (1870-1871). In this war, France was defeated by Prussia (Germany). Then an order came from Germany. According to this order, German language was imposed on the French districts of Alsace and Lorraine. A student named Franz is the narrator of the story. The writer describes the effect of this shocking news on the narrator, his teacher, M. Hamel and the villagers.

3. Why was Franz not scolded for reaching the school late that day ?
Ans : 2017
Franz reached his school late. He was troubled at heart for being inordinately delayed. He saw M. Hamel with his ruler under the arm. Without much a do, Franz jumped over the bench and sat down on the desk. His teacher very politely asked him to have his seat as he non-going to start his lesson. Franz noticed seriousness everywhere. It was because his teacher had been transported and it was his last lesson on Franz.

4. Why was Franz afraid of?
Ans : 2021
Franz was very late for school. He feared that he

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

20. What surprised the narrator most when he took his seat in the class?

Ans : 2015

Franz entered the class and took his seat. It was strange that he was not rebuked by his teacher. It was also strange that the whole school seemed calm and quiet. But what surprised him most was that the village people were sitting on the back benches. Everybody sat quiet and looked sad. He saw that the former mayor, the former postmaster and many others villagers were sitting there. They were sad to know that from the next day, German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine.

21. What shocking news did M. Hamel give to the students and the villagers? What was its effect on them?

Ans : 2017, 2014

That day villagers attended the class of M. Hamel. They were sitting on the back benches. Everything was quiet and calm. M. Hamel took his chair. He spoke in a grave and gentle tone. He announced that it was his last French lesson. He said that an order had come from Berlin. German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. The new teacher was coming the next day. This news made everyone sad. They were shocked.

22. Why does M. Hamel reproach himself for his students' unsatisfactory progress in studies ?

Or

Why did M. Hamel blame the parents and himself for showing little care to the learning of the French ?

Ans : 2014, 2011

In the last lecture, M. Hamel told the importance of learning their own language. He pointed out that most of the people of Alsace pretended to be Frenchmen but they were illiterate about the language. Even the parents were indifferent towards its learning and they would prefer their sons to learn a little instead of learning the language. Blaming himself as well, he told that he himself had often sent the students to water his plants. He gave them a holiday because he wanted to go for fishing.

23. What was the effect of M. Hamel's announcement on the narrator?

Ans : 2005

M. Hamel announced that it was his last French lesson. He said that according to an order from Berlin, only German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. This announcement made Franz very sad. He felt sorry for not learning his lessons in French. He had never liked his books. But now he no longer hated his books. He even started liking M. Hamel, in spite of his harshness.

24. What was unusual about M. Hamel's dress on his last day in the school ?

Ans :

Or

What was unusual about M. Hamel's dress and behaviour on the day of his last French lesson ?

Ans : 2016, 2014

M. Hamel was unusually dressed in a beautiful green coat, a frilled shirt and a little black cap on his head. His dress was fully embroidered that he never more except on inspection and prize days. It was quite unusual on his part. He taught grammar very delicately. M. Hamel was seen sitting motionless in his chair during the lesson on writing. His voice get choked. With a gesture he declared that the school was dismissed. He was deeply overcome by a strong emotion.

25. Franz could not recite the rules for the participles. How did M. Hamel react?

Ans : 2007

Franz heard his name called. It was his turn to recite the rules of participles. In spite of his best efforts, he could not recite the rules. He stood there holding on the desk. His heart was beating. He did not dare to look up. But the teacher did not rebuke him. He told Franz kindly that he would not rebuke him. He said that Franz was not the only one who neglected learning French. Many others in Alsace and Lorraine were like him.

26. Why were the elders of the village sitting in the classroom?

Ans : 2015, 2014

M. Hamel had been teaching in that school for the last forty years. His dedication, devotion, discipline and strong inclination towards the students community had become a commendable record in the area. In order to pay their respect and heart-felt emotions, the old men and other high dignitaries had come to school. They went on sitting in the classroom to pay their deepest respect for his selfless services.

27. What kind of clothes was M. Hamel wearing? Why had he put on that fine dress?

NODIA

bright. Open fields and the chirping of birds were more attractive than the participles. He could also watch the Prussian soldiers drilling in the open. But he had the strength to resist this temptation. He decided to hurry off to the school.

12. What caused the bustle when the school began?

Ans : 2014

Usually when the school began, there was a great bustle. The noise could be heard out in the street. This bustle was caused by the opening and closing of desks. The students repeated their lessons very loud in unison. This caused a lot of noise. The teacher rapped his ruler on the table. All these things caused a lot of bustle.

13. What was Franz's regret when he knew that Mr. Hamel was leaving the school forever ?

Or

What were Franz's regrets after M. Hamel's announcement of his last lesson?

Or

What announcement did M. Hamel make ? What was the impact of this on Franz ?

Or

How did Franz react to the declaration that it was their last French lesson ?

Ans : 2013, 2012, 2011

Franz was shocked when he came to know that Mr. Hamel was leaving school for ever. He was sorry for not learning his lessons. His feeling had given a sea-change. He forgot all about Mr. Hamel's ruler and hard discipline. Now he thought the books as his old friends whom he could not give up. He regretted and realised his foolishness.

14. Why was there a big crowd in front of the bulletin board? What kind of news did people get from there?

Ans : 2017

On his way to school, Franz passed by the Town Hall. There he found that there was a big crowd in front of the bulletin board. It was a usual sight these days. For the last two years, all kinds of bad news had come from there. People got the news of the lost battles, the draft and the orders of the commanding officer. That day, there was another bad news. The order from Berlin said that German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine.

15. Why had Franz hoped that he would be able to enter the school unnoticed?

Ans : 2018

Franz was late for school. He feared that if he was noticed, he would be punished. But he also hoped that he would be able to enter the school unnoticed. Generally, when the school began, there was a lot of bustle. This noise was so great that it could be heard in the street. He hoped that in that bustle no one would notice that he was late.

NODIA

16. How did Mr. Hamel display his love for the french language ?

Ans : 2015

M. Hamel was a very dedicated teacher of French language. While delivering his lesson in the class,he touched upon many aspects of French. He called it the most clear and logical language in the world. He urged all to guard it and never to forget it. If they held fast to their language, they had the key to their prison.

17. What did he find unusual about the school?

Ans : 2019

When the narrator reached school, he found something unusual. Generally, there was a great hustle and bustle at the school in the morning. The noise was created by the opening and closing of desks and the repeating of lessons loudly. The sound made by the teacher by rapping his ruler on the table could also be heard from the street. But that day, everything was calm and quiet. It was quite unusual.

18. How did Franz enter the school? How did the teacher react?

Ans : 2010

Franz was late for school. He feared that he would be rebuked by his teacher. He wanted to get to his desk without being noticed. But that day, everything was calm and quiet. He had to open the door and go in before everybody. The teacher was already there. Franz blushed and was frightened. But nothing happened. His teacher spoke very kindly and asked him to take his seat.

19. What was the mood in the classroom when M. Hamel gave his last French lesson?

Ans : 2011

When M. Hamel gave his last French lesson in the classroom, there was no commotion. There was pin-drop silence. He was politely and dedicatedly talking with the students. There was no strictness, looked solemn, serious and deeply grieved. Whenever he spoke, his throat choked. He felt as if his bodily parts were being pierced.

would be rebuked for coming late. But his real dread was his failure to learn the participles. On that day, the teacher, M. Hamel, had to question the students about participles. But Franz had not prepared his lesson. So he was afraid of being rebuked.

5. "What a thunderclap these words were to me !" Which were the words that shocked and surprised little Franz ?

Or

What did the French teacher tell his students in his last French lesson ? What impact did it have in them? Why?

Ans : 2013, 2011

The following words of M. Hamel shocked and surprised little Franz. They were thunderclap to him. "My children, this is the last lesson I shall give you. The order has come from Berlin to teach only German in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. The new master comes tomorrow. This is your last French lesson. I want you to be very attentive."

6. What did Franz decide to do for a moment ?

Ans : 2022

Franz was late for school. Secondly, on that day, his teacher had to ask questions on participles. But he had not learnt his lesson. He feared that the teacher would rebuke him. So for a moment he thought of running away and spending the day in the countryside. But then he decided to attend the school and hurried on.

7. What was the order from Berlin and what changes did it cause in the school ?

Or

What changes did the order from Berlin cause in the school ?

Ans : 2013, 2012

The order from Berlin caused the following changes in the school that day :

(i) The school and all other things were quiet like Sunday morning.

(ii) The whole school seemed very strange and solemn.

(iii) M. Hamel had put on his finest dress which he wore only on inspection and prize ceremonial days of school.

(iv) The village people came and sat silently on the back benches in school room to thank the teacher for his services that way.

(v) It upset all the students and their teacher. All the schools of Alsace and Lorraine would teach German and the new master would come the next day. For the students, this would be their last lesson.

8. How different did M. Hamel look that particular morning in 'the last lesson'?

Ans : 2017

M. Hamel look different on the morning of his last lesson. He had put on a beautiful green coat, frilled shirt and a little black silk cap. The clothes he would normally wear on inspiration and prize days. He was unusually polite and humble.

9. What was the bulletin board news that caused a change in the school ?

Ans : 2015

The Bulletin Board put up at the Town Hall stated that the teaching of the French language had been stapped in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine districts that came under the regime of Prussia. There will be the teaching of only German. Here Mr. M. Hamel had been teaching Frencyh for the last forty years and Thus he had to go.

10. What was the parting message of M. Hamel to his students and the village old people ?

Or

How did Hamel say farewell to his students and the people of the town ?

Or

Why did M. Hamel write 'Vive La France' on the blackboard ?

Ans : 2015, 2012

The Church bell struck twelve. Mr. Hamel stood up from his chair. His face looked pale and troubled. His voice choked when he tried to utter 'My friends'. On his failure to speak he wrote with a piece of chalk Tive La France'–`Long Live France'. Then he leaned against the wall and made his last announcement by making a gesture 'School is dismissed–you may go'.

11. What was the temptation and how did Franz resist it?

Ans : 2012

Franz had not prepared his lesson. He feared that his teacher would rebuke him. For a moment he decided to run away and spend the day in the countryside. There was a great temptation before him. The weather was very warm and the day was

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2013, 2010

M. Hamel had put on his beautiful green coat, his frilled shirt and the little black silk cap. He never wore those clothes except on inspection and prize days. But that day he was wearing those clothes in honour of the last French lesson. An order from Berlin had come that only German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. The new teacher was coming the next day.

28. What was the impact of the last lesson in grammar over Franz ? How did he feel?

Ans : 2016

While teaching grammar, M. Hamel taught it so dedicatedly and patiently that everything came in the mind of Franz. What ever he said, it seemed very easy and interesting. Franz understood it so well. He had never listened to his teacher with so much rapt attention. It seemed as if the poor man wanted to give his students all he knew in one stroke.

29. What did M. Hamel say about the French language? What did he urge upon his students and villagers to do?

Ans : 2019

It was M. Hamel's last French lesson. He talked in length about the French language. He told the students and villagers that French was the most beautiful language in the world. He said that it was the clearest and most logical language. He urged upon the students and the villagers to protect it among themselves. He reminded them never to forget it.

30. When did M. Hamel blame for Franz's inability to answer his questions ?

Ans : 2015

In his last lesson M. Hamel told the importance of learning their own language. He told the people to learn and guard it. He himself blamed his ownself for remaining indifferent towards Franz. He also told that he often allowed the students to water the plants. He gave them a yholiday because he wanted to go for fishing.

31. Why did M. Hamel ask his students and the villages to guard French among themselves?

Ans : 2011, 2008

It was M. Hamel's last French lesson to his students. From the next day, German would be taught in all the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. M. Hamel was sad but helpless. In his last lesson, he said that French was the most beautiful language in the world. It was the most logical language. He urged upon his students and the villagers to guard this language. He said that their language is the key to their happiness and freedom. They must not forget it.

NODIA

32. What made M. Hamel cry towards the end of his last lesson ?

Ans : 2014

The teacher M. Hamel could not speak because something choked him. He was troubled to leave the school. He wrote on the blackboard in very large letters : 'Vive La France'

With a gesture to the students with his hand, he hinted : "School is dismissed, you may go."

33. Describe the atmosphere in the class on the day of the last lesson.

Ans : 2013

M. Hamel was a very dedicated and learned teacher of French language. On getting orders form Berlur, he told that he was leaving as German would he taught in the school. He was deply shocked and his throat choked, whenever he spoke. He felt as if his bodily parts was being pierced.

On that day, these was no commotion in the classroom. It was pin drop silence. He was talking with his students very politely and dedicatelly. These was no strictness. Rather he looked solemn, serious and deeply grieved. In his lesson he told about the importance of learning their own language. Blaming himself he told their he was himself responsible for not paying due attentions towards hold the language and the students. He told that French was the most clear and logical language in the world. He urged to guard it unever to forget it. On his failure to speak in the class he wrote-Vivela France. Hes made a gesture "School is dismissed-for may go."

34. What was the effect of the last lesson on the narrator?

Ans : 2009

M. Hamel was giving his last French lesson. After praising the French language, he opened a grammar book and read them their lesson. Franz found that lesson seemed very easy. He understood it so well. He was very attentive. M. Hamel had never explained everything with so much patience. It appeared as if the teacher wanted to give his students all he knew before going away. He wanted to put it all into their heads with one stroke.

(iii) contrast
(iv) metaphor

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
'I thought he was making fun of me.' Here, Franz is referring to _____.

Ans : 2015

(a) The narration by a young boy, Franz makes the story more realistic and poignant.

(b) (ii) an opinion

(c) It was the last lesson in French language that day as German would be taught from tomorrow in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine.

(d) I had counted on the commotion to get to my desk without being seen; but, of course that day everything had to be as quiet as Sunday morning.

(e) (iii) contrast

(f) Wachter, the blacksmith

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
I jumped over the bench and sat down at my desk. Not till then, when I had got a little over my fright, did I see that our teacher had on his beautiful green coat, his frilled shirt, and the little black silk cap, all embroidered, that he never wore except on inspection and prize days. Besides, the whole school seemed so strange and solemn. But the thing that surprised me most was to see, on the back benches that were always empty, the village people sitting quietly like ourselves; old Hauser, with his three-cornered hat, the former mayor, the former postmaster and several others besides.

(a) List any two examples from this extract that prove that 'Panic blinds people'.

(b) What had made M. Hamel dress up in his best clothes? What was the occasion?
(i) He was getting a farewell from the village elders.
(ii) He had got a new job.
(iii) He was honouring his mother tongue.
(iv) He was going to give a speech.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The expression "the whole school seemed so strange and solemn" suggests that _____.

(d) What does the presence of the village elders in the classroom signify for M. Hamel's work?

(e) What does the expression 'the village people sitting quietly like ourselves' indicate?

(f) Which of the following word combinations best describe the atmosphere in the school as shown in the extract?
(i) Anxious and sad
(ii) Afraid and horrified
(iii) Humiliated and seething
(iv) Enraged and aggressive

Ans : 2018

(a) (i) Franz didn't notice that M. Hamel was all dressed up.
(ii) He also didn't notice the village elders sitting at the back.

(b) (iii) He was honouring his mother tongue.

(c) everyone knew that it was the last lesson in French they were attending.

(d) It signifies respect for his services of teaching for forty long years.

(e) It indicates the late realisation of their love for their mother tongue and regret of not learning it.

(f) (i) Anxious and sad

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
While I was wondering about it all, M. Hamel mounted his chair, and, in the same grave and gentle tone which he had used to me, said, "My children, this is the last lesson, I shall give you. The order has come from Berlin to teach only German in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. The new master comes tomorrow. This is your last French lesson. I want you to be very attentive."
What a thunderclap these words were to me!

(a) What is the writer's purpose in showing what was going in the mind of little Franz, as opposed to only a writer's commentary in the last two lines of the extract?

(b) "While I was wondering about it all, M. Hamel mounted his chair." What was Franz wondering about?
(i) about the Prussian soldiers drilling nearby
(ii) about M. Hamel's strange behaviour
(iii) about not learning participles
(iv) about the villagers around the bulletin board

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the fact that M. Hamel mounted his chair.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

"terrible" ruler under his arm and one could hear its rapping in the street. He always maintained decorum and discipline in the class. On the last day he came out by wearing his fine Sunday dress that he used to wear on specific ceremonial occasions. That day school looked quite solemn and strange and there was no commotion of any sort. Even the distinguished personalities had assembled there to pay their deepest reverence to the teacher for his forty years of meritorious service. While addressing all he spoke: "My children, this is the last lesson of French". He was deeply pained at the order from Berlin which stated the ban of teaching French. In this respect he detailed the importance and love of one's own language. He was highly respected by all. He loved France and French language from the innermost core of his heart.

Being a dedicated and a patriot, he taught the grammar lesson with complete depth that was followed by all. He had the courage to hear every lesson to the last. But he pointed out that he was sorry that the people of Alsace had never been serious about learning. He was overwhelmed with deep emotions and looked at everything keenly so as to fix them in his mind. The hall, garden and the love of area was breathing his heart heavily. While speaking his voice choked and he wrote in a chalk, Wive La France'. With the gesture of his hands he dismissed the school.

4. What was the order from Berlin? What was its effect on M. Hamel, Franz and the people of Alsace?

Ans : 2013, 2010

For the last two years all bad news had come from Berlin. That day also there was shocking news. An order had come from Berlin. According to that order, German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine.

The order from Berlin shocked the people of Alsace. M. Hamel was a teacher in a school in Alsace. He was also heart broken. That day he gave his last lesson in French to his students. From the next day, German would be taught. Apart from his students, people from the village also attended his school that day. This was a mark of honour for the teacher. M. Hamel broke the news to his students and the villagers. He told that it was his last lesson. The new teacher would join the school the next day. The narrator, Franz, was shocked. The villagers were also sad. Then M. Hamel praised the French language. He said that French was the most beautiful language in the world. It was the most logical language. He urged his students and the villagers to protect this language. Everyone listened to him with attention and respect. In the end, he got up. He took a piece of chalk and wrote on the blackboard, "Vive La France!" (Long Live France). Then without a word, he made a gesture to convey that the school was over and they could go.

NODIA

5. Give a character sketch of M. Hamel on the basis of your study of the story, 'The Last Lesson'.

Ans : 2012

M. Hamel was the French teacher at a school in the French districts of Alsace-Lorraine. He had served the school selflessly for forty years. He always stressed upon the glory of the French language and the need to keep the 'language alive. He always taught patiently and meticulously in order to leave an indelible imprint on their minds. He was particularly so on the day he delivered his last lesson. He felt tormented at the fact that people had become indifferent towards learning French. This reflects his determination to teach the language and his faithfulness towards it. M. Hamel was a patriot in the real sense, as he regarded the national language as a means to retain our identity and uniqueness. On the outside, he looked cranky and strict, but in reality, he was over concerned for his pupils. With a heavy heart, he wrote on the blackboard in very bold letters- Vive La France !

6. Write a brief character-sketch of M. Hamel, the narrator's teacher.

Ans : 2014, 2011

M. Hamel is the central character in the story 'The Last Lesson'. He is a teacher of French in a school of Alsace. He is the narrator's teacher. Like the other teachers of that time, he was also strict. The students of his school were afraid of him. The narrator, Franz, was in great dread of him. He feared that he would be rebuked by his teacher because he had not prepared his lesson. M. Hamel always maintained strict discipline in the class.

However, the writer presents the other side of his character also. When the order from Berlin comes, we find that M. Hamel is very patriotic. He was very sentimental. He did not rebuke the narrator when he came late. He did not lose his temper even when Franz did not recite his lesson properly. He urged upon the students and the villagers to protect the French language. He said

that it was not proper for them to neglect their own language.

In the end, he got up. He wanted to say something but his sentiments choked his voice. He took a piece of chalk and wrote on the blackboard in big letters, "Vive La France!" (Long Live France). Then without speaking, he made a gesture to indicate that the school was over and they could go. Thus we find that he was very patriotic.

7. How did Mr. Hamel display his love for French language ?

Ans : 2015

Mr. Hamel while talking to the French Language, said that it was the most beautiful, the clearest and the most logical language in the world. He said that they must guard it among them and never forget it because when the people are enslaved, as long as they hold fast to their language, it is as if they had the key to their prison.

Then, Mr. Hamel opened a grammar book and read the lesson to the students. All he said seemed so easy. He had never explained everything with so much patience. After the grammar, they had a lesson in writing. He requested all of them to hold fast to their language and culture for only their language could get them freedom. The moment they lost their language, they would be colonized forever. Mr. Hamel had new copies for the students, written in a beautiful round had 'France, Alsace'. He had the courage to hear every lesson to the very last. He wanted to say something, but he could not, so he wrote on the black board 'Vive La France'! and finally with the gestures of his hand he told the students that the school was dismissed and they could go.

8. Write the character sketch of Franz, the little boy.

Or

What feelings and experiences did Franz have on the day of the last lesson ?

Or

How did Franz spend the day of the last lesson at school?

Ans : 2012

Franz was a student in one of the schools in the districts of Alsace. Having a poor family set-up, the boy was often asked to work in some mill for earning some money. But the family could not pay due attention towards his education, so the boy loved outside environment and wanted to enjoy it. In the school too, he often loved to work in the garden. He became fond of shirking from work and used to put off his learning as well as home task. But he was much scared of his teacher M. Hamel.

In addition to this, the boy had an acute sense of understanding, feeling, recognition and respect. Entering the school, he sensed unusualness and calmness there. He was much surprised at this and was rather troubled to know that his teacher was leaving them because of an order from Berlin had banned the teaching of French. During the writing period, he noticed sad expressions over the face of M. Hamel. When the teacher taught a lesson in grammar, it left an indelible impression on the boy. He felt that the teacher was going to pour everything in their minds. Then the teacher wrote on the blackboard `Long Live France'. The boy was deeply moved and he recognised his teacher for his worth. Thus Franz had all the senses of head and heart.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

9. What did the French teacher tell his students in his last French lesson ? What impact did it have on them? Why?

Ans : 2022

Hamel was a very dedicated French teacher in one of the schools of Alsace. He was a man of perfect discipline. There came an order from Berlin banning the teaching of French. In his last lesson Hamel taught so well that all the students understood word by word. It looked as if he wanted to pour everything in the minds of his students just in one stroke. Then M. Hamel talked that the French language was the most beautiful, clearest and logical language in the world. They must guard it among themselves and never forget it. So enslaved people holding fast to their language works the key to their prison.

The village elders who have come to pay their last reverence to the teacher seem to endorse M. Hamel's views. They feel that they must guard it among themselves and never forget it. They must hold fast to their language, thus the old men of the village, sitting on the back benches, showed their respect for their country and language that more theirs no more. Hence their order of imposing German will not be able to contain their love for their beautiful language.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

10. Write a brief character-sketch of Franz, the narrator of the story.

Or

What impression do you form about Franz after reading this story?

Ans : 2018

Franz is the narrator of this story. He is a student in a school of Alsace. M. Hamel was his school teacher. He is an ordinary student and has such feelings about the school and his teacher as such students have. He is not brilliant at studies. So he dreads his teacher. When the story starts, he is going to school. He is in great dread of his teacher because he is late for school. Moreover, he has not prepared his lesson on participles. He fears that his teacher, M. Hamel would rebuke him. For a moment he thinks of running away from the school. He thinks that there are many things which are more attractive than his teacher's lecture. He likes the chirping of birds in the woods. He likes to watch the Prussian soldiers drilling. However, he resists the temptation and attends the school. However, there is a change in Franz's opinion about his teacher. That day M. Hamel says that it is his last French lesson. The new teacher is coming the next day. Now only German would be taught in the schools. Like others, Franz is also shocked to hear this news. When he hears the cooing of pigeons, he remarks, "Will they make them sing in German, even the pigeons?" Now Franz begins to respect his teacher. He thinks that M. Hamel is a dedicated teacher. He has been in the school for the last forty years. He feels sorry for having neglected the study of French. He agrees with his teacher that French is the most beautiful language in the world. When M. Hamel reads out the lesson to the class, he finds that he understands it all. He listens to his teacher's last lesson with rapt attention and respect.

11. Our language is part of our culture and we are proud of it. Describe how regretful Mr. Hamel and the village elders are for having neglected their native language, French.

Ans : 2016

One day Mr. Hamel told everyone that an order had come from Berlin that French would not be taught any more. Among the listeners were village people, the former Mayor, the former Post-Master, and old Hauser. He further, told them that instead of French, German was going to be taught. That day, they were going to have their last lesson in French. Those words struck Franz like a thunderbolt. He had hardly learnt to read and write. He was sorry to have wasted his time. The same thought was passing through the minds of other village elders. Then, he praised his mother tongue. He said that French was the most beautiful, most logical and the clearest language in the world. He exhorted the people to stick to it. He assured them that if they held fast to their language, they would be able to get rid of the Prussian rulers. Their language was the key to their freedom from slavery. When the clock struck twelve, he tried to say something but he couldn't. Then, he wrote in large letter on the blackboard, "Vive La France!". Mr. Hamel reproached himself for his student's unsatisfactory progress.

12. Franz's feelings about M. Hamel and school changed gradually by the end of the text, though he had a great disliking for both in the beginning of the story. It is said that first impression is the last impression. Is it true in context of The Last Lesson' ? Definitely not.

Write a small paragraph of about 100 words penning down your views on, 'A person can be best judged in his first appearance only'.

Ans : 2020

A well-known dictum states that 'appearances are deceptive'. In fact, it is true that one cannot be judged in just one meeting. Actually, one or more meetings are not enough to judge a person's personality. Every person reacts differently on different situations at different times. So it is not a matter of single appearance to form a judgement about a person. It might be a prejudice.

Now-a-days every person appears to be social and gentle. They want to be presentable in the society. No matter what their background is. One's clothes, gestures, habits etc., do not define one's personality in just one appearance. Due time should be taken to form opinion about a person. Different situations reveal different aspects of one's personality. Sometimes a life remains short to know a person. But sometimes even a few seconds are enough to know one's real face. Hence, it is not a matter of first or last impression but the issue of time needed to know one in one's right colours.

13. How did M. Hamel bid farewell to his students and the people of the village?

Ans : 2019

M. Hamel told his students and the villagers that it was his last French lesson. An order had

NODIA

come from Germany. According to the order, only German would be taught in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine. The new teacher was coming the next day. In his last lesson, M. Hamel became very sentimental. He said that the French language was the most beautiful language in the world. It was the most logical language. He urged the students and the villagers to protect their beautiful language. He said that our language can be the key to our happiness and freedom.

Then he asked Franz to recite his lesson. He got up but could not recite it. However, M. Hamel did not rebuke him for neglecting the learning of French. He blamed the parents for not showing due attention and care to the learning of French. Most of the people of Alsace could neither speak nor write their own language. The parents were not anxious to have their children learn it. They preferred to put them to work to earn a little more money. M. Hamel blamed himself also. He had often sent his students to water his flowers instead of learning their lessons. And he gave them a holiday because he wanted to go on fishing

Just then the church clock struck twelve. The trumpets of the Prussian soldiers sounded under the window. It was time to close to school. M. Hamel stood up. He looked very pale. He tried to speak, but could not. His emotions choked his speech. Then he turned to the blackboard and took a piece of chalk. He wrote in big letters, "Vive La France!" (Long Live France). Then, without a word, he made a gesture to those in the classroom with hand, "School is dismissed – you may go."

14. Read the following and answer the question that follow :

Then he turned to the blackboard, took a piece of chalk and bearing on with all his might, he wrote as large as he could–

"Vive La France !"

Abraham Lincoln, a farmer President of America said,

"I like to see a man proud of the place in which he lives, I like to see a man live so that his place will be proud of him."

After reading the lesson and the above quotes of Abraham Lincoln, you begin to reflect on the last spirit of patriotism amongst the youth in India due to which there is no respect for ones countrymen and no determination amongst the youth to lead the country to a better future.

Write an article in about 200 words for a national magazine on the need for revival of patriotic spirit amongst the youth in India.

Ans : 2013

The Need for Revival of Patriotic Spirit amongst the Youth in India

By XYZ, Std. XII

The future of a country depends on its citizens especially the young generation. The youngsters will take the lead for the future. But unfortunately, in this era of liberalization, modernization and globalization, country's youth value is starving. It's facing a total crisis. Instead of doing something productive and bringing good results, the youth remain busy in violence, separations and inter and intra group conflicts. It's really a political apathy that it is the reigning order of the day. It is true that we have secured freedom many years back but we have not utilized freedom in its true perspective.

This is the time for young people to wake up, mark their presence or create their own identity. Infact, there is need for good leadership and governance too. The government should take initiatives for it. Education may be used as a tool for it. There is need to inculcate the spirit of nationalism alongwith humanism in children right from the beginning. They must value for freedom only then they can respect it.

15. While speaking about the importance as well as the richness of French language, M. Hamel said, "When a people are enslaved, as long as they hold fast on to their language it is as if they had the key to their prison." This statement of M. Hamel expresses his love for his own language. Keeping in view of the above fact write en the value of loving one's own language.

Ans : 2010

If we meditate deeply we can realise the importance of learning our own language since it is the prime key to our communication and solution to a number of problems. While speaking about the French language, M. Hamel called it as the most beautiful and logical language in the world. He stressed its value which serves as a key to their bright and prosperous future. It is in reality they peculiar the key to their freedom from slavery.

But see the crux of the problem that people are hankering after the foreign language. We should feel proud in talking in our own language and keep it on the podium. Though it is good that we must learn foreign languages for having an access to the outer world but we must make it a point that our own language is the best and

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

we must guard it in every possible way. It is our moral duty to interact in our official language and in this regard the modern youth can take the leap as well as shoulder the responsibility of safeguarding their language.

Ultimately on hearing M. Hamel, people setting these to pay their last respects to him, resolved to protect their language French as it was their key to freedom and redemption.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

I started for school very late that morning and was in great dread of a scolding, especially because M. Hamel had said that he would question us on participles, and I did not know the first word about them. For a moment, I thought of running away and spending the day out of doors. It was so warm, so bright! The birds were chirping at the edge of the woods; and in the open field back of the sawmill the Prussian soldiers were drilling.

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.

(b) Why does the protagonist feel anxious about entering the classroom on this particular day?
The protagonist felt anxious about entering the classroom on this particular day because he dreaded _____.
(i) M. Hamel scolding him in front of the entire class.
(ii) M. Hamel beating him with his great iron ruler.
(iii) relentless teasing by his classmates.
(iv) being expelled from the class.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "did not know the first word" suggests that_____.

(d) Why does the author mention the presence of the Prussian soldiers drilling at the back of the sawmill?

(e) What does the sentence 'I thought of running away and spending the day out of doors' indicate about Franz?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests what happens immediately after the extract?
(i) Running away from school
(ii) Resisting temptations
(iii) The fear of M. Hamel
(iv) The love for the outdoors

Ans : 2017

(a) (i) The day was warm and bright. (visual)
(ii) The birds were chirping at the edge of the woods. (auditory)

(b) (i) M. Hamel scolding him in front of the entire class.

(c) Franz had no idea about participles at all.

(d) As Prussia had occupied the districts of Alsace and Lorraine after defeating France in the Franco-Prussian War, the soldiers were performing a drill.

(e) It indicates that Franz was like any other child of his age not much interested in attending school.

(f) (ii) Resisting temptations

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

I thought he was making fun of me, and reached M. Hamel's little garden all out of breath. Usually, when school began, there was a great bustle, which could be heard out in the street, the opening and closing of desks, lessons repeated in unison, very loud, with our hands over our ears to understand better, and the teacher's great ruler rapping on the table. But now it was all so still! I had counted on the commotion to get to my desk without being seen; but, of course that day everything had to be as quiet as Sunday morning.

(a) What is the writer's purpose in narrating the story through Franz, as opposed to only a writer's commentary?

(b) The line, "I thought he was making fun of me" can be best classified as:
(i) a fact
(ii) an opinion
(iii) a theme
(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "But now it was all so still!".

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the narrator's plans were bound to end in failure.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely figure of speech that the writer has used to describe the atmosphere in the school.
(i) hyperbole
(ii) symbolism

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

35. "We've all a great deal to reproach outselves with", said M. Hamel. Comment.

Ans : 2015

On his last day, Hamel pointed out that he was sorry that the people of Alsace had never been serious about learning. He reproached the elders for not attending the school and for keeping their children away from their classes to work on their farms. He was overwhelmed with deep emotions and looked at everything keenly so as to fix them in his mind.

36. How did M. Hamel bid farewell to his students and the villagers?

Ans : 2012, 2011

The church clock struck twelve. The trumpets of the Prussian soldiers sounded under the window. It was time to close to school. M. Hamel stood up. He looked very pale. He tried to speak, but could not. His emotions choked his speech. Then he turned to the blackboard and took a piece of chalk. He wrote in big letters, "Vive La France!" (Long Live France). Then, without a word, he made a gesture to those in the classroom with hand, "School is dismissed – you may go."

37. Why had the villagers come to school on the day of the last lesson ?

Ans : 2021

M. Hamel had almost served the student community with his forty years of faithful service. The villagers had come there to attend to the last lesson as it was their way of paying their respect to the departed teacher.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Franz's attitude towards school as well as towarads M. Hamel changes when he comes to know about the take over of his village by Prussians. Do you agree ? Discuss with reference to the Last Lesson.

Ans : 2013

On arriving at school, Franz noted an unusual silence. His teacher M. Hamel was dressed nicely and asked Franz to sit so that he could start his lesson. The teacher made a startling announcement that this would be their last lesson in French as the new teacher would be arriving the following day. He reiterated about an order from Berlin that German was to be taught in schools of Alsace and Lorraine. Franz was overcome with a feeling of remorse and regretted for wasting his time in trivial pursuits. He decided to pay attention to the lesson since school had become very important for him.

Asking Franz about reciting the rules of participles, the teacher told that the villagers had not been able to study and kept their children away from school. There came a sudden change in Franz. He began to realise the real worth of his school as well as of the teacher whom they had all taken for granted all these years. Now M. Hamel became a good teacher for him rather than a boring one. For him, the teacher seemed to be a good gentleman who was leaving the village on that day. Thus, there developed a specific liking to study history and grammar in Franz since on that day M. Hamel put all this heart and soul in teaching.

2. Reproduce in your own words what Franz did or thought on his way to school ?

Ans : 2020

Franz was late for school. He feared that his teacher M. Hamel would rebuke him for coming late. Moreover, Franz had not prepared his lesson. He feared that his teacher would rebuke him. For a moment he decided to run away and spend the day in the countryside. There was a great temptation before him. The weather was very warm and the day was bright. Open fields and the chirping of birds were more attractive than the participles. He could also watch the Prussian soldiers drilling in the open. But he had the strength to resist this temptation. He decided to hurry off to the school. When he passed by the Town hall, he saw a big crowd in front of the bulletin board. It was a usual sight these days. For the last two years all kinds of bad news came from Berlin. But Franz did not stop there. He continued going fast. When he reached his school, he was all out of breath.

3. Give a brief note on the feelings, emotions and behaviour of M. Hamel on his last day in school.

Or

What changes did the narrator find in the school when the order from Berlin came ?

Or

How was M. Hamel a different teacher while giving his last lesson ?

Or

How did Mr. Hamel look different on the day of the last lesson ?

Ans : 2018

M. Hamel was a very devoted, dedicated and a strict man of discipline in his school. He kept the

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the teacher M. Hamel was also suffering remorse and guilt.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely option that was a 'thunderclap' to Franz's ears?

(i) The new master comes tomorrow.

(ii) The order has come from Berlin.

(iii) I want you to be very attentive.

(iv) This is your last French lesson.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The fact that German would be taught from the next day in the schools of Alsace and Lorraine was proof that Prussia had _____ France.

Ans : 2012

(a) The writer's purpose is to showcase the emotional turmoil going on in the young boy's mind.

(b) (ii) about M. Hamel's strange behaviour

(c) He wanted to hold the attention of his class for his last address.

(d) M. Hamel's tone was 'grave and gentle.'

(e) (iv) This is your last French lesson.

(f) conquered

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Poor man! It was in honour of this last lesson that he had put on his fine Sunday clothes and now I understood why the old men of the village were sitting there in the back of the room. It was because they were sorry, too, that they had not gone to school more. It was their way of thanking our master for his forty years of faithful service and of showing their respect for the country that was theirs no more.

(a) How did the villagers and the children take the learning of their mother tongue?

(b) Why does the narrator refer to M. Hamel as 'Poor man!'?

(i) M. Hamel earned a small salary.

(ii) He was delivering the last lesson.

(iii) He had to leave the school after forty years of service.

(iv) Even he will have to learn German.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The extract clearly demonstrates that the school students in M. Hamel's school not learning their native language could not be blamed solely only on them. It was a _____ problem.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Franz's opinion of M. Hamel was also getting transformed.

(e) What do the words 'the country that was theirs no more' indicate about the people of France?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the attitude of the villagers in the given extract?

(i) Too little, too late

(ii) Too many cooks spoil the broth

(iii) Too close to call

(iv) Too many chiefs and not enough Indians

Ans : 2015

(a) The villagers and the children had taken the learning of their mother tongue and their own identity for granted.

(b) (iii) He had to leave the school after forty years of service.

(c) multi-dimensional

(d) The use of the words 'Poor man!' show empathy and change of heart in Franz.

(e) France had been defeated by Germany.

(f) (i) Too little, too late

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
I heard M. Hamel say to me, "I won't scold you, little Franz; you must feel bad enough. See how it is! Every day we have said to ourselves, 'Bah! I've plenty of time. I'll learn it tomorrow. And now you see where we have come out. Ah, that's the great trouble with Alsace; she puts off learning till tomorrow. Now those fellows out there will have the right to say to you, 'How is it; you pretend to be Frenchmen, and yet you can neither speak nor write your own language?' But you are not the worst, poor little Franz. We have all a great deal to reproach ourselves with."

(a) What is the tone of M. Hamel's speech while concluding the last lesson?

(b) In the line, "I have plenty of time. I will learn it tomorrow," what trait of the French people is reflected?

(i) Time management skills

(ii) Level of self-confidence

(iii) Critical thinking skills

(iv) The habit of procrastination

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(c) Explain what the author wishes to emphasise through the sentence, "How is it; you pretend to be Frenchmen, and yet you can neither speak nor write your own language?'

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence of the fact that M. Hamel is reproving everyone for the problem under discussion.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely one that stands for 'those fellows' in the lines above.

(i) The Germans

(ii) The officials of the local government

(iii) The new masters

(iv) The parents of the children

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
M. Hamel says to Franz, "I won't scold you, little Franz; you must feel bad enough." Franz already felt bad enough about _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) M. Hamel's tone is filled with regret and sadness.

(b) (iv) The habit of procrastination

(c) The author wishes to emphasise that our native tongue gives us our unique identity.

(d) "We have all a great deal to reproach ourselves with."

(e) (i) the Germans

(f) not learning participles

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
M. Hamel went on to talk of the French language, saying that it was the most beautiful language in the world – the clearest, the most logical; that we must guard it among us and never forget it, because when a people are enslaved, as long as they hold fast to their language it is as if they had the key to their prison. Then he opened a grammar book and read us our lesson. I was amazed to see how well I understood it. All he said seemed so easy, so easy!

(a) What is the writer's purpose in using the phrase 'the key to their prison'?

(b) The line, "It was the most beautiful language in the world – the clearest, the most logical" can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a theme

(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, " All he said seemed so easy, so easy!".

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that a community or people's language is their identity.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, which of the following can be attributed to M. Hamel's declaration about the French language?

(i) Patriotic magnification

(ii) Subject expertise

(iii) Nostalgic pride

(iv) Factual accuracy

(f) Complete the sentence with a word or two.
The central theme of the story highlights the fact that sometimes even the most _____ in our lives are taken for granted by us.

Ans : 2009

(a) The writer has used metaphors to compare knowing one's native language to a key and prison to the loss of freedom.

(b) (ii) an opinion

(c) Franz was now more open and responsive so, he found grammar easy to understand.

(d) 'We must guard it among us and never forget it.'

(e) (i) Patriotic magnification

(f) precious things

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
I was amazed to see how well I understood it. All he said seemed so easy, so easy! I think, too, that I had never listened so carefully, and that he had never explained everything with so much patience. It seemed almost as if the poor man wanted to give us all he knew before going away and to put it all into our heads at one stroke.

(a) In what way does the story being told as a first-person narrative of Franz impact your reading and understanding of the story?

(b) Select the option that does NOT explain why Franz found the grammar lesson "easy".

(i) Franz was paying careful attention in class this time.

(ii) M. Hamel was being extremely patient and calm in his teaching.

(iii) Franz realised that French was the clearest and most logical language.

(iv) Franz was inspired and had found a new meaning and purpose to learning.

(c) Complete the statement appropriately.
A shortcoming of M. Hamel that comes to the fore after reading the extract is his _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that M. Hamel was exasperated and desperate.

(e) What does the idiom 'at one stroke' mean?

(f) Franz was able to understand the grammar lesson easily because he was _____.

(i) appreciative of his mother tongue for the first time.

(ii) he was in an introspective mood.

(iii) he was feeling competitive at last.

(iv) he was receptive in the class for a change.

Ans : 2008

(a) The story of awakening and national and linguistic identity of a people leaves a deeper impact because it is told through the eyes of a young, naive, and innocent Franz.

(b) (iii) Franz realised that French was the clearest and most logical language.

(c) lack of patience.

(d) "the poor man wanted to give us all he knew before going away, and to put it all into our heads at one stroke."

(e) a single action that happens suddenly and completely.

(f) (iv) he was receptive in the class for a change.

9. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
But he had the courage to hear every lesson to the very last. After the writing, we had a lesson in history; and then the babies chanted their ba, be, bi, bo, bu. Down there at the back of the room old Hauser had put on his spectacles and, holding his primer in both hands, spelled the letters with them. You could see that he, too, was crying; his voice trembled with emotion, and it was so funny to hear him that we all wanted to laugh and cry. Ah, how well I remember it, that last lesson!

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.

(b) What qualities of M. Hamel come to the forefront during the Last Lesson?

(i) cranky, miserable, dedicated, resigned

(ii) patient, dignified, emotional, courageous

(iii) calm, nostalgic, disappointed, patriotic

(iv) proud, reproachful, persistent, heroic

(c) Complete the sentence about Old Hauser appropriately.
The phrase that "his voice trembled with emotion" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the atmosphere in the class was bitter sweet.

(e) What do the words Old Hauser 'spelled the letters with the babies' indicate?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?

1.	M. Hamel distributed new copies that looked like little French flags, and ended the class with an emphatic "Vive La France!".	(i)	'Remorse is memory awake' (Emily Dickinson)
2.	Hauser sat at the end of the class, thumbing his primer, desperately trying to learn with the children, even as he cried.	(ii)	'A House called Tomorrow' (Alberto Rios)
3.	M. Hamel shared how Alsace always put off learning, and how its people always thought they had plenty of time.	(ii)	'For Whom the Bell Tolls' (John Donne)
4.	The class ended when the churchclock struck twelve. And then the Angelus. Simultaneously, Prussian trumpets sounded under the school windows.	(iv)	'Do Not Go gentle into that Good night' (Dylan Thomas)

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

on.

The child labour is hazardous in nature. It inflicts physical and mental harm to the boys. The work in the glass bangle industry often ends up them losing their eyesight before they become adults. The mind-numbling toil of bangle-making kills all their initiatives, drive and ability to dream in life. They are even deprived of the school education and proper growth.

According to Anees Jung about 20,000 children are working in the glass bangle industry of Firozabad. Some of the industrialists conspire in unison with the sahukars, the middlemen, the policemen and the politicians and then go on stealing their childhood for some extra coins. The only possible solution lies with the government and the society to punish the wrongdoers very strictly; and keep a careful watch and vigil over them.

THINKING ABOUT LANGUAGE

1. Although this text speaks of factual events an situation of misery it transforms these situations with an almost poetical prose into a literary experience. How does it do so ? Here are some literary devices :

- Hyperbole is a way of speaking or writing that makes something sound better or more exciting than it really is. For example : Garbage to them is gold.
- Metaphor as you may know, compares two things or ideas that are not very similar. A metaphor describes a thing in terms of a single quality or feature of some other things; we can say that a metaphor transfers a quality of one thing to another.
  For example : The road was a ribbon of light.
- Simile is a word or phrase that compares one thing with another using the words "like" or "as". For example : As white as snow.

Carefully read the following phrases and sentences taken from the text and name the figures of speech used.

1. Saheb-e-Alam which means the lord of the universe is directly in contrast to what Saheb is in reality.
2. Drowned in an air on desolation
3. Seemapuri, a place on the periphery of Delhi yet miles away from it, metaphorically.
4. For the children it is wrapped in wonder; for the elders it is a means of survival.
5. As her hands move mechanically like the tongs of a machine, I wonder if she knows the sanctity of the bangles she helps make.
6. She still has bangles on her wrist, but not light in her eyes.
7. Few airplanes fly over Firozabad.
8. Web of poverty.
9. Scrounging for gold.
10. And survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking. Through the years, it has acquired the proportions of a fine art.
11. The steel canister seems heavier than the plastic bag he would carry so lightly over his shoulders.

Ans :

1. Hyperbole, 2. Metaphor, 3. Metaphor, 4. Contrast, 5. Simile, 6. Metaphor, 7. Contrast, 8. Hyperbole, 9. Hyperbole, 10. Metaphor, 11. Contrast.

NODIA

THINGS TO DO

The beauty of the glass bangles of Firozabad contrasts with the misery of people who produce them. This paradox is also found in some other situations, for example those who work in gold and diamond mines, carpet weaving factories and the products of their labour, construction workers and the buildings they build.

- Look around and find examples of such paradoxes.
- Write a paragraph of about 200 to 250 words on any of them. You can start by making notes.

Here is an example of how one such paragraph may begin :

You never see the poor in this town. By day they toil, working cranes and earthmovers, squirreling deep into the hot sand to lay the foundations of chrome. By night they are banished to bleak labour camps at the outskirts of the city.

Ans :

The students can make their own surveys and write a paragraph accordingly. However one such paragraph is given for reference.

Generally most of the handicraft and other factories, run on the small scale basis, engage children to work with them because they are cheap and easily available due to poverty. Some of the industries can be named here :

1. Candle making
2. Brick kilns

CHAPTER 2

Lost Spring

1. INTRODUCTION

In this lesson, the writer describes the pitiable condition of poor children who have to live in slums and work hard in very dirty conditions. They are never sent to school because their parents are too poor to pay for their education. In order to describe their lot, the writer first takes up the case of poor rag-pickers who have settled in the Seemapuri area of Delhi. Then she takes up the case of the poor bangle makers who have been living for generations in the dingy town of Firozabad. These people have been exploited by all sections of society. While the elders have learnt to live with their lot, the younger generation does have some dreams of their own. They want to get out of their family traditions and live a better life.

2. SUMMARY

PART-I

Sometimes I Find a Rupee in the Garbage

Writer's Encounter with Saheb

The writer encounters Saheb every morning scrounging for gold in the garbage dumps. Saheb hails from the green fields of Dhaka. His house and field were swept away by the storms. He does not attend any school. On asking by the writer, the boy announces his name 'Saheb-e-Alam' which means "Lord of the Universe." They are too poor to afford any things. They live in a perpetual state of poverty.

Story of a Man from Udipi

The authoress tells a story of a man from Udipi. When he was a young boy, he would stop near a temple to pray for a pair of shoes. His father was a priest there. The authoress visited the place after thirty years. It was found in an air of desolation. There lived a new priest and there were red and white 'plastic chairs. There came a young boy in a grey uniform, wearing socks and shoes. He threw his school bag on the bed. The authoress immediately recollected the prayer another boy had made. He thought that the Goddess might have granted his prayer of shoes. Now the young boys like the son of the priest wear shoes but many others like the rag-pickers remain shoeless.

Seemapuri - A Home for Rag-pickers

Seemapuri is a place on the periphery of Delhi. Most of the rag-pickers live there. They are from Bangladesh and have occupied unauthorised land like Saheb's family. Their structures a made of mud with roof of tin and tarpaulin. They are devoid of sewage, drainage or running water.

More than 10,000 rag-pickers have been living here for more than thirty years without an identity. But they have ration cards and their names in the voters' list. Food is more important for survival than an identity. So they prefer to live in Seemapuri rather than to the green fields of Dhaka that keep them hungry.

Saheb in Tennis Shoes

Saheb likes tennis and sees young men playing it standing by the fenced gate of a club. He goes inside when no one is around. The gatekeeper lets him swing. One day he gets discarded tennis shoes. it was like a dream come true for him.

Now Saheb works in a tea-stall. He gets 800 rupees and all his meals. His face has lost the carefree look. He carries a steel canister that seems heavier than the plastic bag he would carry so lightly over his shoulder. The bag was his but the canister belongs to the shop owner. Saheb is no longer his own master.

PART-II

I Want to Drive a Car

Mukesh Wants to be His Own Master

The authoress has a chance to see another boy named Mukesh who insists being his own master by becoming a motor mechanic. He lives amidst the dusty streets of Firozabad. It is a town famous

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

5. Roof over his head : a house of his own.
6. Imposed the baggage on the child : forced the burden on the child.

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. What is Saheb looking for in the garbage dumps? Where is he and where has he come from?
Ans : 2013
He is looking for some silver coin or currency note. It is no less than gold for him. He is in Seemapuri (Delhi) and he has come from Bangladesh.

2. What explanations does the author offer for the children not wearing footwear
Ans : 2010
She says that the children are too poor to have any shoes. It could also be a tradition among them to go barefoot.

3. Is Saheb happy working at the tea-stall? Explain.
Ans : 2008
No, Saheb is not happy working at the tea-stall. Though he is now earning ₹800 per month along with two times' meal, yet he has lost the carefree look at his face. He is no longer his own master and has lost his freedom.

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. What makes the city of Firozabad famous?
Ans : 2011
The city of Firozabad is famous for bangles. The bangle making industry of Firozabad is famous all over the world. It is India's largest glass blowing industry where glass is welded into colourful bangles.

2. Mention the hazards of working in the glass bangles industry.
Ans : 2008
Men have to work in dingy cells without air and light. They lose the brightness of their eyes. They go blind with the dust from polishing the glass bangles.

3. How is Mukesh's attitude to his situation different from that of his family?
Ans : 2005
Mukesh does not want to accept his situation as permanent. He is ambitious and wants to be his own master. He does not want to spend his life making bangles. He wants to do something different. He wants to become a motor mechanic and drive a car.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

NODIA

What could be some of the reasons for the migration of people from villages to cities ?
Ans :
Due to urbanisation, education, employment, safety and other basic amenities more and more people are migrating from villages to the cities. In the lesson at hand, people have fled from Bangladesh because their fields and houses were swept away by the storm. There they could not get even enough food to fill their belly. The settlement of Seemapuri is a fine example of this kind. In addition to this one can see that the pressure on the land has increased due to population and mechanised farming. So the requirement of labour is very acute. Consequently, people flee towards the cities for work. In earlier days means of education and transportation, etc., were very few. Only a few could get education. Agriculture was their main profession. With extensive and renovated education, the youths run from post to pillar in search of job. They do not want to stay in unhealthy and unhygienic rural surroundings.

Not to speak of this, all sorts of village crafts have been replaced with the machines. The market is full of competition, quality and cheap good. The villagers fail to compete with the new system of heavy industrialisation. So the people migrate from villages to cities.

2. Would you agree that promises made to the poor children are rarely kept? Why do you think this happens in the incidents narrated in the text ?
Ans :
There is no denying the fact that promises made to the poor children are rarely kept. In our modern democratic India, people living in slum colonies, resettlement areas and jhuggi and jhopary colonies hardly have an access to civic amenities and the education. They are meant for casting their votes. ..... show attendance in the political rallies. Their grieves are hardly adhered to by the bureaucrats. The writer has given two current examples of the residents of Seemapuri and Firozabad.

In Seemapuri one can see more than 10,000 rag-pickers who live in structures of mud, with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. They are devoid of sewage, drainage or running water. They live

27. Tradition = custom
28. Wonder = surprise
29. Excuse = pretext
30. Perpetual = never ending
31. Drowned = submerged
32. Briefly = for a short period
33. Desolation = ruin
34. Panting = breathing heavily
35. Ragpickers = those who pick rags
36. Acquaintance = introduction
37. Periphery = border
38. Metaphorically = symbolically
39. Squatters = illegal settlers
40. Wilderness = desolate area
41. Tarpaulin = coarse waterproof cloth
42. Devoid = without
43. Sewage = slush
44. Grain = corn
45. Survival = living
46. Aching = paining
47. Transit = passing, temporary
48. Proportions = forms
49. Heap = mound
50. Wrapped = covered
51. Fenced = having a fence around
52. Content = satisfied
53. Swing = to sway
54. Discarded = given up/in disuse
55. Intently = attentively
56. Canister = tin
57. Insists = stresses
58. Announce = declare
59. Mirage = false appearance
60. Furnace = hearth
61. Illegal = against the law
62. Dingy = dark and dirty
63. Slog = toil
64. Beam = brighten
65. Volunteers = offers himself
66. Stinking = foul smelling
67. Choked = blocked
68. Hovels = sheds
69. Crumbling = falling
70. Wobbly = unstable
71. Primeval = very ancient
72. Thatched = having a roof of straw
73. Vessel = utensil
74. Spinach = a leafy vegetable
75. Platters = large plates
76. Frail = delicate
77. Command = order
78. Bahu = daughter-in-law
79. Veil = face cover
80. Impoverished = very poor
81. Despite = in spite of
82. Renovate = repair
83. Implies = means
84. Spirals = coils
85. Mound = heap
86. Unkempt = messy/untidy
87. Shanty = hut
88. Flickering = shining unsteadily
89. Drab = dull
90. Soldering = welding
91. Suhaag = auspiciousness in marriage
92. Dyed = coloured
93. Henna = mehandi
94. Entire = complete
95. Achieved = got
96. Echo = reflected sound
97. Organise = unite
98. Vicious = wicked
99. Trapped = cheated
100. Hauled up = dragged
101. Apathy = indifference
102. Distinct = clear
103. Stigma = mark of disgrace
104. Bureaucrats = officials
105. Imposed = burdened forcibly
106. Flash = dazzle of light
107. Murmur = grumble
108. Regret = repentance
109. Hurtling = clattering

NODIA

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context.

1. looking for
2. perpetual state of poverty
3. slog their daylight hours
4. dark hutments
5. roof over his head
6. imposed the baggage on the child

Ans :

1. Looking for : searching.
2. A perpetual state of poverty : being poor continually.
3. Slog their daylight hours : work very hard and steadily throughout the day which is extremely boring.
4. dark hutments : rooms or places without light and fresh air.

for the bangles. Every other family in Firozabad is engaged in making bangles. It is the centre of India's glass blowing industry. Here families have spent generations making bangles for women. Mukesh's family is among them.

Children Work in Glass Furnaces and Their Living Conditions

About 20,000 children work in glass furnaces with high temperature, without air and light. Their living conditions too, are pitiable.

The Family of Mukesh

Mukesh's house is like a half-built shack. Its one part is thatched with dead grass. On the fire-wood stove, she see large vessel of sizzling spinach leaves. Mukesh's father is an impoverished bangle-maker. He has not been in a position to send his two sons to school except teaching them the art of bangle-making.

Strong Belief in One's 'Karam'

Mukesh's grandmother says "It is his karam', his destiny, who has watched her own husband go blind with the dust from polishing the glass of bangles. They cannot give up God-given lineage. They have born in the caste of bangle-makers, they will see nothing except the bangles." All the family members living in the dark huts, sit together and weld pieces of coloured glass into circles of bangles. Their eyes are more set to work in the dark than to the outside light, often blinding them before they grow adult.

Savita - A Young Girl Soldering the Glass Ends

Savita, alongside an elderly woman, sol rs the glass pieces, her hands moving mechanically. The authoress wonders if Savita knows the sacredness of the bangles she works upon. The bangles represent the symbols of Indian woman's Suhaag, auspiciousness in marriage.

Bangles on Wrist but No Light in Eyes

The old woman has still the bangles on her wrist but there is no light in her eyes. In her whole life time she did not eat one full meal - that is all she has earned. Her old husband tells that except bangles he knows nothing. Nothing has changed in Firozabad over years, there is still the mind mumbling hard work which kills all initiative and ability to dream.

About Organising a Cooperative

The authoress asks them to have a cooperative. They say if they get organised, police will catch them, beat them and put them into prison for doing illegal activity. They don't have any leader among them to tell them to do things differently. Their elders are as tired as they are. They talk endlessly in a spiral taking them from poverty to insensibility to greed and to injustice.

Two Distinct Worlds

The authoress sees clearly the two worlds : One is that of the family caught in the web of poverty, carrying the work of bangle making. The other is the cheats' circle of sahukars, middlemen, policemen, keepers of law, bureaucrats and politicians. All these together have enforced the child with this baggage which he cannot put down. By the time he becomes aware of it, he also accepts it as naturally as his father. The authoress sees a ray of hope in the eyes of Mukesh to become a motor mechanic. The garage is far away from his house but he shall walk. The narrator asks him if he dreams of flying a plane. He silently says 'No'. Thus he is satisfied with the dream of cars that move down the streets of Firozabad. Few airplanes fly over his town.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Garbage = rubbish
2. Encounter = come across
3. Scrounging = searching for something
4. Dumps = heaps
5. Amidst = in the middle of
6. Distant = far off
7. Swept away = washed away
8. Else = any other thing
9. Mutters = grumbles
10. Glibly = easily
11. Hollow = empty
12. Sound = seem
13. Broadly = widely
14. Embarrassed = confused
15. Abound = in plenty
16. Bleak = dark, cheerless
17. Hard time = difficult time
18. Unaware = ignorant
19. Represents = stands for
20. Roams = wanders
21. Barefoot = without shoes
22. Disappear = go out of sight
23. Match = equal
24. Shuffles = keeps shifting
25. Lack = shortage
26. Owned = possess

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

without an identity except a ration card for voting and buying grain. They remain barefoot and garbage to them is gold. The writer asks Saheb, a rag-picker for school. The boy replies that there is none in his neighbourhood. He further says if they build it, he will go. But this is never done.

In the same way about 20,000 children work in bangle factories and work in glass furnaces with high temperature. They live in dingy cells and stingy lanes choked with garbage. They pass their lives in grinding poverty and fail to get proper food. Thus the poor have no dreams and no initiatives. They are the safest targets of exploitations.

3. What forces conspire to keep the workers in bangle industry of Firozabad in poverty ?

Ans :

In her lesson, the writer points out that the bangle-makers of Firozabad live in the state of grinding poverty. These people are burdened the stigma of caste in which they are born. All the members of the family are engaged in doing various jobs pertaining to the bangle-making. Before they become adult and dar to do something they fall to their ancestral profession. They are unable to go away from the God given lineage and believe in Karam theory. Thus they go on looming in their own world.

Further, there are other force that conspire them to work in bangle industry. The sahukars, the middlemen, the policemen, the keepers of law, the bureaucrats and the politicians, all eat in parts the flesh of the bangle-makers. They cannot run a cooperative. Together they push them to the sorrowful state and became often blind before becoming adult. Thus more than 20,000 children are working in this ha"'rdous profession against the law. The parents, society and the bureaucrats all are responsible to this sorry state of affairs.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. How, in your opinion, can Mukesh realise his dream ?

Ans :

Mukesh belongs to the family of bangle-makers who prepare colourful bangles like that of rainbow. But his attitude to this situation is different from others. He is a daring boy o.nd he announces, "I will be a motor mechanid, I will learn to drive a car. Though the garage is a long way from his home yet he insists I will go to the garage and learn."

The determination and strong will of becoming a motor mechanic and learning to drive a car, seems to be as firm as a rock in Mukesh. That is why he says he will walk to the garage which is a long way from his home. Though his dream appears to be vague, unclear and like a mirage in his state yet he has a different ambition to fulfil.

He can materialise his dream once he walks down to the garage. There he must see the owner of the garage and request him to become. motor mechanic. He must request for any petty work pertaining to the garage. Though his sincere efforts and hard work and the guidance of his owner he can attain the skills of a mechanic and then gradually that of car driving. It is sure that he can get his dream materialised properly.

NODIA

2. Mention the hazards of working in the glass bangles industry.

Ans : 2015

The glass blowing industry of Firozabad employs local families and these families have spent generations working around furnaces, welding glass and making bangles of different colours. Working around the high temperature furnaces is very injurious to our growing bodies. The dark dingy cells without light and air, worsen the working conditions of the children. The dazzling and sparking of welding light and the high temperature render the situation hellish. About 20,000 children slog their day light hours and often lose the brightness of their eyes before they become adults.

The bangle-makers lead their life in utter miseries and grinding poverty. They could never prosper working in this industry. They hardly get a belly full of meal in their lifetime. Thus they are not only underfed but also prone to ailments and education. The dingy cells and stinking smell of garbage choke their bodies. There are flames of flickering oil lamps, the blinding polishing and the welding work put a deep impact on their complete bodies. Those who work in, they lose their eyesight before they become adult.

3. Why should child labour be eliminated and how ?

Ans :

The child labour employed in any form of the hazardous work is an offence. It is banned under law. Yet it goes on unabated, at the industrial towns like Firozabad, Shivakasi, Mirzapur and so

(c) No earning
(d) No, earning but no freedom
Ans :
(d) No, earning but no freedom

11. Why did Saheb-e-Alam not go to school?
(a) Not interested
(b) Had no money to pay fees
(c) Wanted to go for movie
(d) Wanted to earn money
Ans :
(b) Had no money to pay fees

12. What is the meaning of Saheb-e-Alam?
(a) Owner (b) Rich man
(c) Poor man (d) Lord of the Universe
Ans :
(d) Lord of the Universe

13. Where was Saheb employed?
(a) At a tea stall in Seemapuri
(b) At a saree shop
(c) At a jewellery shop
(d) At a sweet shop
Ans :
(a) At a tea stall in Seemapuri

14. Why is the author calling garbage as 'gold' in the story?
(a) Because of jewels in it
(b) Because of gems in it
(c) Because of gold in it
(d) Because of its encashment value
Ans :
(d) Because of its encashment value

15. What do the boys appear like to the author in the story?
(a) Morning crows (b) Evening crows
(c) Morning birds (d) Evening Birds
Ans :
(c) Morning birds

16. Name the birthplace of the author.
(a) U.S.A (b) California
(c) Koch (d) Rourkela
Ans :
(d) Rourkela

17. What does the title 'Lost Spring' symbolise?
(a) Autumn season
(b) Lost blooming childhood
(c) Lost money
(d) Lost age
Ans :
(b) Lost blooming childhood

18. Saheb hailed from which place?
(a) Delhi (b) Greenfields of Dhaka
(c) Seemapuri (d) None of these
Ans :
(b) Greenfields of Dhaka

19. Why did Saheb go through garbage dumps?
(a) A rupee (b) To find a silver coin
(c) A ten rupee note (d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

20. Why did Saheb leave his house?
(a) Because the storm swept away his house and field
(b) To enjoy a life of leisure
(c) To find friends
(d) To go to college
Ans :
(a) Because the storm swept away his house and field

21. What forced Saheb to be a rag-picker?
(a) Hard work (b) Destiny
(c) People around him (d) Acute poverty
Ans :
(d) Acute poverty

22. Where is Seemapuri?
(a) In Noida (b) South Delhi
(c) North Delhi (d) East Delhi
Ans :
(d) East Delhi

23. Why did Saheb leave Dhaka?
(a) Because of lack of resources
(b) Because of lack of enough food
(c) Because of friends
(d) Because of parents
Ans :
(b) Because of lack of enough food

24. Who are responsible for the poor condition of bangle makers in Firozabad?
(a) Parents (b) Society
(c) Bureaucrats (d) All of these

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. Stone crushing
4. Dhabas and restaurants etc.
5. Handlooms
6. Bamboo and cane industry
7. Carpentary and saw mills

Let us study the last i.e. carpentary and saw-mills.

In my neighbourhood there are many saw mills and bamboo factories. In all of them one can see many children helping the workers in doing their work. In the saw mills, there is a work pertaining to the cutting, and sawing of different kinds of woods. During the working they help the skilled people. They remain attached to them. The dust, dirt and the saw ash go on disturbing them. They trouble them and enter in their bodies through nose, mouth and eyes. Some of the boys lose their eye-sight while it is their time to develop and get education.

Cases of asthma, respiratory problems, lung problem, cough and cold are very frequent. In a short span of their life they become a prey to one or the other disease pointed out. Their health deteriorates and the ailments turn chronic. The owners never think of their upkeep but employ them to earn their booty. There are strict laws banning the child labour but none bothers for them. They play with the tender lives of children and do a national waste.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of Lost Spring?
(a) Anees Jung (b) Arundhati Roy
(c) Sudha Murthy (d) James Bond
Ans :
(a) Anees Jung

2. This story is an excerpt from which book of the author?
(a) Lost Spring – Stories of Stolen Childhood
(b) The Song of India
(c) Breaking the Silence
(d) Unveiling India
Ans :
(a) Lost Spring – Stories of Stolen Childhood

3. What does the author analyze in the story?
(a) Rich people
(b) Garbage
(c) Poor children and their exploitation
(d) Her works
Ans :
(c) Poor children and their exploitation

4. What is the central theme of the story Lost Spring?
(a) Pitiable Poor children and their lost childhood
(b) Garbage
(c) Saheb and Mukesh
(d) Spring Season
Ans :
(a) Pitiable Poor children and their lost childhood

5. What forces the children to live a life of exploitation?
(a) Greed (b) Extreme Poverty
(c) Peers (d) Parents
Ans :
(b) Extreme Poverty

6. According to the author what was garbage for the parents?
(a) Means of survival (b) Means of entertainment
(c) Means of sorrow (d) Means of joy
Ans :
(a) Means of survival

7. According to the author what was garbage for the children ?
(a) Means of playing (b) Means of entertainment
(c) Means of timepass (d) A wonder
Ans :
(d) A wonder

8. Who was Saheb?
(a) A shopkeeper (b) A servant
(c) A rag-picker (d) All of these
Ans :
(c) A rag-picker

9. What was Saheb looking for?
(a) Eggs (b) Gold
(c) Coins (d) Toys
Ans :
(b) Gold

10. Is Saheb happy working at the tea stall?
(a) Yes
(b) Yes, he earns money

NODIA

(i) 1 – (i); 2 – (ii); 3 – (iii); 4 – (iv)
(ii) 1 – (ii); 2 – (iii); 3 – (iv); 4 – (i)
(iii) 1 – (iii); 2 – (iv); 3 – (i); 4 – (ii)
(iv) 1 – (iv); 2 – (i); 3 – (ii); 4 – (iii)

Ans : 2013

(a) (i) 'The babies chanted their ba, be, bi, bo, bu' (auditory).
(ii) 'Old Hauser had put on his spectacles and, holding his primer in both hands' (visual)

(b) (ii) patient, dignified, emotional, courageous

(c) he was overcome with remorse and patriotic feelings.

(d) It was so funny to hear him that we all wanted to laugh and cry.

(e) Even adults didn't know how to read or write their mother tongue.

(f) (iv) 1 – (iv); 2 – (i); 3 – (ii); 4 – (iii).

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :
(d) All of these

25. What efforts can help Mukesh materialise his dream of becoming a car driver?
(a) Hard work
(b) Guidance of his owner
(c) Going to garage
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

26. What are the hazards of working in the glass bangles industry?
(a) Poor health
(b) Impaired vision
(c) Miserable life
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

27. Who employs the local families of Firozabad?
(a) Bureaucrats
(b) Merchants
(c) Politicians
(d) The glass blowing industry
Ans :
(d) The glass blowing industry

28. What is the function of glass blowing industry?
(a) To make windows
(b) To make doors
(c) To mould glass
(d) To mould glass and make colorful bangles
Ans :
(d) To mould glass and make colorful bangles

29. What makes the working conditions of the children worst in the glass industry?
(a) Dark dingy cells without light and air
(b) Dazzling and sparking of welding light
(c) High temperature
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

30. What excuse do the rag pickers give for not wearing chappals?
(a) No interest (b) Mothers don't give
(c) A tradition (d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

31. Who is Mukesh?
(a) Student (b) Worker
(c) Bangle maker (d) Ragpicker
Ans :
(c) Bangle maker

32. What are the reasons for the migration of people from villages to city in the lesson?
(a) Sweeping of houses and fields by storms
(b) No money
(c) Education and unemployment
(d) Safety
Ans :
(a) Sweeping of houses and fields by storms

NODIA

33. What compels the workers in bangle industry of Firozabad to poverty?
(a) Cast and ancestral profession
(b) Karam theory and society
(c) Bureaucrats and politicians
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

34. The city of Firozabad is famous for what?
(a) For casteism (b) For rag-pickers
(c) For poverty (d) For bangles
Ans :
(d) For bangles

35. Firozabad is the centre of which industry?
(a) Cotton industry (b) Furniture industry
(c) Textile industry (d) Glassblowing industry
Ans :
(d) Glassblowing industry

36. How is Mukesh's attitude different from that of his family?
(a) Being daring, firm and clear
(b) Being a fighter
(c) Being a coward
(d) Not clear
Ans :
(a) Being daring, firm and clear

37. What is the means of survival in Seemapuri?
(a) Work (b) Education
(c) Merchandising (d) Ragpicking
Ans :
(d) Ragpicking

15. Seemapuri is on the periphery of Delhi and yet miles away from it. Why does the author say so ?
Ans : 2012
Seemapuri is still in wilderness but it is no longer empty. In 1971 it was inhabited illegally by more than 10,000 rag-pickers from Bangladesh. It is on the periphery of Delhi yet it is miles away from it metaphorically. People live in structures of mud, with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. It is devoid of sewage, drainage and running water. They have got ration cards for votes and buying grains. They have no identity. Women move in tattered saris. Survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking.

16. What did the author observe when she went to Udipi thirty years later?
Ans : 2015, 2011
The author again visited Udipi thirty years later. She went to the temple. She saw that there was a new priest in that temple. She saw a young boy. He was dressed in a grey uniform and was wearing socks and shoes. Now young boys like the priest's son wore shoes.

17. Explain "Survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking."

Or

How do their children become partners in their survival ?
Ans : 2006
Seemapuri is a place in the outskirts of Delhi. The rag-pickers scrounge gold in the garbage dumps. For the children garbage is wrapped in wonder and for the elders, it is a means of survival. A group of women say that they pitch their tents, where they find food. They become their transit homes. There the children grow and participate in the process of survival.

18. The author says, "Seemapuri is on the periphery of Delhi, yet miles away from it, metaphorically." What does she mean to say?
Ans : 2011
Seemapuri is a settlement of thousands of rag-pickers. It is on the periphery of Delhi. It is a dirty colony, where people live in poverty and misery. The houses are made of mud, tins and tarpaulin. The streets are full of dirt and sewerage. There is a complete contrast between the modern Delhi and Seemapuri. That is why, metaphorically, it is far away from Delhi.

19. Is it possible for Mukesh to realize his dream ? Justify your answer.

Or

What was Mukesh's dream ? In your opinion did he achieve his dream ?
Ans : 2019
Mukesh belongs to the family of bangle-makers. He tells the writer to become a motor mechanic. He will learn to drive a car and does not hesitate to go to the far off garage. He has no desire to live and become the victim of poverty. He says "To do anything else means having some dare and the same is flashing on his face." In this way Mukesh will surely realize his dream.

20. Describe the miserable condition of the rag-pickers of Seemapuri.
Ans : 2012
The rag-pickers of Seemapuri lead a life of misery and poverty. They live in dirty conditions. Their houses are made of mud with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. There is no sewerage system, or draining. They don't have running water. Children are without shoes and are dressed in tattered clothes. Survival in Seemapuri means ragpicking.

21. Give a brief write-up about a man from Udipi.

Or

What stories did a man from Udipi once tell the authoress, Anees Jung ?
Ans : 2013
Once the writer meets a man from Udipi. About the shoes, he tells that as a young boy, he would daily go to school past an old temple. In his way he would stay there for some time to pray to the goddess for a pair of shoes. His father was a priest at the temple. Finally, he got a pair of shoes and became contented.

22. Why does the author say that survival in Seemapuri means ragpicking?
Ans : 2021
Seemapuri is a dirty colony on the outskirts of Delhi. It is a colony of rag-pickers. More than ten thousand people are engaged in this job. Most of them have migrated from Bangladesh. They lead miserable and poor lives. They have no other means of earning their livelihood. So they have to scrounge the garbage dumps for bits of paper and rags. That is why the author says that survival in Seemapuri means ragpicking.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

He is one of more than 10,000 persons who are engaged in this profession. Most of them migrated to India from Bangladesh in 1971. They were compelled to leave their homes because of many storms which destroyed their homes and lands. They are living in Seemapuri on the outskirts of Delhi.

7. How was Mukesh different from other bangle-makers?

Ans : 2016

Mukesh belonged to the family on bangle makers who lived in half built huts and stingley lanes. But Mukesh says, 'I will be a motor mechanic. I will learn to drive a car'. He wants to be his own master though the family believes in 'Karam Theory'. But his attitude is quite different.

8. What happens when the author asks Saheb to go to school?

Ans : 2022

Saheb spends his time scrounging the garbage dumps for bits of paper and rags. He tells the author that he has nothing else to do. She tells him to go to school. Saheb replies that there is no school in his neighbourhood. At this the author asks him he would come if she started a school. Saheb says that he would be glad to come.

9. Listening to them, see two distinct worlds. In the context of Mukesh, the bangle maker's son. Which two worlds is Anees Jung referring too?

Ans : 2016

The author is referring to two worlds-one is that of the family which is caught in the grip of utmost poverty. They all carry the work bangling. Further they are caught in the vicious oc circle of sahukars, middlemen, policemenl, keepers of law, bureau crats and Politicians. All these have enforced the child with this baggage which he cannot put down.

10. What hollow promise does the author make to Saheb?

Ans : 2022

Saheb tells the author that he cannot join a school as there is no school in his neighbourhood. At this the author asks him whether he would come if she started a school. Saheb becomes happy. A few days later, he asks her if she has started a school. Now the author feels embarrassed at having made a hollow promise to a poor boy.

11. Which industry is a boon and also a bane for the people of Firozabad and how?

Or

Why does the author say that the bangle-makers are caught in a vicious web?

Ans : 2017, 2005

The residents of Firozabad are depended on bangle-making. It is a boon for them. But they are caught in the vicious web of poverty. They are forced to practise their ancestral profession. They remain ill fed and ill clad throughout life. They have no money to switch over their profession. Their hard work is mind numbling. The police does not allow them to form co-operatives. This business is both boon and bane for the people of Firozabad.

12. What is ironical about Saheb's full name?

Ans : 2007

The author often comes across a poor rag-picker named Saheb. His full name is 'Saheb-e-Alam', which means 'Lord of the Universe.' This name is quite ironical. He is a poor boy who earns his living by scrounging the dumps of garbage for bits of paper and rags. His life is full of poverty and misery.

13. In what sense is garbage gold for the rag-pickers ?

Or

Garbage has two meanings for the rag-pickers of Seemapuri. What are they ?

Ans : 2014, 2010

Garbage has the following two meanings for the rag-pickers of Seemapuri:

More than 10,000 rag pickers of Seemapuri live as squatters. For them garbage is gold and it is wrapped in wonder. For a child, it is his daily bread. Sometimes, he finds a silver coin in a heap of garbage. He hopes of finding more and more. It is a source of survival and earning of daily bread for the elders.

14. What story did a man from Udipi once tell the author?

Ans : 2009

Once a man from Udipi told the author that as a young boy he would go to school past a temple. His father was a priest at that temple. He would stop briefly at the temple and prayed to the goddess for a pair of shoes. Finally the goddess granted his prayer and he got a pair of shoes.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

38. What is the metaphorical symbol of Seemapuri in the lesson?

(a) Enjoyment (b) Exploitation

(c) Poverty (d) A little hell

Ans :

(d) A little hell

39. What is Mukesh's dream?

(a) To be a rogue

(b) To be a merchant

(c) To be a doctor

(d) To be a motor- mechanic

Ans :

(d) To be a motor- mechanic

40. What change did Anees Jung see in Saheb when she saw him standing by the gate of the neighbourhood club?

(a) Lost joy (b) As if lost his freedom

(c) Lost ownership (d) All of these

Ans :

(d) All of these

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Inspite of despair and disease pervading in the lives of the slum children, they are not devoid of hope. How far do you agree ?

Ans : 2013

Though the lives of the slum children are absorbed in poverty. It is completely deprived, dejected and impoverished still, hope always exists there. They can be educated in order to remove poverty from their lives. These slum children should enjoy the equivalent status in the society and the well-offs of the society should step ahead to take the moral responsibility to bring a better life to them. They still have dreams alive in their eyes. Thus I agree that they are not devoiding of hope.

2. Where has Saheb come from?

Ans : 2020

Saheb's family belonged to Dhaka, in Bangladesh. He, along with his family, left his home long ago. His house in Dhaka was set amidst the green fields. But there were many storms that swept away their homes and fields. That is why they had to leave. His family came to Seemapuri where Saheb started working as a rag-picker.

3. How is Mukesh different from the other bangle makers of Firozabad ?

Or

How Mukesh's attitude towards life different from that of his family ?

Or

A youngman in Firozabad is burdened under the baggage of two worlds. What are they ?

Or

Who is Mukesh and what is his dream ?

Ans : 2014, 2013, 2012

Mukesh belongs to the family of bangle makers in Firozabad where each family is engaged in bangle making. They live in half built huts and stinky lanes. On asking, Mukesh says„ "I will be a motor mechanic. I will learn to drive a car". Thus he wants to be his own master. Though his family believes in "Karam Theory". His attitude is different from that of his family.

4. Where does the author encounter Saheb every morning?

Ans : 2021

Saheb is a rag-picker. The author encounters him every morning searching the garbage dumps for bits of papers and rags. He is one of the army of rag-pickers who can be seen scrounging the garbage. Most of these boys are migrants from Bangladesh and have settled in Seemapuri in Delhi.

5. How do the children become the victims of losing the brightness of their eyes?

Or

Mention any two hazards of working in the glass bangles industry.

Or

What is the condition of the children working in the glass furnaces of Firozabad ?

Ans : 2013

More than 20,000 children are illegally working in glass-blowing factories in Firozabad. They work around furnaces in high temperatures to weld glasses. They work in dingy cells without light and air. Their eyes are adjusted to the dark than to the light outside. Many of them become victims of losing their eye-sight before they become adults. They work all day long.

6. Give an account of the background of Saheb and his fellow rag-pickers.

Ans : 2008

Saheb belongs to a community of rag-pickers who scrounge the dumps of garbage for paper and rags.

NODIA

23. What does the writer mean when she says, 'Saheb is no longer his own master'?

Ans : 2011

Saheb gets some job at a tea stall. There the owner pays him ₹800/- and all his meals. The narrator now finds him with a tin canister on his way to the milkbooth. But he has lost his carefree look. The canister seems heavier than the plastic bag he would carry so lightly on his shoulder. This was his own bag but the canister belongs to his master. Thus Saheb was no longer his own master.

24. How did Saheb get a pair of shoes?

Ans : 2009, 2007

One morning the author saw that Saheb was standing by the fenced gate of the tennis club. Two young men were playing tennis. Saheb was also wearing tennis shoes. These were the discarded shoes of a rich boy. Perhaps he had discarded them as there was a hole in one of them. In this way, Saheb got a pair of shoes.

25. How is the garbage heap wrapped in wonder for the children ?

Or

Garbage to them is gold. Why does the author say to about the rag-pickers ?

Ans : 2014

More than 10,000 rag-pickers of Seemapuri live in squatters. For them garbage is gold and it is wrapped in wonder. For a child, it is their daily bread and more than this since he is hopeful of getting more. Sometimes a child can find a silver coin or more in a heap of garbage. For the elders it is a means of survival.

26. "Saheb is no longer his own master." Why does the author feel so?

Ans : 2017, 2015

Saheb gets a job in a tea stall. The author sees him on his way to the milk booth. He is carrying a steel canister on his head. Now he gets Rs 800 per month and all his meals. But he has lost his carefree look. The bag in which he picks the rags was his. But the canister belongs to the tea shop owner. So, the author feels that Saheb is no longer his own master.

27. What does the title 'Lost Spring' convey ?

Ans : 2009

The title 'Lost Spring' conveys and pictorises that childhood is like the spring. As everything blooms in this season, in the same way the childhood should bloom but through the poverty of Saheb and Mukesh, we come to know about their stolen childhood. It is being destroyed and dumped in the web of poverty, dirt and dust. They have a strong desire to come out of this poor situation and work hard for this. Let us make a strong determination to realize our dreams.

28. Who is Mukesh? Describe his background.

Ans : 2010

Mukesh is a poor boy of Firozabad. He belongs to a family of bangle makers. He is one of the 20,000 young people engaged in bangle-making. He and his family lead a poor and miserable life. They work by glass furnaces with high temperature. His family lives in half-built hut. The street is choked with garbage.

29. What does Anees Jung want to reveal in her story 'Lost Spring'?

Ans : 2011

Anees Jung has portrayed two stories in 'Lost Spring' and both depict the grinding poverty, pitiable condition of life and the other traditions that condemn the children to a life of exploitation. For the rag-pickers of Seemapuri, garbage is gold and means of survival. The bangle-makers of Firozabad live in dingy cells and stinking lanes. Even after much toil, they do not get full meal.

30. Describe the conditions in which the bangle makers of Firozabad work.

Ans : 2020

More than 20,000 persons are engaged in bangle making work in Firozabad. They work in miserable conditions. They work near glass furnaces with high temperature. They make bangles in small rooms without proper light or air. Because of dim light and because of the dust rising from polishing the glass, most of the children lose their eyesight before they become adults.

31. What makes the authoress embarrassed at having made a promise that was not meant ?

Ans : 2012

On encountering with Saheb, the authoress asks him go to school. Immediately at the second thought she realises that the advice must sound very hollow. On the other hand, Saheb replies that there is no school in his neighbourhood. And he will go if the authorities make one. The authoress asks half jokingly if she starts to school, will he go ? Saheb goes on asking her "Is your school

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

to the far off garage. He has no desire to live and become the victim of poverty. In the true sense he dreams of the cars that rattle own in the dingy streets of Firozabad. He remarks To do anything else means having some dare and the same is flashing on his face'. Thus, the dream of Mukesh does not seem to be looming like a mirage, he will cherish it very soon.

2. Describe the circumstances which keep the workers in the bangle industry in poverty.

Ans : 2015

In her lesson, the writer points out that the bangle-makers of Firozabad live in the state of grinding poverty. These people are burdened the stigma of caste in which they are born. All the members of the family are engaged in doing various jobs pertaining to the bangle making. Before they become adult and dare to do something they fall to their ancestral profession. They are unable to go away from the God given lineage and believe in Karam theory. Thus, they go on looming in their own world.

Further, there are other force that conspire them to work in bangle industry. The sahukars, the middlemen, the policemen, the keepers of law, the bureaucrats and the politicians, all eat in parts the flesh of the bangle-makers. They cannot run a co-operative. Together they push them to the sorrowful state and became often blind before becoming adult. Thus more than 20,000 children are working in this hazardous profession against the law. The parents, society and the bureaucrats all are responsible to this sorry state of affairs.

3. What does the writer want Saheb to do ? Why has she to feel embrassed about it later ?

Ans : 2011

Saheb is a rag-picker. The author encounters him every morning searching the garbage dumps for bits of papers and rags. He is one of the army of rag-pickers who can be seen scrounging the garbage. Most of these boys are migrants from Bangladesh and have settled in Seemapuri in Delhi. Saheb spends his time scrounging the garbage dumps for bits of paper and rags. He tells the author that he has nothing else to do. She tells him to go to school. Saheb replies that there is no school in his neighbourhood. At this the author asks him if he would come if she started a school. Saheb says that he would be glad to come. A few days later, Saheb sees the writer. He comes running to her and asks her if she has started a school. Now the author feels embarrased at having made a hollow promise to a poor boy.

4. 'Lost Spring' explains the grinding poverty and traditions that condemn thousands of people to a life of abject poverty. Do you agree ? Why/Why not?

Or

Describe the difficulties the bangle makers of Firozabad have to face in their lives.

Ans : 2015

The authoress presents a very pathetic picture of bangle-makers of Firozabad since they are born in poverty, live in poverty and even die in poverty. They lead a life of trouble, torture, tension, deprivation and poverty and for generations together they have been engaged in this trade. They work in dingy and dark cells sitting before high temperature which often makes them blind before they become adults. They labour very hard at a very little profit.

They live in small and dingy houses which are called hovels. Their houses are overcrowded with humans and animals. They have their own social customs and traditions. The old man in the house has the authority to do everything. They remain poor. They cannot adopt another profession due to interference of the middlemen, moneylenders, politicians and policemen. They are unable to organise themselves into a cooperative. The rag pickers of Seemapuri are also struggling for survival. I agree that the grinding poverty and traditions are condemning them to lead a life of abject poverty.

5. "For the children it is wrapped in wonder, for the elders it is a means of survival." What kind of life do the rag-pickers of Seemapuri lead ?

Ans : 2017

More than 10,000 basefoot rag pickers of Seemapuri roam in the villages and the city roads. The children recourage for gold in the garbage dumps and often find a silver coin, a rupee, a ten rupee note or more. They are living in the structures of mind with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. They are devoid of sewage, drainage or running water. These have occupied illegal places to live and have been living there for the last thirty years so key are there without permits excepts the ration card for ration in voting. They have no identity, so food is more important them for their survival.

They consider food on the chief ingredient of their survival. At the end of the day they go to

NODIA

freedom, he has turned a slaven and thus feels unhappiness.

42. What custom prevails among the ladies of bangle-makers ?

Ans : 2006

The daughter-in-law in the house commands respect as the 'bahu.' There is custom of putting veil on their faces when an elder enters in the house. She will go near the wall and brings her veil closer to her face. It is their custom that the daughter in law must veil their faces before the male elders.

43. Why don't the bangle makers of Firozabad organise themselves into a cooperative?

Ans : 2017

The author asks some bangle makers as to why they don't organise themselves into a cooperative. They reply that they are caught in a vicious circle. The sahukars, the middlemen and the police all conspire to keep them poor. If they try to make a cooperative, the police hauls them up and beats them on false charges. These forces will never let them organise into a cooperative.

44. What does the grandmother of Mukesh lament ?

Ans : 2009

The grandmother of Mukesh laments that her husband became blind with the dust of polishing bangles. Her son could teach his sons only the bangle making. She says, 'It is his Karam, his destiny. He cannot go beyond the god, given lineage'. Born in the caste of bangle makers, they have learnt nothing except making bangles.

45. Why was Saheb unhappy while working at the tea-stall ?

Ans : 2016

Saheb was no longer happy while working as the tea-stall. Though he was earning 2800 but his face had last all his carefree level. He was not at all his own master. The steel milk container was heavier than his plastic bag. His life was under the control of his mater so he was unhappy.

46. What is the ambition of Mukesh?

Ans : 2010

Mukesh is a bangle maker of Firozabad. But he is different from others. He does not want to make bangles all his life. His ambition is to become a motor mechanic. He dreams of driving a car one day. He is determined and hopeful. The author feels that one day he will be able to realise his dream.

47. "The elderly woman has still bangles in her wrists, but no light in her eyes". Why ?

Ans : 2019

The elderly woman laments very much over her 'Karam', i.e. destiny. She says that during her life time, she has not had a full meal. Instead of hard toil, they loom in perpetual state of poverty. Her cheerless eyes are the ready example and recognition of it. The bangles symbolised her 'Suhaag.' The homes of the bangle makers cry for money.

48. Whom does Anees Jung blame for the sorry plight of the bangle makers ?

Or

Why don't the younger ones of the bangle-makers do anything else ?

Ans : 2011

The years of mind numbing and hard toil kill the desire of making new attempts to improve their conditions and the ability to dream. In Firozabad doing any other work needs dare, strong will and determination of the bangle makers want to do anything else, they need dare. The same is very much absent on the part of the younger ones. They cannot run a cooperative because the police will catch, beat and put them in a prison for doing illegal activity. They don't have any leader to guide and help them.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Do the poor have the right to dream? Why then does the author call Mukesh's dream 'a mirage'?

Ans : 2017

Not only the poor, but also everyone has the right to dream. In reality, without dreaming nothing can be achieved. Though the writer considers the dream of Mukesh, a futile and a mirage because of utter poverty and orthodox views of the family but the boy is determined to become a motor mechanic. He has got enough courage and base to move away from the traditional work. He is conscious of inconveniences, health he lost in his family work.

Mukesh takes the writer to her home, who finds them living in stinking lanes choked with garbage. She is much perturbed to see their miserable living conditions. Mukesh realises that his parents can't provide them even the basic necessities of life. But he frankly tells the writer that he will become a motor mechanic. He will learn to drive a car and he will not hesitate to go

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

10. What is ironical about Saheb's name? Describe the life of Saheb and the life of the other rag-pickers of Seemapuri.

Ans : 2005

Saheb is a poor rag-picker. He is one of the numerous rag-pickers of Seemapuri which is on the periphery of Delhi. Saheb's full name is 'Saheb-e-Alam' which means 'Lord of the Universe'. This is highly ironical. He leads a very poor and miserable life. He moves barefoot as he has no money to buy shoes. He earns his living by scrounging garbage dumps for pits of paper and rags. He does not know what his name means.

Saheb and the other rag-pickers of Seemapuri lead a miserable and poor life. They live in dingy huts made of mud with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. They live amidst dirty and unhygienic surroundings. There is no sewerage, no drainage and no running water in their colony. They move around without shoes in the scorching heat. There is no development and no progress. For these poor people survival means rag-picking. For these poor children, garbage is wrapped in wonder. It is their source of livelihood.

11. The bangle-makers of Firozabad make beautiful bangles and make everyone happy but they live and die in squalor. Elaborate.

Ans : 2010

The houses of the bangle sellers are located in stinking lanes choked with garbage. Their homes are like hovels with crumbling walls, wobbly doors and without windows. They are crowded with families of humans and animals like the ancient days. The impoverished bangle sellers are not in a position to send their sons to school except teaching them the art of bangle making. The workers usually go blind with the dust from polishing the glass of bangles. The bangle makers of Firozabad make beautiful bangles of all colours. They make everyone happy. But they are ill fated to live and die in squalor. Their women have no light in their eyes. They never eat one f..11 meal ever in their life. The hard work breaks their backs. They are ever afraid of the police if they form co-operatives. Those who give cheer to others are lotted to live in gloom.

12. Elucidate the statement : "Food is more important for survival than an identity".

Ans : 2013

Anees Jung encounters a rag-picker boy named Saheb daily in her neighbourhood. He is engaged in rag-picking and tells that he is scrounging for gold in the garbage dumps. He points out that they can find a silver coin, a rupee, a ten rupee note or more. More than 10,000 barefoot rag-pickers roam in the villages and the city roads.

In her visit to the settlement cc- my of Seemapuri, the writer finds them living in the structures of mud with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. They are devoid of sewage, drainage or running water. More than 10,000 rag-pickers have occupied illegal places to live and they have been living for the last thirty years or so. They have been living there without permits. Only they have ration cards for grain purchase and to cast the votes. They have no identity, so food is more important for their survival. Through discussion, the writer comes to know that they consider food as the chief ingredient of their survival. At the end of the day they go to bed without an aching stomach. They pitch their tents wherever they find food. Thus, they become their transit homes. Children grow up in them and become partners in survival and survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking. For them garbage is their gold, food and everything. For children it is wrapped in wonder but for the elders it is a means of survival.

13. Describe the life of the rag-pickers of Seemapuri. Why does the author say that Seemapuri is on the periphery of Delhi, yet miles away from it, metaphorically?

Ans : 2010

The rag-pickers of Seemapuri lead a life of poverty and misery. There are more than ten thousand rag-pickers in Seemapuri. Most of them came here from Bangladesh in 1971. They have been living here for more than thirty years. They don't have identity and permits. But they do have ration cards which enable them to buy grain and cast their votes at the time of elections. For them food is more important than identity. As children grow up in Seemapuri, they become a part of the barefoot army of rag-pickers. Here survival means rag-picking. These young rag-pickers appear in the morning with their bags on their shoulders. They scrounge the garbage dumps for bits of paper, rags, plastic items or other things which they can sell to the Kabariwallah. A garbage dump for them is wrapped in wonder. Sometimes, a rag-picker may find a rupee, a ten rupee note or even a silver coin.

Seemapuri is on the periphery of Delhi. Yet the author says that it is metaphorically miles away from Delhi. She means to say that the

NODIA

the bed without an acting and to much. They pitch their sents wherever they find food. Thus, they become their transit homes. Children grew in them and become partners in survival and survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking. For them garbage is their gold, food and everything. For the children it is wrapped in wonder but for the elders it is a means of their survival.

6. "It is his Karam, his destiny" that made Mukesh's grandfather so blind. How did Mukesh disprove this belief by choosing a new vocation and making his own destiny?

Ans : 2015

The grandmother of Mukesh lawents that her husband became blind with the dust of polishing bangles. Her son could teach sons only the-bangle making. She says, 'It is his Karam, his destiny.' He cannot go beyond the God, given lineage. Born in the caste of bangle makers, they have learnt nothing except making bangles.

But Mukesh is deeply determined and has gathered courage to move away from his traditional work. He is very much aware of the inconveniences and hazards to the people engaged in this industry. Mukesh realises that his parents have remained miserable even to cover their heads under a roof. He frankly admits before the writer to be a motor mechanic. He will learn driving a car and will not hesitate to go to the far off garage. He has ceased desires to become the victim of poverty. He reminds 'To do anything else means' having some dare and same is flashing on his face. It looks that he will cherish his dream.

7. Reproduce briefly the story related to the man from Udipi ?

Ans : 2009

The writer once goes on a visit to Udipi. There she met a man from Udipi. The man told the author that as a young boy he would go to school past a temple. His father was a priest at that temple. He would stop briefly at the temple and prayed to the goddess for a pair of shoes. Finally the goddess granted his prayer and he got a pair of shoes. The author again visited Udipi thirty years later. She went to the temple. She saw that there was a new priest in that temple. She saw a young boy. He was dressed in a grey uniform and was wearing socks and shoes. Now young boys like the priest's son wore shoes.

But many others like the rag-pickers in her neighbourhood were still without shoes.

8. Give a brief account of the life and activities of the people like Saheb-e-Alam settled in Seemapuri.

Ans : 2011

Saheb-e-Alam is a rag-picker from a suburban colony of East Delhi. Their family had migrated from Bangladesh. The people like Saheb live as squatters. Seemapuri of East Delhi is such a place where the squatters have migrated from Bangladesh. In their nomadic quest for food and water, they settle there and set-up their transit camps. The structures are made of mud with roofs of tin and tarpaulin.

They are devoid of basic facilities like water, drains and sewer. They have ration cards to buy grain and for votes. They look for gold by picking rag and there dwell more than 10,000 children. They move in the streets barefoot and sometimes they find a coin or even a ten rupee note. Even after finding a silver coin, they don't leave scrounging garbage in hope of finding more. For the elders the garbage is gold. It is a means of survival for their children and is wrapped in wonder. They are abused and can go for any criminal activity. They lack resources and are unable to improve their lot.

9. Garbage to them is gold. How do rag-pickers of Seemapuri survive ?

Ans : 2017

In Seemapuri more than 10,000 rag-pickers have occupied illegal places to live and they have been living for the last thirty years or so. It is a settlement colony with mud roofs of tin and tarpauline. They are divoid up sewage, drainage or running water. They have ration cards to purchase grain and to caste votes. They think the availability of food on their sole survival. Their routine starts from the early homes at the morning. They loiter basefoot and scrounge for the gold in the garbage dumps.

For the say, pickers, garbage is wrapped in wonder. Sometimes, due can find a rupees more of a silver coin and hope to find more and more. For them, garbage is gold. At the end of the day, they go to bed without an acting stomach. They can even pitch their tents wherever, they find food. Thus, they become their transit homes. Children grew up at them and become partners in survival and survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking. For them garbage is gold, food and everything for children, it is wrapped in wonder but for the elders it is a means of survival.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

ready?" She feels embarrassed at having made a promise that was not meant.

32. What for is Firozabad known?
Ans : 2005
Firozabad is known for its bangles industry. The glass blowing industry of Firozabad employs more than twenty thousand workers, most of whom are children. In Firozabad, families have spent generations working around furnaces, welding glass, making bangles for women.

33. What different excuses do the rag-pickers children offer for not wearing chappals ?
Ans : 2013, 2009
The writer comes across many barefoot rag-picker children. On asking about not wearing chappals, they offer very solid excuses. One answers that his mother has not brought them down from the shelf. Another points out that he will throw them if she brings. The third one replies that he has never owned a pair all his life. The writer concludes that walking across the country barefoot is a tradition.

34. What has Mukesh's father achieved after years of hard labour?
Ans : 2005
Mukesh's family is engaged in bangle making. His father started his career as a tailor. But soon he became a bangle maker. But even many years of hard labour as a bangle maker, his life is still poor and miserable. He has failed to renovate his house. Nor has he been able to send his two sons to school. He has only been able to teach them the art of bangle making.

35. What type of contrast does the writer point out between Saheb and the son of the priest ?
Ans : 2011
The writer recollects the story of a man from Udipi when he was a child. It was told that while going to school he would pray the Goddess for a pair of shoes. But the young boys like the son of the priest now wear shoes. The rag-pickers at her neighbourhood like Saheb remain barefoot. This exhibits the different phrases of society.

36. Specify how rag-picking has acquired the "proposition of a fine art" in Seemapuri.
Ans : 2008
The rag-pickers of Seemapuri play a crucial role for their survival. An army of barefoot children, women and elders can be seen searching through the garbage. All work for their survival. Seemapuri means rag- picking. In reality that have become professionals. It is no more a dirty job. It has acquired the position of a fine art.

37. Describe the kind of bangles made in Firozabad.
Ans : 2014
Firozabad is known for its bangles industry. The town produces all kinds of bangles for Indian women. In the factories of Firozabad, bangles of all sizes and colours are made. These bangles can be sunny gold and paddy green. One may have royal blue, pink or purple bangles.

38. How did Saheb get a pair of shoes?
Ans : 2020
One morning the writer saw Saheb standing by the gate of the neighbourhood club. Two young men were playing tennis. Saheb was in tennis shoes. On enquiry, Saheb told that some rich boy discarded them because there was a hole in one of them. So he felt no harm in wearing them. It was rather good on his part that the dream of wearing shoes had come true.

39. Why does the authoress think that Mukesh's dream seems to be looming like a mirage ?
Ans : 2022
The family of Mukesh is engaged in making glass bangles of different kinds like the colours of a rainbow. But Mukesh does not want to adopt his family profession. He want: 'o be a motor mechanic and will learn to drive a car. His dream seems like a mirage to the writer as it is vague and unclear amidst the dust of Firozabad streets.

40. What does the author think when she sees Savita helping to make bangles?
Ans : 2008
The author sees Savita is sitting alongside an elderly woman. She is joining with solder pieces of glass and thus helping to make bangles. The author wonders whether Savita knows the sanctity of bangles she helps make. She finds that Savita does not know that bangles symbolise an Indian woman's 'suhaag'.

41. Describe the irony in Saheb's name.
Ans : 2016
Saheb-e-Alam is a rag-picker and live as squatters. He leads a carefree life. By chance he gets a job at a tea-stall and earns Rs. 800 and all his meals. The irony is that his face has lost his carefree look. He is no longer his own master. The milk canister seems heavier than his plastic bag. From

NODIA

glitter and development of Delhi has not touched Seemapuri. The poor rag-pickers live in huts made of mud, with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. There is no disposal system for sewage, no draining and no running water. It is unimaginable that Seemapuri is part of Delhi, the capital of India. Here we find no signs of development, only squalor and poverty.

14. Who is Saheb and what do you gather about his life and living conditions from the lesson ?

Or

Write the character sketch of Saheb-e-Alam of Seemapuri.

Or

Describe in details the life of a rag-picker turning to be servant at a tea stall.

Ans : 2008

Saheb is a rag-picker from Seemapuri whose parents migrated from Bangladesh in the year 1971. The writer encounters him every morning with barefoot in her neighbourhood. He is scrounging for gold in the garbage dumps. He is unable to go to school because there is none in his neighbourhood. Saheb-e-Alam is his full name though he does not know its exact meaning. It means 'Lord of the Universe.' It is ironical on his part that a poor fellow roams in the streets picking up the rags.

For the rag-pickers of Seemapuri, Garbage is wrapped in wonder. Sometimes one can find a rupee, more of a silver coin and they always hope to find more. They live in squatters with roofs of tin and tarpaulin. They have no identity except a ration card for voting and buying grain. They are devoid of sewage, drainage and running water. Survival in Seemapuri means rag-picking. At present Saheb is working at some tea stall. The writer sees him with a steel canister. He has lost his carefree look of his early days. He is not happy with his work because he is no longer his own master.

15. How is Mukesh's attitude towards his situation different from that of Saheb ? Why ?

Ans : 2015

Mukesh is a boy with a daring attitude to drive a car. His family is engaged in making bangles. But his dream seems like a mirage. His family believes in 'Karam theory'.

But Mukesh insists on being his own master. So, he announces, I will be a motor mechanic. He repeats "I wants to be a motor mechanic." He says he will go to a garage and learn. Though the garage is a long distance from his house yet he will walk to the garage.

Saheb was a rag-picker. By chance he got a job to work at the tea stall down the road. There he was paid 800 rupees and all his meals. But his face lost his carefree look. He was no longer his own master. The steel milk canister seemed heavier than his plastic bag. It belonged to his teamster and the life under the master was not a life of happiness. So, he is no longer his own master.

Thus, Mukesh wants to be his own master while it is opposite with Saheb.

16. Do you think the poor rag-pickers remain barefoot because of tradition or lack of money?

Ans : 2014

The author comes across Saheb, a rag-picker of Seemapuri. He is part of many rag-pickers settled in Seemapuri. They live in poor and dirty conditions. Saheb and other rag-pickers are barefoot. The author calls them an "army of barefoot boys." She asks one of them why he is not wearing shoes. He replies that his mother did not bring the shoes down from the shelf. Some boys tell them that it is a tradition with them to remain barefoot. But the author thinks that this is only an excuse to explain away the perpetual poverty which compels them to remain barefoot. She remembers a story, which a man from Udipi told her. As a young boy he would go to school past a temple. His father was a priest in that temple. He was poor and could not afford shoes. He would stop briefly in the temple and pray for shoes. Thirty years later, the author visited the same temple. She saw a young boy dressed in gray uniform, wearing socks and shoes. But the boys of Seemapuri are too poor to afford shoes. Some days later, she finds Saheb wearing discarded tennis shoes. This shows that the rag-pickers are barefoot not because of any tradition but because of their poverty.

17. Everyone wishes to live a lavish life in a big city. Big cities provide big dreams in one's eyes. These attract everyone especially from villages or small towns.

After reading the text 'Lost Spring' you must have been able to point out the possible reasons behind migration from a place to other. Write a paragraph is about 100 words for a social magazine highlighting the issue 'The reasons for the migration of people from villages to cities'.

NODIA

(b) (iii) She had raised the boy's hopes in jest.
(c) for the poverty-stricken children, the world is a hopeless place.
(d) naivete
(e) The boy was keen to get an education.
(f) (i) There is no dearth of promises which remain unfulfilled.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
My acquaintance with the barefoot rag-pickers leads me to Seemapuri, a place on the periphery of Delhi yet miles away from it, metaphorically. Those who live here are squatters who came from Bangladesh back in 1971, Saheb's family is among them. Seemapuri was then a wilderness. It still is, but it is no longer empty. In structures of mud, with roofs of tin and tarpaulin, devoid of sewage and drainage or running water, live 10,000 rag-pickers.
(a) What does the statement, 'Seemapuri was then a wilderness' tell about the place?
(b) The line, "Squatters occupy a place with no legal claim to the property" can be best classified as:
(i) a fact
(ii) an opinion
(iii) a theme
(iv) a plot point
(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, " It still is, but it is no longer empty."
(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that Seemapuri lacks the glitziness of a cosmopolitan city.
(e) Based on your understanding of the extract, select the example in which the author has used irony.
(i) A place on the periphery of Delhi
(ii) Saheb's family is among them.
(iii) It still is, but it is no longer empty.
(iv) Devoid of sewage and drainage
(f) Complete the sentence with two words.
"Those who live here are squatters who came from Bangladesh back in 1971." This indicates that the squatters are _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) Seemapuri was uninhabited.
(b) (i) a fact
(c) Seemapuri is now crowded but still a 'wilderness' with no hallmarks of a civilisation.
(d) Seemapuri, a place on the periphery of Delhi yet miles away from it, metaphorically.
(e) (iii) It still is, but it is no longer empty.
(f) illegal immigrants.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
"If at the end of the day, we can feed our families and go to bed without an aching stomach, we would rather live here than in the fields that gave us no grain," say a group of women in tattered saris when I ask them why they left their beautiful land of green fields and rivers. Wherever they find food, they pitch their tents that become transit homes. Children grow up in them, becoming partners in survival. And survival in Seemapuri means ragpicking. Through the years, it has acquired the proportions of a fine art.
(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.
(b) Through the years, it has acquired the proportions of a fine art. What does 'it' represent in the text?
(i) making bangles
(ii) tilling the fields
(iii) becoming a motor mechanic
(iv) rummaging through the garbage
(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase " transit homes" refers to _____.
(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the availability of food is the prime priority of the squatters.
(e) What gives the group of women the satisfaction that makes them resolute to continue staying where they are?
(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?
(i) The struggle for survival
(ii) The art of ragpicking
(iii) The search for food
(iv) The survival of the fittest

Ans : 2008

(a) (i) 'Beautiful land of green fields and rivers' (visual)
(ii) 'It has acquired the proportions of a fine art' (tactile)
(b) (iv) rummaging through the garbage
(c) temporary shelters.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

or thoughts are responsible for it. Write an article to be published in your school magazine on the issue–Profession can not be termed as legacy'. Sign yourself as Amrita/Amrit. (100 words).

Ans : 2020

Profession v/s Legacy

By Amrita

Indian society has many facets. There is caste system prevalent, as one of the major evils in the society. Not only this, in some parts of the country, the profession of some people has turned, out to be their caste. They are indulged in the same profession from generation to generation. They treat it like the god-given lineage that is unbreakable. Some as in the case of bangle-makers at Firozabad, new generation is said to believe to have born in the caste of bangle makers. This ancestral profession, despite many health-hazards, runs in their blood. To do anything else would mean to dare. The youngsters have to treat it like their 'Karam' or destiny. They lived a life of sacked employees. Profession has been imposed as a legacy on them. Whether it brings full facilities to live or not, nothing else can not be tried even. This is unfair and not done. Now the younger generation has the spark to do anything else. A doctor's son should not necessarily be a doctor. One can opt for profession according to one's choice. This is the only way to break the vicious circle of the abject poverty.

21. Dedication, determination and devotion are the factors responsible for phenomenal success. Substantiate the value points above statement.

Ans : 2014

Hard work is the key to success. Dogged determination and strong will power are the mid-night oil and strive hard to achieve the desired goals. It is said that between two stools one falls on the ground. Thus, one has to dedicate one's life to a specific field. The long term goals and aims of life must be set thoughtfully and not whimsically. The capricious nature of a fellow does not allow him to reach the heights. Devotion always brings good results and rewards. The essence of devotion is trust or faith. If one has trust in performing the actions, one is able in winning the battle 'of life. Trust gives strength and strength gives birth to determination which leads to dedication. Devoted and dedicated people never become a part of a problem. They remain a part of the solution. They do not do different things but they do things differently. Their devotion to the field encourages them to have indepth knowledge. Those who dare to climb the hill conquer Mount Everest. Dedication has no substitute. It is the only way to great accomplishments.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"There is no school in my neighbourhood. When they build one, I will go".

"lf I start a school will you come?" I ask half-joking'

"Yes," he says, smiling broadly.

A few days later, I see him running up to me. "Is your school ready?"

'It takes longer to build a school." I say, embarrassed at having made a promise that was not meant. But promises like mine abound in every corner of his bleak world.

(a) Cite evidence from the extract to prove that the boy was taken in by the hollow promises.

(b) Why does the author feel anxious and embarrassed on meeting the poor boy?

(i) Her school was not willing to give him admission.

(ii) The school was not ready as yet.

(iii) She had raised the boy's hopes in jest.

(iv) The boy had been harassing her.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "a bleak world" suggests that _____.

(d) The fact that the poor boy fell for the empty promises made by the author shows this character train in the boy's personality.

(e) What does the statement, "There is no school in my neighbourhood. When they build one, I will go" suggest about the boy?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?

(i) There is no dearth of promises which remain unfulfilled.

(ii) There is a scarcity of people promising things for betterment.

(iii) People make a lot of promises which are often fulfilled.

(iv) Promises made, live up to the expectations of people.

Ans : 2014

(a) A few days later, I see him running up to me. "Is your school ready?"

NODIA

Piece by Piece a Swimmer
When the instructor had perfected his each piece in swimming, he told Douglas to dive off, to swim across and to crawl and other strokes. When he was in the middle of the lake, the old sensation returned in miniature. In water he did the crawl breast stroke, side stroke, back stroke, etc.

The Residual Doubts
The haunting water fear was gone like his friend Doug Corpron, on swimming across the other shore and back of Warm Lake. He shouted with joy, "I had conquered the fear of water".

A Deep Meaning
This drowning experience had a deep meaning for Douglas. In death there is peace. But in the fear of death, there is terror only. Roosevelt once said. "All we have to fear is fear itself". The author William Douglas had experienced both – one, the sensation of dying and other the terror that fear of dying produces. Thus 'the will to live' has grown higher in him. Douglas felt released – free to walk the trails and climb the peaks and to brush aside fear.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Graduating = receiving a bachelor's degree
2. Pursue = to follow
3. Excerpt = part
4. Pool = swimming pool
5. Offered = provided
6. Treacherous = dangerous
7. Shallow = not deep
8. Gradual = by degrees
9. Skinny = very thin
10. Subdued = overcame
11. Aversion = dislike
12. Surf = wave
13. Beach = seashore
14. Frightened = terrified
15. Revived = reminded
16. Unpleasant = not enjoyable
17. Stirred = arose
18. Paddled = moved on water
19. Aping = imitating
20. Misadventure = accident
21. Timid = lacking courage
22. Bruiser = muscular man
23. Specimen = example
24. Rippling = waving
25. Yelled = shouted
26. Duck = dive
27. Toss = throw
28. Swallow = gulp down
29. Summoned = gathered
30. Bob = come up
31. Tinge = colour
32. Panicky = afraid
33. Grab = grip
34. Clutched = grabbed
35. Suffocating = choking
36. Paralyzed = unable to move
37. Rigid = stiff
38. Struck = thumped
39. Expending = spending
40. Nightmare = a bad dream
41. Throbbed = palpitated
42. Dizzy = feeling giddy
43. Strategy = plan
44. Thrash = strike
45. Stark = complete
46. Sheer = only
47. Endlessly = completely
48. Shrieking = crying
49. Seized = caught
50. Frozen = choked
51. Midst = in the middle of
52. Mass = heap
53. Charge = current
54. Fright = fear
55. Awful = fearful
56. Sucked = inhaled
57. Ceased = ended
58. Relaxed = eased
59. Limp = lifeless
60. Drowsy = sleepy
61. Oblivion = forgetfulness
62. Haunting = coming again and again
63. Slightest = least
64. Exertion = tiredness
65. Wobbly = unstable
66. Cascade = waterfall
67. Wading = walking through water
68. Bumping = bouncing
69. Handicap = hindrance
70. Canoes = small boats
71. Salmon, bass, trout = kind of fish
72. Ruined = destroyed
73. Trips = journeys
74. Forth = ahead
75. Relaxed = let loose
76. Hold = grip
77. Tension = stress
78. Slack = lessen
79. Exhale = breathe out

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(d) Wherever they find food, they pitch their tents that become transit homes.

(e) Their families don't sleep on a hungry stomach.

(f) (i) The struggle for survival

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

This morning, Saheb is on his way to the milk booth. In his hand is a steel canister "I now work in a tea stall down the road," he says, pointing in the distance. "I am paid 800 rupees and all my meals." Does he like the job? I ask. His face, I see, has lost the carefree look. The steel canister seems heavier than the plastic bag he would carry so lightly over his shoulder. The bag was his. The canister belongs to the man who owns the tea shop. Saheb is no longer his own master!

(a) What does the author wish to convey in 'His face, I see, has lost the carefree look?

(b) The comparison used in the line, "The steel canister seems heavier than the plastic bag he would carry so lightly over his shoulders." can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a contrast

(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "The bag was his."

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that ragpicking for some is not just a matter of survival but also something they love doing.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for the story's title.

(i) Lost wealth

(ii) Lost childhood

(iii) Lost spring

(iv) Lost shoes

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.

The steel canister carried by Saheb is a _____ for the loss of freedom.

Ans : 2005

(a) When Saheb was a rag-picker, he was carefree and happy.

(b) (iii) a contrast

(c) Saheb was his own master when he was a rag-picker.

(d) The steel canister seems heavier than the plastic hag he would carry so lightly over his shoulder.

(e) (ii) Lost childhood

(f) metaphor

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"Why aren't you wearing chappals?" I ask one.

"My mother did not bring them down from the shelf" he answers simply.

"Even if she did he will throw them off" adds another who is wearing shoes that do not match. When I comment on it, he shuffles his feet and says nothing. "I want shoes," says a third boy who never owned a pair all his life. Travelling across the country I have seen children walking barefoot, in cities, on village roads. It is not lack of money but a tradition to stay barefoot, is one explanation. I wonder if this is only an excuse to explain away a perpetual state of poverty.

(a) What is the writer's opinion about children not wearing shoes or chappals of any kind?

(b) The line, "Tradition is an excuse to remain barefoot", can be best classified as:

(i) a false perception

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a theme

(iv) one of the few explanations

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "Even if she did he will throw them off," adds another.

(d) What does the example of a boy wearing mismatched shoes suggest to you?

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the option that reflects the attitude of the author towards shoes.

(i) Sympathy and concern

(ii) Apathy and carelessness

(iii) Empathy and kindness

(iv) Bewilderment and exasperation

(f) "My mother did not bring them down from the shelf," he answers simply.

Complete the sentence with ONE word.

For some, the shoes are used _____ as a luxury item.

Ans : 2017

(a) Anees Jung thinks that it is due to a perpetual state of poverty.

(b) (iv) one of the few explanations

NODIA

Ans : 2015

Migration - An Increasing Trend

Due to urbanisation, education, employment, safety and other basic amenities more and more people are migrating from villages to the cities. In the lesson at hand, people have fled from Bangladesh because their fields and houses were swept away by the storm. There they could not get even enough food to fill their belly. The settlement of Seemapuri is a fine example, of this kind. In addition to this one can see that the pressure on the land has increased due to population and mechanised farming. So, the requirement of labour is very acute. Consequently, people flee towards the cities for work. In earlier days means of education and transportation, etc., were very few. Only a few could get education. Agriculture was their main profession. With extensive and renovated education, the youths run from post to pillar in search of job. They do not want to stay in unhealthy and unhygienic rural surrounding.

Not to speak of this, all sorts of village crafts have been replaced with the machines. The market is full of competition, quality and cheap goods. The villagers fail to compete with the new system of heavy industrialisation. So the people migrate from villages to cities to attain a city-like presence for themselves.

18. Child abuse is a very serious problem in our country. Children are forced by circumstances to work in various factories. Write the value points of statement.

Ans : 2006

Child abuse is a grave problem in India. Many children work for dhabas, factories and tea stall owners. These are those unfortunate children of this country who don't get even meals three times a day. It is a blemish on our nation. It is the duty of the governments to make arrangements of education for these children. Child labour is common in the fields of agriculture, domestic service, sex industry, carpet and textile industries, quarrying, bangle making and brick making. These children are forced to work in horrible conditions. There are no set working hours for these children. They are given low wages. In some cases poverty of the household and low level of parental education are responsible for child labour. Employing children in factories implies that the nation's future is in dark. These children never feel happy. They become devoid of human emotions. They adopt illegal ways to earn their bread and butter when they become able-bodied. It gives rise to violence and corruption. Child labour should be stopped and the governments should educate these children free of cost. At least elementary education should be given to all children.

19. Who is Mukesh? What is his ambition? Describe the author's visit to the house of Mukesh?

Or

What did the writer see when Mukesh took him to his home?

Ans : 2022

Mukesh is a young bangle maker of Firozabad. His family has been doing this job for generations. Like the other families of bangle makers, Mukesh's family is also very poor. They think that their destiny is fixed and they will spend their lives making bangles only. But Mukesh seems to be different. He is determined that one day he will leave this job. He wants to become a motor mechanic. He dreams of driving a car one day. The author thinks that Mukesh can achieve his aim as he seems determined.

The author visits Mukesh's home. He lives in a stinking lane, choked with garbage. The houses in the streets are just hovels with crumbling walls and no windows. They are crowded with families of humans and animals. Then they enter Mukesh's home. It is a half-built rough hut. In one part of it, the roof is covered with dry grass. There is firewood stove. A frail woman is cooking the evening meal for the family. She is the wife of Mukesh's elder brother. Mukesh's father is a poor bangle maker. He has been making bangles for many long years. Yet he has not been able to renovate the house and to send his two sons to schools. He could just teach them the art of bangle making. Mukesh's grandfather had gone blind with the dust from polishing the glass of bangles.

20. 'In this case the elder is an impoverished bangle-maker. Despite long years of hard labour, first as a tailor, then a bangle-maker, he has failed to renovate a house, send his two sons to school. All he has managed to do is teach them what he knows: `the art of making bangles'.

These lines show the apathy prevailing in some strata of society. These groups have been known by their profession. Their 'profession' is their 'caste'. Is it fine to force someone to be a part of his ancestral profession ? Or some specific reasons

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

says that "His dream looms like a mirage?

(i) Most people in Firozabad make bangles.

(ii) It looks as unachievable as finding water in a desert.

(iii) Bangle making is a generational occupation in Firozabad.

(iv) The streets of the town are dusty.

(f) "None of them know that it is illegal for children like him to work in the glass furnaces with high temperatures, ..." In the given statement, the words "like him" indicate a social problem also? Identify it.

Ans : 2011

(a) the determination and courage in Mukesh to express his opinion.

(b) (ii) Their illiteracy and ignorance are exploited by the unscrupulous businessmen.

(c) Mukesh wants to be independent and take his own decisions.

(d) all the womenfolk of India.

(e) (ii) It looks as unachievable as finding water in a desert.

(f) Mukesh like many others is a child labourer.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"I want to be a motor mechanic," he repeats. He will go to a garage and learn. But the garage is a long way from his home. "I will walk" he insists. "Do you also dream of flying a plane?" He is suddenly silent. "No", he says, staring at the ground. In his small murmur, there is an embarrassment that has not yet turned into regret. He is content to dream of cars that he sees hurtling down the streets of his town. Few airplanes fly over Firozabad!

(a) Which revolutionary trait of Mukesh's personality comes to the fore in this extract when he says that "I want to be a motor mechanic?

(b) There is an embarrassment that has not yet turned into regret. One of the options given below does not correspond to the given statement and so should not be on the list. Remove it.

(i) Mukesh is positive about his aim in life.

(ii) He still has the ability to dream.

(iii) Mukesh has not given up on life.

(iv) He wants to fly a plane also someday.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The sentence " Few airplanes fly over Firozabad!" suggests that had Mukesh seen as many airplanes in the sky as the cars on the streets of his town, _____.

(d) Pick the strongest evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Mukesh has good chances of realising his dreams.

(e) 'Few airplanes fly over Firozabad.' Choose the correct figure of speech based on the repetition of a similar sound for this statement.

(f) Which of the following personality traits of Mukesh get highlighted in the extract?

1. determined 2. fearless 3. hopeful 4. valiant 5. ambitious 6. stern 7. optimistic

(i) 1, 5 and 7

(ii) 2, 3 and 4

(iii) 2 and 5

(iv) 3, 6 and 7

Ans : 2006

(a) He wants to break off from the generational lineage of bangle making.

(b) (iv) He wants to fly a plane also someday.

(c) maybe he would have dreamt of being a pilot.

(d) I will walk.

(e) Alliteration

(f) 1, 5 and 7

9. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

None of them know that it is illegal for children like him to work in the glass furnaces with high temperatures, in dingy cells without air and light, that the law, if enforced, could get him and all those 20,000 children out of the hot furnaces where they slog their daylight hours, often losing brightness of their eyes. Mukesh's eyes beam as he volunteers to take me home, which he proudly says is being rebuilt. We walk down stinking lanes choked with garbage, past homes that remain hovels with crumbling walls, wobbly doors, no windows, crowded with families of humans and animals coexisting in a primeval state.

(a) In the statement, 'None of them know that it is illegal for children like him to work in the glass furnaces with high temperatures', 'None of them' refers to whom?

(b) The abject poverty of Firozabad described in 'stinking lanes choked with garbage, past homes that remain hovels with crumbling walls, wobbly doors, no windows, crowded

(c) For some, remaining barefoot is a habit.

(d) It points to the fact that for some poor children, even mismatched shoes are a luxury.

(e) (iv) Bewilderment and exasperation

(f) sparsely

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"I like the game," he hums, content to watch it standing behind the fence. "I go inside when no one is around," he admits. "The gatekeeper lets me use the swing."

Saheb too is wearing tennis shoes that look strange over his discoloured shirt and shorts. "Someone gave them to me," he says in the manner of an explanation. The fact that they are discarded shoes of some rich boy, who perhaps refused to wear them because of a hole in one of them, does not bother him. For one who has walked barefoot, even shoes with a hole is a dream come true. But the game he is watching so intently is out of his reach.

(a) Tennis is beyond the reach of Saheb. Cite evidence from the text to justify the given statement.

(b) Why does the gatekeeper allow Saheb to use the swing?

(i) He does it in exchange for money.

(ii) He sees his own children in these rag-pickers.

(iii) He understands the desires of the children because he is poor too.

(iv) He does it for fun.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
An example of contrast given in the extract is _____.

(d) What can you infer from the statement given below?
"Someone gave them to me," he says in the manner of an explanation.

(e) What does the word 'intently' suggest about Saheb in 'But the game he is watching so intently is out of his reach?

(f) Which of the following headlines expressed in popular idioms best suggests the central idea of the extract?

(i) Different folks, different strokes.

(ii) One man's meat is another man's poison.

(iii) Birds of a feather flock together.

(iv) Sell in May and go away.

Ans : 2013

(a) Saheb is 'content to watch it (the game) standing behind the fence.'

(b) (iii) He understands the desires of the children because he is poor too.

(c) Saheb too is wearing tennis shoes that look strange over his discoloured shirt and shorts.

(d) Saheb wants to emphasise that he has not stolen the shoes.

(e) Saheb is fascinated by tennis.

(f) (ii) One man's meat is another man's poison

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Mukesh insists on being his own master "I will be a motor mechanic", he announces.

'Do you know anything about cars ?' I ask.

"I will learn to drive a car," he answers, looking straight into my eyes. His dream looms like a mirage amidst the dust of streets that fill his town Firozabad, famous for its bangles. Every other family in Firozabad is engaged in making bangles. It is the centre of India's glass blowing industry where families have spent generations working around furnaces, welding glass, making bangles for all the women in the land it seems.

Mukesh's family is among them. None of them know that it is illegal for children like him to work in the glass furnaces with high temperatures, ...

(a) Through the expression "... looking straight into my eyes" the narrator is trying to convey _____

(b) "None of them know that it is illegal for children to work in glass furnaces." Select the inference in reference to the above statement.

(i) The children are innocent and do not realise the hardships of life.

(ii) Their illiteracy and ignorance are exploited by the unscrupulous businessmen.

(iii) They have no one to support them legally to get out of the situation.

(iv) The children are ready to work in glass furnaces due to their poverty.

(c) Explain any two qualities of Mukesh that can be drawn from the line, " Mukesh insists on being his own master."

(d) The expression, "making bangles for all the women in the land it seems' refers to _____

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely reason why the author

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 3

Deep Water

1. INTRODUCTION

William Douglas was an American writer. He was born in Maine, Minnesota. This lesson has been taken from his book "Of Men and Mountains'. This deals with a childhood experience of the author. One day he went to a swimming pool. A boy threw him into the pool. He was nearly drowned in the swimming pool. That was a terrifying experience for him. This childhood incident created fear of water in his mind. It took several years of his life to overcome this fear. But he was able to conquer his fear with courage and determination.

2. SUMMARY

Decision of Douglas to Swim

Douglas was ten or eleven years old when he decided to learn to swim. He got a good opportunity to learn at the YMCA pool.

Douglas's Childhood Fear

Since childhood he had an aversion to the water. Once he was standing at a beach in California. At that Lime he was three or four years old. By chance the waves knocked him down and swept over him. He was buried in water and his breath was gone. He was awfully frightened and terror developed in his heart. But in a little while he gathered confidence. He paddled with new water wings by copying the other boys. He started feeling comfortable when there occurred the misadventure.

The Misadventure

Once Douglas was alone on the pool. There came a big bruiser who tossed him into the deep end of water. The narrator was frightened but had not lost his wits. He decided to take a big jump from the bottom. He would come to the surface, lie flat on it and paddle to the edge of the pool.

Growing Panicky

He tried to come up but the nine feet were more than ninety. His lungs were about to burst. When his feet hit the bottom, he gathered all his strength and made a great spring upwards. He imagined to bob to the surface like a cork but he came up slowly. He opened his eyes and saw water every where. It was dirty and some what yellow. He grew panicky. He was suffocating. He tried to yell but no sound came out. He swallowed water and choked. His legs became paralysed. He tried many times to come out of the pool but failed and finally fainted. When he woke up, he found himself lying on his stomach beside the pool.

He was vomiting water. The boy who threw him, admitted that he was only fooling. Some one said that the kid had nearly died. Several hours later he walked home, weak and trembling. There was a haunting fear in his heart. It remained in him for days together. The slightest exertion upset him and he never went back to the pool. He feared water and avoided it whenever he could. After few years he wanted to get into the waters of the cascades or the 'Teton or Bumping River or bathing in the Warm Lake, the terror would seize him. This handicap remained with him for years. It ruined his fishing trips and even his joys of canoeing, boating and swimming. He failed to overcome this fear in-spite of using every way he knew.

An Instructor for Swimming

At last one October, he engaged an instructor to train him to overcome this fear. At a pool he practised five days a week an hour each day. The instructor put a belt round him. A rope attached to the belt went through a pulley. Each time when he went under, some of the old terror returned and froze his legs. It took three months before the tension began to disappear. Then he was taught to breathe out and breathe in after putting his face under water. He repeated this exercise hundreds of times. Bit by bit he could shed his haunting fear.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

with families of humans and animals coexisting in a primeval state' is:

(i) a factual description

(ii) a subjective description

(iii) a symbolic theme

(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one common factor between the hot furnaces and the dingy hovels in which the people of Firozabad work and live.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the houses their are not in proper condition.

(e) Based on the context provided below, select the most likely explanation to justify it.
'That the law, if enforced, could get him and all those 20,000 children out of the hot furnaces where they slog their daylight hours.'

(i) A law against child labour exists in India.

(ii) The law is not implemented properly.

(iii) People misuse loopholes in the law.

(iv) The law needs to be redrafted.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
20,000 children working in the hot furnaces only in Firozabad means that child labour is _____ in India.

Ans : 2014

(a) The people of Firozabad

(b) (i) a factual description

(c) Both are devoid of air, light and ventilation.

(d) We walk down stinking lanes choked with garbage, past homes that remain hovels with crumbling walks wobbly doors, no windows, crowded with families of humans and animals coexisting in a primeval state.

(e) (ii) The law is not implemented properly.

(f) rampant/widespread

10. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
"Why not organise yourselves into a cooperative?" I ask a group of young men who have fallen into the vicious circle of middlemen who trapped their fathers and forefathers. 'Even if we get organized, we are the ones who will be hauled up by the police, beaten and dragged to jail for doing something illegal," they say. There is no leader among them, no one who could help them see things differently. Their fathers are as tired as they are. They talk endlessly in a spiral that moves from poverty to apathy to greed and to injustice.

(a) The literary device in 'Their fathers are as tired as they are' is _____.

(b) Which of the explanations given below corroborates the statement: 'They talk endlessly in a spiral that moves from poverty to apathy to greed and to injustice.

(i) The bangle makers are exhausted yet they are enterprising and have dreams.

(ii) The drudgery of work has destroyed their willingness to improve their lot.

(iii) The daily grind has stolen the dreams of the bangle makers and made them dull.

(iv) The bangle makers have been working so hard that there's no time to dream.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "no one who could help them see things differently" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick an example of harassment from the extract.

(e) What do the words 'fallen into the vicious circle of middlemen who trapped their fathers and forefathers' indicate about the young people of Firozabad?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?
The idea of getting organised into cooperatives falls through even before taking off because _____.

(i) it is an illegal measure.

(ii) no one wants to lead the poor bangle makers.

(iii) the middlemen would throw a spanner.

(iv) the police favour the powerful.

Ans : 2016

(a) simile

(b) (ii) The drudgery of work has destroyed their willingness to improve their lot.

(c) there is no one to help the bangle makers cultivate awareness about their rights.

(d) 'We are the ones who will be hauled up by the police, beaten and dragged to jail for doing something illegal.'

(e) They also borrow money from the middlemen and spend a lifetime in repaying it, mostly in vain.

(f) (iv) the police favour the powerful.

NODIA

80. Inhale = breathe in
81. Shed = gave up
82. Command = order/direct
83. Integrated = complete
84. Vestiges = signs
85. Frown = scowl
86. Dock = part of port
87. Sensation = strong feeling
88. Residual = left over
89. Hurried = went in a hurry
90. Meadow = grassland
91. Stripped = took off clothes
92. Appreciate = praise
93. Intensity = power/strength
94. Released = freed
95. Trails = paths

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these words and expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context.

1. treacherous
2. misadventure
3. subdued my pride
4. bob to the surface like a cork
5. flailed at the surface
6. curtain of life fell
7. fishing for landlocked salmon
8. back and forth across the pool

Ans :

1. Treacherous : dangerous, deceitful
2. Misadventure : an unfortunate incident
3. Subdued my pride : got rid of negativity
4. Bob to the surface like a cork : make a quick, short movement up and down
5. Flailed at the surface : moved arms and legs around without control
6. Curtain of life fell : become unconscious
7. Fishing for landlocked salmon : catching a type of fish
8. Back and forth across the pool : from one side to another in a pool

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. What is the 'misadventure' that William Douglas speaks about ?

Ans : 2019

The misadventure referred to happened at the YMCA swimming pool. One day, the writer was sitting alone on the side of the pool. There was no one there. He was afraid of going into the water alone. So he was waiting for others to come. Suddenly a big boy came in. He picked the writer up and tossed him into the pool. The writer at once went to the bottom of the pool. On the way down, he made a plan. He would hit the bottom and make a big jump to the surface. But he came up very slowly. He could see nothing but water. He grew panicky. Twice he tried to jump, but the jump made no difference. At last he stopped all efforts. He relaxed. There was no more panic. Everything blanked out. The curtain of life fell. But luckily, before he was dead, he was taken out of the pool and saved.

2. What were the series of emotions and fears that Douglas experienced when he was thrown into the pool? What plan did he make to come to the surface?

Ans : 2014

When Douglas was thrown into the water by a big bruiser, initially he was shocked and frightened. He went deep into the water in the same posture in which he was sitting. He was terrified and panic-stricken. But he kept his presence of mind and planned to make a big jump the moment his feet touched the bottom and to spring to the surface like a cork. But unfortunately all his three attempts failed and at the end he felt suffocated and paralysed. Full of stark terror, he became unconscious.

3. How did this experience affect him ?

Ans : 2010

The experience shook the writer badly. After some hours, he was able to walk back home. He was feeling very weak. He was trembling. He shook and cried when he lay on his bed. He could eat nothing that night. For days, a terrible fear filled his heart. He never went back to that pool again.

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. Why was Douglas determined to get over his fear of water?

Ans : 2016

Douglas wanted to live his life to the fullest. This fear was a hindrance to his enjoying the pleasures of life. This fear ruined all his fishing trips. He could not enjoy any water sport like canoeing, fishing, swimming, etc. So he was determined to get over his fear of water.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :
(c) In Washington

9. Where did the writer go when he was 3 or 4 years old in the story?
(a) Washington (b) New Zealand
(c) California (d) Canada
Ans :
(c) California

10. Why did he develop a fear of water?
(a) Because of knocking down by waves at a beach
(b) Because of a young boy
(c) Because of instructor
(d) Because of his mother
Ans :
(a) Because of knocking down by waves at a beach

11. What is haunting the author?
(a) Terrible experience in the pool
(b) Ghosts
(c) His mother's words
(d) A push by a young boy
Ans :
(a) Terrible experience in the pool

12. How did the author learn swimming?
(a) With the help of a rope
(b) With the help of a friend
(c) With the help of his mother
(d) With the help of a swimming instructor
Ans :
(d) With the help of a swimming instructor

13. What did William O Doughlas desire for?
(a) Visit to California (b) To be a judge
(c) To learn swimming (d) To be with his mother
Ans :
(c) To learn swimming

14. What did the author realize while drowning in the pool?
(a) Terror in fear of death
(b) Swimming was fun
(c) The lifeguard did not come to his rescue
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) Terror in fear of death

15. What is the theme of the story Deep Water?
(a) Victory in facing the fear
(b) Being fearful
(c) To learn swimming
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) Victory in facing the fear

16. Deep water is an excerpt from which book?
(a) Fear of water (b) Of Men and Mountains
(c) How to Swim (d) Fearless
Ans :
(b) Of Men and Mountains

NODIA

17. What does Deep Water signify?
(a) Beauty (b) Depth of Sea
(c) Depth of ocean (d) Fear
Ans :
(d) Fear

18. Who threw Douglas into the swimming pool?
(a) A young boy (b) Instructor
(c) Mother (d) Watchman
Ans :
(a) A young boy

19. What was the fear in Douglas' mind?
(a) To be defeated (b) To be pushed
(c) Being drowned (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Being drowned

20. At the age of 3 or 4 Douglas visited the beach with his father. What caused a terror in his heart then?
(a) The sight of the sea waves
(b) The overpowering force of the waves
(c) The colour of the water
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

21. What were the series of emotions and fears that Douglas experienced when he was thrown into the pool?
(a) Fear
(b) Confidence
(c) Overconfidence
(d) Mixed feelings of confidence and fear
Ans :
(d) Mixed feelings of confidence and fear

terror stricken. At the other occasion he was thrown into the deep end of the YMCA pool by a big bruiser of a boy. A stark terror overpowered and gripped him. It followed and haunted him wherever he went. He realised that his joys of fishing, canoeing; boating and swimming had ruined. Keeping in view its severe consequences, he engaged an instructor who trained him in swimming and Douglas was able to conquer his fear.

This experience had a deeper meaning for Douglas. Because he had experienced both the sensation of dying and the terror that fear of it can produce. He learnt the will to live in great intensity. This experience can only be realised by those who had faced to conquer it. This exactly happened with Douglas. He knew : In death, there is peace, there is terror only in the fear of death." Thus one can estimate what matters is the will to live." As Roosevelt said, "All we have to fear is fear itself." So will to live is great and it can take man to touch the highest peaks of life.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. "All we have to fear is fear itself." Have you ever had a fear that you have now overcome ? Share your experience with others in the class.

Ans :

Roosevelt has appropriately said, "All we have to fear is fear itself." These words have a deeper meaning for all of us. It implies that we fear from fear. Those who have undergone this experience of fear, they can only appreciate its worth. William O. Douglas has faced it twice in his life. He had a terrible fear of water. He could not go for swimming, boating, canoeing and rafting, etc. He realised that it would ruin his career since fear was following and haunting him wherever he went. Fear is our hard core enemy. We must get rid of it at the earliest like Douglas. I too had a terrible experience in my life.

A small tributary flows near our village. During the summer vacation we used to go there for bathing and swimming. Very often we were made cautious by the villagers not to bathe in it. There is a deeper whole inside the stream. Being children we never bothered. One day we took out our clothes and plunged into it. By chance the water was overflowing the banks and the current was fast. While diving, two among us got stuck into the hole. We cried and cried but we were going deeper and deeper. We thought that it was the end of our life. One of the boy came outside and saw the villagers. He cried and cried. They came and brought us out of the water. But this enabled us to challenge the fears of life and we can undertake adventurous works.

2. Find and narrate other stories about conquest fear and what people have said about courage. For example, you can recall Nelson Mandela's courage and his struggle for freedom, his perseverance to achieve his mission, to liberate the oppressed and the oppressor as depicted in his autobiography. The story "We're Not Afraid To Die," which you have read in class XI, is an apt example of how courage and optimism that helped the family service under the direst stress.

Ans :

It is correct that hard struggle and honest labour never go unrewarded. They help in overcoming all kind of terror and fear. India's struggle for freedom is the best example of this type. Here thousands of Indians scarified their lives for the noble cause. They were tortured, terrified, put behind the bars and painful cruelties were inflected on them. Ultimately India became free from the clutches of the Britishers. Now we lead a free and democratic life being masters of our own.

In the same way South Africa was facing the problem of Apartheid till 1992 when the black people were segregated and despised by the Whites. Only the 20% population of the Whites governed over them. Nelson Mandela launched a heroic struggle to liberate the blacks. They demonstrated against the policies of the Whites. Mandela alongwith his friends were tortured. Finally, he was able to overcome all the terror and got freedom for the blacks. His story is also a fine example of struggle, sacrifice, perseverance and hard toil to achieve his mission. During the elections, Nelson Mandela became the President of South Africa.

The other story "We're not Afraid to Die" is an example to conquest over fear and other obstacles. It is their patience, perseverance and struggle that win over all their terrors and fears. They land safely on the island and people give them a warm welcome.

THINKING ABOUT LANGUAGE

1. If some one else had narrated Douglas's experience how would it have differed from this account ? Write out a sample paragraph or paragraphs from

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

this text from the point of view of a third person or observer, to find out. Which style of narration would you consider to be more effective ? Why ?

Ans :

The present lesson is an excerpt from "Of Men and Mountains" – i.e. an autobiographical account of W. O. Douglas. Here he describes how as a young boy he was nearly drowned in the swimming pool. Here he pens his own experiences, fears and terrors of water. The narration is in the first person, i.e the author has involved himself in the narrative. It is his personalised description which has a direct impact over the readers. It stirs our feelings and equips us to challenge the dangers of life. Douglas gives a vivid account of his drowning in the water and the fear pertaining to it. He gives a personal touch in the feeling of the drowning, fear the paralysed legs and penkining to it hands that ruined his wishes of canoeing, swimming, boating and, etc. He points out his personal experiences of fear, horror and terror and the strategy that helps him overcome his terror of water. Thus the writer has very appropriately stirred up our emotional aspect and the same can't be done by writing the account in third person. When the narrator points out that the "curtain of life fell", it immediately touches our inner feelings.

A Sample Paragraph

Douglas has presented a fine account when he looms in between fear, death and terror and in the end he is crowned with a rewarding success because of his grit, courage, hard toil, strong will and grave intensity to win over his terror. It happened when Douglas was thrown deep into nine feet pool of water. He reached the bottom and became panicky. He felt suffocated and swallowed water. He lost his breath and went down and down. He shrieked to see nothing except water– terror seized him in. He was paralysed and his shrieks were frozen. Thus he made three attempts but went on going down and down. A blackness swept over his brain. He was lost in oblivion with death around his body. When he woke up, he was vomiting water on the surface.

WRITING

1. Doing well in any activity, for example a sport, music, dance or painting riding a motorcycle or a car, involves a great deal of struggle. Most of us are very nervous to begin with until gradually we overcome our fears and perform well.

Write an essay of about five paragraphs recounting such an experience. Try to recollect minute details of what caused the fear, your feelings, the encouragement you got from others or the criticism.

You could begin with the last sentence of the essay you have just read - "At last I felt released - free to walk the trails and climb the peaks and to brush aside fear."

Ans :

Doing well-A Great Struggle

At last I felt released, free to walk the trails and climb the peaks and to brush aside fear. Now the haunting fear had been shed and I can drive not only the motorcycle but the car also on the crowded roads of Delhi without any trace of fear in me.

Every one indulging in a sport or music or dance or painting or riding a motorcycle or a car, knows it very well that doing well in the activity involves a great deal of struggles. It is true that most of us get very nervous to begin with until bit by bit, we overcome our fears and perform well.

When for the first time I rode a motorcycle I felt very thrilled. Moreover, I drove on an empty road in the rural part after sunset. It was after travelling a distance of four kilometers drove back. At a sharp curve a passenger bus came from opposite side. To my utter horror, I could notice the fallen-tree on my road-side when I just reached it. I had no choice but to drive down the road. I jumped flat behind, leaving the running motorcycle in the grove of trees. I was badly hurt and found the bike in damaged form standing in the trees. I got terror struck and shook and trembled badly. There was no help.

The driving fear followed me whenever I drove in residential areas as well as on busy roads. I could never think of driving beyond the speed of 40 km. ph. My condition worsened when I was stuck in the traffic jams. Terror used to freeze my hands and legs. They could hardly coordinate.

At last, I engaged an instructor to teach me driving. It was one hour daily for one month I was given a signal to drive independently. I drove on busy roads, crowded roads, jammed roads and finally, on roads with deep curves in the hills. It made me to feel free of the haunting driving fear. The residual fear also was won over a long time. I won it, and felt free to drive.

2. Write a short letter to someone you know about your having learnt to do something new.

NODIA

Ans :
32, Conoor
Tamil Nadu,
November 4, 20...
Dear Payal,
You will be surprised to know that I have learnt swimming. Now I am preparing for representing my school in the inter-school swimming competitions due next spring. I very well remember the day I was very nervous when I entered the pool for the first time. For days, I had a great fear, a fear of water. Whenever, I had my face under water I was much frightened for long. I often felt some force pulling me down. But I always got encouragement from other's swimming beside me.

I had to struggle a lot, practise swimming everyday for three months to get rid of the fear and feel free to swim. Now I know the joys of swimming, which can only be felt, not explained. I hope you are also learning something now-a-days.
Do write.
With love
Yours truly
Mohini

THINGS TO DO

1. Are there water sports in India ? Find out about the areas or places which are known for water sports?
Ans :
In India, we organise many water sports, some of these are :

- Water-Polo : These games are arranged in the Ganges, Beas
- Yachting : Tiesta.
- Canoeing : Kashmir, Goa and Chandigarh are some of the places for water sports in India.
- Rafting
- Swimming
- Water-ski.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of Deep Water?
(a) William George Bernard Shaw
(b) William Shakespeare
(c) William Wordsworth
(d) William Douglas
Ans :
(d) William Douglas

2. In which subject has the author graduated?
(a) English and History
(b) English and Economics
(c) Science and Social studies
(d) English and Science
Ans :
(b) English and Economics

3. For how many years had the author taught in high school in Yakima?
(a) 3 years (b) 4 years
(c) 2 years (d) 5 years
Ans :
(c) 2 years

4. After the author was fed up with teaching , he decided to opt for which career?
(a) Engineering (b) Gardening
(c) Medical (d) A legal career
Ans :
(d) A legal career

5. What is the story Deep Water speaking about?
(a) Fear of water and the way to overcome it
(b) Fear of dogs
(c) Fear of people
(d) Fear of swimming
Ans :
(a) Fear of water and the way to overcome it

6. How did the author's fear vanish?
(a) With courage, guidance and determination
(b) With care
(c) With mother's words
(d) With guidance
Ans :
(a) With courage, guidance and determination

7. Y.M.C.A stands for?
(a) Young Men's Christian Authority
(b) Young Men's Christopher Association
(c) Young Men's Christian Army
(d) Young Men's Christian Association
Ans :
(d) Young Men's Christian Association

8. Where is Yakima located?
(a) In Newzealand (b) In California
(c) In Washington (d) None of these

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

2. How did the instructor 'build a swimmer' out of Douglas ?

Ans : 2013

The instructor was a very experienced and patient person. He used a novel method to train the writer in swimming. He put a belt round the writer. A rope was attached to the belt. It went through a pulley. The pulley ran on an overhead cable. The instructor held on to the end of the rope. Thus the writer went back and forth across the pool. He practised for many weeks. The tension began to grow less. Then the instructor taught him to exhale under water and inhale above water. The writer repeated this exercise hundreds of times. Bit by bit, he lost some of his old fear. Next, the instructor taught him to kick with his legs. Thus, piece by piece, the instructor built out of the writer a swimmer. And at last he said, "Now you can swim. Dive off and swim the length of the pool." The writer was able to do it.

3. How did Douglas make sure that he had conquered the old terror ?

Ans : 2010

The writer visited some of the famous water spots. At last he went to Lake Wentworth in New Hampshire. He swam two miles across the lake. Then he went and camped by the side of the Warm Lake. The next morning, he dived into the lake. He swam across to the other shore and back. He shouted with joy. He had conquered his fear of water.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. How does Douglas make clear to the reader the sense of panic that gripped him as he almost drowned ? Describe the details that have made the description vivid.

Ans :

Once Douglas was sitting alone at the YMCA pool waiting for others to come. Then there came a big bruiser of a boy. He tossed him up and threw him into the deep end of the pool. Douglas went deep and swallowed water. He was in a sitting position at the bottom. He was frightened but was not out of his wits. On the way down, he had a strategy in his mind. When his feet touched the bottom, he would make a great spring upward. Then he would paddle to the edge of the pool, but he came up slowly. He opened his eyes and saw dirty water. He was greatly frightened. His legs seemed paralysed. A great force was pulling him down. A stark terror over-powered him. He shrieked in the water but only the water heard him. After feeling the tiles under his feet, he jumped with all his might but it made no difference. His lungs ached and head throbbed. Stark terror took him in its grip. His legs and arms could not move. He again tried for the third time. He searched for air but swallowed water. He felt drowsy and ceased all efforts. He was crossed to oblivion. The curtain of his life fell and he lay unconscious.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

NODIA

2. How did Douglas overcome his fear of water ?

Ans :

After his misadventure in the pool at the YMCA, Douglas was amidst the Fear of water. He realised that his fishing trips, canoeing, swimming and boating were over. He tried his best to overcome it but the haunting fear of the water followed him everywhere. Finally he decided to engage an instructor to learn to swim and to overcome his fear. He went to the pool and practised for five days a week, an hour each day. The instructor put a belt around him and a rope was attached to the belt. The rope went through a pulley that ran an overhead cable. Douglas held one end of the rope and went back and forth across the pool. On each trip, some of the terror would seize him up. After three months, the tension began to decrease.

Piece by piece he shed the panic. He taught him to put his face under water and exhale. He also learnt how to raise his nose and inhale. This exercise was repeated hundreds of times. Now he was able to shed part of the fear that seized him under water. He went to Lake Wentworth, Triggs Island and Slamp Act Island. He swam two miles across the lake. Now he was determined and he swam on. He -shouted with joy and he had conquered his fear of water. He emerged a very successful swimmer.

3. Why does Douglas as an adult recount a childhood experience of terror and his conquering of it ? What larger meaning does he draw from this experience ?

Ans :

Douglas had two childhood experiences of terror. One at the California beach when the waves knocked him down and swept over him. He was

22. What plans did he make to come to the surface of the pool?
(a) Tried to jump and push himself up
(b) Shouted
(c) Cried aloud
(d) Shouted "help"
Ans :
(a) Tried to jump and push himself up

23. How did this experience affect the author?
(a) Became fearless (b) Confident
(c) Overconfident (d) Became hydrophobic
Ans :
(d) Became hydrophobic

24. What lesson did Douglas learn from his experience of drowning learning to swim?
(a) Learnt swimming
(b) Love for swimming
(c) Swimming is not difficult
(d) Face the fear
Ans :
(d) Face the fear

25. How did the instructor make Douglas a good swimmer?
(a) Planning
(b) With the help of ropes
(c) By pushing him into the pool
(d) With the help of ropes and belts
Ans :
(d) With the help of ropes and belts

26. What plan did Douglas make to learn swimming?
(a) Planned to get an instructor
(b) Planned to swim more
(c) Planned to watch swimmers
(d) Planned to jump
Ans :
(a) Planned to get an instructor

27. What does Douglas do to save himself in the pool?
(a) Used his mind and pushed himself up
(b) Shouted aloud
(c) Called people
(d) Shouted help help
Ans :
(a) Used his mind and pushed himself up

28. Why did Douglas fail to come to the surface of the pool as he hoped to?
(a) Because of fear of swimming
(b) Because of fear
(c) Because of inability to move
(d) Because of fear and inability to move
Ans :
(d) Because of fear and inability to move

29. What was the impact of the pool incident?
(a) Developed fear
(b) Became confident
(c) Became overconfident
(d) Hydrophobia was revived
Ans :
(d) Hydrophobia was revived

NODIA

30. How many times did Douglas try to come to the surface of the pool?
(a) Twice (b) Once
(c) Five times (d) Thrice
Ans :
(d) Thrice

31. Why did Douglas hate to walk with bare legs?
(a) Ugly looking legs (b) Because of skin color
(c) Fat legs (d) Because of skinny legs
Ans :
(d) Because of skinny legs

32. Why did Douglas' mother recommend that he should learn swimming at the Y.M.C.A swimming pool?
(a) Because it was local
(b) Because it was safe
(c) Because it was shallow
(d) Because it was shallow and safe
Ans :
(d) Because it was shallow and safe

33. Why did Douglas hire an instructor?
(a) To be confident in swimming
(b) To compete with others
(c) To flaunt
(d) To overcome his fear of water and learn swimming
Ans :
(d) To overcome his fear of water and learn swimming

34. "I crossed to oblivion, and the curtain of life fell". What does oblivion mean?

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(a) spavilion (b) changing room
(c) unconsciousness (d) death
Ans :
(c) unconsciousness

35. Why was Douglas determined to get over his fear of water?
(a) because he wanted to swim in the waters of the Cascade
(b) because his friend had challenged him
(c) because he had a bet on it
(d) because he wanted to win a medal
Ans :
(a) because he wanted to swim in the waters of the Cascade

36. What was stopping Douglas to get into the waters of Cascade?
(a) Memories of Washington
(b) Memories of California
(c) Instructions given by the instructor
(d) Memories full of terror in the pool
Ans :
(d) Memories full of terror in the pool

37. How did Douglas make sure that he had conquered the old terror?
(a) By visiting California
(b) By swimming into the lake Wentworth
(c) By taking a lesson from the instructor
(d) By jumping into the waters
Ans :
(b) By swimming into the lake Wentworth

38. What distance Douglas covered while swimming across the lake Wentworth?
(a) 5 miles (b) 3 miles
(c) 4 miles (d) 2 miles
Ans :
(d) 2 miles

39. Where was the lake Wentworth?
(a) In New Hampshire
(b) In Washington
(c) In California
(d) In Washington D.C
Ans :
(a) In New Hampshire

40. At first, why was the writer not much frightened when he was thrown into the pool?
(a) Because he was intoxicated
(b) Because he was sleeping
(c) Because he thought that the lifeguard would come to his rescue
(d) Because of confidence
Ans :
(d) Because of confidence

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. When did Douglas first become afraid of water?
Ans : 2016
At the age of three or four, Douglas was standing at a beach in California. By chance the waves knocked him down and swept over him. He was buried in the water and his breath was gone. He was awfully frightened and terror developed in his heart. This was the time when he first became afraid of water.

2. What did the author's mother tell him about the Yakima river?
Ans : 2020
When he was ten or eleven years old, the author decided to learn how to swim. He could learn swimming in the Yakima River. But his mother forbade him to do so. She told him that the Yakima River was treacherous. She reminded him about the details of each drowning in the river.

1. (a) Why was the YMCA pool considered safe to learn swimming outsiders.
(b) How did the instructor make Douglas a good swimmer ?
Ans : 2015
(a) YMCA Pool was considered the safest site to learn swimming. It was only two or three feet deep at the shallow end while at the other it was nine feet. There at the pool, slope was also very gradual and under control. These can be nomishads.
(b) The instructor give one hour training five days a week. He put a belt around Douglas. A rope was attached to a bell that went through a pulley, running and the end of the orpe. He taught Douglas to put his face under water and exhale and to raise his nose and inhale. The repetition of exercises and practice under his supervision turned Douglas into a good swimmer.

3. Why did Douglas think that the YMCA pool was safe?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2015

Douglas wanted to learn how to swim. He decided to learn swimming in the YMCA pool. He felt that it was a safe pool. This pool was only two or three feet deep at the shallow end. It was nine feet deep at the other end. But the drop was gradual.

4. Why did. Douglas go to Lake Wentworth in New Hampshire?

Or

How did Douglas finally get rid of the fear he had of water?

Ans : 2012, 2011

A stark terror overpower I and gripped Douglas on account of his bitter experiences at California beach and at the YMCA pool. It followed and haunted him wherever he went. An instructor trained him in swimming. Douglas was able to conqner his fear. Piece by piece he built himself a swimmer. He went to Lake Wentworth in New Hampshire to remove his doubts and to say farewell to his chronic terror.

5. What misadventure took place when Douglas was ten or eleven years old?

Ans : 2011

One day, Douglas went to the YMCA swimming pool. He was alone at the pool. He sat at the edge of the pool. Suddenly, a big boy came. He picked up Douglas and threw him into the pool. Douglas landed at the deepest part of the pool. He was nearly drowned in the pool. That incident created a fear of water in him. It took him many years to get rid of that fear.

6. What deep meaning did his experience at the YMCA swimming pool have for Douglas?

Ans : 2016

The experience of water terror at the YMCA pool had a deeper meaning for Douglas. In reality the author put a deep meaning for all of us. Only those who had encountered a stark terror and conquered it, can appreciate it. It stresses the point that a man must encounter all obstacles or terrors in his life by having a determined mind and the success would crown him in the end.

7. When and why did Douglas develop an aversion for water when he was in it?

Ans : 2022

When Douglas was three or four years old, his father took him to the beach in California. They stood together in the surf. Suddenly the waves came and swept over him. He was knocked down. He was frightened. Then Douglas developed aversion for water when he was in it.

8. Why did William Douglas develop an aversion to the water when he was three or four year old?

Ans : 2010

Douglas had a keen desire to wade into the water since his childhood. But he had developed an aversion

from the water. When he was at the age of three or four, his father took him to the beach in California both were standing together at the surf. There came a wave that knocked him down and swept over him. Consequently, he was burried in the water. His breath was gone and a deep terror overpowered his heart.

NODIA

9. What did Douglas do when once he went to the swimming pool when no one was there?

Ans : 2009

One day, Douglas went to the YMCA swimming pool. He found that there was no one there. The water was still and the tiled floor of the swimming pool was clean. He was alone to go into the water alone. So he sat on the side of the pool and waited for others.

10. How did the swimming instructor "build a swimmer" out of Douglas?

Or

How did the instructor help Douglas to overcome his fear of water?

Ans : 2014

To give him the best guidance, the instructor gave Douglas a practice for five days in a week. It was of one hour duration. In the beginning he put a belt around Douglas and it was attached to the belt. The rope went through a pulley that ran on an overhead cable. Douglas was made to go back and forth across the pool. Each time his old fear returned. It went on for three months. Then he taught him to put his face under water and exhale. He taught him to raise his nose and inhale. Thus, piece by piece the instructor built Douglas a swimmer.

11. What did Douglas plan to do when the big boy threw him into the pool?

Ans : 2021

A big boy threw Douglas into the pool. He was frightened. But he did not lose his presence of mind. He planned that when his feet hit the bottom of the pool, he would make a big jump

upwards and come to the surface. Then he would lie flat on the surface for some time. After that he would paddle to the edge of the pool.

12. William Douglas says, "The experience had a deep meaning for me." Explain the statement.

Or

What did Douglas learn from his experience of drowning?

Ans : 2020

The experience of water terror had a deeper meaning for Douglas. In realty the author put a deep meaning for all of us. Only those who had encountered a stark terror and conquered it, only they can appreciate it. It stresses the point that a man must encounter all obstacles or terrors in his life by having a determined mind and the success would crown him in the end.

13. How did Douglas feel when he went down in the water and there was water all around him?

Ans : 2011, 2007

When he was in the water, he opened his eyes. He saw water all around him. He was not coming up quickly. He was seized with terror. He felt that he would die. He started shrieking. But even his screams were frozen in his throat. He felt alive only because he could hear the beating of his heart and the pounding in his head.

14. How did his experience at the YMCA swimming pool affect Douglas?

Ans : 2016

After his misadventure in the pool, Douglas wanted to get into the waters of the cascades but the old fear overpowered him. His legs would become paralysed and icy terror would grab his heart. He could not enjoy the sports games like canoeing, boating and swimming. He tried to get rid of this fear yet it held him in its firm grip. So he decided to get over his fear of water by engaging an instructor.

15. Who threw Douglas into the swimming pool?

Ans : 2005

Douglas was sitting alone at the edge of the swimming pool. He did not want to go into the water alone. Suddenly an eighteen-year-old boy came there. He was strongly built. He had strong muscles on his arms and legs. He called Douglas skinny. Then he lifted Douglas and threw him into the deep end of the pool.

16. What does the mother of Douglas say about the YMCA pool?

Or

Why did Douglas' mother recommend that he should learn swimming at the YMCA swimming pool?

Ans : 2015

Douglas wanted to learn swimming. His mother had advised him against his visit to the Yakima river since it was treacherous in nature. She had kept fresh in his mind the details of each drowning in that river. She considered YMCA pool as the safest place because it was two or three feet at the shallow end and nine feet at the deeper end. The slope was also gradual.

17. What was Douglas's condition when he was under water in the pool?

Ans : 2022

Douglas made a jump upwards. But he was coming very slowly. He opened his eyes. He found only water around him. Once his eyes and nose came out of the water. But then he went down again. He felt suffocating under the water. He tried to bring his legs up. But they seemed lifeless and paralyzed. His lungs ached and his head throbbed. He thought that he was going to die.

18. "All we have to fear is fear itself". Describe Douglas's experiences which led to the making of this statement.

Ans : 2015

It was said by Roosevelt, "All we have to fear is fear itself'. This exactly happened to Douglas. He knew "In death, these is peace, there is terror only in the fear of death". It means that we must possess the strong will to live and face the challenge and thereby the fear will automatically flee. Since childhood, Douglas' had a mind for swimming but he had developed a terror when a wave swept over and buried him. On the second occasion a big boy threw Douglas in the pool which created a stark fear in his mind. He made three attempts to come outside but he was going deeper and deeper. He became unconscious when he got up he was vomitting beside the pool.

19. What did Douglas do to save himself? Did he succeed?

Ans : 2018

Douglas was seized with fear. He felt paralyzed. Suddenly, an idea came to him. He planned to make a jump when his feet touched the bottom.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

He jumped with all his energy. But the jump made no difference. Now fear seized him. He cried and called for help. But nothing happened.

20. How did Douglas feel when he wanted to get into the waters of the Cascades?

Ans : 2014

Douglas's boyhood misadventure created a fear of water in him. Whenever he wanted to get into the waters of the Cascades or other places, the old fear came back. It would take possession of him completely.

21. Which two different experiences did Douglas have during his misadventure?

Ans : 2013

In his third attempt, Douglas was in oblivion. He left all efforts and he was dying. He was seized with terror. His limbs were paralysed. But he had already realised the sensation of dying, there was peace in it. In this moment of peace, Douglas felt himself to be in his mother's arms. All terror left him.

22. What did Douglas find when he became conscious?

Ans : 2010

When Douglas went down for the third time, he felt that he would die. All efforts seized. A blackness swept over him. Now there was no panic. All was quiet and peaceful. He crossed into oblivious. When he came to his senses, he found that he was lying on his stomach by the side of the pool and was vomiting.

23. How did the fear of water ruin Douglas's trips and other joys?

Ans : 2018

The fear of water stayed with Douglas as he grew up. Wherever he went, this fear accompanied him. In canoes on the Maine Lakes or fishing for trout and salmon, he always felt the old fear. It ruined his fishing trips. It deprived him of the joys of swimming and boating.

24. How did Douglas remove his residual doubts about his fear of water ?

Ans : 2015, 2012

In order to make himself free from his residual doubts, Douglas went up Tieton to Conard Meadows, up the Conard Creak Trail to Meade Glacier. Then he was happy to camp in the high meadows near Warm Lake. On the next morning he was happy to swim and return back to the other shore as well. His trips made a loud echo : "I have conquered my fear of water". In this way Douglas was able to get rid of his residual fears.

25. Why did the boy who had thrown him into the pool say in the end?

Ans : 2021

A big boy threw Douglas into the pool. He was nearly drowned in the pool. When he came to his senses, he found the big boy standing by him. He defended himself by saying that he was only 'fooling'. Someone told him, 'The kid nearly died.

26. What did Douglas do get rid of his fear of the water? Did he succeed?

Ans : 2020

Douglas tried his best to overcome his fear of the water. But he did not get much success. Finally, one October, he got an instructor and decided to learn how to swim. He went to a pool and practiced five days a week, an hour each day. Douglas succeeded in overcoming his fear of water. He became a swimmer.

27. What lesson did Doughas learn when he got rid of his fear of water ?

Ans : 2015

With the help of his instructor and constant practice Douglas was completely out of fear. He stated that a fear is nothing but all. We have to fear is fear itself. In reality it in the 'will to live' that removes all our fears terrors, troubles and difficulties if we struggle hard and make a strong determination to encounter it.

28. How did Douglas finally overcome his fear of the water?

Ans : 2005

The instructor made Douglas a perfect swimmer. Yet he was not satisfied. He was not sure whether the fear of water had completely left him. So he went to Lake Wentworth and dived off a dock at Triggs Island. He swam for two hours across the lake. Only once did he feel afraid of the water. But it fled soon and he swam on. In this way, he conquered his fear of the water.

29. What message does Douglas convey in this lesson ?

Ans : 2008

Douglas conveys the message that all we have to fear is fear itself. All fears and terrors are only in the mind. A determined man does not feel any fear. Douglas felt fear of water only till he had not

NODIA

(a) What do you make of the writer's commentary in describing the hefty teen?

(b) The line, "I was timid about going in alone, so I sat on the side of the pool to wait for others" can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) the central theme

(iv) a rumour

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the writing style adopted by the author.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the narrator was painfully shy.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for the big boy's behaviour towards the narrator.

(i) He wanted to frighten the author.

(ii) He was just fooling around.

(iii) He bullied a skinny lad sitting alone.

(iv) His intention was benevolent.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The figure of speech in the expression 'as white and clean as a bath tub' is _____.

Ans : 2008

(a) The writer found the muscular build-up of the teen admirable.

(b) (i) a fact

(c) William Douglas has written an autobiographical account.

(d) I went to the pool when no one else was there.

(e) (iii) he bullied a skinny lad sitting alone.

(f) simile

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

It seemed a long way down. Those nine feet were more like ninety, and before I touched bottom my lungs were ready to burst. But when my feet hit bottom I summoned all my strength and made what I thought was a great spring upwards. I imagined I would bob to the surface like a cork. Instead, I came up slowly. I opened my eyes and saw nothing but water—water that had a dirty yellow tinge to it. I grew panicky. I reached up as if to grab a rope and my hands clutched only at water. I was suffocating.

(a) The author says, "before I touched bottom my lungs were ready to burst" because they were _____.

(b) Douglas wasn't really scared when tossed into the pool at first because he _____.

(i) was overconfident.

(ii) was confident of his strength.

(iii) knew swimming well.

(iv) thought there were people around who would save him.

(c) Decipher the highlighted words and complete the sentence appropriately:
"I summoned all my strength and made what I thought was a great spring upwards" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the narrator tried to save himself.

(e) What do the words 'water that had a dirty yellow tinge to it' indicate about the situation?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?

(i) Fall flat on your face

(ii) Down and out

(iii) Fight a losing battle

(iv) Threescore and ten

Ans : 2009

(a) likely filled up with water.

(b) (ii) was confident of his strength.

(c) the force or effort applied by the narrator was inadequate.

(d) He shouted for help and tried to push himself to the surface.

(e) The words indicate that the narrator was slowly losing his consciousness.

(f) (iii) Fight a losing battle.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

But the jump made no difference. The water was still around me. I looked for ropes, ladders, wings. Nothing but water. A mass of yellow water held me. Stark terror took an even deeper hold on me, like a great charge of electricity. I shook and trembled with fright. My arms wouldn't move. My legs wouldn't move. I tried to call for help, to call for mother. Nothing happened.

And then, strangely, there was light. I was coming out of the awful yellow water. At least my eyes were. My nose was almost out too.

(a) What makes the reader realise that the efforts of the narrator were futile?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Or

How did the swimming instructor build a swimmer out of Douglas ?

Or

How did Douglas experience at the YMCA pool ?

Ans : 2013

On two different occasions, Douglas developed a stark terror of water. At the age of three or four he was standing on the beach of California with his father. There the waves swept over him and buried in the water. On the second occasion, he was thrown deep into the YMCA pool by a muscular boy. He struggled hard and made three different attempts to get out of water but he went on deeper and deeper. A stark terror overpowered him. The very sight of the pool, river or lake seized him. He was followed by terror wherever he went. He realised that he could not enjoy boating, fishing, swimming or canoeing. He decided to overcome his fear.

He engaged an instructor and practised five days a week, an hour a day. He taught him swimming piece by piece. In the beginning he put a belt round Douglas. A rope was attached to the belt. The rope went through a pulley and the pulley ran on a overhead cable. He held on to the end of the rope. They went back and forth across the pool. A bit of panic seized Douglas. After three months his tension began to slacken. Then the instructor taught him to exhale under water and inhale outside it. This exercise was repeated hundreds of times. He made him a perfect swimmer piece by piece but Douglas had fear in his mind. To have a complete grip over it, he went to lake Wentsworth and dived off a dock at Triggs Island. He swam two miles across the lake. To remove his residual doubts, he dived into the Warm Lake and swam across to the other shore and backs. He shouted with joy that he had conquered his fear of water. Thus the writer bade goodbye to the terror for ever.

5. With the help courage one can achieve a lot. How did Douglas overcome his fear of water ?

Ans : 2016

It is quite appropriate to say that we can reach on the greatest heights in care we possess courage, strong with power and determination. In the absence of all these, the results are bound to come beyond our satisfaction as negativity has overpowered all our planning, resolutions, coverage and honest labour.

The story "Deep Water" details that during his childhood, Douglas was deeply horrified and thus he avoided water as all costs. The terror of water was creating the gravest trouble in him for learning to swim. He tried his best to overcome his fear. He took a great v w and adapted a sense of deep courage in his mind. He made a strong resolution to come our form the water fear. Accordingly he engaged an instructor who taught him different skills and modes to face is kick in water with his legs. He learned everything piece by piece but never lost courage. After his practice, he saw that his terror was fleeing away. He went to take went worth and dived off at Trigs Island. Thus heaver came all his fear and terror and swam with joy to Conrad Mendows. Hence if we have courage we can achieve a lot like Douglas as nothing is impossible in this world.

NODIA

6. Describe the 'misadventure' of Douglas and how he survived it.

Ans : 2018

Douglas describes a 'misadventure' of his boyhood days. One day, when he was ten or eleven years old, Douglas went to the YMCA swimming pool. He was alone there and sat at the edge of the pool. Suddenly a big boy came and threw him into the pool. He landed at the bottom of the pool in its deepest part. Douglas was greatly frightened. But still he had not lost his presence of mind. He was going down, he planned to touch the bottom of the pool with his feet and jump upwards. He thought that he would come out of the water. He would then swim on the surface of the water towards the edge of the pool. But it took a long time going down. The nine feet appeared to be more than ninety. His feet touched the bottom. As planned, he hit the bottom with his feet and started coming up. But he was coming up very slowly. He opened his eyes and saw nothing but water. He grew panicky. It appeared to him as if a great force was pulling him down. His leg seemed to be paralyzed. He made another jump upwards. But that made no difference. He thought that he was going to die. He called for help, but nothing happened. When he came to his senses, he was lying beside the pool, vomiting. The boy who had thrown him into the water was standing near. He said that he had only been `fooling' with Douglas.

7. Write down the sense of panic and terror that gripped Douglas after he was thrown into the YMCA pool by a big boy.

made up his mind to get rid of it. Finally, he was able to overcome his fear of the water.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. How did Douglas develop an aversion to water ?

Or

Which two frightening experiences did Douglas have in water in his childhood?

Or

Point out the 'misadventure' that William Douglas had to encounter at the YMCA pool. What was its effect over the writer ?

Or

"... there was terror in my heart at the overpowering force of the waves." When did Douglas start fearing water ? Which experience had further strengthened its hold on his mind and personality ?

Ans : 2012, 2010

From the very beginning, Douglas was much eager to learn swimming. When he was three or four years old, his father took him to the beach in California. He was standing in the surf. A strong wave knocked him down and he was buried in water. His breath was gone. He was much frightened but his father was holding him. Even then, the boy was much terrified by the destructive force of the wave. He developed an aversion to water.

Next time, when he was ten or eleven years old he resolved to learn swimming. He went to the YMCA pool at Yakima. He was sitting there alone waiting for others to come. A big muscular boy addressed him 'Skinny' and asked him to be ducked. He tossed up Douglas and threw him into the deep end of the pool. He went down to the bottom and got panicky. This experience further strengthened the terror and fear of water in his mind and personality.

2. Describe the various attempts that Douglas had to make while he was in the YMCA pool.

Ans : 2012

When Douglas was thrown into the nine feet deep YMCA pool, he landed in a sitting position in the beginning. He swallowed water and went down at once to the bottom. On the way down he was frightened but not completely out of wits. His lungs were ready to burst but made a strategy to spring upwards on hitting the bottom. He came up slowly and saw the dirty water on all his sides. He wanted to cry for help but water entered in his month. His legs became paralysed stiff and rigid. A great force was pulling him under. He started his back journey to the bottom for the second time. He could not bob to the surface like a cork' as he had thought. He went down and down endlessly.

The sheer stark terror seized him. He was crying under water. He called his mother to help him but nothing happened. He looked for ropes, water ladders, water wings for help but there was no help. He was trembling with fear. He started down a third time. In place of air, he sucked water every time. All his efforts stopped. Black darkness covered his brain. There was no panic, no fear and no terror. It was calm and peaceful. It was nice and he felt sleepy as if he had been in his mother's arms. The curtain of life fell and he lay unconscious.

3. How did Douglas develop an aversion and then fear of water? How did he overcome his fear of water?

Ans : 2022

Douglas developed an aversion for water when he was only three or four years old. One day his father took him to the California Beach. They stood in the surf. Suddenly a huge wave came and swept over him. He was knocked down. He developed an aversion for water. Then a boyhood 'misadventure' changed that aversion into fear. One day when he was ten or eleven years old, he went to the YMCA swimming pool. He sat at the edge of the pool. A big boy came and threw him into the pool. He was nearly drowned in the pool. Now the fear of water seized him. This fear remained with him as he grew up. Finally, he made up his mind to get rid of that fear. He engaged an instructor to teach him how to swim. He practiced swimming one hour daily . for fives days a week. The instructor made him a perfect swimmer. Yet the writer was not completely sure that the fear had left him. So he went to Lake Wentworth and dived off a dock at Triggs Island. He swam for two hours across the lake. Only once did he feel afraid of the water. But it fled soon and he swam on. In this way, he conquered his fear of the water.

4. How did Douglas react sharply to get over his fear of water ?

Or

What was Douglas's fear ? How did he overcome that fear ?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

on the verge of collapse. He paddled hard thrice though his legs had paralysed. He again tried and searched for air but swallowed water. He felt drowsy and ceased all the efforts and thereby he was overpowered by terror.

But he did not lose heart. With the help of an instructor, he learnt swimming. Piece by piece, the instructor built him a swimmer and he challenged terror which ultimately flew away from him. It was the result of his determination hard toil, courage, strong will power and positive attitude. If we follow and adopt these virtues, we can accomplish the impossible and achieve the crowning success.

11. Desire, determination and diligence lead to success. Explain the value of these qualities in the light of Douglas' experience in "Deep Water".
Ans : 2014
It is quite appropriate to say that not only desire, determination, diligence but also dedication are the chief valued keys of proceeding towards the path of success. Failures embolden as well as teach us how to overcome them. After his misadventure in the pool at the YMCA, Douglas was amidst water and thought that his fishing trips canoeing, swimming and boating were over and the fear of water haunted as well as followed him wherever he went.

Consequently he made a determination alongwith a strong will to face the challenges of overcoming the fear. He engaged an instructor to learn swimming in order to overcome his fear. Bits by bits and alongwith a lot of practice for three months, he realised that his tension was decreasing. The exercise of going under water and inhaling continued. Ultimately his determination and diligence brought results and he swam across two miles of Lake Wentworth, Triggs Island and Stamp Act Island. He knew that he had conquered his fear. Thus, the qualities of desire, diligence and determination are the real steps of stepping success.

12. What message does Douglas want to convey?

Or

What is the theme of the lesson 'Deep Water'?
Ans : 2010
In 'Deep Water', Douglas recounts a childhood experience of terror. He was almost drowned in a pool. Douglas also tells us about his determination to overcome his fear of water. When he was a boy, one day William Douglas went to a swimming pool. He sat at the edge of the pool. Suddenly a muscular boy came and threw him into the pool. Douglas was nearly drowned in the water. That incident created a fear of water in him. That fear remained with him till he grew up. Then he decided to overcome that fear. He made determined efforts and learnt swimming. He engaged an instructor to teach him swimming. Finally, he went alone to Lake Wentworth and dived off a dock at Triggs Island. He swam for two hours across the lake. Only once did he feel afraid of the water. But it fled soon and he swam on. In the end, he was able to overcome his fear of water and swimming. This experience has a symbolic meaning. Douglas wants to convey the idea those persons can appreciate an experience who have gone through it. Secondly his experience tells us that with determination we can overcome our fears.

13. It is often said that 'No Pain, No Gains'. One cannot get anything if one does not work hard. Write about the value of the statement.
Ans : 2020
The dictum implies that one can't attain phenomenal success without making sincere efforts. There is no substitute to hard work. There is no short cut to success. All successful persons have emphasised the importance of hardwork in life. Nobody achieved greatness overnight. The secret of their success was hard and systematic work. Destiny never obliges the shirkers. God helps those who help themselves. Rome was not built in a day. Man must comprehend the significance of doing hard labour. One must burn the midnight oil to succeed in this world of intense competition. Never forget that rest is rust and work is worship. A person who toils and work hard gets applause and recognition everywhere. Hard work is the only key to success. Those who work hard flourish and those who are passive ruin their earthly existence. They lose their identity. Industrious people reach at their long cherished destinations. They lead their fellow human beings with politeness and humility.

14. Look at the following quotes :
Life is to live | Faith steers the ship like of life
Life is a precious gift | Life is a teacher itself
Life is a mixtureo Roses and Thorns
Reading all these and the lesson 'Deep Water' you decide to write a paragraph for your school magazine on 'How to overcome trouble'. Write it

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2005

Young Douglas was waiting at the YMCA pool for other boys to come. There came a big bruiser of a boy and threw Douglas in the deep water. He landed in the water in a sitting position. At first he was frightened but he did not lose his wits. Going towards the bottom, he hatched a plan to come up to the surface by making a big jump. Then he would lie flat on it to paddle to the edge of the pool. He went up slowly and grow panicky. He was suffocating. He shouted but there was no sound. He tried to bring his legs up but a great force was pulling him under water.

His downward journey started. He was paralysed with terror. His legs turned limp. He was gripped with terror but was not still out of wits. He felt the tiles under him. He was crying under water for help but he sucked water. A blackness swept over him. He jumped with all his strength and made a third attempt. He came down under the water. He decided to stop all his efforts. He relaxed and there was no panic. He thought that the life of curtain had fallen. He crossed to oblivion when he got senses he was lying on his stomach beside the pool, vomiting.

8. As William Douglas write a letter to your friend B. N. Khare of India briefing your efforts of conquering your fear of water.

Ans : 2014

30 C, Times Square
Washington D.C.
23rd November, 20....
My dear Khare,

Right from my childhood I have developed water terror in my heart. The overpowering force of the waves buried me under water when I was three or four years old. Secondly, at the age of ten or eleven I was almost drowned in the YMCA pool at Yakima. After that I was completely in possession of terror in the water.

Wherever I went, the haunting fear of water followed me. It ruined my fishing, my joy of canoeing, boating, and swimming. When my all methods, failed to overcome the fear of water, I engaged an instructor to train me to swim. After seven months of continuous training, I was declared a perfect swimmer.

For ensuring , I swam, dived off and shouted with anger at it when once it returned. In order to drive out any residual doubts of the haunting fear in the West I went upto Tieton to Conrad Meadow, Conrad Creek Trail to Meade Glacier. After swimming in Warm Lake to the other shore and back, I shouted and the Gilbert Peak returned the echo.

I had conquered my fear of water. When you find some free time do write about your one such rare experience.

Yours truly
William Douglas

9. How did the fear of water stay with Douglas as the years rolled by?

Ans : 2017

When he was a boy, a misadventure created in him a deep fear of water. Once he went to the YMCA swimming pool. There, a big boy threw him into the water. He was nearly drowned. But the incident created a fear of water in him. After a few years, he came to know the waters of the Cascades. He wanted to get into them. But whenever he tried to do so, the old fear of water returned. That fear would take possession of him completely. His legs would become paralyzed. The fear of water remained with him for many more years. It ruined his joy of swimming, fishing or boating. In canoes on Maine Lakes, fishing for salmon, he felt the same old fear. The paralyzing fear came back when he went for bass fishing in New Hampshire or trout fishing on the Deschutes and Metolius in Oregon. The same fear troubled him while fishing for salmon on the Coumbia or at Bumping lake in the Cascades. Whenever he went, the haunting fear of water followed him. It deprived him of the joy of canoeing, boating and swimming.

10. Read the following and answer the question that follows :

The story "Deep Water" has made you realize that with determination and perseverance one can accomplish the impossible. Write a paragraph in about 120-150 words on how a positive attitude and courage will aid you to achieve success in life.

Ans : 2014

The story "Deep Water" is a perfect blend of not only determination, perseverance but also of strong-will, courage and honest labour. It explains that nothing is impossible in this world in case we adopt positive attitude and work on the above mentioned steps whole heartedly. Failures and impossibilities are the fool's paradise. If Douglas had not made a strong determination of learning how to swim, he would have remained a complete failure. When he was thrown into a big YMCA pool by a big bruiser of a boy. He was almost

NODIA

(iii) Because it was near his house.

(iv) Because it was shallow and safe.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
`Mother continually warned against it and kept fresh in my mind the details of each drowning in the river' suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the narrator was as concerned about his safety as was his mother.

(e) How do we know that until the author was ten or eleven, he had no fear of water?

(f) Which of the following is the correct full form of YMCA

(i) Young Men's Christian Association

(ii) Young Men's Care Association

(iii) Youth Mentoring Christian Association

(iv) Young Men's Christian Authority

Ans : 2018

(a) The word 'treacherous means 'dangerous, unsafe and deep'.

(b) (iv) Because it was shallow and safe.

(c) she feared for the safety of her child and kept him warned.

(d) I got a pair of water wings and went to the pool.

(e) He had decided to learn to swim at the YMCA pool.

(f) (i) Young Men's Christian Association

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
My breath was gone. I was frightened. Father laughed, but there was terror in my heart at the overpowering force of the waves.

My introduction to the YMCA swimming pool revived unpleasant memories and stirred childish fears. But in a little while I gathered confidence. I paddled with my new water wings, watching the other boys and hying to learn by aping them. I did this two or three times on different days and was just beginning to feel at ease in the water when the misadventure happened.

(a) What is the writer's purpose in saying, "Father laughed, but there was terror in my heart"?

(b) The author says that he was, "just beginning to feel at ease in the water." 'Had the misadventure not happened, he would have overpowered his fear of swimming' can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a theme

(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "My introduction to the YMCA swimming pool revived unpleasant memories and stirred childish fears."

(d) Identify the word from the extract that is synonymous with 'revived'.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely option to complete the statement:
The misadventure that took place right after the author felt comfortable was that _____.

(i) the author slipped and fell into the swimming pool.

(ii) a bully tossed him into the pool for the sake of fun.

(iii) his coach forgot to teach him how to handle deep water.

(iv) his father couldn't help him from drowning into the water.

(f) State whether the given statement is True or False.
The author's father laughed to mock his son's inability to swim.

Ans : 2017

(a) Douglas' father had no inkling about his son's mental state; he assumed that the fear was 'childish.'

(b) (ii) an opinion

(c) Douglas suffered from repressed phobia.

(d) stirred

(e) (ii) a bully tossed him into the pool for the sake of fun.

(f) False

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
I went to the pool when no one else was there. The place was quiet. The water was still, and the tiled bottom was as white and clean as a bathtub. I was timid about going in alone, so I sat on the side of the pool to wait for others.

I had not been there for long when in came a big bruiser of a boy, probably eighteen years old. He had thick hair on his chest. He was a beautiful physical specimen, with legs and arms that showed rippling muscles. He yelled, 'Hi, Skinny! How'd you like to be ducked?"

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) What does the writer wish to tell the reader in the opening statement: 'The next I remember I was lying on my stomach beside the pool, vomiting?

(b) The sentence, "Several hours later, I walked home" shows this attribute of the writer.

(i) determination and resoluteness

(ii) optimism and foresight

(iii) stamina and courage

(iv) resilience and perseverance

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "But I was only fooling."

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the author felt possessed.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely comment that the narrator would have made, based:

(i) get beyond a joke

(ii) the joke is on someone

(iii) the joker in the pack

(iv) a whole new ball game

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
After this incident, the author _____ went back to the pool.

Ans : 2011

(a) The author had been saved from getting drowned.

(b) (iv) resilience and perseverance

(c) The chap who had thrown Douglas into the deep end of the pool hardly seemed to be remorseful or ashamed of what he had done.

(d) For days a haunting fear was in my heart.

(e) (i) get beyond a joke

(f) never.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
On each trip across the pool a bit of the panic seized me. Each time the instructor relaxed his hold on the rope and I went under, some of the old terror returned and my legs froze. It was three months before the tension began to slack. Then he taught me to put my face under water and exhale, and to raise my nose and inhale. I repeated the exercise hundreds of times. Bit by bit I shed part of the panic that seized me when my head went under water

(a) The attribute of the author's personality that gets reflected in this extract is _____.

(b) The protagonist says that, "a bit of the panic seized me." What he means is reflected in this idiom:

(i) seize the day

(ii) hold an opportunity

(iii) to have a lock on

(iv) seize the lion's share

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "the tension began to slack" suggests that_____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that both Douglas and his coach achieved the impossible with patience.

(e) Which word/phrase or sentence in the given passage means 'Practice makes a man perfect?

(f) The most appropriate justification for the title of the chapter 'Deep Water' is that it is about_____.

(i) the methods of the author's coach to overcome the fear of deep water.

(ii) the author's fear of water and how he overcomes it.

(iii) the author's lack of surety about overcoming his fear of swimming.

(iv) the dangers one might encounter while swimming.

Ans : 2013

(a) perseverance

(b) (iii) to have a lock on

(c) the fear started losing its grip over Douglas.

(d) It was three months before the tension began to slack.

(e) I repeated the exercise hundreds of times.

(f) (ii) the author's fear of water and how he overcomes it.

NODIA

(b) The author has used this literary device in the sentence, " Stark terror took an even deeper hold on me, like a great charge of electricity"_____.
(i) metonymy
(ii) simile
(iii) oxymoron
(iv) metaphor

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the statement: The jump to rise upwards by Douglas was not making any difference.

(d) Identify the line or words from the text that bear evidence to the fact that the author felt paralysed due to panic.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely option to complete the statement :
This incident at the YMCA pool nearly killed Douglas and developed _____.
(i) an aversion to water
(ii) a phobia for swimming
(iii) fear of depth
(iv) fear of height

(f) If you were to describe what the author felt, in a word or two, what would you write?

Ans : 2007

(a) He looked in vain for ropes, ladders, wings.

(b) (ii) simile

(c) He had been thrown into the deep end of the pool and being a learner, he couldn't manage to rise to the surface.

(d) My arms wouldn't move. My legs wouldn't move.

(e) (ii) a phobia for swimming

(f) desperate and panic-stricken

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Then all effort ceased. I relaxed. Even my legs felt limp; and a blackness swept over my brain. It wiped out fear; it wiped out terror. There was no more panic. It was quiet and peaceful. Nothing to be afraid of. This is nice... to be drowsy... to go to sleep... no need to jump... too tired to jump... it's nice to be carried gently... to float along in space... tender arms around me... tender arms like Mother's... now I must go to sleep...

I crossed to oblivion, and the curtain of life fell.

(a) What is the use of ellipses (...) by the author in this extract?

(b) When the author says, "The 'curtain of life fell,' it corresponds to an aspect of _____.
(i) a comedy
(ii) a drama
(iii) a musical
(iv) a mystery

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "a blackness swept over my brain" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the protagonist went through a gradation of stages in fear.

(e) What does the statement, 'I crossed to oblivion' indicate?

(f) Which literary devices have been used in the following examples extracted from the passage above?
1. tender arms like Mother's;
2. the curtain of life fell
(i) 1. simile, 2. metaphor
(ii) 1. simile, 2. synecdoche
(iii) 1. metaphor; 2. personification
(iv) 1. simile; 2. symbolism

Ans : 2009

(a) They indicate pauses between moments.

(b) (ii) drama

(c) Douglas was fast losing consciousness.

(d) The author uses fear-terror-panic to show the gradation of stages in fear.

(e) The author fell unconscious.

(f) (i) 1. simile, 2. metaphor

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
The next I remember I was lying on my stomach beside the pool, vomiting. The chap that threw me in was saying "But I was only fooling." Someone said, "The kid nearly died. Be all right now Let's carry him to the locker room."

Several hours later, I walked home. I was weak and trembling. I shook and cried when I lay on my bed. I couldn't eat that night. For days a haunting fear was in my heart. The slightest exertion upset me, making me wobbly in the knees and sick to my stomach.

I never went back to the pool. I feared water. I avoided it whenever I could.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

within 100 words.

Ans : 2019

How to Overcome Trouble

Life is a mixture of the 'Pleasant' and the `Unpleasant', of joy and sorrow. As the ..... almist declares–"Weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning". Joy and sorrow follow each other as day follows night. But when suffering comes, the period appears to be long. A year of joy appears as a day and a day of suffering appears longer than a year.

Suffering is a part of life. It is a teacher. We would miss some of the best lessons in life, if suffering did not come to us. Many of us do not recognise this truth and do all we can to avoid a painful experience. When trouble approaches, we try to run away from it, but trouble can never be avoided. The unpleasant experience recedes only for a while to return to us again. By avoiding trouble, we invite greater trouble at a later stage. There are some who knowing that trouble cannot be avoided, resign themselves to the experiences which fall to their lot. They do not resist; they become resigned. Often such persons are heard to say : 'What cannot be cured must be endured'.

15. People says that failures are the stepping stones. They are the best teachers. Discuss the value of the statement.

Ans : 2007

It is rightly said that failure plays an important role in a man's life. Failure in one field becomes the cause of exploring success in other fields. It is a sure key to many a riddle. Failures make us familiar with our weaknesses and flaws. They become the stepping stones and inspire us to fight against odd circumstances. Man should learn from his mistakes and strives hard to reach at his destination. Most of the successful peoples failed at any step but could get their target because failures guided them and encouraged them to try harder. One should never give one's target. Our duty is to our 'karma'. The result is in the hands of Almighty. It is certain that failure inspires us to work with more strength and vigour. One should never get depressed and dejected. All leaders, fighters, businessmen, bureaucrats firmly say that failures are the pillars to success.

16. "Nothing is impossible in this world. It is our will-power and action that can turn impossible into possible. In the context of the lesson "Deep Water" elaborate the statement.

Ans : 2021

In reality nothing is impossible in this world in case we labour and act with a strong will-power and honesty. It is the negative attitude that vitiates our thinking and hampers our work. We should be brave and bold enough to take adventurous jobs and without it one can never attain fame as well as name.

The story 'Deep Water' under reference is the best example which shows that in his early childhood, Douglas was deeply horrified and avoided water. The terror of water was creating trouble in him for learning to swim. He tried his best to overcome the fear and decided to learn swimming through an instructor. He went to a pool and practised for five days with the help of a rope, belt and a pulley. The instructor taught him to put his face under water, exhale and to raise his nose and inhale. Then he taught Douglas how to kick in water with legs. Thus, Douglas was learning everything piece by piece and his terror was fleeing away. He went to Lake Wentworth and dived off at Trigs Island. Then he swam across to Stamp Act Island. On the slight attack of terror, he overcame it with skill and dexterity To clear all his doubts he went up to Lake Tieton to Conard Meadows and swam across to the other shore and back. He shouted with joy to have succeeded in overcoming the fear. He proved that nothing is impossible in this world.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

It had happened when I was ten or eleven years old. I had decided to learn to swim. There was a pool at the YMCA in Yakima that offered exactly the opportunity. The Yakima river was treacherous. Mother continually warned against it and kept fresh in my mind the details of each drowning in the river. But the YMCA pool was safe. It was only two or three feet deep at the shallow end; and while it was nine feet deep at the other, the drop was gradual. I got a pair of water wings and went to the pool.

(a) What does the author mean by the word 'treacherous' in this extract?

(b) Mother always warned the author against the river Yakima. But she recommended the YMCA pool. Why?

(i) Because it was shallow.

(ii) Because she liked the pool.

NODIA

CHAPTER 4

The Rattrap

1. INTRODUCTION

Selma Lagerlof was a Swedish writer. She worked as a country school teacher for nearly ten years before adopted writing as her career. The particular focus of her stories and novels was on the legends she had learned as a child. In 1909 she was awarded the Nobel prize for literature. She was the first woman to get this prize for literature. 'The Rattrap' is an interesting story. It has been told somewhat in the manner of a fairy tale. The rattrap peddler is a poor man. He robs the same who gives him shelter and food. But he is reformed by the compassionate behaviour of a young girl Edla. The story gives the message that the essential goodness of man can be awakened through love and understanding.

2. SUMMARY

Seller of Small Rattraps

This is the story of a Rattrap seller. His business was not profitable. So he had to resort to both begging and petty thievery to help himself alive.

The Whole-World-A Rattrap

One day this man had an entertaining idea that the whole world was nothing but a big rattrap. Its only purpose was to set baits for people. All the riches, joys, shelter, food, heat, clothing were like the baits as we offer cheese and pork in the rattrap. As soon as we are tempted to touch these baits, the rattrap closes in all of us. Then everything comes to an end.

At the Crofter's Cottage

The peddler reached a crofter's cottage. He was an oldman. He thought that it would be a pleasure to talk some one in his loneliness. So he gave him supper, bed and both played 'majolis'. The crofter told him about his ex-profession, family and belongings. He show thirty Kronor. The next day the Rattrap-seller stole his money and run away.

Trapped into the Woods

The peddler was happy at his smartness. He was walking on the public highway. Thinking it unsafe, he turned into the woods. In the day he realised that it was a confusing forest. He walked and walked without coming to an end. He felt that he had been walking in the same part of the forest. He recalled that he let himself befooled by the bait and had been caught. The whole forest was closing him like an impenetrable prison from which he cannot escape. Darkness was spreading everywhere in the forest. In gloom and despair, he thought that his last moment had come. Finding no way out, he sank down on the ground and heard the hammer strokes from an ironmill. He mustered all his strength and moved towards that direction.

Ramsjo Ironworks

Then he reached the Ramsjo Ironworks, a large plant with smelter, rolling mill and forge, buzzing with its activity. Usually the poor vagabonds came there to warm themselves in the winter. The tramp did not say anything as he had come there only to warm himself and sleep. The Ramsjo Ironmill's owner ironmaster was on his round of inspection. Immediately he caught sight of this peddler and called him 'Nils Olof'. Considering him as his old acquaintance though the man with the rattraps had never seen him earlier, he invited him to his manor house. The peddler thought that going in the manor house would be like throwing himself voluntarily into the lion's den. Rather he told the iron-master that he wanted a chance to sleep there. Then the iron master requested him for the Christmas as he had none for accompany. But the stranger refused.

Pursuation by Edla Willmansson

The ironmaster sent his daughter Edla to persuade the man. She told him his name politely and requested to stay with them over Christmas Eve. She spoke in such a friendly manner that the captain was free to leave as he liked. So he followed the young lady.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ironmaster's Concern about the Regimental Comrade

Sitting in the dining room for breakfast told his daughter, "First of all we must see to it that he gets a little flesh on his bones. And then we must see that he gets something else to do than to run around the country selling rattraps. His daughter also told that there was nothing about him to show that he had once been an educated man. Just then the stranger entered appropriately dressed because the valet had turned him to be a good-looking person. The iron master looked at him very keenly. He understood his mistake of taking him as an old acquaintance in the reflection from the furnace. So he thundered at him. The peddler understood that he had been exposed. On the other hand he told the ironmaster that it was not his fault. He did not want to deceive anybody. He had never pretended to be anything else than a poor peddler. He had only begged to be allowed to stay in the forge. As he had done them no harm, he could put on his rags again and go away. The ironmaster threatened to call the Sheriff.

Tramp Stopped by Edla

The tramp tells the ironmaster "The whole world is nothing but a big rattrap. All good things offered to you are pork pieces with cheese coating which tempt a poor fellow into trouble." At this the ironmaster laughed and asked the stranger to get out of there as fast as he could. But as he was opening the door, the girl went ahead and closed the door saying, "I think he ought to stay with us today, I don't want him to go." Her father could not oppose her. The stranger was led to the dining table. The man said not a word, he only sat down and ate food, looking at the girl time after time, thinking "What could be the crazy idea ?"

Christmas Eve at Ramsjo

The Christmas Eve at Ramsjo passed as usual without any trouble. The stranger did nothing but slept all the time. In the evening Christmas tree was lighted. He stood for a while there, later again went to bed after dinner. She gave him the impression of her father's intention to take her father's suit as Christmas present and was welcome again at Christmas Eve, if he liked, to rest in peace.

Early Christmas Service

Next morning the ironmaster and his daughter went to early Christmas service, leaving behind the guest asleep. At church they learnt that the old crofter was robbed by a man selling rattraps. They returned at ten o'clock wondering if any silver spoon was left behind or not. The girl hung her head even more sadly than usual. Their valet at the gate told them that the fellow had gone and had not taken anything with him at all. On the contrary, he left behind a little package as Christmas present for Miss Williamson.

Honour to Edla

The young girl opened the package and she gave a little cry of joy. She found a small rattrap, in which lay three wrinked ten Kronor notes and a letter of thanks and regards to Edla.

NODIA

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Universal = belonging to the whole world
2. Awakened = made mentally alive
3. Amidst = in the middle of
4. Legends = myths
5. Rattrap = device for catching rats
6. Odd = not regular
7. Especially = particularly
8. Profitable = giving profits
9. Resort to = forced to do
10. Petty = small
11. Thievery = stealing
12. Rags = old, torn clothes
13. Sunken = hollow
14. Gleamed = shone
15. Monotonous = boring, joyless
16. Vagabond = wanderer
17. Plod = trudge
18. Meditation = deep thinking
19. Struck = suddenly came to mind
20. Existed = lived, remained
21. Set bait = place food, etc to catch an animal
22. Shelter = refuge
23. Pork = pig meat
24. Tempted = lured
25. Unwonted = not habitual
26. Dreary = dull
27. Snare = trap
28. Trudging = wandering
29. Sour = unpleasant
30. Porridge = oat meal
31. Carved off = cut
32. Mjolis = a game of cards
33. Prosperity = affluence
34. Crofter = who farms a piece of land
35. Supported = sustained
36. Creamery = a small dairy
37. Kronor = swedish currency
38. Incredulous = unbelievable

39. Bossy = domineering
40. Pouch = small bag
41. Nodding = shaking head
42. Stuffed = packed tightly
43. Peddler = travelling vendor
44. Smashed = broke
45. Pane = window glass
46. Thrust = pushed
47. Got hold = caught
48. Smartness = cleverness
49. Confusing = perplexing
50. Fooled = deceived
51. Bait = food to lure and catch animal
52. Trunks = stems
53. Thickets = bushes
54. Descending = coming down
55. Gloom = sadness
56. Despair = disappointment
57. Sank down = sat down
58. Staggered = walked unsteadily
59. Summoned = gathered collected
60. Smelter = one who melts ore to get metal from it
61. Forge = furnace
62. Barges = boats
63. Scow = flat bottomed boat
64. Dripping = thoroughly wet
65. Groaned = moaned
66. Sifted = separated
67. Pig iron = raw iron
68. Anvil = an iron block on which a blacksmith hammers things
69. Glowing = shining
70. Stir = move a little
71. Bellows = device for producing a strong blast of air
72. Shovelled = put through shovels
73. Clatter = loud noise
74. Whipped = sharp blowing or thrusting
75. Vagabonds = wanderers
76. Sooty = covered with soot
77. Glanced = looked at
78. Casually = carelessly
79. Indifferently = without caring
80. Intruder = one who is not invited
81. Ragged = shabbily clothed
82. Haughty = proud
83. Consent = agreement
84. Tramp = wanderer
85. Ship out = shape out
86. Prominent = famous
87. Deigned = bothered
88. Slouche = crouches
89. Acquaintance = known, familiar with
90. Manor = farmhouse
91. Comrade = friend
92. Alarmed = frightened
93. Voluntarily = willingly
94. Apprentice = trainee
95. Den = cave
96. Sneak away = go away unnoticed
97. Inconspicuously = without being noticed
98. Embarrassed = feeling uneasy
99. Abroad = in a foreign country
100. Give in = surrender
101. Persuasion = bringing round
102. Valet = servant
103. Modest = gentle
104. Glowed = shone
105. Stretched = spread out
106. Evidently = obviously
107. Abruptly = suddenly
108. Compassionately = sympathetically
109. Bother = worry
110. Astonished = surprised
111. Glance = look at
112. Forebodings = predictions
113. Probably = perhaps
114. Queer = strange
115. Fall away = go away
116. Puckered = wrinkled
117. Uncertain = not clear
118. Dissimulate = hide
119. Pretended = gave a false show
120. Pleaded = requested
121. Sheriff = an officer for keeping law and order
122. Struck = gave a blow
123. Rind = peel
124. Christmassy = of Christmas
125. Wretch = unfortunate
126. Interceded = mediated
127. Cross-examined = interrogated
128. Mumbled = murmured
129. Preach = sermonize
130. Parson = priest
131. Regret = to repent
132. Fare = festivity
133. Blinking = winking rapidly
134. Aroused = woken up
135. Boundless = endless
136. Amazement = surprise
137. Dejectedly = sadly
138. Done up = finished
139. Contents = things, inside
140. Jagged = rough

NODIA

in every language. The words : happy, glad, cheerful, merry, all mean the same. Words with similar meanings are as follow :

	Word	Meaning
1.	Plod Trudge Stagger	Movement accompanied by weariness.
2.	Vagabond Wanderer Rambler Tramp	One who wanders aimlessly.

In addition to above we can put our attention to the following words:
1. Crawl, 2. Stumble, 3. Hobble, 4. Drag, 5. Inch

NOTICING FORM

1. Notice the way in which these reflexive pronouns have been used (pronouns + self)

1. He made them **himself** at odd moments.
2. He raised **himself**.
3. He had let **himself** befooled by a bait and had been caught.
4. ..... a day may come when **you yourself** may want to get a big piece of pork.

- In 1 and 4 the reflexive pronouns "himself" and "yourself" are used to convey emphasis.
- In 2 and 3 the reflexive pronoun in used in place of personal pronoun to signal that it refers to the same subject in the sentence.
- Pick out other examples of the use of reflexive pronouns from the story and notice how they are used.

Ans :

1. As soon anyone let himself be tempted to touch the bait, it closed in as him.
   Here : The reflexive pronoun "himself' is used in place of personal pronoun to signal that it refers to the same subject 'anyone' in the sentence.
2. Think of the people he knows who had let themselves be caught in the dangerous snare.
   Here : The reflexive pronoun 'themselves' is used in place of the personal pronoun to signal that it refers to the same subject 'people' in the sentence.
3. He had not come there to talk but only to warm himself and sleep.
   Here : The reflexive pronoun "himself' is used to convey emphasis.
4. He thought to go to the manor house would be like throwing himself voluntarily into the lion's den.
   Here : The reflexive pronoun 'himself is used to convey the emphasis.
5. You cannot show yourself there.
   Here : The reflexive pronoun 'yourself' is used to convey the emphasis.

THINKING ABOUT LANGUAGE

1. Notice the words in bold in the following sentence :
"The fire boy shovelled charcoal into the **maw of the furnace** with a great deal of clatter." This is a phrase that is used in the specific context of an iron plant.
Pick out other such phrases and words from the story that are peculiar to the terminology of ironworks.

Ans :

1. a hard regular thumping (sound of the regular powerful hammer strokes on pig iron)
2. a large plant with smelter, rolling : ill and forge. (A big iron mill with all machinery of turning iron-ore into iron)
3. coal dust which sifted down from the big charcoal crates. (the black soot falling down while the big charcoal crates were loaded and unloaded)
4. dark forge near the furnace (the forge was not lit when furnace was in use at night)
5. Put on the anvil (the glowing iron from furnace is put on the iron block on which blacksmith works)
6. stir the glowing mass (moving with iron rod the molten pig iron mass)
7. big bellows groaned (The sound of the big air driving pipes into fire)

2. 'Majolis' is a card game of Sweden.
Name a few indoor games played in your region. 'Chopar' could be an example.

Ans :
Indoor games played in our region : Chopar, chess, card games, table-tennis, badminton, snooker, billiard.

3. A crofter is a person who rents or owns a small farm especially in Scotland. Think of other uncommon terms for 'a small farmer' including those in your language.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. Why did the peddler decline the invitation ?
Ans : 2011
The peddler had thirty stolen kronor in his pocket. He was afraid that by going to the manor house, he would be throwing himself into the lion's den.

THINK AS YOU READ 3

1. What made the peddler accept Edla Willmansson's invitation ?
Ans : 2016
The girl seemed full of compassion for the peddler. Her manner was very friendly. The peddler felt confidence in her. That was why he accepted her invitation.

2. What doubts did Edla have about the peddler?
Ans : 2012
Edla noticed that peddler was very scared. She thought he could either be a thief or an escapee from a prison.

3. When did the ironmaster realize his mistake
Ans : 2010
The ironmaster looked at the peddler in the broad light of the morning. Now he had been washed, his hair was cut, and he had been shaved. He was also well-dressed. Now the ironmaster could clearly see that he had been mistaken in taking the tramp for an old regimental acquaintance.

4. What did the peddler say in his defence when it was clear that he was not the person the ironmaster had thought he was ?
Ans : 2006
The peddler said that it was not his fault. He had never pretended to be a former captain. He had shown himself only as a poor trader. He had begged that he should be allowed to stay at the forge. Thus the peddler tried to defend himself.

5. Why did Edla still entertain the peddler even after she knew the truth about him?
Ans : 2005
Edla was a very noble-hearted girl. She had thought of entertaining a poor hungry man on Christmas Eve. She had made great preparations for it. She did not want to let away this joy all at once. So she pleaded with her father to let the tramp stay with them for Christmas Eve. She was feeling real pity for him. She said, "He walks and walks the whole year long, and there is probably not a single place in the whole country where he is welcome and can feel at home." Each word spoken by the young girl shows the purity and compassion of her heart.

THINK AS YOU READ 4

1. Why was Edla happy to see the gift left by the peddler?
Ans : 2015
Edla was deeply shaken when she heard at the church that the peddler was a thief. But after reading the letter and receiving her gift, she came to know what a gem the man really was. Naturally she was very happy.

2. Why did the peddler sign himself as Captain von Stahle ?
Ans : 2008
It was as a captain that he had been invited to the manor house. And it was as a captain that he had got all the opportunity to come out of the rattrap into which he had been caught.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. How does the peddler interpret the acts of kindness and hospitality shown by the crofter, the ironmaster and his daughter?
Ans :
The peddler was a man who went around selling his self-made small rattraps of wire. He was leading a hard, monotonous, dull and lonely life of a vagabond. While moving along the road, it became dark. So he knocked at the door of the cottage of a crofter who showered all possible hospitality over the peddler. He gave him porridge, bed, lodging and played Majolis till bed time. He even proudly displayed the thirty kronor that he had got as payment for the cow's milk and put them in his leather pouch. This tempted the peddler to steal away his money. In a way he betrayed the confidence reposed in him by the crofter.

On the other hand, the owner of the Ramsjo Ironworks mistook him to be as his old acquaintance. He invited him for spending the Christmas evening but the peddler firmly declined his offer though it was a bait for a vagabond to be the guest of honour at the manor house. The peddler had the view that the owner might give him some Kronor. So he did not reveal his identity. The owner sent his daughter Edla to bring the peddler. She pleaded most sympathetically and

NODIA

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context.

1. keep body and soul together
2. hunger gleamed in his eyes
3. plods along the road
4. unwonted joy
5. impenetrable prison
6. nodded a haughty consent
7. eased his way
8. fallen into a line of thought
9. things have gone downhill

Ans :

1. Keep body and soul together : survive
2. Hunger gleamed in his eyes : twinkled in someone's eyes, that means he was hungry and starved
3. Plods along the road : walks slowly on the road
4. Unwonted joy : unusual happiness
5. Impenetrable prison : a jail which is not easily accessible
6. Nodded a haughty consent : agreed happily
7. Eased his way : made his way
8. Fallen into a line of thought : came into his mind suddenly
9. Things have gone downhill : fallen to bad days.

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. From where did the peddler get the idea of the world being a rattrap ?

Ans : 2017

While going his way, the man was thinking of his rattraps. Suddenly, an idea came to him that the whole world was also like a rattrap. Some had already been caught in the snare and the others were still circling round the bait.

2. Why was he amused by this idea?

Ans : 2013

The peddler had never been treated well by the world. So he felt happy thinking ill of the world. That is why he was amused by the idea that the whole world around him was nothing but a big rattrap.

3. Did the peddler expect the kind of hospitality that he received from the crofter?

Ans : 2010

No, the peddler did not expect the kind of hospitality that he received from the crofter. He was always refused whenever he asked anyone for any kind of kindness. Thus, he had expected the same, but, to his surprise, the crofter treated him very kindly and gave him food and shelter.

4. Why was the crofter so talkative and friendly with the peddler?

Ans : 2009

The crofter was a lonely man. He had no one in his house to give him company. He had no wife, no children. So when he saw the peddler, he was very happy to get someone to talk to.

5. Why did he show the thirty kronor to the peddler?

Ans :

The crofter thought that the peddler did not believe his story of the thirty kronor. That was why he showed him the money to make him believe his story.

6. Did the peddler respect the confidence reposed in him by the crofter?

Ans : 2005

No, the peddler did not live up to the confidence reposed in him by the crofter. In fact, he abused the trust of the crofter. He returned after some time, opened the window of the cottage and stole the crofter's hard-earned money.

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. What made the peddler think that he had indeed fallen into a rattrap?

Ans : 2018

After stealing the crofter's money, the peddler avoided the road and walked through the forest. Soon the night fell and he could not find his way out. He walked and walked without coming to the end of the wood. He finally realised that he was walking round and round the same spot. This made him frustrated and tired. Now he realised that he had indeed fallen into a rattrap.

2. Why did the ironmaster speak kindly to the peddler and invite him home?

Ans : 2014

The ironmaster mistook the peddler to be his old acquaintance Nils Olof who was a captain and had resigned from the regiment long back. The ironmaster thought that the man was going through a bad phase in his life and so invited him home, especially as it was Christmas Eve.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

since her father has considered him to be his old aquaintance of a regiment. While on his way to the manor house, the peddler realises that he has voluntarily offered himself to the lion's den. After reaching the ironmaster's house, the peddler is beautifully dressed and shaved by the valet. When he enters for the breakfast, the ironmaster realises his mistake about him. The truth is exposed and the ironmaster threatens to call for the sheriff. But here Edla plays a significant role. She intercedes for the vagabond and pleads that the peddler hardly finds a single home where he is welcome. He is always chased away. She advocates to let him enjoy a day of peace in their company. She even does not think it nice to chase away a man whom they have themselves invited for Christmas cheer.

The rattrap man does not utter a word but goes on looking at the girl in utter astonishment. All these circumstantial events go on jolting the peddler from his evil ways. In a way the iron-master has declared the peddler a thief. When they return from the church service, they find everything intact. The valet tells about a package has been left by the peddler while leaving the house. She finds a letter of rattrap and a thirty Kronor bill. She feels utmost happy since the peddler has shown true faith in her. His letter states that the rattrap is a Christmas present from a 'rat' who would have been caught if he had not been raised to a captain.

5. How does the metaphor of the rattrap serve to highlight the human predicament ?

Ans : 2005

The writer Selma Lagerlof sends a universal theme through all her stories. One cannot imagine how dull and sad a vagabond might be walking slowly along the roads for his bread. The metaphor of the rattrap struck on one such occasion. He was plodding along the road, duly lost in his own meditations.

The whole world about him with its lands, seas, cities and villages was nothing but a big rattrap. The world had never existed for any other purpose than to set baits for people to trap them. The world offered riches and joys, heat and clothing, shelter and food exactly as the rattrap offered cheese and pork as bait. As soon as anyone is tempted and he touches the bait, it closes on him and then everything came to an end for him in life.

Like the poor wretch rattrap seller, people get tempted to the pouch baits hung on the window frame, break the window pane and steal the Kronor. For self-temptation people like the peddler don't want to undeceive others about themselves. The touching of the bait always makes people realise that they are caught in the world rattrap now. It is their turn now, they must stop cherish it as their pastime of thinking about the known who get trapped and others who are circling around the trap. They must rise above the baits and shun evil doings like Captain Von Stahle.

6. The peddler comes out as a person with a great sense of humour. How does this serve in lightening the seriousness of the theme of the story and also endear him to us ?

Ans :

The peddler is presented with a great sense of humour by the writer. He goes around selling self-made small rattraps of wire. The rattraps are dangling over his chest and not a single one is shown sold. His business was not profitable so he indulges in begging and petty thievery to keep body and soul alive. He has fallen into a line of thought that the whole world is nothing but a big rattrap offering riches and joys. shelter, food, like the bait of a rattrap. Anyone who touches it, it is closed in on him bringing an end for everything to him. Still he steals thirty Kronor of the old crofter who gave him a good hospitality. Later he thinks that it is his turn now to be caught in the big world rattrap when he is unable to move out of the forest.

The ironmaster of the Ramsjo Ironmills talks to him thinking to be his old regimental comrade. But he does not clear his identity and answers, "Yes, God knows things have gone downhill with me." The peddler keeps quiet when he is told that he should not have resigned from the regiment, that was his mistake. He knowingly befools the iron-master. While going to the manor house he feels that he has thrown himself voluntarily into the lion's den. The ironmaster feels his mistake and threatens to call the sheriff. The peddler says, "It is not my fault, sir." But no harm has been done. At worst I can put on my rags again and go away."

While leaving in his letter to Edla he says : "Since you have been so nice to me all day long, as if I was a captain, I want to be nice to you in return, as if I was a real captain." It, sounds surprisingly mysterious.

NODIA

Finally, he gives a rattrap to Edla as a "Christmas present from a rat." He writes that he would have been caught in the world's rattrap, if he had not been raised to a captain.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. The reader's sympathy is with the peddler right from the beginning of the story. Why is this so ? Is the sympathy justified ?

Ans :

Right from the beginning the peddler is shown going around selling small rat raps of wire. He is struggling hard begging the wires to make the rattraps himself in his odd times. The business is not profitable so he takes to begging and small thievery also.

Once the peddler fell in the line of thought and concluded that the whole world with all its things, lands, seas, mountains, cities, villages is a big world rattrap. It offers joys, riches, clothing, shelter, food, heat which tempt anyone; if he touches the bait he is trapped and can never come out. This is a universal theme.

One knows and sees people trapped and others circling around the bait to get trapped: Even then everyone is moving downhill so does the peddler do. He steals from the old crofter's pouch, he does not like to undeceive the ironmaster under temptation.

The reader feels himself moving along with the peddler without indulging in what he does. The reader sympathises with him because every time he touches the bait, he clearly speaks of the big world rattrap. And it is his turn to be caught. He has evil forebodings but even then he flows downhill and finally, finds trapped. 'It is because of the young girl who has been remained nice also to him all day long on Christmas Eve that he musters up courage and behaves as if he is a real captain, otherwise he would have been caught in the world rattrap. Finally, the change in the ways of the peddler wins the sympathy of all the readers, at the end of the story too.

2. The story also focuses on human loneliness and the need to bond with others. Explain.

Ans : 2010

Man is a social animal. His interaction with others makes him, generally, unwelcome by every one. When the peddler knocked on the door of the roadside cottage to ask shelter for the night, he was allowed with a welcoming face of the owner. He was an old man without wife and child. So he was happy to get someone to talk to in his loneliness.

At once, he prepared for him and served him supper. After that he took out enough tobacco for his pipe and played "majolis."

The old crofter informed his guest that in his days of prosperity he had been a crofter at the Ramsjo Ironworks. Now he was old and his cow supported him. He got thirty Kronor he received last month for cow's milk. He got up and took out the pouch and showed him the three wrinked ten Kronor notes moving them knowingly before his guest's eyes.

The story focuses also on the need to bond with others.

Discuss the following in groups of four. Each group can deal with one topic and present the views of yourgroup to the whole class.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

3. Have you ever known/heard of an episode where a good deed or an act of kindness has changed a person's view of the world ?

Ans :

There is no dearth of such episodes where good deeds or acts of kindness changed persons' views of the world. Once upon a time a saint lived in an Indian forest. In his ashram he had a beautiful horse which was the fastest of its time. Whenever the saint rode the horse it used to talk with air. Its fame spread soon all around.

A bandit got very much interested in the saint's horse. He went to the saint to buy the horse at any price but he refused to sell the horse. But the bandit did not give in.

One day disguised as a saint he lay groaning on the path, the saint was riding on his steed. He signalled and the rider saint stopped near him. He pretended to be suffering and asked for a ride. The saint helped him ride first and the disguised robber made the horse gallop leaving behind the saint. He revealed his robber's identity.

The saint called him back and requested him not to tell this incident to anyone otherwise nobody would be prepared to help a sufferer or a person in need.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

This theme changed the life of the bandit totally. He returned the horse to the saint at once. One day he became a prominent saint in India.

4. The story is both entertaining and philosophical.

Ans :

The story "The Rattrap" is set amidst the iron ore rich area of Sweden. It has figured as a legend of that country. The story is told somewhat in the manner of a fairy tale. That is why, it keeps entertaining the reader or listener from its beginning to end, and also sends a universal theme.

The rattrap peddler is imagined to be making the small rattraps of wire. He is seen going around selling the rattraps of wire. Yet he finds himself unable to pull on with life, so he resorts to begging and small thievery. The old crofter who entertained him in his cottage with supper, tobacco, game of cards and amusing talks of his past, was robbed by that peddler.

But the world rattrap of the forest caught him and he was about to meet his death there. The hammer strokes sound was heard by him through earth. He reached the Ramsjo Ironworks. The ironmaster mistook him his old regimental comrade. The peddler was again tempted for getting Kronor but this time he was caught. He was a stranger and not the captain.

Then the young girl Edla Willmansson came to rescue him. She treated him very friendly with understanding and love all day long on Christmas Eve. It awakened the essential goodness of the peddler who also behaved with them as if he was a real captain and no more a thief.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

NODIA

WORKING WITH WORDS

1. The man selling rattraps is referred to by many terms such as 'peddler, stranger', etc. Pick out all such references to him. What does each of these labels indicate of the context or the attitude of the people around him.

Ans :

The man selling the rattraps is referred to by many terms in the story text. They are given below along with the context of the attitude of the people around him :

	Terms		**Context/Attitude**
1.	A man	:	Story about a man
2.	A vagabond	:	A worthless fellow-wanderer.
3.	Stranger	:	He was a stranger for the roadside cottage owner.
4.	Guest	:	The owner of the cottage treated and amused him as a guest.
5.	The other man	:	The roadside cottage owner had no wife or a child. So that night there was also the other man' in the cottage.
6.	Rattrap peddler	:	For people he was a travelling hawker selling his rattraps—so a 'peddler'.
7.	The tramp	:	A vagrant like such others often stay at the mill.
8.	Tall ragmuffin	:	He was a tall ragged mean fellow the ironmaster carefully noted.
9.	Old acquaintance	:	The ironmaster thought the tall ragmuffin at the forge was his 'old acquaintance.'
10.	Old regimental comrade	:	An old companion from the army unit of the ironmaster.
11.	Nils Olof (or Captain Von Stahle) :	:	The ironmaster thought he was his old army regiment companion with this name and rank.

2. You came across the words plod, trudge, stagger in the story. These words indicate movement accompanied by weariness. Write down five other words with a similar meaning.

Ans :

There are different words with similar meanings

friendly. He agreed to go home. On his way to the manor house, he had `evil forebodings'. He was feeling guilty for stealing the crofter's money. Similarly he thought that bring upto the manor house was like throwing himself voluntarily into the lion's den. When the ironmaster came to know that the peddler was not his old acquaintance, he asked him to go out of the house immediately. But Edla insisted to let the stranger spend the Christmas evening one day in peace since they had called him. Her nice treatment, kindness, hospitality awoke the essential goodness in him. She moved the peddler so much that he left a Christmas gift with a letter to send thirty Kronor for the crofter. Thus the peddler expressed his gratitude to her. He became a reformed person.

2. What are the instances in the story that show that the character of ironmaster is different from that of his daughter in many ways ?

Ans :

Naturally the character of the ironmaster is different from that of his daughter Edla in many ways. Being the owner of the Ramsjo Ironworks, it had been his constant endeavour that only the quality goods be sent in the market. Consequently he had his schedule of both day and night inspection and the best work was done at his mill. In addition to this he was a man of social, sympathetic and sober nature. Considering the peddler as his old acquaintance of regiment, he invited him at his house for Christmas. He felt deep for peddler's hard days. The peddler declined his offer so the ironmaster sent his daughter Edla to request the stranger for the Christmas company because she had more persuasive powers than her father. Being a keen observer, she told her father that the stranger did not look like an educated man and he looked frightened as if he had been a thief or ran out from a jail. But the ironmaster consoled her that she could see him a good gentleman when his clothes of tramp were taken away. He wished that his friend should get a little flesh on his bones.

In addition to this Edla had all the basic qualities of a human being. When the truth was known and the peddler was ready to leave, she closed the door. She asked her father let the peddler should enjoy a day of peace with them. She took him at the breakfast table and the family had the Christmas cheer in his company. While leaving,the peddler left a Christmas present and a thirty Kronor note for the crofter. She felt that the peddler was not a thief. On the other hand, his sympathic attitude reformed the stranger.

3. The story has many instances of unexpected reactions from the characters to other behaviour. Pick out instances of these surprises.

Ans : 2012

The story 'Rattrap' has many instances of unexpected reactions from the character to others behaviour. In the first instance we can note contractions in the character of the rattrap man. He sells his self made rattraps and to keep his body and soul together. He does petty thievery but he has no mind for begging. Rather he possesses a philosophical attitude towards life and the people. He considers the whole world as a big rattrap. Then he goes to the crofter's cottage for a night shelter. Though he expects 'sour faces' but the open-heartedness of the crofter as a host shows unexpected attitude. The crofter gives him food, lodging and plays 'majolis'. He shows his thirty Kronor notes. But the evilness plays an upper hand in the peddler. He steals his money and does an act of thanklessness.

Similarly the ironmaster mistakes the peddler as his old acquaintance and invites him at his house but he flatly refuses. Still he follows Edla when she persuades him very much. Knowing the reality about the peddler, the ironmaster threatens to call the sheriff but one can notice the commendable role played by Edla. She stops the peddler against the wish of her father and pleads that the person has been invited by them. Let him enjoy a single day of peace with them as a peddler who never finds a single place where he is welcome. In the end, one can notice that the peddler rises above all heroic qualities by presenting a Christmas gift for the daughter alongwith thirty Kronor notes for the crofter. Thus one can note the series of unexpected reactions from the characters to other's behaviour.

4. What made the peddler finally change his ways ?

Ans : 2011

The writer has highlighted the fact that a petty peddler-cum thief gets an opportunity to rise himself to the standard of a real captain through the goodness, sympathy, love and considerate behaviour of Edla Willmansson. His philosophical attitude towards life is changed and he turns out to be a reformed man.

At her father's request, Edla brings the peddler to her house for the Christmas cheer

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :
Uncommon terms for 'a small farmer': Crofter, kissan, farmer, haali, gittey etc.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of The Rattrap?
(a) Selma Lagerlof (b) Sudha Murthy
(c) Howard Phillips (d) Thomas B. Allen
Ans :
(a) Selma Lagerlof

2. Which country does the author belong to?
(a) Sweden (b) Sydney
(c) Singapore (d) Switzerland
Ans :
(c) Sweden

3. Where has the story been set up?
(a) Roads of Sweden (b) Forests of Sweden
(c) Jewellery shops (d) Mines of Sweden
Ans :
(d) Mines of Sweden

4. In what manner has the story been narrated?
(a) Non-fictious style (b) Realistic manner
(c) Fairy tale manner (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Fairy tale manner

5. What is the message of the story?
(a) Love and kindness are powerful reformers.
(b) Kindness is powerless
(c) Kindness encourages thieves
(d) Thieves need reprimand
Ans :
(a) Love and kindness are powerful reformers.

6. This story revolves around whom?
(a) Around Crofter and his daughter
(b) Around crofter
(c) Around ironman
(d) Around peddler - the Rattrap seller
Ans :
(d) Around peddler- the Rattrap seller

7. What does the rattrap seller have to do to make his both ends meet?
(a) Peddling
(b) Selling
(c) Begging
(d) Thievery and begging
Ans :
(d) Thievery and begging

8. Why does the peddler knit up various kind of thoughts?
(a) Because of greed
(b) Because of travelling
(c) Because of loneliness and poverty
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Because of loneliness and poverty

9. In peddler's view, what does the world look like?
(a) A Rat (b) A Jungle
(c) A Jigsaw (d) A Rattrap
Ans :
(d) A Rattrap

10. According to the seller what leads us to various miseries?
(a) Attractions
(b) People
(c) Friends
(d) Wishes and greed of comfort
Ans :
(d) Wishes and greed of comfort

11. Why did the peddler have to take shelter?
(a) Because of his wishes
(b) Because he wants to steal
(c) Because he wants to be with his friends
(d) Because he had no home
Ans :
(d) Because he had no home

12. Who offered shelter to the Peddler?
(a) A beggar (b) A friend
(c) A milkman (d) An old Crofter
Ans :
(d) An old Crofter

13. What made the Peddler finally change his ways?
(a) Edla's beauty
(b) His mistaken identity
(c) His greed
(d) Kindness and care
Ans :
(d) Kindness and care

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

acquaintance. He invited him for spending the Christmas evening. But the peddler firmly declined his offer though it was a bait for a vagabond to be the guest of honour at the manor house. The peddler had the view that the owner might give him some Kronor. So, he did not reveal his identity. The owner sent his daughter Edla to bring the peddler. She pleaded most sympathetically and friendly. He agreed to go home. On his way to the manor house, he had 'eveil forebodings'. He was feeling guilty for stealing the crofter's money. Similarly he thought that bring upto the manor house was like throwing himself voluntarily into the lion's den. When the ironmaster came to know that the peddler was not his old acquaintance, he asked him to go out of the house immediately. But Edla insisted to let the stranger spend the Christmas evening one day in peace since they had called him. Her nice treatment, kindness, hospitality awoke the essential goodness in him. She moved the peddler so much that he left a Christmas gift with a letter to send thirty Kronor for the crofter. Thus the peddler expressed his gratitude to her. He became a reformed person.

5. The peddler believed that the whole world is a rattrap. How did he himself get caught in the same ?

Ans : 2017

Once a man was selling self-made rattraps of wire. His condition was for miserable to say an idea flashed into his mind. He thought that the whole world around him was a big rat¬trap. It offered riches, joys, food, shelter and clothing like a bait offering cheese and park in a rat-trap for the rats. Those who were tempted to touch the bait, it closed on them bringing an end to everything.

One dark evening he was at the Crofter's Cottage who told him about his life and earning duly kept in a leather poach. By smashing the window-pane, the peddler stole the money and left. Out of fear he changed his way into the woods. It was complicated and was returning to the same place where he had started. He failed to understand the strategy to be adopted. He tried his best but he was returning on the same path. There was no end to it. Then the rattrap peddler realised his thought about the world and the red trap. He felt that he had himself befooled by a bait and had been caught into it. The whole forest seemed to be a like a prison from where he could never escape.

6. Describe the peddler's stay with the old crofter. How did he respond to the old man's kindness and hospitality?

Ans : 2010

One dark evening, the peddler was walking along the road with great difficulty. He noticed a little grey cottage by the roadside. He knocked on the door, an old man welcomed him. He was a crofter without wife or child. The old man was happy to get someone to talk to in his loneliness. He fed the peddler and played a game of cards with him until bedtime. The old man told him that he had been a crofter at Ramsjo Ironworks. Now he earned his living by selling his cow's milk. He said that the previous month he had received thirty kronors in payment. The old man showed him the money which he kept in a leather pouch hung on a nail in the window frame. The next morning both the men left the cottage at the same time. But half an hour later, the peddler came back to the house. He went to window, smashed a pane and got hold of the pouch. He took out the money and hung the pouch back in its place. Then he went his way.

7. Describe how the story, 'The Rattrap" shows that basic human goodness can be brought out by understanding and love.

Ans : 2005

The Rattrap man happens to get refuge for a night shelter at the Ramsjo Ironworks. By chance the owner mistakes him as an old acquaintance and invites to spend for the Christmas eve but the Rattrap declines his offer. The ironmaster sends his daughter Edla to bring and persuade the man at their house. Hearing milk of human kindness flowing in her body, she finds the peddler in a very miserable condition. Through her kind, considerate and persuasive power, she gets success in taking the peddler alongwith her. She promises to him 'to leave as and when he desires. Being a perfect host, she takes every care to make her guest feel comfortable at home. She is a practical and fine observer of people. She immediately tells her father that the peddler seems to be both uneducated and thief. But the father points out that the stranger will be fine after properly dressed.

When the truth is known, the ironmaster becomes ugly and threatens to call the sherrif. He orders to peddler to leave away at once. But Edla intercedes for the vagabond and lets her father concede for his proper stay till the Christmass Eve. She is against chasing away a person whom

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans :
(d) Because of his greedy action and pitiable circumstances

25. Why did Crofter show 30 Kronor to the Peddler?
(a) To show him down
(b) To flaunt
(c) Because he is sad
(d) To share his feelings of pride
Ans :
(d) To share his feelings of pride

26. Why did the Peddler have to resort to begging and thievery?
(a) He was habitual of it
(b) Miserable life
(c) Because of non-profitability of his business
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Because of non-profitability of his business

27. How did Crofter treat the Peddler?
(a) Very rudely (b) In a strange manner
(c) Friendly manner (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Friendly manner

28. Why did Peddler sign himself as Captain Von Stahle?
(a) He didn't want to hurt them
(b) Because he forgets his name
(c) Because he wants to meet Edla's expectations of him being an armyman
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Because he wants to meet Edla's expectations of him being an armyman

29. When does the ironmaster realise his mistake?
(a) when the peddler speaks
(b) when he sees an old photograph
(c) when the peddler changes clothes and cleans his face
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) when the peddler changes clothes and cleans his face

30. What made the Peddler finally change his heart?
(a) Edla's words (b) Edla's appearance
(c) Edla's father care (d) Edla's goodness and care
Ans :
(d) Edla's goodness and care

31. What was the Peddler's profession and who he was?
(a) Selling, traveller (b) Begging, traveller
(c) Stealing, thief (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Stealing, thief

32. Why did the Peddler feel like stealing?
(a) has to repay a loan
(b) has to buy a drink
(c) habitual of it
(d) due to others' indifference to his needs
Ans :
(d) due to others' indifference to his needs

33. How did the Crofter tempt the Peddler to steal his money?
(a) By his kindness
(b) By showing him money
(c) By his warm care
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) By showing him money

34. Why did the Peddler decline the invitation?
(a) Because he had stolen money
(b) He wanted to run
(c) He wanted to hide money
(d) He wanted to remain at the mill
Ans :
(a) Because he had stolen money

35. Why did Edla plead her father not to send the Vagabond away?
(a) Because of her father
(b) Because he resembled her father's friend
(c) Because she liked him
(d) Because of sympathy and his poor life condition
Ans :
(d) Because of sympathy and his poor life condition

36. What did the ironmaster's daughter say when the peddler was about to leave?
(a) she asked him to stay for that day only
(b) she said she wanted to go with him
(c) she told him not to mind what her father had said

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

32. What happened when the ironmaster realised his mistake?

Ans : 2011

The iron master realised that the peddler was not his old friend. He thundered at him and asked him who he was. He threatened to call the sheriff. But the peddler said that it was not his fault. He had not tried to deceive anybody. At this the ironmaster asked him to go away.

33. What conclusion did the iron master reach when he heard that the crofter had been robbed by the peddler?

Or

How did the ironmaster and Edla react on hearing the news at the church ?

Ans : 2014

When the ironmaster and his daughter, Edla visited the church, they heard that a person selling rattraps had robbed one of the crofter of the ironmaster. On hearing this, the ironmaster was worried about his silver spoons in the cupboard and Edla was deeply dejected. She hung her head in extreme disbelief. They ran to save their house for being thieved.

34. What news did the ironmaster and his daughter hear at the church? What did the ironmaster fear?

Ans : 2012

The next morning, the ironmaster and his daughter went to church for Christmas service. The rattrap seller was still asleep. At church the ironmaster and his daughter came to know that one of the old crofters had been robbed by a man who sold rattraps. That news made Edla sad. Her father was afraid that the rattrap seller might have stolen all their silver spoons in their absence.

35. How did Edla persuade her father to let the peddler stay in their home till Christmas?

Or

Why did Edla plead with her father not to send the vegabond away ?

Or

How did Edla Willmansson intercede for the vagabond?

Ans : 2017, 2014

On realising that the peddler was an old acquaintance, the ironmaster asked him to go away from there at once. But Edla intervened and told her father that the poor fellow was chased away by all and welcomed by none. He should be allowed to enjoy a day at peace with them. Since they had invited them and promised Christmas cheer, it was improper to send him away.

36. What did Edla Willmansson give the peddler to understand after Christmas dinner ?

Ans : 2009

Edla cleared before the peddler about the 'will' of her father for the suit that he wore. She declared that it was a Christmas gift on his behalf. If he wanted to spend the next Christmas Eve in a place where he could relax in peace, and with full faith that no evil would reach him, he would be welcome again.

37. What present did the peddler leave for Edla? What did he write in his letter to her?

Ans : 2015

The valet told Edla that the peddler left a little package for her. She found a small rattrap in the package. Inside the package there were three ten-kronor notes and a letter. In his letter he thanked her for being so nice to him as if he was really a captain. He did not want her to be troubled with a thief on Christmas. He requested her to return the money to the old crofter. He wrote that the rattrap was a Christmas present to her.

NODIA

38. Based on your reading of the story `The Rattrap' what do you conclude to be the main cause of compelling a man to indulge in vices and sins ?

Ans : 2008

When a man is struggling hard in life and fails to make his both ends meal, he starts re-thinking. He is tempted to light, quick and easy gains of the baits of the world rattrap. He switches on to petty thievery, dishonesty, cheating etc., to keep his body and soul together.

39. How did Edla treat the Peddler ?

Ans : 2016

Edla is the modest, mind, considerate and a noble kind of girl. On having refused the ironmaster's request for the Christmas, she persuaded the peddle and urged that she had been sorry for his hard time. She assured him to leave just as freely as he comes. Her manners, attitude and openness created confidence in the peddler and he accompained her to their manor house.

When the ironmaster knew that the peddler was quite unknown, the young girl pleaded by saying, "If ought to stays with us today." She closed the door and caught him on the hand so take him to the dining table for foods. At night

When a person is tempted towards these bats, he is caught like a rat.

5. What hospitality did the peddler receive from the crofter ?

Ans : 2016

In reality, the peddler was expecting our faces when he would under at the door and request for the night shelter. But the crofter was happy to get someone to talk in his loudliness. He immediately put his put his porridge pot on the fire and gave him super. Then he gave him tobacco to smoke. He was entertained with the same as 'Majolis' until bed time.

6. Where did the peddler seek shelter one evening?

Ans : 2022

One dark evening, the peddler was walking along the road with great difficulty. He noticed a little grey cottage by the roadside. He knocked on the door, an old man welcomed him. He was a crofter without wife or child. He gave shelter and food to the peddler.

7. Why was the peddler surprised when he knocked on the door of the cottage ?

Ans : 2011

The peddler knocked at a little grey cottage by the roadside. He longed to seek shelter for the night. The oldman, the owner of the cottage was sick of his loneliness. He gave the peddler supper and shelter for the night. It surprised the peddler.

8. Why was the old crofter happy to see the peddler?

Ans : 2016

The old crofter welcomed the poor peddler. He was happy to get someone to talk to in his loneliness. He fed the peddler and played a game of cards with him until bedtime. The old man told him that he had been a crofter at Ramsjo Ironworks.

1. (a) What brought about a change in the life of the peddler?

   (b) At the crofter's home, why did the peddler feel very happy?

   Ans : 2015

   (a) It was Edla's kind, sympathetic, considerate behaviour and her hapitable theator at for giving a shelter on the Christmas Eve jolted the mind and his internal feeling. She pleaded his stay and a happy christmas in their company. She does not think it better to chase away a man whom they have invited themselves. All these facts brought a big transformation in the life of the peddler.

   (b) At the Crofter's home, the peddler felt very happy because he was welcomed thefe with a smiling face. He was happy to get someone to talk in his loneliness. He give him super and tobacco. He played the game of 'Majolis'. He became friendly with him and even showed his money kept in the pouch.

9. What did the old crofter show the poor peddler?

Ans : 2009

The old crofter told the peddler he earned his living by selling his cow's milk. He said that the previous month he had received thirty kronors in payment. The old man showed him the money, which he kept in a leather pouch hung on a nail in the window frame.

10. Why did Edla invite the peddler ?

Ans : 2016, 2010

On being refused, the ironmaster sent his daughter to bring the stranger home. Speaking very politely, she showed her deep concern for spending his hard time. She even assured him to leave and come at his own will. She further requested him to stay with them till Christmas so that he could enjoy the festival. She wanted him not to remain alone on this pious tune.

11. How did the old crofter and the peddler leave the cottage the next morning?

Ans : 2021

The next morning, the old crofter and the peddler left the cottage simultaneously. The crofter locked the door and put the key in his pocket. The peddler thanked the old man and bade him good bye. Then they went their own ways.

12. "Edla sat and hung her head even more dejectedly than usual". Which two reasons forced her to behave in that manner ?

Ans : 2010

Edla had shown kindness to the peddler even after knowing that he was not a captain. This was the reason why she felt more dejected. When she knew the peddler was actually a thief. Further she also felt bad because he had ruined her faith which she had developed from him.

13. How did the peddler steal the old crofter's money?

Ans : 2015, 2011

The next morning both the men left the cottage at

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

the same time. But half an hour later, the peddler came back to the house. He went to window, smashed a pane and got hold of the pouch. He took out the money and hung the pouch back in its place. Then he went his way.

14. "The crofter can be called as a good host." Why ?

Or

How was the peddler treated at the crofter's cottage ?

Ans : 2010

The peddler knocked the door of a crofter and requested for night shelter. The crofter happily took him inside as he wanted someone to talk to. He offered him hot supper. Then he gave him a big slice of tobacco for his pipe to smoke. Finally, he entertained the stranger by playing the game of cards 'Majolis' with him until bed time.

15. After stealing the money, why did the peddler feel that he was trapped?

Ans : 2008

With the stolen money in his pocket, it was not safe for the peddler to walk on the public highway. So he turned off the road into a forest. Later in the day he got into a big and confusing forest. He walked and walked without coming to the end of the forest. Now he felt that the world was really a big rattrap. The money he had stolen was the bait and he had been trapped.

16. Which act of the crofter surprised the peddler ? Why?

Ans : 2010

The owner of a roadside cottage gave shelter to the peddler. He showed him warm hospitality and told him how he earned thirty Kronors by selling cow-milk in his old days. Then the old man took down a leather pouch hung on the nail of a window frame and showed thirty Kronor bills to him. Then he stuffed them back into the pouch. The act of showing the Kronor bills surprised the peddler since he was a perfect stranger.

17. What did the peddler hear when he had lost the hope of his survival?

Ans : 2013, 2008

Darkness was descending. It was late in December and the forest was getting cold. When he had lost hope of survival, he heard a sound. It was the sound of hammer strokes coming from a iron mill. He got up and moved with difficulty towards the sound.

18. What did the peddler write to Edla in his letter ?

Or

Why did the peddler sign himself as "Captain Von Stahle" ?

Ans : 2014

The peddler wrote "since you have been nice to me all day long, as if I were a captain. So I want to be nice to you as a real captain. I do not want to be embarrassed at this Christmas season as a thief. You can give back the money to the old crofter. The rattrap is a present from a rat who would have been caught in this world's rattrap if he had not been raised to captain, because in that way he got power to clear himself. So he siged himself as Captain Von Stahle.

19. Where did the peddler go after escaping from the forest?

Ans : 2020

The peddler heard some sound and went in its direction. He reached the Ramsjo Ironworks and entered it. The blacksmiths looked at him with indifference. He asked permission to stay there for the night which was granted by the chief blacksmith.

20. Why was the peddler amused at the idea of the world being a rattrap ?

Ans : 2016

One day the peddler went round selling his rattraps. All of a sudden he was left to his own meditations. He thought that the whole world about him was nothing but a rattrap. Its lands, seas, cities, villages existed only to set baits for people. It offered riches, joys, shelter, food, heat and clothing to the people as the rattrap offered cheese and pork for the rats. As soon as anyone got tempted to touch the bait, it closed him in and thus everything came to an end for him.

21. How did the hard regular thumping sound heard by the peddler with his head on the ground, proved a fresh breather for him ?

Ans : 2022

Walking hungry and thirsty all day long in the forest, the peddler lay on the ground tired to death. Then he heard a hard regular thumping. Undoubtedly, he realised that those were the hammer strokes from an ironmill. He tottered in direction of the sound and reached the ironmill.

22. Why did the ironmaster come to the Ramsjo Ironworks in the night?

NODIA

Ans : 2005
The ironmaster was the owner of the Ramsjo Ironworks. It was his ambition to ship out good iron to market. He supervised the work day and night in order to make sure that the work was going on well. That night also he had come to the ironworks for his round of inspection.

23. Why could the peddler come out of the forest ?
Ans : 2014
The peddler was walking through the forest. It was a big and confusing forest. His paths turned back and forth very strangely. The peddler walked and walked but always moved around in the same part of the forest. He realised that now his turn had come. He was in the forest rattrap.

24. How did the ironmaster react when he saw the ragged peddler?
Ans : 2007
After some time, the ironmaster, who owned the mill, came for his nightly inspection. He saw the peddler who was in rags. He mistook the peddler for an old acquaintance, Nils Olof. He wondered why his old friend was in rags. He invited him to visit his house and spend the night there.

25. How did the peddler defend himself against not having revealed his true identity ?
Ans : 2009, 2005
The peddler pleaded that it was not his fault. He had never pretended to be anything but only a poor trader. He only begged that he should be allowed to stay for the night near the forge. Since he had done them no harm, so he was ready to put on his old rags again and would leave at once.

26. Why was the peddler surprised when the ironmaster referred to him as his old friend? Why did he refuse to go with him.?
Ans : 2017
The peddler had never seen the ironmaster before. Nor did he know his name. But he told the ironmaster that he was running into bad luck. The ironmaster told him that he should not have resigned from the regiment. Then the ironmaster invited him to his house for the Christmas Eve. But the peddler did not want to fall into any fresh trouble. So he emphatically refused to go with him.

27. What type of hospitality did the peddler enjoy at the manor-house ?
Ans : 2020
The ironmaster and his daughter Edla tried their best to make the peddler comfortable at their home. The ironmaster ordered his valet to dress well and shave him. He was ordered to give a good bath. So he was dressed with the clothes of the ironmaster. He was served with Christmas fish and porridge.

28. At last the peddler agreed to go to the ironmaster's house and spend the night there. Why?
Ans : 2014
The ironmaster had a young daughter named Edla. He thought that his daughter might persuade his old friend to stay with them. So he went home and brought his daughter. Edla looked at him compassionate. She requested him to come to her home. At last, the rattrap seller agreed and went with them.

29. How did the ironmaster come to know about the reality of the peddler ?
Ans : 2010, 2006
After having fully dressed, the peddler presented himself at the breakfast table. The ironmaster saw him with keen eyes but he did not look pleased. He realised that the stranger was not an old acquaintance of him. He had appropriately misunderstood him. So the ironmaster thundered and threatened to call the sheriff. He asked him to go away at once.

30. When did the ironmaster realise that the peddler was not his old friend?
Ans : 2018
The next day was Christmas. The servant had bathed the peddler, cut his hair and shaved him. When the ironmaster came into the dining room he looked at him in broad daylight. Now he realised that he had been mistaken and that man was not his old friend.

31. When the ironmaster threatened to call the sheriff, how did the peddler conduct ?
Ans : 2021
The peddler defended himself that he was a poor man. On threatening to call the sheriff, the peddler said that the whole world is nothing but a big rattrap. All the good things that are offered to him were just baits. The baits were set out to drag a poor fellow into trouble. In case the sheriff came to lock him up, the day was not far when the ironmaster would be trapped himself.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(d) she asked him to leave after 2 days

Ans :

(a) she asked him to stay for that day only

37. The first move of the ironmaster was to make sure that the guest could

(a) gain some flesh on his bones

(b) have verification done

(c) be given some money

(d) be given some clothes

Ans :

(a) gain some flesh on his bones

38. The purpose of her visit to the iron mill was to

(a) persuade the rattrap seller to spend Christmas Eve at their house

(b) propose to him

(c) counsel him

(d) advise him to give up stealing

Ans :

(a) persuade the rattrap seller to spend Christmas Eve at their house

39. In what way is the story has been narrated?

(a) fictitious style (b) fairy tale manner

(c) realistic manner (d) non-fictitious

Ans :

(b) fairy tale manner

40. Why was the Crofter so talkative and friendly with the Peddler?

(a) because he knew him.

(b) he was his friend

(c) he was his neighbor

(d) because of his resemblance to one of his old friend

Ans :

(d) because of his resemblance to one of his old friend

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Very soon after stealing the crofter's money, how did the peddler realise than he was himself caught in a rattrap?

Or

How did the seller of rattraps realize that he himself was caught up in a rattrap after he left the crofter's cottage ?

Ans : 2017, 2013

After stealing money from the old crofter, the man was pleased with his smartness. He dared not to walk on the public highway. So he turned off into the forest to avoid being caught.

It was a big and confusing forest. The paths turned back and forth so strangely. He walked, and walked the whole day but he realised that he had only been walking around in the same part of the forest.

Suddenly he recollected his ideas about the world and the rattrap. Now his own turn had come. He had let himself be tempted by a bait and had been caught. The whole forest, had closed in upon him like an impenetrable prison from which he could not escape.

2. Did the rattrap peddler earn enough money to keep his body and soul together?

Ans : 2010

No, the rattrap peddler did not earn enough money to make both ends meet. He went from place to place selling the rattraps. Yet the business was not good. He was always in rags. His cheeks were sunken and he often remained hungry. Sometimes he had to resort to begging or stealing in order to remain alive.

3. How did the peddler react when he saw that the iron-master had recognised him as Nils Olof, an old regimental comrade ?

Or

How did the ironmaster react on seeing the stranger lying close to the furnance ?

Or

Why did not the stranger tell the ironmaster that he was not Nils Olof ?

Ans : 2012

In the reflection of the furnace light, the iron-master eyes caught sight of a man. In the reflection he considered him on an old regimental comrade and called him Nils Olof. The rattrap man did not know him at all rather it came to him that he might throw him a couple of kronor. So he did not want to undeceive him all at once.

4. What philosophical idea came to the peddler's mind one day?

Ans : 2020

One day, while selling rattraps, an idea struck his mind. He thought that the whole world is also like a rattrap. In a rattrap, the rat is caught when he is attracted to the bait and tries to eat it. In the same way the world sets baits fox people. These baits are riches, joys, shelter, food and clothing.

NODIA

he slept well and in evening, the Christmas tree was lighted. He stood for a while and went to bed after dinner. Edla offered him her father's suit as Christmas gift and was asked to came again .on the Christmas Eve. She was of the opinion that the peddler should rest in peace. Thus her kind and hospitable treatment left an indelible impression on the peddler. In turn he left behind a little package for Edla as Christmas present.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. The peddler declined the invitation of the ironmaster but accepted the one from Edla. Why?

Ans : 2015

The peddler was afraid as he was carrying stolen money with him. The peddler knew that the ironmaster had mistaken him for an old regimental comrade and feared that the ironmaster would send him to the police. He felt as if he was walking into a lion's den. He didn't want to go there. He only wanted to spend the night in the forge. He wanted to sneak away in the morning unnoticed. Then he thought of the thirty kronors. They were a bait and he couldn't resist the temptation. However he accepted Edla's invitation as she spoke kindly to him. She realised that he was afraid. Therefore, she assured him that no harm would come to him and he was at liberty to leave whenever he wanted. The compassionate manner of the daughter won the confidence of the peddler who agreed to go to her home.

2. There is a saying, 'Kindness pays, rudeness never'. In the story, 'The Rattrap' Edla's attitude towards men and matters is different from her father's attitude. How are the values of concern and compassion brought out in the story, 'The Rattrap'?

Ans : 2010,

In the story 'The Rattrap', the compassion, affection and understanding brought the change in the peddler's way of life. In the beginning, the iron master seems to be a sympathetic person when he mistakes the stranger as his old regimental friend and tries to persuade him to join him on Christmas. But his attitude changes when he comes to know the truth that the stranger is not his friend.

But, Edla even after knowing the truth continued her kindness and sympathetic behaviour towards the peddler. She intervenes to stop her father from ill-treating the stranger and plays the good host. She treats him as if in reality he is a captain and gives him good clothes to wear. She brings the transformation in him by providing the comfortable and most concerned behaviour. She values for the humanity the most. That is why she is successful in bringing out the change in the peddler's life. As it is rightly said, `Kindness pays, rudeness never'.

3. Who was the poor peddler? Why did he think that the whole world was a rattrap?

Ans : 2014

The peddler was a poor man. He made small rattraps of wire. He wandered from place to place selling these rattraps. But he could not earn enough to make both ends meet. So he had to beg as well as resort to petty thefts. His clothes were in rags, his cheeks were sunken and he had often to remain hungry. His life was sad and monotonous. One day, while selling rattraps, an idea struck his mind. He thought that the whole world is also like a rattrap. In a rattrap, the rat is caught when he is attracted to the bait and tries to eat it. In the same way the world sets baits for people. These baits are riches, joys, shelter, food and clothing. When a person is tempted towards these baits, he is caught like a rat. Then there is no escape from the clutches of the world. The peddler thought that life had never been kind to him. This world was just like a rattrap to him. This idea amused him. He was able to philosophise his misery and poverty.

4. Why did the peddler accept Edla's invitation when he had already declined the ironmaster's to go home with him ?

Ans : 2013

The peddler was a man who went around selling his self-made small rattraps of wire. He was leading a hard, monotonous, dull and lonely life of a vagabond. While moving along the road, it became dark. So, he knocked at the door of the cottage of a croafter who showered all possible hospitality over the peddler. He gave him porridge, bed, lodging and played Majolis till bed time. He even proudly displayed the thirty Kronor that he had got as payment for the cow's milk and put them in his leather pouch. This tempted the peddler to steal away his money. In a way he betrayed the confidence reposed in him by the crofter.

On the other hand, the owner of the Ramsjo Ironworks mistook him to be as his old

NODIA

14. What does the metaphor Rattrap in the lesson signify?
(a) Humans
(b) Thieves
(c) Attractions
(d) Human greed and distractions
Ans :
(d) Human greed and distractions

15. What lightens the seriousness of the lesson?
(a) Peddler's greed
(b) Peddler's gossip
(c) Peddler's tricks
(d) Peddler's sense of humour
Ans :
(d) Peddler's sense of humour

16. From where did the Peddler get the idea of the world being a Rattrap?
(a) From his friends' situation
(b) From Crofter's behavior
(c) From Edla's words
(d) From his circumstances and miserable life condition
Ans :
(d) From his circumstances and miserable life condition

17. Why was he amused by his idea of a rattrap?
(a) It was a bad joke
(b) It was a good comparison
(c) It was the exact situation and was humorous
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) It was the exact situation and was humorous

18. Why was the ironmaster so talkative and friendly with the Peddler?
(a) Because he knew him.
(b) He was his friend
(c) He was his neighbour
(d) Because of his resemblance to one of his old friend
Ans :
(d) Because of his resemblance to one of his old friend

19. Why did Elda bring the Peddler to her house for Christmas cheer?
(a) Because she knew him
(b) He was very funny
(c) He was good looking
(d) Because of his resemblance to her father's old friend
Ans :
(d) Because of his resemblance to her father's old friend

20. Why did the Peddler leave the stolen money in a Rattrap?
(a) Because of his plan
(b) To deceive them
(c) Because his heart was changed with Edla's kindness
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Because his heart was changed with Edla's kindness

21. How is the Peddler influenced by meeting the Crofter and Edla?
(a) He was encouraged to steal money
(b) He became a rattrap seller
(c) His heart was changed
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) His heart was changed

22. Why did Edla have doubts about the Peddler?
(a) His behavior
(b) His fear and appearance
(c) His words
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) His fear and appearance

23. Why did the Peddler not reveal his true identity?
(a) Because of fear
(b) He didn't want to hurt them
(c) In the greed of getting money
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) In the greed of getting money

24. Why did the Peddler feel that he had fallen into the Rattrap?
(a) Because he fell into a pit
(b) Because he fell in love with Edla
(c) Because his heart is changed
(d) Because of his greedy action and pitiable circumstances

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

they have invited for a promised "Christmas Cheer". Her persuasive powers make the stranger surrender to her wish. She is happy when the peddler leaves for her a Christmas present and a thirty Kronor note. In his letter to Edla, he thanks for being so nice to him. He finally thanks her saving him from falling into the "world's rattrap". It is thus, that love and understanding bring out a basic human goodness in the peddler.

8. The peddler thinks that the whole world is a rat-trap. This view of life is true only of himself and if no one else in the story. Comment.

Ans : 2017

The peddler appropriately thinks that the whole world is a rat-trap. All riches, joys, food, luxurious life, wonders of the world and varied comforts are just baits. The moment anyone is attracted towards these baits, the rat-trap closes suddenly itself. Ultimately everything comes to an end. In the true sense, a man has made his life full of materialistic pleasures which tempt everyone. This view of life is true not only of the Rat-trap but also true for everyone in the common life.

The story under reference is a fine example of this reality. After stealing money from the old crofter, the rattrap man dared not to walk on the public highways. So he turned towards the forest and went on walking. He walked the whole day but he realised that he had been walking around in the same part of the forest. Suddendly he collected the idea about the world and the rat-trap. Now his own turn had come. He had let himself be tempted by a bait and had been caught. The whole forest had closed in upon him like an impenetrable prison form which he could not escape.

9. Where did the peddler go after stealing the old crofter's money?

Ans : 2014

The old crofter treated the peddler in a kind manner. He offered him food and shelter for the night. He played a game of cards with him until bed time. But the peddler stole his money and went away. With the stolen money in his pocket, it was not safe for the peddler to walk on the public highway. So he turned off the road into a forest. Later in the day he got into a big and confusing forest. He walked and walked without coming to the end of the forest. Now he felt that the world was really a big rattrap. The money he had stolen was the bait and he had been trapped. Darkness was descending. It was late in December and the forest was getting cold. When he had lost hope of survival, he heard a sound. It was the sound of hammer strokes coming from an iron mill. He got up and moved with difficulty towards the sound. The rattrap seller reached the Ramsj6 Ironworks and entered it. The blacksmiths looked at him with indifference. He asked permission to stay there for the night which was granted by the chief blacksmith.

10. Edla's empathetic and passionate behaviour changed the life in the rat-trap selter: Do you think that an act of kindness can change person's view on the world?

Ans : 2018

The writer has high-lighted the fact that a petty peddler-cum thief gets an opportunity to rise himself to the standard as a read captain through the goodness, sympathy, love and considerate behaviour or Edla will maneson. Its philosophical attitude towards life is changed and he turnsout to be a reformed man.

At her father's request, Edla brings the peddler to her house for the Christmas cheer since her father has considered him to be his old aquaintance of a regiment. While on his way to the manor house, the peddler realises that he has voluntarily offered himself to the lion's den. After reaching the ironmaster's house the peddler is beautifully dressed and shaved by the valet. When he enters for the breakfast, the ironmaster realises his mistake about him. The truth is exposed and the ironmaster threatens to call for the sheriff. But here Edla plays a significant role. She intercedes for the vagabond and pleads that the peddler hardly finds a single home where he is welcome. He is always chased away. She advocates to let him enjoy a day of peace in their company. She even does not think it nice to chase away a man whom they have themselves invited for Christmas cheer.

The rattrap man does not utter a word but goes on looking at the girl in utter astonishment. All these circumstancial events go on jolting the peddler from his evil ways. In a way the ironmaster has declared the peddler a thief. When they return from the church service, they find everything intact. The valet tells about a package has been left by the peddler while leaving the house. She finds a letter of rattrap and a thirty Kronor bill. She feels utmost happy since the peddler has shown true fraith in her. His letter states that the rattrap is a Christmas present from a 'rat' who

NODIA

would have been caught if he had not been raised to a captain.

11. Why was it urgent on the part of the ironmaster to need the company of Nils Olof?

Or

Why did the ironmaster's invitation to the peddler to spend Christmas Eve with him make him think that he was going to fall into a trap ?

Ans : 2006

Finding no way out in the impenetrable forest, the rattrap was totally tired. He lay on the ground and heard the striking of the hammer. He proceeded in that direction and reached the Ramsjo Ironworks. Here he requested the smith for the night shelter near the furnace. On his usual visit, he glanced at a tall ragamuffin near the furnace and mistook him to be his old acquaintance from some regiment. He called him "It is for, Nils Olof ! How do you look".

The rattrap man recalled his memory but failed to get any idea about him. But it struck in his mind that the gentleman might offer him some Kronor, still he was his old acquaintance. The tramp revealed that it was his bad time. The iron master pleaded that he should not have resigned from the regithent but rather requested the peddler to accompany to his manor house on the Christmas Eve. The peddler was in no mood to accept his invitation. He was much afraid to go there since it would be like throwing himself voluntarily into the lion's den. He knew about his thievery at the crofter's cottage and thirty Kronor were with him. A slight wink might put him in a great difficulty. So the peddler declined his offer. The ironmaster too left the iron mill. He rather asked the blacksmiin about the lonely stay of Captain with him.

12. Why did the peddler agree to spend the night at the house of the ironmaster? Why did the ironmaster ask him to go the next morning?

Ans : 2020

The peddler was given permission to stay at the ironworks. After some time, the ironmaster came for his nightly inspection. He saw the peddler who was in rags. He mistook the peddler for an old acquaintance, Nils Olof. He wondered why his old friend was in rags. The peddler had never seen him. Nor did he know his name. But he told the ironmaster that he was running into bad luck. The ironmaster told him that he should not have resigned from the regiment. Then the ironmaster invited him to his house for the Christmas Eve. But the peddler did not want to fall into any fresh trouble. So he emphatically refused to go with him. The ironmaster then asked his daughter Edla to persuade his old friend to stay with them. She requested him to come to her home. At last, the rattrap seller agreed and went with them. The next day was Christmas. The servant had bathed him, cut his hair and shaved him. When the ironmaster came into the dining room he looked at him in broad daylight. Now he realised that he had been mistaken and that man was not his old friend. He thundered at him and asked him to go away.

13. How can we transform and clean an evil doing person? Give example from the story "The Rattrap."

Or

How did the line of thought bring a change in the life of the rattrap peddler ?

Ans : 2008

The writer has highlighted a universal theme in this story. It is that we can arouse the goodness in the life of a man by love, understanding, sympathy, and respect. Once upon a time there was a man who went around selling self-made small rattraps of wire. His condition was too miserable to beg and do petty thefts. He was in rags, with sunken cheeks and hungry eyes.

One day an idea flashed into his mind. He thought that the whole world around him was a big rattrap. It offered riches, joys, food, shelter and clothing like a bait offering cheese and pork in a rattrap for the rats. Those who were tempted to touch the bait, it closed on them bringing an end to everything.

One dark evening while staying at a crofter's cottage, he was given food and lodging. But the next morning the tramp stole his thirty Kronor. He kept on walking all day long on the same path in the forest. On hearing the sound of hammer strokes, he reached the ironmill and lay near the furnace.

The ironmaster mistook him to be his old acquaintance and invited him for Christmas cheer but he refused. He sent his daughter Edla who persuaded him to their house. After having him well dressed, the ironmaster found that he mistook him Captain "Nils Olof." So he ordered him to get out at once. The young girl interceded for him and said she wanted him to stay as they promised him Christmas cheer. He was treated

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

like a real captain with food. In their absence when they were at church he left. At the church they learnt the rattrap seller had robbed the old crofter. So they became worried.

When they returned the valet told that the stranger had taken nothing with him and left behind a Christmas gift for Miss Willmansson. She found a small rattrap, thirty kronor and a letter in it. The letter stated that she had took him as if he were a captain, so he would be nice to her as a captain. It had given him power to cleanse himself.

14. Edla proved to be much more poersuasive than her father while dealing with the peddler. Comment.

Ans : 2015

When the ironmaster having mistaken him for a regimental comrade invites him to his house to share his Christmas lunch, he feels a sense of entrapment, having the stolen money on his person, and thus declines the invitation. He feels that to accept the hospitality of the ironmaster would be like voluntarily throwing himself into the lion's den. However, he does not at the outset disclose his true identity because he hopes to profit from the mistake, thinking perhaps a few Kronor would come his way but now he only wants to rest near the forge at night and quietly slip away in the morning.

The ironmaster's daughter invites him to their house with more compassion and this act of kindness touches the tramp's heart making him feel more worthy. She, with her understanding and keen perception, makes him feel comfortable and raises his self-esteem. Even after his true identity has been discovered she feels sympathetic towards him and convinces her father to let him stay and share Christmas cheer with them. She understands the difficulties of the life of a person like him who can never hope to be made welcome in any home and feels that if he can feel safe and secure in theirs, he should be able to enjoy it for atleast one day in the year.

She does not know for a moment doubt his integrity and the tramp repays this faith and kindness by leaving behind the stolen Kronor to be returned to the rightful owner alongwith one of his rattraps as a present and a letter addressed to the daughter thanking her for elevating his status to that of a captain and for the chance to redeem his mistake. He said that having been treated with such dignity he could not embarrass them and was thus leaving the money. He had been saved from the fate of being caught in the rattrap of the world for which he was most grateful. He signed himself off as Captain Von Stable, the name of the person for whom he had been mistaken.

15. Why did the ironmaster's daughter insist that the peddler should stay with them? What happened in the end?

Ans : 2022

The ironmaster asked the peddler to go away. But his daughter Edla wanted the peddler to stay with them that day. She said that they let him stay and enjoy a day of peace. They should not chase away a man whom they had promised invitation to enjoy the Christmas joy. Then she asked him to sit down and eat. The next morning the ironmaster and his daughter went to church for Christmas service. The rattrap seller was still asleep. At church the ironmaster and his daughter came to know that one of the old crofters had been robbed by a man who sold rattraps. That news made Edla sad. Her father was afraid that the rattrap seller might have stolen all their silver spoons in their absence.. But the valet told them that the peddler had not taken anything with him. Rather he had left a little package for the girl. She found a small rattrap in the package. Inside the package there were three ten-kronor notes and a letter. In his letter he thanked her for being so nice to him as if he was really a captain. He did not want her to be troubled with a thief on Christmas. He requested her to return the money to the old crofter. He wrote that the rattrap was a Christmas present to her.

NODIA

16. To be grateful is a great virtue of a gentleman. How did the peddloer show his gratitude to Edla ?

Ans : 2015

The peddler was a man who went around selling his self-made small rat, traps of wire. He was leading a miserable life and was moving on the road like a vagabond. He knocked at the crafters door who showed him extra hospitality. But the owner of the Rams go Iron works mistook him as his old acquaintance and invited for Christmas eve but he refused. He sent his daughter Edla who sympathetically pleaded and the peddler agreed to go their home for christmas. On knowing that the peddler was the not his known fellow, the ironmaster asked him to go out but his daughter Edla insisted to let him spend the Christmas evening with them peacefully. Her kill treatment,

(f) Which of the following options best explains the negative thoughts of the peddler towards people?
(i) He was greedy by nature.
(ii) He found it hard to earn money.
(iii) He suffered from loneliness and poverty.
(iv) He was born pessimist.

Ans : 2014

(a) 'It' stands for 'the world.'
(b) (iv) He was sure that people succumb to temptations.
(c) he was petty and mean-hearted.
(d) People "had let themselves be caught in the dangerous snare."
(e) The author is comparing all these to baits, people and rats to the victims and the world to a rattrap.
(f) (iii) He suffered from loneliness and poverty.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
The stranger must have seemed incredulous, for the old man got up and went to the window, took down a leather pouch which hung on a nail in the very window frame, and picked out three wrinkled ten-kronor bills. These he held up before the eyes of his guest, nodding knowingly, and then stuffed them back into the pouch.

The next day both men got up in good season. The crofter was in a hurry to milk his cow and the other man probably thought he should not stay in bed when the head of the house had gotten up. They left the cottage at the same time.

(a) What is the old man's purpose in showing the peddler the thirty kronor?
(b) The line, "the other man probably thought he should not stay in bed when the head of the house had gotten up" can be best classified as:
(i) a fact
(ii) an opinion
(iii) a theme
(iv) a sub theme
(c) What character traits of the old man come to the fore from the line, "These he held up before the eyes of his guest, nodding knowingly, and then stuffed them back into the pouch"?
(d) Pick evidence from the extract that substantiates the fact that the peddler was treated well by his host.
(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely option for the given question: Where did the peddler go in the morning?
(i) The peddler helped the old man to milk the cow.
(ii) He went his own way.
(iii) He went back to the forest.
(iv) He came back to the cottage after a walk.
(f) Complete the sentence with a word or two.
The next day both men got up in good season'.
Here 'in good season' means _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) The old man was showing off his money with great pride.
(b) (ii) an opinion
(c) The old man was trustworthy and naive.
(d) The peddler stayed the night at the old man's cottage.
(e) (ii) He went his own way.
(f) quite early.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
But half an hour later the rattrap peddler stood again before the door. He did not try to get in, however. He only went up to the window, smashed a pane, stuck in his hand, and got hold of the pouch with the thirty kronor. He took the money and thrust it into his own pocket. Then he hung the leather pouch very carefully back in its place and went away.

As he walked along with the money in his pocket he felt quite pleased with his smartness. He realised, of course, that at first he dared not continue on the public highway.

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.
(b) With what motive do you think, the rattrap peddler had gone back to the crofter's house?
(i) To express his gratitude
(ii) To get back something that he had forgotten
(iii) To steal the crofter's money
(iv) To have a last look at the place where he had stayed
(c) As the peddler pocketed the money, he felt very pleased. What was he feeling pleased about?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

need to human bonds. They insisted him to stay with them and spend sometime. They provided him with the basic necessities of life. Thus, he was made to realise that no one can live alone in this world. The feeling of love and human-bonding is above all other feelings. One must have someone to share one's joys and sorrows. It gives him contentment, peace and sheer happiness. It is well said that sharing a sorrow halves it whereas sharing a joy doubles it.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Once upon a time there was a man who went around selling small rattraps of wire. He made them himself at odd moments from the material he got by begging in the stores or at the big farms. But even so, the business was not especially profitable, so he had to resort to both begging and petty thievery to keep body and soul together. Even so, his clothes were in rags, his cheeks were sunken and hunger gleamed in his eyes.

(a) The peddler had to resort to petty thievery and begging. What do you conclude from this?

(b) What does the expression 'keeping body and soul together mean'?

(i) to earn barely enough to survive

(ii) indulge in binge eating to stay alive

(iii) to exercise and meditate regularly

(iv) to do breathing exercises

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the words, "Once upon a time" used by the author at the beginning of the story.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the peddler wanted to live an honourable life but the world didn't let him.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for the author using the words "Even so" in the sentence "Even so, his clothes were in rags."

(i) Notwithstanding, thievery and begging

(ii) While, petty thievery and begging

(iii) Regarding, thievery and begging

(iv) However, thievery and begging

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The literary device used in the title of the story is _____.

Ans : 2018

(a) His business of making rattraps was not profitable.

(b) (i) to earn barely enough to survive

(c) The author has used the traditional beginning of a fairy tale for her 'fantastic' story.

(d) He made them himself at odd moments from the material he got by begging in the stores or at the big farms.

(e) (i) Notwithstanding, thievery and begging

(f) metaphor

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

It offered riches and joys, shelter and food, heat and clothing, exactly as the rattrap offered cheese and pork and as soon as anyone let himself be tempted to touch the bait, it closed in on him, and then everything came to an end.

The world had of course, never been very kind to him, so it gave him unwonted joy to think ill of it in this way. It became his cherished pastime of his, during many dreary ploddings, to think of people he knew who had let themselves be caught in the dangerous snare and of others who were still circling around the bait.

(a) In the statement, "It offered riches and joys, shelter and food." What does 'It' stand for here?

(b) Being poor and discontented, what gave the peddler immense pleasure to think of people in a certain way?

(i) He thought that people were foolish.

(ii) He assumed that people would get caught.

(iii) He knew that people were unreliable.

(iv) He was sure that people succumb to temptations.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The words "it gave him unwonted joy to think ill of it in this way" suggests this about the peddler's personality _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that people get trapped despite clearly knowing that it is a trap.

(e) What makes the author talk about riches, food, heat on one hand and cheese and pork on the other?

NODIA

shelter.

(ii) He hoped for some monetary help from the ironmaster.

(iii) He just casually went with the situation.

(iv) He was hoping to escape getting arrested.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The extract suggests that the peddler was an incorrigible fellow because apparently he _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer important information about Nils Olof.

(e) Which personality traits of the ironmaster can be distinguished from the extract? Mention any two.

(f) Which of the following idiomatic expressions best suggests the doings of the peddler?

(i) Pull wool over someone's eyes

(ii) To err is human, to forgive divine

(iii) Slip of the tongue

(iv) The sleep of the just

Ans : 2014

(a) to deteriorate or worsen

(b) (ii) He hoped for some monetary help from the ironmaster.

(c) didn't learn his lesson and was cheating and lying again.

(d) Nils Olof was a regimental mate of the ironmaster who had resigned prematurely from the army.

(e) Impulsiveness and gullibility

(f) (i) Pull wool over someone's eyes

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
"Since you have been so nice to me all day long, as if I was a captain, I want to be nice to you, in return, as if I was a real captain – for I do not want you to be embarrassed at this Christmas season by a thief; but you can give back the money to the old man on the roadside, who has the money pouch hanging on the window frame as a bait for poor wanderers.

The rattrap is a Christmas present from a rat who would have been caught in this world's rattrap if he had not been raised to captain, because in that way he got power to clear himself.

"Written with friendship and high regard, Captain von Stahle."

(a) What is the writer's purpose in allowing the peddler to speak for himself, as opposed to only a writer's commentary?

(b) The words, "The old man on the roadside, who has the money pouch hanging on the window frame as a bait for poor wanderers" can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a premise

(iv) a hypothesis

(c) Mention any two traits that can be attributed to the peddler after analysing his letter.

(d) Identify the words or a line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the writer intends to keep his promise for good.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for the peddler choosing to give a rattrap as a Christmas present.

(i) It was all the peddler had that he could give away, and represented his turn to honesty.

(ii) It symbolized his successful escape from entrapment as he returned the stolen money.

(iii) It served as a reminder for the receiver to be wary of the dangerous temptations of the world.

(iv) It was a practical and convenient present that the lady of the house could effectively use.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
'Captain von Stahle' wrote the letter to _____.

Ans : 2006

(a) It shows his transformation and redemption.

(b) (ii) an opinion

(c) indebtedness and self-awareness

(d) His signing the letter as Captain von Stahle.

(e) (i) It was all the peddler had that he could give away, and represented his turn to honesty.

(f) Edla

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Darkness was already descending over the forest. This increased the danger, and increased also his gloom and despair. Finally he saw no way out, and he sank down on the ground, tired to death, thinking that his last moment had come. But just as he laid his head on the ground, he heard a

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(d) What do you infer from, 'The peddler stole the money from the very person who had hosted and treated him well'?

(e) Why did the peddler not try to get inside the house but instead chose to break the window?

(f) Would you say that the crofter was to blame for tempting the peddler to some extent to betray his trust? If so, how did he do it?

(i) He treated him kindly.

(ii) He gave him shelter for the night.

(iii) He flaunted the thirty kronor before the peddler.

(iv) He shared all his secrets with him.

Ans : 2007

(a) (i) He got hold of the pouch with the thirty kronor. (tactile)
(ii) He smashed a pane. (auditory)

(b) (iii) to steal the crofter's money

(c) He felt quite pleased about his smartness.

(d) The world had been unkind to him and that's what he had to give back to the world.

(e) He didn't want to be caught stealing money and being handed over to the police.

(f) (iii) He flaunted the thirty kronor before the peddler.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

He tried, to be sure, to walk in a definite direction, but the paths twisted back and forth so strangely! He walked and walked without coming to the end of the wood, and finally he realised that he had been walking in the same part of the forest. All at once, he recalled his thoughts about the world and the rattrap. Now his own turn had come. He had let himself be fooled by a bait and had been caught. The whole forest with its trunks and branches, its thickets and fallen logs, closed in upon him like an impenetrable prison from which he could never escape.

(a) What is the writer's purpose in naming the story 'The Rattrap?

(b) The line, "Finally he realised that he had been walking in the same part of the forest" can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a theme

(iv) a premise

(c) Which literary device dominates the given extract? Cite evidence to justify it.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the peddler had ironically succumbed to the same temptations he used to often deride.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for the peddler's feeling that he too had fallen into the rattrap.

(i) He was afraid of being arrested.

(ii) He had lost his way in a forest.

(iii) He walked inside the forest in circles.

(iv) The forest had fallen logs, thickets and trunks.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The literary device in the statement, "The forest closed in upon him like an impenetrable prison from which he could never escape" is_____.

Ans : 2016

(a) It symbolises greed and distractions.

(b) (i) a fact

(c) Irony. All at once, he recalled his thoughts about the world and the rattrap. Now his own turn had come.

(d) He had let himself be fooled by a bait and had been caught.

(e) (iii) He walked inside the forest in circles.

(f) simile

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"But of course it is you, Nils Olof.!" he said. "How you do look!"

The man with the rattraps had never before seen the ironmaster at Ramsjo and did not even know what his name was. But it occurred to him that if the fine gentleman thought he was an old acquaintance, he might perhaps throw him a couple of kronor. Therefore he did not want to undeceive him all at once.

"Yes, God knows things have gone downhill with me," he said.

"You should not have resigned from .the regiment," said the ironmaster

(a) What does the expression 'things are going downhill' mean?

(b) Why does the protagonist not reveal his true identity?

(i) He was afraid of not getting food and

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

kindness and frudness had a magical effect on the peddler. Consequently the essential goodness awoke in him.

While learing the peddler left a rat trap and a Christmas gift with a letter for Edla to send thirty kroner for the crofter. Thus, peddler expressed his gratitude to her and became a reformed man.

17. The act of kindness and hospitality shown to a dishonest person can motivate him to redeem himself from his dishonest ways. Discuss the value point.

Ans : 2007

The acts of kindness and hospitality can transform anyone. These acts, at some state of our life, touch the chord of our heart and make us redeem ourselves from our dishonest ways. This is true depicted in the story 'The Rattrap'. The peddler lived a lonely life as he was homeless and very poor. He sometimes resorted to begging and stealing to survive. He lived with a feeling of insecurity. Thus, he kept on moving from place to place. His lonesome life made him a bitter person who betrayed the hospitality of the crofter by stealing his kroners. But when Edla came into his life and invited him to stay with her family till the Christmas evening he was touched by her sentiments. He was amazed as they had accepted him as he was and without any condition. He felt human again and his way of thinking was transformed. He felt secure and ultimately was a changed man. The kindness shown by Edla and her father restored the peddler's dignity. It motivated him to step back from his dishonest ways. So, one should always be positive while dealing with the dishonest. They must be made to realise their importance and dignity. A simple act to friendship or hospitality can bring a person out of his depression. He can change his own attitude towards life and it may help to boost his self-confidence.

18. Do you think that the peddler is a criminal or a victim of circumstances?

Or

Write a brief character-sketch of the peddler.

Ans : 2006

The rattrap seller is a very poor man. He goes from place to place selling rattraps. But he does not earn enough to keep his body and soul together. So he resorts to begging and petty thefts. We know that stealing is a crime. Yet we do not hate him. We have sympathy for him. We know that he is not a habitual thief. If he had been a habitual thief, he would have committed big thefts and there would have been no need for him to wander here and there selling rattraps. He commits thefts only when he has nothing to eat. Although he is a poor, he is a thinker. He can philosophise about his condition. He steals the money of the old crofter. But the feeling of guilt remains with him. When Edla shows love and sympathy to him, he repents at his deed. His goodness is awakened. He leaves the money and requests Edla to return it to the old man. Thus we find that the poor rattrap peddler is not a criminal. He is only a victim of circumstances.

19. The story 'The Rattrap' suggests that the whole world is like a rattrap. What is your interpretation of the statement ? Write in about 100 words.

Ans : 2013

NODIA

It is rightly said that the whole world is nothing but a big rattrap. All riches, joys, food and shelter are just baits. The moment anyone attracted towards the bait and touches it, the rattrap closes one into itself. Then everything comes to an end. The man has made his life full of materialistic pleasures. These materialistic pleasures tempt everyone towards them. Every person runs towards them, tries hard to achieve them and ultimately comes to an end. This is nothing but the dark side of these materialistic pleasures. A coin has two sides same as the world is formed of good and bad deeds. If one is able to maintain and control one's wishes in order to live a happy and contented life, he may escape to be a victim of this rattrap.

20. Human beings are social animals. They need bond with others. The feeling of loneliness is a negative feeling which must be fought. Justify with the reference to the chapter 'The Rattrap'.

Ans : 2009

Man is social animal. He cannot live alone. In every field of life, he need the help of someone or the other. But there are a few people who do not live to socialize with others. They stay away from their fellow beings. They shirk the company of their friends and become recluses. They are overpowered by negative feelings. This is a wrong way of spending one's life just like the life of the peddler. He is lonely and thinks that the world is like a rattrap. He is always left to his meditation till he meets the crofter, ironmaster and his daughter. The meeting with all these people, teach him the

sound–a hard regular thumping.

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.

(b) Why does the protagonist feel anxious about darkness descending on the forest?

(i) He would be easily caught by the police.

(ii) All chances of escaping the maze-like forest will vanish.

(iii) He was scared of being devoured by the wild animals.

(iv) He would die of hunger.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The whole forest with its trunks and branches, closed in upon the peddler like_____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the protagonist was certain of dying in the dark, dense forest.

(e) "But just as he laid his head on the ground, he heard a sound–a hard regular thumping." What do you infer from the thumping?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?

(i) Saved by the bell

(ii) Live to tell the tale

(iii) A stitch in time saves nine

(iv) The last straw

Ans : 2018

(a) (i) He heard a sound–a hard regular thumping. (auditory)
(ii) Darkness was already descending over the forest. (visual)

(b) (ii) All chances of escaping the maze-like forest will vanish.

(c) an impenetrable prison

(d) 'thinking that his last moment had come.'

(e) The hammer strokes suggested that there was an iron mill nearby.

(f) (i) Saved by the bell

9. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
But the stranger said no, and no, and again no, and the ironmaster saw that he must give in. "It looks as though Captain von Stahle preferred to stay with you tonight, Stjernstrom", he said to the master blacksmith, and turned on his heel. But he laughed to himself as he went away, and the blacksmith, who knew him, understood very well that he had not said his last word.

(a) Was the ironsmith addressing the real Captain von Stahle?

(b) 'The ironmaster laughed to himself because he knew that the captain will not be able to refuse his last offer' can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) an assumption

(iv) a hypothesis

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, Tut the stranger said 'No' thrice and said it emphatically.'

(d) What is the meaning of the expression 'he had not said his last word?

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely reason for the stranger repeatedly saying 'No.'

(i) The stranger repeatedly refused Stjernstrom's invitation to stay with him.

(ii) The stranger repeatedly refused the ironmaster's invitation to stay with him.

(iii) The stranger repeatedly refused the shift worker's invitation to stay with them.

(iv) The stranger repeatedly refused Edla's invitation to spend Christmas with them.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The peddler did not accept the offer as he knew that he was hiding the _____.

Ans : 2007

(a) No, he had mistaken the peddler for his former regimental mate.

(b) (i) a fact

(c) He was afraid that he would be caught at the ironsmith's house because he had stolen thirty honor.

(d) The matter had not been settled as yet.

(e) (ii) The stranger repeatedly refused the ironmaster's invitation to stay with him.

(f) truth

10. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
When, at about ten o'clock they drove back from the church, the young girl sat and hung her head even more dejectedly than usual. At church she had learned that one of the old crofters of the ironworks had been robbed by a man who went around selling rattraps.
"Yes, that was a fine fellow you let into the house," said her father "I only wonder how many silver

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

spoons are left in the cupboard by this time."

The wagon had hardly stopped at the front steps when the ironmaster asked the valet whether the stranger was still there. He added that he had heard at church that the man was a thief

(a) The girl was sitting dejected and disheartened because _____.

(b) "Yes, that was a fine fellow you let into the house," said her father. What light does the given line throw on the ironmaster as a father?

(i) The ironmaster was disapproving of Edla's decision to let a stranger stay.

(ii) The ironmaster blamed his daughter for being kind to a thief.

(iii) The ironmaster was being playful with Edla, and supported her decisions.

(iv) The ironmaster loved Edla but thought her to be too naïve and idealistic.

(c) "I only wonder how many silver spoons are left in the cupboard by this time." Did the ironmaster's fears come true? Give a reason.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the peddler also had a Christian spirit and belied the apprehensions of the ironmaster.

(e) What are the mood and tone in the extract?

(f) Which of the following idioms best suggests the information the father-daughter duo came across in the extract?

(i) be a jigsaw puzzle

(ii) be in a rut

(iii) join the dots

(iv) pick up the pieces

Ans : 2013

(a) she feared that the rumours might be true.

(b) (ii) The ironmaster blamed his daughter for being kind to a thief.

(c) No, because the peddler had left their house empty-handed.

(d) He returned the stolen money and left a gift for Edla for Christmas.

(e) gloomy and disappointed

(f) (iii) join the dots

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

NODIA

CHAPTER 5

Indigo

1. INTRODUCTION

Louis Fischer was an American writer. He started his career as a journalist and wrote for The New York Times' and a number of other publications. He came to India and was influenced by Mahatma Gandhi. This essay has been taken from his book 'The Life of Mahatma Gandhi'. In this essay he tells us how Gandhi fought against the injustice done to the peasants of Champaran by the British landlords. He fought against the authorities using satyagraha and non-violence. He was successful in his fight against the authorities.

2. SUMMARY

Apprising Louis Fischer about the Departure of the British

The author first met Gandhi in 1942. In December 1916, during the annual convention of the Indian National Congress Party, a poor peasant named Raj Kumar Shukla came to complain about the injustice of the landlord system in Champaran (Bihar). Being a firm and determined man, he followed Gandhi everywhere and begged him to fix a date to come to his district.

At the House of Rajendra Prasad

Gandhi was very much impressed by the share-cropper's tenacity and story. He told Shukla about his fixed schedule to Calcutta. He waited till Gandhi was free. Then both reached Patna. There Shukla led him to the house of a lawyer named Rajendra Prasad who later became the President of the Congress and then of free India. Prasad was out of his town. So they waited let him stay on the grounds with his companion Gandhi. They took Gandhi as another peasant.

To Muzzafarpur En Route Champaran

Gandhi decided to go first to Muzzafarpur, which was en route to Champaran to obtain more complete information about conditions in Champaran. He stayed there for two days in the home of Professor Malkani. The news of Gandhi's arrival and his mission spread everywhere. Gandhi chided the lawyers for collecting big fees from the share-croppers. He asked lawyers to stop going to courts taking such cases because the peasants were fear-stricken. It was essential to make them free from fear.

Englishmen Owned Large Estates

Most of the arable land in Champaran was owned by Englishmen and Indian tenants worked on the land. Indigo was the chief commercial crop. The landlords compelled all tenants to plant 15 percent of their holdings with indigo. The sharecropping arrangement was irksome to the peasants.

Gandhi at Champaran

After arriving in Champaran, Gandhi began to collect me facts. He met different authorities to resolve the issue but all remained vain. Moreover, he was summoned to the court.

Motihari Black with Peasants

In the morning he found the town of Motihari black with peasants. The next morning, thousands of peasants demonstrated to support Gandhi. It was the beginning of their liberation from fear of the British. Gandhi gave the British officials concrete proof that Indians could challenge their power.

But Gandhiji heard the voice of conscience. He asked for the punishment. The magistrate stated to announce punishment after two hours for which Gandhi must arrange for bail. But Gandhi refused and was released without bail.

The Battle of Champaran is Won

Rajendra Prasad, Brij Kishore Babu, Maulana Mazharul Haq and several other prominent lawyers came there from Bihar. Gandhiji asked them about the injustice to the share-croppers. The lawyers thought that Gandhi was totally a stranger yet he was ready to go to jail for the peasants. If they go home it would be an act of shame. So they declared to follow him into jail.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. Harbour a man like me : give shelter to an advocate of home-rule.
4. Seek a prop : try to find support or assistance.

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. Strike out what is not true in the following.

(a) Rajkumar Shukla was
  (i) a sharecropper
  (ii) a politician
  (iii) delegate
  (iv) a landlord

(b) Rajkumar Shukla was
  (i) poor
  (ii) physically strong
  (iii) illiterate

Ans :

(a) (i) a sharecropper

(b) (iii) illiterate

2. Why is Rajkumar Shukla described as being resolute?

Ans : 2014

Rajkumar Shukla was described as being resolute because he was determined to take Gandhiji to Champaran. His purpose was to champion the cause of the poor sharecroppers in Champaran. Shukla also accompanied him everywhere and followed him to the ashram.

3. Why do you think the servants thought Gandhi to be another peasant?

Ans : 2011

When Shukla led Gandhi to the house of Rajendra Prasad, he was out of town. But, the servants knew Shukla as a poor farmer who pestered their master to help the sharecroppers. This is why, seeing Gandhi with them, they thought Gandhi to be another peasant.

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. List the places that Gandhi visited between his first meeting with Shukla and his arrival at Champaran.

Ans : 2019

Gandhi visited Cawnpore, Ahmedabad, Calcutta and Patna between his first meeting with Shukla and his arrival at Champaran.

2. What did the peasants pay the British landlords as rent? What did the British now want instead and why? What would be the impact of synthetic indigo on the prices of natural indigo?

Ans : 2015

The peasants had to grow indigo on fifteen per cent of the land. All the produce had to be surrendered as rent. Synthetic indigo had been developed by Germany. Natural indigo was no more profitable now. So the landlords no longer wanted to raise indigo on their land. They wanted compensation from the peasants for releasing them from the indigo-raising agreement.

THINK AS YOU READ 3

1. The events in this past of the text illustrate Gandhi's method of working. Can you identify some instances of this method and link them to his idea of Satyagraha and non-violence?

Ans : 2010

Gandhiji always followed his principle of non-violence in his fight against the British rule. He never deviated from his path even though the British authorities raised blows on him.

THINK AS YOU READ 4

1. Why did Gandhiji agree to a settlement of 25 per cent refund to the farmers ?

Ans : 2017

The British planters wanted some excuse to prolong the dispute with the peasants. But Gandhiji proved too wise for them. He at once ended the deadlock by accepting what the planters wanted. Even so, the British had to compromise with their pride.

2. How did the episode change the plight of the peasants?

Ans : 2012

The peasants now gained courage. They saw that they had rights and they had also defenders of their rights. By and by, the British planters left their estates. These estates now came back to the peasants. Indigo sharecropping now disappeared for ever.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. Why do you think Gandhi considered the Champaran episode to be a turning-point in his life?

Ans : 2014, 2013

The annual meeting of Indian National Congress was being held. Raj Kumar Shukla from

NODIA

40. Estates = landed property
41. Tenants = tillers as tenants
42. Compelled = forced
43. Holdings = fields
44. Entire = the whole
45. Synthetic = artificially prepared
46. Compensation = making good the loss
47. Resist = oppose
48. Thugs = musclemen/robbers
49. Proceeded = moved forwards
50. Vast = huge
51. Multitude = crowd
52. Investigation = looking into
53. Maltreated = ill treated
54. Complied = obeyed
55. Quit = leave
56. Immediately = at once
57. Summons = court's orders
58. Merely = only
59. Authorities = officials in power
60. Spontaneous = come naturally
61. Demonstration = show/march
62. Liberation = freedom
63. Regulate = control
64. Concrete = solid
65. Dreaded = feared
66. Might = force
67. Hitherto = until now
68. Apparently = evidently
69. Protest = oppose
70. Delay = procrastination
71. Conflict = dispute
72. Render = do
73. Want = lack
74. Conscience = the inner self
75. Pronounce = declare
76. Sentence = verdict of a judge
77. Recess = break
78. Reconvened = started again
79. Prominent = important
80. Conferred = conversed
81. Upshot = conclusion
82. Desertion = abandonment
83. Residents = dwellers
84. Communication = message
85. Triumphed = became victorious
86. Far flung = remote
87. Grievances = complaints
88. Depositions = giving evidence
89. Evidence = proof
90. Throbbed = quivered
91. Vehement = forceful
92. Summoned = sent for
93. Protracted = prolonged
94. Sole = only
95. Initial = early
96. Uninterrupted = without interruption
97. Undertaken = taken up
98. Entreaty = request
99. Unlettered = illiterate
100. Assembled = gathered
101. Deceitfully = by deception
102. Extorted = taken by force
103. Adamant = stubborn
104. Episode = event
105. Give way = surrender
106. Amazement = surprise
107. Deadlock = stalemate
108. Prestige = honour
109. Lords = masters
110. Defender = one who defends
111. Abandoned = given up
112. Reverted = given back
113. Contented = satisfied
114. Eruptions = rashes
115. Filthy = dirty
116. Trenches = ditches
117. Defiance = disobedience
118. Attempt = effort
119. Alleviate = remove
120. Distress = trouble
121. Pattern = method
122. Intertwined = mixed up
123. Pacifist = one who is against war
124. Vehemently = very strongly
125. Rely = depend on
126. Prop = support
127. Self-reliance = self-dependence
128. Bound = joined

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context.

1. urge the departure
2. conflict of duties
3. harbour a man like me
4. seek a prop

Ans :

1. Urge the departure : insist on the going away of the British from India.
2. Conflict of duties : clash of obligation or responsibility.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

When Gandhi heard it he exclaimed "The Battle of Champaran is won." Gandhi followed the legal path. Thus civil disobedience got victory for the first time in modern India.

Inquiry into Peasants' Grievances

Gandhi and other lawyers started a thorough inquiry into the farmers' grievances. The whole area was full of activities of the investigators as well as forceful protests of the landlords. In June Gandhi was summoned by L. G. Edward Gait. Gandhi had four long interviews with L. G. As a result an official 'Commission of Inquiry' was appointed to go into the situation of indigo share-croppers. The Commission of Inquiry found big evidence against the big planters. They had extorted money from the share-croppers. They agreed, as a rule, to make refunds to the peasants. Gandhi asked only 50 per cent. The planters' representative offered to refund 25 per cent, to which Gandhi agreed. The deadlock was broken. For Gandhi the refund amount was less important than the surrender of the landlords. Very soon the landlords left their estates. It was given to the peasants and the indigo sharecropping ended.

Social Backwardness in Champaran

Gandhi was not satisfied with large political and economic solutions. He wanted to do something for the cultural and social backwardness for the Champaran villagers. So he appealed for teachers. Mahadev Desai, Narhari Parikh, Gandhi's two young disciples and their wives came forward for the work. Gandhi's youngest son Devdas arrived with his mother from the ashram. In six villages primary schools were started. There Kasturba taught rules on personal cleanliness and community sanitation. Even the health conditions were very pitiable. A doctor volunteered his services six months.

Champaran Episode - A Turning Point for Gandhi

The Champaran episode became a turning point in Gandhi's life. Though it didn't begin as an act of disobedience yet he declared that the British couldn't order him about in his own country. It was his own pattern, of solving everyday problems of millions of people. It was his loyalty not to confusions but to living human beings. In everything he shaped a new free Indian to stand on his own feet and thus make India free.

In the Champaran action, Charles Freer Andrews, the English pacifist became a dedicated follower of Gandhi. He came to bid Gandhi farewell. Gandhi's lawyer friends wanted him to stay and help them in Champaran. But Gandhi strongly opposed this idea. He pleaded that they must rely on themselves to win the struggle for freedom. He did not want that Indians should take the help of an Englishman. Thus he taught them self-reliance. In this way self-reliance, Indian independence and the help of share¬croppers were all bound together.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Volunteer = one who offers his services willingly
2. Excerpt = part
3. Review = examine
4. Urge = to request
5. Delegates = representatives
6. Departure = leaving
7. Annual = yearly
8. Recounted = narrated
9. Peasant = farmer
10. Emaciated = weak and thin
11. Foothills = base of hills
12. Towering = high
13. Sharecroppers = tenant farmers who get a share of the crop
14. Illiterate = not educated
15. Resolute = determined
16. Probably = perhaps
17. Begged = requested
18. Haunches = buttocks
19. Yeoman = a small farmer
20. Pestered = troubled
21. Took = thought
22. Indigo = a blue dye
23. Permitted = allowed
24. Draw = take out
25. Capable = able to
26. Imparting = giving
27. Commented = passed comments
28. Harbour = to shelter
29. Localities = settlements
30. Advocates = takes the side of
31. Advent = arrival
32. Nature = kind
33. Mission = work
34. Conveyance = transport
35. Frequently = often
36. Chided = rebuked
37. Crushed = very poor
38. Fear stricken = frightened
39. Arable = cultivable

NODIA

Champaran apprised Gandhiji of appalling conditions of share-croppers there. Gandhiji reached there. He came to know that the large estates were owned by the Englishmen and the Indians worked as their tenant farmers. They were required to pay 15% of their land yields. Gandhiji and the lawyers investigated into the grievances of the farmers. The Britishers decided that 25 per cent of the money would be refunded. The farmers became bold when they got their rights. Within a few years, the landlords relinquished their claims over the estates and the farmers became the owners.

Gandhiji viewed the social, economic and cultural backwardness of the area. He appointed volunteers to teach the villagers. Kasturba taught the Ashram rules and personal cleanliness and community sanitation. A doctor volunteered his services for six months to improve the health conditions of the people. They realized the value of self reliance. The lawyers helped the peasants in their cases. Women offered him whole hearted support. The countrymen embarked on the task of national freedom movement. It became a turning point in Gandhiji's life (career). Gandhiji termed it as his huge success and victory.

2. How was Gandhi able to influence lawyers ? Give instances.

Ans :

On his way to Champaran, Gandhiji stopped at Muzzafarpur to obtain more information about the atrocities done to the share-croppers. There the lawyers called on Gandhi to brief him since they represented the peasant groups in the courts. They charged high fees for these cases. Gandhiji scolded them for this and advocated that it was useless to go to the law courts where the peasants were much fear-stricken.

When Gandhiji received summons to appear in the court, he telegraphed Rajendra Prasad to come with some influential people from Bihar. Thousands of peasants gathered round the court house. Many prominent lawyers arrived and they conferred with him. Gandhiji asked them if he was sentenced to prison what would they do ? The senior lawyer replied that they had come to advice and help him. In case Gandhiji was sent to jail there would be none to advise theni. Side by side they thought Gandhiji was a total stranger and yet he was ready for prison for the peasants. They considered that it would be a shameful abandonment for them. Then they all collected around Gandhiji and requested that they would follow him to jail. Gandhiji said that the battle of Champaran is won. This is how Gandhiji influenced the lawyers.

3. What was the attitude of the average Indian in smaller localities towards advocates of 'home-rule'?

Ans :

In the year 1917 the movement of freedom struggle was on its footing. The advocates of home-rule were moving throughout the country to encourage the common man to participate in it.

The peasants were leading miserable lives due to the atrocities of the landlords. Raj Kumar Shukla brought Gandhi to Champaran and he himself investigated the cases of misdeeds. He felt that the peasants were terror-stricken and exploited. The average Indian was indifferent to show sympathy to the advocates of the home rule. In order to gather more information and true picture about the share-croppers, Gandhi sent a telegram to Prof. J. B. Kripalani. He came there at the station with a large body of students. For two days Gandhi stayed at the house of Professor Malkani. Gandhi praised the courage shown by these people. In those days it was quite an extraordinary thing and a courageous act to give shelter to a man like Gandhi. The average Indians were afraid of mixing with such courageous people those who were the advocates as "home rule." They preferred to remain aloof from such things.

4. How do we know that ordinary people too contributed to the freedom movement ?

Ans :

For the success of any movement, cooperation and participation of all and sundry is a must. They make the movement not only a success but also lead to the pinnacle. When Gandhiji arrived in Muzzafarpur, the multitude of peasants blackened Motihari. They knew that the Mahatma who wanted to help them, was in trouble with the authorities. It was perhaps the first kind of spontaneous demonstration of Indian against the Britishers. Seeing the situation beyond control, they sought his help to regulate the unprecedented crowd. The Government was baffled. It has such an impact on the Government that the civil disobedience won for the first time in 1917 in modern India.

Side by side the Government had to appoint an official inquiry commission to find out the

NODIA

atrocities done over the peasants. As a result, the owners had to refund the money. This opened the eyes of all. People from every nook and corner of India participated in the freedom movement. Women too gave up their homely comforts and worked with their leader. There were mass movements like freedom struggle, salt movement, Quit India Movement, Civil Disobedience, Satyagraha and the boycott of foreign goods, etc. Ordinary people were there at the back and call of their leader. Consequently, India became free on 15th August, 1947.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. "Freedom from fear is more important than legal justice for the poor."
Do you think that the poor of India are free from fear after Independence ?
Ans :
Yes, it is rightly said that freedom from fear is more important than the legal justice for the poor. It is because of fear that everyone develops an apprehension of something going enormously wrong and dangerous or even fatal. The fear of any kind,, harasses the person and mars his capabilities, energies, powers, happiness and even the peace of mind.

In this lesson, one can note that the poor peasants were much afraids of the landlords. Even the lawyers were charging high fees for the cases. Gandhi chided them for charging the heavy fees even from the share-croppers. He advised that it was useless to go to the courts because the peasants were crushed and they were fear-stricken. In his campaign for the share-croppers Gandhi was ordered to leave Champaran. immediately. The peasants came to know and blackened the town of Motihari. The officials battled and sought Gandhi's cooperation. An official inquiry commission was setup. It ordered the landlords to refund the amount to the peasants. Consequently they learnt courage and realised their rights. It shows that freedom from fear is more important than legal justice.

After independence one can see that the poor are not free except some cases of scheduled caste, backward castes and scheduled tribes. There are body and soul together. They pass their nights on the open footpaths and go without food. Small' children and workers are exploited by industrialists. They work horrible conditions devoid of any security and safety. They are beaten and thrown to dingy cells. In reality the present India is ruled by the rich, crooked politicians and dons of the underworld.

2. Discuss the qualities of a good leader.
Ans :
A good leader is a torch bearer who shows the light to his followers and to the masses at large. He brings them from darkness to light, from ignorance to awareness, from fear to self-reliance and violence to non-violence.

A good leader is a model for all. He has the personality traits of fearlessness, bravery, initiatives, spot-decision making and hardwork directed to the public welfare. His feelings of sacrifice for his motherland and for his people, make him a charismatic personality for them.

A good leader must be a man of words, of high integrity and truthfulness. He is above all narrow feelings of caste, religion, colour, creed, sex or regionalism and language barriers. His punctuality, love for humanity, patriotism and sincerity to his people, are the models for others to follow. At the time of national calamity he sets examples for others and helps all through which and then. He is devoid of selfishness, greed and even comforts. Though he is an advocate of world peace, yet he is ready to sacrifice his life for his motherland.

WORKING WITH WORDS

1. List the words used in the text that are related to legal procedures.
For example : deposition
List other words that you know that fall into this category.
Ans :
The words used in the text related to legal procedures:
Deposition, notice, summon, relief, agreement, compensation, comply, investigation, appear, order, record, trial, postpone, pleading, guilty, penalty, lawful, sentence, bail, reconvene, judgment, inquiry, statement, evidence, prosecutor, magistrate, document, illegal, appeal, defiance, imprison, jail, lawyer, advocate, inquiry commission, deceitful, extorted, case, law-breaker, documents, official notice, sole member, unanimous, settlement, rights, associate, to brief, facts, delay, protest and duty, etc.
The other words that fall in this category :
Cross examination, witness, prosecution, adjourn,

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

accused, conviction, ruling, violation, disregard, law authority, procedure, proceeding, suit, offence, crime, violation, judge, justice, inspection, exhibit, objection, over-ruled, sustained, official appointment, official member, rule, victim, accused, convict, behind bars.

THINKING ABOUT LANGUAGE

1. Notice the sentences in the text which are in 'direct speech'.
Why does the author use quotations in his narration ?
Ans :
The sentences in the text used in 'direct speech' are :

1. He said, "I will tell you how it happened..."
2. A peasant came up ... and said, "I am Raj Kumar Shukla. I am from Champaran."
3. Somebody had probably said, "Speak to Gandhi."
4. He begged, "Fix a date."
5. Gandhi said, "I have to be in Calcutta on such-and-such date."
6. Gandhi commented, "It was an extraordinary thing in those days."
7. He said, "I have come to the conclusion."
8. Gandhi reports, "The commissioner proceeded to bully me."
9. He exclaimed, "The battle of Champaran is won."
10. One woman... said, "The sari I am wearing is the only one I have."
11. He explained, "What I did was a very ordinary thing."
12. He said, "You think that in this unequal fight it would be helpful..."
13. Rajendra Prasad comments, "He had read our minds correctly."

The author uses the quotations in direct narration to put the real impact on the reader. They indicate that they were actually uttered by the speaker.

2. Notice the use or non-use of the comma in the following sentences :

(a) When I first visited Gandhi in 1942 at his ashram in Sevagram, he told me what happened in Champaran.

(b) He had not proceeded far when the police superintendent's messenger overtook him.

(c) When the court reconvened, the judge said he would not deliver the judgment for several days.

Ans :
Comma (,) : It is a punctuation mark (,). It indicates a slight pause or break made for the sake of clarity in a sentence. It is also used to separate items in a list, etc.

The use of comma in sentences (a) and (c) points out a short interval between two actions.

The sentence (b) is in itself clear in its meaning straight forward. So it does not need use of any comma at all.

THINGS TO DO

1. 1. Choose an issue that has provoked a controversy like the Bhopal Gas Tragedy or the Narmada Dam project in which the lives of the poor have been affected.
   2. Find out the facts of the case.
   3. Present your arguments.
   4. Suggest a possible settlement.

   Ans :
   1. Fukushima I nuclear accidents in Japan are regarded as one of the largest nuclear disasters in the recent years.
   2. Find out the facts of the case, like : What happened, where happened, when happened. How happened, what effects, what outcome, how much losses, what other related things.
   3 Present your arguments, like :
   How the lives of the poor were affected with special reference to - their residence (huts); means of income, food and clothes, lives of their children and other things.
   4. Suggest a possible settlement, like :
   Whose responsibility, how the damage took place, Whose carelessness, what compensation

   or

   What relief, who to provide relief and how much relief essential for pulling on with life and other related things; the possible secure alternative for future.
   The clear guidelines are provided above and the students might try even one of the two above stated issues that provoked a controversy as :

   The Narmada Dam Project (Hints)
   Hint : River in Central India; about 1290 km. long; east to west like Tapti and Mahanadi rivers; at Jabalpur Narmada Valley of Vindya

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(b) For raising funds
(c) For getting business
(d) For the upliftment of the farmers
Ans :
(d) For the upliftment of the farmers

25. Where was Champaran?
(a) In Lucknow
(b) In Delhi
(c) In Uttar Pradesh
(d) A district of Bihar in British India
Ans :
(d) A district of Bihar in British India

26. What did the peasants pay the British landlords?
(a) 10% of landholding and 15% of harvest
(b) 20% of landholding and 15% of harvest
(c) 10% of landholding and 25% of harvest
(d) 15% of landholding and entire Indigo harvest
Ans :
(d) 15% of landholding and entire Indigo harvest

27. Why did the British want the peasant to pay compensation?
(a) Because they freed them
(b) Because they got orders from the British headquarters
(c) Because they were leaving India
(d) They gave 15% of landholding and entire Indigo harvest
Ans :
(d) They gave 15% of landholding and entire Indigo harvest

28. Why did Gandhiji agree to the planter's offer of 25% refund to the farmers?
(a) Because of money
(b) Because of fear of loss
(c) Because of fear of power
(d) Because more than money, prestige of farmers was important
Ans :
(d) Because more than money, prestige of farmers was important

29. Who was Sir Edmund in the lesson Indigo?
(a) A British lawyer
(b) A british Businessman
(c) A British Politician
(d) An Administrator in Indian Civil Services
Ans :
(d) An Administrator in Indian Civil Services

30. Where was Sir Edmund posted?
(a) In East India
(b) In Purvanchal
(c) In Uttarpradesh
(d) At Bihar & Orissa Province in Bengal Presidency of British India
Ans :
(d) At Bihar & Orissa Province in Bengal Presidency of British India

31. What was the statement that Gandhiji read pleading himself guilty?
(a) That he was a law breaker
(b) That he wanted to command respect
(c) He was not a law breaker and came to render humanitarian and national service
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) He was not a law breaker and came to render humanitarian and national service

32. Why did Gandhiji protest at Motihari court house?
(a) To be famous
(b) To show his power
(c) To humiliate the British
(d) To protest the court's order to postpone the trial
Ans :
(d) To protest the court's order to postpone the trial

33. Why did Gandhi consider the Champaran episode a turning point?
(a) Its voice spread far and wide
(b) It became famous
(c) The British were scared
(d) To protest the courts' order to postpone the trial
Ans :
(a) Its voice spread far and wide

34. How did Kasturba help Gandhiji?
(a) By speaking to the people
(b) By walking with him
(c) By moving here and there
(d) By teaching Ashram rules and cleanliness
Ans :
(d) By teaching Ashram rules and cleanliness

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(a) 20% (b) 40%
(c) 30% (d) 50%
Ans :
(d) 50%

13. How much did Indigo planters offer to pay?
(a) 30% (b) 10%
(c) 25% (d) 40%
Ans :
(c) 25%

14. What was the condition of the Sharecroppers?
(a) Were forced to give 10% of land for Indigo plantation
(b) Were forced to give 20% of land for Indigo plantation
(c) Were forced to give 15% of land for Indigo plantation
(d) Were forced to give 5% of land for Indigo plantation
Ans :
(c) Were forced to give 15% of land for Indigo plantation

15. How did Gandhiji help peasants of Champaran?
(a) By fighting and securing justice for them
(b) By hiring lawyers for them
(c) By educating them
(d) By teaching them cleanliness
Ans :
(a) By fighting and securing justice for them

16. What problems were faced by the Champaran Indigo sharecroppers?
(a) Poverty
(b) Were forced to grow Indigo
(c) Unable to raise voice
(d) Illiteracy
Ans :
(b) Were forced to grow Indigo

17. Why did Gandhiji decide to go to Muzaffarpur?
(a) To have detailed information of the sharecroppers of Champaran
(b) To have information about lawyers
(c) To know different capacities of the people
(d) To have a personal bond with the people
Ans :
(a) To have detailed information of the sharecroppers of Champaran

18. Who briefed Gandhiji at Muzaffarpur?
(a) Politicians (b) Government officers
(c) Lawyers (d) Farmers
Ans :
(c) Lawyers

19. Who was Raj Kumar Shukla?
(a) A lawyer
(b) A government official
(c) A politician
(d) A poor peasant
Ans :
(d) A poor peasant

20. Where was the annual congress party session held?
(a) At Varanasi (b) At Mumbai
(c) At Bangalore (d) At Lucknow
Ans :
(d) At Lucknow

21. Why did Raj Kumar Shukla come to Lucknow at Annual Congress party session?
(a) To be rich
(b) To be famous
(c) To fight and get money
(d) To complain against injustice of landlord system in Bihar
Ans :
(d) To complain against injustice of landlord system in Bihar

NODIA

22. Why did Mr. Shukla meet Gandhiji?
(a) to seek his guidance for his own upliftment
(b) to get ideas to be famous
(c) to learn the art of speaking
(d) to seek his help for the poor sharecroppers
Ans :
(d) to seek his help for the poor sharecroppers

23. Why is Champaran famous?
(a) For fighting
(b) For Indigo
(c) Because Gandhiji visited
(d) For the first Satyagrah movement in 1917
Ans :
(d) For the first Satyagrah movement in 1917

24. Why was Satyagrah Movement launched in Champaran?
(a) For Gandhiji's upliftment

and Satpura ranges, through M.P., Gujarat, into Arabian Sea at Gujarat. Sardar Sarover Project due from 1949 but started after 1980, generate power for entire part; shifting of poor people, farmers, villagers but with or without providing proper housing facilities. Height more than 110 metres. Narmada Bachao Andolan.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of "Indigo"?
(a) Mark Twain (b) Leo Tolstoy
(c) Louis Fischer (d) Charles Dickens
Ans :
(c) Louis Fischer

2. Where was the author born?
(a) in Philadelphia (b) In Scotland
(c) In Yugoslavia (d) None of these
Ans :
(a) in Philadelphia.

3. When did the author serve in the British army?
(a) 1918 – 1920 (b) 1900-1902
(c) 1912-1913 (d) 1909 – 1910
Ans :
(a) 1918 – 1920

4. Which University was the author a member of?
(a) Oxford University (b) Princeton University
(c) Harvard University (d) University of Columbia
Ans :
(b) Princeton University

5. Indigo is an excerpt from which book of the author?
(a) Men and Politics
(b) Life of Lenin
(c) The Life of Mahatma Gandhi.
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) The Life of Mahatma Gandhi.

6. What is the message conveyed in the lesson Indigo?
(a) Speak aloud
(b) Efficient lawyers
(c) Wise and courageous leadership can resolve any problem.
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Wise and courageous leadership can resolve any problem.

7. Why did M.K. Gandhi fight in Champaran?
(a) To secure justice for the oppressed
(b) To get popularity
(c) To show power
(d) To boast of his intelligence
Ans :
(a) To secure justice for the oppressed

8. What does Gandhi's fight in Champaran signify?
(a) The power of effective leadership
(b) The power of lawyers
(c) The power of farmers
(d) The power of money
Ans :
(a) The power of effective leadership

9. Why was Motihari back with peasants?
(a) Because of people's rights
(b) Because of the oppression of the British
(c) Because their champion was in trouble
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Because their champion was in trouble

10. How did Gandhi address the actions of the people of Motihari ?
(a) As liberation from the fear of the British
(b) By calling them courageous
(c) By chiding the lawyers
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) As liberation from the fear of the British

11. What was Gandhiji's demand from the British landlords?
(a) 30% refund as repayment
(b) 40% refund as repayment
(c) 50% refund as repayment
(d) 10% refund as repayment
Ans :
(c) 50% refund as repayment

12. How much did Gandhi ji ask the Indigo planters to pay to the farmers?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

35. What was the attitude of the average Indian in smaller localities towards advocates of home rule?
(a) Very welcoming
(b) Very courageous
(c) Pleasing
(d) Very fearful and indifferent
Ans :
(d) Very fearful and indifferent

36. What was the purpose of the advocates of home rule?
(a) To get money
(b) To be popular
(c) To instigate the people
(d) To encourage people to participate in the freedom movement
Ans :
(d) To encourage people to participate in the freedom movement

37. What was the condition of the peasants in Champaran?
(a) Independent
(b) Very happy
(c) Very rich
(d) Terror stricken and oppressed
Ans :
(d) Terror stricken and oppressed

38. Whom did Gandhiji send a telegram to ?
(a) Peasants (b) British Government
(c) Sir Edmund (d) Prof. J.B Kriplani
Ans :
(d) Prof. J.B Kriplani

39. Where did Gandhiji stay for two days?
(a) At a lawyer's house
(b) At a peasant's house
(c) In a guest house
(d) At Prof. Malkani's house
Ans :
(d) At Prof. Malkani's house

40. Why was the government baffled?
(a) Because of farmers
(b) Because of lawyer's power
(c) Because of sharecroppers
(d) Because of the success of the Satyagrah movement by peasants
Ans :
(d) Because of the success of the Satyagrah movement by peasants

NODIA

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Instead of going to Champaran, Gandhi went to Muzzafarpur. Give a valid reason.

Or

Why did Gandhi decided go to Muzzafarpur and where did he stay there?
Ans : 2018
Shukla had already poured information about the troubles of the poor peasants. But Gandhi wanted to obtain more information about conditions than Shukla was capable of imparting. So he sent a telegram to Prof. J. B. Kripalani. He came at the station with his students. Gandhi stayed for two days at the house of Prof. Malkani. Muzzafarpur lawyers too called on Gandhi to brief him.

2. Who was Louis Fischer? What did Gandhi tell him?
Ans : 2022
Louis Fischer was an American writer. He was a friend and follower of Gandhi. In 1942, Louis Fischer visited Mahatma Gandhi at his ashram in Sevagram. Gandhi told him how in 1917, he decided to fight for the departure of the British from India.

3. "This was typical Gandhi pattern" observes Louis Fischer. What do you learn about Gandhian politics from the extract 'Indigo'?
Ans : 2015
Gandhi's politics was intermixed with the practical, everyday life of the millions of Indians. This was not a loyalty to abstractions. It was a loyalty of living human beings. In everything Gandhi did, he tried to mould a new free Indian who could stand on his own feet and thus make India free.

4. Where did Rajkumar Shukla meet Gandhi?
Ans : 2010
In 1916, Mahatma Gandhi went to Lucknow to attend the annual convention of the Indian National Congress Party. There were 2301 delegates. Apart from the delegates, there were number of visitors also. There, a peasant named Rajkumar Shukla met him. He had come from Champaran to meet Gandhi.

5. How did Gandhiji help the peasants of Champaran?

Or

What did the peasants pay to British landlords as rent ?

worked according to the voice of his conscience. He told that he had come to render the humanitarian and national service.

36. What happened after four meetings between Gandhi and Sir Edward Gait?

Ans : 2009

Gandhi and the lawyers wrote down depositions by about ten thousand peasants. In June, Sir Edward *Gait, the Lieutenant-Governor summoned Gandhi for discussions. After four meetings an official commission was appointed to make enquiry into the indigo sharecroppers' situation. The commission consisted of landlords, government officials and Gandhi, who was the sole representative of the peasants.

37. What did Gandhi do to give education to the children of Champaran area?

Ans : 2007

Gandhi was not satisfied with the political or economic solutions. He wanted to bring social changes. He saw that there was cultural and social backwardness in Champaran. He wanted to remove it. He appealed to the teachers of that area. Gandhi got immediate response. With their efforts, primary schools were opened in six villages.

38. How did the peasants react on hearing that Gandhi was in trouble with the authorities?

Or

How did the Mahatma help the authorities?

Ans : 2016

When the Champaran peasants heard that a Mahatma, who wanted to help them, was in trouble with the authorities. By next morning the town of Motihari was black with the peasants. They demonstrated around the court house. The government baffled and the official felt powerless without the cooperation of Gandhi. Gandhi helped them to regulate the crowd. Gandhi gave the concrete proof about the might of the British.

39. Why did Gandhi agree to the refund of 25 per cent of money?

Ans : 2015

The British landlords agreed to make refunds to the peasants. Gandhi asked for 50 per cent refund. But the landlords insisted on twenty five per cent refund. In order to break the deadlock, Gandhi agreed. Gandhi believed that the amount of refund was not really important. It was important that the landlords had been defeated.

40. What did Gandhi do to improve the health conditions at Champaran?

Ans : 2020, 2014

Gandhi found that health conditions were also miserable. Kasturba Gandhi taught the students and others, rules on personal cleanliness and community sanitation. Gandhi got a doctor to volunteer his services for six months. Three medicines were available there: castor oil, quinine and sulphur ointment. These medicines were used to cure most of the patients.

41. Why did Shukla beg Gandhi "Fix a date ?"

Or

Why did Raj Kumar Shukla want to take Gandhiji to Champaran ?

Ans : 2019

Raj Kumar Shukla went to see Gandhi in Lucknow in the annual convention of the Indian National Congress. There he told Gandhi about the cruelties done over the peasants. He urged him that he had come to take him to Champaran so that he might see everything himself and keep the troubled peasants. Gandhi told him that he had to go to Cawnpore (Kanpur) and other parts of India. Then Gandhi returned to his ashram near Ahmedabad. Shukla followed him everywhere. After weeks at ashram, he begged to fix a date for Champaran."

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

42. How did future events prove that Gandhi had been right to agree to 25% refund?

Ans : 2008

Gandhi said that money was not important. It was important that the British landlords had lost their prestige. They had been compelled to surrender money. Now the peasants realized that they had rights. They learnt to get over their fears. Future events proved that Gandhi was justified. Within a few years, the British planters gave up their estates, which were returned to the peasants.

43. What did Gandhi say about the Champaran episode?

Ans : 2010

The Champaran episode was a turning-point in the life of Mahatma Gandhi. But he modestly said

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Or

Why Gandhi had to chide the lawyers of Muzzafarpur?

Or

Write down Gandhi's advice to the lawyers of Muzzafarpur.

Or

How was Gandhi able to influence the laywers of the Champaran?

Ans : 2007

During his stay at Muzzafarpur, the lawyers briefed Gandhi about the cases of poor peasants. They told about their cases and the size of fee. Gandhi chided them for collecting big fees from the share-croppers. He advised them to stop going to the law courts. He pointed out that the peasants were poor and fear-stricken. It was urgent to make them free from fear.

14. Why did Gandhi rebuke the lawyers?

Ans : 2018

The news of Gandhi's arrival spread in Muzzafarpur and Champaran. Farmers from Champaran began arriving to see their messiah. Muzzafarpur lawyers also came to see Gandhi. They used to represent peasant groups in courts. Gandhi rebuked them for collecting big fees from the sharecroppers. Mahatma Gandhi said that the peasants were crushed and fear-stricken. So taking their cases to the courts was useless.

15. What did the poor peasant do to take Gandhi to Champaran?

Or

Why did Raj Kumar Shukla go to meet Gandhi?

Or

Why did Gandhi accompany Shukla in a train to Patna?

Or

How did Shukla succeed in persuading Gandhiji to visit Champaran?

Ans : 2012

Raj Kumar Shukla apprised Gandhi in Lucknow convention about the atrocities done to the poor peasants in Champaran by the English indigo-planters. He urged Gandhi to accompany but Gandhi had so many other engagements for the other parts of India. Being a resolute man, Shukla followed Gandhi every where. Then Gandhi asked him to see him in Calcutta. Months passed Shukla was sitting on his haunches at the appointed spot in Calcutta till he was free. His determination impressed Gandhi very much. Consequently, both boarded a train to Patna in Bihar.

16. Why were peasants compelled to surrender their indigo crop to the British landlords?

Ans : 2009

Most of the fertile land in Champaran was owned by the English landlords. Indian peasants worked on them. Indigo was the chief commercial crop. The peasants were compelled to grew indigo on fifteen percent of land and surrender the entire indigo harvest as payment of rent.

17. Why did Gandhiji feel that taking the Champaran case to the court was useless?

Ans : 2014

When sharecroppers from Champaran knew about Gandhiji's mission, they started arriving to see their champion. Lawyers too came to brief him about the cases and their fees. He chided them for charging big fees and concluded that they should stop going to law courts. He told that taking such cases to the courts would do little good. He pointed out that the peasants were being deeply crushed and so they were fear-stricken. Hence the law courts were useless. It was better to make them free from fear.

18. What did the British landlords do when they came to know that Germany had developed synthetic (artificial) indigo?

Ans : 2021

At that time, the landlords learnt that Germany had developed synthetic indigo. Now they obtained agreements from the peasants to pay them compensation for being released from the 15 percent arrangement. Many peasants signed the agreement willingly. Those who resisted, engaged lawyers.

19. Who was Charles Freer Andrews? Why did Gandhi oppose his help in Champaran battle for peasants?

Or

Why did Gandhiji object to C.F. Andrews stay in Champaran?

Or

How did Gandhi convince the lawyers about Charles Freer Andrews?

Ans : 2005

In early Champaran action, Charles Freer Andrew, the English pacifist, became a devoted follower of Gandhi. Before going on a tour to duty to Fizi islands he came to bid Gandhi farewell.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

he went. He even went to Ahmedabad at Gandhi's Ashram. In the end, Gandhi told Shukla to meet him in Calcutta. Then he could take Gandhi with him to Champaran.

When Gandhi reached Calcutta, Shukla was waiting for him. They boarded a train for Patna in Bihar. There they stayed at the house of Rajendra Prasad who later became the first President of India. He was out of the city. Gandhi wanted to get complete information about the situation in Champaran: So he went first to Muzzafarpur, which was on the way to Champaran. At Muzzafarpur, he stayed for two days at the house of Prof. Malkani. From there Gandhi went to Champaran and fought against the injustice being done to the peasants.

4. Why did Gandhiji agree to a settlement of 25 per cent refund to the farmers ? How did it influence the peasant-landlord relationship in Champaran ?

Ans : 2013

Raj Kumar Shukla from Champaran, on the annual meeting of Indian National Congress, apprised Gandhiji about the appalling condition of share-croppers there. Gandhiji reached there and came to know that the large estates were owned by the Englishmen and the Indians worked as their tenant farmers and they had to pay 15% of their land. After the investigations by Gandhi and the lawyers into the grievances of the farmers, it was decided by the Britishers that 25% of the money would be refunded. The farmers learnt that they had their rights and they became courageous. Within a few years the landlords relinquished their claims over the estates and the farmers became the owners.

Gandhi saw their social, economic and cultural backwardness of the area. He appointed volunteers to teach the villagers. Kasturba Gandhi taught the Ashram rules and personal cleanliness and community sanitation. He got a doctor to volunteer his services for six months to improve the health conditions of the people. They realised the value of self reliance. The lawyers helped the peasants in their cases. Women gave Gandhiji whole-hearted support and the countrymen embarked in the national freedom movement. The Champaran episode had completely changed the concept of the peasant-landlord relationship in the area.

5. "The battle of Champaran is won" Gandhiji exclaimed. When and why did Gandhiji exclaim this ?

Or

Describe the trial of Gandhi in Motihari court during his stay at Champaran.

Or

How did Gandhiji win the battle of Champaran ?

Ans : 2012, 2010

After his arrival at Motihari, Gandhiji used a house as the headquarter so that he can have complete investigation for the share croppers. At that time there came a report about mal-treating a peasant. Next morning Gandhiji went to see him but he was overtaken by the police superintendent's messanger with an order to return beck. When he reached home, Gandhiji was asked to quit Champaran at once. Gandhiji signed the order but wrote to disobey the order.

Next day Gandhi appeared in the court. That night Gandhiji telegraphed Rajendra Prasad to come with the influential friends. When the peasants knew that Gandhiji was in trouble with the authorities, the court ground of Motihari became black with peasants. The officials felt powerless and they had to seek his help. The trial was postponed but Gandhiji protested the delay. In between he was left at liberty. Now Gandhiji asked the prominent lawyers what they would do in case he was sent to jail. They told that they would follow Gandhiji and give the court arrest. Gandhiji exclaimed : "The battle of Champaran is won".

NODIA

6. What did Gandhiji do to remove the cultural and social backwardness in the Champaran villages ?

Ans : 2015

After winning the Battle of Champaran, Gandhi saw the cultural and social backwardness in the Champaran villages. For educating the villagers,he made an appeal for teachers. Immediately his two pupils Mahadev Desai, Narhari Parikh and their wives offered to work. Several more teachers came from Mumbai and Poona. His youngest son Devdas and Mrs. Gandhi (Kasturba) also arrived from the Ashram Primary schools were opened in six villages to teach children. Kasturba taught the ashram rules on personal cleanliness and community sanitation. For improving the health conditions, Gandhi got a doctor. He volunteered his services for six months. Kasturba talked to the women to get rid of their filthy state of clothes. During his long stay at Champaran, Gandhiji taught people self reliance and freedom from the fear of the British.

would not deliver judgement for several days. Gandhi was allowed to remain free. But several days later the written communication from the magistrate informed Gandhi that the Lieutenant Governor of the province had ordered the case to be dropped. Thus, the civil disobedience had triumphed, the first time in modern India.

28. Why did the British authorities ask him to help them in controlling the crowd?
Ans : 2021
The peasants of Champaran demonstrated in thousands around the courthouse at Motihari. That was the beginning of their liberation from fear of the British. The official felt powerless without Gandhi's cooperation. Gandhi appealed to the crowd to remain peaceful. The prosecutor requested the judge to postpone the trial, as they wanted to consult their superiors.

29. What made the Lieutenant-Governor drop the case against Gandhiji ?
Ans : 2014
The sharecroppers of Champaran were facing injustice through the hands of the landlords. Gandhiji protested and was arrested. He was put in jail but he was released without bail. The prominent lawyers came from Bihar to help him and became ready to go to jail alongwith Gandhi. He exclaimed "The battle of Champaran is won". He took a piece of paper and divided the group into pairs and put down the order in which each pair was to give court arrest. After several days, the magistrate sent him a written communication that the Lt. Governor had ordered the case to be dropped.

30. Gandhi was not a law-breaker. Then why did he disobey the government order to leave Champaran?
Ans : 2007
Gandhi said that he did not want to be a law-breaker. But he was committed to render the humanitarian and national service for which he had come there. He disobeyed the government order to leave Champaran. But it was because he heeded the voice of his conscience.

31. Why was it troublesome to harbour Gandhi at the home of a government servant those days?
Ans : 2022
People of smaller localities and government servants were afraid to give Shelter to people like Gandhi, Patel, Tilak and Maulana Azad. They were fighting for home-rule and the British police was after them. Those who harboured them were tortured. So people were afraid and the Government servants had the fear of losing job also.

32. What did Gandhi tell Rajendra Prasad and other lawyers?
Ans : 2006
Rajendra Prasad and other prominent lawyers had arrived at Champaran to help Gandhi. They told Gandhi that they had come to advise him. But if he went to jail, there would be nobody to advise him. Then they would go home. Gandhi asked them to think about the plight of the poor farmers. Now the lawyers told Gandhi that they would follow him into jail.

33. How did the development of German synthetic indigo became a source of great trouble in Champaran?
Ans : 2011, 2008
The British planters learnt of the synethetic indigo prepared in Germany. It was cheaper than the natural indigo. It would reflect upon their income and sale. Being unprofitable the landlords wanted to free the peasants from the 15% agreement. For this they demanded compensation.

Some signed willingly. Those who opposed, engaged lawyers and the planters hired thugs. The illegal and deceitful collection of money started the trouble. Some demanded their paid money back.

34. How did civil disobedience triumph in India?
Ans : 2017, 2011
Gandhi divided the groups of lawyers into pairs and put down the order in which each pair was to court arrest. Thus his fight against injustice started. After a few days, Gandhi received a written communication that the Lieutenant-Governor of that province had ordered the case to be dropped. This was the first victory of the civil disobedience in Modern India.

35. Why did Gandhi give a statement pleading himself guilty?
Ans : 2012
The crowd at the Motihari courthouse compelled the prosecution to postpone the trial. The magistrate did so but Gandhi protested against the delay. He read a statement pleading himself guilty and asked the penalty due. He was not willing to get a bad example of law breaker. He

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Or

How did Gandhi uplift the peasants of Champaran?

Ans : 2017, 2012, 2011

Gandhiji came to know about the share¬croppers plight at Champaran. There the landlords forced the peasants to plant indigo on 15% of the holdings and all the harvest was to be surrendered to the planters as rent. They were also signing contracts for the compensation under compulsion. Gandhi held a demonstration against the government. The officials became helpless and the government was helped. A settlement was reached. The sharecroppers got 25% of their money back. In this way Gandhiji uplifted and helped the peasants of Champaran.

6. What did Gandhi tell Rajkumar Shukla when he requested him to visit Champaran?

Ans : 2005

Rajkumar Shukla requested Gandhi to visit his district and find a solution to the problems of peasants. He complained about the injustice of the landlords of Bihar. Rajkumar Shukla was illiterate. But he had strong determination. He accompanied Gandhi wherever he went. He even went to Ahmedabad at Gandhi's ashram. In the end, Gandhi told Shukla to meet him in Calcutta. Then he could take Gandhi with him to Champaran.

7. Why was Gandhiji opposed to C.F. Andrews helping him in Champaran ?

Ans : 2016, 2010

During the Champaran action, Gandhi's lawyer friends thought it would be good if C.F. Andrews stayed on in Champaran and helped them. Gandhi opposed this idea as it showed the weakness of their heart. Their cause was just and they must rely upon themselves to win this unequal fight. They should not seek the support of Mr. Andrews because he happened to be an Englishman.

8. How did Rajkumar Shukla succeed in persuading Gandhiji to visit Champaran?

Or

Why did Gandhiji ultimately go with Shukla to Bihar?

Ans : 2011

Rajkumar Shukla was a poor farmer of Champaran. The poor peasants of his area were being exploited by the British landlords. He wanted that Gandhi should fight against that injustice. He met Gandhi at the Lucknow session. But Gandhi was not free. So Shukla accompanied Gandhi wherever he went and repeated his request. He even went to Gandhi's ashram at Ahmedabad. Gandhi was impressed by his determination. He agreed to visit Champaran.

9. Describe how Gandhiji brought about a change in the social and health conditions of Champaran village.

Ans : 2019

To do away with the social and cultural backwardness, Gandhi appealed for teachers. The two new young disciples, Mahadev Desai and Narhari Parikh with their wives, volunteered for the work; several more from Bombay, Poona and other distant places joined. Devdas and his mother Kasturba bai also joined. She taught the rules of cleanliness and community sanitation.

10. Where did Rajkumar Shukla take Gandhi from Calcutta?

Ans : 2021

When Gandhi reached Calcutta, Shukla was waiting for him. They boarded a train for Patna in Bihar. There Shukla took him to the house of Rajendra Prasad who later became the first President of India. He was out of town but his servant let them stay there.

NODIA

11. Why did Gandhiji agree to a settlement of mere 25 percent?

Ans : 2016

Gandhi explained that the amount of the refund was less important. More important was the fact that the landlords were mde to return part of the money, so their prestige. They had so far behaved as lords above law. The peasants saw that they had rights, defenders and also courage. Within few years British planters left the estates for the peasants. Share-croping was only a tale now. It changed the conditions of the peasant completely.

12. Where did Gandhiji go first and why?

Ans : 2020

Gandhi wanted to get complete information about the situation in Champaran. So he went first to Muzzafarpur which was on the way to Champaran. Gandhi sent a telegram to Professor J.B. Kripalani whom he had seen at the Shantiniketan. At Muzzafarpur, he stayed for two days at the house of Prof. Malkani.

13. Why did Gandhi conclude that the lawyers should stop going to the courts?

that what he did was an ordinary thing. It did not begin as an act of defiance. It was an attempt to alleviate the suffering of the poor people of Champaran. He declared that the British could not order him about in his own country. Gandhi's politics were intertwined with the practical day-to-day problems of the poor people.

44. When Gandhi got the whole hearted support of the lawyers he said "The battle of Champaran is won." What was essence behind this statement?
Ans : 2018
Gandhiji made the lawyers realise their duties towards the pesants. They understood of Gandhi was arrested they would peasants. They understood if Gandhi was arrested they would follow. Thus their support helped in gaining confidence in Gandhi. He became hopeful to win against the British.

45. Why did Gandhi oppose taking help from C.F. Andrews?
Ans : 2006
C.F. Andrews was a friend and follower of Gandhi. He was an influential person. Some people wanted that C.F.Andrews should stay in Champaran and help them. But Gandhi did not want to take the help of an Englishman. He wanted Indians to become self-reliant and fearless.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why is the Champaran episode considered to be the beginning of the Indian struggle for Independence ?
Ans : 2014
At the annual convention of the Indian National Congress Party in December 1916, a poor peasant complained and thus impressed Gandhiji about the injustice of landlord system in Champaran (Bihar) where most of the land was owned by the Englishmen. The Indian tenants worked on the land through sharecropping arrangement. It was very irksome to the peasants. On reaching Champaran, Gandhiji collected facts and met different authorities to resolve the issue. But the magistrate announced punishment for Gandhi. In between thousands of peasants demonstrated to support Gandhiji. Prominent lawyers became ready to go to jail alongwith Gandhi. He followed the legal path and the civil disobedience movement got victory for the first time in India. Even the official commission of inquiry found big evidences against the big planters and they agreed to refund 25 percent to the peasants. Here Gandhiji proceeded further to do something for their cultural, social and economic development. All and sundry came forward to hold shoulder to shoulder with Gandhiji. He declared that the British could not order him about in his own country. He urged Indians to stand on their feet and must rely on themselves to win the struggle for freedom. Thus the Champaran episode became a beginning of the Indian struggle for freedom.

2. Gandhiji's was not a loyalty to abstractions, it was a loyalty to living human beings. Why did Gandhiji continue his stay in Champaran even after indigo share cropping disappeared ?
Ans : 2014
Gandhiji was the strongest exponent of the human values which have a direct bearing on the background and development of society. On winning the Champaran battle, he saw the social and cultural backwardness of the villagers. He decided to raise their standard in every respect. Since the people were illiterate, he appealed the teachers to educate them. Consequently his two new young pupils Mahadev Desai and Narhari Parekh alongwith their wives cooperated and offered their services to the cause of humanity. This noble cause was further augmented by the Mumbai teachers. The family members of Gandhiji was too arrived in the Ashram for yeoman's service.

Primary schools were opened and Kasturba herself taught about the personal cleanliness and community sanitation. There a doctor volunteered his services for six months. During his long stay in Champaran, Gandhiji taught people self-reliance and freedom from the fear of the British.

3. Describe the circumstances which forced Gandhi to come to Champaran for the help of the peasants?
Ans : 2020
In 1916, Mahatma Gandhi went to Lucknow to attend the annual convention of the Indian National Congress. There, a peasant named Rajkumar Shukla met him. He had come from Champaran to meet Gandhi. He requested Gandhi to visit his district and find a solution to the problems of peasants. He complained about the injustice of the landlords of Bihar. Rajkumar Shukla was illiterate. But he had strong determination. He accompanied Gandhi wherever

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Gandhi's lawyer friends wanted him to stay and help them. Gandhi strongly opposed it. If they get an Englishman on their side it would show the weakness of their heart. They must rely on themselves to win the battle.

20. At what point did Mahatma Gandhi reach Champaran?

Ans : 2013, 2009

The British landlords took compensation from the peasants for freeing them from surrendering the indigo crop. In the meantime, the information about the synthetic indigo reached the illiterate farmers also. They wanted their money back. At this point Mahatma Gandhi reached Champaran.

21. Mention the fact that compelled Gandhi to decide to urge the departure of the Britishers from India.

Or

Why did Gandhi go to Lucknow in December 1916? Who met him there and why?

Ans : 2006

The author visited the ashram of Gandhi in Sevagram in 1942. The latter explained to him that in 1917 it came to his mind to urge the departure of the Britishers. In December 1916, Gandhi had gone to attend the annual convention of the Indian National Congress in Lucknow. There came Raj Kumar Shukla, a poor share cropper from Champaran to complain Gandhi about the injustice of the landlords in Bihar. At his vehement insistence, Gandhi went there and saw the poor peasants in pitiable and terrified conditions. This episode made home in Gandhi and he decided that the British must quit India.

22. Which two British officials did Gandhi meet soon after reaching Champaran? What was the outcome of these meetings?

Ans : 2022

Gandhi decided to get the facts first. He met the Secretary of the British Landlord's Association. But he did not give any information to Gandhi. After that, Gandhi met the British official commissioner of the Tirhut division in which the Champaran district lay. But he bullied Gandhi and asked him to leave Tirhut.

23. Why was Gandhi asked to leave the Champaran Headquarter immediately?

Or

How did the Britishers and other officials treat Gandhi during his investigations?

Ans : 2008

During investigations, Gandhi tried to collect facts from the Secretary of the British Landlords' Association. He treated him an outsider and denied to give him any information. Secondly, the British official commissioner instead of giving any information, bullied Gandhi and advised him to leave Tirhut, the Champaran Headquarter at once. But a police messenger took Gandhi back and issued him a court notice.

24. What order did Gandhi receive from the police superintendent? Did he obey that order?

Ans : 2018, 2013

Gandhi proceeded to Motihari, the capital of Champaran. A large gathering of people greeted Gandhi at the railway station. In Champaran, Gandhi started his investigations. The police superintendent sent a notice to Gandhi to quit Champaran immediately. But Gandhi refused to obey him.

NODIA

25. How did the Champaran peasants react when they heard that a Mahatma had come to help them?

Ans : 2014

When Gandhi was going to Muzzafarpur with en-route to Champaran, this information spread like a wild fire everywhere.

The news of Gandhi's advent and of the nature of his mission spread quickly through Muzzafarpur and to Champaran. Share-croppers from Champaran began arriving on foot and by conveyance to see their champion. Muzzafarpur lawyers called on Gandhi to brief him; they frequently represented peasant groups in court; they told him about their cases and reported the size of their fees.

26. Why did thousands of peasants came to Motihari?

Ans : 2005

The police ordered Gandhi to leave Champaran at once. But Gandhi disobeyed that order. He telegraphed Rajendra Prasad to come from Bihar with influential friends. The farmers of that area came to know that Gandhi, who wanted to help him, was in trouble with the authorities. So, the next morning a large number of farmers came to Motihari.

27. How did 'Civil Disobedience' triumph the first time in modern India?

Ans : 2010

In Motiharj court trial, the magistrate said he

7. What was the condition of the peasants of Champaran when Mahatma Gandhi reached there?

Ans : 2020

The news of Gandhi's arrival spread in Muzzafarpur and Champaran. Farmers from Champaran began arriving to see their messiah. Muzzafarpur lawyers also came to see Gandhi. They used to represent peasant groups in courts. Gandhi rebuked them for collecting big fees from the sharecroppers. Mahatma Gandhi said that the peasants were crushed and fear-stricken. So taking their cases to the courts was useless. He believed that the real relief for them was to be free from fear.

Most of the fertile land in Champaran was owned by the English landlords. Indian peasants worked on them. Indigo was the chief commercial crop. The peasants were compelled to grow indigo on fifteen per cent of land and surrender the entire indigo harvest as payment of rent. At that time, the landlords learnt that Germany had developed synthetic indigo. Now they obtained agreements from the peasants to pay them compensatiOn for being released from the 15 per cent arrangement. Many peasants signed the agreement willingly. Those who resisted, engaged lawyers. In the meantime, the information about the synthetic indigo reached the illiterate farmers also. They wanted their money back. At this point Mahatma Gandhi reached Champaran.

8. How did Gandhiji make the peasants of Champaran free from the fear of the Britishers ?

Or

How was a solution to the problems of indigo sharecroppers of Champaran found?

Ans : 2010

During his stay at Muzaffarpur, Gandhiji found the share-croppers crushed and fear-stricken. The share-cropping agreement was irksome to them even though many of the peasants had signed it willingly. The Britishers took help of thugs and were subjecting the pea,ants to torture. Their lawyers, were failures to protect their interests. Gandhi took up their case and appeared in Motihari court. Gandhiji was in trouble with the authorities. The peasants in large number surrounded the court. The government got baffled and had to seek the help of Gandhiji to regulate the crowd. The British landlords were forced to refund their part of money along with their indigo prestige. The Britishers left their estates and the peasants became owners of their land. This was the healthy solution of their problems.

9. What were the steps taken by Gandhiji to solve the problems of social and cultural backwardness in the villages of Champaran ?

Or

What did Gandhi do about the social and cultural backwardness in the Champaran villages ?

Ans : 2010

Gandhiji saw the cultural and social backwardness in the Champaran villages. In order to educate them he made an appeal for teachers. His two new young pupils Mahadev Desai, Narhari Parikh and their wives offered to work. Several more teachers came from Bombay (Mumbai), Poona and other distant parts of India. His youngest son Devdas and Mrs. Gandhi (Kasturba) also arrived from the Ashram.

Primary schools were also opened in six villages to teach children. Kasturba taught the ashram rules on personal cleanliness and community sanitation. In order to improve the miserable health conditions Gandhiji got a doctor. He volunteered his services for six months.

Kasturba talked to the women to get rid of their filthy state of clothes. During his long stay at Champaran, Gandhiji taught people self-reliance and freedom from the fear of the British. Thus he paved the path for the freedom of India.

10. What happened when Gandhi came to Champaran? Why did thousands of peasants surround the courthouse?

Ans : 2008

Gandhi visited Champaran in order to alleviate the sufferings of the peasants. He decided to get the facts first. He met the Secretary of the British Landlord's Association. But he did not give any information to Gandhi. Next, Gandhi met the British official commissioner of the Tirhut division in which the Champaran district lay. But he bullied Gandhi and asked him to leave Tirhut. But Gandhi proceeded to Motihari, the capital of Champaran. A large gathering of people greeted Gandhi at the railway station. In Champaran, Gandhi started his investigations. The police superintendent sent a notice to Gandhi to quit Champaran immediately. But Gandhi refused to obey him. Gandhi telegraphed Rajendra Prasad to come from Bihar with influential friends. He wired a full report to the Viceroy. The farmers of that area came to know that Gandhi, who

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

wanted to help him, was in trouble with the authorities. So, the next morning a large numbers of farmers came to Motihari. They demonstrated in thousands around the courthouse. That was the beginning of their liberation from fear of the British. The official felt powerless without Gandhi's cooperation. Gandhi appealed to the crowd to remain peaceful. The prosecutor requested the judge to postpone the trial as they wanted to consult their superiors.

11. How did a visit to Champaran become a turning point in Gandhi's life ? How does this show Gandhi's love and concern for the common people of India ?

Ans : 2015

After having clues from Raj Kumar Shukla, Gandhi reached Champaran to understanding the appalling conditions of share-croppers. He found that the large estates were owned by the Englishmen where Indians worked there as their tenant farmers and they paid 15% of their land yield. After great tussel, Gandhi and the lawyers made the Britishers agree to refund 25 percent of the money. Thus farmers became bold and got their rights. Within few years, the landlords left chains over the estates and the farmers became the owners. On finding backwardness of the people there, he appointed volunteers to teach the villagers. Kasturba taught the ashram rules and personal hygiene and community sanitation. A doctor helped the villagers in their health problems. The people realized the value of self reliance. The countrymen embarked on the task of national freedom movement. It was a turning point in Gandhi's life. All his activities were expressing his love and concern for the Indians.

12. How did the Champaran episode prove to be a turning point in Gandhiji's life? Explain with the reference to the text, 'Indigo'.

Ans : 2021

One Raj Kumar Shukla from Champaran, on the annual meeting of Indian National Congress, apprised Gandhiji about the appalling condition of share-croppers there. Gandhiji reached there and came to know that the large estates were owned by the Englishmen and the Indians worked as their tenant farmers and they had to pay 15% of their land. After the investigations by Gandhi and the lawyers into the grievances of the farmers, it was decided by the Britishers that 25% of the money would be refunded. The farmers learnt that they had their rights and they became courageous. Within a few years the landlords relinquished their claims over the estates and the farmers became the owners.

Gandhi saw their social, economic and cultural backwardness of the area. He appointed volunteers to teach the villagers. Kasturba Gandhi taught the Ashram rules and personal cleanliness and community sanitation. He got a doctor to volunteer his services for six months to improve the health conditions of the people. They realised the value of self-reliance. The lawyers helped the peasants in their cases. Women gave Gandhi whole hearted support and the countrymen embarked in the national freedom movement. It became a turning point in the career of Gandhiji.

13. How was the Champaran episode the first victory of civil disobedience in modern India?

Ans : 2020

Gandhi fought for the rights of the peasants of Champaran. He was ordered to leave that area. But Gandhi disobeyed the order. He said that he could not be ordered about in his own country. Gandhi said that he did not want to be a lawbreaker. But he was committed to render the humanitarian and national service for which had come there. He disobeyed the government order to leave Champaran. But it was because he heeded the voice of his conscience. The magistrate asked Gandhi to arrange bail for himself within two hours, but he refused. The judge said that he would deliver the judgment after a few days. Meanwhile he allowed Gandhi to be at liberty. Rajendra Prasad and other prominent lawyers had arrived there. They told Gandhi that they had come to advise him. But if he went to jail, there would be nobody to advise him. Then they would go home. Gandhi asked him to think about the plight of the poor farmers. Now the lawyers told Gandhi that they would follow him into jail. Then Gandhi divided the groups into pairs and put down the order in which each pair was to court arrest. After a few days, Gandhi received a written communication that the Lieutenant-Governor of that province had ordered the case to be dropped. This was the first victory of the civil disobedience in Modern India.

14. Gandhiji father of our nation, is a great leader who has been a admit ed by one and all. Describe at least three characteristics on Gandhiji you get to lesson from Indigo which you wish to adopt

with your own life quoting suitable instances from stony?

Or

Gandhiji had great love for the poor. What did he do for the indigo farmers of Champaran ?

Ans : 2017, 2016

In Champaran, most of the grable land was owned by the Englishmen and the Indian tenants worked on it. Indigo was their Chief commercial crop. The landlords compelled all tenants to plant 15 percent of their holdings with indigo. This share cropping arrangement was irksome to the peasants. After his arrival in Champaran, Gandhi met the authorities but to no result. On the other hand he was summoned to the court. There upon thousands of peasants demonstrated to support Gandhi. He submitted, proofs of atrocities over the indigo tenants. He consulted prominent lawyers who pleaded against the injustice done to the share croppers. Even the lawyers because to ready to go to jail alongwith Gandhi. The movement for victory and it was decided that the planters would refund 25 percent. It was a kind to surrender and very soon these landlords left their estates. He was a man of all people drawing all & sundry with him. He was champion of down trodden and opposed he head the ability to read the minds people.

After that Gandhi did his best to raise the social backwardness of the poor. He appointed teachers and primary schools opened. Kasturba taught rules on cleanliness and community sanitation. He did a less to raise them from backwardness and poverty.

15. Exploitation is a universal phenomenon. The poor indigo farmers were exploited by the British landlords to which Gandhiji objected. Even after our independence we find exploitation of unorganized labour. What values do we learn from Gandhiji's campaign to counter the present day problems of exploitation ?

Ans : 2013

Speak Against Exploitation

Exploitation is a universal phenomenon. It exists since the origin of the society. The mighty rules the poor. It makes a strata of society slaves and the other one rule them.

Since the British rule, this phenomenon is on. They exploited Indians in each and every possible way. Most noticeable was the exploitation of the poor Indigo farmers. They had been getting nothing for their hard work. Gandhiji taught them to speak against it using the power of truth, education, peace and non-violence. The condition is even same in today's scenario. Labourers are still being exploited in unorganized sectors. They work for long hours but do not get paid according to labour laws. They need to remain united, come ahead and fight for their rights. Legal paths should be followed to get what they deserve. No one should be ready to work in unhygienic and improper working conditions. Togetherness, strength and self-determination will definitely bring fruitful results to the labourers in every field.

16. What was the outcome of Gandhi's meetings with the British landlords? How did the future events proved. Gandhi right?

Ans : 2022

The case against Gandhi was dropped. The government agreed to look into the matter of the injustice being done to the peasants. Gandhi and the lawyers wrote down depositions by about ten thousand peasants. They also collected the relevant documents. In June, Sir Edward Gait, the Lieutenant-Governor summoned Gandhi for discussions. There were four prolonged meetings. After that an official commission was appointed to make enquiry into the indigo sharecroppers' situation. The commission consisted of landlords, government officials and Gandhi, who was the sole representative of the peasants. They agreed to make refunds to the peasants. But now the question arose as to how much refund should be made. Gandhi said that at least 50 per cent refund should be made to the peasants. But the landlords insisted on twenty five per cent refund. Gandhi wanted to break the deadlock. So he agreed to 25 percent refund. Some people objected to that. But Gandhi believed that the amount of refund was not really important. It was important that the landlords had been defeated. They had lost their prestige. They had been compelled to surrender money. Now the peasants realized that they had rights. They learnt to get over their fears. Future events proved that Gandhi was justified. Within a few years, the British planters gave their estates, which were returned to the peasants.

17. Our scriptures tell us that determination and perseverance are cardinal virtues of a good human being. Raj Kumar Shukla succeeded in taking Gandhiji to Champaran with the help of these two.

NODIA

Ans : 2008

(a) Rajkumar Shukla has been described as being resolute because he was determined to take Gandhiji to Champaran.

(b) (ii) an opinion

(c) Sharecroppers had to plant indigo on 15% of their holdings and surrender it to the landlords as rent by long-term contract.

(d) Shukla followed him to the ashram for weeks, he never left Gandhi's side or Shukla accompanied him everywhere.

(e) Rajkumar Shukla was illiterate but completely mindful of what he wanted.

(f) (ii) collective leadership by the common man

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Months passed. Shukla was sitting on his haunches at the appointed spot in Calcutta when Gandhi arrived; he waited till Gandhi was free. Then the two of them boarded a train for the city of Patna in Bihar. There Shukla led him to the house of a lawyer named Rajendra Prasad who later became President of the Congress party and of India. Rajendra Prasad was out of town, but the servants knew Shukla as a poor yeoman who pestered their master to help the indigo sharecroppers. So they let him stay on the grounds with his companion, Gandhi, whom they took to be another peasant. But Gandhi was not permitted to draw water from the well lest some drops from his bucket pollute the entire source; how did they know that he was not an untouchable?

(a) What is the writer's purpose in mentioning 'Months passed' in his commentary?

(b) The line, "But Gandhi was not permitted to draw water from the well lest some drops from his bucket pollute the entire source" can be best classified as:

(i) a social practice

(ii) an opinion

(iii) a fallacy

(iv) a personal bias

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "How did they know that he was not an untouchable'?

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that Rajkumar Shukla had persistently knocked at Prasad's door to bring relief to the poor farmers.

(e) Which of the following headlines gives a clear and accurate picture of the sharecroppers' problem mentioned in the extract?

(i) The farmers wanted compensation from the landlords to release them from the 15% arrangement.

(ii) The landlords wanted compensation from the farmers to release them from the 15% arrangement.

(iii) The farmers refused to grow indigo in their holdings.

(iv) The landlords wanted to replace expensive, natural indigo with the cheap, synthetic version.

(f) Complete the sentence by replacing the underlined word with a synonym from the extract. The patient was also given a pair of crutches in case he wished to move around in his room.

Ans : 2016

(a) The writer is referring to Rajkumar Shukla's tenacity.

(b) (i) a social practice

(c) The prevalence of social untouchability in India

(d) The servants knew Shukla as a poor yeoman who pestered their master to help the indigo sharecroppers.

(e) (ii) The landlords wanted compensation from the farmers to release them from the 15% arrangement.

(f) lest.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

He accordingly sent a telegram to Professor J.B. Kriplani, of the Arts college in Muzzafarpur. The train arrived at midnight, 15 April 1917. Kriplani was waiting at the station with a large body of students. Gandhi stayed there for two days in the home of Professor Malkani, a teacher in a government school. "It was an extraordinary thing in those days," Gandhi commented," for a government professor to harbour a man like me." In smaller localities, the Indians were afraid to show sympathy for advocates of home-rule.

(a) What is meant by 'home-rule' in the given extract?

(b) 'It was an extraordinary thing in those days'. This indicates that _____.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

20. The text 'Indigo' expresses the value of freedom and Indians' fight for freedom. How would you define 'Freedom'. Write your views in the form of a speech to be delivered in the morning assembly of your school. Don't exceed 100 words.

Ans : 2013

Good Morning to One and All!

Today I am going to share my views on the value of freedom for me.

Freedom is precious for everyone. 'Only a caged bird can know its importance.' Infact, we, Indians, have a great value for it. Our freedom fighters left no stone unturned to get our freedom back from the Britishers. Their long but firm struggle brought us this precious gift of freedom. We have freedom to do anything. We have freedom to live, to express our views, to cast our vote, to religious expressions and adoptions and the list continues. Here the most important thing is that this freedom is priceless for us and we should respect it. This is our duty to keep it up and abiding by social and moral ethics. Freedom is so important for us and we can not loose it at any cost.

21. Education sets the tone of a nation. Joseph Addison has rightly said, 'What sculpture to a block of marble, education is to the soul'. Discuss the defects of our education system in your own words with value points.

Ans : 2008

'Education is the ability to listen to almost anything without losing your temper or your self-confidence.' Education does not mean teaching people to know what they do not know; it means teaching them to behave as they do not behave says John Ruskin. The prime objective of our education system is to develop a child's over all personality. It should train not only the mind, but also the body and soul. Unfortunately, our present education system fails to achieve these objectives. The present education system does not make a child creative. It makes him a crammer. A child/ pupil has to mug up nearly 200-300 pages a year to pass his examination. Students are not given any practical training. They never go to laboratories to verify the theories. Moreover, the present admission system has become the laughing stock of society. The school authorities have a provision for those tiny tots who seek admission to pre-nursery. This is the height of absurdity. We need not the people who can only read and write. Our nation requires engineers, scientists, technicians and doctors. Vocational education is the need of the hour but not at the cost of values. An educated man should not have only bookish knowledge. He must have the knowledge of practical things. Maria Montessori conceived that 'The first idea that the child must acquire in order to be actively disciplined is that of the difference between good and evil; and the task of educator lies in seeing that the child does not confound good with immobility and evil with activity.

NODIA

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Under an ancient arrangement, the Champaran peasants were sharecroppers. Rajkumar Shukla was one of them. He was illiterate but resolute. He had come to the Congress session to complain about the injustice of the landlord system in Bihar and somebody had probably said, "Speak to Gandhi." Gandhi told Shukla he had an appointment in Cawnpore and was also committed to go to other parts of India. Shukla accompanied him everywhere. Then Gandhi returned to his ashram near Ahmedabad. Shukla followed him to the ashram for weeks, he never left Gandhi's side.

(a) Why has Rajkumar Shukla been described as being resolute?

(b) "He had come to the Congress session to complain about the injustice of the landlord system in Bihar and somebody had probably said, "Speak to Gandhi."
The statement can be best classified as:
(i) a fact
(ii) an opinion
(iii) a theme
(iv) a theory

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "an ancient arrangement" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer perseverance and unflinching patience.

(e) What does the statement 'He was illiterate but resolute' indicate about Shukla?

(f) Gandhi's protest in Champaran is most appropriately a great model of _____.
(i) support by the lawyers
(ii) collective leadership by the common man
(iii) sponsorship by Rajendra Prasad
(iv) power of the government

(i) He had anticipated the negotiating tactics of the planters' representative.

(ii) He had been informed about the depleting funds of the planters.

(iii) He had taken the advice of the Reverend J.Z. Hoge, on board.

(iv) He had evaluated the commission's attitude towards Indians.

(f) Complete the sentence with one word.
The constant pressure by the opposition and the media forced the government to do away with its _____ approach to the amendment.

Ans : 2007

(a) It was the official commission of inquiry appointed by the British government to look into the sharecroppers' problems.

(b) (ii) all commission members agreeing to adopt the representative's offer.s

(c) Apart from the compensation, the peasants learned about their rights and courage.

(d) They had illegally and deceitfully extorted (compensation) from the sharecroppers.

(e) (i) He had anticipated the negotiating tactics of the planters' representative.

(f) adamant.

9. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
But Champaran did not begin as an act of defiance. It grew out of an attempt to alleviate the distress of large numbers of poor peasants. This was the typical Gandhi pattern — his politics were intertwined with the practical, day-to-day problems of the millions. His was not a loyalty to abstractions; it was a loyalty to living, human beings. In everything Gandhi did, moreover, he tried to mould a new free Indian who could stand on his own feet and thus make India free.

(a) According to the extract, many years after Champaran, the defiance of Indians led to _____.

(b) The given extract does not talk about _____.

(i) details of the daily problems faced by ordinary human beings.

(ii) efforts to relieve suffering of the common people.

(iii) the reason for the occurrence of Champaran episode.

(iv) Gandhi's principles in the field of politics.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Although Champaran did not begin as an act of defiance, it later grew into _____ against the government.

(d) In the light of the given extract, mention two characteristics of Gandhi that stand out.

(e) What was responsible for the distress of a large number of poor peasants in Champaran?

(f) What lesson did the Indian learn through the Champaran episode?

(i) Self-esteem

(ii) Self-reliance

(iii) Loyalty to the nation

(iv) Responsibilities of a citizen

Ans : 2016

(a) their freedom from slavery.

(b) (i) details of the daily problems faced by ordinary human beings.

(c) Civil Disobedience movement

(d) pragmatic and farsighted

(e) The cultivation of indigo had become unviable for the farmers.

(f) (ii) self-reliance.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(i) Professor Malkani gave shelter to Gandhi, a social outcast.

(ii) All Indians stayed away from those who were anti-British.

(iii) A servant of the British government was openly taking a risk.

(iv) The British sheltered Gandhi, a popular leader.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The Indians were afraid to show sympathy for the advocates of home-rule because of the fear of _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Professor Kriplani had strong support of the student community.

(e) Professor J.B. Kriplani was a professor at the _____.

(f) What made Gandhi visit Muzzafarpur first before going to Champaran?

(i) He wished to see the place.

(ii) He had more followers there.

(iii) He needed more information about the developments in Champaran.

(iv) Gandhi had to meet a few lawyers there.

Ans : 2005

(a) Home-rule refers to the demand for freedom or sovereignty of a country.

(b) (iii) A servant of the British government was openly taking a risk.

(c) imprisonment or retribution.

(d) Kriplani was waiting at the station with a large body of students.

(e) Arts College in Muzzafarpur.

(f) (iii) He needed more information about the developments in Champaran.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Most of the arable land in the Champaran district was divided into large estates owned by Englishmen and worked by Indian tenants. The chief commercial crop was indigo. The landlords compelled all tenants to plant three-twentieths or 15 per cent of their holdings with indigo and surrender the entire indigo harvest as rent. This was done by long-term contract.

Presently, the landlords learnt that Germany had developed synthetic indigo. They, thereupon, obtained agreements from the sharecroppers to pay them compensation for being released from the 15 per cent agreement.

(a) What is the writer's purpose in enlightening the readers about the ownership of arable land in Champaran?

(b) The arable land in the Champaran district was owned by _____ and worked by _____.

(i) Englishmen, English cultivators

(ii) Englishmen, Indian sharecroppers

(iii) Indian landlords, Indian peasants

(iv) Indian landlords, English growers

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, " They thereupon obtained agreements from the sharecroppers to pay them compensation for being released from the 15 per cent agreement."

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the price of indigo saw a steep fall in the market.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely reason responsible for the quarrel between the landlords and the farmers.

(i) Gandhiji's arrival in Champaran

(ii) Bumper cultivation of indigo that particular year

(iii) The development of synthetic indigo by Germany

(iv) The peasants hiring thugs

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The sharecroppers in Champaran had to pay rent in _____.

Ans : 2014

(a) The author wants to enlighten the readers about social inequality.

(b) (ii) Englishmen, Indian sharecroppers

(c) The English landlords indulged in deceit and bullying of the worst kind.

(d) Germany had developed synthetic indigo.

(e) (iii) The development of synthetic indigo by Germany

(f) kind.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
The sharecropping arrangement was irksome to the peasants, and many signed willingly. Those who resisted engaged lawyers; the landlords hired thugs. Meanwhile, the information about synthetic indigo reached the illiterate peasants

NODIA

who had signed and they wanted their money back.

At this point Gandhi arrived in Champaran.

He began by trying to get the facts. First he visited the secretar), of the British landlord's association. The secretary told him that they could give no information to an outsider. Gandhi answered that he was no outsider.

(a) Why did many peasants willingly pay the compensation to their landlords?

(b) What was irksome to the peasants about the sharecropping arrangements?
   (i) Their regular payment of their indigo holdings
   (ii) Compensation to the British to release them from their long term contract
   (iii) The British being their landlords in their own country
   (iv) The ill-treatment meted out by the Englishmen

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "The landlords hired thugs" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Gandhi's approach to the problem of the sharecroppers was like that of a lawyer.

(e) Was the secretary right in telling Gandhi that they could give no information to an outsider? Give a reason.

(f) What was the point of discord between the poor peasants and the Englishmen? Choose the best option.
   (i) Most of the peasants were illiterate.
   (ii) Some had signed for an arrangement regarding the compensation willingly.
   (iii) They wanted their money back after some time.
   (iv) They understood the deception and hypocrisy of the landlords.

Ans : 2011

(a) They didn't want to be compelled to grow indigo in 15% of their holdings and pay it as rent.

(b) (ii) Compensation to the British to release them from their long term contract

(c) they were trying to bully the peasants into silence.

(d) He began by trying to get the facts.

(e) No, because Gandhi was an Indian and a champion of the peasants' cause.

(f) (iv) They understood the deception and hypocrisy of the landlords.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Gandhi protested against the delay. He read a statement pleading guilty. He was involved, he told the court, in a "conflict of duties"—on the one hand, not to set a bad example as a lawbreaker; on the other hand, to render the "humanitarian and national service" for which he had come. He disregarded the order to leave, "not for want of respect for lawful authority, but in obedience to the higher law of our being, the voice of conscience". He asked the penalty due.

(a) What did Gandhi mean by rendering "humanitarian and national service"?

(b) The phrase, "Conflict of duties' implies that Gandhi _____.
   (i) preferred to listen to his inner voice.
   (ii) wanted to help the British.
   (iii) wanted to go to the prison.
   (iv) refused to obey the court orders.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Gandhi refused to furnish the bail; as a result, he was _____.

(d) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn about Gandhi from the line, "He read a statement pleading guilty."

(e) 'Gandhi protested against the delay.' Which delay was he protesting against?

(f) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely penalty that was levied by the magistrate on Gandhi.
   (i) a two-hour recess in court
   (ii) furnish bail for the duration of the recess
   (iii) to leave Motihari
   (iv) to jail Gandhi

Ans : 2005

(a) He meant the resolution of the injustice of the landlord system in India and the deceptive manner of trapping the farmers in long-term contracts.

(b) (i) preferred to listen to his inner voice.

(c) released without it.

(d) Gandhi was a humble, law-abiding citizen.

(e) The prosecutor had requested the judge to postpone the trial as the authorities wanted to have some time to consult their superiors.

(f) (ii) furnish bail for the duration of the recess.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
They accordingly went back to Gandhi and told him they were ready to follow him into jail. "The battle of Champaran is won," he exclaimed. Then he took a piece of paper and divided the group into pairs and put down the order in which each pair was to court arrest.

Several days later, Gandhi received a written communication from the magistrate informing him that the Lieutenant-Governor of the province had ordered the case to be dropped. Civil disobedience had triumphed, the first time in modern India..

(a) What was responsible for the sudden change in the attitude of the lawyers?

(b) The line, "Civil disobedience had triumphed, the first time in modern India." can be best classified as:
(i) a fact
(ii) an opinion
(iii) a theme
(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "Gandhi received a written communication from the magistrate informing him that the Lieutenant-Governor of the province had ordered the case to be dropped."

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that Gandhi wanted to gradually increase the pressure on the government.

(e) 'The battle of Champaran is won.' These words of Gandhi indicate that _____.
(i) Gandhi was ready to go to jail for the cause of sharecroppers.
(ii) the lawyers felt guilty of deserting their clients.
(iii) the government officers wanted to help Gandhi in his fight.
(iv) the lawyers told Gandhi that they'll follow him into jail.

(f) Complete the sentence with a word or two.
_____ had recorded the upshot of the lawyers' consultations according to the author.

Ans : 2009

(a) Gandhi was ready to be jailed for the sake of the poor peasants.

(b) (i) a fact

(c) The British government conceded defeat in the face of united fight put up by the lawyers and the peasants.

(d) He put down the order in which each pair of lawyers was to court arrest.

(e) (iv) the lawyers told Gandhi that they'll follow him into jail.

(f) Rajendra Prasad.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
They thought he would demand repayment in full of the money which they had illegally and deceitfully extorted from the sharecroppers. He asked only 50 per cent. "There he seemed adamant," writes Reverend J.Z. Hodge, a British missionary in Champaran who observed the entire episode at close range. "Thinking probably that he would not give way, the representative of the planters offered to refund to the extent of 25 per cent, and to his amazement Mr Gandhi took him at his word, thus breaking the deadlock." This settlement was adopted unanimously by the commission.

(a) What is the commission the writer mentions at the end of the extract?

(b) According to Reverend J. Z. Hodge, a British missionary in Champaran, the deadlock broke owing to _____.
(i) Gandhi's offer for settlement that was worth considering.
(ii) all commission members agreeing to adopt the representative's offer.
(iii) Reverend J. Z. Hodge's intervention bringing both parties together.
(iv) the sharecroppers getting convinced by the landlords.

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "Mr Gandhi took him at his word, thus breaking the deadlock." What did the peasants gain apart from the compensation?

(d) Identify the line from the extract that bears evidence of the fact that the intentions of the landlords were not honourable.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely option that offers the correct justification for the assumption made below.
Gandhi knew that he would not get an agreement on the demand for 50% repayment.

NODIA

How can young students today use these two qualities to make successful careers for themselves?

Ans : 2013

'No road is too long to the man who advances deliberately and without haste, and no honours are too distant for the man who prepares himself for them with patience'. (Brnyere). In this era of globalisation and modernisation, everyone especially youngsters adopt short-cuts for success. And if they fail somehow, they surrender to their lives. They need to understand as well as to use the qualities of determination and perseverance during their lives. These are like the cardinal virtues of a good human being. Rather than being taught in the classrooms, these must be inculcated in youngsters at an early stage. They should believe in the power of constant efforts. They may fall down once but they will definitely get a start in their future through their hard work and determination. They should neither leave hope nor efforts or strong will. The only lesson to shape their future, the youngsters must learn is 'to get through the hardest journey we need take only one step at a time, but we must keep on stepping.'

18. 'Non-Violence' and 'Truth-Fulness' were Gandhiji's tools against the British. He fought with them and won the battle. It proves that 'non-violence' has the power. So, write a paragraph on the issue in about 100 words.

Ans : 2018

Importance of Non-Violence

If we meditated deeply and turn the pages of our sacred history our philosophers, thinkers, saints, rishis, holy men and munis have stressed the need and significance of non-violence. Emperor like Ashoka, Prince like Gautam Buddha and the modern sacred souls like our father of nation, Mahatma Gandhi all have not only preached but also put into practice the act of non-violence. Ashoka the great, forbade even the killing of wild animals in his kingdom. Buddha sent his preachers far and wide to sermonise the public on the importance of leading a peaceful life. It was Gandhi who brought Independence to India through non-violence means with the help of Indians. It was our concerted effort and sacrifice that brought colours to this nation.

We can well understand the dictum that we have no right to kill innocent lives. It is a great sin to do away others with life. The recent attack of terrorists over Mumbai on 26th November, 2008 will remain a black day in the history of the world. Have these brutals ever thought that many families become orphan, their children suffer. The nation and the economy shatter due to their savage activities. Such mean acts are useless and shameful. These bring dishonour, chaos, confusion and trouble. We can do away with these unlawful activities through our concerted efforts. Though the extremists are the traitors but they should be taught the lesson of peace, affection, sympathy, love and selfless service to others since all complicated problems can be solved through mutual-understanding and love. It is the need of the hour to bring such strategies into action that may change the lives and ideologies of these forelorn extremists. Let us preach and follow the path of non-violence.

19. What social work did Gandhi undertake in Champaran to improve the condition of the poor peasants? How did the Champaran incident prove to be a turning point in his life?

Ans : 2005

Gandhi won a legal victory in Champaran. But he was not satisfied with the political or economic solutions. He wanted to bring social changes. He saw that there was cultural and social backwardness in Champaran. He wanted to remove it. He appealed to the teachers of that area. Gandhi got immediate response. With their efforts, primary schools were opened in six villages. Gandhi found that health conditions were also miserable. Kasturba Gandhi taught the students and others' rules on personal cleanliness and community sanitation. Gandhi got a doctor to volunteer his services for six months. Three medicines were available there: castor oil, quinine and sulphur ointment. These medicines were used to cure most of the patients. During his long stay in Champaran, Gandhi kept a long distance watch on the ashram. He sent regular instructions by mail. Gradually, the condition of the people of that area improved. The Champaran episode was a turning point in the life of Mahatma Gandhi. It did not begin as an act of defiance. It was an attempt to alleviate the suffering of the poor people of Champaran. He declared that the British could not order him about in his own country. Gandhi's politics were intertwined with the practical day-to-day problems of the poor people. Not only did he fight for the rights of the peasants, he worked for their social upliftment also.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 6

Poets and Pancakes

1. INTRODUCTION

It was the year 1940, when the Gemini Studio, was set up by S. S. Vasan, the boss. The writer Asokamitran worked there in that company. The company was one of the most influencial film producing organisation in India. In the studio Asokmitran performed a very significant function. He was the most well-informed member of the Gemini family of six hundred. The studio was located in Chennai and the writer was to take out cuttings from the newspapers and store the clippings in the files. There used to be a make-up room, and the hair-cutting salon in the upstairs of the building. People from all sects of life worked there. The make-up men could turn any decent looking person into a hideous monster by using pancakes and other mixture. The writer gives a good account of hosting Frank Buchman's Moral Re-Armament Army and Stephen Spender in this lesson.

2. SUMMARY

Make-up Department of the Gemini Studios

The make-up department of the Gemini studios was in the up-stairs of a building. It was believed that it had been the stable of Robert Clive. Different types of the make-up material were bought in truck-loads and pancake was the brand name of the make-up material. The make-up room had the look of a hair-cutting salon. There were incandescent lights at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors. All those who were subjected to make-up, had to face a lot of misery due to lights and heat. There was a great deal of national integration at the studios. The department was headed by a Bengali and then by a Maharashtrian. There were men from Dharwar, Andhra, Burma and usual local Tamils. All this presented a great deal of national integration long before Government began programmes on it. These make-up men could turn any decent looking person into an ugly looking hideous crimson monster. In the make- up work, pancakes, local made potions and lotions were used. In those days film shooting was mainly conducted indoor. Five percent of the film was shot outdoors.

Working in the Make-up Room

The jets and studio light need boys and girls to be made to look ugly in order to look presentable in the movie. A strict hierarchy was maintained in the make-up department. The chief make-up man made the chief actors and actresses ugly. His senior assistant did the make-up of the second hero and heroine, the junior assistant was for the main comedian and so forth. The players who played the crowd was the responsibility of the office boy. The office boy used his mixed paint on the crowd players to close every pore of their faces. This office boy csould be seen mixing his paint in a giant vessel and slapping it on the crowd plays s.

Author's Cubicle and the Office-boy

The author, Asokamitran worked there in a cubicle, two sides of which were French windows. There he tore and stored in files newspaper cuttings all the day. Most people thought he was doing nothing. The "boy" would enter the cubicle and advise Asokamitran not to waste his literary talent in a department that was fit for barbers and perverts. He always prayed for crowd shooting all the time. It was the only way of escaping from a great bore. The office-boy always directed all his anger only on Subbu. He was the No. 2 at Gemini Studios. He considered all his frustration, anger, woes, ignomity and negi.3ct due to Kothamangalam Subbu. In the matter of education, Subbu couldn't have a lead over the office-boy. But he had the virtue of being a Brahmin.

Subbu-Cheerful at All Times

Subbu had the ability to look cheerful at all times. He always had to work for somebody. He could never do things on his own and made others to do them. He was loyal to his principal

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

and used his entire creativity to his principal's advantage. He was tailor-made for films. He was a man who could be inspired when commanded. If the producer had any difficulty about a scence, Subbu would come out with four or more ways. When Subbu was arouna, film-making must have been easy. Subbu gave direction and definition to Gemini Studios during its golden years. He had an identity as a poet but he chose to write his poetry for the masses. His success in film overshadowed his literary achievements. He composed truly original story poems in folk song style. His novel of dozens of very deftly etched characters Thillana Mohanambal is quite sprawling. He had very successfully recreated the mood and manner of 20th century Devadasis. He was an amazing actor but never aspired to the lead roles. Whatever subsidiary role he played in films, he performed better than the main tilayers. Subbu had a deep love for anyone who contacted him. His house was a permanent residence for dozens of near and dear relatives and acquaintances. Though he was a charitable and unforeseeing man, yet he had enemies. He always remained with the Boss but in attendance roll, he was in the Story Department with a lawyer and an assembly of other writers and poets. The lawyer was also known officially as the legal adviser but nobody was impressed with him.

The Legal Adviser

Once an extremely talented but temperamental actress blew over on the sets. The lawyers quietly switched on the recording equipment. When she paused for breath, the lawyer played back the recording. There was nothing objectionable and foul in the recording against the producer. When the recording equipment was switched on, she heard her voice. She was deeply dumbstruck. That was the end of a brief and brilliant acting career. That was why, everybody referred the lawyer as the illegal adviser. Everyone in the Story Department wore a khadi uniform but he wore pants, a tie and a coat. He was a man of cold logic in a crowd of dreamers. The Boss allowed him to produce a film but nothing came of tile film. It became flopped. This made the Boss close down the Story Department and the lawyer lost his job because the poets were asked to go home.

Gemini Studio the Favourite Haunt of Poets and Visitors

Gemini studios was the favourite haunt of poets and visitors. It had an excellent mess that supplied good coffee at all times of the day and for most part of the night. Except the office boy all enjoyed poetry there while sipping coffee. Most of them wore Khadi and worshipped Gandhiji beyond that they had not the faintest appreciation for political thought of any kind. So all of them were' averse to the term Communism. A communist was a godless man–who had no filial or conjugal love. He had no compunction about killing his own parents or his children. He was always out to cause and spread unrest and violence among the innocent and ignorant people.

NODIA

Gemini Studio–A Host for Moral Re-armament Army

At the studio, people had anti-communist views. Sometime in 1952, Frank Buchman's Moral Re-Armament Army with 200 (two hundred strong people) visited Chennai. The Gemini studio was their warmer host Someone called the group an international circus. They were not very good on the Trapeze so their acquaintance with animals was limited. But they presented two plays in a most professional manner. Their 'Jotham Valley' and the Forgotten Factor' ran several shows in Chennai. These shows were seen by the Gemini family of 600 people along with the other citizens of the city time and again. The message of the plays were plain and simple homilies but the sets and the costumes were first rate. Chennai and the Tamil Drama communities were terribly impressed and all Tamil plays started showing sunrise and sunset in the manner of "Jotham Valley". Their sets and costumes were copied for years. After a few years it was learnt that the MRA was a kind of counter movement to international communism and Mr. Vasan simply played into their hands.

Another Visitor-An Editor and Poet

A few months later the Gemini Studios cleared a whole shooting stage to welcome another visitor who was an editor. Mr. Vasan, the Boss of Gemini Studio was also the editor of the popular Tamil weekly Ananda Vikatan. The Boss was giving him a big reception. At about four in the afternoon, the poet or the editor arrived. He was a tall man, very English, very serious but very unknown to all people. The Boss read out a long speech but in reality he did not know much about him. Then the poet or the editor spoke in such an accent that none among the audience could make out what he was saying. The whole thing lasted about an hour but all dispersed in utter bafflement. His visit remained an unexplained mystery.

The Author on Prose Writing

According to the author, prose-writing is not a thing of pursuit of a genius. It is for the patient and hard working person who even after getting a rejection step, immediately prepares a fresh copy and sends it to another editor. "The Hindu" published a small announcement for a short story contest organised by a British periodical 'The Encounter.' The author wanted to take part in the contest but the people at the studios had not heard of "the Encounter." So the author went to the British Council Library to know more about the periodical. The author read the editor's name. On seeing his name, a bell started ringing in heart? He was Stephen Spender, who had visited the Gemini studios. He felt like he had found a long lost brother and sang while sealing his manuscript. He then wrote out his address.

The God that Failed

Years later, the author was out of Gemini studios. He had much time but not much money. He generally bought books at a reduced price. On the footpath in front of the Chennai Mount Road Post Office, there was a pile of brand new books for fifty paise each. They were special low-priced students' edition. The author picked up a copy of the book "The God that Failed" and paid fifty paise. It had six separate essays written by eminent men of letters. Stephen was among them. All of them once were the followers of communism. They got dis-illusioned with it and gave up communism. The author recollected the scene at the Gemini Studios about Stephen Spender and his visit was no longer a mystery.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Pancake = brand name of make-up material
2. Truck-loads = trucks full with material
3. Greta Garbo = a Hollywood actress
4. Vyjayantimala = a famous Indian actress
5. Rati Agnihotri = an Indian actress
6. Stables = building for keeping horses
7. Residence = living place
8. Remote = far off
9. Maiden = a virgin
10. Salon = a hairdressing shop
11. Incandescent = bright
12. Fiery = like fire
13. Misery = trouble
14. Assisted = helped
15. Great deal = enough
16. Integration = combination
17. Hideous = dreadful
18. Hued = coloured
19. Potion = drink with medicinal effect
20. Hierarchy = graded order
21. Vessel = pot
22. Process = operation
23. Lyrics = songs
24. Cubicle = small room or enclosure
25. Occupation = job
26. Barge into = to move in awkwardly
27. Extended = elaborate
28. Enlighten = give knowledge
29. Talent = skill/knowledge
30. Perverts = abnormal
31. Epics = long poems
32. Instances = examples
33. Covertly = hidden
34. Convinced = satisfied
35. Woes = troubles
36. Contrary = opposite
37. Firmly = strongly
38. Appreciable = enough
39. Virtue = noble quality
40. Affluent = rich, prosperous
41. Flop = a failure
42. Identify = to recognize
43. Inspired = infused spirit
44. Offspring = progeny
45. Alternatives = other options
46. Deliberately = knowingly
47. Dwarfed = made small/overshadowed
48. Composed = wrote
49. Refrain = to keep away
50. Diction = style of writing
51. Sprawling = big/spreading
52. Deftly = skillfully
53. Etched = drawn carefully
54. Amazing = wonderful
55. Aspired = had ambition
56. Subsidiary = secondary
57. Genuine = real/ true
58. Acquaintance = known person
59. Performed = acted
60. Conscious = aware
61. Feeding = giving food
62. Charitable = generous
63. Improvident = thrifty
64. Demeanour = behaviour
65. Resembled = looked like
66. Sycophant = flatterer
67. Readiness = preparedness
68. Direst = most horrible
69. Comprising = having

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

70. Assembly = group
71. Legal = concerning law
72. Extremely = very much
73. Talented = having talent
74. Temperamental = regarding disposition
75. Unwittingly = unintentionally
76. Precede = go before
77. Catapulted = lifted up
78. Tirade = violent speech
79. Slightly = a little
80. Clumsily = awkwardly
81. Coat of mail = armour
82. Logic = reasoning
83. Neutral = impartial
84. Stock = material
85. Instance = example
86. Haunt = place frequently visited
87. Prohibition = ban on sale and consumption of liquor
88. Radiated = reflected
89. Pre-requisite = requirement
90. Faintest = slightest
91. Appreciation = understanding
92. Filial = pertaining to son/daughter
93. Conjugal = married
94. Notions = assumptions
95. Prevailed = spread
96. Vaguely = not clearly
97. Forthcoming = next
98. Trapeze = a swing for acrobats
99. Professional = well trained
100. Homilies = sermons
101. Terribly = greatly
102. Counter = to oppose
103. Enterprises = organizations
104. Aspects = attitude
105. Hosting = playing host to
106. Hues = colours
107. Buzzed = sounded
108. Initiative = first step
109. Surmise = guess
110. Pedestal = support/base
111. Peppered with = sprinkled with
112. Dazed = stunned
113. Accent = pronunciation
114. Utter = complete
115. Bafflement = perplexity
116. Cultivating = developing
117. Pretty = enough
118. Sheer = complete
119. Thrills = excitements
120. Mystery = unexplainable thing
121. Conviction = faith
122. Persistent = constant
123. Drudge = one who does hard work
124. Shrunken = contracted
125. Insignificant = not important
126. Literati = learned
127. Considerable = substantial
128. Commodity = thing
129. Winded = meandering
130. Sneaking = moving stealthily
131. Forbidden = banned
132. Pile = heap
133. Elegant = attractive
134. Eminent = famous
135. Disillusioned = free from illusion
136. Assumed = became
137. Tremendous = too much
138. Significance = importance
139. Hazy = not clear
140. Illumination = lighting

NODIA

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these words and expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context.

1. blew over
2. was struck dumb
3. catapulted into
4. a coat of mail
5. played into their hands
6. the favourite haunt
7. heard a bell ringing

Ans :

1. Blew over : became angry
2. was struck dumb : found (herself) unable to say anything
3. Catapulted into : came into prominence
4. a coat of mail : A jacket covered with or composed of metal rings or plates serving as armour
5. Played into their hands : obeyed somebody meekly
6. The favourite haunt : the place where one goes again and again
7. Heard a bell ringing : had a worried feeling

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. What does the writer mean by 'the fiery misery' of those subjected to make-up?

Ans : 2013

The writer means the misery caused by the incandescent lights that poured out intense heat.

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

The make-up room of the Gemini Studios had bright bulbs in the room full of large mirrors that reflected the glowing lights. Under such blazing heat make-up was done.

2. What is the example of national integration that the author refers to?
Ans : 2012
The make-up department was first headed by a Bengali. He was succeeded by a Maharashtrian. He was assisted by men from Dharward, Andhra Pradesh, Burma and the usual local Tamils. Thus, the make-up department was an example of national integration.

3. What work did the 'office boy' do in the Gemini Studios? Why did he join the studios? Why was he disappointed?
Ans : 2010
The office boy applied make-up to the crowds, mixing his paint in a giant vessel and slapping it on the crowd players. He had joined the studios in the hope of becoming a star actor or a top screen writer, director or lyrics writer. He was a bit of a poet. He was disappointed as he was placed low even in the hierarchy of make-up men.

4. Why did the author appear to be doing nothing at the studios?
Ans : 2006
The author's job was to cut out newspaper clippings on a wide variety of subjects and store them in files. Many of these had to be written out in hand. Seeing him sitting at his desk and tearing up newspapers most people thought he had nothing to do at the studios.

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. Why was the office boy frustrated? Who did he show his anger on?
Ans : 2018
The office boy was frustrated because his hopes of making big in the movie world failed. He vent his anger and frustration on Kothamangalam Subbu, the No. 2 in the studios, whom he held responsible for his dishonour and neglect.

2. Who was Subbu's principal?
Ans : 2015
Subbu was the No. 2 at the Gemini Studios. So he identified himself with Mr. Vasan, who his principal or The Boss. He turned his entire creativity to his principal's advantage.

3. Subbu is described as a many-sided genius. List four of his special abilities.
Ans : 2014
Subbu was a many-sided genius. He was a Brahmin. It is a virtue in itself as it exposed him to more affluent situations and people. Second, he had the ability to look cheerful at all times. Third, he always had work for somebody. Fourth, he had great loyalty to his principal, S.S. Vasan, the Boss.

4. Why was the legal adviser referred to as the opposite by others?
Ans : 2011
The lawyer was the only one at the studios who wore pants, tie and sometimes a coat, unlike others who wore khadi dhoti and shirt. His job was to give support and advise on problems, but in fact he created problems. He brought the career of a brilliant actress to an end by terrorizing her. He was rightly called an illegal adviser.

5. What made the lawyer stand out from the others at Gemini Studios?
Ans :
The other staff members of the Gemini Studios wore khadi uniforms. But the lawyer wore coat, pant and tie. His coat looked like a coat of mail. He looked alone and helpless. He was man of cold logic in a crowd of dreamers. So he stood out from the others at Gemini Studios.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

THINK AS YOU READ 3

1. Did the people at Gemini Studios have any particular political affiliations?
Ans : 2017
The people at Gemini Studios wore Khadi and worshipped Gandhi, but beyond that they had no particular political interests or understanding. They only had opinions on communism, which they loathed and looked down on communists. They considered communists as heartless atheists who are devoid of emotions. They went about letting loose anarchy in the society.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(d) gossips

Ans :

(a) acting, writing filmmaking skills and the management skills

23. Why was Subbu considered number 2 at Gemini studio?

(a) because of his flattery

(b) because of his abilities

(c) because of creative skills

(d) none of these

Ans :

(c) because of creative skills

24. Which plays were presented by MRA in Madras?

(a) Macbeth

(b) Othello

(c) A doll's house

(d) Jetham Valley and The Forgotten Factors

Ans :

(d) Jetham Valley and The Forgotten Factors

25. Who imitated the scenes of Sunset and Sunrise of Jotham Valley?

(a) Police (b) Scouts of Madras

(c) Social Workers (d) All Tamil Plays

Ans :

(d) All Tamil Plays

26. How was the Gemini studio influenced by the plays staged by MRA?

(a) They imitated their styles

(b) They imitated their dialogues

(c) They imitated their story

(d) They imitated their sets and costumes

Ans :

(d) They imitated their sets and costumes

27. What is the example of National Integration in Poets and Pancakes?

(a) Make up department of Gemini

(b) rehersal room

(c) office of Gemini studio

(d) none of these

Ans :

(a) Make up department of Gemini

28. Why was author's work appeared nothing at Gemini?

(a) Because of no direct relation to filmmaking

(b) because of cutting- pasting

(c) because he sits idle

(d) because he does nothing

Ans :

(a) Because of no direct relation to filmmaking

29. How does the author come to know that English author was Stephen Spender?

(a) From a painting

(b) From the newspaper

(c) from a television show

(d) from a book- The God that failed

Ans :

(d) from a book- The God that failed

30. Why was the office boy disappointed with his job in Gemini studios?

(a) because of his behavior

(b) because of his boss

(c) because of his intimacy with boss

(d) because of his inability to be a star

Ans :

(d) because of his inability to be a star

31. How was Kothamanglam Subbu treated in the Gemini studio?

(a) with hatred (b) rudely

(c) disrespectfully (d) with high respect

Ans :

(d) with high respect

32. Why was Subbu termed as 'many sided genius'?

(a) his flattery

(b) gossip style

(c) interaction with others

(d) ability to create and manage things

Ans :

(d) ability to create and manage things

33. In this lesson, what is the purpose of humor and satire used by the author?

(a) to highlight human abilities

(b) to show capabilities

(c) to show varied capacities

(d) to show and highlight human infancies and flaws

Ans :

(d) to show and highlight human infancies and flaws

34. How many people were there in MRA group?

(a) 150

NODIA

talent in a department that was fit for barbers and perverts. But the narrator always desired for crowd shouting all the time.

Further one can note that the description of the lawyers is quite humorous. Officially he was known as the legal adviser but everybody referred to him as the opposite. It was he who brought a sad end to the brilliant career of a talented actress. In the same way the office boy was not exactly a boy, he was a man in his early forties. He entered the studios to become a star actor, or a top screen writer, director or lyrics-writer. He was to do the make-up work for the crowd. He was disappointed that his talent was being wasted. The visit of the poet or the editor remained as an "unexplained mystery."

2. Why was Kothamangalam Subbu considered No.2 in the Gemini Studios?

Ans :

The Gemini Studios was set .up in Chennai in the year 1940 for indoor shooting. It had a large team of six hundred strong workers engaged in the production of the films. In addition to the Boss S.S. Vasan, Kothamangalam Subbu was the No.2 in the Gemini Studios. He was a many sided person with a specific identity in the team. He was the right handman of the Boss and he had made himself indispensable at the Studios. His sense of loyalty had made himself identify with the 'Boss.' He was tailor-made for the films and whenever the film producer came out with some difficulty and said, "I do not know how to do this scene". It was Subbu who came with so many solutions. In this way film making had become very easy with the presence of Subbu. He was a man, who gave direction and definition to the Gemini Studios. During its golden period, he was really an amazing actor who never aspired to lead roles.

He had the perennial ability to look cheerful at all times even after his flop film. He always worked hard for somebody. Being loyal to his principal, he used all his creativity for him. His sprawling novel Thillana Mohanambal had a dozen of deftly carved characters which served as a source of good recreation to the audience. Besides being a poet, he was a Brahmin, comic, admirable and hospitable. He composed several truly original 'story poems' in folk style. Whatever role he played, he acted better than the main players. Being a charitable man he fed and supported many people at his residence still he had a few enemies. With the closure of the story department, Subbu was also out of the Gemini studio.

3. How does the author describe the incongruity of an English poet addressing the audience at Gemini Studios?

Ans :

Gemini Studios had acquired a distinguished position not only in the sphere of film production but also for hosting a warmer stage for the visitors from England and other countries of the world. In 1952, the second visitor at Gemini studios was a poet (an editor) from England. The bosses of The Hindu and the Gemini Studios were giving him a big welcome at the studios. But no one in the studios was certain about the visitor or the purpose of his visit. At last, around four in the afternoon the poet arrived. He was a tall man, very English, very serious and very unknown to all of them. The Boss read out a long speech in his honour. Then the poet-editor spoke. His accent defeated every attempt to understand what the tall English poet was saying. No one knew what he was talking about.

The whole thing lasted an hour and all the audience could not communicate with him. They dispersed in utter bafflement. They could not understand what the English poet was doing at the studios. Asokamitran clears that the English poet also looked pretty baffled. He must have felt that sheer imbalance of his speech about the thrills and hardwork of an English poet. That was why, the visit remained an unexplained mystery.

4. What do you understand about the author's literary inclinations from the account ?

Ans :

The author was the most well informed of all the members of the Gemini Studios. But he had a conviction that prose writing is not and cannot be the true pursuit of a genius. It was for the drudges with shrunken hearts. Here "the Hindu" published a tiny announcement in 'The Encounter' periodical about a short story contest. The author was in a mood to participate in it by sending his manuscripts. At the studios, 'The Encounter' was unknown. The author went to the British Council Library and found a copy. On reading the editor's name he became happy to know that the man had visited the Gemini Studios.

He felt like that he had found a long lost brother and sent his manuscript. Years later

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

the author was out of the Gemini Studios. He collected a book from a heap and paid fifty paise. It was a special low-priced student edition. It was entitled The God that Failed.' It had six essays written by six eminent men of letters. The essays described their journeys into communism and their disillusioned return. Stephen Spender was one of them. He was the same poet or an editor who had once visited the Gemini Studios.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. Discuss the following in small groups taking off from points in the text :
Film-production today has come a long way from the early days of the Gemini Studios.
Ans :
Pick up points from the following for your discussion :

1. These days film production is scientific, refined and easier.
2. It is done by the use of more accurate shooting equipment.
3. It is computerised; use of digital cameras refine photograph impact.
4. Latest scientific innovations in background scene and sound impact renders it more appealing to the cinema-goers.
5. Modern techniques of photo-light sound, music, scene, motion, zoom and actions have made a spell-bound impact on the cinema lovers.
6. The films produced today appear more lively, more attractive, more realistic and more natural than they had been in their early days of Gemini Studios.
7. The present day actors and actresses have not even heard of pancakes. Today they use make-up materials to multiply their beauty beyond expectation.
8. The present day cosmetics, the make-up material and the costumes are all of first rate. The film making industry has revolutionised every thing.
9. Most of the film shooting today is outdoors and even on foreign lands of tourist attraction against the five percent of the early days.
10. One sharp contrast is there. That is about the quality of the literature (the songs and dialogues) is going down. It is also the confusing language-Hinglish, Pinglish, Hinpunj or what.

2. Discuss the following in small groups taking off from points in the text :
Poetry and films
Ans :
Pick appoints for your discussion from the following :

1. The Gemini Studios had an assembly of poets in its Story Department. They were responsible for the certain quality songs suiting to the situational settings of the scene.
2. The poet had been writing wry rich quality literature through their songs to be used in the films.
3. Those songs were so greatly. refined, standardised and composed that they not only enlightened the mind and soul of the audiences of those days but also those songs had the same place in the lives of the people even today.
4. It was not only in the days of the cinema of the early days of Gemini studio but it is also today, that to a great extent, the success of the film on the box-office depends on its songs.
5. The best quality film songs are those which sharpen and add to the literary taste of the people. The poets really created such songs those days which not only pleased them but also added to their knowledge.
6. The journey of poetry from those early days of film production of the present has rendered it much adulterated. It seems to lack decency and the richness of literature development. It has rather gone cheaper and multi-cornered.

7 The present day poetry hardly has the enlightening impact on the audience, which the earlier one had.

8 Perhaps it all has gone commercial-even the poetry.

3. Discuss the following in small groups taking off from points in the text :
Humour and criticism
Ans :
Pick up the points from the following for your discussion :

1. Pleasure through humour has its primary place for cinema-goers. Entertainment is increased though the light and gentle humour present in the movies.

NODIA

2. Though humour and criticism go side by side in films, plays and dramas yet people desires the former.
3. Humour creates interest and attraction and brings out the hidden talent of the character through writer's creation.
4. Criticism points the drawbacks, follies and even other improprieties.
5. Criticism in film-making or in writing poetry or story, aims at enhancing the perfection in creation of the satisfying, entertaining impact.
6. Criticism is such a literary tool which checks our mistakes of presentation of something.
7. Criticism aims at developing balance of things.
8. As without a touch of humour life appears dull and monotonous, so without criticism it becomes imbalanced.
9. Honour and criticism aims at enlightening life.
10. They had their place in the lives of people since he learned to live in groups and society.
11. Gentle humour and directed anger are the parts of human behaviour.

NOTICING TRANSITIONS

1. This piece is an example of a chatty, rambling style. One thought leads to another which is then dwelt upon at length.
Read the text again and mark the transitions from one idea to another. The first one is indicated below :
Make-up department Office-boy Subbu
Ans :
From the text transitions from one idea to another are given below :
In this lesson one can find many examples of 'Chatty style or rambling.' Some of them can be cited for ready reference :

1. Make-up department – office boy – Subbu
2. Make-up department – Head – His assistant – local Tamils.
3. Hierarchy in the make-up department – office boy – the narrator – Subbu.
4. The Gemini Studios – the office boy – the narrator – Subbu.
5. The Gemini Studios – Moral Re-Armament Army – Communism.
6. The Boss – Stephen Spender – audience.
7. The narrator – God that Failed – Communism – Stephen Spender.

WRITING

1. You must have met some interesting characters in your neighbourhood or among your distant relatives. Write about their idiosyncracies. Try to adopt the author's rambling style, if you can.
Ans :
The student might pick up one interesting character from neighbourhood or among distant relatives and write on the point as under :

Nathu's Cunningness

1. A shopkeeper on the back-street of the school.
2. An adult in his early thirties.
3. People call him, Nathu his brand name there.
4. Intermixes not only things, eatables but also words and sentences, in dealing with customers.
5. It was once quite cloudy and about to burst.
6. All feared to come our quite dark around.
7. Customers feared to come out of his sweet-shop.
8. The shop got greatly overcrowded, movement became a problem.
9. He picked up metallic plate and struck it hard three-four times looking down at the floor from his seat. All became quiet.
10. He terribly shouted snakes, snacks, snakes, snacks, snakes.
11. People got stunned and ran out of the sweet shop.
12. He was taken aback, couldn't understand what happened.
13. But by now people were caught in showers, completely drenched, ran hither and thither for shelter.
14. He struck the metallic plate harder and harder again and shouted 'no, know, knave, knave, knave.'
15. Hardly any could understand his 'knavery' as none had the patience and courage to be around.
16. Every time the customers were mostly strangers. They hardly knew of his idiosyncrasy.

NODIA

2. Why was the Moral Re-Armament Army welcomed at Gemini Studios?
Ans : 2012
The Moral Re-Armament Army was invited to stage two plays, which were more like plain homilies (sermons/lectures) for the Gemini family. It was discovered only later that the group was part of the movement countering international communism and Vasan had invited them under the influence of his political interests.

3. Name one example to show that Gemini Studios was influenced by the plays staged by MRA?
Ans : 2008
MRA staged two plays 'Jotham Valley' and 'The Forgotten Factor'. Their high quality costumes and well made sets earned a lot of admiration. Their sunrise and sunset scene impressed them so much that all Tamil plays started reproducing the scene with a bare stage, a white background curtain and a tune playing on the flute.

4. Who was The Boss of Gemini Studios?
Ans : 2005
Mr. Vasan was The Boss of the Gemini Studios. He was also the editor of the popular Tamil weekly 'Ananda Vikatan'. He was a hard task master. If he was not satisfied, he could close down the whole department. The closure of the Story Department proves this fact.

5. What caused the lack of communication between the Englishman and the people at Gemini Studios?
Ans :
The Englishman's speech was peppered with words like 'freedom' and 'democracy' and the Gemini family had no political interests, so they were dazed and a silent audience. Also, the Englishman's accent was difficult to understand, because of which all communication had failed. He was basically a poet and that made no sense to the people whose life centered around a film studio.

6. Why was the Englishman's visit referred to as unexplained mystery?
Ans : 2005
The Englishman was a poet whose name was not familiar. In his speech he talked about the thrills and travails of an English poet, which made no sense for the simple people at Gemini Studios who had had no exposure other than films and so they were not interested. These simple people had neither taste for English poetry nor political interests. Hence, his visit is referred to as an unexplained mystery.

THINK AS YOU READ 4

1. Who was the English visitor to the studios ?
Ans : 2019
The English visitor to the Gemini Studios was a poet named Stephen Spender. He was the editor of a magazine also. Once he used to be a follower of communism. But later he was disillusioned with it. He and some of his friends jointly wrote a book entitled 'The God That Failed' about the failure of communism.

2. How did the author discover who the English visitor to the studio was?
Ans : 2017
The author discovered his identity by reading his name on the pages of 'The Encounter' in the British Council Library. He also knew about him from the paperback edition of the book The God That Failed.

3. What does 'The God That Failed' refer to?
Ans : 2010
The book 'The God That Failed' contains six essays written by six eminent men of letters. Stephen Spender, the poet who had visited the Gemini Studios, was one of them. They were all once attracted towards communism. But soon they were disillusioned with. The 'God' here is communism and the failure of the God means the failure of the communist ideology.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. The author has used gentle humour to point out human foibles. Pick out instances of this to show how this serves to make the piece interesting?
Ans :
The author, Asokamitran, is the member of the Gemini Studios. He gives a good account of the working and the culture of the people working in the different parts of the studios. He has created so many situations that point out gentle humour as well human foibles. In case we peep deep into the author himself, we can note that he himself worked in a cubicle. He was to tear up and take the clippings from the newspapers and to keep them in the files. Most of the people think that he does practically nothing. Even the office boy used to advise him not to waste his literary

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(d) for simple Tamilians who have no interest in English poetry

Ans :

(d) for simple Tamilians who have no interest in English poetry

12. Why is the Englishman's visit referred as unexplained mystery?

(a) because of his appearance

(b) because of his dress

(c) because of his hairstyle

(d) because of his unfamiliarity and baffled looks

Ans :

(d) because of his unfamiliarity and baffled looks

13. Who was the Englishman?

(a) Salman Rushdie

(b) D.H Lawrence

(c) George Orwell

(d) Stephen Spender- Editor of a British Periodical The Encounter

Ans :

(d) Stephen Spender- Editor of a British Periodical The Encounter

14. Why did he visit the studio?

(a) to deliver a speech

(b) to gossip with the workers

(c) to check the workers

(d) to know the film making

Ans :

(a) to deliver a speech

15. What was MRA?

(a) British Army

(b) The Moral Rearmament Army- a counter movement to International Communism

(c) a wing of Indian Army

(d) A drama company

Ans :

(b) The Moral Rearmament Army- a counter movement to International Communism

16. Why was MRA invited to Gemini studio?

(a) To show their play

(b) Because of political affiliations

(c) because of political infuence

(d) none of these

Ans :

(b) Because of political affiliations

NODIA

17. Why did everybody in the studio think of giving some work to the author?

(a) because of the idle appearance of his work

(b) because he was an office boy

(c) because he was a helper

(d) none of these

Ans :

(a) because of the idle appearance of his work

18. Why did the office boy in the make up room come to the author?

(a) because he was unemployed

(b) because of his interest in literary arts and film making

(c) to earn money

(d) to do make up

Ans : s

(b) because of his interest in literary arts and film making

19. Why was the author praying for crowd shooting at all times?

(a) to attract the crowd

(b) to avoid people

(c) to avoid epical narrations

(d) none of these

Ans :

(c) to avoid epical narrations

20. Who was Subbu's enemy?

(a) no one

(b) the author

(c) actors

(d) the boy in the makeup room

Ans :

(d) the boy in the makeup room

21. The boy in the make up room was jealous of whom?

(a) actors

(b) author

(c) the visitor

(d) Subbu's success and his closeness to the boss

Ans :

(d) Subbu's success and his closeness to the boss

22. What qualities was Subbu admired for ?

(a) acting, writing filmmaking skills and the management skills

(b) acting and writing

(c) flattery

THINGS TO DO

1. Collect about twenty cartoons from newspapers and magazines in any language to discuss how important people or events have been satirized. Comment on the interplay of the words and the pictures used.

Ans :

On the basis of the twenty cartoons collected from newspapers and magazines, they must learn the interplay of words and pictures used for satirizing important people or events.

[Hint : It might be based on contrasting matters done, spoken or designed but by that time forgotten or presented otherwise like - A political leader to the villages asking for water and electricity supply, why do you worry about water and electricity, we are going to provide you telephones and computers.]

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of "Poets and Pancakes"?

(a) Asokamitran (b) Jayakanthan

(c) Charu Nivedita (d) Balakumaran

Ans :

(a) Asokamitran

2. What does his book "My Years with Boss" talk of ?

(a) his job

(b) explains his environment

(c) explain the nature of his boss

(d) impact of movies on every aspect of life in India.

Ans :

(d) impact of movies on every aspect of life in India.

3. When was Gemini studio set up?

(a) 1910 (b) 1930

(c) 1920 (d) 1940

Ans :

(d) 1940

4. What was the brand name of the make up material that Gemini studio bought?

(a) Pancake (b) latin cake

(c) Fancake (d) Mancake

Ans :

(a) Pancake

5. Who was Greta Garbo?

(a) A Swedish actress- an Oscar winner

(b) a german actress

(c) a French actress

(d) a bengali actress

Ans :

(a) A Swedish actress- an Oscar winner

6. What was Asokamitran's job in the studio?

(a) to arrange pancakes

(b) to arrange make up kits

(c) to serve water

(d) cut out newspaper clippings on a wide variety of subjects and store them in files.

Ans :

(d) cut out newspaper clippings on a wide variety of subjects and store them in files.

7. What has Asokamitran brought up through this write up?

(a) topics of film industry

(b) topics of make up industry

(c) topics of gossip

(d) topics of heroines

Ans :

(a) topics of film industry

8. What does he bring to the notice of readers through this write up?

(a) movies and different roles

(b) heroines and their tantrums

(c) heroines and make up

(d) Independent India and its infancy

Ans :

(d) Independent India and its infancy

9. Who was the founder of Gemini studio?

(a) Mr. S.S Vasan (b) English man

(c) a Tamil boy (d) a director

Ans :

(a) Mr. S.S Vasan

10. What has been the make up room compared to?

(a) make up company (b) a Parlour

(c) a jewellery shop (d) hair-cutting salon

Ans :

(d) hair-cutting salon

11. For whom was Gemini studio making films?

(a) for English people

(b) for illiterate

(c) for elderly peole

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) 180
(c) 140
(d) 200 people from 20 nationalities
Ans :
(d) 200 people from 20 nationalities

35. When did MRA visit Madras?
(a) 1942 (b) 1922
(c) 1932 (d) 1952
Ans :
(d) 1952

36. What things attracted the audience in the plays staged by MRA?
(a) their jewellery (b) their make up
(c) their dialogues (d) their sets and costumes
Ans :
(d) their sets and costumes

37. Why was Subbu a trouble shooter?
(a) because of his gossip style
(b) because of his flattery
(c) ability to mix up with everyone
(d) because of his problem resolving quality
Ans :
(d) because of his problem resolving quality

38. What does the expression ' fiery misery' mean?
(a) the bright lights
(b) the glow of lights
(c) the bright colorful dresses of heroines
(d) discomfort to the actors in the makeup room
Ans :
(d) discomfort to the actors in the makeup room

39. Who was heading the make-up department?
(a) A tamilian
(b) A Madrasi
(c) A bengali
(d) A Bengali and later was succeeded by a Maharashtrian
Ans :
(d) A Bengali and later was succeeded by a Maharashtrian

40. What does the expression 'made to look ugly' refer to ?
(a) make up done to look presentable before camera
(b) faces nade by office boy
(c) faces made by actors
(d) arrangements in the make up room
Ans :
(a) make up done to look presentable before camera

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What was specific about the Gemini Studios in India?
Ans : 2018
The Gemini Studios was set up in 1940 in Madras (Chennai) by Mr. S.S. Vasan, the Boss. It was one of the most influential film producing organisations of India in the early history of Indian film making. It had a make-up room that could turn any good looking person into a hideous coloured monster by using pancakes, lotions and potions. Most of the film shooting was done mainly indoors.

2. How did the make-up room of the Gemini Studios look like?

Or

Those who were subjected to make up what type of misery did they face?
Ans : 2020
The make-up room was upstairs of the building. It looked like a hair cutting salon. It had a half a dozen large mirrors. There were incandescent lights at all angles around them. Those who were subjected to make up had to face immense heat and the dazzling light. Thus they had to pass through the fiery misery in the make-up room.

3. What does the writer tell us about the make-up room of the Gemini Studios?
Ans : 2010
In the beginning of the essay, the writer describes the make-up department of the Gemini Studios. This department was in the upstairs of a building. It was believed that this building was once Robert Clive's stables. The department had the look of a hair cutting salon. There were incandescent lights at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors.

4. In the make-up department there was a great deal of national integration. What makes the author say so ?

Or

Which example of national integration in Gemini Studio is given in 'Poets and Pancakes' ?

NODIA

Subbu has created very successfully the mood and manner of the Devadasis of the early 20th century. He had enlivened the traits of the character in the novel.

21. How did Subbu help The Boss?

Ans : 2008

Subbu had the ability to look cheerful at all time, even after having a hand in a flop film. He could never do things on his own, but his sense of loyalty made him identify himself with The Boss. He uses all his energy and creativity for the advantage of The Boss.

22. How did the career of an extra talented actress come to an end of the Gemini Studios ?

Or

How did the extremely talented career come to an end ?

Or

Why did everybody refer the lawyer as the opposite in the studio ?

Ans : 2021

There was a legal adviser at the story department. He was a good for nothing fellow. Everybody referred to him as the opposite since he was misfit there. Through his foolishness, he spoiled the career of a brilliant actress. Once the actress blew over on the sets. He quietly switched on the recording equipment. When the actress paused, he played back the recording. Hearing her voice again, she was dumb struck. So unwittingly the lawyer ruined the bright career of a talented actress.

23. What made the lawyer stand out from the others at the Gemini Studios ?

Or

In what way was the lawyer "a man of cold logic in a crowd of dreamers"?

Ans : 2019

The lawyer did not share anything with the other members of the Studios. Almost all the members wore a khadi dhoti and a white khadi shirt. But the lawyer wore pants, a tie and sometimes a coat. He looked alone and different from others. He was a man of cold logic in a crowd of dreamers. He was a 'neutral' man in group of Gandhijies since all worshipped Gandhi.

24. Why does the writer say that Subbu was tailor-made for films?

Ans : 2016

The writer says that Subbu was tailor-made for films. Whenever the producer told him about any problem, he would come out with a solution. If the producer was not satisfied, he would suggest fourteen more alternatives. Film-making seemed easy with a man like Subbu around. It was Subbu who gave direction and definition to. Gemini Studios during its golden years.

25. Why was the Gemini Studios the favourite haunt of the people ?

Ans : 2006

The Gemini Studios had been a hubub of activities. It had an excellent mess that served coffee at all times. Those were the days of prohibition. So meeting over a cup of coffee was a satisfying entertainment and a pre-requisite for poetry. The Studios radiated leisures. Not only the clerk, the office boys and others came there to recreate with poetry and praise Gandhiji. So it had become the favourite haunt of the people.

26. What were the author's pre-conceived ideas about a Communist as expressed in the lesson, 'Poets and Pancakes'?

Ans : 2009

The author had pre-conceived ideas about a communist. He thought him (a communist) as a Godless man who had no love for his son or wife. He had no regret about killing his own parents. He was always out to cause and spread violence and unrest among the innocent and ignorant people.

27. What does the writer say about the literary talent of Subbu?

Ans : 2020, 2015

The writer says that Subbu was a poet also and he chose to write for the masses. His success in films overshadowed his literary achievements. He composed several original story poems in folk-song style. He wrote a novel 'Thillana Mohanambal'.

28. Why were all the people at the Gemini Studios averse to the term communism ?

Ans : 2008

Most of the people at the Studios had no praise for any political thought except they worshipped Gandhiji. So they had no affiliation of any kind of political thought. They were all averse to 'communism.' A communist was a godless man who had no love for his son or wife. He had no regret about killing his own parents. He was

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

of becoming a star actor or a top screen writer, director or lyrics writer. He was a bit of a poet also.

13. Why did the office boy remain frustrated at the studios ?

Or

Who was Subbu's enemy ? Why ?

Or

Why was the boy in the make-up department unhappy with Subbu ?

Ans : 2008

The office boy of the make-up department joined the studios in his early forties. He had a good education and wanted to become a star actor, a top screen writer, director or a lyrics-writer but all his dreams came to a naught. So he remained frustrated and directed all his anger against Subbu No.2 at the Gemini Studios. He was very close to the Boss. He considered him as the root cause of all his woes, miseries insult and neglect. He considered him on his enemy.

14. How did Subbu attain No.2 position at the Gemini Studios ?

Or

What were the positive qualities of Subbu that the writer admired.

Ans : 2009

Subbu had the ability to look cheerful at all times. He always worked for somebody. He was very much loyal to his Boss. He used all his energy and creativity to the advantage of his Boss. He was a tailor made for films and was a very talented actor. He was a poet and chose to address his poetry to the masses. If the producer had some difficulty, Subbu would come out with fourteen more alternatives. He gave definition and direction to the Gemini Studios and was at the No.2 in the Studios.

15. Why was the writer fed up with the office-boy?

Ans : 2007, 2005

The office-boy would often come to the writer's cubicle and tell him how his literary talent was being wasted in the make-up department. He thought that the department was fit only for barbers and perverts. He insisted on reading out his poems to the author. So the writer was often fed up with him.

16. How did Subbu identify himself with his Principal or the Boss?

Or

Film-making must have been hard with a man like Subbu around. Explain.

Ans : 2010

Subbu was a very intelligent person having a magnanimous personality. He used all his energy and creativity to the advantage of his Boss. His sense of loyalty made him think of his Principal's interests. He identified himself with his Boss, Mr. S.S. Vasan. If his Boss was not satisfied with one scene, Subbu would offer him fourteen alternatives. He understood all the complicacies of film-making. So film-making was easy in his presence.

NODIA

17. How can you identify Subbu as a poet ?

Ans : 2015

Besides being a Brahaman, Subbu had a separate identity as a poet. He could do more complex and higher form but he addressed his poetry generally to the masses. His literary achievements were shadowed and belittled by his success in films. He composed truly original story poems in folk refrain and diction.

18. Describe the times when Subbu joined the Gemini Studios.

Ans : 2013, 2010

Subbu had entered the studios in more uncertain and difficult times. Then there were no firmly established film producing companies or studios. In education also, he was not more formally educated than the office-boy. But being a Brahmin, he had exposure to more affluent situations and people.

19. Subbu was a man of charitable nature, but he had his enemies. Give a reason.

Ans : 2005

Subbu was a man of charitable nature and anyone who came in his close contact, he always showered his genuine love and goodness. His house was a permanent residence of dozens near and dear ones. Being very close to the Boss, people were jealous of him. Some called him a sycophant for his sweet manners. He always said nice things about everything. The make-up department would do the direst things for him.

20. Write down something special about Subbu's novel. "Thillana Mohanambal".

Ans : 2007

In reality Subbu was a multi-phased personality. His sprawling novel "Thillana Mohanambal" had dozens of very cleverly moulded characters. In it

named Votham Valley' and The Forgotten Factor' in the professional manner. They attracted a huge crowd and the Gemini family saw it over again and again. Its constumes and sets were of first rate. The scenes of sunrise and sunset with white background and a tune on the flute were copied by the drama community of the Tamils.

38. Name some of the poets who visited Gemini Studio.

Ans : 2020

Gemini Studio was the favourite haunt of various poets. Poets like S.D.S. Yogiar, Sangu Subramanyam, Krishna Sastry and Harindranath Chattopadhyaya used to come to the Studios. The studios radiated leisure which is the first requirement for poetry.

39. Why was the Moral Re-Armament army welcomed at the Gemini Studios?

Ans : 2010

The Moral Re-Armament army visited Madras in 1952. The MRA was a sort of counter movement to international communism. The other people at the Gemini Studio had a natural aversion to communism. But Mr. Vasan, the boss played into their hands. Therefore, the MRA was welcomed at the Gemini Studio.

40. What was a notion. about 'A communist' at that time?

Ans : 2022

The men at the Studios had a natural dislike for Communism. They thought that the Communists were godless people. They had no love for wives and children. They were ready to spread unrest and violence.

41. Why did Asokamitran pray for crowd-shooting all the time ?

Ans : 2010

The office boy of the make-up department of the Gemini studies had to do the make up of the crowd on the crowd shooting days. He closed every pore on their faces. His expectations were belied. He could not become a star actor, a top screen writer, a director or a lyrics writer. The department was fit for barbers, and perverts. So the author was praying for crowd-shooting all the time because the office boy (a bore) kept advising him not to waste his literary talent there whenever he was free.

42. What does the writer say about The Boss's speech in honour of the English poet?

Ans : 2008

A few months later, there was the news that an English poet was visiting the Gemini Studios. The poet arrived around four in the afternoon. He was a tall man, very English and very serious. The Boss read a long speech. He did not know much about the English poet. The speech was all in the most general terms.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. In the lesson 'Poets and Pancakes,' the author not only describes the production of films at the Gemini Studios but also gives a detail of some other activities. Write your answer keeping in view the author's description in the lesson.

Or

How does Asokamitran pin-point the hectic working of the Gemini Studios ?

Or

What does Asokamitran's lesson 'Poets and Pancakes' deal with?

Ans : 2013

The Gemini Studios of film production has never confined its activities within the four walls of the studios but it also gives a fine glimpse of outside world as well. The production department has two prominent divisions, namely the make-up department and the story department. In the make-up room, there were incandescent lights fixed at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors. It had a team of workers from chief make-up man to the office boy who slapped the crowd players with lotions, potions and pancakes. Truck loads of pancakes were used by the actors and actresses like the Bollywood and Hollywood characters. Pancake was the popular brand name there. There was a strict hierarchy of make-up man.

The story department had its significant contribution. There was a legal adviser duly accompanied with an assembly of poets and writers. They were engaged in creating story, songs, social and other work. There was directors, actors, actresses, cameramen, lightmen, boys, etc. In those days, it was mainly the indoor shooting. The Boss had a strict vigil at every aspect. He was assisted by Kothamangalam Subbu, who was an indispensable person for the Studios.

In addition to this, the Gemini Studios had

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

always out to cause and spread violence and unrest among the innocent and ignorant people.

29. Why did the author get a copy of 'The Encounter' from the British Library?

Ans : 2005

The Hindu, a daily from. Madras, published a small announcement that a short story contest was being organized by a British magazine named 'The Encounter'. The author wanted to know about the periodical before sending his story.. He got a copy of 'The Encounter' from the British Library.

30. What was Moral Rearmament Army ? What was its message ?

Ans : 2011

Frank Buchman's Moral Rearmament Army of two hundred strong people visited Gemini Studios in Chennai in 1952. They were from twenty nationalities. They presented two plays Votham Valley' and 'The Forgotten Factor, in a professional manner. They gave simple and plain sermons to counter international commission. Its sets and costumes were of first rate. It left a great impact on Chennai and Tamil Drama community. They were copied for many years.

31. What good qualities of Subbu does the writer refer to?

Ans : 2014, 2012

He was a good actor. He never aspired to the lead roles. He played secondary roles in films but performed better than the main actors. Subbu had a genuine love for anyone he came across. He used to feed and support many persons. But even he had enemies. Perhaps it was because he seemed so close and intimate with The Boss.

32. Who was the next visitor at Gemini Studios in Chennai after MRA ?

Or

How did the visit of the English poet remain as an unexplained mystery ?

Or

Why is the Englishman's visit to the studios referred to as an unexplained mystery?

Or

Who was the English visitor of Gemini Studios ? Why did he visit the Studios?

Ans : 2011, 2008

The English poet-editor was a tall man. He was given a big welcome at the studios by The Boss. A long speech was read in his honour. He spoke but his accent defeated all efforts to understand what he was saying. All dispersed in bafflement. His visit became an unexplained mystery. Later at British Council Library, Asokamitran found that the visitor poet was Stephen Spender, the editor of the British Weekly 'The Encounter'.

33. Write down Asokamitran's ideas about prose writing?

Ans : 2013

Author Asokamitran has the belief that prose-writing is not and cannot be the true persuit of a genius. Its pre-requisite is patience, persistence, and perseverance. Rejection doesn't discourage the writer, he soon prepares author fresh copy and posts it to another editor.

34. How did the lawyer put an end to the career of an actress?

Ans : 2020

Once a talented but moody actress burst out on the sets. Everyone looked stunned. The lawyer quietly switched on the recording equipment. When the actress relaxed for sometime, the lawyer played back the recording. The actress was shocked to hear her own voice. She never quite recovered form the shock and that was the end of her acting career.

35. What was the low-priced book The God that Failed" about ?

Ans : 2007

The author of 'Poet and Pancakes', Asokamitran picked up one copy of the low-priced book The God That Failed' for fifty paise from the footpath of Chennai Mount Road Post Office. It contained six essays written by six eminent men of letters including Stephen Spender. It detailed their journeys into communism and their disillusioned return from communism.

36. How did the lawyer lose his job?

Ans : 2010, 2008

Once the lawyer tried his hand at film-making. But unfortunately, the film made by him had flopped. Then The Boss closed down the story department and the lawyer lost his job.

37. How did the two plays of MRA influence the drama community?

Ans : 2006

The Moral Re-armament Army visited the Gemini Studios in Chennai in 1957. It presented two plays

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

'Ananda Vikatan'. Since then it has been doing a very remarkable service to the people of India by producing quality films. It had attained worldwide recognition.

Sometime in 1952, Frank Buchman's Moral Re-armament Army was given a very warm welcome at the studios. The two hundred strong people of the M.R.A. from more than twenty nations, presented two plays. 'Jotham Valley' and `The Forgotten Factor.' Their real aim was to counter internal communism by simple and plain sermons. An another visitor, months after came there who was a poet-editor named Stephan Spender from England. He actually aimed at the introduction of his British weekly 'The Encounter'.

Gemini Studios was the favourite hunt of the people-the poets, writers and others. Most of them wore Khadi-clad and praised Gandhi and the Prohibition policy of the Congress rule. They enjoyed poetry over a cup of coffee. They had the faintest affiliation to any political thought. Over a cup of coffee they discussed communism. All the visitors at Gemini Studios talked against communism over a cup of coffee. A communist was an atheist, having no love for son or wife. He would not repent for killing his own parents and children. He was always planning to spread unrest and cause violence befooling innocent, peace-loving people. So the Gemini Studios was a favourite haunt for people.

13. Write a note on the literary and political inclinations of the men of the Gemini Studios.

Ans : 2006

Gemini Studio was the favourite haunt of various poets. Poets like S.D.S. Yogiar, Sangu Subramanyam, Krishna Sastry and Harindranath Chattopadhyaya used to come to the Studios. It had an excellent mess which supplied good coffee at all times of the day and for most part of the night. The studios radiated leisure which is the first requirement for poetry. Most of them wore khadi and worshipped Gandhi, but beyond that they had not the vague appreciation for political thought of any kind. The men at the studios had a natural dislike for Communism. They thought that the Communists were godless people. They had no love for wives and children. They were ready to spread unrest and violence. When Frank Buchman's Moral Re-Armament Army of two hundred people visited Madras in 1952, the Gemini Studios played the host. The MRA was a kind of counter movement to international communism. They couldn't find a better host in India than the Gemini Studios.

14. Write down the mystery surrounding the visit of the Englishman to the Gemini Studios. How was it solved?

Ans : 2017

In 1952, an Englishmen came to visit the Gemini Studios. He was both a poet and an editor. Huge preparations were made for his welcome but none was able to tell anything about the poet. Even the staff at the Gemini Studios showed its indifference. Some remembered that he was an editor rather than a poet. It was because the topman of the Hindu were taking the initiative. Side by side the Boss Mr. Vasan too was an editor of Tamil weekly named "Ananda Vikatan". But the people at the Gemini Studios ,made arrangements for the speaker due to their Boss.

The Englishmen arrived and the Gemini Studios hosted him. The Boss read out a long speech in his honour and talked of freedom and democracy. After that the Englishman too delivered a speech but none was able to follow him due to his accent. The purpose of his visit seemed to be lost and the same remained an unexplained mystery. Later the author visited the British Council Library, and came to know that the Englishmen was Stephen Spender, an editor of the Encounter. It was learnt that he wrote an essay on his disillusioned journey in communism. This solved the mystery as well since he had visited the Gemini Studio.

15. Describe the visit of the English poet to the Gemini Studios. What did the author later find out about him?

Ans : 2005

Once an English poet visited the Gemini Studios. He arrived around four in the afternoon. He was a tall man, very English and very serious. The Boss read a long speech. He did not know much about the English poet. The speech was all in the most general terms. Then the poet spoke. He spoke in such an accent that none among the audience could understand him. He left after speaking for one hour. The audience also dispersed in utter bafflement. They wondered what an English poet was doing in a film studio, which made Tamil films. One day, The Hindu, a daily from Madras, published a small announcement that a short story contest was being organized by a British magazine named 'The Encounter'. The author wanted to

NODIA

become the favourite haunt of the poet and other visitors because of its decent mess that served coffee till late at night. The Studios hosted the visit of Moral Re-Armament Army and a poet-cum-editor Stephen Spender. The MRA was a team of two hundred strong men who exhibited two plays in the most professional way. The MRA was a counter movement to international communism but the people at the Studios were averse in this ideology. The visit of Spender also became an unexplained mystery for all.

2. Give a brief description of the make-up room of the Gemini Studios.

Ans : 2010

In the beginning of the essay, the writer describes the make-up department of the Gemini Studios. This department was in the upstairs of a building. It was believed that this building was once Robert Clive's stables. The department had the look of a hair cutting salon. There were incandescent lights at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors. These lights were glowing with heat. So those who were subjected to make-up had to suffer a lot of hardship. The make-up department was first headed by a Bengali. He was succeeded by a Maharashtrian. He was assisted by men from Dharward, Andhra Pradesh, Burma and the usual local Tamils. Thus, the make-up department was an example of national integration.

3. Detail about the make-up department of the Gemini Studios and how did it maintain the strict hierarchy in its functioning ?

Or

Describe the make-up department of the Gemini Studios.

Ans : 2020

The Gemini Studios was located in Chennai in the upstairs of a building which believed to have been the stables of Robert Clive. It consisted of many departments like make-up department, story department and so on. It was a team work that produced films and more than six hundred people worked there. The make-up room was very large and it had the look of a hair cutting salon. There were incandescent lights at all angles around half a dozen large mirrors. The light radiated a lot of heat. Thus the make-up men had to pass a very tough time amidst fiery heat and dazzling light. The department bought truckloads of a make-up material called pancakes which was used to paint the faces of the players.

The chief of the make-up department made the chief actors and actresses with make-up material. His senior assistant did the same for the second hero and heroine. The junior assistant did for the comedian and so on. The office boy was for the players who played the crowd. This team of make-up men could turn any decent looking boy or girl into a hideous monster. It was an indispensable wing that maintained its strict hierarchy.

4. How was the make-up of different actors done by the people of the make-up department?

Ans : 2005

Pancake was the brand name of the make-up material that the Gemini Studios bought in truck-loads. Pancake and the other locally made material were used in the make-up. Heavy make-up was used for the actors. The writer comments that the make-up men could turn any decent looking person into an ugly looking, crimson coloured monster. Those were the days of mainly indoor shooting. Only five per cent of the film was shots outdoors. There was a strict hierarchy in the make-up department. The chief make-up man made the chief actors and actresses 'ugly'. His senior assistant did the make-up of the second hero and heroine. The junior assistant handled the main comedian. The players who played the crowd were the responsibility of the office-boy.

5. What detail do you get from the lesson about Kothamangalam Subbu ? Highlight his contribution towards the Gemini Studios ?

Or

How did Subbu give a new definition and direction to the Gemini Studios during the golden years ?

Or

Write the character sketch of Kothamangalam in your own words.

Or

What light does 'Poets and Pancakes' throw on the versatility of the Kothamangalam Subbu?

Or

Subbu is described as a many sided genius. Describe his character in the light of this remark.

Ans : 2008

The Gemini Studios was set up with a team of 600 people in 1940. It had set up its identity in film production and it touched upon varied aspects. In his book, My Year with Boss, the author Asokamitran had described Subbu at the No.2 at the Gemini Studios. Being a many

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

sided genuis, he was an indispensable man for the studios. He served his Boss and the organisation from the core of his heart. He did not have much education but his loyalty had made him identity with his Principal or the Boss. He used all his energy and creativity to the advantage of his Boss and his company. He understood all the complexities and technicalities of film-making. In case the director was not satisfied, Subbu would come out with fourteen more alternatives. He was a many sided genious. During its golden period, Subbu gave a new direction and definition to the Gemini Studios.

Being a poet, he wrote his poetry for the masses. His sprawling novel 'Thillana Mohanambal' had dozens of lovely characters on the mood and manner of the Devadasis of early 20th century. Whatever roles Subbu played, he acted better than the main actor. Subbu was of a charitable and cheerful personality. He fed and supported dozens of near and dear ones at his residence but he had his enemies. With the closure of the story department, Subbu also lost his job.

6. How there is a good note on 'humour' in the lesson, Poets and Pancakes ?

Or

Asokamitran has used humour and satire effectively in 'Poets and Pancakes.' Discuss.

Ans : 2008

The author's use of gentle humour and mild satire coupled with painting out human weaknesses makes this lesson quite interesting. He has a chatty style which quickly changes from one thought to the other. The make-up department has people from different states. The make-up man could change into a decent looking person look ugly like a monster. It was done so that they could be made presentable in the movies. The office-boy was a bit of poet. The author would pray for crowd shooting all the time to save himself from the office-boy's 'epics'.

Subbu was a many-sided genius and he remained cheerful all the time. He was a tailor-made for films and always worked for someone else. The legal adviser had many subtle touches of humour. The moral Re-Armament Army was welcomed at the Gemini Studio and it brought a welcome change from their routine. The English poet remained a mystery for all. Even the baffled reaction of the staff at the Gemini Studio arouses our humour. These people are against communism and they are satired and did nothing to oppose it.

7. Who was the office-boy? Why was the writer fed up with him?

Ans : 2021

The office-boy was not exactly a boy. He was in his early forties. He had entered the studios years ago with dreams in his eyes. He had dreamed of becoming a star actor, or a top screen writer, director or lyrics writer. He was a bit of a poet also. In those days the writer worked in a cubicle. He was always seen sitting at his table tearing newspapers day in and day out. Therefore, many people in the studios thought that he had no work. The office-boy would often come to the writer's cubicle and tell him how his literary talent was being wasted in the make-up department. He thought that the department was fit only for barbers and perverts. He insisted on reading out his poems to the author. The writer was often fed up with him. So he prayed for crowd shooting all time. Then the office-boy would be busy doing their make-up and the author could be spared from listening to his epics.

How does the author describe the story department ? What role was played by the legal adviser in it ?

Or

How was the brilliant career of a talented actress brought to an end ?

Ans : 2018

At the Gemini Studios, writers and the poets were the members of the Story Department besides a lawyer. He was its official member and was known as the legal adviser. But everybody referred to him as the opposite, i.e. the illegal adviser. They had doubts over his legal skills and abilities as he lacked common sense. All the members of the story department wore Khadi Dhoti and an oversized Kurta. But this person wore trousers and a tie. Sometimes he came in a coat and thus he looked odd and helpless. He was a cold man of lonely nature in the company of the dreamers. He was quite near to the boss and allowed to produce a film. It flopped. One day the Boss closed down the story department and the lawyer too lost his job.

It so happened when an extremely talented actress had to blow over on the sets. One day when she was on the sets, she lost her temper. She was speaking in an angry mood with the speaker. Immediately the lawyer switched on the recording equipment. When she paused for breath, the lawyer played both the recorders. On hearing her tirade against the producer, she was much stunned at the

NODIA

incident. There was nothing offensive in her words. Yet she was much frightened. She never recovered from the terror. After that she never appeared on the stage. This finished her bright career.

9. Write a brief character sketch of Subbu.

Or

Kothamangalam Subbu, "a compassionate man, was tailor-made for films". Elaborate.

Ans : 2010

Subbu had entered the studios in more uncertain and difficult times. Then there were no firmly established film producing companies or studios. Subbu had the ability to look cheerful at all time, even after having a hand in a flop film. He could never do things on his own, but his senses of loyalty made him identify himself with the 'Boss'. He uses all his energy and creativity for the advantage of the boss. He was tailor-made for films. Whenever the producer told him about any problem, he would come out with a solution. If the producer was not satisfied he would suggest fourteen more alternatives. Film-making seemed easy with a man like Subbu around. It was Subbu who gave direction and definition to Gemini Studios during its golden years. He was a poet also and he chose to write for the masses. His success in films overshadowed his literary achievements. He composed several original story poems in folk-song style. He wrote a novel 'Thillana Mohanambar . He was a good actor. He never aspired to the lead roles. He played secondary roles in films but performed better than the main actors. Subbu had a genuine love for anyone he came across. fie used to feed and support many persons. But even then he had enemies. Perhaps it was because he seemed so close and intimate with the Boss.

10. Describe the visit of the Moral Re-armament Army at the Gemini Studios and how did the Gemini family take its visit ?

Or

Why and how was the Moral Rearmament Army welcomed at the Gemini Studios ?

Ans : 2008

Frank Buchman's Moral Re-Armament Army was a dramatic company. It visited the Gemini Studios in 1952. In fact it was a sort of counter movement to International Communism. It was a professional company with two hundred people of at least twenty nationalities. There were all of different hues and sizes so it was called an international circus. In addition to visiting different countries, it came to Chennai in 1952 and stayed at the Gemini Studios.

The Gemini family of six hundred people was much pleased to host them as it would be a pleasant change from crowd players. The MRA presented two plays 'Jotham Valley' and 'The Forgotten Factor.' The plays were simple but the costumes and the sets were superb. The plays were staged in the most professional way with a simple message. The plays were exhibited several times which attracted a huge crowd. The Tamil and Chennai community could not remain untouched from their influences. The Jotham Valley presented beautiful scenes of sunrise and sunset. They were presented on a bare stage with a white curtain background with a tune of a flute. The Tamil theatre imitated it. Even then the MRA failed to have any negative impact because of its anti-communist background.

11. Write a note on the lawyer of the story department.

Ans :

The story department of the Gemini Studios was very important. This department comprised a lawyer and a group of writers and poets. The lawyer was officially known as legal adviser, but everybody referred to him as the opposite. Once an extremely talented but moody actress burst out on the sets. Everyone looked stunned. The lawyer quietly switched on the recording equipment. When the actress relaxed for sometime, the lawyer played back the recording. The actress was shocked to hear her own voice. She never quite recovered form the shock and that was the end of her acting career. Everyone in the department wore a khadi uniform. But the legal adviser wore pants, a tie and a coat. He was a man of cold logic in a crowd of dreams. He also once made a film which flopped. Then The Boss closed down the story department and the lawyer lost his job.

12. How can you say that Gemini Studios had been the favourite haunt of people ?

Or

How can you say that Gemini Studios was a favourite haunt of people where they hardly discussed politics over a cup of coffee ?

Or

Do the people at Gemini Studios show any political affiliations ? Why ?

Ans : 2009

The Gemini Studios was established in Chennai in 1940 by S.S. Vasan the editor of Tamil Weekly

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2009
The make-up department of the Gemini Studios had people from different parts of India. In the beginning the department was headed by a Bengali who was succeeded by a Maharashtrian. He was assisted by Kannadiga from Dharwar and a man from Andhra. In addition to this, there were local Tamils, a Madras Indian Christian and an Anglo-Burmese. It presented a good scene of National Integration in India.

5. What do you understand by 'a strict hierarchy and how it was maintained in the make-up department ?

Or

How there was a strict-hierarchy in the make-up department ?

Or

What used to be the job of the make-up gang at the Gemini Studios ?

Ans : 2022
A strict hierarchy was maintained in the make-up department. The chief make-up man made the chief actors and actresses ugly. His senior assistant made ugly the 'second' hero and heroine. The junior assistant did it for the main comedian and so forth. The office-boy painted the crowd players.

6. What was pancake? What was the effect of pancake on the faces of actors?

Ans : 2005
Pancake was the brand name of the make-up material that the Gemini Studios bought in truck loads. Pancake and the other locally made material were used in the make-up. Heavy make-up was used for the actors. The writer comments that the make-up men could turn any decent looking person into an ugly looking, crimson coloured monster.

7. What was the duty of the office boy at Gemini Studios? Why was he disappointed?

Or

Who was the office boy ? Why was he frustrated?

Ans : 2009
The office-boy at the make-up department of the studios, was a man in his early forties. He slapped paint on the faces of players who played crowd for the film. His idea was to close every pore on their faces. He was sad as he joined the studios with the hope of becoming a star actor or a top screen writer, director or lyrics-writer but he could not fulfil his dreams. He was a bit of poet even.

8. What was Pancake and what was it used for ?

Ans : 2007
Pancake was the brand name of the make-up material. Truck loads of it were brought to the Gemini Studios in Chennai. Such a favourite brand was used by the actors and actresses all over the world. It could turn a decent looking person into a hideous coloured monster. It was used to look an ugly man most attractive. With its help even the acute pore in the face was filled.

9. Who did the make-up of the different actors?

Ans : 2015, 2012
There was a strict hierarchy in the make-up department. The chief make-up man made the chief actors and actresses 'ugly'. His senior assistant did the make-up of the second hero and heroine. The junior assistant handled the main comedian: The players who played the crowd were the responsibility of the office-boy.

NODIA

10. What detail do you get about Robert Clive's stay in Chernai ?

Ans : 2009
It is s..... that the upstairs make-up department of the Gemini Studios had remained the stables of Robert Clive. In addition to this, there were other buildings in the city which he used them as his residence. It was at St. Mary's Church in Fort St. George, Robert Clive married a maiden.

11. What used to be the job of the narrator at the Gemini Studios ?

Or

Why did everybody in the studio think of giving the author some work to do?

Ans : 2008
At the Gemini Studios, the author Asokamitran worked in a cubicle having the French windows on two sides. He was to take up the clippings from the newspapers on a wide variety of subjects. He was to store them in files. He even had to write out in hand. He was the most known person there, most of the people at the studios thought that he was doing next to nothing. Everybody in the studio thought of giving him some work to do.

12. What does the writer tell us about the office-boy?

Ans : 2005
The office-boy was not exactly a boy. He was in his early forties. He had entered the studios years ago with dreams in his eyes. He had dreamed

know about the periodical before sending his story: He got a copy of 'The Encounter' from the British Library. When he read the name of the poet, he recalled that it was the same poet who had visited the Gemini Studios. He was Stephen Spender. Years later, one day, the writer got a book called 'The God that Failed'. It had six essays written by six famous writers. They described their joining communism and their disillusionment with it. These writers were: Andre Gide, Richard Wright, Ignazio Silone, Arthur Koestler, Louis Fischer and Stephen Spender. Now everything became clear to the author. The Boss of the Gemini Studios may not have much to do with Spender's poetry. But he had definitely nothing to do with Communism — The God That Failed.

16. An Englishman, a poet or an editor visited the Gemini Studios sometimes in 1952. He was given a very big welcome there but his visit remained an unexplained mystery. As Asokamitran, write a page of your diary entry stating your experience of his visit.

Ans : 2022

Chennai 24th November,

It was a few months after Frank Buchman's MRA's visit, telephone lines of the my big boss started buzzing. Once again the whole shooting stage of Gemini Studios was cleared to welcome the visitor – a poet from England. Our Gemini Staff knew or heard only of Wordsworth, Tennyson, Keats, Shelly, Byron and Eliot, but we kept on guessing who the visiting poet was now!

The top man of The Hindu took the initiative S.S. Vasan, The Boss of Gemini Studios an editor of the Tamil Weekly Ananda Niketan, was giving him a big welcome. I thought that the Englishman was not a poet but an editor. That was all known at the studios. At least around four in the afternoon, the poet (or the editor) arrived. He was a tall English man, very serious and of course, unknown to all of us. The Boss read out a long speech in his honour almost in general terms.

Then the poet spoke before the patient .-Audience. But no one knew what he was talking about. His accent, his tone defeated all attempts to understand what he was saying. The whole thing lasted about an hour. All left confused. The poet also looked pretty confused feeling imbalance of his talk. His visit remained an unexplained mystery for all. I will never hope to meet such a cranky fellow in my life.

Asokamitran

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Pancake was the brand name of the make-up material that Gemini Studios bought in truck-loads. Greta Garbo must have used it, Miss Gohar must have used it, Vyjayantimala must also have used it but Rati Agnihotri may not have even heard of it. The make-up department of the Gemini Studios was in the upstairs of a building that was believed to have been Robert Clive's stables. A dozen other buildings in the city are said to have been his residence. For his brief life and an even briefer stay in Madras, Robert Clive seems to have done a lot of moving, besides fighting some impossible battles in remote corners of India and marrying a maiden in St. Mary's Church in Fort St. George in Madras.

(a) Why does the writer mention Miss Gohar, Greta Garbo and Vyjanthimala in this extract?

(b) 'The make-up department of the Gemini Studios was in the upstairs of a building that was believed to have been Robert Clive's stables.' What does the reader infer from this?

(i) The make-up department had a humble location.

(ii) The Studios were in a place of historical importance.

(iii) The employees of the make-up department loved horses.

(iv) The author is trying to infuse irony.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Clive seems to have had a very short stay in Madras yet had moved around a lot. This implies that Clive _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Gemini Studios was a very busy place.

(e) Why does the author say that 'But Rati Agnihotri may not have even heard of it'?

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea of the extract?

(i) The history of the Gemini Studios

(ii) The location of the Gemini Studios

(iii) An introduction to the Gemini Studios

(iv) The Clive Connection

Ans : 2010

(a) All these leading ladies used Pancake.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) (i) The make-up department had a humble location.

(c) was perhaps dissatisfied with his lodgings.

(d) Pancake was the brand name of the make-up material that Gemini Studios bought in truck-loads.

(e) She belongs to a later generation that used better products than Pancake.

(f) (iii) An introduction to the Gemini Studios.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

The make-up department was first headed by a Bengali who became too big for a studio and left. He was succeeded by a Maharashtrian who was assisted by a Dharwar Kannadiga, an Andhra, a Madras Indian Christian, an Anglo-Burmese and the usual local Tamils. All this shows that there was a great deal of national integration long before A.I.R. and Doordarshan began broadcasting programmes on national integration. This gang of nationally integrated make-up men could turn any decent-looking person into a hideous crimson hued monster with the help of truck-loads of pancake and a number of other locally made potions and lotions.

(a) What kind of make-up material was used to make an actor look presentable on screen?

(b) The line, "The make-up men could turn any decent-looking person into a hideous crimson hued . monster," can be best classified as:

(i) a rational fact

(ii) a subjective opinion

(iii) a theme

(iv) a premise

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the mention of AIR and Doordarshan.

(d) What does the author mean by 'became too big for a studio' for the first head of the Gemini Studios?

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most appropriate example of national integration in the Gemini Studios.

(i) Christians, Muslims and Hindus worked together here.

(ii) People from different areas as well as of different faiths worked together.

(iii) Christians and Hindus worked in the Gemini Studios.

(iv) The Gemini Studios were the exclusive monopoly of Tamilians.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
"This gang of nationally integrated make-up men." The author says so to create _____.

Ans : 2014

(a) Truck-loads of pancake and locally made potions and lotions were used to paint actors.

(b) (ii) a subjective opinion

(c) Both are government broadcasters which officially spread the message of national integration.

(d) The studio head became extremely powerful.

(e) (ii) People from different areas as well as of different faiths worked together.

(f) humour.

Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

The players who played the crowd were the responsibility of the office boy. (Even the make-up department of the Gemini Studio had an 'office boy'!) On the days when there was a crowdshooting, you could see him mixing his paint in a giant vessel and slapping it on the crowd players. The idea was to close every pore on the surface of the face in the process of applying make-up. He wasn't exactly a 'boy; he was in his early forties, having entered the studios years ago in the hope of becoming a star actor or a top screen writer, director or lyrics writer. He was a bit of a poet.

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.

(b) Why does the author say that, "The idea was to close every pore on the surface of the face in the process of applying make-up"?

(i) A thick layer hid all blemishes.

(ii) It refers to an over application of make-up.

(iii) This was a standing instruction from the head of the studio.

(iv) It made people look beautiful on screen.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "slapping it on the crowd players" suggests that_____.

(d) 'You could see him mixing his paint in a giant vessel.' What does this mean?

(e) How do we know that the office boy was a multi-talented man?

NODIA

(f) Why does the writer use an exclamation mark in, "Even the make-up department of the Gemini Studio had an 'office boy'!)?
(i) It shows the author's exasperation.
(ii) The author finds it humorous.
(iii) The writer expresses his shock.
(iv) The writer is exaggerating.

Ans : 2018

(a) (i) The process of applying make-up (tactile)
(ii) You could see him mixing his paint in a giant vessel. (visual)
(b) (ii) It refers to an over application of make-up.
(c) the office boy was rough and quick in applying pancake on the crowd.
(d) This means that the junior most in the hierarchy of the make-up department was the office boy.
(e) He wanted to become a star actor or a top screen writer, director or lyrics writer. He also wrote poetry.
(f) (ii) The author finds it humorous.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
In those days I worked in a cubicle, two whole sides of which were French windows. (I didn't know at that time they were called French windows.) Seeing me sitting at my desk tearing up newspapers day in and day out, most people thought I was doing next to nothing. It is likely that the Boss thought likewise too. So anyone who felt I should be given some occupation would barge into my cubicle and deliver an extended lecture. The 'boy' in the make-up department had decided I should be enlightened on how great literary talent was being allowed to go waste in a department fit only for barbers and perverts. Soon I was praying for crowd-shooting all the time. Nothing short of it could save me from his epics.

(a) 'It is likely that the Boss thought likewise too.' This reveals that the Boss _____.
(b) The office boy believed that the make-up department was "fit only for barbers and perverts". This can be classified as
(i) personal frustration
(ii) plain humour
(iii) an objective fact
(iv) public opinion
(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "In those days I worked in a cubicle, two whole sides of which were French windows."
(d) Why did the author say, "Soon I was praying for crowd-shooting all the time"?
(e) Why did the 'boy' think that his great literary talent was being wasted in the make-up department? Pick out the oddest reason from the list given below.
The 'boy' thought that he _____.
(i) could be an actor or a top screen writer, director or lyrics writer.
(ii) could be a famous poet.
(iii) was wasting his life at Gemini Studios.
(iv) the make-up department was not for him.
(f) Complete the sentence.
The meaning of the phrasal verb 'barge in' is _____.

Ans : 2015

(a) thought that the writer was simply tearing up the daily newspapers.
(b) (i) personal frustration
(c) Everybody could see that he was doing unproductive work of tearing newspapers through the day.
(d) He would get busy applying pancake on crowd players and thus, escape the 'office boy'.
(e) (iii) was wasting his life at Gemini Studios.
(f) to enter suddenly and noisily.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
In all instances of frustration, you will always find the anger directed towards a single person openly or covertly and this man of the make-up department was convinced that all his woes, ignominy and neglect were due to Kothamangalam Subbu. Subbu was the No. 2 at Gemini Studios. He couldn't have had a more encouraging opening in films than our grown-up make-up boy had. On the contrary he must have had to face more uncertain and difficult times, for when he began his career, there were no firmly established film producing companies or studios. Even in the matter of education, specially formal education, Subbu couldn't have had an appreciable lead over our boy.

(a) Who is the writer pointing at when he says, "this man of the make-up department"?

NODIA

CHAPTER 7

The Interview

1. INTRODUCTION

"The Interview" is an excerpt from Christopher Silvester's Introduction to the Penguin Book of Interviews. The story talks about the perception people have towards interviews and its various aspects. While celebrities consider interviews as a source of intrusion into their lives, on the other hand, listeners, viewers, and interviewers consider them a source of truth. The chapter lays down different perspectives of famous personalities on the process of Interview. In the second half of the chapter, a small excerpt from the interview between Umberto Eco, novelist and professor at the University of Bologna in Italy, and Mukund Padmanabhan, a reporter from The Hindu, has been presented for you all. The interviewer, Mukund Padmanabhan throws light about Umberto Eco who considers himself as an academician first and a novelist later on.

2. SUMMARY

PART-I

The Interview – A Commonplace of Journalism

Since its invention a little over 130 years ago, the interview has become a common place of journalism. All the literate will have read an interview at some point in their lives. Thousands of celebrities have been interviewed over the years. But people vary about the functions, methods and merits of the interview. Some claim that an interview is a source of truth and in its practice, it is an art. Many celebrities despise being interview ed.

Different Views about Interview

People think that interview is an unwarranted intrusion into their lives and somehow it diminishes them. V.S. Naipaul feels that during an interview, people lose a part of themselves. Lewis Carroll never consented to be interviewed. He had "a just horror of the interviewer." Rudyard Kipling blames the interviewers and calls for interview immoral, a crime, an assault, cowardly and vile. H.G. Wells calls it an ordeal but he was found interviewing Joseph Stalin. Saul Bellow describes interviews as thumb prints on his windpipe. Despite the drawbacks, it is a supremely serviceable medium of communication. Through questioning we get everything from the other. So an interviewer holds a position of unprecedented power and influence.

PART-II

Interview Extract of Umberto Eco by Mukund Padmanabhan from the Hindu

Umberto Eco is a professor at the university of Balogna in Italy. He has attained a good reputation for his ideas on semiotics (the study of signs). He has written a wide range of books. His novel 'The Name of the Rose' made him all the more famous.

Mukund Interviews Eco

Mukund asks Umberto how he can do so many things in his life. Eco replies that he has been doing only the same thing. He has some philosophical interests and he pursues them through his academic works and novels. Even his books on children reflect his philosophical interests. He tells a secret about him. He tells that we all have a lot of 'empty spaces' in our lives. He calls them 'interstices.' He gives an example. He says: You are coming to me in an elevator. While you are coming, I am waiting for you. This is an interstices – an empty space. Till you arrive, I will write an article. Thus Eco utilises his empty spaces for doing work.

Umberto Eco – First an Academician than a Novelist

Umberto Eco tells Mukund that he considers himself a University Professor who writes novels on Sundays. He became a novelist by accident.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

His success in films overshadowed and dwarfed his literary achievements or so his critics felt. He composed several truly original 'story poems' in folk refrain and diction and also wrote a sprawling novel Thillana Mohanambal with dozens of very deftly etched characters. He quite successfully recreated the mood and manner of the Devadasis of the early 20th century. He was an amazing actor. He never aspired to the lead roles but whatever subsidiary role he played in any of the films, he performed better than the supposed main players. He had a genuine love for anyone he came across and his house was a permanent residence for dozens of near and far relations and acquaintances.

(a) Mention a personal and professional character trait each of Subbu, according to your understanding of the given extract.

(b) Which of these statements is NOT true about Subbu?

(i) His literary accomplishments stole the limelight from his films.

(ii) He was a gifted poet and writer and his literary works were noteworthy.

(iii) He was selfless in nature and was empathetic towards others.

(iv) He never hankered after lead roles and performed minor roles in films.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "deftly etched" suggests that Subbu _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Subbu was devoid of ego as an actor.

(e) Cite an example to support the claim that Subbu was a hospitable man.

(f) Why was Subbu considered Number 2 or very important at Gemini Studios?

(i) Because of his acting talent

(ii) Because he could flatter very well

(iii) Because of his multiple creative skills

(iv) Because he was a Brahmin

Ans : 2009

(a) Subbu was a benevolent host and an accomplished writer.

(b) (i) His literary accomplishments stole the limelight from his films.

(c) was quite skilful in creating the characters he wrote about.

(d) He never aspired to the lead roles but whatever subsidiary role he played in any of the films, he performed better than the supposed main players.

(e) His house was a permanent residence for dozens of near and far relations and acquaintances.

(f) (iii) because of his multiple creative skills.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
An extremely talented actress, who was also extremely temperamental, once blew over on the sets. While everyone stood stunned, the lawyer quietly switched on the recording equipment. When the actress paused for breath, the lawyer said to her, "One minute, please," and played back the recording. There was nothing incriminating or unmentionably foul about the actress's tirade against the producer. But when she heard her voice again through the sound equipment, she was struck dumb. A girl from the countryside, she hadn't gone through all the stages of worldly experience that generally precede a position of importance and sophistication that she had found herself catapulted into. She never quite recovered from the terror she felt that day. That was the end of a brief and brilliant acting career

(a) Which personality trait of the lawyer is revealed when he played back the recording to the actress?

(b) 'An extremely talented actress, who was also extremely temperamental, once blew over on the sets'. Pick the idiom that matches best with 'blew over'.

(i) to be at one's wits end

(ii) to blow a fuse

(iii) a bolt from the blue

(iv) to experience pins and needles

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately based on your analysis of the given extract.
The actress must have felt terribly _____ and _____ on hearing the recording of her angry fit.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that a successful career and making money helps a person acquire a polished persona.

(e) What can you make out about the background of the actress?

NODIA

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

THINK AS YOU READ

1. What are some of the positive views on interviews?
Ans : 2017
The interview as a form of journalism was invented about 130 years ago. Since then it has become an important tool of communicating. Some people think that the interview is in its highest form is a source of truth. In practice it is an art. Through the interview we come to know about a celebrity. Through the medium of interview, the celebrity talks to us.

2. Why do most celebrity writers despise being interviewed?
Ans : 2013
Most celebrity writers despise being interviewed because they look at interviews as an unwarranted intrusion into their lives. They feel that it diminishes them. They feel that they are wounded by interviews and lose a part of themselves. They consider interviews immoral and a crime, and an unwanted and unwelcome interruption in their personal life.

3. What is the belief in some primitive cultures about being photographed?
Ans : 2010
Some primitive cultures and tribes .do not like being photographed. They believe that if one takes a photographic picture of somebody, he is stealing that person's soul. They think that in this process, the person who is photographed loses a part of himself.

4. What do you understand by the expression 'thumbprints on his windpipe'?
Ans : 2006
Saul Bellow once described interviews as being like 'thumbprints on his windpipe'. It means he treated interviews as a painful experience, as something that caught him by his windpipe, squeezed him and left indelible thumbprints on that. It also means that when the interviewer forces personal details from his interviewee, it becomes undesirable and cruel.

5. Who, in today's world, is our chief source of information about personalities?
Ans : 2005s
The interviewer is the chief source of information in today's world. Our most vivid impressions of our contemporaries are based on communication that comes from them. Thus, interviewers hold a position of power and influence.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. Do you think Umberto Eco likes being interviewed ? for our opinion.
Ans :
Umberto Eco has been interviewed by Mukund Padmanabhan from 'The Hindu.' During interview he does not show any despise or wrinkle. He freely answers the queries like V.S. Naipaul and he does not consider it as an unwarranted intrusion in one's life. He is quite modest and considerate on every answer. When Mukund asks him how he can do all the things, Eco answers that he is always doing the same thing. Like Rudyard Kipling, Eco does not think the act of interviewing as immoral, crime or an assault. He cooperates with Mukund and shows interest.

According to H.G.Wells, interviewing is a sort of an ordeal but Eco expresses his 'philbsophical interests.' He tells the secret of his work. He states that he works in empty spaces. He does not aggravate about the utmost success of his novel. The 'Name of the Rose.' But he tells even about the sale and other facts asked by Padmanabhan. Thus Umberto Eco does not present any sort of dislike for being interviewed.

2. How does Eco find the time to write so much?
Ans :
David Lodge was a famous English novelist. He was much amazed how Umberto Eco could do all the things he did. Mukund Padmanabhan put the same question to Eco of writing scholarly works and the novels simultaneously. Eco answered very modestly. Revealing his secret, Eco remarked that he was always doing the same thing. Eco pointed out that he had some philosophical interests.

Eco tells that there are empty spaces in the universe. In the same way there are empty spaces in the lives of us all. He calls these empty spaces as 'interstices or intervals'. He explains his style of working in empty spaces through an example. He tells when he waits for somebody coming from the elevator from first to the third floor, he won't sit idle. He would write during his arrival. Till the person arrives, he has already written an article. Thus by utilising these empty spaces, he finds time to write so much. Mukund is much amazed at his dexterity.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(iii) a theme

(iv) an assumption

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the fact that the Boss had to battle with half a dozen fans on the stage while reading his speech.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that there was no communication between the audience and the guest speaker.

(e) Why was the speech of the head of Gemini Studios peppered with words like 'freedom' and 'democracy'?
It was in acknowledgement to _____.

(i) Stephen Spender writing on social injustices.

(ii) Tennyson writing about class struggles.

(iii) Mr Vasan knowing only these two words about Spender.

(iv) the principless of Russian Revolution.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
Another word for 'baffled' in the extract would be _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) The mystery guest was the famous poet Stephen Spender.

(b) (i) an obvious fact

(c) The weather must have been hot and humid.

(d) Spender's English accent and the audience's lack of knowledge ssabout him ensured that both didn't appreciate each other.

(e) (i) Stephen Spender writing on social injustices.

(f) dazed.

NODIA

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP

- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

(b) The line, "On the contrary he must have had to face more uncertain and difficult times," can be best classified as:
(i) an objective fact
(ii) an opinion
(iii) an assumption
(iv) a theory

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be derived from the fact that the office boy was convinced that all his woes, ignominy and neglect were due to Kothamangalam Subbu.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that both Subbu and the office boy had a positive beginning in their respective careers when they started.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the biggest disadvantage Subbu faced at the start of his career in films.
(i) An opening in films
(ii) A formal education
(iii) Lack of established film producing companies or studios
(iv) His caste

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The most outstanding quality of Kothamanglam Subbu which comes across the extract is his _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) The 'office boy.'

(b) (iii) an assumption

(c) He was frustrated and jealous of Subbu.

(d) He couldn't have had a more encouraging opening in films than our grown-up make-up boy had.

(e) (iii) Lack of established film producing companies or studios

(f) resourcefulness.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Even in the matter of education, specially formal education, Subbu couldn't have had an appreciable lead over our boy. But by virtue of being born a Brahmin — a virtue, indeed! — he must have had exposure to more affluent situations and people. He had the ability to look cheerful at all times even after having had a hand in a flop film. He always had work for somebody — he could never do things on his own — but his sense of loyalty made him identify himself with his principal completely and turn his entire creativity to his principal's advantage. He was tailor-made for films. Here was a man who could be inspired when commanded. "The rat fights the tigress underwater and kills her but takes pity on the cubs and tends them lovingly — I don't know how to do the scene," the producer would say and Subbu would come out with four ways of the rat pouring affection on its victim's offering.

(a) Pick out an example of absurdity in films from this extract.

(b) 'He could never do things on his own'. This implies that Subbu _____.
(i) always had work for somebody
(ii) had no confidence in himself
(iii) did not take any responsibility of others
(iv) always looked cheerful, even doing nothing

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Subbu did not have appreciable lead over our boy. This means that Subbu was _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer Subbu's versatility.

(e) What do the words "But by virtue of being born a Brahmin — a virtue, indeed!" indicate about the author's belief system?

(f) Which of the following options best explains the real intentions of Subbu?
(i) Subbu was always itching to give suggestions.
(ii) Subbu allied himself with the chief for self-benefit only.
(iii) The boss wanted sycophants around him so, Subbu obliged.
(iv) He was a sycophant out to please the principal.

Ans : 2013

(a) The rat fights the tigress underwater and kills her but takes pity on the cubs and tends them lovingly.

(b) (ii) had no confidence in himself

(c) not well educated.

(d) Subbu would come out with four ways of the rat pouring affection on its victim's offering.

(e) He doesn't believe in the caste system.

(f) (iv) He was a sycophant out to please the principal.

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

It is not a joke. He participates in academic conferences and not meetings of Pen Clubs and writers. He identifies himself with the academic community. By writing novels, he can reach a large audience. He has written 40 scholarly works of non-fiction. At the age of 50 he started writing novels.

The Name of the Rose – A Great Success

Mukund tells Eco that his (Ecc's) novel, 'The Name of The Rose' is a very serious novel. Having some detective aspects, it has elements of metaphysics, theology and medieval history. He asks the reasons of its huge success. Eco replies that the journalists and publishers believe that people like trash and do not like difficult reading experiences. Mukund asks if the huge success of the novel has something to do with the fact that it deals with a period of medieval history. Immediately Eco reminds that a lot of books have been written about the medieval past far before him. But they were not huge successes. There is a mystery how did the 'Name of the Rose' get such a huge success. Eco told that his American publisher did not hope to sell more than 3000 copies. But two or three million copies were sold in the U.S. alone. The total sale went up to 10 to 15 million copies. Eco further told that if he had written ten years earlier or ten years later, it would not have been such a success. Perhaps he wrote the novel at the most appropriate time.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Invention = invented or made for the first time
2. Journalism = press reportage
3. Literate = educated
4. Celebrities = famous people
5. Repeatedly = again and again
6. Merits = virtues
7. Considerably = enough
8. Victims = sufferers
9. Extravagant = profuse
10. Despise = hate
11. Intrusion = intervention
12. Diminishes = reduces in size
13. Primitive = very ancient
14. Portrait = picture
15. V.S. Naipaul = a famous writer
16. Creator = one who creates
17. Consented = agreed, gave permission
18. Lionized = made important
19. Repel = drive away
20. Persistent = constant
21. Petitioners = applicants
22. Autograph = a famous person's signature
23. Amusement = entertainment
24. Condemnatory = censuring
25. Wrecked = ruined
26. Immortal = who does not die
27. Crime = offence
28. Assault = attack
29. Cowardly = timidly
30. Vile = wicked
31. Perpetrated = did something wrong
32. Ordeal = testing time
33. Windpipe = throat pipe
34. Drawbacks = shortcomings
35. Medium = means
36. Vivid = clear
37. Contemporaries = living at the same time
38. Holds = maintains/keeps
39. Impression = influence
40. Unprecedented = that which never happened before
41. Convinced = satisfied
42. Pursue = to continue
43. Bunch = group
44. Ethical = moral
45. Interstices = intervals
46. Elevator = lift
47. Non-fictional = other than novels
48. Scholarly = learned
49. Departure = deviation
50. Invariably = without exception
51. Consciously = knowingly
52. Dissertation = treatise, exposition
53. Hypotheses = assumption
54. Contrary = opposite
55. Narrative = descriptive
56. Aspect = form
57. Frustrated = disappointed
58. Probably = perhaps
59. Spectacularly = in a grand way
60. Seminal = new and important
61. Participate = to take part
62. Conferences = meetings
63. Metaphysics = beyond the physical world
64. Theology = science of religion
65. Medieval = of the middle ages
66. Puzzled = confused
67. Trash = something worthless
68. Cathedral = church
69. Mystery = something unexplained
70. Predict = forecast

NODIA

(f) Which of the following combinations of traits best suggests the reason why the career of the actress ended abruptly?
(i) Incriminating and foul
(ii) Talented but temperamental
(iii) Capable but not crafty
(iv) Insensitive and uncouth

Ans : 2006

(a) insensitivity
(b) (ii) to blow a fuse
(c) embarrassed, overwhelmed
(d) "A position of importance and sophistication that she had found herself catapulted into".
(e) The actress was naïve, simple and was not worldly wise.
(f) (iii) Capable but not crafty.

9. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Most of them wore khadi and worshipped Gandhiji but beyond that they had not the faintest appreciation for political thought of any kind. Naturally, they were all averse to the term 'Communism. A Communist was a godless man — he had no filial or conjugal love; he had no compunction about killing his own parents or his children; he was always out to cause and spread unrest and violence among innocent and ignorant people. Such notions which prevailed everywhere else in South India at that time also, naturally, floated about vaguely among the khadi-clad poets of Gemini Studios. Evidence of it was soon forthcoming.

(a) What is the writer's purpose in mentioning 'Khadi' and 'Gandhi'?
(b) The line, "A Communist had no filial or conjugal love; he had no compunction about killing his own parents or his children." can be best classified as:
(i) a true fact
(ii) a subjective opinion
(iii) an assumption
(iv) a hypothesis
(c) Why does Asokamitran say that leisure is a pre-requisite for poetry?
(d) Identify the line from the extract that bears evidence to the fact that there was a stark lack of political awareness about Communism among the employees of the Gemini Studios.
(e) Below is a list of evidence to justify that people in Gemini Studios had hard preconceived notions. Pick out the incorrect option that should not be on the list.
(i) They had no knowledge of any political thought.
(ii) All Communists spread unrest and violence.
(iii) Leisure is a pre-requisite for poetry.
(iv) They knew only about Gandhi.
(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The literary device in "A communist was a godless man" is _____.s

Ans : 2013

(a) Those at the Gemini Studios were only aware about 'Khadi' and 'Gandhi' as far as their political awareness about India was concerned.
(b) (ii) a subjective opinion
(c) He says this because poets are creative and need to have free time to weave their thoughts.
(d) Such notions, which prevailed everywhere else in South India at that time also, naturally, floated about vaguely among the khadi-clad poets of Gemini Studios.
(e) (iii) Leisure is a prerequisite for poetry.
(f) metaphor.

10. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
At last, around four in the afternoon, the poet or the editor arrived. He was a tall man, very English, very serious and of cosurse very unknown to all of us. Battling with half a dozen pedestal fans on the shooting stage, the Boss read out a long speech. It was obvious that he too knew precious little about the poet (or the editor). The speech was all in the most general terms but here and there it was peppered with words like 'freedom' and 'democracy'. Then the poet spoke. He couldn't have addressed a more dazed and silent audience — no one knew what he was talking about and his accent defeated any attempt to understand what he was saying.

(a) Who was the mystery guest the writer is talking about?
(b) Both the Boss and the employees of the Gemini Studios did not have much clarity about the guest amongst them. This can be best classified as:
(i) an obvious fact
(ii) an opinion

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. What was distinctive about Eco's academic writing style ?

Ans : 2011

Umberto Eco is known for as a writer of novels. His scholarly work is different from a more regular academic style. Mukund asks Eco about his use of informal style. Here Eco tells that most of the scholars first learn a lot about a subject. They make a lot of false hypotheses, correct them and put a final conclusion. In his case of research he puts the method of 'Trails and Errors.' His professor agreed to it and his dissertation was published as a book. At the age of 22, he felt that even the scholarly books should be written by telling a story of one's research. That was the reason that his essays had a narrative aspect. It was because of his narrative ability, he started writing novels. At the age of 50 he started writing novels, though somewhat late but he started writing by accident. Novels started his taste for narration. He even told that he was a university professor who wrote novels on Sundays. He participated in academic conferences to identify himself with the academic community. By writing novels, he had reached a large audience.

4. Did Umberto Eco consider himself a novelist first or an academic scholar ?

Ans :

In his interview with Mukund Padmanabhan, Umberto Eco states that he started writing novels by accident. Novels satisfied his taste for narration. Further he says : "I am a professor who writes novels on Sundays." All these facts clarify that Eco was not a full time novelist. He considers himself a regular academic scholar.

Against 40 works of non-fiction, Eco has written only five novels. Eco feels proud in considering himself as a university professor. When he says he writes on Sundays, it signifies that Novel writing is his casual job. He points out that he does not go to pen clubs or writers. He participates in academic conferences. So he clearly identifies himself with the academic community. He identifies himself as a regular academic scholar than a novelist.

5. What is the reason for the huge success of the novel, 'The Name of the Rose'?

Ans :

Umberto Eco calls himself a professor rather than a novelist though people know him more as a novelist. His novel 'The Name of the Rose' is a grand success. It is a serious novel with a detective yarn. But it delves into metaphysics, theology and medieval history. On asking by Mukund about the success of the novel, Eco tells that it is a mystery. But Umberto tells that through the novel, he could reach to million readers and in the U.S. alone two or three million copies were sold. The total sale exceeded 10 to 15 million copies.

Eco agrees that the medieval period can be one of reasons for success but simultaneously he points out that a lot of books have been written about the medieval past far before him.

Its success is doubtful in a country where nobody has seen a cathedral or studied Latin. They rather like reading trash. So the success of his novel is a mystery. In addition to this Eco points out that in case it had been written ten years earlier or ten years later, perhaps it would not have got the same success.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. Talk about any interview you watched on television or read in a newspaper. How did it add to your understanding of the celebrity, the interviewer and the field of the celebrity?

Ans :

It is a students' activity. They must watch an interview of any celebrity on television by Prabhu Chawla, or read any other in a newspaper.

Then put down their views about their understanding of :

– the celebrity

– the interviewer, and

– the field of celebrity.

2. What medium do you like best for an interview– print, radio, or television ?

Ans :

Interviews are held, generally, as per convenience of the celebrity. The interviewer goes to the place of the celebrity, takes the interview which is shot, and later telecasts for people or puts on air (by radio) or prints in a newspaper.

The best medium for an interview is television. Here the spectator can see the whole process of interviewing–its functionings, its methods, and its merits which, generally, vary considerably. The way the questions are put, the way the answers are given, the way the escapes of the celebrity are caught and made to extract as much as possible. It really teaches the technique to the spectators.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

by questioning the other. Consequently, an interviewer holds a position of unprecedented power and influence among the class of educated people.

13. What did Lewis Carroll have a horror of ?
Ans : 2014, 2009
Lewis Carroll, the creator of 'Alice in Wonderland', was said to have had a just horror of the interviewer. He never consented to be interviewed. It was his horror to have meetings with interviewers.

14. What does Umberto Eco remark about Lodge's observation about him ?
Ans : 2006
While interviewing Eco, Mukund pointed out the remarks of David Lodge who stated : "I can't understand how one man can do all the things he (Eco) does." To this Eco replies that he gives the impression of doing many things but otherwise he is doing the same thing. Through his academic work and novel he is rather pursuing his philosophical interests.

15. What is distinctive quality of Eco's style?
Ans : 2021
Eco's style has a narrative aspect about it. Eco told the interviewer that at that time, at the age of twenty two, he had understood that scholarly books should be written by telling the story of the research. That is why Eco's essays always have a narrative aspect.

16. What is the secret of Umberto Eco's working style ?

Or

How does Eco explain his theory of interstices ?

Or

What secret did Umberto Eco reveal to Mukand?
Ans : 2008
Umberto Eco tells the secret of his working style. He talks of empty spaces in the universe. He calls them 'interstices' or intervals. He says that when a man comes up by an elevator from first floor to the third to meet him, he has the time to write an article. He utilises these intervals for his creative work.

17. Umberto Eco is an academician. Does it bother him when people recognise him as a novelist only?
Ans : 2013
Umberto Eco has written 40 scholarly works of non-fiction, but only five novels. He started writing novels at the age of fifty. Mukund, the interviewer, asks him if it bothers him when most people recognise him as a novelist only. Eco says that it does not bother him because he considers himself a university professor who writes novels on Sundays.

18. What is the specialty of Eco about his books for children ?
Ans : 2019
Umberto Eco's books for the children are very much interesting and entertaining. They are devoid of violence. These smoothly progress the events with peace and patience the bunch of ethical and philosophical interests. They all carry moral messages.

19. What did the publisher think of 'The Name of the Rose'?
Ans : 2022
Umberto Eco took his novel "The Name of the Rose" to an American publisher for publication. She said that she loved his book. But she did not expect to sell more than 3000 copies in a country where nobody has seen a cathedral or studies Latin. So the author was given an advance for 3000 copies, but in the end it sold two or three million in the end.

20. Write down the remarks of a Professor when Eco presented his doctoral dissertation in Italy ?
Ans : 2006
The Professor told that the scholars learn a lot from their subject. They make a list of false hypothesis. Then they correct and put the conclusions. Eco told that he himself had adopted the mode of trial and error method and he was found right in his approach. Accordingly his dissertation book was published.

21. When and how did Eco learn the technique of writing scholarly books ?
Ans : 2008
It was at the age of 22, after presenting his first doctored dissertation, Eco learnt scholarly books should be written the way he had done in research work. It is a narrative form by telling the story of research. So his essays have a narrative aspect and they are liked by the readers.

22. How did the success of Eco's novel 'The Name of the Rose' go against the general opinion of public about the success of a novel?

NODIA

interview and go there.

Be alert to include some additional questions which strike during the course of interviewing. Keep on recording or shooting it.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson "The Interview"?
(a) Christopher Priest
(b) Alfred John Churchley
(c) J.B. Priestley
(d) Christopher Silvester
Ans :
(d) Christopher Silvester

2. What does V.S. Naipaul feel about interviews?
(a) happy (b) horror
(c) wounded (d) none of these
Ans :
(c) wounded

3. What does Naipaul present in his travel books?
(a) his feelings about interviews
(b) his feelings
(c) impression of the country of his ancestors that is India
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) impression of the country of his ancestors that is India

4. The excerpt -The Interview has been taken from which book?
(a) Christopher's introduction to The Penguin Book of Interviews
(b) The name of the Rose
(c) Features for Vanity Fair
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) Christopher's introduction to The Penguin Book of Interviews

5. What did he present in this book?
(a) varied opinions of politicians
(b) varied opinions of civilians
(c) varied opinions of armymen
(d) varied opinions of celebrities regarding an interview
Ans :
(d) varied opinions of celebrities regarding an interview

6. According to an old saying what happens when perceptions are made about a person?
(a) Person feels happy
(b) person becomes popular
(c) Person feels irritated
(d) The original identity of his soul is lost
Ans :
(d) The original identity of his soul is lost

7. How does Umberto Eco find so much time to write so much?
(a) using early morning time
(b) using his office time
(c) using his family time
(d) using using empty spaces (free times) like waiting for someone, break time
Ans :
(d) using using empty spaces (free times) like waiting for someone, break time

8. What was distinctive (special) about Eco's academic writing style?
(a) His realistic narrative style with trial and errors
(b) his interrogative style
(c) his monotonous unrealistic style
(d) fictitious imaginative style
Ans :
(a) His realistic narrative style with trial and errors

9. What is the reason for huge success of the novel The Name of The Rose?
(a) mystic
(b) metaphysics and medieval history period used
(c) detective style and theology
(d) All of theses
Ans :
(d) All of these

10. What are some of the positive traits of of interviews?
(a) brings out the truth and gives vivid impression of contemporaries
(b) helps finding hidden talents
(c) useful medium of communication
(d) All of these

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The life history, the secret of huge success of the celebrity, any allegation or criticism about or any such thing of public, social, state or national interest is brought before the spectator more reliably than the print or the air media.

The impressions, the gestures and even the impact of each side become alive in a picture form before the spectators. Therefore, we generally enjoy the interviews more on television than either on print or radio. It brings us face to face with the truth and the reality of things.

3. Discuss in pairs or small groups :
Every famous person has a right to his or her privacy. Interviewers sometimes embarrass celebrities with very personal questions.
Ans :
Almost the celebrities usually take themselves as the victims of interviews. That is why, they despise interviews as an unwarranted intrusion into their lives. Or they say that interview somehow diminishes them.

Nobel laureate V. S. Naipaul feels that some people are wounded by interviews and lose a part of themselves. They feel by its unwarranted intrusion into their private lives about their very personal matters. It hurts them and takes away a part of them.

Most often the celebrity is embarrassed beyond description. They shower a question attack on his personal, very own possessions. That is why it is termed as immoral and a crime by Rudyard Kipling. He calls it cowardly and vile. No respectable man would ask it, much less give it.

Another Nobel laureate Saul Bellow is so much perturbed by the intrusion of interview in his privacy that he terms it as thumbprints on his windpipe.

WRITING

1. If the interviewer Mukund Padmanabhan had not got the space in the newspaper to reproduce the interview verbatim, he might have been asked to produce a short report of the interview with the salient points.
Write this report for him.
[The teacher should be able to help the pupils in what to include and what can be omitted. We could also provide a short report of an interview as a sample.]

Ans :

Interview of Umberto Eco

By Mukund Padmanabhan, The Hindu

Delhi 10 April, the academic scholar Umberto Eco clears that he is a professor who writes novels on Sundays. He participates in academic conferences and not in meetings of pen clubs and writers. He identifies himself with the academic community being a professor.

He clears his theory of interstices, the empty spaces. He says that while waiting for the interviewers to reach him by lift from first floor to the third, he wrote one article. It is an empty space, such everyone has in his life.

He clears his novel 'The Name of the Rose' has a detective yarn with metaphysics, theology and medieval history. It has difficult experiences and people prefer to read only trash. Its huge success is still a mystery even to its writer Umberto Eco.

Umberto has written over 40 non-fictional essays which include his seminal piece of work on semiotics. His books for children contain nonviolence and peace ... a bunch of ethical and philosophical interests.

Umberto states that his first doctoral dissertation was a narration of the story of his research, and his trials and errors. It was recognised, so it was published as a book.

Umberto Eco states that his dear friend Ronald Barthes remained always frustrated because he was an essayist and not a novelist. Though he wished to do some creative writing one day but he died before he could.

Umberto Eco clears that he started writing novels by accident. One day he had nothing to do, so he started writing a novel.

About the huge success of the novel, 'The Name of the Rose' he clears that if it had been written ten years earlier or ten years later, it would not have been the same.

NODIA

THINGS TO DO

1. Interview a person whom you admire either in school or your neighbourhood and record it in writing.
Ans :
It is purely a student's activity. First, one should keep in mind the persons, either at school or in the neighbourhood, whom he would like to interview. Next as per his profession and the philosophy of life, prepare a list of questions to be asked. Finally, fix up an appointment with him for the

(b) The interviewer has status
(c) The interviewer can elicit the truth and has the power to influence
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

24. What impression is formed of Umberto after reading the lesson- The Interview?
(a) A person of substance
(b) a person of character
(c) a person of words
(d) A person of vision and firm convictions
Ans :
(d) A person of vision and firm convictions

25. What do his works for children speak about ?
(a) his passion for children
(b) children are nuisance
(c) children love to be happy
(d) non-violence and peace
Ans :
(d) non-violence and peace

26. While interview being interviewed by Mukand,Umberto speaks about his philosophy and novel,What does he point out at ?
(a) he loves writing
(b) he loves to be in spotlight
(c) at the universe and its workings
(d) at empty spaces in the universe- Interstices
Ans :
(d) at empty spaces in the universe- Interstices

27. How many novels has Umberto written?
(a) 10 (b) 8
(c) 15 (d) 5
Ans :
(d) 5

28. How many scholarly works are to his credit?
(a) more than 5 (b) more than10
(c) more than 20 (d) more than 40
Ans :
(d) more than 40

29. What facts are being showcased in the interview held between Eco and Padamnabhan?
(a) he takes pride in being an academician, a university Professor first
(b) Being a novelist is a secondary thing for him
(c) uses his free time for writing novels
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

30. What ideas do you form of Umberto's personality after his interview with Mukand?
(a) a very rigid person
(b) a boastful and arrogant
(c) an illusionary vision
(d) an academician with philosophical and ethical interest
Ans :
(d) an academician with philosophical and ethical interest

31. Why did Umberto start writing novels?
(a) to avail an opportunity
(b) to be in limelight
(c) to share his views
(d) to make best use of empty spaces means free time
Ans :
(d) to make best use of empty spaces means free time

32. According to Umberto what will happen to the world if we eliminate empty spaces from the universe?
(a) The world will becaome beautiful
(b) The world will be completely ours
(c) The world will shrink and will become as big as a fish.
(d) The world will be round
Ans :
(c) The world will shrink and will become as big as a fish.

33. Which period of history do Umberto's novels deal with?
(a) Renaissance (b) dark age
(c) modern era (d) Medieval period
Ans :
(d) Medieval period

34. Why does Eco call the success of his book a mystery?
(a) because of its success
(b) because of its popularity
(c) because of many factors
(d) because of many factors and many other books were written on the same medieval period

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

32. What does Eco tell about his dear writer Ronald Barthes ?

Ans : 2020

Ronald Barthes was an essayist and not a novelist. So he remained frustrated throughout his life. Ronald had a strong desire to do some creative writing one day or the other but he died before he could do so. Eco had never such a frustration.

33. How does Eco find time to write so much ?

Ans : 2008

Umberto Eco tells Mukund that there are a lot of empty spaces in the lives of all. He calls them 'interstices' or, intervals. He works in these empty spaces. When Mukund was waiting for his elevator to,come up from the first to the third floor, during that time or space, Eco had already written an article. Thus by using those empty spaces Eco can find time to write so much.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Enumerate "An interview is a supremely serviceable medium of communication."

Or

What is an interview and how do celebrities find favour with it ?

Or

Explain 'Denis Brain's statement "Almost everything of moment reaches us through one man asking questions of another."

Ans : 2011

An interview is a formal meeting, interaction or a kind of discussion with someone else. In other sense it is the best mode of deducing truth, reality, opinion and viewpoint of people under way. It is a kind of conversation which aims at obtaining information. Especially one is a journalist who asks questions from some important public man and the same is published later on. It has got a wider implication both for the employer and the employee. A little over 130 years, it has become a commonplace of journalism. Every literate person has read or watched an interview at some point of his life. Over the years several thousands celebrities have been interviewed but some of them do not favour it.

An interview is a sort of screening, interaction and introspection. In the present day society, people are chased continuously for the interview. In form, function, method and merit people differ in their viewpoint but it is the highest form of truth. It is an art in practice. It is a supremely serviceable medium of communication in the modern age. It provides us the most vivid impressions of our contemporaries. Denis Brain has appropriately said that almost everything reaches us through one man asking questions of another. Hence the interviewer holds a position of unprecedented power and influence.

2. What are the different views about the interview as a form of communication?

Or

How have different writers and celebrities reacted to the concept of 'interview' ?

Ans : 2020

The author says that the interview has acquired an important place in journalism. Many people believe that the interview is a source of truth and is an art. But a number of celebrities hate being interviewed. They think that it is an unwarranted intrusion in their lives. They feel that the interview makes them feel small. V.S. Naipaul believes that during an interview people lose a part of themselves. Lewis Carroll had 'a just horror of the interviewer' and never consented to be interviewed. Rudyard Kipling considered an interview a crime, an assault, a cowardly act and vile. Yet Kipling had interviewed Mark Twain. H.GWells referred to the 'interviewing ordeal', but he was frequently interviewed. Once he himself interviewed Joseph Stalin, the Russian leader. Saul Bellow, the American writer, was frequently interviewed. He once described interviews as being like thumbprints on his windpipe. Yet despite its drawbacks, the interview is a good medium of communication. According to Denis Brian, more than in any other time, our most vivid impressions of our contemporaries are through the interviews. The interviewer holds a position of power and influence.

3. Describe opinions for and against the interview as are given in the lesson.

Or

According to Christopher Silvester why do some important people dislike to be interviewed while others think that an interview is essential in public life.

Or

Why do the celebrities despise and condemn 'interview'? Describe their viewpoint.

NODIA

4. What did Lewis Carroll, Kipling and H.G. Wells think about the interview?

Ans : 2020

Lewis Carroll had 'a just horror of the interviewer' and never consented to be interviewed. Rudyard Kipling considered an interview a crime, an assault, a cowardly act and vile. Yet Kipling had interviewed Mark Twain. H.G. Wells referred to the 'interviewing ordeal', but he was frequently interviewed. Once he himself interviewed Joseph Stalin, the Russian leader.

5. What was Lewis Carroll's opinion of interviews and autographs ?

Or

What was Lewis Carroll's attitudes towards being interviewed?

Or

What drawback of interviews have been pointed out by Lewis Carroll ?

Ans : 2010, 2009

Lewis Carroll is an author of the 'Alice in Wonderland.' He says that he has just a horror of the interviewer and has never consented to be interviewed. He has a lionized horror of interviews, the interviewers and the petitioners for his autographs.

6. What do Saul Bellow and Denis Brian say about the interview?

Ans : 2005

Saul Bellow, the American writer, was frequently interviewed. He once described interviews as being like thumbprints on his windpipe. Yet despite its drawbacks, the interview is a good medium of communication. According to Denis Brian, more than in any other time, our most vivid impressions of our contemporaries are through the interviews. The interviewer holds a position of power and influence.

7. What do Rudyard Kipling and his wife comment about the interview ?

Ans : 2012

Rudyard Kipling's wife Caroline writes in her diary for October 14, 1892 that their day was wrecked by two reporters from Boston. She reports her husband saying : 'Why do I refuse to be interviewed ? Because it is immoral ! It is a crime, just as much as of a crime as an offence against my person, as an assault, and just as much merits punishment. It is cowardly and vile. No respectable man would ask it, much less give it.

8. What does Eco say about his philosophical interest?

Ans : 2020

The interviewer is Mukund Padmanabhan from 'The Hindu'. Mukund asks Eco how he is able to do so many things. Eco replies that he has some philosophical interests. He pursues these interests through his novels and his academic work. He shows these interests in his books for children which are about non-violence and peace.

9. About an interview, what was the contrasting views of H. G. Wells ?

Ans : 2022

In an interview 1894, H.G. Wells referred to the interviewing ordeal'. But he was fairly a frequent interviewee. And forty years later he was found interviewing the Russian revolutionary leader Josheph Stalin. Thus he possessed contrasting views about it.

10. In spite of the 'drawbacks' of the interview, what are some positive views on it ?

Or

How can you say that the interview is a supremely serviceable medium of communication ?

Ans : 2017

Many celebrities discard the idea of being interviewed but over the years it has become a commonplace feature of journalism. It is a supremely serviceable medium of communication. It gives the most vivid impressions of our contemporaries. While interacting with the other we can attain the truth in its true and the simplest form.

11. What does Eco say when the interviewer asks him how he can do so many things?

Ans : 2007

Eco says that we all have a lot of 'empty spaces' in our lives. He calls them 'interstices'. He gives Mukund an example. He asks him to suppose that he is coming to Eco's place. The time during which Eco is waiting for Mukund is an interstice, or an empty space. Eco says that he works in such empty spaces. Eco tells him that he has already written an article while waiting for him.

12. What does Devis Brian say about the position of an interviewer ?

Ans : 2006

Devis Brian possesses a very high opinion about the position of an interviewer. According to him one can almost get every thing of moment

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :
(d) All of these

11. Why do most celebrity writers despise being interviewed?
(a) they don't like journalists
(b) unwarranted intrusion in their life
(c) their privacy is hurt
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) unwarranted intrusion in their life

12. At what age was Eco's book published?
(a) at the age of 20 (b) at the age of 25
(c) at the age of 22 (d) at the age of 26
Ans :
(c) at the age of 22

13. At what age did he start writing novels?
(a) at the age of 55 (b) at the age of 52
(c) at the age of 57 (d) at the age of 50
Ans :
(d) at the age of 50

14. What days did he used to write novels?
(a) Saturday night (b) Friday night
(c) every evening (d) Sundays
Ans :
(d) Sundays

15. Why do the celebrities feel embarassed most often?
(a) because of question attacks during interviews
(b) because of interviewer's gestures
(c) because of interviewer's appearance
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) because of question attacks during interviews

16. What is the primitive view about being photographed?
(a) person's soul is stolen
(b) part of personality is lost
(c) person can be commanded
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

17. What do you understand by the expression 'Thumbprints on his windpipes"?
(a) creating excessive pressure on throat
(b) creating excessive pressure on vocal chords
(c) creating excessive pressure and tension for someone
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) creating excessive pressure and tension for someone

18. What in today's world our main source of information?
(a) social media
(b) newspapers
(c) short screens
(d) Interviews and interactions
Ans :
(d) Interviews and interactions

19. What satisfied Umberto's taste for narration?
(a) stories (b) children's works
(c) interviews (d) Novels
Ans :
(d) Novels

20. What does writing novels on Sundays signify?
(a) writing novels- his passion
(b) writing novels- his need
(c) writing novels- his casual job
(d) writing novels- his interest
Ans :
(c) writing novels- his casual job

NODIA

21. Enumerate 'An Interview is a supremely serviceable medium of communication?
(a) a medium to gossip
(b) a medium to be the talk of the town
(c) a medium to prosper
(d) a noble medium of interaction and introspection
Ans :
(d) a noble medium of interaction and introspection

22. What is an interview?
(a) a medium of talking to the people
(b) a medium to spread rumours
(c) a medium to be the talk of the town
(d) a medium of interaction and introspection
Ans :
(d) a medium of interaction and introspection

23. Explain 'Denis Brain's statement "Almost everything of moment reaches us through one man asking questions of others.'
(a) The interviewer has the power

Ans : 2021

It is generally thought that the common people do not like serious or difficult reading experience. But Eco's novel 'The Name of the Rose' sold between ten million and 15 million copies. Yet, according to Eco, he reached only a small percentage of readers. But it is exactly this kind of readers who do not want easy reading experience. He thinks that one of the reasons for the grand success of his novel 'The Name of the Rose' may be that it deals with a period of medieval history.

23. What was unique and distinctive about Eco's academic writing style?

Ans : 2009, 2008

Umberto Eco has some philosophical interests to pursue through his academic work and his novels. His books for children are about non-violence and peace. His essays have a narrative aspect showing his personal quality. His academic style is playful and it has a personal quality about it.

24. Did Eco consider himself a novelist first or an academic scholar ? How do you say so ?

Ans : 2009

In his interview with Mukund, Eco states, "I am a professor who writes on Sundays.

I participate in academic conferences and not at the meetings of pen clubs and writers. I identify myself with the academic community. I became a novelist only by an accident."

25. What does Umberto Eco say about the success of his book?

Ans : 2007

Umberto Eco says that before his book appeared, a number of books had been written about the medieval past. He says that the success of a book is always a mystery. No one can predict it. He says that if he had written his novel ten years earlier or ten years later, it would not have been the same. Why his novel succeeded at that time is a mystery.

26. What is the reason for the huge success of the novel 'The Name of the Rose'?

Or

State the reason for the huge success of the novel "The Name of the Rose".

Ans : 2008

"The Name of the Rose" is a detective and serious novel of Umberto Eco. It enjoyed a mass audience. It delves into metaphysics, theology and medieval history. It became popular because it gave the readers deep, varied and thought provoking material. Its sale of about 10-15 million copies was not just an accident. Even then its huge success is a mystery for Eco.

NODIA

27. "The Name of the Rose" deals with medieval history. Was it responsible for the novel's success?

Ans : 2008

Mukund tells Eco that 'The Name of the Rose' got a huge success because of its medieval historical background. Eco did not seem to agree with it. A lot of books have been written about the medieval past much before him and they did not get much success. Perhaps his novel was written at the most appropriate time.

28. What is 'The Name of the Rose' about?

Ans : 2017

'The Name of the Rose' is a famous novel by Umberto Eco. This is a serious kind of novel. It is a detective story at one level. But it is deep study into metaphysics, theology and medievel history.

29. What did the publisher think 'The Name of the Rose'?

Ans : 2008

His publisher gave Eco an advance for 3,000 copies but 2 to 3 million copies of the novel were sold in the U.S.A. alone. The total sale raise up to 10 to 15 million copies. It speaks its popularity and taste of the people. His publisher thought that it was a serious novel. And in a country 'Where nobody has seen or cathedral or studied Latin. Still the novel had got a good success.

30. How was Eco's non-fictional writing different from the regular scholarly work ?

Ans : 2005

Umberto Eco's non-fictional writing was personalised in all respects. It had a simple narrative and playful quality about it. The regular scholarly work is impersonalised, dry and boring. Eco's style was a complete departure from the regular academic style. His regular academic style is 'depersonalised and boring.' In his research work he used 'Trials and Errors.'

31. What did Umberto Eco do after dinner?

Ans : 2011, 2006

Umberto Eco would watch television after dinner. At 9 p.m. he wanted to watch either 'Miami Vice' or 'Emergency Room'. He enjoyed it and he actually needed it. But he did not watch television all day.

Ans :
(d) because of many factors and many other books were written on the same medieval period

35. What was Lewis Caroll's opinion of interviews and autographs?
(a) wonder (b) terror
(c) horror (d) none of these
Ans :
(c) horror

36. Who has written Alice in Wonderland?
(a) Christopher (b) Mukand
(c) Rudyard Kripling (d) Lewis Caroll
Ans :
(d) Lewis Caroll

37. Why were the journalists and publishers puzzled by the success of The Name of the Rose?
(a) because readers like trash and it was a serious novel
(b) because it was becoming popular
(c) because of its high rated success
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) because readers like trash and it was a serious novel

38. In what way interviews have become a common place of journalism?
(a) because of its power, influence and medium of communication
(b) because of its glory
(c) because of its pomp
(d) because of its rapport
Ans :
(a) because of its power, influence and medium of communication

39. What do Rudyard Kipling and his wife express about interviews?
(a) not good
(b) immoral
(c) very bad
(d) immoral and offensive crime against a person
Ans :
(d) immoral and offensive crime against a person

40. What kind of a novel was "The Name of The Rose"?
(a) non-fiction (b) fiction
(c) hilarious (d) a serious one
Ans :
(d) a serious one

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. In what way have the interviews become a commonplace of journalism ?

Or

What has happened over the last 130 years in respect of the interview ?
Ans : 2017
Over the last 130 years, the interviews have become a commonplace of journalism. Almost everybody will have read an interview at some point during their life time. Several thousand celebrities have been interviewed over the years. It is a great serviceable medium of communication. The interviewer holds a position of unprecedented power and influence.

2. What does the writer say about the importance of the interview?
Ans : 2015
In the first part of the lesson, the author says that the interview has acquired an important place in journalism. Over the years, several thousand celebrities have been interviewed. Many people believe that the interview is a source of truth and is an art.

3. Why do most celebrities despise being interviewed?

Or

Why do some great writers dislike being interviewed ?

Or

Why do some celebrity writers hate to be interviewed?
Ans : 2010, 2008
Most of the celebrities do not like to be interviewed at all. They consider it as an `unwarranted intrusion' into their lives. According to V.S. Naipaul that a man loses a part of himself during an interview. Rudyard Kipling has more condemnatory attitude about the interviewer. He called the interview to be immoral, a crime, cowardly or vile.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2008

An interview has become an indispensable feature of journalism today. Some call it a great art. In the same way, some celebrities, criminals and victims are interviewed. The media interviews celebrities if they are involved in some care. The celebrities despise the interview as an unwarranted intrusion on their lives. It is like stealing of their souls and diminishes as well as tarnishes their status. Some people like V. S. Naipaul are wounded by interviews and feel a part of their personalities stolen. Lewis Carroll was said to have a just horror of the interviewer and he never consented to be interviewed, Caroline, the wife of Rudyard Kipling said that an interview is vile, crime and all offence. No respectable person, would ask it, much less give it. On the other hand H. G. Wells referred it to be an interviewing or deal. Nobel Laureate Saul Bellow took the interview like the thumb-prints on his windpipe. Thus opinions on the interview vary considerably.

4. What does Umberto Eco say when the interviewer wonders how he can do so many things?

Ans : 2015

The second part of the lesson is an extract from the interview of Umberto Eco. The interviewer is Mukund Padmanabhan from 'The Hindu'. Mukund asks Eco how he is able to do so many things. Eco replies modestly that he only appears to be doing so many things. But he is always doing the same thing. He says that he has some philosophical interests. He pursues these interests through his novels and his academic work. He shows these interests in his books for children which are about non-violence and peace. Then Eco tells the interviewer his secret. He says that we all have a lot of empty spaces' in our lives. He calls such spaces 'interstices'. If these empty spaces are eliminated, the world will shrink. The universe will then be only as big as our fist. He gives Mukund an example. He asks him to suppose that he is coming to Eco's place. The time during which Eco is waiting for Mukund is an interstice, or an empty space. Eco says that he works in such empty spaces. Eco tells him that he has already written an article while waiting for him.

5. While having his interview with Mukand Padmanabhan, Umberto Eco reveals his philosophy and his novel "The Name of the Rose". What does he point out?

Or

What idea do you form of Umberto Eco after reading the lesson 'The Interview'.

Or

What does Umberto Eco say about himself and his novel, "The Name of the Rose" ?

Ans : 2013

In his interview with Mukand Padmanabhan, Umberto Eco points out that he is a university professor who writes novels on Sundays. Though he readily participates in academic conferences but he has no interest to attend to the meetings of Pen Clubs and the writers. He is very much clear about himself and identifies himself with the academic community. One can estimate that Eco is a modest cooperative and firm in his convictions. He does not call himself a successful novelist. Through his interview with Mukund we get aspects of his writings, style and ideas. Even then most of the people take him to be a novelist because of the huge success of his novel "The Name of the Rose" yet he remains committed to his regular professional academic work. In his novels for children one can find non-violence and peace.

In his philosophy and the secret of his work, Eco tells that there are empty spaces in the universe. He calls them 'interstices' and he works in them. He has written five novels. More than 40 scholarly works are at his credit including a book on semiotics. At a late age of 50 he first started writing novels by accident. In his writing, Eco follows a narrative aspect, i.e. an informal approach. It is a marked departure from the regular academic style. This narrative aspect of writing has brought a huge success to his novel, `The Name of the Rose.' It includes experiences of metaphysics, theology and medieval history in its detective yarn. It has attracted a mass audience. It has narration and with its surprising praise, Eco thinks his success a great mystery.

6. Point out the essential talk that was held between Umberto Eco and Padamanabhan of the Hindu.

Or

What idea do you form of Umberto Eco's interview with Mukund Padmana-bhan ?

Or

Why did Umberto Eco start writing novels and when? What does Eco say about the huge success of his novel "The Name of the Rose" in spite of it being or difficult and very serious novel ?

NODIA

Ans : 2008

Umberto Eco has his interview with Padmanabhan of the Hindu. There he points out some very significant facts about him and his writing. He has no hesitation in himself for calling a university Professor who writes novels on Sundays. He has some philosophical interest that he pursues through his academic work. He is an excellent academician and has produced over 40 scholarly works. His style is narrative that satisfies his taste for writing. It is quite different from other scholarly writings. His children works are about non-violence and peace. These are his ethical and philosophical interests. Among them is a seminal piece of work on semiotics. He completely identifies himself with the academic community. At the age of 22, he presented his doctoral dissertation. He wrote it in a personalised narrative form. It was highly acclaimed. In a way it is his natural style of writing where he likes telling stories.

Umberto Eco shares his good secret with Mukund. He thinks that we have a lot of empty spaces in our lives. He uses them to his advantage. To these empty spaces, Eco calls them 'interstices' or intervals. He tells that if we eliminate the empty spaces from the universe, the world will shrink. It will become as big as a fish. Regarding his non-fictional style, Eco tells that it is different from his regular style. When he presented his doctoral dissertation, his professor observed him. Eco told the use of his 'trials and errors' method. His essays have a narrative aspect and later it was developed in his novels, The Name of the Rose'. It is a great success and he thinks that his success is a mystery.

7. What do we know about the style of Umberto Eco's writing, from this interview?

Ans : 2005

The interviewer asks Umberto Eco why the style of his scholarly work and his non-fictional writing has a personal and peculiar quality to it. In reply, Eco recalls the time when he submitted his first doctoral dissertation in Italy. Then one of his professors had commented that scholars learn a lot of a certain subject. Then they make a lot of hypotheses and correct them, and at the end, they put the conclusions. On the contrary, Eco had told the story of his research, including even his trials and errors. At the same time, however, the professor had recognised that Eco was right. Eco told the interviewer that at that time, at the age of twenty two, he had understood that scholarly books should be written by telling the story of the research. That is why Eco's. essays always have a narrative aspect. He has written 40 scholarly works of non-fiction, but only five novels. He started writing novels at the age of fifty. He says that novels satisfy his taste for narration. Then the interviewer, asks him if it bothers him when most people recognise him as a novelist only. Eco says that it does not bother him because he considers himself a university professor who writes novels on Sundays.

8. What are the salient features of Umbreto Eco's writings ?

Ans : 2021

Umberto Eco calls himself a university professor. Once he has his interview with Mukund Padmanabhan of the Hindu'. There he reveals some important facts about him and his writing. He clearly states that he is a professor who writes novels on Sundays in the empty spaces. He tells his philosophical interests which he pursues through his academic work and his novels.

His books for children propagate non-violence and peace. The children books are not only entertaining but are also full of ethical and philosophical interests. Because of the moral and philosophical messages, these books are liked by children very much.

In his academic works and novels, like his first doctoral dissertation in Itlay, he adopts a narrative aspect of writing. This narrative aspect satisfies his taste for writing. His famous novel `The Name of the Rose' is one of his five novels which propagates his universal interest of philosophy. All his scholarly works, over forty including his book on semiotics, speak of his contribution in writing. Yet he prefers himself to be called a university professor who writes novels on Sundays.

Even his serious novel The Name of the Rose' enjoyed a huge mass audience because of its detective yarn digging into metaphysics, theology and medieval history. Contrary to the people's choice of trash, the easy things and, experiences, they preferred it.

9. What do you know about Umberto Eco's novel The Name of the Rose' ? How it is a mystery for him ?

Ans : 2013

In his interview Eco tells Mukund that through writing he reaches a larger audience. He points out his identification with the academic community.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Immediately Mukund questioned Eco 'How his novel 'The Name of the Rose' is a very serious novel. It is a detective novel as well as it deals with metaphysics, theology and medieval history. Thus it is a deep and difficult novel. In a very modest and considerate mood, Eco replies that the most journalists and publishers believe that : readers are in the habit of reading 'trash material' and they don't like difficult reading experiences.

Eco further tells that the sale of his book has proved that it is not the truth. There are six billion people on this planet. Between 10 to 15 million copies of the novel have been sold. In a way it has reached only a small percentage of readers. This shows that readers do not want easy experiences. The novel deals with a period of medieval history. Mukund questions and it could be the reason of its success. But Eco tells that a lot of books were written about the medieval history before his novel. Eco says that the success of his book is a mystery for him.

10. What does this interview tell us about Umberto Eco's novel 'The Name of the Rose'?

Ans : 2019

The interview talks about Eco's famous 'The Name of the Rose'. It is a very serious novel. It is a detective story at one level, but it is also a deep study into metaphysics, theology and medieval history. Yet it turned out to be a huge success. Mukund asks Eco if he was puzzled by its unexpected success. Eco says that he was not puzzled, but the journalists and publishers were puzzled. It is generally thought that the common people do not like serious or difficult reading experience. Yet, according to Eco, he reached only a small percentage of readers. But it is exactly this kind of readers who do not want easy reading experiences. They like the poor quality. 'The Name of the Rose' sold between ten million and 15 million copies. Mukund wants to know if the grand success of his novel 'The Name of the Rose' is due to the fact that it deals with a period of medieval history. Eco says that he often tells stories like a Chinese wise man. He says that before his book appeared, a number of books had been written about the medieval past. He thinks that the success of a book is always a mystery. No one can predict it. He says that if he had written his novel ten years earlier or ten years later, it would not have been the same. Why his novel succeeded at that time is a mystery.

11. Why were the journalists and publishers puzzled at the success of 'The Name of the Rose'?

Ans : 2009

In his interview Eco tells Mukund that through writing he reaches a larger audience. Mukund questioned Eco how his novel, 'The Name of the Rose' is a very serious novel. This detective novel deals with metaphysics, theology and medieval history. Thus it is a deep and difficult novel. Eco replies that the most generalists and publishers believe that readers are in the habit of reading 'trash material' and they don't like difficult reading experiences.

Eco tells him that the sale of the book has proved it wrong. Between 10 to 15 million copies of the novel have been sold. In a way it has reached only a small percentage of readers. This shows that readers do not want easy experiences. The novel deals with a period of medieval history. Mukund questions that it could be the reason behind its success. But Eco tells that a lot of books were written about the medieval history before his novel. Eco says that the success of his book is a mystory for him. Even the journalists and publishers were puzzled at its success. Perhaps it was written at the most appropriate time.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Since its invention a little over 130 years ago, the interview has become a commonplace of journalism. Today, almost everybody who is literate will have read an interview at some point in their lives, while from the other point of view, several thousand celebrities have been interviewed over the years, some of them repeatedly. So it is hardly surprising that opinions of the interview - of its functions, methods and merits - vary considerably. Some might make quite extravagant claims for it as being, in its highest form, a source of truth, and, in its practice, an art.

(a) List any two sensory details involved in the act of conducting an interview.

(b) How do you know of the growing popularity of the interview as a form of journalism?

(i) Every literate person will have read an interview.

(ii) Several thousands of celebrities have been interviewed to date.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Umberto Eco, a professor at the University of Bologna in Italy had already acquired a formidable reputation as a scholar for his ideas on semiotics (the study of signs), literary interpretation, and medieval aesthetics before he turned to writing fiction. Literary fiction, academic texts, essays, children's books, newspaper articles—his written output is staggeringly large and wide-ranging, In 1980, he acquired the equivalent of intellectual superstardom with the publication of The Name of the Rose, which sold more than 10 million copies.

(a) Who interviewed Umberto Eco?

(b) 'His written output is staggeringly large and wide-ranging.' This statement can be classified as:

(i) an objective fact.

(ii) a subjective opinion.

(iii) a premise.

(iv) a hypothesis.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Eco had already acquired a formidable reputation as a scholar because _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Eco became a superstar in the field of literature.

(e) Umberto Eco is a specialist in writing a range of genres. This can be proven by the fact that he has written a staggering volume of _____.

(f) What does the concept of 'intellectual superstardom' means?

(i) Eco could write on a wide-range of topics.

(ii) Eco became a superstar in the field of semiotics.

(iii) Eco won many international awards for this novel.

(iv) 'The Name of the Rose' became a bestseller.

Ans : 2014

(a) Mukund Padmanabhan from The Hindu interviewed Umberto Eco.

(b) (i) an objective fact.

(c) of his great ideas in semiotics or the study of signs.

(d) His work, 'The Name of the Rose' sold more than 10 million copies.

(e) literary fiction, academic texts, essays, children's books, and newspaper articles.

(f) (iv) The Name of the Rose became a bestseller.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

At that point, at the age of 22, I understood scholarly books should be written the way I had done - by telling the story of the research. This is why my essays always have a narrative aspect. And this is why probably I started writing narratives [novels] so late - at the age of 50, more or less.

I remember that my dear friend Roland Barthes was always frustrated that he was an essayist and not a novelist. He wanted to do creative writing one day or another but he died before he could do so. I never felt this kind of frustration. I started writing novels by accident. I had nothing to do one day and so I started. Novels probably satisfied my taste for narration.

(a) 'What is Eco's purpose in saying that he "never felt this kind of frustration"?

(b) When Umberto Eco says 'I understood scholarly books should be written the way I had done' he does NOT imply that scholarly books _____.

(i) should be written by telling stories.

(ii) must have a narrative aspect.

(iii) should be written in a reader-friendly way.

(iv) must have a research-oriented style.

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "I understood scholarly books should be written the way I had done - by telling the story of the research."

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to a common personality trait called procrastination.

(e) 'I started writing novels by accident.' What does this imply?

(i) This implies that Umberto Eco had no plan to write novels.

(ii) Eco never thought that he had it in him to write novels.

(iii) Eco thought of writing a novel as an experiment.

(iv) Umberto Eco had a natural taste for narration.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The author took almost _____ decades to

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Brian has written. Almost everything of moment reaches us through one man asking questions of another. Because of this, the interviewer holds a position of unprecedented power and influence."

(a) How would you describe Denis Brian's opinion on interviews in two words?

(b) Denis Brian states that the interviewer occupies a position of power and influence as _____.

(i) everything reaches us through one man asking questions of another.

(ii) the interview is a supremely serviceable medium of communication.

(iii) our most vivid impressions of our contemporaries are through interviews.

(iv) interviews are like thumbprints on the interviewee's windpipe.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The author says that interviews are 'serviceable.' It suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that interviews also have a dark side to them.

(e) What makes the author say that 'Almost everything of moment reaches us through one man asking questions of another"?

(f) According to Saul Bellow, interviews are like thumbprints on his windpipe. What emotion might best describe such an image?

(i) Gloom and sadness

(ii) Frustration and irritability

(iii) Pain and hurt

(iv) Fear and insecurity

Ans : 2008

(a) Utilitarian and approving

(b) (i) everything reaches us through one man asking questions of another.

(c) they are useful.

(d) Interviews can also be like thumbprints on one's windpipe.

(e) Because by asking the right questions, an interviewer helps us get a clear perspective.

(f) (iii) Pain and hurt.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Umberto Eco: Maybe I give the impression of doing many things. But in the end, I am convinced I am always doing the same thing.

Mukund: Which is?

Umberto Eco: Aah, now that is more difficult to explain. I have some philosophical interests and I pursue them through my academic work and my novels. Even my books for children are about non-violence and peace...you see, the same bunch of ethical, philosophical interests.

And then I have a secret. Did you know what will happen if you eliminate the empty spaces from the universe, eliminate the empty spaces in all the atoms? The universe will become as big as my fist.

(a) 'I give the impression of doing many things.' This implies that Umberto Eco is a _____.

(b) "I work in empty spaces". Choose the option that most accurately captures Eco's idea of empty spaces.

1. management of time
2. organization of space
3. philosophical inclination
4. command of thought

(i) 1 and 2

(ii) 3 and 4

(iii) 1 and 3

(iv) 2 and 4

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Umberto Eco uses all the empty spaces _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Umberto Eco "is always doing the same thing.

(e) 'The universe will become as big as my fist.' The literary device used in this line by the author is _____.

(f) Based on your reading of Part I of 'The Interview', which one of the following may not be an appropriate title to the above extract?

(i) The Empty Spaces of Umberto Eco

(ii) Big Exposé: Eco's Secret Revealed!

(iii) "I am always doing the same thing": Eco's Echoes

(iv) Umberto Eco, Mr Prolific!

Ans : 2005

(a) versatile genius

(b) (iii) 1 and 3

(c) of his time to write.

(d) He is pursuing "the same bunch of ethical and philosophical interests" across all his works.

(e) simile

(f) (ii) Big Exposé: Eco's Secret Revealed!

NODIA

United. United won by two nil and Casey scored the second goal for United.

Jansie Come to Know about Sophie's Meeting with Casey :
Next week Jansie came to know about Sophie's meeting Casey. She wanted to know if it was true. Sophie cursed her brother Geoff for this as it was a secret between her and her brother. It was 'not a Jansie thing.' Jansie was 'nosey.' Sophie feared that Jansie would spread the news in the whole neighborhood. But Jansie promised to keep it the secret to herself.

Sophie Sat Down Waiting under a Solitary Elm Tree
In the evening after dark Sophie walked by the canal and reached the spot where she had often played in her childhood. It was a place free and far from the crowd and noise of the city. There was a wooden bench beneath a solitary elm tree where lovers sometimes came. She sat down to wait. It was the perfect place for a meeting of this kind. She knew Casey would come. But imagination and reality were two different things. She became sad and despondent. She wanted to reach home before her father.

Sheer Imaginations and Utter Disappointment
While proceeding towards her home, she was still dreaming the arrival of Casey. Coming through the arcade, she pictured him again outside Royce's. In a way she went on dreaming of big and beautiful things. She considered the Irish prodigy, Danny Casey her hero. This long and incessant dreaming turned her sad and troubled. She was very much disappointed to feel that Danny Casey would never come to see her. But she remained an incurable dreamer and all her fantasies and troubles were her own creation of mind.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Boutique = a shop selling fashionable clothes
2. Linking = tying
3. Staring = looking intently
4. Straight off = at once
5. Natural = not artificial
6. Amazing = wonderful
7. Earmarked = assigned/reserved
8. Melancholy = sad
9. Sensible = having good sense
10. Bit = a little
11. Sophisticated = refined
12. Blessed = fortunate
13. Decent = proper
14. Scooping = picking up with a spoon
15. Plump = fatty
16. Grimy = dirty, full of grime
17. Sweat = perspiration
18. Stooped = bent
19. Incongruity = not matching
20. Delicate = soft
21. Fastened = tied
22. Crooked = bent, twisted
23. Apron = a piece of clothing covering the front part
24. Strings = fine cords
25. Cluttered = untidy, noisy
26. Piled up = heaped
27. Kneeling = bending on knees
28. Tinkering = repairing
29. Apprentice = trainee
30. Suspected = doubted
31. Voluntarily = on one's own
32. Outlying = on the outskirts
33. Attained = obtained
34. Fascination = attraction
35. Exotic = enticing
36. Affection = love
37. Forbade = prevented
38. Impatient = without patience
39. Conscious = aware
40. Instinctively = naturally
41. Expectantly = hopefully
42. Cape = a piece of clothing
43. Frowning = showing unhappiness
44. Component = part
45. Cradled = held gently in hand
46. Dumb = not able to speak
47. Abruptly = suddenly
48. Arcade = a covered passage
49. Chastened = corrected
50. Tossed = threw away
51. Grunt = short, low sound in the throat
52. Wriggled = squirmed
53. Disdain = hatred
54. Reverently = respectfully
55. Distractions = diversions
56. Sort = kind
57. Grimaced = distorted the face
58. Muttered = grumbled
59. Inaudible = that which cannot be heard
60. Dragged = pulled
61. Wild = baseless
62. Aggressively = violently
63. Cast = threw

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

transition from his dissertation to creative writing and start penning novels.

Ans : 2005

(a) Eco always found a way to express his thoughts through a narrative style unlike his dear friend Ronald Barthes.

(b) (iv) must have a research-oriented style.

(c) Most dissertations and scholarly works are generally dry, boring and depersonalised.

(d) He wanted to do creative writing one day or another.

(e) (iv) Umberto Eco had a natural taste for narration.

(f) three.

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Similarly, we have a lot of empty spaces in our lives. I call them interstices. Say you are coming over to my place. You are in an elevator and while you are coming up, I am waiting for you. This is an interstice, an empty space. I work in empty spaces. While waiting for your elevator to come up from the first to the third floor, I have already written an article! (Laughs).

Mukund: Not everyone can do that of course. Your non-fictional writing, your scholarly work has a certain playful and personal quality about it. It is a marked departure from a regular academic style - which is invariably depersonalised and often dry and boring. Have you consciously adopted an informal approach or is it something that just came naturally to you?

(a) What is Eco's purpose in making an exaggerated claim, "While waiting for your elevator to come up from the first to the third floor, I have already written an article!"

(b) Mukund Padmanabhan mentions that much like his novels, Umberto Eco's "scholarly work has a certain playful and personal quality about it." To what is this attributed?

(i) Eco thought the regular academic style was depersonalised, dry, and boring.

(ii) Eco presented his first Doctoral dissertation in Italy in this style.

(iii) Eco realized that scholarly books should tell the story of the research.

(iv) Eco identified himself with the academic and scholarly community.

(c) From your understanding of the extract, what would be Eco's logical answer to the question. "Have you consciously adopted an informal approach or is it something that just came naturally to you?

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that everyone like Eco has a lot of spare time in a day.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation by Eco about empty spaces.

(i) Empty spaces are everywhere in the universe between atoms.

(ii) Humans do not have a lot of empty spaces in their lives.

(iii) Interestingly, free time is not an interstice in Eco's words.

(iv) Free time in our life is an interstice that can be used constructively.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The word similar in meaning to 'deliberately' in the given extract is _____.

Ans : 2005

(a) He means that he works on the main points of an article in an interstice.

(b) (iii) Eco realized that scholarly books should tell the story of the research.

(c) My informal narrative style comes naturally to me.

(d) "Similarly, we have a lot of empty spaces in our lives."

(e) (iv) Free time in our life is an interstice that can be used constructively.

(f) consciously.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Umberto Eco: No. Journalists are puzzled. And sometimes publishers. And this is because journalists and publishers believe that people like trash and don't like difficult reading experiences. Consider there are six billion people on this planet. The Name of the Rose sold between 10 and 15 million copies. So in a way I reached only a small percentage of readers. But it is exactly these kinds of readers who don't want easy experiences. Or at least don't always want this. I myself at 9 pm after dinner, watch television and want to see either 'Miami Vice' or 'Emergency Room'. I enjoy it and I need it. But not all day.

(a) What makes the writer comment that "journalists and publishers are puzzled"?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(iii) The interview is a popular journalistic method to get information.

(iv) The interviewer holds extraordinary power and style.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The phrase "Its invention a little over 130 years ago' means that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the interview as a journalistic method has to suffer exaggerated claims.

(e) What does it mean, 'Opinions of the interview vary considerably'?

(f) 'Today, almost everybody will have read an interview' for its opinions. This means that _____.

(i) the popularity of interviews has affected their form.

(ii) the interview is a popular form of journalism.

(iii) taking a good interview is an art.

(iv) interviews have no uniform pattern.

Ans : 2014

(a) Speaking and listening

(b) (i) Every literate person will have read an interview.

(c) it is a fairly new invention.

(d) By some, it is considered both an art and a source of truth.

(e) Functions, methods, and merits of interviews vary considerably.

(f) (ii) the interview is a popular form of journalism.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Rudyard Kipling expressed an even more condemnatory attitude towards the interviewer. His wife, Caroline, writes in her diary for 14 October 1892 that their day was 'wrecked by two reporters from Boston'. She reports her husband as saying to the reporters, "Why do 1 refuse to be interviewed? Because it is immoral! It is a crime, just as much of a crime as an offence against my person, as an assault, and just as much merits punishment. It is cowardly and vile. No respectable man would ask it, much less give it," Yet Kipling had himself perpetrated such an 'assault' on Mark Twain only a few years before. H. G. Wells in an interview in 1894 referred to 'the interviewing ordeal', but was a fairly frequent interviewee and forty years later found himself interviewing Joseph Stalin.

(a) 'What is Kipling's strongest remark about the act of interviewing?

(b) The fact that Kipling himself had subjected Mark Twain to an interview can be best classified as:

(i) an irrefutable fact

(ii) a biased opinion

(iii) an irony

(iv) an exaggeration

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, " It is cowardly and vile."

(d) Who or what in today's world, is our chief source of information about personalities?

(e) Which of the following is an example of sheer absurdity in condemning the practice of interviewing as a modern method of journalism?

(i) H. G. Wells interviewing Stalin, the Russian dictator

(ii) attempt made by the Boston reporters

(iii) Mark Twain interviewed by Kipling

(iv) H. G. Wells criticising an interviewer in 1894

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
A word in the extract similar in meaning to 'critical' is _____.

Ans : 2015

(a) He compares it to a criminal offence.

(b) (iii) an irony

(c) An interviewee is at the receiving end of an 'assault' during an interview according to Kipling.

(d) The interviewer who gets information directly from the horse's mouth is our chief source of information about personalities.

(e) (i) H. G. Wells interviewing Stalin, the Russian dictator

(f) condemnatory.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Saul Bellow, who has consented to be interviewed on several occasions, nevertheless once described interviews as being like thumbprints on his windpipe. Yet despite the drawbacks of the interview, it is a supremely serviceable medium of communication. "These days, more than at any other time, our most vivid impressions of our contemporaries are through interviews," Denis

NODIA

CHAPTER 8

Going Places

1. INTRODUCTION

The story "Going Places" gives a good account of two teenagers named Sophie and Jansie. Sophie is a day dreamer who wants to start a boutique after her schooling. But Jansie doubts because it needs a lot of money. In order to earn more money Sophie dreams of becoming a manager, or an actress or a fashion designer. The author Barton depicts that it is natural for teenagers to have unrealistic dreams specially when their families are not well off. It is because of the fact that the socio-economic background plays a leading role in the lives of the youths for choosing a particular profession. The act of fantasizing may lead to miseries in case it is beyond our approach. It is useless to built castles in the air.

2. SUMMARY

Two Classmates Sophie and Jansie

Sophie and Jansie were two classmates and friends. They think to find some work after schooling. Sophie always dreams of doing big and beautiful things while Jansie wants to live within the means of her family. The fact is that both have to work in a biscuit factory. They belong to a lower middle class family.

Family of Sophie

Sophie's father was at home. Derek was his son. He was telling his father that Sophie thought money grew on trees. Sophie was sad and went to look for her brother Geoff. He was tinkering on his motor-cycle in the next room. He was three years out of school. He was an apprentice mechanic. He remained silent. She always guessed his silence to be his presence in some other world that she had not seen.

Sophie – An Imaginative Girl

Sophie was an imaginative girl. She had a keen desire to know the unseen and unknown places. She wished someday her brother would take her there despite their father's refusal. By chance she was caught in a dreamlike feeling about the vast world. She grew impatient and saw herself riding behind Geoff.

Sophie Narrates Her Imaginary Meeting with Danny Casey

Sophie approached Geoff and told him that she met Danny Casey in the arcade. He was a wonder boy of football. He had green gentle eyes and he was not so tall, as she had thought. Geoff passed this news to his father. His expression was one of disdain. Without caring Sophie, he started talking about Tom Finney and Danny Casey. He liked the Irish player and wished that he would be a great footballer one day. From the table, Sophie told that Casey was going to buy a shop. Her father snubbed her. He called it another of her wild stories. He warned her against inviting troubles because of her such talks.

Sophie Tells about Casey

The rays of the table-lamp were glowing across the bedroom wall of Geoff. There was a photograph of Casey among three wonderful Irish players. Geoff was a patient listener to her story. He was the first to share her story. But he cautioned her that Casey was a celebrity. He told her that Casey must have strings of girls like her running after him. It was she who spoke to him first to confirm if he was Danny Casey. She recognised him by his accent that she had often heard on the television. They talked a bit. She could not obtain his autographs because neither of them had a paper and pen. He would give her an autograph if she cared to meet him next week.

Weekly Pilgrimage to Watch the United

All the members of Sophie's family were football fans. Her father was a great fan of Danny Casey. Geoff and little Derek too liked him. Sophie was much mad after him and Casey was her hero. On Saturday they made their 'weekly pilgrimage' to watch Danny Casey in person. Casey played for

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) The line, "Journalists and publishers believe that people like trash and don't like difficult reading experiences" in context to the novel being discussed can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) a subjective opinion

(iii) a theme

(iv) an informed opinion

(c) Umberto Eco mentioned that he was not puzzled by the tremendous mass popularity of his novel, The Name of the Rose. Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from this about the author's understanding of his readers.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that the author stays humble despite his success.

(e) "I myself, at 9 pm after dinner, watch television and want to see either 'Miami Vice' or 'Emergency Room'. Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for the author's comment.

(i) Even he likes a break to refresh his mind from serious writing.

(ii) Everyone likes a change from their routine.

(iii) People like a break from reading trashy fiction.

(iv) Even he likes a break to refresh his mind from serious reading.

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
When the author says that his readers 'don't want easy experiences,' he means that they like books that _____ their minds.

Ans : 2018

(a) He is commenting on the surprising popularity of The Name of the Rose.

(b) (ii) a subjective opinion

(c) He respects and understands that there are variations in people's reading choices and experiences.

(d) So in a way I reached only a small percentage of readers.

(e) (i) Even he likes a break to refresh his mind from serious writing.

(f) stimulate.

NODIA

64. Amber = yellowish brown
65. Glow = shine
66. Beneath = under
67. Jeered = mocked at
68. Apparently = obviously
69. Accent = pronunciation
70. Shiny = bright
71. Shapeless = out of shape
72. Appearance = look
73. Unlikeliest = impossible
74. Pilgrimage = religious journey
75. Blend = mixture
76. Genius = talent
77. Defenders = those who defend the goal
78. Edge = corner
79. Beating = defeating
80. Glowed = shone
81. Ecstatic = excited
82. Pub = a place to drink at
83. Inquisition = search
84. Nosey = over inquisitive
85. Covering = hiding
86. Glared = stared
87. Gawky = awkward
88. Sacred = pious
89. Blinked = winked rapidly
90. Row = quarrel
91. Chuffed = delighted
92. Sheltered = covered
93. Glare = brightness
94. Unceasing = endless
95. Muffled = silenced
96. Consequent = with the result of
97. Excitement = enthusiasm
98. Elapsed = passed
99. Sensing = realising
100. Stirring = rising up
101. Despondent = sad
102. Resignation = the act of resigning
103. Envisage = think
104. Slam = shut with a bang
105. Crumbling = broken into pieces
106. Propped = supported
107. Freckled = having brown spots
108. Slightly = a little
109. Exposing = laying open
110. Shimmer = to shine
111. Ghost past = moved unseen
112. Lumbering = moving slowly
113. Melodious = sweet
114. Hovered = hung in the air
115. Momentarily = temporarily
116. Explosion = blast
117. Crisply = briskly
118. Thunderous = like thunder
119. Exultant = excited
120. Approbation = praise

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

1. Notice these expressions in the text. Infer their meaning from the context.

1. incongruity
2. arcade
3. prodigy
4. amber glow
5. chuffed
6. wharf
7. solitary elm
8. pangs of doubt

Ans :

1. Incongruity : inappropriateness, not in keeping with the surroundings
2. Arcade : a covered walk with shops along sides
3. Prodigy : a young person with exceptional qualities
4. Amber glow : to reflect yellowish-brown colour
5. Chuffed : very pleased
6. Wharf : a level area where ships are loaded or unloaded
7. Solitary elm : a type of tree with no plantation around
8. Pangs of doubt : a sudden strong feeling of doubt

THINK AS YOU READ 1

1. Where was it most likely that the two girls would find work after school?

Ans : 2017

Both the girls belong to poor families. As per their economic background, they would find a job in a biscuit factory after schooling.

2. What were the options that Sophie was dreaming of? Why does Jansie discourage her from having such dreams?

Ans : 2013

She was dreaming to buy a boutique. She also dreamt to be an actress or a fashion designer. She dreamt that to begin with, she could at least be a

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

a fashion designer. Though both the girls, were earmarked for a biscuit factory.

Like every young girl, Sophie also fancied the world was prepared to greet her. She also had in her fancies a strong feeling of knowing the unknown, seeing the unseen and even meeting and welcoming the strangers. Though her father forbade her to be taken to unknown places and countries, yet Sophie expected Geoff to acquaint her to all new and strange things, people and places. She fancied the world greeting and applauding them.

Finally, in her fantasizing she had a lover Danny Casey in her mind. So she visited the perfect place for lovers and sat on the solitary wooden bench under the tree. She waited for her lover coming out of shadows but there was no sign of him. She became burdened with sadness. Thus Sophie's dreams and disappointments are all of her own creations. These caused a great deal of unhappness in sophie because fantasizing and sadness are heavy loads to carry is one's life.

2. It is natural for teenagers to have unrealistic dreams. What would you say are the benefits and disadvantages of such fantasizing ?

Ans :

It is natural for teenagers to get lost in fantasizing. It is also termed as day-dreaming. Such unrealistic dreams are seldom got rid of by the teenagers. This age group starts from thirteen years when one becomes conscious of surroundings gradually. There are thoughts, whims and then determinations. Consequently, they result mostly in agonies and sufferings. Sophie, is one such teenagers who dreams like a teenager.

Sophie apparently was determined to have her own boutique, regardless of money in hand. But got pushed in her fancy to become a shop manager. She dreamt of becoming an actress as well as of having boutique. To be more sophisticated-a fashion designer. The fantasizing flight came to an end here, but she faced troubles and the only disadvantages.

Riding behind her brother Geoff, she imagined to visit all unknown places, people and countries where people praised and greeted them. Of course, this unrealistic dream pleased her.

Finally, the romantic and emotional dreaming of Danny casey's love a created uneasiness, impatience, pangs, sadness and burdened posture. Such unrealistic dreams are disadvantageous, Danny Casey, the innocent Irelander–a captive of her fantasizing, chosen for one-side love.

Thus, it is natural for teenagers to have unrealistic dreams. There are both-benefits and disadvantages of such fantasizing–the world realities has both.

WORKING WITH WORDS

1. Notice the following expressions. The highlighted words are not used in a literal sense. Explain what they mean.

1. **Words had to be prized out of him** like stones out of a ground.
2. Sophie felt **a tightening in her throat**.
3. If he **keeps his head on his shoulders**.
4. On Saturday **they made their weekly pilgrimage** to the United.
5. She saw.... him **ghost past** the lumbering defenders.

Ans :

- **Words had to be prized out of him :** It means Geoff was very silent. He was forced to speak first or speak much to let the person continue conversation.
- **A tightening in her throat :** It means her throat become dry and she felt upset to say anything.
- **Keeps his head on his shoulders :** It means used his brain and played sensibly keeping himself under control.
- **They made their weekly pilgrimage :** It means every week they used to go to see the football match as if they were visiting a holy place.
- **Ghost past :** It means that one goes so fast to dodge others.

NOTICING FORM

1. Notice the highlighted words in the following sentences:

1. 'When I leave,' Sophie said, **coming** home from school, "I'm going to have a boutique."
2. Jansie, **linking** arms with her along the street, looked doubtful.
3. "I'll find it," Sophie said, **staring** far down the street.
4. Jansie, **knowing** they were both earmarked for the biscuit factory, became melancholy.
5. And she turned in through the open street

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

approach towards life and had firm faith in social interactions. Being a considerate, kind and sensible father, he understood the nature of the family but was deadly against wild stories. He always wanted to keep his family members happy and peaceful but financially he was not well-off. The day's hardwork was clearly visible on his plump face.

He was a sports lover and used to go with his family on weekly pilgrimage. While seeing the United Team winning, he boosted Danny's morale. After the victory, he went to the pub for celebration and drink. When Sophie told that Danny was buying a shop, he made an ugly expression on his face to show disgust. He did not approve Sophie's wild stories for Danny and rather warned as well as advised her about a lot of trouble she was going to be entrapped in. Though he was an aggressive yet he was a true and rightful person. Sophie was much scared of him and told Jansie "You know what a misery he is".

3. Why did Sophie like her brother Geoff more than any other person ? From her perspective, what did he symbolize ?

Ans :

Sophie liked her brother Geoff more than any other person in the world. She could open her heart to him. She knew that Geoff was the person who would share her dreams. Geoff was an apprentice mechanic who had left school for three years. He had to travel for work to the far,side of the city. He spoke very little and his silence always troubled Sophie very much. Moreover the words were to be prized out of his mouth like the stones from the ground. She was jealous of his silence and she thought him to be living in some other world which was unknown to her.

But Geoff was always the first with whom she always shared her secrets. She liked him more than anything. Sophie was a simple but plain speaking girl who had a strong faith in Geoff. Like every other sister she dreamt of riding behind her brother in their attractive dresses, to places where people would welcome and praise them. She wanted to be more affectionately with her brother among all his friends and to all his places. In his own way Geoff warned her that Casey must have strings of girls and she was one of them.

Sophie saw in her brother Geoff, her moral supporter. She thought the world was ready to welcome her. She told Geoff about her meeting with Danny Casey at Royce's window, though he considered it unlikeliest. To Sophie, Geoff was bold, smart, tall, promising and helpful. He recognised and respected his younger sister's emotions and aspirations well. She was certain that he would never let her down.

4. What socio-economic background did Sophie belong to? What are the indicators of her family's financial status?

Ans :

'Going Places' details the middle class people with their stages of hardwork, helplessness and satisfaction. They are not well-off people to lead a luxurious life. They belong to a lower middle class family. Two classmates Sophie and Jansie have a lot of difference in their attitudes and temperament of life. Sophie is a sophisticated type of girl who goes on day dreaming and fantasizing. She dreams of having a boutique, becoming an actress and a fashion designer. She goes on looming in the unrealistic life which is far from their approach. Jansie is a practical girl who knows that both are earmarked for the biscuit factory. She urges Sophie to be sensible and she understands the financial and other social implications.

In the lesson one can note that Geoff has to go to a far off place to learn apprentice mechanic. He has left schooling three years earlier. Their father works hard and the drops of sweat are visible on his plump face. He is worried about the welfare and peace of the whole family. It is a poor family where all the domestic chores are done in the family. The ladies do all the washing and other household works and the piles of dirty clothes can be seen near the sink. The people are fond of enjoying matches. Her father goes to the pub on his bicycle to celebrate. All these facts indicate that they belong to a lower middle class family.

TALKING ABOUT THE TEXT

1. Sophie's dreams and disappointments are all in her mind. Discuss in pairs.

Ans :

Like every youth when he is about to leave the school, the struggle of thought begins even in Sophie. On their way back home, Sophie and Jansie discuss possibilities of work to be started. Sophie's flight took off from boutique to shop manager, to an actress-cum-boutique owner to

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

manager with some big company. But Jansie had her feet on the ground. She knew Sophie belonged to a poor family and all her plans were nothing but imaginary dreams.

THINK AS YOU READ 2

1. Why did Sophie wriggle when Geoff told her father that she had met Danny Casey?
Ans : 2015
When Geoff told his father that Sophie had met Danny Casey, she wriggled because she knew that her father would not believe it. He would take it as a story that she had made up.

2. Does Geoff believe what Sophie says about her meeting with Danny Casey?
Ans : 2012
Initially, Geoff is doubtful but when Sophie starts adding the details, he starts believing in her story. But when she tells him about the proposed date with Danny Casey, Geoff becomes sceptical.

3. Does her father believe her story?
Ans : 2010
Sophie's father does not believe her. He knows that she is a dreamer and lives in a world of imagination. She is used to make up stories to impress him.

4. How does Sophie include her brother Geoff in her fantasy of her future ?
Ans : 2007
She makes up a story of how she had met Casey at the window of a shop and tells it to her brother. She also tells him that she had asked him for an autograph, and that how handsome and gentle he looked. Thus she tries to include her brother in her fantasy.

5. Which country did Danny Casey play for?
Ans : 2005
Danny Casey, an Irish sports star, used to play for the Irish team.

THINK AS YOU READ 3

1. Why didn't Sophie want Jansie to know about her story with Danny ?
Ans : 2014
She feared that if Jansie knew the story, the whole neighbourhood would also come to know of it. Then thousands of people would flock to her house to know what the thing was all about. Her father could then be very angry with her and even murder her.

2. Did Sophie really meet Danny Casey?
Ans : 2011
No, Sophie did not meet Danny Casey, but she liked fantasising that she had met him.

3. Which was the only occasion when she got to see Danny Casey in person ?
Ans : 2006
She saw him when she went to see the match in which Danny Casey was playing for the United.

UNDERSTANDING THE TEXT

1. Sophie and Jansie were classmates and friends. What were the differences between them that show up in the story ?
Ans : 2012
Sophie and Jansie were both classmates and friends. Both were considerate, sensible and were looming in between the ideas of finding some work after their schooling. Sophie was a sophisticated and a fantasizing type of girl. She had big and beautiful dreams of having a boutique like Mary Quant. On the other hand-Jansie was more practical and a realistic type of girl quite aware about their lower middle class family background. She asked Sophie to be sensible because the shop work required money and her father won't allow this. She knew that both were earmarked for the biscuit factory.

Sophie entertained the idea of being an actress and then dream of becoming a fashion designer. She was unaware of the reality as to how she would do all these things. Jansie knew that all those different types of work needed money which was beyond the capacity of Sophie's parents. She advised her to be practical. Sophie had no faith in Jansie and understood her to be "nosey." She would spread all the news in the whole neighbourhood. So she did not want to tell any of her secret. Thus we can note a lot of difference in their attitudes towards life and things.

2. How would you describe the character and temperament of Sophie's father ?
Ans : 2011
Sophie's father was a man of authority, truth, hard work and deep senses. He understood, saw, experienced and realised the very truth about life but he was not well-off. He had to work hard for keeping his family alive. He had a realistic

NODIA

door leaving Jansie **standing** in the rain.
-When we add "ing" to a verb we get the present participle form. The present participle form is generally used along with forms of "be', (is, was, are, were, am) to indicate the present continuous tense as in "Sophie **was coming** home from school."
-We can use the present participle by itself without the helping verb, when we wish to indicate that an action is happening at the same time as another.
-In example 1, Sophie "said" something. "Said", here, is the main action.
-What Sophie was doing while she was "saying'; is indicated by "**coming** home from school". So we get the information of two actions happening at the same time. We convey the information in one sentence instead of two.
-Analyse the other examples in the same way.
-Pick out five other sentences from the story in which present participles are used in this sense.

Ans :

Read the following sentences picked out from the story in which present participles are used in this sense :

1. Jansie, **linking** arms with her along the street, looked doubtful.
2. "I'll found it," Sophie said, **staring** far down the street.
3. Jansie, **knowing** both were earmarked for the biscuit factory, become melancholy.
4. He sat **frowning** at the oil component he cradled in his hands.
5. She watched along the canal seeing him come out of the shadows, **imagining** her own consequent excitement.

THINKING ABOUT LANGUAGE

1. Notice these words from the story :

6. "chuffed" , meaning delighted or very pleased.
7. "nosey" , meaning inquisitive.
8. "gawky" , meaning awkward, ungainly.

These are the words that are used in an informal way in colloquial speech.
Make a list of ten other words of this kind.

Ans :

1. Boutique : means a shop that sells fashionable clothes.
2. Of-fish : means said of a person's manner
3. Off putting : means disconnecting, distracting, unpleasant, repulsive.
4. Prized out : means extracting some information with force.
5. Damn : means going to hell.
6. Peckish : means irritable.
7. Huh : means an expression of disagreement.
8. Limo : means short form limousine.
9. Pup : means place where one can drink.
10. Ducky : means a term of endearment.

NODIA

WRITING

1. Think of a person who you would like to have as your role-model.
Write down the point to be discussed or questions to be asked, if you were asked to interview that person on a television show.

Ans :

It is purely a students' activity. But they may use the points and questions for the interview on a television show :

1. Inspiration,
2. Aspiration,
3. Why are you what you are ?
4. What do you aspire to be ?
5. What is your ultimate goal in life?
6. How do you feel on your present position of achievements?
7. Any incident you would like to share with your audience.
8. Your message to the younger generation who looks up to you as a role-model.
9. Your secret of your happiness in life.
10. Do you have in your mind any type of campaign for social awareness ?
11. What do you perceive your image to be ?
12. Your desire for a special thing to take or to give, etc.

THINGS TO DO

1. Look for other stories or movies where this theme of hero worship and fantasising about film or sports icons find a place.

Ans :

It is purely a student's activity to be written under the title :

22. Why does Sophie feel choked in the house?
(a) because of stove's steam and dirtydishes
(b) because of foul smell
(c) because of smoke
(d) because of no air
Ans :
(a) because of stove's steam and dirtydishes

23. Who is Sophie's elder brother?
(a) Geoffe (b) Jansie
(c) Dany Casey (d) none of these
Ans :
(a) Geoffe

24. Explain- On Saturday they made their weekly pilgrimage to the United
(a) repairing stove
(b) repairing a car
(c) repairing a cooler
(d) went to the United dutifully with a lot of devotion
Ans :
(d) went to the United dutifully with a lot of devotion

25. What secret did Sophie share with her brother?
(a) She met Mary Quaint a famous fashion designer
(b) She met Prime Minister
(c) She met Christopher
(d) She met Danny Casy a famous footballer
Ans :
(d) She met Danny Casy a famous footballer

26. When does Sophie and her family go to watch the football match?
(a) Sunday morning (b) Sunday evening
(c) Sunday afternoon (d) Saturday
Ans :
(d) Saturday

27. Which game are Sophie and her family fans of ?
(a) cricket (b) Badminton
(c) volleyball (d) football
Ans :
(d) football

28. Why did their favourite team win the match?
(a) Because they played well
(b) they were united
(c) they planned well
(d) because of the goal made by Casey
Ans :
(d) because of the goal made by Casey

29. Who is Sophie's younger brother?
(a) Casey (b) Geoffe
(c) Frank (d) Derek
Ans :
(d) Derek

30. What does Jansie ask Sophie?
(a) about Danny Casey
(b) about Mary Quaint
(c) about her dream
(d) the reality behind her meeting with Danny Casey
Ans :
(d) the reality behind her meeting with Danny Casey

31. Why does Sophie get angry with her brother?
(a) Because he revealed her secret to Jansie's brother
(b) he doesn't speak to her
(c) because of his silence
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) Because he revealed her secret to Jansie's brother

32. Where does Sophie visit to meet Casey in her imagination?
(a) a football ground (b) in the match
(c) in a hotel (d) a secret place near canal
Ans :
(d) a secret place near canal

33. Sophie's dreams and disappointments are all in her mind?
(a) they all represent her imagination and nothing in reality
(b) they represent her nature
(c) they explain her personality
(d) they tell us her future
Ans :
(a) they all represent her imagination and nothing in reality

34. What are the advantages and disadvantages of fantasising?
(a) helps in dreaming big

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

11. What does Sophie dream about?
(a) Becoming an actor
(b) becoming a manager
(c) a sophisticated person
(d) becoming rich and sophisticated
Ans :
(d) becoming rich and sophisticated

12. What is the turning point in the story?
(a) when she fights with her brother.
(b) when her father gets angry.
(c) when her brorher reveals her story.
(d) when she thinks of meeting Danny Casey- a famous football player
Ans :
(d) when she thinks of meeting Danny Casey- a famous football player

13. What story she make up in front of her brother?
(a) She will become an actress
(b) she will become a manager
(c) she will be a famous beautician
(d) Casey will come to meet her.
Ans :
(d) Casey will come to meet her.

14. Who are Sophie and Jansie?
(a) teenagers who are friends and classmates
(b) neighbourers
(c) colleagues
(d) actors
Ans :
(a) teenagers who are friends and classmates

15. Explain – Words had to be prized out of him like stones out of a ground.
(a) ii was difficult to speak to him
(b) it was difficult to locate him in a shop
(c) it was difficult to locate him in factory
(d) it was difficult to get information out of him
Ans :
(d) it was difficult to get information out of him

16. Where is Sophie lost?
(a) in her imagination
(b) in her dreams
(c) in her words
(d) in her imagination and dream of owning a boutique shop to become a famous fashion designer
Ans :
(d) in her imagination and dream of owning a boutique shop to become a famous fashion designer

17. What does Jansie tell Sophie?
(a) talk unrealistic
(b) be wise
(c) be practical
(d) be sensible and not to dream big
Ans :
(d) be sensible and not to dream big

18. Why does Jansie discourage Sophie to dream big?
(a) because it requires a lot of money
(b) because it is not practical
(c) because it is unrealistic
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

19. What was Sophie's reply to Jansie?
(a) That she will go door to door to collect money
(b) She will open a boutique
(c) she will open an office
(d) she will become an actress or a manager to realize her dream.
Ans :
(d) she will become an actress or a manager to realize her dream.

20. Why does she want to be an actress?
(a) to earn money
(b) to be famous
(c) to be a fashion designer
(d) to earn a lot of money and open a boutique to be famous fashion designer.
Ans :
(d) to earn a lot of money and open a boutique to be famous fashion designer.

21. Why is Jansie not able to support Sophie's view?
(a) because he is a happy go lucky man
(b) because his imagination is poor
(c) because he is unable to believe
(d) because he is a realistic and believes in practicality
Ans :
(d) because he is a realistic and believes in practicality

NODIA

Or

How did Sophie's father react when Geoff told him about her meeting with Danny Casey?

Ans : 2012, 2011

Geoff told his father about Sophie's meeting Danny Casey. Father looked at Sophie with sadness on his face, he did not believe it. He called it another of her wild stories. He warned her that those days she would put herself into a lot of troubles because of her talks.

6. How does Jansie's talk to Sophie reveal that she is a realist?

Ans : 2021

Sophie often day dreams about her future. But her friend Jansie is a realist. She does not live in the world of dreams. She tells Sophie that they were most likely to work in a biscuit factory after school. When they reach Sophie's street, Jansie tells her to be practical in thinking. She will not get enough for shop work and her father will never allow it.

7. Did Geoff keep his promise ? How do you know?

Or

Did Geoff keep his promise to Sophie ? How do you know?

Ans : 2013, 2011, 2010

Geoff was the younger brother of Sophie who shared all her secrets with him. She even told him about his meeting with Casey and got a word from him not to divulge any secret lest there should be any kind to trouble in the family. In between two friends Sophie and Jansie had a talk and Sophie doubted if Geoff had told the secret. During the discussion she realised that Geoff had not revealed anything to Jansie as the later did not know about the date bit.

8. How does Sophie's younger brother and her mother scoff at her day-dreamings?

Ans : 2005

Sophie reaches home. Her father, mother and her younger brother Derek are in the room. She tells them that if she ever gets money, she will buy a good home for them. Derek says that money does not grow on trees. Her mother sighs.

9. What thoughts came to Sophie's mind as she sat by the canal ?

Ans : 2011

Sophie walked by the canal. She sat at the spot where she had often played in her childhood. It was a place free and far from the crowd. Lovers often sat there on the wooden bench. It was a perfect place for lovers' meeting. She imagined Casey's coming towards her. She recollected Geoff saying Casey would never come.

10. What does this story tell us about Sophie's brother, Geoff?

Ans : 2017

Sophie goes to look for her brother Geoff. He is an apprentice mechanic. Sophie finds her tinkering with a motorcycle part. He travels to his work daily to the far side of the city. He speaks very little. Sophie feels that when he is not speaking, it is as though he is away somewhere in his thoughts.

11. Why did Jansie discourage Sophie from entertaining thoughts about the sports-star, Danny Casey?

Or

Why did Jansie discourage Sophie from having dreams?

Ans : 2017, 2011

Jansie was a sensible and a practical type of girl. She was a nosey girl. She had learnt from Geoff about Sophie's meeting with Danny Casey. She knew that Sophie was destined to work in a biscuit factory. Moreover, Sophie's father would create a row and her fat mother would dislike it. Therefore, Jansie discouraged Sophie from entertaining thoughts about the sports star Danny Casey.

12. How is Geoff a part of Sophie's day dreams?

Ans : 2005

Geoff speaks very little. Sophie feels that when he is not speaking it as though he is away somewhere in his thoughts. Sophie wishes her brother would some day take to those places with him. In her imagination Sophie sees herself riding there behind Geoff. She imagines that he is wearing a new, shining black leather dress and she (Sophie) a yellow dress with a kind of cap that flies out behind.

13. Which was the only occasion when Sophie got to see Danny Casey in person ?

Ans : 2011

The only occasion when Sophie got for see Danny Casey in person was when she went to watch the match with her family sitting amongst the spectators. Sophie saw Casey from a distance. The power of her mind as well as fantasy was in tune with her making a concocted story of her

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) helps in achieving big
(c) develops creative imagination and disadvantage is that it makes people self obsessed.
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) develops creative imagination and disadvantage is that it makes people self obsessed.

35. What kind of person is Sophie's father ?
(a) a kind hearted (b) a loving and caring
(c) a hard core realistic (d) carefree
Ans :
(c) a hard core realistic

36. Why did Sophie like her brother Geoff more than anyone else?
(a) he keeps silent
(b) because he keeps her secret
(c) because she can confide in him
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

37. What does Geoff's silence symbolise in Sophie's view?
(a) his vague personality
(b) distant places
(c) his jovial nature
(d) wandering of his mind to distant places
Ans :
(d) wandering of his mind to distant places

38. Which country did Danny play for?
(a) Netherland (b) Newzealand
(c) Switzerland (d) Ireland
Ans :
(d) Ireland

39. Why does Sophie feel jealous of her brother?
(a) because he is a mechanic
(b) because he keeps silent
(c) because he reveals his secret
(d) because of inability to reach unknown areas of his mind
Ans :
(d) because of inability to reach unknown areas of his mind

40. Why is Sophie attracted to Danny and does she meet him in reality?
(a) Because he is a heroic footballer and she meets him in imagination only
(b) because he plays football
(c) because he earns well
(d) because he is smart
Ans :
(a) Because he is a heroic footballer and she meets him in imagination only

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Sophie like her brother, Geoff more than any other person ?
Ans : 2013
Geoff didn't believe in her imaginary stories. But he occupied a special place in her heart. She confided and shared all her secrets with him. She considered him as the only one who would listen to her wild stories. He always supported her too.

2. What does Sophie tell Jansie about her plan after leaving school? What is Jansie's reaction?
Ans : 2020
Sophie and Jansie are schoolmates. Sophie lives in her dreams. One day they- are coming home from school. Sophie tells Jansie that after leaving school, she will start a boutique. Jansie tells her that it takes a lot of money to start a boutique. But Sophie says that she will save money for that.

3. Why was Sophie jealous of Geoff silence ?
Ans : 2013
Sophie's brother Geoff was an apprentice mechanic. He was almost grown up yet he hardly spoke any thing of his own. Words were prized out of his mouth like stones from the ground. She could only suspect areas of his life which she wanted to hear from him. So she was jealous of his silence. She took him to be out there in the world, when he was not speaking.

NODIA

What does Sophie say when Jansie tells her that she will need a lot of money for her boutique?
Ans : 2015
Sophie tells Jansie that she wants to start a boutique after leaving school. At this Jansie tells her that it needs a lot of money for that purpose. But Sophie says that she will start saving. Jansie tells her that it takes a lot of time to save that much money. Sophie says. that to be begin with she will work as a manager, till she has earned enough money.

5. On the news 'Sophie met Danny Casey' how did their father react?

Hero Worship and Fantasising

You may use and develop any story known to you. A young girl from Pakistan crossed over to India. Under the influence of her hero worship and fantasising about a sport-icon especially cricket, made her do so some months back. She came to India with the intention of leading her rest of the life with the Indian Cricketer-Irfan Pathan...
[Describe his game, his special role as a batsman or as a bailer, his runs, fours, sixes, wickets taken, his look, height, eyes, hair style, photo displayed in newspapers, magazines and posters, etc.]

1. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson "Going places"?
(a) Selma Lagerlof (b) Asokamitran
(c) A. R. Barton (d) J.B. Priestley
Ans :
(c) A. R. Barton

2. What theme does Barton explore in this story?
(a) theme of elderly people's happiness
(b) theme of adolescent fantasising and hero worship
(c) theme of children's happiness
(d) theme of individual happiness
Ans :
(b) theme of adolescent fantasising and hero worship

3. What is the sub theme of the story?
(a) Relationships- family and friends
(b) friends
(c) family members
(d) adolescents
Ans :
(a) Relationships- family and friends

4. What is the significance of the subject discussed in the lesson?
(a) it tells how to deal with friends
(b) it tells how to behave smartly
(c) immediate relevance to the life of school leavers
(d) it tells how to behave with elderly
Ans :
(c) immediate relevance to the life of school leavers

5. What are the literary devices used in the lesson?
(a) metaphorical expressions and slangs
(b) similes
(c) irony
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) metaphorical expressions and slangs

6. What is the meaning of the word "chuffed"?
(a) meaning delighted or very pleased
(b) meaning not happy
(c) meaning frustrated
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) meaning delighted or very pleased

7. What is the meaning of the words :"nosey", "gawky"?
(a) "nosey", meaning inquisitive and "gawky", meaning awkward, ungainly.
(b) noisy and beautiful
(c) noisy and useful
(d) noisy and gainful
Ans :
(a) "nosey", meaning inquisitive and "gawky", meaning awkward, ungainly.

8. The story Going Places revolve around whom?
(a) a fat boy
(b) an old couple
(c) a teenage girl Sophie, her family and friends
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) a teenage girl Sophie, her family and friends

9. What kind of girl is Sophie ?
(a) a realistic (b) a happy go lucky kind
(c) Day dreamer (d) a naughty child
Ans :
(c) Day dreamer

10. What is Sophie in reality?
(a) a dreamer
(b) a worker at Biscuit factory
(c) a fighter
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) a worker at Biscuit factory

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

brief encounter with Casey. She almost got an autograph from him as well.

14. How does Geoff react when Sophie tells him that she met Danny Casey?

Ans : 2008

Sophie tells Geoff that she met Danny Casey in the arcade. Geoff is aware of Sophie's habit of day dreaming. So he replies that it is not true and he does not believe it. Sophie tells him that she was looking at the clothes in Royce's window and Danny Casey stood beside her. Still not sure, Geoff asks her how Danny looked like. Sophie tells him that Danny had green and gentle eyes and he was not so tall.

15. What was Sophie's ambition in life? How did she hope to achieve that ?

Ans : 2017

Sophie had high ambitions in her life and thus had unxalistic dreams in her imagination. She desired to have boutique and then to become an actress as well as a fashion designer. She was unaware of the reality as to how she would do all these things. She did not achieve any of her dream since she went on looming in the unrealistic life which was far from her approach due to economic conditions of the family.

16. How does Sophie's father react when Geoff tells him about Sophie's meeting with Danny?

Ans : 2014

Geoff tells his father that Sophie met Danny Casey. Like Geoff, his father also does not believe her. Although Geoff tells him that it is true, yet her father is not sure if she really met Danny.

17. What did Sophie tell Geoff about Danny Casey ?

Or

What did Sophie tell Geoff about here meeting with Danny Casey ?

Ans : 2017, 2010

Danny Casey was a young Irish player of the United first squad. Sophie told Geoff of meeting Danny Casey at Royce's window. It surprised him and he wanted to know the truth. She told about Danny Casey's gentle green eyes. She talked with him first and asked for an autograph. But neither had a pen nor paper. So he promised to do it next week, if she cared.

18. What does Sophie imagine about her meeting with Danny Casey?

Ans : 2006

Danny Casey was a great footballer. He played football for Ireland. Sophie is a great fan of him. So she often imagines that she has met him. In this story she imagines to meet him in the arcade. She asks him for autograph.

19. What did Sophie tell Jansie about her meeting with Danny Casey in the arcade ?

Ans : 2022

Next week when Jansie met Sophie, she asked her about the meeting of Danny Casey. Though Sophie got surprised and damned her brother Geoff, yet she called it something special between them. Something secret but not Jansie type Jansie promised to keep it a secret. Sophie told it was a little thing, she asked for an autograph but neither had a pen.

20. What happens when Sophie asks Danny Casey about an autograph?

Ans : 2019

Sophie tells Geoff that she met Danny Casey in an arcade. She asked him if he was Danny and he looked surprised. Then she asked him for an autograph for little Derek. But neither of them had any paper or pen. However, he asked Sophie to meet him the next week and he would give her an autograph then.

21. What did Sophie imagine about her meeting with Danny Casey?

Or

Where did Sophie meet Casey and what did they talk about ?

Or

What did Sophie claim to have been told by Danny Casey ? Do you think it could be possible?

Ans : 2010

Sophie claimed that Danny Casey had met her in the Royee's Arcade window where she was looking at the clothes. He confirmed that he was Danny Casey. She asked him for an autograph for little Derek but he neither had paper nor a pen. He said if she cared to meet him next week he would give her an autograph then. He also told her that he was going to buy a shop.

22. Describe the visit of Sophie's family to the stadium to watch Danny' play.

Ans : 2013

All the members of Sophie's family are great fans of Danny. One Saturday they go to watch the

NODIA

Or

How did Sophie details her meeting with Danny Casey?

Or

How did Sophie describe her meeting with Danny Casey ?

Or

What did Sophie tell her brother Geoff about Danny Casey ? What was his reaction?

Ans : 2014

Geoff was working with a motorcycle part in another room. After coming bad home from school, she looked for brother. Geoff. She told him she met Danny Casey. It startled Geoff and he turned to her to ask 'where ?' She cleared therein the Royce's arcade very funnily.' Geoff took it never to be true. Geoff was the first with whom she shared her secrets. She detailed that at Royce's window she was looking at the clothes, he came and stood beside her. She took him to be Danny Casey and that he confirmed.

In order to know the reality he asked Sophie how he looked like. She stated he had green and gentle eyes. And he was not so tall as he would think. She finally, got a promise from Geoff not to reveal the secret to anyone to avoid any trouble from father. Geoff made her to realise that she was still at school and Danny Casey must be having strings of girls. She denied and told that Danny Casey was not like that. He was quiet.

She asked him for an autograph for little Derek but he neither had paper nor a pen. So, they talked about a bit. Just as he was going he said, if she cared to meet him next week he would give her an autograph then. But Geoff did not believe Sophie's meeting with Danny Casey.

3. Describe in brief the conversation between Sophie and Jansie when they are coming home from the school.

Ans : 2013

Sophie and Jansie are schoolmates. They belong to poor families. But Sophie has dreams in her eyes. She has high aspirations. She lives in the world of her dreams. One day she is coming home from school with her friend Jansie. Sophie tells Jansie that after leaving school, she will start a boutique. Jansie tells her that it takes a lot of money to start a boutique. But Sophie says that she will save money that. Jansie tells her that it takes a lot of time to save that much money. Sophie says that to begin with she will work as a manager, till she has earned enough money. Jansie tells her that nobody will make her a manager just after leaving the school. Now Sophie says that she will have the most beautiful shop in the city. But her friend Jansie is a realist. She does not live in the world of dreams. She tells Sophie that they were most likely to work in a biscuit factory after school. When they reach Sophie's street, Jansie tells her to be practical in thinking. She will not get enough for shop work and her father will never allow it. Then Sophie says that she will become an actress, as there is much money in actress. She will run a boutique also as actresses do not have to work full time.

4. Why did Sophie walk by the canal after dark on evening ? How did she conduct herself that time ?

Or

According to Sophie what was the perfect place for a meeting of this kind ? Describe the place and the meeting.

Or

What was Sophie's height of fantasizing as a teenager?

Ans : 2010

After her meeting with Danny Casey, Sophie told brother Geoff about the date for an autograph next week. So Sophie walked by the canal along a sheltered path after dark. It was the place where she had often played in her childhood. There was a wooden bench beneath a solitary tree. There lovers came sometimes. She sat down on the bench to wait (for her love, Danny Casey). She had always thought it to be the 'perfect place' for a meeting of lovers for those who wished not to be observed.

It was now after waiting for a while, she imagined his coming. She looked along the canal. She saw him coming out of the shadows. She imagined her excitement so caused. After some time she began thinking of his not coming.

There she sat wishing Danny Casey would come, but he did not come. She felt the pain of doubt moving in her mind. She watched for him but there was no sign of him. She remembered Geoff saying he would never come and also none of them believed her. It made her .sad she could not prove them wrong on doubting her.

Now she had become sad. Thus burden of sitting there, waiting and knowing he would not come, was hard to carry. She could see the future and how she would have to live with this burden. She slowly climbed the crumbling steps to. the

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

33. What did the two school girls discuss while coming home ?

Ans : 2009

The two classmates Sophie and Jansie discussed about finding some work after leaving school. Sophie thought of having her own boutique, or to become a shop manager or an actress or a fashion designer. Though both were earmarked for a biscuit factory.

34. How is Geoff different from Sophie?

Ans : 2011

Geoff is Sophie's elder brother. He is an apprentice mechanic. He is totally different from his sister Sophie Who is a day-dreamer. She is very fond of her brother. He speaks very little. Sophie thinks that she can speak her heart out to him. He symbolises to her the fulfilment of her dreams.

35. What was the weekly pilgrimage in the story 'Going Places' ?

Ans : 2006

Their weekly pilgrimage on Saturday was to watch the United. Actually she got interested in Danny Casey and wanted to enjoy his game and watch him playing at the United on Saturday. Sophie with her father and little Derek sat near the goal, and Geoff went up with his friends. They boost up Danny's morale and got thrilled at his scoring goal.

36. What does Sophie tell Jansie about her plan after leaving school? What is Jansie's reaction?

Ans :

Sophie and Jansie are schoolmates. Sophie lives in her dreams. One day they- are coming home from school. Sophie tells Jansie that after leaving school, she will start a boutique. Jansie tells her that it takes a lot of money to start a boutique. But Sophie says that she will save money for that.

37. Does Danny meet Sophie at the canal?

Ans : 2017

Sophie goes to the canal and waits for Danny. But there is no sign of his coming. She remembers Geoff saying he would never come. Danny does not come there and she feels sad and hopeless. She thinks that now she will never be able to show her family-members that they were wrong to doubt her. She wonders how she will face Geoff.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Maintaining a balance between one's fantasie and the real world is the key to the survivial. Give your opinion on sophie's character in the light of the above statement?

Or

In what way was Sophie's hero worship and fantasizing at odds with her socio-economic background ? Was she justified in dreaming the 'impossible' ?

Or

Contrast Sophie's real world with her fantasies.

Or

Why did living in a world of dreams ? Describe some of the dreams.

Or

Attempt a character sketch of Sophie as a woman who lives in her dream.

Ans : 2018, 2017, 2014, 2012, 2011

Sophie belonged to a middle class family with high ambitions for future. All her dreams were unrealistic and fruitless. Sophie is a girl of day dreaming and fantasizing nature. She had a close friend named Jansie. While returning from their way back to house from school, both discussed their possibilities to do some job after schooling. Sophie's flight took off from boutique to shop-manager to an actress-cum-boutique owner to a fashion designer. Even then both the girls were earmarked for a biscuit factory.

Like every young girl, Sophie also fancied that the world was prepared to greet her. She also had in her fancies a strong feeling of knowing the unknown, seeing the unseen and even meeting and welcoming the strangers. Though her father forbade her yet she expected Geoff to acquaint her to all new and strange things, people and places. She fancied the world greeting and applauding them.

Finally in her fantasizing she had a lover Danny Casey in her mind. She visited the perfect place for lovers and sat on the solitary wooden bench under the tree. She waited for her lover coming out of shadows but there was no sign of him. She became burdened with sadness. Thus, Sophie's real world-dreams and fantasies as well as disappointments were all of her own creations.

2. Has Sophie met Danny Casey ? What details of her meeting with Danny Casey did she narrate to her brother ?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

United team play. Sophie, her father and little Derek go down near the goal. Geoff, as always, goes higher up with his friends. United wins by two goals. The second goal is scored by Danny. Sophie glows with pride and Geoff is very excited.

23. Write a character sketch of Jansie.
Ans : 2007
Jansie belonged to a middle class family. She was a sensible and a practical type of girl. She did not have high ambitions in life like Sophie. She knew that she was earn marked to work in a biscuit factory. She was a nosey type of girl.

24. What does Jansie tell Sophie when they meet the next week?
Ans : 2018
Next week Jansie and Sophie meet. Jansie tells her that Geoff told Frank that she met Danny Casey. Sophie is surprised, because Geoff had promised her not to tell it to any one. Now Sophie is afraid that Jansie will let the whole neighbourhood know about it. Sophie tells Jansie that it is meant to be a secret.

25. What did Geoff mean by saying, "Casey must have strings of girls ?"
Ans : 2021
Sophie wanted Geoff to promise not to tell daddy about her meeting Danny Casey. He would fire her badly. Then Geoff told her that Casey must be having a large number of girls in his contact, and she was still a school girl. But Sophie pointed out that Casey was quiet. He did not have strings of girls.

26. Why does Sophie go to the canal?
Ans : 2020, 2018
Danny asked Sophie to wait for him in order to get his autograph. So after dark Sophie goes to the canal. She walks along a sheltered path. When she was a child, she often played at this place. There is a wooden bench where lovers sometimes come. Sophie sits down and waits for Danny.

27. What was the autograph riddle ? Could it be solved?
Ans : 2012
On first meeting Danny Casey at Royces' window, Sophie asked his autograph for little Derek. But neither had paper nor a pen. In the second real meeting at the Royce's the same riddle stood unsolved-the autograph couldn't by signed-neither had a pen.

28. What does Sophie imagine when she goes to the canal?
Ans : 2005
Sophie goes to the canal and waits for Danny. She is again lost in day dreams. She imagines him coming out of the shadows. She imagines her own consequent excitement.

29. What was Jansie's attitude towards Sophie on hearing about her meeting Danny Casey?
Ans : 2010
Geoff told Frank that Sophie met Danny Casey. Frank's sister Jansie was nosey. She asked Sophie about the meeting. It surprised Sophie because she was doubted Sophie termed it something secret. She felt at ease when she realised that Geoff had not let her down.

30. What does Sophie dream of?
Ans : 2020
Sophie is a day dreamer. She dreams of starting a boutique after leaving school. She also dreams of working as an actress.

NODIA

31. Why did Sophie long for her brother's affection?
Ans : 2014
Sophie was a school going girl having encouraging ambitions for her life. Her elder brother Geoff was a very considerate fellow with whom she shared all the secrets and her dreams. She had a strong faith in him. She saw in him her moral supporter as he recognised her emotions and aspirations. Sophie wished to know about exotic interesting people and other unknown places. She hoped to go there with her brother Geoff. So she longed for her brother's affection.

32. Why does Jansie say, "Soaf, you really should be sensible ?"

Or

Why does Jansie ask Sophie to be sensible?
Ans : 2018
Sophie belongs to a poor family. But she is a day dreamer. She tells Jansie that after leaving school, she will start a boutique. She tells her that it takes a lot of money to start a boutique. Sophie then says that she will work as a manager, save money and then start a boutique. She will also work as an actress. Jansie is a realist. She knows that a poor girl like Sohpie cannot realize these dreams. So she asks her to be sensible.

street to go home. Her fantasizing came to a stand still.

5. Every teenager must dream big. Yet the dreams should also be rooted to the ground. Write a character-sketch of Sophie in the light of this remark.

Ans : 2015

Like every teenager, Sophie had high ambitions and dreamt of having a boutique like Mary Quant. She also entertained herself with the dream of being an actress or a fashion designer. She famed the world was prepared to great her. She had strong feeling of knowing the unknown, seeing the unseen and even meeting and welcoming the strangers. But all her unrealistic dreams washed away giving her agonies and sufferings.

At the grass root, she belonged to a middle class family. Her father had to work hard to keep his family alive. He had a realistic approach towards life and was deadly against wild dreams. He always desired to keep his family happy though he was not well off. So many times, he advised Sophie to leave fantasizing. He even did not believe in her story of meeting with Danny Casey. She waited at the perfect place along the Canal but he never came. Consequently she was deeply burdened with high degree of sadness. Thus it is good to have big dreams but we must see and observe its feasibility according to our means.

6. How do Derek and his mother react to Sophie's aspirations? How does she fantasise about her brother, Geoff?

Ans : 2006

Sophie reaches home. Her father, mother and her younger brother Derek are in the room. She tells them that if she ever gets money, she will buy a good home for them. Derek says that money does not grow on trees. Her mother sighs. Then Sophie goes to look for her brother Geoff. He is an apprentice mechanic. Sophie finds her tinkering with a motorcycle part. He travels to his work daily to the far side of the city. He speaks very little. Sophie feels that when he is not speaking, it is as though he is away somewhere in his thoughts. These places have a special fascination for Sophie as they are unknown to her and are out of her reach. She thinks that perhaps there are also exotic and interesting people about whom Geoff never tells her. She wishes her brother would some day take there with him. In her imagination Sophie sees herself riding there behind Geoff. She imagines that her brother is wearing a new, shining black leather dress and she a yellow dress with a kind of cap that flies out behind. There was the sound of applause as people greet her.

7. How did Sophie's father react on hearing about Sophie's meeting Danny Casey ?

Ans : 2020

Sophie's father was a man of gentle and considerate nature. Inspite of his own hard- work he always helped in the chores. When Sophie's mother Geoff was doing some work on the motorbike had completed the washing of clothes, he came in and switched on the television. Then he told his father 'Sophie met Danny Casey.' He turned his head and looked at Sophie. Their father seemed sad and asked if it was true. He did not believe what he was told.

During the conversation she ensured that Danny Casey, was going to buy a shop. Hearing it, her father became rather confused and murmured something. He aggressively called her telling another of her wild stories.

It was at this stage Geoff came to her help and told their father that she met him in the Royce's arcade with details. Their father knew well Geoff would support her. Therefore, he cautioned Sophie that one of those days she was going to talk herself into a load of trouble. It was a sincere advice from a father to his daughter not to invite troubles for her because of her fanciful talks.

8. Describe the social background and the life of the people after your reading the story 'Going Places.'

Ans : 2022

In the story 'Going Places', author A. R. Barton had clearly depicted the stages of helplessness and satisfaction in the lives of the middle class people. The members of that society are shown to be law-abiding, minding their own business and hardworking. Sophie's father had been working hard throughout the day and even helping her mother in her chores.

Sophie's brother Geoff had travel to a long way for his apprenticeship everyday. The gentsfolk had been very sincerely and sensibly maintaining their family peace, progress and happiness. Sophie's mother had been carrying on with her family chores. She looked after the whole affairs of her family quietly.

The girls Sophie and Jansie had been seriously

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2016

(a) This implies that Sophie needed to be more sensible and practical in life.

(b) (iii) lived in a world of fantasy

(c) Sophie's father would not allow her to open a boutique shop.

(d) Sophie aspired to have a career that would be considered 'sophisticated.'

(e) She (Jansie) wished Sophie wouldn't say these things.

(f) (iv) Hero worship and adolescent fantasising.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

He was kneeling on the floor in the next room tinkering with a part of his motorcycle over some newspaper spread on the carpet. He was three years out of school, an apprentice mechanic, travelling to his work each day to the far side of the city. He was almost grown up now, and she suspected areas of his life about which she knew nothing, about which he never spoke. He said little at all, ever, voluntarily. Words had to be prized out of him like stones out of the ground. And she was jealous of his silence. When he wasn't speaking it was as though he was away somewhere, out there in the world in those places she had never been.

(a) Both Geoff and Sophie are closed and distant personalities. What differentiates them, according to you?

(b) "He said little at all, ever, voluntarily. Words had to be prized out of him like stones out of the ground." Choose the option that states the characteristics of the person being talked about in the above lines.

1. rigid
2. stubborn
3. distant
4. invincible
5. reserved

(i) 1 and 4

(ii) 2 and 5

(iii) 2 and 3

(iv) 3 and 5

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the facts: He was in his room tinkering with a part of his motorcycle' and 'travelling to his work each day to the far side of the city.'

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence of the use of simile by the author.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely explanation for Sophie's jealousy of her brother's mysterious ways.

(i) Geoff's silence filled her with doubt.

(ii) His silence mystified her.

(iii) Geoff's silence worried her.

(iv) She imagined that in his silence Geoff was in a world unknown to her.

(f) Correct the given sentence with ONE word.
Geoff, like Sophie is caught between the world he lives in and the world he wants to live in.

Ans : 2015

(a) Geoff is introvert but practical whereas Sophie lives in a fantasyland for all purposes.

(b) (iv) 3 and 5

(c) Geoff took his job seriously.

(d) Words had to be prized out of him like stones out of the ground.'

(e) (iv) She imagined that in his silence Geoff was in a world unknown to her.

(f) Geoff, like Sophie is NOT caught between the world he lives in and the world he wants to live in.

NODIA

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"She thinks money grows on trees, don't she, Dad?' said little Derek, hanging on the back of his father's chair.

Their mother sighed.

Sophie watched her back stooped over the sink and wondered at the incongruity of the delicate bow which fastened her apron strings. The delicate-seeming bow and the crooked back. The evening had already blacked in the windows and the small room was steamy from the stove and cluttered with the heavy-breathing man in his vest at the table and the dirty washing piled up in the corner. Sophie felt a tightening in her throat. She went to look for her brother Geoff

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.

(b) Choose the correct option about Sophie's parents based on the extract given above.

(i) Sophie's parents' marriage was an example of harmony and affection.

(ii) Sophie's parents complemented each other.

his coming. She remembers Geoff saying he would never come. Danny does not come there and she feels sad and hopeless. She thinks that now she will never be able to show her family-members that they were wrong to doubt her . Coming through the arcade she again imagines that Danny is outside Royce'S. She says, "Excuse me, but aren't you Danny Casey?" He turns and says that he is. Sophie tells him that she, along with her father, brothers watch him play every week and they think him to be a great player. Then Sophie asked him for an autograph. His eyes are on the same level as her own. He smiles so shyly, exposing teeth with gaps between. His eyes are green and they seem gentle. He says that he has no pen. Sophie too does not have a pen. She says that his brothers will be very sorry. Afterwards she waits in the arcade for a long while. She remembers his soft, melodious voice, and the shimmer of his green eyes. Danny's image as she saw him playing the last Saturday, flashes in her mind. She recollects Danny's image moving past the defenders in the stadium. In her mind's eye she sees the spectators making a thunderous applause when Danny scores the goal.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

13. The lesson "Going Places" revolves round both imagination and hero-worship by the adolescent. Consequently it can be presumed that most of the teenagers have a liking for one or the other hero/ heroine. Keeping in view the lesson write a note as to what extent are the teenagers justified in their act ?"

Ans : 2019

Generally all the teenagers are used to dreaming and go on worshipping their hero in their minds. They often try their best to have either a meeting or an autograph of them but very often their dreams remain uncherished. They go on wasting their time all in vain and rather become a victim of depression and mental tension which put an adverse effect on their life. To some extent it is good to have fantasising but it becomes a problem when one starts living among those dreams in the real life. It generates a lot of problem, anxiety, embarrassment even to the family as well and the same is quite true with reference to Sophie who dwells in fantasising Danny Casey while she never meets with the fellow.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Jansie, knowing they were both earmarked for the biscuit factory, became melancholy. She wished Sophie wouldn't say these things.

When they reached Sophie's street Jansie said, "It's only a few months away now, Soaf you really should be sensible. They don't pay well for shop work, you know that, your dad would never allow it."

"Or an actress. Now there's real money in that. Yes, and I could maybe have the boutique on the side. Actresses don't work full time, do they? Anyway, that or a fashion designer, you know - something a bit sophisticated".

And she turned in through the open street door leaving Jansie standing in the rain.

(a) 'It's only a few months away now, Soaf. You really should be sensible.' What does this remark by Jansie imply?

(b) Sophie's ambitions were divorced from reality. This means Sophie was _____.
   (i) romantically inclined
   (ii) realistic and practical
   (iii) lived in a world of fantasy
   (iv) incorrigible

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Jansie's comment "Your dad would never allow it" suggests that _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that the protagonist was ambitious and thought the work in the biscuit factory to be ordinary.

(e) Although Jansie and Sophie were close friends yet they didn't agree on vital things. An example from the extract that cements this claim is _____.

(f) Which of the following headlines best suggests the central idea or theme explored by the author in the story?
   (i) Adolescent friendships
   (ii) Making quick and easy money
   (iii) Dreams and disappointments
   (iv) Hero worship and adolescent fantasising

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

with her father screaming for him to pass, and beating the hesitant goalkeeper from a dozen yards. Sophie glowed with pride. Afterwards Geoff was ecstatic.

"I wish he was an Englishman," someone said on the bus.

"Ireland'll win the World Cup," little Derek told his mother when Sophie brought him home. Her father was gone to the pub to celebrate.

(a) What is the writer's purpose in remarking that 'Geoff, as always, went with his mates higher up'?

(b) 'Sophie glowed with pride.' Her pride is the result of

(i) belonging to a region where everyone thought of Danny as a hero.

(ii) watching her father cheer and support Danny.

(iii) the information she gathered from her brother, about Danny.

(iv) being an avid fan and her sense of closeness with Danny.

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "I wish he was an Englishman," someone said on the bus.

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that even Geoff, a closed personality could show emotions.

(e) The statement, 'Their visit to the match was like a 'weekly pilgrimage' refers to their

(i) strong bond as a family.

(ii) love for a fixed routine.

(iii) similar feelings of devotion for football

(iv) excitement for the match.

(f) Complete the sentence with evidence from the given extract.
Little Derek confidently told his mother that "Ireland 'II win the World Cup" because their favourite team _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) Geoff was not very close to his family and lived in his own world.

(b) (iv) being an avid fan and her sense of closeness with Danny.

(c) A few fans lamented the fact that Danny Casey was from Ireland and not from England.

(d) Afterwards Geoff was ecstatic.

(e) (iii) similar feelings of devotion for football.

(f) United won two-nil and Casey drove in the second goal.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
"It was just a little thing really. I asked him for an autograph, but we hadn't any paper or a pen so it was no good." How much had Geoff said?

"Jesus, I wish I'd have been there."

"Of course, my dad didn't want to believe it. You know what a misery he is. But the last thing I need is queues of people round our house asking him, "What's all this about Danny Casey?" He'd murder me. And you know how my mum gets when there's a row."

Jansie said, hushed, "You can trust me, Soaf you know that."

(a) Based on your understanding of the extract, how would Sophie's parents would react if they find out that Danny and Sophie were seeing each other.

(b) 'It was just a little thing really'. It means that Sophie _____.

(i) had no paper to take autograph of Danny.

(ii) asked for an autograph from Danny.

(iii) told a lie about her meeting with Danny.

(iv) was really unhappy.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
`You know what a misery he is? This implies that Sophie's father _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Jansie was also a fan of Danny Casey.

(e) What do the words, "You can trust me, Soaf, you know that" indicate about Jansie?

(f) Which of the following idiomatic expressions best interprets the claims made by Sophie in the extract: But the last thing I need is queues of people round our house asking him, "What's all this about Danny Casey?"

(i) to have a tiger by the tail

(ii) to blow your own horn

(iii) one swallow doesn't make a summer

(iv) to put words in someone's mouth

Ans : 2015

(a) Her father would be furious and that would make Sophie's mother nervous.

(b) (ii) asked for an autograph from Danny.

(c) found her claims of meeting Danny Casey incredulous.

(d) 'Jesus, I wish I'd have been there.'

(iii) Sophie's mother was subdued while her father was detached.

(iv) Sophie's father was submissive while her mother was domineering.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The sentence "Sophie felt a tightening in her throat" suggests that she was _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that Sophie's mother was fatigued and burdened.

(e) What does Sophie run away to find Geoff?

(f) Choose the option that supports the contention coming through Derek's dialogue, "She thinks money grows on trees, don't she, Dad?".

(i) Derek thought his sister to be unreasonable at times.

(ii) Sophie's abilities to open a boutique were shaky.

(iii) Sophie was not realistic about earning money.

(iv) Sophie's habit of day dreaming would not let her succeed.

Ans : 2008

(a) (i) The delicate-seeming bow and the crooked back. (visual)
(ii) The dirty washing piled up in the corner. (olfactory)

(b) (iii) Sophie's mother was subdued while her father was overbearing.

(c) anxious and uneasy.

(d) Her crooked back and heavy sighs show that she was fatigued and burdened.

(e) She was feeling suffocated with want, poverty, and dirt all around.

(f) (iii) Sophie was not realistic about earning money.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Though their father forbade it and Geoff had never expressed an opinion, she knew he thought her too young. And she was impatient. She was conscious of a vast world out there waiting for her and she knew instinctively that she would feel as at home there as in the city which had always been her home. It expectantly awaited her arrival. She saw herself riding there behind Geoff. He wore new, shining black leathers and she a yellow dress with a kind of cape that flew out behind. There was the sound of applause as the world rose to greet them.

(a) 'She was conscious of a vast world.' This implies that Sophie imagined that the world was full of _____ and _____.

(b) The words 'Though their father forbade it' refer that _____.

(i) Sophie was considered too young to mingle with Geoff's friends.

(ii) her father found her too impulsive.

(iii) her father thought Sophie should go out with only Jansie.

(iv) the bike ride out of town was too dangerous.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
'There was the sound of applause as the world rose to greet them.' The literary device used here is _____.

(d) Pick evidence from the extract that helps one infer that this was not the protagonist trusted her brother more than anyone else.

(e) What does Geoff symbolise for Sophie?

(f) 'She was conscious of a vast world out there waiting for her.' What does this indicate about Sophie's view of the world?
Sophie thought that _____.

(i) it is an exotic world out there.

(ii) the world is a dreamland.

(iii) the world is an idealistic place to be in.

(iv) the world out there will revolve around her.

Ans : 2007

(a) glamour and excitement

(b) (i) Sophie was considered too young to mingle with Geoff's friends.

(c) personification

(d) She saw herself riding there behind Geoff.

(e) Geoff symbolised liberty from the monotonous life they had been living.

(f) (iv) the world out there will revolve around her.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
On Saturday they made their weekly pilgrimage to watch United. Sophie and her father and little Derek went down near the goal - Geoff, as always, went with his mates higher up. United won two-nil and Casey drove in the second goal, a blend of innocence and Irish genius, going round the two big defenders on the edge of the penalty area,

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

taking up their matters relating to life. Both had been discussing about work to be started after school. Even little Derek had the real brain of the elders on his shoulders. He was a clear and intelligent financial analyst. Even his sports forecast sounded like an expert comment 'Ireland will win the World Cup.' The teenagers have unrealistic dreams and believe in hero worship.

9. What does Sophie tell Geoff about her meeting with Danny Casey? Does her father believe her?
Ans : 2008
Sophie finds that Geoff has an oily motorcycle part in his hand and is frowning at it. Sophie tells him that she met Danny Casey in the arcade. Geoff is aware of Sophie's habit of day dreaming. So he replies that it is not true and he does not believe it. Sophie tells him that she was looking at the clothes in Royce's window and Danny Casey stood beside her. Still not sure, Geoff asks her how Danny looked like. Sophie tells him that Danny had green and gentle eyes and he was not so tall. Their father comes and Geoff tells him that Sophie met Danny Casey. Her father also does not believe her. Although Geoff tells him that it is true, yet her father is not sure if she really met Danny. Danny Casey is an outstanding Irish player. He is immensely liked by Sophie's family. Now Sophie tells her father that Danny told her that he is going to buy a shop: But her father says that it was another of her wild stories. Sophie continues telling Geoff about her meeting with Danny Casey. She asked him if he was Danny and he looked surprised. Then she asked him for an autograph for little Derek. But neither of them had any paper or pen. However, he asked Sophie to meet him the next week and he would give her an autograph then. Sophie asks Geoff not to tell anyone about her meeting with Danny.

10. "After going through the lesson 'Going Places', how far do you feel that sadness and unfulfilled desires can't be taken longer"? explain.
Ans : 2013
In this hard competitive world, it is rather very awesome to carry sadness and unfulfilled desires together. These take the mind and create tension, shock and trouble and make in all the more worse. The protagonist of this lesson has been nurturing her dreams since her childhood. She wants to get rid of poverty by becoming a successful businessman. In order to impress, she tells her imaginary stress of meeting with Danny Casey, who is a sports legend.

To create twists in something which has not happened, is really very shocking because thereby a man cheats himself and not the others. In reality her poverty, unfulfilled desires and the shattered dreams are very painful to her and she has to carry them with her life long. In our real life too we pass through such experiences and thus our unfulfilled desires become a source of sadness.

11. "I'll have the most amazing shop this city's ever seen". Jansie knowing they were both earmarked for the biscuit factory, became melancholy. She wished Sophie wouldn't say these things. With reference to these lines from 'Going Places' write the value of making right career choice by teenagers.
Ans : 2016
Teenage is an important phase of a student's academic life. It is full of challenges and responsibilities. It is a time of day-dreaming and achieving those dreams. Teenagers dream a lot about their future. Everyone thinks highly of themselves like Sophie, who though belonged to a middle class family, thought of having a boutique or becoming a manager or having the most amazing shop in the city. There is no harm in think high. But to achieve the dream, one has to work hard also. Something should be done to achieve the dreams. Hard work and perseverance will only assure the future. There's a lot of cut-throat competition but one must realise one's potentials and means. They must know the value of giving something to the society. Only, then they can get something in return. The road to choosing a career will matter as it will depend on the talents and studies undertaken. None can become anybody or everybody. So, a right perspective, a right guidance and above all hard work will lead to the road of success. Sophie's day dreaming and fantasising must not be followed. Stepping the foot firmly in the field is the right choice.

12. Describe in brief, Sophie's day dreaming about Danny Casey.
Ans : 2005
Sophie goes to the canal in order to meet Danny. She sits down and waits for Danny. She is again lost in day dreams. She imagines him coming out of the shadows. She imagines her own consequent excitement. Then she comes out of her dreaming and watches for him. But there is no sign of

NODIA

(e) The words indicate that Jansie was a trustworthy friend.

(f) (ii) to blow your own horn.

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

For some while, waiting, she imagined his coming. She watched along the canal, seeing him come out of the shadows, imagining her own consequent excitement. Not until some time had elapsed did she begin balancing against this the idea of his not coming.

Here I sit, she said to herself wishing Danny would come, wishing he would come and sensing the time passing. I feel the pangs of doubt stirring inside me. I watch for him but still there is no sign of him. I remember Geoff saying he would never come, and how none of them believed me when I told them. I wonder what will I do, what can I tell them now if he doesn't come? But we know how it was, Danny and me — that's the main thing.

(a) 'What is the writer's purpose in commenting: "Not until sometime had elapsed, did she begin balancing against this the idea of his not coming"?

(b) The line, "She watched along the canal, seeing him come out of the shadows, imagining her own consequent excitement," can be best classified as:

(i) a fact

(ii) an opinion

(iii) an illusion

(iv) an assumption

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from this thought of Sophie, "I wonder what will I do?

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that Sophie excelled in lying to herself.

(e) Based on the context provided in the extract, select the most likely phrase that describes Sophie's mental state.

(i) Wishful thinking

(ii) Delusional thoughts

(iii) A state of euphoria

(iv) Disorientation of moods

(f) Based on the statement, "How none of them believed me when I told them". Complete the sentence with a few words.

No one believed Sophie when she told them that she had _____.

Ans : 2006

(a) Sophie reluctantly began to accept that Danny would not come.

(b) (iii) an illusion

(c) She wondered how she would explain to everyone why Danny had not come to see her.

(d) But we know how it was, Danny and me — that's the main thing.

(e) (ii) Delusional thoughts

(f) met Danny Casey.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

And afterwards you wait there alone in the arcade for a long while, standing where he stood, remembering the soft melodious voice, the shimmer of green eyes. No taller than you. No bolder than you. The prodigy. The innocent genius. The great Danny Casey.

And she saw it all again, last Saturday - saw him ghost past the lumbering defenders, heard the fifty thousand catch their breath as he hovered momentarily over the ball, and tshen the explosion of sound as he struck it crisply into the goal, the sudden thunderous eruption of exultant approbation.

(a) List any two sensory details present in this extract.

(b) The line, 'And afterwards you wait there alone in the arcade for a long while, standing where he stood" can be best classified as:

(i) an objective fact

(ii) a subjective opinion

(iii) a figment of imagination

(iv) a plot point

(c) Explain any one possible inference that can be drawn from the line, "And she saw it all again, last Saturday".

(d) Identify the line from the text that bears evidence to the fact that Danny Casey was too agile for the opponents.

(e) Choose the option listing the most accurate titular justifications for the story 'Going Places'.

1. It describes the habits of football fans, teams, and individual football stars.
2. It expresses Sophie's deepest desire to go out with Danny Casey, the football prodigy.
3. It is about Sophie, an idealist who often dreams of going to various places in the world.

NODIA

4. It refers to Sophie's desire to earn success, money and realise her impossible dreams.

(i) 1 and 2

(ii) 2 and 3

(ii) 3 and 4

(iv) 1 and 4

(f) Complete the sentence with ONE word.
The explosion of sound refers to the _____ roar of the football fans.

Ans : 2013

(a) (i) He struck it crisply into the goal. (tactile)
(ii) Remembering the soft melodious voice. (auditory)

(b) (iii) a figment of imagination

(c) Sophie's entire family would go to the stadium like pilgrims to watch United play.

(d) The spectators saw him 'ghost past the lumbering defenders' and post a goal.

(e) (iii) 3 and 4

(f) thundering.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP

- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CHAPTER 1

My Mother at Sixty-Six

1. INTRODUCTION

Kamala Das was born in Malabar, Kerala in 1934. She is recognised as one of the India's foremost poets. Her works are much famous for their originality, versatility and indigenous flavour of the soil. She is a prolific writer of short stories, novels and poems. Being a sensitive writer in her works, one can see complex subtleties of human relationship in lyrical idiom. Her writings explore the entire gamut of human relationships from the perspective of a woman– a daughter, a beloved, a wife, a mother and a non-confermist feminist. In the poem the reader can realize the childhood, youth and the old age as the natural circle of human life.

2. SUMMARY

Poetess Travelling with Her Mother

The poetess was driving from her parent's home to the Cochin airport on one last Friday morning. Her sixty year old mother was sitting beside her. She was an old woman. The old lady was dozing. Her mouth remained open. Her face looked pale and faded. It was grey like ash. It looked lifeless like a corpse (dead body). She felt troubled.

Wan, Pale Face of Her Dozing Mother

The lifeless and faded face of her mother pained her heart intensely. The old lady seemed to be lost in her own thoughts. Unable to see her mother's deathly pale face for long, the poet looked out of the car window.

Sprinting Trees and Merry Children Provide the Contrast and Relief

The world outside was full of life and activity. The young trees seemed running fast. The children looked happy while moving out of their homes to play in the open. This sight made her reflect upon old age which is an inseparable part of human life. A deep fear about her mother's decaying health started grieving her.

The Old Familiar Ache Returns

When they were at the airport, they had to undergo a security check. The poet was standing a few yards away from her mother. She looked again at her old mother. She felt deeply sad to look at the colourless, lifeless and pale face of her mother. Her face looked faded like the late winter's moon which had lost its shine and strength. Her childhood fear of leaving her mother alone and unattended started haunting her. She doubted that she may not be there for long. On the other hand, she can't even leave her plane. However, she controlled herself.

Bids Good Bye to Her Mother

She appeared to be normal and rid her all worries. She scattered smile on her face and bade goodbye to her mother with a hollow smile. She wished to see her old Amma again. Her words infuse a ray of optimism both in the poet and her mother.

3. EXPLANATION

Stanza 1

Driving from my parents' home to Cochin last Friday morning,
I saw my mother, beside me,
doze, open mouthed, her face ashen like that
of a corpse and realised with pain
that she was as old as she looked. but soon
put that thought away....

Word Meaning :

1. Driving - moving and an act to drive some vehicle
2. Beside - by the side of near
3. Doze - dozing a light sleep
4. Ashen - pale and gray like ash
5. Corpse - dead body
6. Realised - felt
7. Pain - Grief
8. Put that thought away - removed her thought from her mother

NODIA

Explanation :
It was last Friday morning when the poetess was driving from her parents' house to the Cochin Airport. Her aged mother was sitting by her side in a car. She was dozing and her mouth was open. Her face was colourless and lifeless like that of a corpse but she was alive. There occurred a sudden pain and fear in the mind of the poet and felt that she (Her mother) was really very old. Immediately she removed this thought from her mind.

Stanza 2

and realised with pain
that she thought away, and looked but soon
put that thought away, and looked out at young
trees sprinting, the merry children spilling out of
their homes

Word Meaning :

1. Realised - felt
2. Looked - saw
3. Young - youth
4. Sprinting - running fast
5. Merry - happy
6. Spilling - moving out
7. Homes - houses

Explanation :
The poetess was deeply pained to see her mother like that. She (the poetess) felt that her mother might have lost somewhere else in her own thoughts of ageing. She looked at her mother again but very soon turned her mind from her. She looked at the outside world. There she saw the young trees running fast. They seemed to be hurrying fast as the speeding car. They were young in comparison to her mother. She looked at the merry children coming out of their homes. Then she felt life and vitality in the outside world. She realised the natural process of ageing as well as the happy world. She realised and remembered her childhood and that time when her mother was young.

Stanza 3

but after the airport's
security check, standing a few yards
away, I looked again at her, wan, pale
as a late winter's moon and felt that old
familiar ache, my childhood's fear

Word Meaning :

1. Security check - routine check to be done at the airport
2. A few - some
3. Wan - colourless
4. Pale - yellow
5. Familiar - known
6. Ache - pain

Explanation :
The poet continues the event and at the airport, they had a routine security check. Her mother went on standing a few yards away at the airport. The poetess looked at her mother again. She looked pale and colourless like the moon of the late winter. In the midst of these, the poetess felt her old childhood pain in her heart. It was that time when ageing never spared any one. Both ageing and death were inevitable. Rather this event clearly expresses her helplessness for her old mother.

Stanza 4

..... and felt that old
familiar ache, my childhood's fear,
but all I said was, see you soon, Amma,
all I did was smile and smile and smile...

Word Meaning :

1. Familiar - acquainted, well-known
2. Ache - pain
3. Said - uttered
4. Soon - immediately
5. Smile - an act of laughing

Explanation :
In her troubled and tensed mood, the poetess could only say to her mother see you again, Amma." She bade her goodbye and left smiling, smiling and smiling. Thus on one side there has been the fear of her last time to come while on the other side her sympathy, hurry to depart and the pain leaving her alone in the old age, etc. can be well experienced. Rather the poet admits that she sensed a pain she had experienced during her childhood as well whenever the thought of losing her mother caught her mind. In order to cover her pain, the poet left her mother smiling and smiling.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

THINK IT OUT

1. What kind of pain and ache that the poetess feels?
Ans : 2018
The poetess feels pain on seeing the pale and corpse-like face of her mother. These appears her old familiar pain of childhood in her heart. She realises that her mother's face has become like the withered moon of the winter season. She feels that 'time and age' spare none and both are inevitable.

2. Why are the young trees described as 'springing'?
Ans : 2017
In the poem "My Mother at Sixty-Six" the poetess has described the youngster as springing who were full of life and activity. The trees were running fast and the children looked extremely happy. She felt that it was the age when the journey of life had to start and finally had its end at the old age.

3. Why has the poet brought in the image of the merry children spilling out of their homes ?
Ans : 2009
The poetess talks of various stages of life. On one side there are merry children play and enjoy in the sun. They represent life, vigour, continuity, power, action and carefree life. On the other there is her aged mother. The continuity in the activities of life as well as spontaneous flow of life has been depicted by the merry children spilling out of their homes.

4. Why has the mother been compared to the late winter's moon ?
Ans : 2013, 2011
The late winter's moon is calm and hazy with a dim lustre. It loses its vitality and power. So the poetess compares her mother's calm, colourless and withered face like the late winter's moon. She has become weak, wan and pale due to her age of sixty-six. She has lost her vitality.

5. What do the parting words of the poet and her smile signify ?
Ans : 2014
After the airport's security check, watching her mother standing a few yards away, she spoke, "See you soon "Amma." These words signify some sort of hope. It shows some promise as well as expectation that she would see her mother again. She might find her alive. So she scatters a smile on her face to pay her mother her lasting tribute. On the other hand, she is troubled at heart to leave her mother alone.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the poet of the poem 'My Mother At Sixty-Six'?
(a) Christopher Priest
(b) Christopher Silvester
(c) J.B. Priestley
(d) Kamala Das
Ans :
(d) Kamala Das

2. What is her work known for?
(a) for its originality, versatility and flavour of the soil
(b) for its style
(c) for its popularity
(d) for the expressions used
Ans :
(a) for its originality, versatility and flavour of the soil

3. What is the kind of pain and ache that the poet feels?
(a) Losing her mother
(b) headache
(c) heart attack
(d) children screaming at her
Ans :
(a) Losing her mother

4. In which languages has Kamla Das written stories and novels?
(a) English and Tamil
(b) English and Hindi
(c) English and Urdu
(d) English and Malayalam
Ans :
(d) English and Malayalam

5. Name the poetic devices used in the poem.
(a) metaphor (b) similie
(c) alliteration (d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

NODIA

(d) hopeless
Ans :
(c) cheerful

31. What does the narrative single sentence style of the poem highlight?
(a) Poet's feelings
(b) Poet's insecurities
(c) poet's thoughts
(d) poet's intertwining thoughts
Ans :
(d) poet's intertwining thoughts

32. What does the poem revolve around?
(a) poet's fears
(b) poet's love for her mother
(c) Theme of old age
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

33. What question arises from the complexity of the situation in the poem?
(a) what to do in old age
(b) how to take care of one's skin
(c) how to drive
(d) How to strike a balance between duties and responsibilities
Ans :
(d) How to strike a balance between duties and responsibilities

34. How is the imagery of 'young trees and merry children' a contrast to the mother?
(a) mother is old in comparison to the trees and children
(b) mother is like ash while the trees are green and children are happy
(c) like spring and autumn season
(d) Mother's health-hopelessness and trees and merry children- youthfulness and hope
Ans :
(d) Mother's health-hopelessness and trees and merry children- youthfulness and hope

35. What does the expression smile, smile and smile signify?
(a) poet was going home and was elated
(b) poet was happy
(c) poet was hopeless
(d) poet's desperate efforts to hide her fears
Ans :
(d) poet's desperate efforts to hide her fears

36. What was the expression of the poet's face while parting from her mother?
(a) satirical (b) funny
(c) sad (d) smiling
Ans :
(d) smiling

37. Whose house the poet was leaving?
(a) her husband's house (b) in-law's house
(c) her friend's house (d) her parents' house
Ans :
(d) her parents' house

38. What was the poet's childhood fear?
(a) Parting from her friends
(b) Parting from her husband
(c) Parting from her siblings
(d) losing her mother
Ans :
(d) losing her mother

39. What were the words she used while parting from her mother?
(a) See you soon beeji (b) See you soon mata ji
(c) See you soon Ba (d) See you soon, amma
Ans :
(d) See you soon, amma

40. What pangs did she feel when she looked at her mother?
(a) Pangs of knee pain (b) Pangs of stomachache
(c) Pangs of headache (d) Pangs of heartache
Ans :
(d) Pangs of heartache

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What were the poet's feelings at the airport ? How did she hide them ?

Or

How did Kamala Das's mother look during the drive to Cochin ?

Ans : 2013, 2012
While driving her car, the mother was sitting with her. She was dozing with mouth open. Her face was pale and ashen. She looked like a corpse. She was deeply depressed and negative image of passivity started revolving in her mind. She was deeply depressed, if she would see her mother alive the next time. In order to put these troubled

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

18. What does the poet's smile signify in the poem?
(a) Her assurance to mother and helplessness inside
(b) she has a responsibility
(c) she has to do her duty first
(d) she is a loving daughter
Ans :
(a) Her assurance to mother and helplessness inside

19. What is the universality of the theme of the poem?
(a) death is a truth (b) Life is a reality
(c) everyone is happy (d) to show old age
Ans :
(a) death is a truth

20. What worried the poet when she looked at her mother?
(a) her face (b) her broken arm
(c) her loving words (d) her declining age
Ans :
(d) her declining age

21. Why did the poet look at her mother again?
(a) because she was busy
(b) because she was going away
(c) because she wanted to stay back
(d) because of fear and insecurity
Ans :
(d) because of fear and insecurity

22. Why has the poet used the imagery of merry children spilling out of their homes?
(a) to show hope
(b) to show happiness
(c) to show youthfulness of her age
(d) to show hope and happiness in children
Ans :
(d) to show hope and happiness in children

23. Which Rhyming scheme is used in the poem?
(a) coupled rhyme (b) monorhyme
(c) Alternate rhyme (d) free verse
Ans :
(d) free verse

24. Quote an example of a simile used in the poem.
(a) familiar ache (b) like that of a corpse
(c) wan and pale (d) the merry children
Ans :
(b) like that of a corpse

NODIA

25. Quote an example of a metaphor used in the poem.
(a) as a late winter's moon
(b) 'Trees sprinting, the merry children spilling out of their homes'
(c) Driving from my parent's home
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) 'Trees sprinting, the merry children spilling out of their homes'

26. Quote an example of alliteration used in the poem.
(a) like ashen
(b) smile, smile and smile
(c) Friday morning
(d) None of these
Ans :
(d) None of these

27. Quote an example of personification used in the poem.
(a) sprinting trees
(b) airport's security check
(c) home to cochin
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) sprinting trees

28. Why does the poet feel scared?
(a) Because of her duties and commitments
(b) Because of her job
(c) Because of her children
(d) Because of her mother's deteriorating health
Ans :
(d) Because of her mother's deteriorating health

29. Why does the poet feel parted, upset and sad?
(a) because of her fears
(b) because she was getting late
(c) fear of missing her flight
(d) because of her duty towards mother and her own needs
Ans :
(d) because of her duty towards mother and her own needs

30. What is the tone of the poem towards the end?
(a) sad
(b) resignation with acceptance
(c) cheerful

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : 2020

Kamala Das has presented the complex subtleties of human relationship in this poem. She realises the pain and anxiety of her old-aged mother at sixty-six. She feels that her mother may pass away and leave her all alone. She is conscious of her duty and provides her moral support to see her very soon.

12. What are the poetess' thoughts at the airport?

Ans : 2005

The poetess and her mother reach the airport. Her mother is standing a few yards away from her. After the security check she looks at her mother again. She thinks that her mother is pale like the late winter's moon.

13. What was the poet's childhood fear ?

Ans : 2014, 2009

The poet was driving towards the airport along with her aged mother. She was deeply pained to see her weak, wan and pale face which looked like a corpse. She was grievously hurt lest she should not find her alive after her return. She also realised that in the coming years, she will also have to face such processes of life. All these appeared very troublesome to her.

14. Having looked at her mother, why does Kamala Das look at the young children?

Ans : 2017

Kamla Das's mother looked like a corpse. She was aged, weak, pale and was at her age of sixty-six. She had lost her vitality. On the other side she looked at the young children playing and enjoying in the sun who represented life vigour and continuity. She realises the spontaneous flow of life which was likely to affect in her life after sometime.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Read the following and answer the question that follows.

"but all I said was, see you soon, Amma,
all I did was smile and smile and smile..."

It is always painful to depart from our loved ones. Our hearts bleed but lips smile. Nothing is more difficult than to wear an artificial smile, notwithstanding the tragic fact that there may not be another meeting with the loved person. Death is the ultimate goal of life.

After reading the above lines and the poem 'My Mother at Sixty-Six', do you feel that death should be accepted silently and there is no use crying over something inevitable? Or do you feel that sentiments don't understand the nature of death and sadness can't cease? Justify your answer.

Ans : 2022

According to me, death should be accepted quietly because it is unavoidable and our minds are aware of this. However, our hearts are unaware of an unavoidable situation. It understands emotional language. It knows how to laugh and cry. We all care about those closest to us. Love is a wonderful emotion and the foundation of life. We are heartbroken when someone we care about dies. Our mind understands that death is the ultimate goal of life, but our sadness is understandable. Similarly, the author is aware that this is most likely her last meeting with her mother. She is depressed, and her smile is an attempt to hide it. She can't stop loving her mother, and she can't stop mourning her mother's departure and impending death.

2. Imagine the mother gets to know of the poet's persona's fears. Write a letter, as the mother, telling the daughter why she must not dwell on these fears.

You may begin this way:

Pallipuram
Cochin, Kerala
22 August, 20xx
My dear Kamala,

I am writing to you because when you left me at the airport, I felt something wasn't right. Judging by how little you spoke that day ..... (continue)

With love Amma

Ans : 2021

Pallipuram
Cochin, Kerala
22 August, 20xx
My Dear Kamala,

I am writing to you because when you left me at the airport, I felt something wasn't right. Judging by how little you spoke that day. I understand you were attempting to conceal your fears. You are afraid that you will lose me and that I will die soon. You can put your worries to rest, my child, because I am in the prime of my health. I am actively performing my daily chores and am not becoming tired; I am looking forward to meeting you soon. If everything goes as planned, I'll be shitting near you in about a month.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

thoughts away, she looked at the outside world which was full of life, activity and vigour. She felt happiness.

2. What kind of pain does Kamala Das feel in 'My Mother at Sixty-six'?

Ans : 2017

The poetess Kamla Das feels pain on seeing the pale and corpse-like face of her mother. It was a pain of separation. 'This re-appears her old familiar pain of childhood in her heart. She realises that her mother's face has become like the withered moon of the winter. She feels that time and age spare none since both are inevitable.

3. Where is the poetess going and who is with her ?

Ans : 2015

The poetess is going to the airport to catch a plane. She is going in a car. Her mother is accompanying her in order to see her off. She is sitting beside her with her mouth open. She looks sickly and pale.

4. What was the old familiar ache that the poet felt when she left for the airport ?

Or

What were Kamala Das' fears as a child? Why do they surface when she is going to the airport ?

Ans : 2017, 2011

As a child, Kamala Das had a fear that she will either lose her mother or will be separated from her. The same feeling entered in her mind on seeing her pale like corpse face. She felt much pain at her ageing and impending death. She was deeply hurt lest she should not find her mother alive after her return. She also realised that in the coming years, she will also be passing the same processes of life.

5. What does the poet's smile in the poem 'My Mother at Sixty-six ' show ?

Ans : 2018

The poet's smile shows that she is trying her best to overcome the pain and the fear of the coming age in her mind since she is witnessing everything in her mind. Further she pains that she may not live till she returns. It is only to show her lip word sympathy and sincere feelings but she is helpless.

6. How do we know that the poetess' mother is old and weak ?

Ans : 2011

The poetess is going in a car. Her mother is with her. She says that her mother looks ashen and pale. She says that she is like the late winter moon which is hazy. She looks like a corpse. These images show that she is old and weak.

7. Why does Kamala Das compare her mother to 'a pale winter's moon' ?

Or

Why does the poet refer to her mother as the 'Late Winter's Moon' in "My Mother at Sixty-Six" ?

Ans : 2017

The poetess has compared her mother to the late winter's moon. We know that winter is the last phase of the year. At that time the moon loses its magnificence and brightness. It turns weak and its brighter rays become faint. So, in the atmosphere one can see mist and fog. In the same way the poet's mother has turned pale, withered and powerless. So she has rightly compared her to the late winter's moon.

8. Why has the poetess brought in the image of the merry children spilling out of their homes ?

Ans : 2005

The poetess presents a fine contrast of happy children with her old mother. They represents continuity, vigour, life, power, action and care-free life. They are coming out of their houses to school happily in the morning. On the other hand her mother is sick, pale, weak and like a corpse. The combination of old age with that of children is a perfect blend of past and future.

9. What does the poetess see outside ?

Ans : 2022

The poetess looks outside. She finds that the young trees are racing backwards. She also sees that young children are running out of their homes. These images are in contrast with her mother who is weak and sickly.

10. What childhood fear does Kamala Das have ? Why ?

Ans : 2016, 2010

As a child Kamala Das had a fear of losing her mother. She always felt and when she was separated from her mother and was scared that she might not be alive the next time she came back.

11. Write the central theme of the poem 'My Mother at Sixty-Six'.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

6. What is the significance of the title My Mother at Sixty Six?
(a) Poet's fear of losing her old mother
(b) Poet's fear of moving fast
(c) Poet's inability to express her feelings
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) Poet's fear of losing her old mother

7. Which poetic device is used in "Trees sprinting-"?
(a) metaphor (b) simile
(c) alliteration (d) Personification
Ans :
(d) Personification

8. What is the distinctive feature of the poem?
(a) its metaphors
(b) simile used
(c) alliteration used
(d) narrative style using a single sentence in a set of 14 lines
Ans :
(d) narrative style using a single sentence in a set of 14 lines

9. What does this narrative style of the poem signify?
(a) differing thoughts
(b) many thoughts
(c) contrasting thoughts
(d) a single thread of thought mixed with harsh realities
Ans :
(d) a single thread of thought mixed with harsh realities

10. What is the main idea of the poem?
(a) Painful old age
(b) discolouration of skin
(c) carelessness of a daughter
(d) lack of strength
Ans :
(a) Painful old age

11. What did the poet realize with pain?
(a) her mother's appearance like a corpse
(b) she is inconsiderate
(c) old age is pleasant
(d) she has duties
Ans :
(a) her mother's appearance like a corpse

12. What is the familiar ache?
(a) her childhood fear of losing her mother
(b) her mother's weak health
(c) her duties
(d) her helplessness
Ans :
(a) her childhood fear of losing her mother

NODIA

13. What do the running trees signify?
(a) fast moving appearance
(b) speed of the moving car
(c) fast moving change in human life from childhood to old age
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) fast moving change in human life from childhood to old age

14. Who lives at Cochin?
(a) Poet
(b) Her parents
(c) Both (a) and (b)
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) Poet

15. What does 'ashen face' signify?
(a) colour of face
(b) face is covered with ash
(c) Pale and lifeless face of poet's mother
(d) to show ugly face
Ans :
(c) Pale and lifeless face of poet's mother

16. What does the poet notice outside the car ?
(a) sprinting trees and running children
(b) schools and roads
(c) other vehicles
(d) many people on the road
Ans :
(a) sprinting trees and running children

17. What do the parting words "See you soon Amma" signify?
(a) her carelessness
(b) Her optimistic farewell full of cheerfulness
(c) she bids goodbye like this
(d) she is in a hurry
Ans :
(b) Her optimistic farewell full of cheerfulness

Having said that, my child, you must accept that death is the ultimate reality of life. The one who is bom will perish. We will all face this fate, sooner or later. As your guide and mentor, I would advise you to face this truth head on, as it will be realized in my case as well. Remember, when that day comes, I want you to remember the good times we had and move on with your life, not mourn. I am looking forward to seeing you soon.
With love Amma

3. Give a brief summary of Kamala Das's poem 'My Mother at Sixty-Six'.

Ans : 2014

One last Friday morning, the poetess was driving from her parents' home to the Cochin airport. Her mother was sitting beside her in the car. She suddenly had a look at her mother. She found that her mother was dozing with her open mouth. Her face was as pale as that of a corpse. The poet painfully realized that her mother is not going to live long. This painful thought haunted her. But soon she tried to put it off by looking out of the car window. She saw the young trees running past them. She looked at the merry children coming out of their homes. As she saw life and vitality in the outside world, the painful thought passed away from her mind.

After reaching the airport, she went through the security check. Her mother was standing outside a few yards away. After the security check, she looked at her mother again. Her face was pale white like a late winter's moon. She felt the old familiar ache of childhood in her heart which is usually felt by a child due to the fear of separation from his/ her mother. But she contained herself and kept on smiling in order to conceal her emotions. She spoke no word to her mother. All that she said was, "See you soon, Amma" and bade good bye to her mother with a hope to see her again.

4. What does the poetess, Kamala Das, want to convey through her poem 'My Mother at Sixty-Six' ?

Or

Write down the ideas contained in the poem 'My Mother at Sixty-Six.'

Ans : 2020

Kamala Das is one of India's foremost poets who captures subtleties of human relationship in this poem. She is going to the Cochin Airport in a car along with her mother. She is sixty-six. She is dozing with her mouth open. Her pale and ashen face is like a corpse. She looks as if she were lost in her own thoughts of ageing. The poetess paints her wan face like the late winter's moon that starts decaying and losing its brightness. At that time she feels her old. Familiar ache of childhood with it the life starts and with ageing it ends.

On the other side, the poetess wants to do away with the thought of her mother. So he looks outside and sees the young trees sprinting and the children spilling out of their homes. All these activities represent continuity of life as well as the inevitable life circle. The presence of mother also suggests the unavoidable existence of an element of feminism in our life.

5. Imagine you are the poet's friend. Write a dialogue exchange between yourself and the poet where the latter confides in you about her fears and asks for your advice. What would your advice be to face her fears, to ignore them or something else?

Ans : 2021

Poet : Hi, how are you doing?
Friend : I am good, but you are not your usual self. What happened? You seem lost somewhere else.
Poet : I met my mother over the weekend. She is just sixty-six but was looking older than her age.
Friend : Oh, they all look like that. My father is only fifty-nine but he already looks like seventy.
Poet : Not only that, but her health was also looking deteriorated. I had to shift over here due to professional work. It was a pain leaving her alone at home. I have not spent enough time with her lately. There is so much I want to discuss with her, but don't have time
Friend : Don't worry, she will be well. We all seem afraid of the impending truth. But, come on, face your fears boldly. Take a week's off and spend time with her. At least, you will not regret later in life.
Poet : But, my boss will not allow me to take off. You know the work pressure we have right now at the office
Friend : Don't worry, I will take care of that. I will work overtime for a couple of days and cover up for you.
Poet : Thanks dear, you are truly a friend indeed. I will talk to boos in the morning. Thanks and good night
Friend : So, cheer up now! All will be well. Good night.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(e) What has the poet brought in the image of the merry children 'spilling out of their home'?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The poet saw the merry children on her way to the _____ airport.

Ans : 2014

(a) (iv) all of these

(b) The word 'young' in the line 3 of the given extract symbolizes energy and vitality.

(c) (iii) merry children

(d) True

(e) The image of the merry children 'spilling out of their home' suggests the idea of youth and beauty in contrast to the ashen-like pale wan face of the ageing mother of the poet. This image emphasizes the fact that the old mother has lost vitality, energy, charm, beauty and youth.

(f) Cochin.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
... but after the airport's
security check, standing a few yards
away, I looked again at her, wan pale
as a late winter's moon and felt that old

(a) Who went to see off the poet at the airport?
(i) her aunt
(ii) her mother
(iii) her friend
(iv) her grandmother

(b) Why has the mother been compared to the late winter's moon?

(c) Select the word that will not complete the sentence appropriately.
The meaning of the word 'wan' is the same as _____.
(i) pale
(ii) colourless
(iii) crystal clear
(iv) discoloured

(d) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
In 'as a late winter's moon' simile has been used because the poet's mother's pale appearance is compared to that of a late winter's moon.

(e) What has been compared with late winter's moon?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The poet after the security check looked _____ at her mother.

Ans : 2005

(a) (ii) her mother

(b) The mother has been compared to the late winter's moon as she is very old and her face is ashen, pale and withered. She looks very dull and lifeless like the late winter's moon.

(c) (iii) crystal clear

(d) True

(e) The poet's mother's face has been compared with late winter's moon.

(f) again.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
... and felt that old
... familiar ache, my childhood's fear,
but all I said was, see you soon,
Amma,
all I did was smile and smile and
smile... .

(a) What does the poem revolve around?
(i) Kamala Das's feelings for her mother
(ii) her own insecurities
(iii) advancing old age and the expected end
(iv) The poet's journey

(b) What do the first two lines tell us about the poet's feelings for her mother?

(c) Select a word from the following that depicts the parting words in the poem.
(i) I looked at her again
(ii) See you soon
(iii) Late winter's moon
(iv) Smile, smile and smile

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The poetic device used in the line 'smile and smile and smile' is the same the one used in the expression, 'familiar ache.'

(e) What does the repeated use of the word 'smile' mean?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The expression, 'smile and smile and smile' signifies something about the poet. Through this _____.

Ans : 2009

(a) (iii) advancing old age and the expected end

11. In the last line of the poem, 'My Mother at Sixty-six', the word 'smile' is repeated three times. What is its significance ?

Ans : 2012

Even after attempting to distract her from the fact that her mother was aging, the poet couldn't help but notice her mother's fading face. She is afraid that this is the last time she will see her mother. However, the poet chose to conceal her fear from her mother. The poet uses the word "smile" three times in the final line to emphasize that, while she is afraid of losing her mother and is distressed by their separation, she does not let it show on her face. She smiles to persuade herself and her mother that they will meet soon.

12. In the poem "My Mother at Sixty-six," how does the poet convey the nuance of human relationships?

Ans : 2019

In the poem 'My Mother at Sixty-six,' the poet Kamala Das depicts a close relationship between a mother and a daughter with such sensitivity that the reader is moved by similar emotions. The poem is written in one continuous sentence and depicts a single thread of thought interspersed with real-world sights and sounds that connect to the main idea of old age and death. The poet is about to leave the airport with her elderly mother. Her heart is gripped by the agony of losing her mother to death, but she suppresses it. The fear in her heart is hidden by a smile on her face, and she leaves knowing she will see her mother again.

13. Bring out the poetic devices used in the poem.

Ans :

The poem "My Mother at Sixty Six" is structured as a one-sentence frame with commas. This depicts one chain of thought that runs throughout.

In her poem, My Mother's Sixty-six, Kamla Das uses imagery to convey her main point: aging is natural, and we must all go through it at some point in our lives. We shouldn't worry about aging because it's a natural process. The poet uses imagery to express the concepts of death and youth. "Trees sprinting, happy kids spilling." The poet explains this by drawing parallels between her mother's age and that of trees and young children. Similes are used, such as "ashen as a corpse's face," and "as a late winter's moon." The poet likens her mother's old age to a corpse and the moon in winter. They represent hopelessness and darkness. It refers to the symptoms of death brought on by old age. The body and ashes have arrived at the cremation center. The poem expresses the poet's fear of losing her mother, something no one wants. She uses words and phrases like "doze, open-mouthed," "wan, pale as a late winter's moon," and "wan, pale as a late winter's moon" to describe these signs of aging.

The poet personified young trees and children. The young trees grow quickly because children are active and symbolize youth, whereas their mother's face is pale, ashy, and corpse-like. Her youth is fleeting, and she will soon grow old like her mother. In My Mother at Sixty-Six, the metaphor "children spilling" is used. A child's actions represent youth, and her mother represents old age. Youth and children are similar in that they are both active and not dormant, like her mother.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

... that she was as old as she looked but soon
put that thought away, and
looked out at Young
Trees sprinting, the merry children spilling
out of their homes, ...

(a) What was the thought that the poet put away?
   (i) That she would be left alone one day.
   (ii) That her mother was ageing.
   (iii) That her mother was inching towards death.
   (iv) All of these

(b) What does the use of word, 'young' in the line 3 of the given extract symbolize?

(c) Select the word that WILL complete the sentence.
The poet talks of various stages of life. In the given extract, she is comparing her aged mother with
   (i) sprinting trees
   (ii) passing sights
   (iii) merry children
   (iv) all of the above

(d) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
In the line, "Trees sprinting, the merry children spilling out of their homes", the phrase 'spilling out' implies 'running out'.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Explanation :
The poet said that he is advising for silence. It should not be confused with total inactivity. Here we must understand that doing nothing does not pertain to total inactivity because total inactivity means death. The poet has no association with death because life is an on-going process. It cannot come to a standstill under any circumstances.

Stanza 6

If we were not so single minded
about keeping our lives moving
and for once could do nothing
perhaps a huge silence
might interrupt this sadness
of never understanding ourselves
and of threatening ourselves with death.

Word Meaning :

1. Simple-minded - mind focused on one thing
2. Moving - keep in motion
3. Perhaps - possibly
4. Huge - long
5. Interrupt - disturb
6. Threatening - causing a threat

Explanation :
The poet tells that a long silence can do us a lot of good. We should not focus only on one thing i.e. on our own self. We should keep our lives moving. We should do nothing for once. We should learn to have rest. For once doing nothing may be good for us and bring silence. When we are sad, it is because we have failed to understand ourselves and sometime we threaten ourselves with death, then it is the long silence that can be of good to us. Hence, the silence has got optimum importance. It will help us overcome our fear of death which is an inevitable aspect of existence.

Stanza 7

Perhaps the Earth can teach us
as when everything seems dead
and later proves to be alive
Now I'll count up to twelve
and you keep quiet and I will go.

Word Meaning :

1. Dead - lifeless
2. Seems - looks
3. Later - that comes after
4. Alive - living
5. Quiet - silent

Explanation :
The poet tells the human beings that we can learn a lesson from the earth. When everything seems to be dead, only the earth always remains alive. It never dies. Now the poet will count up to twelve and asks us to keep quiet. Then the poet will go out from there. Thus, the poet spreads the message of stillness and peace for the mankind.

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

THINK IT OUT

1. What will counting upto twelve and keeping still help us achieve?
Ans : 2017
According to the poet, we should stop all our activities for a moment. Let us give up using all our machines and engines for a short while because most of our troubles are due to our hurry and becoming rash. We should do introspection and keeping still will pave our path for peace.

2. Do you think the poet advocates total inactivity and death ?
Ans :
The poet Pablo Neruda does not advocate total inactivity and death. We should not confuse total inactivity with stillness. Total inactivity brings death while stillness entails rest for a moment so that we can have calm introspection. The poet wants no truck with death. Stillness will keep us start out activities again in a purposeful way.

3. What is the "sadness" that the poet refers to in the poem ?
Ans : 2014
Here the poet refers to the 'sadness' which we form out of our own thinking and action. We understand a lot of things but does not understand himself and his action. His rush and hurry cause us troubles. He is bent up creating wars against humanity. He is the creator of all disasters. This is the 'sadness' that the poet refers to in the poem. Let us introspect ourselves calmly .and create mutual understanding.

4. What symbol from Nature does the poet invoke to say that there can be life under apparent stillness?

NODIA

(b) The first two lines express a deep sense of realization and an emotional reminiscence, that the poet is undergoing. She feels it could be the last time she is seeing her mother as her mother has grown old.

(c) (ii) See you soon

(d) False

(e) The smile on the poet's face exhibits the helplessness that she is undergoing. She fails to express her fear or love in words to her mother. She only manages to smile helplessly.

(f) The poet is trying to hide her fears behind her smile.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

...I saw my mother,
beside me,
doze, open mouthed, her face
ashen like that
of a corpse and realised with
pain...

(a) How can you illustrate 'realised with pain' as used in the excerpt?

(i) The poet got nostalgic.

(ii) The poet was saddened at her mother's listlessness.

(iii) The poet realised the painful state one undergoes in one's old age.

(iv) The poet realised that her mother was unfit to be brought to the airport.

(b) Why was there pain exist in her realization?

(c) Select the word that WILL NOT complete the sentence appropriately.
The poet's mother was sitting besides her and_____.

(i) napping

(ii) dozing

(iii) sleeping

(iv) talking

(d) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The poet saw her mother sitting beside her, open mouthed.

(e) Why did the poet put that thought away?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Seeing her mother beside her, brought home to the poet a painful _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) (iii) The poet realised the painful state one undergoes in one's old age.

(b) There was a pain in the poet's realization because her mother now looked as old as she was, her bodily infirmities that come with old age were visible on her face and she was fast approaching her death.

(c) (iv) talking

(d) False

(e) The poet put that thought away because she would not be able to go through with her plan of travelling away from home if she continued to dwell on her mother's old age.

(f) realisation.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 2

Keeping Quiet

1. INTRODUCTION

Pablo Neruda (1904-1973) is the pen name of Neftali Ricardo Reyes Basoalto, who was born in the town of Parral in Chile. His poems are full of easily understood images. He won the Nobel Prize for literature in the year 1971. He is a widely travelled personality. Until his death, he remained active in the political and literary arena of his country. His poetry mostly bears the stamp of his political activities. In the present poem, he calls for inactivity in order to maintain stillness and silence.

2. SUMMARY

Keeping Quiet

Pablo Neruda stresses the importance of keeping quiet as it can soothe our feelings. So the poet wants us to keep still till he will count upto twelve. He asks all the human beings not to speak a single word in any language on this earth. He further asks us not to move our arms for one second. This state of stillness would be an exotic moment for all of us. Let there be no rush. Even the engines and the machines must stop for a moment. It will be a fascinating moment for all of us. Thus we will all be together and enjoy a sudden strangeness. It will be a strength of togetherness.

No Harm to Whales

In order to force his argument, the poet urges the fishermen not to harm the whales in the sea. He wants them to stop their work. For the salt gathering people, he urges them to cease working and they must look at their own hurt hands. This inaction on their part will provide them peace. It will be a blissful moment for them.

Stopping of Wars

For attaining peace everywhere, the poet asks the manufacturers of war devices to stop their working. He speaks of different kinds of wars i.e. green wars against the environment, wars with gases and the war with firearms. According to him all these must be stopped. Because in these wars, the victory is meaningless as no survivors are left after the war. Instead of waging wars, they should put on clean clothes and walk with their brothers under the shady trees. They should cease working and enjoy peace with others. This will strengthen the message of peace and brotherhood.

No Truck with Death

The poet wants to point out that we should not confuse silence with total inactivity since life is a continuous process. Total inactivity means death. The poet wants no truck with death because life is what it is about. We should not keep our lives always moving but take rest for a while and should do nothing. A long silence can be of much use to us. When we are sad and fail to understand ourselves, we feel disappointment. When we threaten ourselves with death, we feel helpless. In this peculiar moment, only a long silence can soothe our feelings and it will help in removing this sadness.

Lesson from Earth

Again, the poet makes us remember that the earth is always active. The earth teaches us that stillness does not mean total inactivity because it is alive. So the poet asks us to keep quiet till he counts upto twelve. Thus the earth is a symbol of life under apparent stillness. It never attains total inactivity. Thus the nature remains at work even under apparent stillness and keeps the earth alive. Further the earth teaches us that everything comes to an end and then comes to life again. Thus life can become a heaven for these moments when man does nothing for a while.

NODIA

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

3. EXPLANATION

Stanza 1

Now we will count to twelve
and we will all keep still.
For once on the face of the Earth
Let's not speak in any Language
let's stop for one second,
and not move our arms so much.

Word Meaning :

1. Count - say numbers
2. Still - Quiet and motionless
3. Face - surface

Explanation :
Let us count up to twelve now and will remain silent and motionless. Let us not speak at least for once in any language on the face of the earth. Let us stop for a second and do not move our arms so much. The poet suggests to use the language of silence as it would provide an opportunity to introspect.

Stanza 2

It would be an exotic moment
without rush, without engines
we would all be together
in a sudden strangeness.

Word Meaning :

1. Exotic - unusual, enticing
2. Moment - a short period of time
3. Rush - hurry
4. Engines - machines
5. Sudden - at once
6. Strangeness - unusual

Explanation :
It will be an enticing moment for all of us. There will be no hurry. It will be the moment of without machines and engines, etc, Thus, there will be no noise. There will be a sudden strangeness and we will all be together to enjoy it. This deliberate silence will be free of any kind of violence and we will get time for introspection.

Stanza 3

Fishermen in the cold sea
would not harm whales
and, the man gathering salt
would look at his hurt hands.

Word Meaning :

1. Harm - damage
2. Whale - a sea animal
3. Look at - see
4. Gathering - collecting
5. Hurt - injured

Explanation :
The fisherman who catches fish in the far off cold seas will not harm the whales in the sea. Even the people who are gathering salt will look at their hurt hands. They will take care of them. Thus the poet advises that during inactivity, all evil will come to an end.

Stanza 4

Those who prepare green wars,
wars with gas, wars with fire
victory with no survivors
would put on clean clothes
and walk about with their brothers
in the shade, doing nothing,

Word Meaning :

1. Green wars - war against environment
2. War with gas - use of poisonous gas in war
3. Victory - success
4. Survivors - those who are left alive
5. Shade - under the shady trees

Explanation :
Here the poet warns the war-wagers who wage wars against green environment (destroying greenery and forests) or use poisonous gas in wars or use fire arms, they must stop the cruel business of killing the people. In the war all are killed and they get victory but there is none to see that victory. Rather they should put on clean clothes and walk with their other brothers under the shady trees. They will do nothing.

NODIA

Stanza 5

What I want should not be confused
with total inactivity
Life is what it is about;
I want no truck with death.

Word Meaning :

1. Confused - misunderstood
2. Total - complete
3. Inactivity - doing nothing
4. Truck with - associate with

(b) he doesn't like noise
(c) it makes things unpleasant
(d) because it creates barriers or obstacles in the form of misunderstanding amongst people

Ans :
(d) because it creates barriers or obstacles in the form of misunderstanding amongst people

12. What is the rhyming scheme used in the poem?
(a) enclosed rhyme (b) Monorhyme
(c) sonnet (d) Free verse

Ans :
(d) Free verse

13. How is keeping quiet related to life and can change attitude?
(a) it helps to think and search soul
(b) helps to scratch one's soul
(c) helps to develop new thinking process
(d) All of these

Ans :
(d) All of these

14. How will keeping quiet protect our environment?
(a) by creating peace and brotherhood feelings
(b) no noise will be there
(c) people will not fight
(d) none of these

Ans :
(a) by creating peace and brotherhood feelings

15. What is destroying the environment?
(a) unthoughtful actions
(b) violent actions
(c) speaking without thinking
(d) All of these

Ans :
(d) All of these

16. What does number 12 represent?
(a) hours of the day and months of a year
(b) earth
(c) clock
(d) cricket players

Ans :
(a) hours of the day and months of a year

17. What does the poem Keeping Quiet teach us?
(a) how to maintain silence
(b) not to make noise
(c) speaking creates noise
(d) To be peaceful, thoughtful and have feelings of brotherhood

Ans :
(d) To be peaceful, thoughtful and have feelings of brotherhood

18. Not move our arms' what does this expression refer to?
(a) sit quietly
(b) stand quietly
(c) to be inactive
(d) sitting still without any movement

Ans :
(d) sitting still without any movement

19. Why is silence treated as a big issue?
(a) it helps to search our soul
(b) helps us to analyze our actions
(c) helps us to be thoughtful and find our true self
(d) All of these

Ans :
(d) All of these

20. What should not be confused with total inactivity or death?
(a) no movement (b) a statue
(c) talking people (d) Stillness and silence

Ans :
(d) Stillness and silence

21. What can be a cure or an antidote to violent actions?
(a) speaking practice (b) wise words
(c) polished language (d) Practice of silence

Ans :
(d) Practice of silence

22. What is the sadness in the poem that the poet speaks about ?
(a) violence because of unthoughtfulness of the people
(b) unnecessary movements
(c) speaking aloud
(d) fighting

Ans :
(a) violence because of unthoughtfulness of the people

23. What does the earth symbolise?
(a) perseverence and new beginning from seemingly stillness

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2008

The poet uses the symbol of the earth. He says that in winter, the earth seems to be dead. But later in spring, it is proved that it is alive, not dead. It has new colours and beauties added to it. Thus the poet proves that there can be life under apparent stillness.

TRY THIS OUT

1. Choose a quiet corner and keep still physically and mentally for about five minutes. Do you feel any change in your state of mind ?
Note : This is an activity to be done by each student respectively. He can try it to gain power and realization of peace.
Ans :
Sit in a corner for meditation. Control your mind and ideas. Glance sharply on the front part of your nose. Peep into yourself. You will attain miraculous results. This is the best exercise to attain peace.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the poet of the poem 'Keeping Quiet'?
(a) John Keats (b) Pablo Neruda
(c) J.B. Priestley (d) Kamala Das
Ans :
(b) Pablo Neruda

2. What does the title of the poem suggest?
(a) unhappiness (b) noise
(c) Inactivity (d) Maintenance of silence
Ans :
(d) Maintenance of silence

3. What does the poem speak about?
(a) the necessity to work quietly
(b) the necessity to introspect , understand and have feelings of brotherhood
(c) the necessity to be happy
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) the necessity to introspect , understand and have feelings of brotherhood

4. What does counting upto 12 signify and how will it help?
(a) months of a year
(b) hours of the day
(c) it will help to create peace and harmony
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

5. What is poet's pen name?
(a) Neruda (b) Pable
(c) Pablo (d) Pablo Neruda
Ans :
(d) Pablo Neruda

6. What does the style of the poem symbolise, that the poet used to write with?
(a) desires (b) happiness
(c) hope (d) desire and hope
Ans :
(d) desire and hope

7. What is the original language of the poem ?
(a) English (b) French
(c) Pali (d) Spanish
Ans :
(d) Spanish

8. What is the essence or message of the poem ?
(a) introspection and retrospection to be more peaceful and be in harmony
(b) to prosper
(c) to be happier
(d) to reach out more people
Ans :
(a) introspection and retrospection to be more peaceful and be in harmony

9. What does the poet feel is needed to be at peace?
(a) meeting with people
(b) talking with people
(c) interaction with the people
(d) Soul searching
Ans :
(d) Soul searching

10. According to the poet what creates barriers?
(a) interactions (b) reactions
(c) fighting (d) languages
Ans :
(d) languages

11. Why does the poet ask people not to speak?
(a) because it creates noise

NODIA

6. What sort of feelings pass through the poetess's mind to see her mother's withered and wizened body ?

Ans : 2017

The poetess is on her way back to Cochin from her parent's home. She is going in a car to the airport. Her mother accompanies her to airport to see her off. She is seated beside her in the car. She is dozing with her mouth open. The poetess looks at her face. She is pale and ashen like a dead body. For a moment it seems to her that her mother is dead. But soon she drives that thought away from her mind. Her old fear comes back that her mother would soon depart from this world. There is no hope of improvement in her condition. Then the poetess bids farewell to her mother. The poetess smiles and expresses hope to see her mother again.

7. We know death is inevitable but we feel deeply shocked at death. With reference to the poem 'My Mother at Sixty Six', how does the poetess express her sentiment ?

Ans : 2008

We all know that death is inevitable and none goes spared from her icy hands. Even the mighty emperors, brave warriors, priests, rishis and munis as well as common men has to face this ultimate reality. In this circle of life there is both happiness and sadness but troubles are greater. Being a social entity, we develop our sentiments and emotions for that particular thing. Consequently we weep at the sad demise. Love is the basis of life and our existence in this universe. In case we love someone, his or her death makes us weep. We must not forget that this universe is the key which revolves on the axis of love, affection, sympathy, kindness, sincerity and faith.

Here in this poem, the poetess realises that it may probably be her last meeting with her mother. She is shocked and expresses her artificial smile under the mask of sadness. She can neither stop loving her mother nor can her sadness end because she is seeing her mother's approaching death. She departs with a smile by saying, "See you again".

8. Analyse the poem 'My Mother At Sixty-Six' briefly.

Ans : 2005

This poem comments on the affection of a daughter for her aged mother. They cannot afford to live together for long. The poetess and her mother are going in a car. The poetess is going to catch a plane. Her mother accompanies her to the airport to see her off. She is old and weak. She looks pale like a dead body. The poetess looks out of the car. The trees racing backwards and the happy children running out of their houses stand for life. But her mother is nearing her end. The poetess doubts if she will be able to see her mother again. The poetess is sad but she tries to cheer up the old woman. She promises to see her mother again.

9. Aging is a natural process; have you ever thought about what our elderly parents expect from us ?

Ans : 2018

Aging is a natural process. A person becomes weaker as he ages, he needs support both mentally and physically. So, it is our duty to give our elderly parents the love, emotional support and respect they deserve. Our parents usually give us the best time of their lives to bring us up. Therefore, it is our moral duty to respond in kind as they age.

Loneliness is common in the elderly, and they require companionship. The pessimistic attitude they develop towards life can be avoided only if we lavish them with love, importance, and empathy. They expect their children to sit quietly and talk to them about what is going on in their lives, and to consider their advice when making important decisions. Their depleted vitality can thus be easily restored. This joy will inspire them to live life to the fullest. Thus, ensuring that we give them the best time of their lives just as they once did for us when we were younger.

10. Analyze the concept of losing our dear ones on account of old age in the context of the poem.

Ans : 2015

The poem 'My Mother at Sixty-Six' captures the natural complexities of the human mind, as well as the universal fear of losing our parents. Aging is an unavoidable part of human life that we must accept regardless of the pain it causes in our hearts. The poet discusses her mother, who is getting older and has a pale and weak face. Her mother, who is sixty-six years old, is depicted as an elderly woman in need of rest. The poet recalls how, even as a child, she was terrified of losing her mother. Her fear has evolved over time into a fear of losing her mother to death. Her attention is diverted by her mother's failing health, but she smiles, expressing her desire to see her soon.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(b) stillness
(c) greenery
(d) prosperity
Ans :
(a) perseverence and new beginning from seemingly stillness

24. What is always alive even when everything seems to be dead or still?
(a) mountains
(b) rivers
(c) Sun
(d) Earth and nature are always alive
Ans :
(d) Earth and nature are always alive

25. Why does the poet request people to keep quiet?
(a) to maintain silence
(b) to avoid noise
(c) to be friendly
(d) in the hope of becoming more thoughtful and peaceful
Ans :
(d) in the hope of becoming more thoughtful and peaceful

26. What does the poet want people to do for one second?
(a) to sing
(b) to close eyes
(c) to stand quietly
(d) to be silent and motionless
Ans :
(d) to be silent and motionless

27. How can the moments of no activity help people?
(a) they will be healthy
(b) they will be happy
(c) they will work easily
(d) to relax and be more thoughtful
Ans :
(d) to relax and be more thoughtful

28. What will happen if there are no engines and no crowd?
(a) noise will be lessened
(b) no crowd on roads
(c) no traffic rush
(d) it will create a perfect, happy moment
Ans :
(d) it will create a perfect, happy moment

29. Why is the moment of silence called Exotic?
(a) because of the beautiful scenery around
(b) because of the gathering
(c) because of large gathering
(d) because of perfect peace and harmony
Ans :
(d) because of perfect peace and harmony

NODIA

30. What would everyone feel at that exotic moment?
(a) happy
(b) content
(c) dancing
(d) strange blissful oneness
Ans :
(d) strange blissful oneness

31. How long is the poet expecting everyone to stay still?
(a) for 10 minutes
(b) for 12 minutes
(c) for 15 minutes
(d) for 1 second till we count 12
Ans :
(d) for 1 second till we count 12

32. Why is the poet asking everyone not to speak any language?
(a) to avoid noise
(b) to avoid loud voices
(c) to avoid people
(d) to avoid conflicts and misunderstandings
Ans :
(d) to avoid conflicts and misunderstandings

33. What is the poet expecting from fishermen?
(a) to find more fish
(b) to go deeper into the sea
(c) to think and stop harming the fish
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) to think and stop harming the fish

34. While gathering salt, what will happen to the man if he keep silent for a moment?
(a) he will stop dropping it
(b) he will look at the ground
(c) he will walk carefully
(d) he will think of the harm the salt is doing to his hands
Ans :
(d) he will think of the harm the salt is doing to

his hands

35. What does hurt hand refer to ?
(a) Growing needs of the man
(b) growing greed of man
(c) unfulfilled desires
(d) growing insensitivity of man to pain
Ans :
(d) growing insensitivity of man to pain

36. How will silence benefit the man and nature?
(a) both will be friends
(b) man will know nature better
(c) man will be healthy
(d) man will stop hurting nature and both will heal themselves
Ans :
(d) man will stop hurting nature and both will heal themselves

37. Which images in the poem show that the poet condemns or hate violence?
(a) fishemen not harming whales
(b) wars leaving behind no survivors to celebrate
(c) poet's refusal to deal with death
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

38. What symbol from nature the poet uses to prove that keeping quiet is not total inactivity?
(a) Earth (b) Soil
(c) Sun (d) Nature and earth
Ans :
(d) Nature and earth

39. What are the different kinds of wars mentioned in the poem?
(a) War against nature
(b) War against humanity
(c) War with gases and fire
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

40. How does the poet perceive life?
(a) as silence
(b) as stillness
(c) a noisy place
(d) a continuous evolution of nature
Ans :
(d) a continuous evolution of nature

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Which images in the poem, "Keeping Quiet" show that the poet condemns violence ?

Or

What are green warns ? Who wage them and with what result ?
Ans : 2017, 2014
The poet condemns violence by presenting the image of war-wagers who wage wars against green environment and humanity. There is the use of poisonous gases and arms against our brothers and the people are killed. Here the poet condemns that there is none to see that victim. So, he condemns violence.

2. What does the poet suggest at the beginning of the poem ?
Ans : 2020
The poet suggests that we all should suspend our activities and stand till he counts twelve. He wants that all people on the earth should keep quite for some time. They must not speak in any language, stand motionless and do not move even their arms.

3. What is the sadness the poet refers to in the poem 'Keeping Quiet' ?
Ans : 2014
In the poem 'Keeping Quiet', the poet refers to a very specific kind of sadness which we have created ourselves through our own actions and thinking. We are waging wars against green environment. We are using poisonous gases in fire arms and the wars. In reality we have ourselves started the process of killing the people. This is the 'sadness' that the poet is pointing out here in the poem.

4. Why will the moment of quietness a historical moment, according to the poet ?
Ans : 2022
According to the poet, this moment of quietness will be a historical moment. It will be fascinating for all of us. No trains, no cars and no machines will move. All the people will be suddenly united. All people will agree on this point and will forget their differences.

5. What does the poem, "Keeping Quiet" teach us ?
Ans : 2015
The poem 'Keeping Quiet' teaches us to realise the value of collectiveness. It stresses the importance of mutual understanding and a dire

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

need for introspection are uselessly waging war against our brothers and bringing disaster. Let us introspect ourselves calmly and create mutual understanding.

6. Why does the poet want the war industries to suspend their production ?

Ans : 2009

The poet wants that the war industries should suspend their production of weapons and lethal gases. If it happens, there will be no wars. The poet thinks that wars are meaningless because in the lethal wars of future, no survivors will be left.

7. How is the Earth a source of life when all seems dead on it ?

Ans : 2017

The poet wants to ensure that there is life even when all seems to be dead. He quotes an example of the mother earth which is perennially active and free not participating in her varied activities. It remains washing round the clock. The earth is a living symbol as when everything seems to be dead, the earth proves to be alive. The nature remains at work and keeps the earth alive.

8. What does the poet want the fisherman, the salt gatherer and war makers to do ?

Ans : 2005

The poet wants that the fishermen would not kill the whales. The salt gatherer will cease his work and will get time to look at his bleeding hands. He wants that the war makers should come out in their best clothes and walk hand in hand with their brothers under the shady trees.

9. What will mean by counting upto twelve and keeping still help us achieve ?

Ans : 2015

According to the poet, we should stop all our activities for a moment. Let us give up using all our machines and engines for a short while because most of our troubles are due to our hurry and becoming rash. We should do introspection and keeping still will pave our path for peace.

10. What does the poet make clear about suspension of activities ?

Ans : 2010

The poet makes it clear that he does not suggest total inactivity. Action is the hallmark of life and inaction means death. The poet does not want to have any association with death. He only wants that war industry and violence should come to an end.

11. What is the exotic moment the poet Pablo Neruda wishes for ?

Ans : 2017, 2014, 2012

Poet Neruda wishes to have total inactivity. Unnecessary rush and hurry have troubled and tensed all of us. The noise of machines creates disturbance when everything is at rest, it will be an exotic moment. It will give us unusual feeling and all will enjoy sudden strangeness. All will feel one with all others and leave aside all the selfish ends.

12. What will happen when people suspend their race for power and wealth ?

Ans : 2007

The poet says that if people can spare some time to rise above the race for power and wealth, they will gain a lot. Then they will be able to sit at rest and relax. They will become free from tension and fear. People face problems, because they never try to look within and analyse themselves. Today man fails to understand himself. He threatens himself with death.

13. According to the poet Pablo Neruda what is that human beings can learn from nature ?

Ans : 2014, 2013

We must not forget that nature is a fine teacher. It teaches a lot of things to all of us. We must learn that all things are bound together and depend on each other for their survival. We should introspect ourselves by remaining calm and composed. So, it teaches us to be quiet and still. It is no use to hinder others. We should grow and develop at our own place. We must be contended with what we possess. There is no need for greed. The nature always remains alive.

14. Why does the poet feel that we should not be so single-minded ?

Ans : 2021

The poet says that the man of today is single-minded. He has joined the race for wealth, comfort or power. Because of this race, we have no time for introspection. We should spare some time to rise above this race. Then we will be able to relax and enjoy peace of mind.

15. Write down the central theme in the poem "Keeping Quiet."

NODIA

(c) Select the word that WILL NOT complete the sentence appropriately.
The exotic moment, according to the poet, is _____.
(i) exciting activity
(ii) slavery
(iii) beautiful moments of thoughtful silence
(iv) when language barriers are removed

(d) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
If no engines work and there is no rush, a strange movement will be created.

(e) How will everyone feel at the exotic moment?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
We can all feel togetherness by remaining calm and feeling _____ strangeness.

Ans : 2017

(a) (ii) total stillness

(b) When people sit still without speaking any language in quiet introspection, that moment will be an exotic one because this will help us to experience a strength of togetherness and a strange relationship with which humanity will bind itself.

(c) (ii) slavery

(d) False

(e) Everyone will feel a blissful oneness at the exotic moment.

(f) sudden.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Fishermen in the cold sea
would not harm whales
and the man gathering salt
would look at his hurt hands.

(a) Which activity does the poet not want the fisherman to do?
(i) not go out into the sea
(ii) not harm the whales
(iii) not going sailing during storms
(iv) kill the other sea-creatures

(b) What are some of the other men doing?

(c) The poet advocates the balance of nature _____.
(i) to be maintained
(ii) to get destroyed
(iii) to remain inactive
(iv) all of the above

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
Through 'Fishermen in the cold sea would not harm whales', the poet urges us not to harm the animals.

(e) What do 'hurt hands' refer to in the line, 'Men would look at their hurt hands'?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
_____ is the poetic device used in 'his hurt hands'.

Ans : 2013

(a) (ii) not harm the whales

(b) Some of the other men are gathering salt.

(c) (i) to be maintained

(d) True

(e) 'Hurt hands' refer to the harm that the salt is doing to his hands. Thus, men's hands are wounded.

(f) alliteration.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Those who prepare green wars
wars with gas, wars with fire
victory with no survivors,
would put on clean clothes
and walk about with their brothers
In the shade doing nothing.

(a) What does 'Green wars' refer to?
(i) green colour
(ii) wars against environment
(iii) wars displaying green flags
(iv) wars fought in the woods

(b) What kind of wars are mentioned in the poem? What is the poet's attitude towards these wars?

(c) Select the word that WILL complete the sentence appropriately.
The poet is deliberating upon the type of wars i.e. _____.
(i) nuclear warfare
(ii) surgical strikes
(iii) hand to hand combat
(iv) green wars, wars with gas, wars with fire

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The poet wants the nature exploiters to adopt a new approach towards life.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2020

Poet Pablo Neruda in his poem 'Keeping Quiet' is asking all of us on this earth to keep silent and still for a moment. He tells it is the first requirement of calm self-introspection. Through calm self introspection we can attain a state of 'self-realisation'. This state of knowing ourselves creates us a feeling of mutual understanding among human beings.

Through this stage of momentary silence and stillness, we try the stage of 'know thyself. It further gives us the real meaning and real aim of life. It is only then we know, 'life is life' which is full of activities, dynamism and liveliness. We get rid of our sadness of life and also of the fear of death.

4. What specific ideas does the poet present before us in the poem 'Keeping Quiet"?

Ans : 2007

Pablo Neruda stresses the importance of stillness and the need of quiet introspection. There is a great need of creating a feeling of mutual understanding among human beings. He urges neither to talk nor to make movements of arms. He asks to stop hurry and the working of machines for a moment. He even asks the fishermen and the salt gatsherers to stop working. He is against wars because the victory is meaningless without the survivors. Rather he urges the different war-wagers to come together and go out for a walk with their brothers. It will create a feeling of mutual understanding.

The poet further says that we should not confuse stillness with total inactivity Total inactivity would amount to death as the poet has no association with death. He wants silence for a while which can soothe our feelings and helps us in removing the sadness. We must learn a lesson from the earth which always remains alive though everything seems dead. Thus the life goes on the earth under apparent stillness.

5. In the poem "Keep Quiet", the poet stresses on the significance of remaining silent for attaining peace. On the other hand we also arrange trips, visit temples, see priests and yogis on this account. In your view why there is an urgent need to remain silent and still for some time.

Ans : 2009

Today we are inhibiting in a world of complex competition which is full of rashness, impatience, selfishness noise. All are in a hurry as if the world will pass from their feet. Without minding any ceaseless noise and avoidance of perennial peace of mind. We are proceeding on and on. We fail to think the utility of this distorted state of den and noise. We are living in the midst of noise pollution of various kinds and there is no respite from it. This noise is quite irritating and full of disastrous consequences. Thus we are all overtaking one another as we want to win in materialism. This noise is so troubling that we want to get rid of it. So we try our best to search ways and means to find peace and tranquility.

In this regard, the poet stresses the need of retrospection and introspection. He propagate to search within ourself the remedy of all this trouble. He asks to keep silent and stop all our activities for a while in order to produce peace and calmness. We need not go anywhere but there is an urgent need to sit together and stop all our activities and meditate to attain peace. We have to stop this rapid rat race to achieve peace. This is the only way to get peace and comfort among all.

6. In a world that is constantly running after 'more' chasing the next new thing, would it be fair to think of Neruda's call as merely a fanciful idea?

Ans : 2021

Yes, Neruda's call is good, but it is more fanciful in character. However, if we are able to remain silent, it will have two effects on life in and around the sea.

The fisherman will avoid killing whales, or any other animal for our own benefit for a while by remaining silent.

Additionally, salt gatherers will have time to heal their injured hands, tend to them and not overwork and simply rest for a while.

Moreover, man will not harm nature during this period of silence, and both humans and nature will have time to attend to and heal their wounds.

As a result, everyone will have more time to reflect on themselves, nature or the past and the decisions taken by them.

7. The world has become a global village, and people across boundaries, nationalities and communities are now connected to one another. With the advancement of technology, and the advent of social media, do you think that the task of keeping quiet, as envisaged by Neruda, has become easier or more complicated? Justify your stance.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Or

Why does Pablo Neruda ask all the human beings to keep quiet ?

Ans : 2020

Pablo Neruda asks all the human beings to stop all our worldly activity for a while and spend our few moments in quiet introspection. It will keep us to understand ourselves. We are in trouble because we always remain in hurry and rush. Let us withdraw ourselves from all undesirable actions and remain quiet. It will bring all together and a feeling of understanding will develop.

16. Why do men become sad, according to the poet ?

Ans : 2013

Today man is busy in the race of power and wealth. He has no time to look within himself. When people realise the futility of all this, they become sad. If man relaxes and suspends his activity for some time, he will get peace of mind. Then he can get rid of his sadness.

17. Which symbol from nature does the poet invoke that there can be life under apparent stillness ?

Ans : 2015

The poet does not want us to confuse stillness with total inactivity. There is life under apparent stillness. He quotes an example of the earth which is active round the clock. Thus the poet involves the earth as a living symbol to prove his point. When everything seems dead, the earth proves to be alive. Under apparent stillness, the nature remains at work and thus keeps the earth alive.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. It could be said that the poem 'Keeping Quiet' presents the poet's philosophy for a different kind of world. If you were asked to highlight elements of Neruda's vision that resonate in your specific social, political and cultural context, which three main ideas would you engage with? Use relevant textual details to support your analysis.

Ans : 2021

Pablo Neruda envisions a beautiful world in which silence and stillness become commonplace, and self-awareness reduces environmental conflict and war.

Neruda's vision can be applied in various social, political, and cultural contexts. For example, his suggestion to remain silent can be applied in a social setting. Under any circumstances, all professionals would be instructed to remain still, silent, and calm.

Second, Neruda's idea of stillness can be pitched to political parties, who can incorporate it into their political doctrine.

Third, on a cultural level, stillness and silence can be adopted through a grassroots movement that starts with public Stillness Clubs (where people go to stay still and silent), and then spreads to businesses and neighborhoods.

Ideally, stillness and silence should be taught at home and from childhood on, and then spread throughout the world.

2. The last two years of school tend to be about planning for life after school. This can be motivating, overwhelming or encouraging for some, and stressful for others.

Write a diary entry recording your thoughts on the following:

Neruda's ideas in 'Keeping Quiet' as a guide in this situation.

Thinking differently about your decisions with reference to Neruda's 'Keeping Quiet'.

Ans : 2021

23rd of July, 20XX

Dear Diary,

There are many things I want to do and accomplish in my life after I finish school. I have many goals, but the two most important are to be content and successful.

I want to be happy because if I am unhappy in life, no amount of money or fame will help. For me, success is simply accomplishing something I've always wanted to do. That in and of itself is a significant accomplishment. First and foremost, I plan to attend college and law school. I'm not sure what will happen next, or if it will happen at all, because I can't really plan my life. There are numerous obstacles that may prevent me from achieving my goals.

Getting into a good college and law school are two of the challenges. Being a lawyer requires extensive study, hard work, and determination. However, life often takes unexpected turns. What I intend to do today may differ from what I intend to do in a few years. I intend to achieve my goals. Keeping quiet will always allow me to regain my composure, giving me the strength to reflect and make the best decisions for myself and society.

Tarun Kumar

3. What does the poet 'Pablo Neruda' aim us to achieve through his poem 'Keeping Quiet'?

NODIA

the poem "Keeping Quiet" by Pablo Neruda. Adopting silence and stillness in our lives, even if only for a short time, is essential, according to the poet, because it allows us to reflect on ourselves and the world. This will put us on a meaningful path in life, first on an individual level and then on a societal level. When we begin working towards self-actualization, our focus shifts from the outside to the inside. As a result, individuals and nations will live in peace and harmony. However, for this to happen, the poet's recommended silence and stillness must not be mistaken for complete inactivity. The poem also has a secondary theme, i.e., Introspection. We can only achieve the perfect Utopian world described in the poem through introspection and reflection.

12. Analyze the poetic devices that the poet adopts in the poem.

Ans :

The poet uses repetition in the lines 'let's not speak' and 'let's stop for one second' to create a poetic emphasis on his readers. Even the phrases 'count to twelve' and 'count up to twelve' are symbolic, as the poet requests silence for a second time. The word 'twelve' represents a unit of time that corresponds to our clock time in real life, capturing a snapshot of our current time. The phrases 'hurt hands' and 'clean clothes' are examples of alliteration. The word 'brothers' in the poem denotes brotherhood, and synecdoche is employed by using a concrete object rather than an abstract concept. The poet also employs metaphor in 'put on clean clothes,' urging warmongers to remove their blood-stained clothes (i.e., cease fighting) and put on new clothes (i.e., follow brotherhood).

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Now we will count to twelve
and we will all keep still.
For once on the face of the Earth
let's not speak in any language,
let's stop for one second,
and not move our arms so much.

(a) Why is the poet asking the people not to speak?
  (i) It gives the people time to introspect their actions.
  (ii) The poet doesn't like talkative people.
  (iii) It creates noise.
  (iv) There are less chances of infection.

(b) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The poet wants us to do nothing and remain inactive for one second.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
"Not move our arms" in the given extract refers to _____.

(d) During counting to twelve, the poet wants us to remain _____.

(e) In the given extract the poet has used
  (i) heroic couplet
  (ii) blank verse
  (iii) metaphor
  (iv) simile

(f) Select the option that is NOT TRUE.
  (i) When we stop for a second, we get an opportunity to introspect our follies.
  (ii) During this moment, we will forget our differences and experience a strength of togetherness.
  (iii) We will realize the harm we are causing to the world with our words and actions.
  (iv) We should always remain lazy.

Ans : 2007

(a) It gives the people time to introspect their actions.

(b) True

(c) sitting still and not using any weapons.

(d) quiet

(e) (ii) blank verse

(f) (iv) We should always remain lazy.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

It would be an exotic moment
without rush, without engines,
we would all be together
in a sudden strangeness.

(a) What does 'it' signify in the first line?
  (i) the surroundings
  (ii) total stillness
  (iii) being in the nature's lap
  (iv) all of the above

(b) What is the exotic moment referred to in the poem 'Keeping Quiet'? What makes it exotic?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(f) Select the option that is NOT TRUE with reference to the context.

(i) People will get much needed time for rest.

(ii) People will have time to introspect.

(iii) There will be no rush and hurry.

(iv) It will not give us an opportunity to understand each other.

Ans : 2009

(a) (iv) All of the above

(b) True

(c) Earth

(d) nature

(e) (i) twelve seconds

(f) (iv) It will not give us an opportunity to understand each other.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP

- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

NODIA

(e) What images in the poem show that the poet condemns violence?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The poetic device used in the poem is _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) (ii) wars against environment

(b) Different wars are mentioned in the poem like green wars, wars with gas, wars with fire, etc. The poet feels that these chemical nuclear wars and the war that man wages against nature will lead him towards his doom.

(c) (iv) green wars, wars with gas, wars with fire

(d) True

(e) The images in the poem that show the poet condemns violence are that, he is totally against alienation among communities, races and violence. The poet is against chemical and nuclear wars which leave no survivors. He wants to bring all the destructive activities to a standstill.

(f) free verse.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
What I want should not be confused with total inactivity.
Life is what it is all about;
I want no truck with death.
If we were not so single-minded
about keeping our lives moving,
and for once could do nothing
Perhaps a huge silence
might interrupt this sadness
of never understanding ourselves with
death.

(a) The poet's intention in the first line is to
(i) give warning to the readers
(ii) give right direction to the readers
(iii) give choice to the readers
(iv) give a clarification to the readers

(b) Who is to blame for the condition of threatening ourselves with death, according to the poet?

(c) Select the word from the following options to complete the sentence.
The tone of the poet in the expression, "If we were not so single minded..." is _____.
(i) regretful
(ii) critical
(iii) encouraging
(iv) friendly

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
In the expression, "I want no truck with death", the poet assures that he does not advocate death.

(e) What is the tone of the poet in the expression, "perhaps a huge silence, might interrupt this sadness"?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The poet advocates death because he has a firm belief in _____.

Ans : 2006

(a) (iv) give a clarification to the readers

(b) According to the poet, lack of understanding is to be blamed for the condition of threatening ourselves with death.

(c) (ii) critical

(d) True

(e) The poet is unsure yet optimistic.

(f) life.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Perhaps the Earth can teach us
as when everything seems dead
and later proves to be alive.
Now I'll count up to twelve
and you keep quiet and I will go.

(a) What does the earth teach us?
(i) To be active
(ii) Remain still but not inactive
(iii) Be in harmony with nature
(iv) All of the above

(b) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The poet counts till 12 seconds to quieten us.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The whole humanity needs to learn a lesson from _____.

(d) In this extract, the poet wants us to learn from _____.

(e) The poet is pleading to the human beings to keep quiet for just _____.
(i) twelve seconds
(ii) forty seconds
(iii) twenty seconds
(iv) ten seconds

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2021

World has become a global village due to transport and communication. People from all over the world are linked together by means of transportation and communication. People use communication technology to stay mentally connected to each other even when they are not physically connected. They use various modes of transportation such as buses, cars, airplanes, and ships to travel from one location to another for business or to visit loved ones. In today's world, social media platforms such as Twitter, Facebook, WhatsApp, Snapchat, and others have grown into massive platforms that connect people all over the world.

Due to this advancement in technology and the advent of social media, the task of keeping quiet both may and may not be achievable depending on the way people perceive it. People understanding the need of introspection and reflecting on their actions, thoughts, etc. can through the use of social media support and promote the idea of "keeping quiet". However, on the contrary, social media, technology and the world itself, for some people can prevent them from "keeping quiet" thus making it a fanciful idea and more complicated to achieve in nature. Therefore, people's perception towards the idea and understanding of introspection and "keeping quiet" would be an important factor in determining if the task would be complicated or easy to achieve.

8. Analyze the importance of the dramatic count to twelve in 'Keeping Quiet.'

Ans : 2012

The poem begins with the poet's request that a count to twelve be followed by a moment of silence. The poet associates silence with the desire for a moment of togetherness. The poet's request to count to twelve is repeated in the first and last stanzas, creating a personal space of silence in the poem. The poet seeks this moment of silence to reflect and meditate, to share a sense of camaraderie and oneness.

The poet wishes that the fishermen would not kill the whales at this precise moment, and that the men gathering salt would rest their injured hands. The threat of global annihilation would be eliminated. The poet wishes that at this moment we would have time for self assessment and introspection. The number 'twelve' is dramatically significant in representing our clock time, a real-life moment.

9. How is the poet's appeal for keeping quiet different from absolute sluggishness ?

Ans : 2008

In his plea for silence, the poet emphasizes the importance of self-introspection in a man's life. As we face the sadness of death, he encourages us to seek a moment to understand ourselves and analyze our actions. The poet's request for a moment of silence or stillness should not be misinterpreted as a request for inactivity or complete sluggishness.

He seeks a moment of silence in which people are not preoccupied with work and can reflect on their actions. This moment of silence will aid them in overcoming their difficulties and flaws. The poet even believes that the Earth will enlighten men in this process, because silence is only a moment captured where there is activity under apparent stillness.

NODIA

10. Elucidate and bring out what Pablo Neruda wants to convey through the following :

(i) Life is what it is about.

(ii) As when everything seems dead and later proves to be alive.

Ans : 2006

(i) Through " Life is what it is about", the poet encourages everyone to observe silence and stand still for a while. He wishes to use this time for quiet introspection and to foster greater human understanding. He does not imply death's stillness and silence. After all, life must go on and that normal and necessary activities cannot be put on hold.

(ii) Through "As when everything seems dead and later proves to be alive", the poet tries explaining to people that seasons change on a regular basis in nature. When it snows in the winter, the earth appears to be dead, with no greenery, no flowering, and no movement of birds and beasts. However, this situation is deceptive. After about a month, the earth demonstrates that it is better prepared for new life. The poet thus, has related this to the change in nature over the course of the year or our lives.

11. Explain the theme of the poem "Keeping Quiet" by Pablo Neruda.

Ans :

Silence and stillness is the central theme of

CHAPTER 3

A Thing of Beauty

1. INTRODUCTION

John Keats (1795-1821) was a British romantic poet. Although trained to be a surgeon, he decided to devote himself completely to the poetry. He delights his readers through the gift of his language. He sees beauty in everything and he writes 'A Thing of Beauty is a Joy Forever'. "A Thing of Beauty" is an excerpt from his poem "Endymion: A Poetic Romance". The poem is based on the classical Greek myth in which a young shepherd prince, Endymion had a vision of the Moon Goddess, Cynthia. Cynthia descended from heaven to kiss her beloved Endymion who lived on Mount Latmos in Caria. The enchanted youth pledged to seek her out and so he wandered through the forest and down under the sea. For Keats, 'Beauty was Truth and Truth Beauty.

2. SUMMARY

A Thing of Beauty

A thing of beauty is a constant source of joy. Its beauty keeps on increasing. It never fades. It will never pass into nothingness. It provides us a pleasant shelter–a quiet bower for us. It gives us peace and a sleep full of sweet dreams. We are bound to the beauties of the earth. Beauty leaves an everlasting imprint on our minds and it cannot be reduced to nothingness. These memories bind us to the earth.

Gloomy Life

We suffer from malice and disappointment as these are the integral part of life so we suffer from pain. We lack good human qualities and noble natures. We have some sad days also. All these things make our life gloomy. We also develop unhealthy and evil ways that cause us suffering and pain. We try and struggle to come out of this gloom but the beauty drives away all the sadness and gloom.

Boon to Humanity

In spite of all these sufferings, some beautiful things remove the cover of sad feelings from our hearts. All beautiful things of nature are a boon to humanity and cast an enchanting spell.

The Magical Spell of Beauty

The sun, the moon and old and young tree are sources of happiness. They provide a shady shelter, which is a boon for simple sheep. The beauty of the daffodils growing in postures and the clear water of the rivers gives a cooling experience. Small streams with transparent water make a cooling shelter of thickets to protect themselves from the hot season. Bushes are growing in the middle of the forest. Thus the poet sees the magical spell of beauty in all objects of nature. They have been made more beautiful and grand by a sprinkling of blooming musk roses.

The Mighty Dead

This magnificence and beauty can also be experienced in the grandeur of death of these mighty forefathers and powerful kings and knights who made supreme sacrifices and died noble deaths. These beauties of nature are lovelier than all lovely tales that we have heard or read. Nature is an endless fountain. It pours into our hearts an immortal drink from the heaven's brink above.

3. EXPLANATION

Stanza 1

A thing of beauty is a joy forever
Its loveliness increases, it will never
Pass into nothingness; but will keep
A bower quiet for us, and. a sleep
Full of sweet dreams, and health, and quiet breathing.

Word Meaning :

1. Forever - perennial, always
2. Joy - happiness

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

indelible impression on our minds. It removes sadness and brings happiness to our depressed spirits.

7. What image does the poet use to describe the beautiful bounty of the earth?
Ans : 2010
John Keats uses different images to describe the beautiful bounty of the earth. It has endless things of beauty which gives us joy for ever. In reality these beautiful things are like an endless fountain which goes on pouring the immortal drink onto us from the heaven. Therefore, on earth in herself is a magnificent source of beauty and joy.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the poet of the poem 'A Thing of Beauty'?
(a) John Keats (b) Pablo Neruda
(c) J.B. Priestley (d) John Donne
Ans :
(a) John Keats

2. What kind of a poet was John Keats?
(a) Medieval (b) Religious
(c) A Realistic (d) A romantic
Ans :
(d) A romantic

3. From where has this poem A Thing Of Beauty been taken?
(a) From Keats work- Endymion- A poetic Romance
(b) Ode on Melancholy
(c) Ode to a Nightingale
(d) Ode on Indolenc
Ans :
(a) From Keats work- Endymion- A poetic Romance

4. Who is Endymion?
(a) a young child (b) an office boy
(c) a worker (d) a young shepherd
Ans :
(d) a young shepherd

5. Where did the poet and Endymion live?
(a) in a hut (b) on a hill
(c) in a tree house (d) on mount Latmos
Ans :
(d) on mount Latmos

6. Whom did the enchanted youth resolve to seek?
(a) God
(b) nature
(c) mentor
(d) Cynthia-the moon goddess
Ans :
(d) Cynthia-the moon goddess

7. What are the things of beauty mentioned in the poem?
(a) Sun and Moon
(b) Young trees and streams
(c) flowers
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

8. Which things cause suffering to human beings?
(a) lack of virtues and inhuman acts
(b) withering flowers
(c) blooming flowers
(d) flowing streams
Ans :
(a) lack of virtues and inhuman acts

9. What does Endymion do to seek goddess?
(a) dances
(b) sings songs
(c) reads scriptures
(d) wanders through forests
Ans :
(d) wanders through forests

10. How is a thing of beauty joy forever?
(a) because it is beautiful
(b) because it is nature
(c) because it is joyful
(d) because its beauty never ends and leaves a lasting impact
Ans :
(d) because its beauty never ends and leaves a lasting impact

11. What is the message of the poem?
(a) Beauty never fades
(b) beauty lifts spirits high
(c) beauty is a joy forever
(d) All of these

NODIA

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

12. Grandeur - magnificence
13. Dooms - ruins

Explanation :
There are many beautiful things of nature that give us joy. The small streams of clear water, forest ferns, etc., protect from the hot season. In addition to this, there are thorny bushes of the forest. Among them one can see the scattered musk-rose flowers in full bloom. These are the sources of beauty and make our lives happy and sweet. Since these have the potential to lift the human spirit and fill it with joy. The poet stresses that we can see beauty in decay and death.

Stanza 5

We have imagined for the mighty dead;
All lovely tales that we have heard or read;
An endless fountain of immortal drink
Pouring unto us from the heaven's brink.

Word Meaning :

1. Imagined - supposed
2. Mighty - powerful
3. Tales - stories
4. Endless - without an end
5. Immortal drink - that never dies
6. Pouring - falling
7. Heaven - Paradise
8. Brink - corner

Explanation :
The poet says that we imagine for our mighty dead forefathers about their grandeur and magnificence. This magnificence surpasses the grandeur of the dooms. Side by side the poet tells that there are the beauties of the nature and these are lovelier than all the lovely tales that we have heard or read. Thus our nature is an endless fountain of immortal drink i.e., an elixir which is being poured into our hearts from the corner of the paradise. It helps us to fight the odds of life.

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

THINK IT OUT

1. List the things of beauty mentioned in the poem.
Ans : 2012
John Keats is a poet of nature. He sees beauty in all the natural objects since a thing of beauty is a joy forever. According to him every thing of nature is a source of beauty. In the poem we can see the sun, the moon, the trees, daffodils, green forests, clear rills, masses of ferns, blooming musk-rose and lovely tales, etc. These beautiful sources provide pleasure and joy to the mankind.

2. List the things that cause suffering and pain.
Ans : 2010
Jealousy, despondence, lack of human qualities, gloomy days, unhealthy and evil ways give birth to many troubles. They cause suffering and pain by depressing our spirits.

3. What does the line 'Therefore are we wreathing a flowery band to bind us to earth' suggest to you ?
Ans : 2008
We know that this world is not a happy planet to stay on. From birth to death, it is full of suffering and pain. These things depress our spirits. But God has provided us several things of beauty that pour love and happiness to our depressed feelings. These objects of beauty are like a flowery band that keep us bound to the earth.

4. What makes human beings love life in spite of troubles and sufferings?
Ans : 2015, 2012, 2010
Human beings love life in spite of troubles and sufferings because of the existence of several natural and beautiful things around them. These things of beauty never fade. They give joy and optimism to human mind and thus, help in overcoming or bearing the troubles and sufferings.

5. Why is 'grandeur' associated with the 'mighty dead' ?
Ans : 2012
In this world, people do glorious deeds during their lifetime and sacrifice themselves for the nation. After their death we erect statues in their honour and worship them. We add flowers and remember them because of their magnificence. In this way grandeur is associated with the mighty dead.

6. Do we experience things of beauty only for short moments or do they make a lasting impression on us ?
Ans : 2005
We must agree with the version that the things of beauty make a lasting impression on us. In the very beginning, John Keats makes it very clear that a thing of beauty is a joy forever. It is a permanent source of joy. Instead of going into nothingness it goes on surpassing. It leaves an

NODIA

3. Loveliness - beauty
4. Increases - enhances
5. Pass into - changes
6. Nothingness - a thing of no value
7. Bower - a pleasant place in the shade under a tree
8. Quiet - Silent

Explanation :
The poet says that a thing of beauty is a joy forever, i.e. it is a perennial joy. Its beauty goes on increasing. It will never be reduced into nothingness and it is immortal. It gives us peace. It provides as a peaceful bower for us i.e. it gives a pleasant shelter. It gives us a sound sleep which is full of sweet dreams, health and peaceful breathing. It makes us free from the turmoils of life.

Stanza 2

Therefore, on every morrow , are we wreathing
A flowery band to bind us to the earth
Spite of despondence, of the inhuman dearth
Of noble natures, of the gloomy days,
Of all the unhealthy and o'ver darkened ways
Made for our searching.

Word Meaning :

1. Therefore - thus, so
2. Morrow - morning
3. Wreathing - weaving into a wreath
4. Band - a narrow strip
5. Bind - tie
6. Spite - malice, despise
7. Despondence - disappointment
8. Inhuman - against human values
9. Dearth - lack
10. Gloomy - sad
11. Unhealthy - not healthy
12. Darkened - evil
13. Searching - looking for

Explanation :
Therefore on every morning, we weave a flowery garland to bind us to the earth. But we suffers from jealousy and disappointment. We lack good qualities of human nature. These things turn our life "gloomy." We also develop "unhealthy" and "evil ways" that cause us suffering and pain. We are responsible for our troubles and we search ways to come out to gloom.

Stanza 3

Yes, in spite of all,
Some shape of beauty moves away the pall
From our dark spirits. Such the sun, the moon,
Trees old, and young, sprouting a shady boon
For simple sheep; and, such are daffodils
With the green world they live in.

Word Meaning :

1. In spite of all - instead of all
2. Shape - form
3. Pall - covering
4. Moves away - removes
5. Dark - troubled
6. Spirits - souls
7. Sprouting - producing
8. Boon - blessing
9. Simple - plain
10. Daffodils - a name of flower

Explanation :
Thus in spite of all these unhealthy and evil ways, some shapes of beautiful things remove the cover of sad feeling from our hearts. Through examples, the poet gives us the concept of beautiful things like the moon, the sun and the trees, etc. All these things provide a shelter for the sheep of God i.e., human beings. He also presents an instance of daffodils which live surrounded by the grandeur of green plants.

Stanza 4

And clear rills
That for themselves a cooling covert make
Gainst the hot season; the mid-forest brake,
Rich with a sprinkling of fair musk-rose blooms;
And such too is the grandeur of the dooms.

Word Meaning :

1. Clear - clean, transparent
2. Rills - small streams
3. Covert - shelter of bushes
4. Gainst - against
5. Hot season - summer
6. Brake - a thick man of ferns
7. Rich - grand
8. Sprinklings - scattered
9. Fair - beautiful
10. Musk-rose - wild rose
11. Blooms - flowering

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :
(d) All of these

12. What does a thing of beauty do for us?
(a) gives hope
(b) gives happiness
(c) removes pain and suffering
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

13. What is the endless fountain and what is its effect?
(a) Moving streams
(b) The Sunlight
(c) A thing of beauty is endless fountain and it gives happiness
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) A thing of beauty is endless fountain and it gives happiness

14. What does a thing of beauty is a joy forever mean?
(a) joy is in memory
(b) joy is precious
(c) joy is not sold
(d) it will keep giving happiness for a longer time
Ans :
(d) it will keep giving happiness for a longer time

15. What is Beauty in Keats' opinion?
(a) a suffering (b) a cause of suffering
(c) a cause of pain (d) a joy forever
Ans :
(d) a joy forever

16. What is the concept of beauty?
(a) Beauty is a pleasure
(b) beauty is cause of all happiness
(c) beauty is nothing
(d) a quality which always gives happiness
Ans :
(d) a quality which always gives happiness

17. Do we experience things of beauty only for a short time ?
(a) yes they are short lived
(b) yes beauty is a temporary thing
(c) it never lasts forever
(d) no, they make a lasting impression of happiness
Ans :
(d) no, they make a lasting impression of happiness

18. Who said that a thing of beauty is a joy forever?
(a) John Millet (b) Christopher
(c) a young shepherd (d) John Keats
Ans :
(d) John Keats

19. How does a thing of beauty provide shelter and comfort?
(a) By giving a sense of joy and happiness
(b) by removing pain and suffering
(c) like a bower
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

20. Whose loveliness will keep on increasing?
(a) of rivers
(b) of mountains
(c) of nature
(d) of all beautiful things
Ans :
(d) of all beautiful things

NODIA

21. Write the phrase which means 'it is immortal'
(a) it will never fade
(b) it will never pass into nothingness
(c) it will never cease
(d) it will keep giving happiness for a longer time
Ans :
(b) it will never pass into nothingness

22. What is a bower?
(a) a river (b) a stream
(c) a big tree (d) a shady tree
Ans :
(d) a shady tree

23. Why do we need sweet dreams , health and quiet breathing?
(a) to have a healthy mind and body
(b) to have sound sleep
(c) to have peace and happiness
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

24. What are 'mighty dead' in the poem?
(a) dead people
(b) dead relatives

The Sun, Moon, and both old and young trees provide a serene atmosphere. The endless fountain of immortal joy is described as beautiful.

All the above things in the poem appeal richly to the senses, stimulating the reader's inner sight as well as the sense of touch and smell, much to the want of Keats.

7. Artists, singers and musicians have a different perception of beauty as compared to people who are in other professions. Comment.

Ans : 2021

Beauty is perceived and responded to by artists, singers, and musicians. It could be awe and amazement, wonder and joy, or something else. It could be compared to a "peak experience" or an epiphany. It could happen while watching a sunset or admiring the view from a mountaintop—the list is endless. It is a type of experience, an aesthetic response to the representational qualities of the thing, whether man-made or natural. Artists, singers, and musicians value the core beauty because they understand the effort and time required to become one of these skilled performers.

Other professions, on the other hand, have a visual appeal for beauty; they value outward beauty.

8. Analyse the myth of Endymion in the context of the poem.

Ans : 2009

The poem is an excerpt from John Keats' first epic poem, 'Endymion,' which was published in 1818. The title of this poem is inspired by the first lines of Endymion. Endymion was a handsome young shepherd who lived on Mount Latmos in Asia Minor, according to Greek mythology. He had feelings for the moon goddess Selene, also known as Cynthia.

In his admiration, the enchanted shepherd resolved to seek her out. This poem echoes the shepherd's pleasure as he wanders through the forests, taking in the beautiful sights of nature. The poem expresses how beauty can instill joy in the soul that lasts forever.

Nature with its beauty, the sun, the moon and daffodils give life a new meaning and significance.

9. We have often heard the phrase: 'Beauty is skin deep'. In spite of that, we often see people idolizing actors and celebrities who are good looking and attractive. You have a conversation regarding this with your friend who believes that physical beauty defines a person. Write down that conversation.

Ans : 2021

Friend 1 : Some people find the phrases "beauty is only skin deep" and "beauty is in the eye of the beholder" to be highly divisive. Those quotes are all based on how others perceive them.

Friend 2 : There are people who express themselves through darker clothing, and then there are those who always wear trendy and in-style clothing.

Friend 1 : You have to like yourself first for anyone else to like you. Relating to 'Beauty is only skin deep' means that people only look at what's inside that counts.

Friend 2 : People judge people. You look around and think by the clothes or hairstyle this girl wears that she can either not afford them or chooses to be that way. So you think she is poor. Doesn't she deserve your attention too? I think that beauty is overrated.

Friend 1 : People need to look at your mind, your intelligence. Being pretty is not all it's cracked up to be. Since being pretty has got me a lot of compliments, it also brings in the bad sides of beauty.

Friend 2 : Beauty is all about what is on the inside of a person. Inside beauty consists of a person's love for themselves, love for others, and personality. These characteristics contribute to the development of a beautiful person. Being beautiful entails being aware of your own beauty.

Friend 1 : Another way to show beauty is to be able to love others. Giving to others, even those who mistreat you, is a beautiful thing. It takes courage and sometimes strength to show love to others when the person is not treating you as you should be treated.

10. Analyse the poetic devices used in the poem.

Ans : 2014

The poem is full of images and employs a variety of poetic devices. There is alliteration in the phrase "simple sheep," which refers to humanity. Metaphor has been used. In Moves the pall,' our souls steeped in sadness and hopelessness are compared to dead bodies wrapped in a shroud.

In the metaphor of the 'immortal drink,' a feeling of immense joy is compared to a drink that flows down from heaven's rim like an endless fountain. The words 'noble natures,' 'simple sheep,' and 'cooling convert' all contain alliteration. The poem is filled with imagery, such as 'flowery bands,'

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

37. What does morrow mean?

(a) morning time (b) present time

(c) noon time (d) the next day

Ans :

(d) the next day

38. Why do we need a flowery band?

(a) to be joyful

(b) to smile

(c) to look beautiful

(d) to have strength and joy inspite of all sadness

Ans :

(d) to have strength and joy inspite of all sadness

39. What is inhuman in life?

(a) human inside caves

(b) human inside a river

(c) human on trees

(d) self-centered tendency and inability to rise above shallow circles

Ans :

(d) self-centered tendency and inability to rise above shallow circles

40. What circumstances make man unhappy?

(a) crowded places

(b) moisture of flowing rivers

(c) chilly cold waves on mountains

(d) tendency of hopelessness

Ans :

(d) tendency of hopelessness

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What does Keats consider an endless fountain of immortal drink and why does he call its drink immortal?

Ans : 2013

According to the poet, the beauties of nature are boundless. They are endless and numberless. Our nature is an eternal source of joy, happiness and pleasure for all the living organisms. There is a fountain of eternal joy that pours nectar into the hearts and souls of men. It flows from the heaven's brink. Thus the poet sees beauty in both decay and growth.

2. According to Keats, what moved away the pain and suffering from human life?

Ans : 2016, 2011

According to Keats there are some beautiful things which remove the cover of sad feelings from our hearts. All beautiful things of nature are a boon for humanity. The sun, the moon and old and young trees are the sources which are a boon for humanity.

3. What does the poet say about the loveliness of beautiful things?

Ans : 2020

The poet says that beautiful things are the eternal source of joy. Their loveliness does not decrease with the passing of time. On the other hand, it goes on increasing.

4. In the hot season, how do man and beast get comfort?

Ans : 2017, 2013

During the hot season, men and beasts and other living beings get utmost comfort by having the company of blooming flowers, enlivening trees, daffodils, clouds, rain, the moon, the green forests, clear-rills, blooming musk-rose and the lovely valleys and vales. These beautiful sources provide pleasure and joy to all.

5. How can 'mighty dead' be things of beauty ?

Ans : 2017

'Mighty dead' can be the thing's of beauty because they do extraordinary glorious deeds during their short life span and even do not leave behind to sacrifice their lives for the lake of the nation. After their death, we often erect their status to honour and worship them. We shower flowers and thus they become the things of beauty.

6. How do beautiful things give us joy ?

Ans : 2022

Beautiful things are as soothing as the cooling shade of a bower or sound health or mental peace. These things give sleep full of sweet dreams. The beautiful things bind us to the earth. For the sake of beautiful things, we keep our contact with nature alive.

7. What rich bounty has the heaven given us?

Ans : 2017

In his poem 'A Thing of Beauty', John Keats uses varied images to describe the beautiful bounty of the heaven, nature and the earth. It has endless things of beauty which proivdes us an eternal joy. These are like unlimited fountains which go on pouring the immortal drink onto us from the heaven. We witness the sun, the moon the twinkling stars and many more things make our lives comfortable.

NODIA

(c) dead plants
(d) great respect-worthy ancestors specially dead emperors
Ans :
(d) great respect-worthy ancestors specially dead emperors

25. What is the endless fountain of immortal drink?
(a) rivers
(c) flowing streams
(d) Sunlight
(d) All the things of beauty
Ans :
(d) All the things of beauty

26. What does 'brink' mean?
(a) roof top (b) a rocky space
(c) mountain top (d) an edge at the top
Ans :
(d) an edge at the top

27. What does immortal mean?
(a) ever flowing
(b) evergreen
(c) forever beautiful
(d) never ending or endless
Ans :
(d) never ending or endless

28. What image does the poet use to convey that beauty is everlasting?
(a) a bower quiet for us
(b) Some shape of beauty
(c) endless fountain of joy
(d) sprouting a shady boon
Ans :
(c) endless fountain of joy

29. What is the effect of immortal drink?
(a) no one is thirsty
(b) everyone is happy
(c) immense joy and happiness
(d) beauty never moves away
Ans :
(c) immense joy and happiness

30. Pick the words from the poem which mean: stories, magnificence.
(a) tales and grandeur
(b) old,and young
(c) green world and clear rills
(d) sweet dreams and health
Ans :
(a) tales and grandeur

31. What removes pall from our life?
(a) dark spirits
(b) Trees old, and young
(c) all the unhealthy things
(d) Nature's beauty
Ans :
(d) Nature's beauty

32. What is the meaning of gloomy?
(a) dark spirits
(b) all the unhealthy things
(c) dull and depressive
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) dull and depressive

33. How does beauty help us when we are grief stricken?
(a) By giving a ray of hope
(b) sprouting a shady boon
(c) by giving daffodils
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) By giving a ray of hope

34. What does poet mean by Some shape of beauty?
(a) beauty has no shape
(b) beauty is abstract
(c) beautiful object that gives happiness
(d) All
Ans :
(c) beautiful object that gives happiness

35. Which figure of speech is used in the words-Some shape of beauty?
(a) Alliteration (b) simile
(c) metaphor (d) all
Ans :
(c) metaphor

36. Why are our spirits referred as dark?
(a) because of dark clouds
(b) because of spirits around
(c) because of shady trees
(d) because of sadness and disappointments
Ans :
(d) because of sadness and disappointments

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2013

The message is that a thing of beauty is a joy forever. It exists outside of time. It will never be forgotten. Beauty has the ability to dispel darkness and negativity, and it can help us survive when there is a "lack of noble nature" or when we are surrounded by evil. It is beneficial to one's health. It promotes restful sleep. Furthermore, it emphasizes the fact that beauty is not only physical but also spiritual, and it appears to flow down from heaven as an 'immortal drink' made for man.

In these times of extreme stress and violence, the objects of beauty take on even more significance. When our minds are anxious and troubled, the sight of beautiful things can provide us with temporary comfort and happiness. Appreciating beautiful things is synonymous with appreciating God.

The presence of beautiful things draws us closer to the creator, who possesses the ultimate power to provide us with relief from all anxieties and troubles. As a result, it is certain to bring everlasting happiness at all times.

3. Write in brief the central theme of the poem.

Ans : 2007

'A Thing of Beauty' is a passage from John Keats' poem 'Endymion: A Poetic Romance,' which is based on a Greek legend. In this poem, John Keats, a romantic poet, discusses love, beauty, and youth. The poem, in fact, reflects his attitude towards beauty. The poet believes that beauty is permanent and provides us with the same pleasure over and over. It brings us eternal happiness and never fades away. Beauty is very important in our lives because it helps us to stay happy and joyful in this sad, mundane world.

A thing of beauty is a constant source of joy. There is beauty everywhere. It has the potential to change people's lives. It also emphasizes the therapeutic quality of beauty, i.e. its ability to remove negativity. It can be any object, nature, stories, or even our forefathers' noble deeds.

4. 'Beauty is best left undefined'. Support your position on this statement with your rationale, coupled with ideas in the poem.

Ans : 2021

The poem, 'A Thing of Beauty,' by John Keats, conveys the message that beauty is best left undefined, that beauty is everywhere, and that beauty is also found upon examination. The theme of this work is primarily concerned with nature. Keats describes the effects that beauty can have on a person. This beauty, according to Keats, never fades and its impact is felt long after it is gone. Keats emphasizes that beauty is "Made for our seeking," implying that some people will find beauty in places where others will not.

I do believe that beauty should be best left undefined. Since, the definition and the form of beauty differs from person to person, i.e. It is subjective in nature, making standards or norms for beauty would tarnish its real value and thus, undermine its effects.

The theme of this poem is that beauty can be found anywhere and, when appreciated, can be used to lift one's spirits during difficult times.

5. How do things of beauty enrich us?

Ans : 2015

Our desire to live on this planet is greatly influenced by the presence of beautiful things that provide us with a constant source of joy. The earth is depressing and sad without beauty. There is cruelty, selfishness, and mean behavior everywhere, as well as a lack of good-natured people. This beauty, a creation of God, cleanses our minds and souls of sadness and darkness. We have a reason to live longer when we are wrapped up in the beautiful flowery band or this strong connection with nature. The sun, the moon, and old and young trees are all sources of joy for us. The trees sprout and spread their branches to provide shade for the sheeps.

Daffodils bloom in the green environment in which they grow. The clear and small streams of water provide a cooling refuge from the hot season. With their lovely musk roses, the dense mass of ferns looks magnificent. All of these things enrich our lives to such an extent that we cannot live without them.

NODIA

6. How does Keats' poem, A Thing of Beauty appeal richly to the senses, stimulating the reader's inner sight as well as the sense of touch and smell?

Ans : 2021

In his poem 'A thing of Beauty,' John Keats has made extensive use of imagery to help the reader connect with the poem. His descriptions delight us by appealing to all of our senses.

The bower's cooling comfort, the beautiful daffodils dancing in the wind in its green surroundings, the refreshing stream that babbles as it falls, and the musk rose blooms among the mid forest brake all evoke our imagination, sense of hearing, touch, and smell.

8. What is the message of the poem "A Thing of Beauty'?

Ans : 2005

The very first line contains the message that John Keats, tells that "beauty is truth and truth beauty". Hence, for him a thing of beauty is a joy foverver. Beauty never fades nor it is ever devalued. It never passes into nothingness. When we are full of sorrows and sufferings, some form of beauty comes to our rescue. It removes the pall of sadness and sorrows and gives us joy and pleasure. Thus beauty is a boon for human beings.

9. How does literature give us joy?

Ans : 2016

Apart from nature, the world of literature also gives us pleasure. The glorious achievements of heroes in plays or novels are as exciting as their fall and death. The tales which we have heard or read give us joy. These tales are an immortal fountain of endless joy. They are like the heavenly drink offered to us.

10. What does a thing of beauty do for us ?

Or

What makes human beings love life in spite of all the troubles they face ?

Ans : 2015

A thing of beauty removes our pall of sufferings, despair, despondency and pain. It gives us peace and makes us to lull a sound and sweet sleep. It makes our depressed spirits healthy and delightful. It provides hopes and happiness amidst miseries, sufferings and sadness.

11. How do beautiful things influence our lives ?

Ans : 2016

According to John Keats 'A thing of beauty is a Joy forever' because the beautiful things influence our lives by providing happiness. They remove the pall of depression, sadness, gloven, despondency and evil days. The nature has provided us innumerable beautiful things to do away with our sufferings.

12. What is the theme or message of the poem 'A Thing of Beauty'?

Ans : 2007

In this poem the poet gives the idea that a beautiful thing gives us permanent joy. Life is full of joys and sorrows. We often suffer physical or emotional pain. We may face failure, treachery or misfortune. But when we hear a lovely sound or see a lovely thing, our sadness is lifted.

13. What is the Greek legend on which the poem 'A Thing of Beauty' is based?

Ans : 2010

'A Thing of Beauty' is an excerpt from the poem, 'Endymion : A Poetic Romance'. In the Greek legend, a beautiful young shepherd and poet Endymion had a vison of Cynthia, the moon goddess. The youth made a determination to search her out. He, therefore, wandered away through forest and beyond the seas.

14. "Such too is the grandeur of the dooms' as associate with for the mighty dead." Explain.

Ans : 2021

Here a beautiful young shepherd was in search of the ideal beauty of his vision. Some shape of beauty moves away the pall from the evil spirit. The mighty dead (imagined beauty) have beauty through their sacrifices for the humanity. Their tales are an eternal source of joy for all.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Write the sum and substance of the poem 'A Thing of Beauty'.

Ans : 2021

John Keats puts forth a message that- thing of beauty is a perennial joy for us. It gives us peace and sleep full of sweet dreams. In this world we suffer from jealousy, disappointment and lack good human qualities. These things make our life gloomy. Consequently, we develop evil ways that cause us suffering and pain. But mankind has a hope. The nature removes our pall of gloom and sufferings through natural beauty and enliven our spirits.

The nature has provided us innumerable sources of happiness like the sun, the moon, the trees, flowers, small rills, forest and musk-roses etc. These are the constant treasure and source of happiness. These beautiful things make our lives sweet, soothing and pleasurable. The magnificent tales of mighty dead and other beauties of nature are lovelier than the lovely tales that we have heard or read. The nature is too kind to pour immortal drink from the heaven through an endless fountain.

2. 'A Thing of beauty is a joy forever.' This is what John Keats says in the poem. Do you think in the present times of acute stress and violence, proximity to beautiful things can lead man to everlasting happiness? Discuss.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

'daffodils with the green world they live in,' 'clear rills,' and 'endless fountain.'

11. You are a blogger who loves to record travel stories. You recently visited a picturesque location and you were enamored by its beauty. Pen down the post for your blog giving vivid descriptions of the natural beauty of this place. Supplement your writing with Keats' ideas about beauty.

Ans : 2021

Every location has its own distinct characteristics. Some places are known for their scenic beauty, while others are known for their architectural marvels.

I've been to a lot of historical and tourist attractions. It is said to be the closest thing to heaven on Earth. It has the accolade of being "The Switzerland of India". Kashmir is one of the most beautiful places on the planet, with snow-capped mountains and lush green plains and valleys. It has been a popular tourist destination both within the country and abroad.

Kashmir is well-known for its diverse flora and fauna. The location is very important for tourists who want to visit religious sites. It is the home of the gods and goddesses. Its serpentine rivers, huge calm lakes, mighty waterfalls, and long lines of cypress trees are among the delightful tourist attractions.

The scene of Dal Lake with houseboats and their reflections in the still waters of the lake is breathtaking. The cave of Amarnath, where Lord Shiva's temple is located, is a wonderful place for religious tourists. It is crowded during the months of September and October because it is located at a height of 15,000 feet.

Kashmir is abundantly endowed with some of India's best hill stations.

The emotion still lingers on me as if it were yesterday. Perhaps John Keats was correct when he said, "A thing of beauty is a joy for all time."

12. How do beautiful things make us forget our despair?

Or

What is the rule of beautiful things in our life as pointed out by John Keats?

Ans : 2017

When we look at a beautiful thing, we forget our worries for sometime. Despair and sorrows are unavoidable part of life. Yet the beautiful things help us to keep our despair and sorrows away. We forget the wickedness of man and the hardships of life. In spite of the harshness of life, nature brightens up our mood. The joy given by the beautiful things removes the pall of despair from our hearts.

13. How do you agree with Keat's view point on "A thing of beauty is a joy forever" ?

Ans : 2006

According to John Keats "a thing of beauty is a joy forever" and all will agree over his befitting version. It is a very meditating view that goes very deep in our psyche. Very often we become tensed, stressed, shocked, sad and troubled but, at the same moment, on viewing a beautiful bloomed rose flower all our troubled mood goes away in no time and we feel relax. In the same way we resort to yogas to attain peace. Further a dancing peacock in the fields adds happiness to our troubled thoughts. The artistic figures, mountains, valleys and gardens provide us enjoyment and remove dullness. Further soft falling shower, beautiful and rose crops remove our gloom and tension. The company of our teachers, parents, priests and yogis add ecstasy to our mind and spirit both.

Our nature is a vast treasure of beauty around us. It is for us to get enjoyment and to recognise their worth. The stories as well as the ideas of our forefathers lift our spirit. Many inspirational stories give us the will to fight and encounter the challenges of life. In case we live and understand the nature, we can never remain in gloom. So Keats has appropriately said that a thing of beauty is a joy forever.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

A thing of beauty is a joy forever
Its loveliness increases, it will never
Pass into nothingness: but will keep
A bower quiet for us, and a sleep
Full of sweet dreams, and health, and quiet breathing.

(a) The poet says that we all need a sound sleep, sweet dreams and quiet breathing. Why do we all need these?

(i) to enjoy an uninterrupted sleep

(ii) to remain blessed with a good healthy body

(iii) to have joy and peace

(iv) all of the above

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

countryside picture. The city folk drive fast through the countryside in their cars. They show their indifference towards the rural folk. If at all they did, it was only to complain. The following lines will bring this out –

(i) 'Then out of sorts'.
At having the landscape marred with the artless paint.

(ii) 'Of signs that with N turned wrong and S turned wrong.'

They complain the artless paint has spoiled the complete landscape. On seeing N and S turned wrong, they feel irritation.

2. What was the plea of the folk who had put up the roadside stand ?

Ans : 2011, 2008

The poor rural people had put up the roadside stand in the countryside. It was here the speeding city folk cars could wait a while and see the beautiful natural mountains and landscape. They can buy the fruits and other things put on sale for them.

The rural people pathetically plead that the speeding polished traffic should stop for a while. They wait all day long for the cars to stop and buy something and give them money. They wanted to earn money from them but all in vain. That is why, they had put up the roadside stand in the countryside.

3. The government and other social service agencies appear to help the poor rural people, but they actually do them no good. Pick out the words and phrases that the poet uses to show their double standards.

Ans : 2009

Robert Frost says that the city good-doers, other social agencies and the government do them no good. They all make very attractive promises. They are indifferent towards their promises to settle them. Their promises are like the moving pictures for them that don't improve their lot. They swarm around the poor villagers, destroy their peace and night sleep. Their double standard is evident from

"While greedy good-doers, beneficent beasts of prey

Swarm over their lives enforcing benefits. That are calculated to soothe them out of their wits."

4. What is the childish longing that the poet refers to? Why is it vain?

Ans : 2011, 2010, 2008

Robert Frost in the poem 'A Roadside Stand' has given a very lively picture of the poor rural people waiting for the polished city traffic to stop at the stand and help them with money. The poet thinks that they suffer from a childish longing.

They wait there all the day long to hear the sound of cars to stop thereby applying the brakes. 'They wait so eagerly but hardly anyone of the thousand passing cars stop there. They keep their windows open to attract them but all in vain. They don't complain about but the sadness of the untold trusting sorrow lurks on their faces.

Their hope of getting some help of money or cash flow remains unfulfilled. Their all day wait longing proves to be the childish longing in vain. The poor innocent rural people get deeply hurt.

NODIA

5. Which lines tell us about the insufferassble pain that the poet feels at the thought of the plight of the rural poor?

Ans : 2005

Robert Frost, sees the poor rural people waiting for the polished city traffic to stop and help them with city money. But their waiting and this childish longing go in vain. Robert Frost gives the readers, the hint of his insufferable pain as

"Sometimes I feel myself I can hardly bear The thought of so much childish longing in vain."

"I can't help owning the great relief it would be To put these people at one stroke out of their pain."

TALK ABOUT IT

1. Discuss in small groups :

The economic well-being of a country depends on a balanced development of the villages and the cities.

Ans :

When a country is progressing economically on all spheres of growth, then its people also become well off. The proportionate economic growth in the standard of living of the people speaks of the economic well-being of the country. In the poem 'A Roadside Stand', the poet has tried to ensure a balanced development of the villages and the cities by their mutual co-operation.

It is time that the balanced development ensures real satisfaction and happiness. The cities and villages are interdependent for essential things

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE
The sun, the moon, old and young trees exemplify beauty.
(e) What do we do in the lap of nature?
(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The beautiful things give us joy _____.

Ans : 2018

(a) (ii) any beautiful object that gives happiness
(b) The pall of despondence over our dark spirits is the result of lack of noble qualities in us, and our unclean and evil ways.
(c) ugliness
(d) True
(e) In the lap of nature, we forget our sorrows and sufferings.
(f) for a lasting period/forever

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
For simple sheep; and such are daffodils
With the green world they live in; and clear rills
That for themselves a cooling covert make
'Gainst the hot season; the mid forest brake
Rich with a sprinkling of fair musk-rose blooms;

(a) How has the mid forest brake become rich?
(i) Because of its forests.
(ii) Because of cleaner air.
(iii) Because of sprinkling of fair coloured musk-rose blooms.
(iv) Because of the variety of fauna.
(b) What is the role of the clear rills?
(c) Complete the sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
Daffodils of the green world are the _____.
(i) roots
(ii) flowers
(iii) creepers
(iv) fruits
(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
Daffodils make the earth polluted.
(e) How has the mid forest brake become rich?
(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Fair musk-rose blooms shine in _____.

Ans : 2007

(a) (iii) Because of sprinkling of fair coloured musk-rose blooms.
(b) The clear rills refer to clear and small streams of water which make a cooling shelter for themselves against the hot season.
(c) (ii) flowers
(d) False
(e) The thick mass of ferns with their beautiful musk roses makes the mid forest become rich in beauty.
(f) summers.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
And such too is the grandeur of the dooms
We have imagined for the mighty dead;
All lovely tales that we have heard or read;
An endless fountain of immortal drink,
Pouring onto us from the heaven's brink.

(a) Whose 'grandeur' is the poet talking about in the first two lines?
(i) magnificent palaces
(ii) heroic deeds of the mighty dead
(iii) majestic houses
(iv) sprawling villas
(b) Who are mighty dead?s
(c) Complete the sentence by selecting the most suitable option.
The lovely tales have been read or heard about _____.
(i) great and powerful people
(ii) theatre actors
(iii) common people
(iv) soldiers
(d) Whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
All things of beauty are the endless fountain of immortal drink.
(e) How is the grandeur of the dooms related to the theme of the poem?
(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The source of all beauty is in the _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) (ii) heroic deeds of the mighty dead
(b) The 'mighty dead' are the great and powerful men of the world who have brought laurels during their lifetime.
(c) (i) great and powerful people
(d) TRUE
(e) The grandeur of the heroic tales of the 'mighty dead' give us the same sense of jubilation and tranquillity as the other things of beauty do.
(f) heaven.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(c) to earn money from polished city traffic
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) to earn money from polished city traffic

8. What do the flowers of cities in a roadside stand refer to?
(a) City people
(b) City cars
(c) Urban crowd
(d) The pleasures of cities
Ans :
(d) The pleasures of cities

9. What is being sold on roadside stand?
(a) Furniture
(b) Cosmetics
(c) Diesel
(d) Wild berries, golden squash and some other similar products
Ans :
(d) Wild berries, golden squash and some other similar products

10. What is the childish longing that the poet refers to?
(a) to travel the city malls
(b) to travel the city showrooms
(c) to interact with city people
(d) hope of getting some financial help from the polished city traffic
Ans :
(d) hope of getting some financial help from the polished city traffic

11. Why was the childish longing in vain ?
(a) because it was useless
(b) because they were shifting
(c) because their wish of earning from city folk couldn't be realized or fulfilled
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because their wish of earning from city folk couldn't be realized or fulfilled

12. Which words in the poem show that the poet was feeling hurt over the poor plight of rural folk?
(a) Sometimes I feel I can hardly bear
(b) The thought of so much childish longing in vain
(c) I can't help owning the great relief it would be To put these people at one stroke out of their pain
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

13. Who are the greedy Doers?
(a) The government
(b) Old people
(c) The Rural people
(d) The polished city folk
Ans :
(d) The polished city folk

14. Why are the city people called greedy?
(a) Because of their appearance
(b) Because they did not stop at the stand
(c) Because of their behavior
(d) Because of their selfish interests
Ans :
(d) Because of their selfish interests

NODIA

15. What is the special quality of the city people or folk?
(a) They are connive
(b) They are smart
(c) They are snobbish
(d) Know how to get benefits in a calculative manner
Ans :
(d) Know how to get benefits in a calculative manner

16. Who are beasts of prey in the poem?
(a) Rural folk
(b) The government officials
(c) The city folk
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) The city folk

17. Why are the city people called beasts of prey?
(a) because of their selfishness and tendency to dupe others for it
(b) because they are well dressed
(c) they know how to earn money
(d) all of these
Ans :
(a) because of their selfishness and tendency to dupe others for it

3. EXPLANATION

Stanza 1

The little old house was out with a little new shed
In front at the edge of the road, where the traffic sped,
A roadside stand that too pathetically pled,
It would not be fair to say for a dole of bread,

Word Meaning :

1. The little - small
2. Out - extended
3. Shed - a simple covering for holding things
4. In front - before
5. Edge - corner
6. Sped - passed, move hastily
7. Stand - stoppage, terminal
8. Pathetically - in a pitiable way
9. Pled - made a request
10. Dole of bread - donations

Explanation :
There was a little old house at one corner of the road. It was extended with a shed. The traffic moved very fast on the road. It was begging for the customers. It would be unfair to say that the people who ran the shop pleaded for a dole of bread.

Stanza 2

But for some of the money, the cash, whose flow supports
The flower of cities from sinking and withering faint
The polished traffic passed with a mind ahead
Or if ever aside a moment, then out of sorts
At having the landscape marred with the artless paint
Of signs that with N turned wrong and S turned wrong

Word Meaning :

1. Supports - holds
2. The Flower of Cities - best thing of the city
3. Sinking - ruining
4. Withering - drying
5. Polished - refined
6. Mind ahead - going forward
7. Aside - one side
8. Out of sorts - irritated
9. Marred - spoiled
10. Artless - clumsy

Explanation :
They were expecting from the customers to earn some money. They wanted cash which supports the flow of best things of the cities. It is this money that saves the best things in the cities from being faint or withered. The traffic of refined taste passed that way. They had no mind to stop there. If someone stopped there he became sad on seeing the clumsy paint that spoiled the landscape. On seeing the signs N and S turned wrong, the passer-by became irritable.

Stanza 3

Offered for sale wild berries in wooden quarts,
Or crook-necked golden squash with silver warts,
Or beauty rest in a beautiful mountain scene,
You have the money, but if you want to be mean,
Why keep your money (this crossly) and go along.
The hurt to the scenery wouldn't be my complaint
So much as the trusting sorrow of what is unsaid:

Word Meaning :

1. Wild - of the forest
2. Quarts - bottles or containers
3. Crook - bent
4. Squash - pumpkin
5. Silver warts - hard lumps, little knobs
6. Wan-want
7. Hurt - harm

Explanation :
There were old berries in wooden containers for sale. Or there were golden gourds with silver warts for sale. The place presented a beautiful mountain scene to stay if you had money. In case one wanted to be a spend thrift, he would keep his money with him and go ahead. The poet does not complain that the landscape has been spoiled by the artless paint done on the building. But he is worried about the sorrows of the rural people which have been remained unsaid.

Stanza 4

Here far from the city we make our roadside stand
And ask for some city money to feel in hand
To try if it will not make our being expand,
And give us the life of the moving-pictures' promise
That the party in power is said to be keeping from us.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Word Meaning :

1. To feel in hand - get in hand, come
2. Our being - our luck
3. Expand - develop
4. Moving pictures - moving pictures on the cinema screen
5. Keeping from us - promising us

Explanation :
The roadside stand is far away from the city. The owners expect that some city dwellers will come onto their road. They will become prosperous and expand. It will give the life as promised by the moving pictures. But unfortunately the party in power is indifferent to the rural people.

Stanza 5

It is in the news that all these pitiful kin
Are to be bought out and mercifully gathered in
To live in villages, next to the theatre and the store,
Where they won't have to think for themselves anymore,

Word Meaning :

1. Pitiful kin - poor people
2. Mercifully - having mercy
3. Gathered - collected
4. To think for - to worry about

Explanation :
It is in the news that all these pitiful persons will be brought out with their belongings. They will be rehabilitated next to the theatre and the store. There they won't be needing to think about themselves anymore.

Stanza 6

While greedy good-doers, beneficent beasts of prey,
Swarm over their lives enforcing benefits
That are calculated to soothe them out of their wits,
And by teaching them how to sleep they sleep all day,
Destroy their sleeping at night the ancient way.

Word Meaning :

1. Greedy - tempted
2. Good doers - well wishers
3. Beneficent - useful
4. Beasts of prey - poor rural people
5. Swarm - crowd
6. Enforcing benefits - giving profits
7. Calculated - counted before
8. Soothe - to make happy
9. Wits - intelligence, wisdom
10. Ancient - old

Explanation :
Greedy people pretending to be good-doers will take care of them. But actually they are like flesh eating wild animals. Such cunning people will gather in crowd around the rural folk and force them to part with their money. They will befool the rural people and earn money. They will make them work but they themselves will go on sleeping all day long. They will use their old ways to destroy their sleep at night.

Stanza 7

Sometimes I feel myself I can hardly bear
The thought of so much childish longing in vain,
The sadness that lurks near the open window there,
That waits all day in almost open prayer

Word Meaning :

1. Childish - like a child (foolish)
2. Longing - desire
3. Vain - of no use
4. Lurks - hidden
5. Almost - nearly

Explanation :
Sometimes the poet feels that the people running the roadside stand are uselessly waiting for the customers. It is quite childish to have such a feeling. The rural folk keep their windows open and wait whole day for the arrival of a customer. When none arrives, they feel sad. They wait all day and pray for the sound of a brake.

Stanza 8

For the squeal of brakes, the sound of a stopping car,
Of all the thousand selfish cars that pass,
Just one to inquire what a farmer's prices are.
And one did stop, but only to plow up grass
In using the yard to back and turn around;
And another to ask the way to where it was bound;

Word Meaning :

1. Squeal - cry
2. Selfish cars - cars that don't stop

NODIA

3. Pass - go
4. Inquire - ask
5. Farmer's prices - prices of farmer's produce
6. Plow - plough
7. Bound - led to

Explanation :
The rural folk go on waiting for the whole day for hearing the sound of brakes and the sound of stopping cars. Thousands of selfish car-owners pass that road but none asks for the price of the farmer's crop. One person stops only to use the yard for backing his car over the grass. Another stops to ask where is the way bound to.

Stanza 9

And another to ask could they sell it a gallon of gas
They couldn't (this crossly); they had none, didn't it see?
No, in country money, the country scale of gain,
The requisite lift of spirit has never been found,
Or so the voice of the country seems to complain,

Word Meaning :

1. Crossly - confused, opposed
2. Scale - level
3. In country money - rural price
4. Requisite - desired, required
5. Scale of gain - amount of profit
6. Lift - raise
7. Spirit - feeling
8. Seems - appears

Explanation :
Still another person who stops there, will ask if they sell a gallon of gas. But they do not sell because they do not have it. The life of rural folk is quite miserable for want of money because the money is the scale of gain. Thus, the spirit of poor people remains depressed due to lack of money. These people seem to complain of this drawback.

Stanza 10

I can't help owning the great relief it would be
To put these people at one stroke out of their pain.
And then next day as I come back into the sane,
I wonder how I should like you to come to me
And offer to put me gently out of my pain.

Word Meaning :

1. Relief - comfort
2. Stroke - pat gently with hand
3. Sane - sensible, healthy
4. Owning - accepting on own

Explanation :
The poet says that he can't help feeling a sense of relief if all the pains of the rural people are removed just in one stroke. The next day when he comes back to his balance of mind, he will expect a person to come who will very politely take him out of his pain. The poet says that for the balanced development of a nation, the city people should cooperate with the rural folk.

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

BEFORE YOU READ

1. Have you ever stopped at a roadside stand? What have you observed there?

Ans :
Yes, last Saturday I drove down to Dehradun having a journey of about silc: hours from Delhi. On the way, we took a halt at the roadside stand made by the villagers.

To our surprise the poor villagers became very glad. They had some rare varieties of fruits put for sale in wooden containers. The quality of all the things was very good.

Of course, I asked the price of each item. One or two were really priced higher than that in cities. So I had to bargain, and that was the villager wanted to induce me for a bulk purchase. I bought many varieties of different fruits like mango, apples and litchi. We ate and relished the natural taste in each. We brought a lot for the home. We were happy to note the pleasure that glowed on their faces at our stopping near them. They were gentle, sympathetic, curious to help and even obliged us by their country scale, we can't explain. It is now a beautiful landscape for us now.

THINK IT OUT

1. The city folk who drove through the countryside hardly paid any heed to the roadside stand or the people who ran it. If at all they did, it was to complain. Which lines bring this out ? What was their complaint about?

Ans :
The poet, Robert Frost, through his poem 'A Roadside Stand' has presented a universal

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 4

A Roadside Stand

1. INTRODUCTION

The poet Robert Frost is a highly acclaimed as well as a prolific American poet who has written about characters, people, landscape, human tragedies and fears. He has pin-pointed his reactions about the complexities of life and his ultimate acceptance of the burdens. In 'A Roadside Stand' he presents the indifference of the polished traffic towards the poor rural people who have extended a new shed on a roadside for some income by selling simple things but the city people do not have any feeling to help them.

NODIA

2. SUMMARY

A Roadside Stand

At the edge of the road, an old little house extended a small shed where the traffic sped continuously and hastily but very few people ceased to stop there. It was run by the poor country people and they did not raise it for a dale of bread. Rather they hoped that affluent car riders would stay and buy things from them and thus the money would flow on to their hands.

Passing of the Polished Traffic

Wealthy traffic continuously passed on the road but they never had a mind towards this roadside shed. The poor people had kept their items like wild berries, golden squash and other items for sale but none bothered to purchase. In case somebody cared to stand, he would get irritated. Rather he would complain that the stand had been painted artlessly. Even the signs of "N" and "S" were turned wrong. This was a peaceful place of rest amidst the mountain scene. But the poet is deeply troubled at the misery on the faces of those who run the stand since they hope that some city money would flow from the pockets of the rich and come in their hands. With this money they will progress and expand. Side by side they would lead the kind of life which is promised by the moving-pictures. The party in power, too, makes promises and there appears in the news that these people will be resettled in the vicinity of the towns next to the theatre and the shops.

Callous Attitude of the Government

After their resettlement, they will be looked after properly with all needs fulfilled. But the poet is outraged at the callous attitude of the government and the social service agencies who appear to help them but actually all end up in harming and exploiting them. These greedy good doers pretend to be generous and swarm the rural folk to earn a huge profit for themselves. Through their calculated mind, they only fill their own coffers and have no worry for the welfare of the poor. They befool them and show their double standard. The poet is deeply grieved at this attitude. Further these cunning people enjoy all the day but spoil the peace and sleep of the poor.

Childish Longing in Vain

The poet feels the helplessness of poor people who go on opening their window all day long with the hope to earn money. They eagerly wait to the voice of the brakes and the stopping cars but none asks the price of their produce or the fate of the farmers. If some stops, he will inquire either a direction or will use the place only to back and turn around. This troubles the poet very much and he thinks that it is a childish-longing in vain.

Complaint of the Rural People

It is well known that money is required for all human progress. But the city folk show indifference and do not help the poor. Thus the rural people complain of this step motherly treatment and injustice. The poet will be relieved if the poor are put out of their pain at one stroke by the city folk. He wants to bring the poor at par.

of everyday use. The villagers grow for them the agricultural produce, corns, vegetables, fruits, & oil, etc. The cities provide more employment avenues in the fields of education, business, research, amusements, industries, technology and medical sectors. Therefore, their mutual co-operation in all spheres of progressive activities ensures the balanced economic well-being of the country.

Robert Frost also expected that the city folk must have the requisite lift of spirit for the waiting poor rural people for their economic growth. The city people, if so determine, can in one stroke bring the poor villagers' life out of their pain.

TRY THIS OUT

1. You could stop at a dhaba or a roadside eatery on the outskirts of your town or city to see :

1. how many travellers stop there to eat
2. how many travellers stop for other reasons
3. how the shopkeepers are treated
4. the kind of business the shopkeepers do
5. the kind of life they lead

Note : It is purely a students' activity.

Ans :

They must individually avail themselves of the opportunities to slop at a dhaba or a roadside eatery in the countryside and then note down as demonstrated below :

1. The number of travellers stopping there to eat; say 20 per hour.
2. Those who stopped for other reasons (water, cold drink, etc.); say 10 per hour.
3. How the shopkeepers treated – either respectfully and courteously or roughly.
4. Kind of business of shopkeepers : eaters, items for sale, cold drinks, water bottles, fruits, magazines, pickles, etc.
5. Kind of life they lead : very hectic, full of diverse activities, not of quality, pathetic but inviting.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the poet of the poem "A Roadside Stand"?

(a) Percy Shelley
(b) Robert Frost
(c) Lord Byron
(d) Samuel Taylor Coleridge

Ans :

(b) Robert Frost

2. Who is Robert Frost?

(a) An American essayist
(b) An American storyteller
(c) An American narrator
(d) An American twentieth century poet

Ans :

(d) An American twentieth century poet

3. What does Frost's poem deal with?

(a) human tragedies, fears and their solutions
(b) nature
(c) humans
(d) buildings

Ans :

(a) human tragedies, fears and their solutions

4. What does Frost present in the poem A Roadside Stand?

(a) the lives of poor deprived people with understanding and in a sympathatic way
(b) the lives of people who stand on bus-stand
(c) lives of travellers
(d) none of these

Ans :

(a) the lives of poor deprived people with understanding and in a sympathatic way

5. What does Frost describe in the poem?

(a) the feelings of the owners of a roadside shed
(b) the feelings of passengers
(c) the feelings of people on footpath
(d) none of these

Ans :

(a) the feelings of the owners of a roadside shed

6. What is a Roadside Stand in the poem?

(a) a bus stop
(b) a waiting point
(c) a shed outside a roadside old house
(d) none of these

Ans :

(c) a shed outside a roadside old house

7. Why was roadside stand built?

(a) so that people can wait there
(b) to make it a bus stop

NODIA

(b) What does the poet mean to say through the expression, "...it will never pass into nothingness"?

(c) Complete the sentence that WILL NOT complete the sentence appropriately.
A thing of beauty _____ fades away.
(i) never
(ii) always
(iii) usually
(iv) normally

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The poem 'A Things of Beauty' is based on a Greek legend.

(e) List the thing of beauty mentioned in the poem.

(f) Complete the following sentence appropriately.
In the 4th line A bower quiet for us' the poet states that beauty is like the peaceful shade of _____ for us.

Ans : 2010

(a) (iv) all of the above

(b) The poet emphasizes on the permanent quality of an object of beauty. It gives happiness forever.

(c) (i) never

(d) True

(e) Keats admires all objects of nature in the poem. He mentioned several things of beauty such as the sun, the moon, daffodil flowers, small streams of transparent water, musk roses, etc.

(f) plants

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Therefore, on every morrow, are we wreathing
A flower), band to bind us to the earth.
Spite of despondence, of the inhuman dearth
Of noble natures, of the gloomy days,
Of all the unhealthy and o'er-darkened ways
Made for our searching:

(a) What are we doing every morning?
(i) Completing our morning ablutions
(ii) Weaving a flowery band
(iii) Doing exercises
(iv) Praying to god

(b) What does the expression 'wreathing a flowery band to bind us to Earth' suggest to you?

(c) Which word from the given options doesn't mean despondence?
(i) glumness
(ii) dolefulness
(iii) happiness
(iv) downheartedness

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
Due to their inhuman acts, humans suffer from sickness and diseases.

(e) What is the central theme of the extract?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The figure of speech used in 'noble natures' is _____.

Ans : 2013

(a) (ii) Weaving a flowery band

(b) Man has an immortal connection with nature. Objects of beauty appeal and fascinate him. Thus, by wreathing a flowery band, he, in a way, admires these wreaths and strengthens his attachment with the Earth.

(c) (iii) happiness

(d) True

(e) Celebration of beauty in all its forms is the central theme of this extract. Beauty inspires us and lifts up our burdened souls.

(f) allitteraton

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Yes, in spite of all, made for our searching: yes, in spite of all,
Some shape of beauty moves away the pall
From our dark spirits. Such the sun, the moon,
Trees old, and young, sprouting a shady boon

(a) What does the poet mean by 'some shape of beauty'?
(i) Beautiful things are shapeless.
(ii) Any beautiful objects that give happiness.
(iii) Beauty and the beast.
(iv) None of the above

(b) What spreads the pall of despondence over our dark spirits? How is it removed?

(c) Select the word that WILL NOT complete the sentence appropriately.
Nature's _____ will remove all from our lives.
(i) beauty
(ii) grave
(iii) charm
(iv) ugliness

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

18. How do city people harm the poor rural folk?
(a) by misguiding and depriving them of their sleep
(b) by attracting them
(c) by making false promises
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) by misguiding and depriving them of their sleep

19. What news in the poem 'A Roadside Stand' is making rounds in the village?
(a) City people are connive
(b) Villagers will be given homes near theatre and shopping malls
(c) Rural folk is earning money
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) Villagers will be given homes near theatre and shopping malls

20. What promise was the government making to relocate the villagers?
(a) to give them all the luxuries
(b) to show them movies
(c) their all needs will be looked after
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) their all needs will be looked after

21. Why didn't the polished traffic stop at the roadside stand?
(a) they didn't like that place
(b) their focus was their interest of earning huge benefits
(c) they were greedy
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

22. What does polished traffic refer to?
(a) city people
(b) smartness of city people
(c) insensitive attitude of city people and their gentle appearance
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) insensitive attitude of city people and their gentle appearance

23. Who will soothe the rural poor?
(a) Government and Social agencies
(b) Government officials
(c) Promises made by the Government
(d) City people will soothe 'out of their wits'
Ans :
(d) City people will soothe 'out of their wits'

24. What does 'Out of their wit' mean in the poem?
(a) by helping the poor people
(b) by showing rosy pictures to the poor people
(c) by fooling and exploiting the poor people to their own benefit
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) by fooling and exploiting the poor people to their own benefit

25. What does support the flow of cities?
(a) travelling (b) rural people
(c) government (d) flow of money
Ans :
(d) flow of money

26. What is the importance of cash flow for city people?
(a) they love it
(b) they earn it with their hardwork
(c) they earn by befooling others
(d) it runs their life so it is their life line
Ans :
(d) it runs their life so it is their life line

NODIA

27. Why did a stopping car react?
(a) to point out at the wrongly marked N and S directions
(b) to buy some items
(c) to appreciate their hardwork
(d) to soothe the villagers
Ans :
(a) to point out at the wrongly marked N and S directions

28. Which word in the poem means fading?
(a) quarts (b) relief
(c) relief (d) withering
Ans :
(d) withering

29. What is the poet's call to the polished traffic passing ahead?

(a) he admires this
(b) he is indifferent to this
(c) he condemns this indifferent attitude of the city folk and feels the pain of the rural folk
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) he condemns this indifferent attitude of the city folk and feels the pain of the rural folk

30. Who do selfish cars refer to?
(a) Social agencies
(b) Government officials
(c) City people
(d) Car owners who do not stop on the stand
Ans :
(d) Car owners who do not stop on the stand

31. Why is the word pathetic used for roadside stand?
(a) for city people's attitude
(b) for government's declaration
(c) for city people's behavior
(d) for poor condition of the owner of the stand
Ans :
(d) for poor condition of the owner of the stand

32. Who made roadside stand and where?
(a) The sarpanch made in the village
(b) The government made in the village
(c) Social agencies made in the village
(d) The poor rural people made in the village
Ans :
(d) The poor rural people made in the village

33. Who wanted to feel the money at hand and from whom?
(a) The rural folk from the government
(b) The rural folk from the social agencies
(c) The rural folk from the government officials
(d) The rural folk from the city people
Ans :
(d) The rural folk from the city people

34. Who went and waited in the lines?
(a) The rural folk to hear the government's declaration
(b) The rural folk to talk to the social agencies
(c) The rural folk to have a word with the government officials
(d) The rural folk went to hear the sound of stopping cars
Ans :
(d) The rural folk went to hear the sound of stopping cars

35. What was the news?
(a) City people will give money
(b) City people will help the poor
(c) Relocation and resettlement of the rural folk to make them tension free by the government
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Relocation and resettlement of the rural folk to make them tension free by the government

36. Who are the 'pitiful kin' in the poem?
(a) Social agencies
(b) Government officials
(c) City people with cars
(d) The poor rural folk and farmers
Ans :
(d) The poor rural folk and farmers

37. What would be the state of poor rural folk at new location ?
(a) tension free as their needs will be looked after
(b) they will be able to visit city malls
(c) they will enjoy travelling malls and cinema halls
(d) they will be happy
Ans :
(a) tension free as their needs will be looked after

38. What does I stand for in the poem?
(a) City flower who stopped on the stand
(b) Owner of the stand
(c) Poet of the poem-Robert Frost
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Poet of the poem-Robert Frost

39. What does the speaker or narrator call the thought of the owner of the stand?
(a) A very good thought
(b) A chidlike longing
(c) A wise thought
(d) A childish longing in vain
Ans :
(d) A childish longing in vain

40. What is the open prayer from near the open window?
(a) for more number of people to stop
(b) for money to fall from the sky

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(c) for getting money from the government

(d) for the sound of coming cars to stop at the roadstand to help the owner to earn money from them

Ans :

(d) for the sound of coming cars to stop at the roadstand to help the owner to earn money from them

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What is the poet's call to the polished traffic passing ahead ?

Ans : 2020

Robert Frost says to them, "You have money, but if you want to be mean (the central figure for the villagers) why keep your money and go along buy something and then go. Here the poet has a keen longing that the city folk, who are prosperous enough, should come forward and purchase some items from the poor so that there can be flow of cash and thereby their destiny may undergo a change. They will develop like the urban people.

2. What will be the poet's complaint to the polished city traffic passing through the countryside ?

Ans : 2011

The poet points that his complaint to the city people would not be about the scenery or the landscape, but towards their failure not to purchase any item from the poor villagers who go on waiting them for the whole day. It will be troublesome for the poet.

3. Where was the roadside stand put up and what for?

Ans : 2010

The owner of the house has built a temporary shed at the edge of the road. The purpose is to put up a stall. It is a busy road. The cars race along the road all the day. The stall owner expects people to stop and buy something from him.

4. How does the poet feel at the thought of the plight of the rural people ?

Ans : 2016, 2012

The rural people have extended a shed at the edge of the roadside so that the city traffic may come and purchase their commodities but they pay no heed to them. They go on waiting throughout the day with their window open but all in vain. On seeing this indifference the poet is much aggrieved at the attitude of the city folk.

5. What does the poet say about the greedy good-doers and the beneficent beasts of prey ?

Ans : 2005

The poet says that the government and other social agencies seem to help the rural people and make promises like the moving pictures. They will swarm them only to earn benefit out of them. They are like wild animal flesh-eaters. They disturb their sleep and peace because of their calculated mind. They show double standard.

6. What do the rich people who drive past the stall feel about it?

Ans : 2009

The rich and refined people do not care for the stand. Nobody cares to stop at the stall. If at all, someone stops there for a moment, he feels irritated. He complains that the landscape is spoiled by unattractive way in which the building has been painted. People feel that the shed is an ugly spot in that beautiful mountain scene.

7. Where and why was the roadside stand set up ?

Or

Why does the roadside stand plead pathetically ?

Ans : 2008

The villagers living near the roadside extended an old house with a little shed. In the front, on one side, a roadside stand was set up. Thousands of polished people in their cars passed that road. The owners who set up the stand, went on waiting for the city customers to purchase common items from them. They expected some money from them by selling their items. It will help in their progress. They did not want any dole of bread from them.

NODIA

8. Mention the things that were offered for sale at the roadside stand.

Ans : 2021

The roadside stand was set up by the rural folks for selling some ordinary things of daily use. Among them they offered wild berries in wooden quarts. There were crooked-necked gourds with silvery hard lumps but the city folk did not stop to purchase these items.

9. What middle path should the rich people adopt, according to the poet?

Ans : 2008

The poet says that the car owners are rich people. They can adopt a middle path between being miserly and charitable. They must not hoard

their money so firmly. They should not ignore the needs of the poor.

10. What do the rural people running the roadside stand need ? Give a reason thereon.

Ans : 2013

The rural people running the roadside stand were poor and they were devoid of the best life of the city. Since the city folk had money and led a life of prosperity and happiness, so the poor people needed money which could bloom their lives. They will bring changes in the poor set up.

11. Why did the people driving along the highway think that the landscape was marred ?

Ans : 2009

The people driving along the highway saw the clumsy paint (that spoiled the landscape.) It made them think that the landscape was marred.

12. What does the stand owner represent? What is the attitude of the government?

Ans : 2020

The poet is pained at the callous attitude of the rich. The poor stall owner represents the poor people of the countryside. They do not want to live luxuriously like the rich. But they want to live a better life. But the government is indifferent to their needs. They keep these people backwards.

13. What does Robert Frost say about the polished traffic?

Ans : 2014

Here the poet referred the city folk as the polished traffic since they were affluent and move in decent and costly cars. They drove with their eyes fixed forward. If ever anyone looked aside, he felt irritated. He felt troubled on seeing the artless paint done on the building to spoil the mountain landscape. The poet called them mean because they kept the money in their pockets.

14. In what way does the poet mock the cityfolk ?

Ans : 2006

The poet says that the city folk are like the greedy doers. They will swarm over the poor and make oily and long promises. They will plan to extract money from them. In reality they are more cruel than the beasts of prey. Their only aim is to earn money and earn profit befooling the innocent villagers. They destroy their sleep at night.

15. What was in the news ? What did the greedy good-doers, beneficent beast of prey actually do ?

Ans : 2017

There is news that the land of these poor villagers will be bought. They will be given jobs. But in fact, the businessmen are serving their own interests. They will turn these people into mere wage-earners, working in night shifts and sleeping during the day.

16. What will these good-doers and beasts of prey do them ?

Ans : 2010

While implementing the upliftment plans, these greedy good-doers and beneficent beasts of prey (the cunning city folk) will crowd around them to derive their calculated benefits through these poor villagers. But the result is good for nothing.

17. How will the city people destroy poor villagers' sleep at night ?

Ans : 2005

The city people will misguide the villagers to earn their benefits subjecting them to financial losses and uneasiness. It will destroy their sleep at night.

18. What is the man at the stall waiting for all the day?

Ans : 2019

The poet feels pity for the poor man who sits at the counter all day, waiting for customers. He wants to hear the loud noise of the brakes and the sound of the stopping car. Thousands of selfish car owners drive past daily. But they don't care to stop there.

19. What is the 'childish longing' of the folk who had put up the roadside stand ? Why is it 'in vain' ?

Ans : 2011, 2005

The villagers who run the roadside stand hope getting the cash flow from the stopping cars of city people. The cars don't stop or if some does, it will not fulfil their awaited desire to buy things from them. Therefore, their longing proves a foolish desire in vain.

20. How does Robert Frost signify the importance of money in the poem under reference ?

Ans : 2022

Here the poet clarifies the fact that the cash flow from the pockets of the polished traffic can help in improving the lots of the poor villagers who have kept their produces for sale at the roadside stand. He stresses that the moderate attitude of the city folk will relieve them from their pain since

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

the progress of a nation depends on the balanced development of both rural and urban areas.

21. The poet says that three cars stop at the roadside stand. Do they come to buy something and help the stall owner?
Ans : 2007
No, they do not come to buy anything. One car stops there only to find space for backing up and turning around. Another car stops to enquire about the road directions. A third one stops to ask if he can get petrol there.

22. What is there in the news about the pitiful kins ?
Ans : 2021
It is there in the news that the pitiful kins will be resettled in well-placed as well as fully equipped areas near the theatres and the stores. They won't have to worry much about themselves and everything will be at their help. Their life will be like those of affluent people. They will enjoy a prosperous life.

23. In what way do these calculated minded people disturb the sleep of the village folk?
Ans : 2013
The calculated minded people are the greedy and prosperous people who make oily promises and swarm the poor only for their own selfish benefits. They use their cunning wits to fleece as well as please the poor so that they can be betrayed and come in their greed. This feeling leaves an adverse effect on the poor and they become too disturbed to have a night sleep because the false pledges go on tormenting their minds. On the other hand the city folk enjoy a sound sleep.

24. Write in brief the theme/central idea of the poem.
Ans : 2020
In his poem 'A Roadside Stand', Robert Frost comments at the callousness of modern people towards the poor villagers. A villager has put up a stand by the side of the busy road. He sells simple things in order to earn some money for his family. All day long, cars come and go along the busy highway. But nobody stops there. The rich people are indifferent to the needs of the poor.

25. How does the passing traffic conduct at the roadside stand ?
Ans : 2009
The passing traffic is quite callous and indifferent towards the poor villagers who have set up a shed at the roadside stand. Instead of parting any cash with their pockets, they stop to inquire to ask for selling a gallon gas. They never take the trouble to ask for the prices of the farmers' products. One of them will enquire to know the direction of the road. This troubles the poet very much.

26. What is the attitude of the Government, city folk and the social agencies towards the rural people ?
Ans : 2018
In reality all these social agencies including government, politicians and affluent people make moving picture like promises to lure the poor. These greedy good doers and beneficent beasts of prey crowd around them to extract their calculated benefits in the name of helping them. They rather misguide them and render their nights sleepless.

27. What troubles the poet in the poem 'A Roadside Stand'?
Ans : 2019
A house owner has put up a roadside stand to attract the car owners to stop at his stall and buy something from him. But the rich car owners do not pay a little attention to his stall. This callous attitude of the rich towards the poor troubles the poet.

NODIA

28. To what does Robert Frost draw the readers' attention through his poem 'A Roadside Stand' ?
Ans : 2008
Robert Frost draws readers' attention towards a very common universal event. The city folks drive through the countryside, hardly pay any heed to the roadside stand or the people who run it. If at all they do, it is to complain. This indifference of city folk towards the rural folk is a universal event.

29. How pathetic is the state of roadside stand of Robert Frost ?
Ans : 2005
Far from the city in the countryside, the roadside stand is made and run by the poor villagers. The rural people sell fruits, squash and other things for the travellers. Though it provides wrong direction signs, yet it maintains requisite activities of a little shed. The polished traffic pass by that road and the poor villagers wait for some cash to flow from their pockets but they buy nothing. Rather they stop for inquiring some direction or so. This is very pathetic for the villagers of the roadside stand.

30. Why does Robert Frost sympathise with the rural poor ?

Ans : 2011, 2009

Robert Frost sympathizes with the rural poor because of their poverty and pitiable condition. They are financially weak and eagerly wait and watch towards the polished people for some help by buying certain goods kept for sale but none stops to buy except asking for the rates.

31. How do the hopes of the rural people become childish longing in vain?

Ans : 2021

At the roadside stand, the poor rural people wait all day for hearing the sound of brakes of speeding cars. They expect the polished city people to buy some consumables from them. But out of thousand passing cars, hardly any stops there and that too, for some inquiries. Thus their hopes become childish longing in vain.

32. How will the poet Robert Frost come out of the insufferable pain of plight of the poor rural people?

Ans : 2022

The poet expects the city folk will help and uplift the poor rural people. They can bring them out of their pain in one stroke. And on the next day, the happy faces of these villagers will gently take the poet out of his pain and make him happy too.

33. Explain the literary device employed in the lines :
".....the cash, whose flow supports
The flower of cities from sinking and withering faint."

Ans : 2008

Being an acclaimed poet, Robert Frost has used the device of 'fantasy' and 'image'. A fantasy is a work of imagination filled with unrealistic situations and the same is quite visible in the above lines. The polished people of city do not stop at the roadside stand whereas the rural people are keenly awaiting for them. They hope to buy something and the money will raise the rural villagers. With the help of words the poet has formed an imaginary picture but the city people are averse to the deserves of the villagers.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Imagine a car stops and actually buys from the roadside stand. Keeping in mind the reaction you think the peasants would have, write a diary entry as the farmer describing not only your immediate experience but also your after-thoughts on being able to earn "city-money"
You may begin this way:
Wednesday, 2nd March 20xx 9:00 PM
We had an unexpectedly good day today!...

Ans : 2021

Wednesday, 2nd March 20xx 9:00 PM
Dear Diary,
We had an unexpectedly good day today!... We finally had a buyer today, after months of waiting. A red car whizzed by our stand, then abruptly applied the brakes. After a few seconds, it began to reverse and came to a stop directly in front of our stand. The driver exited the vehicle. He was a young man of about 25 years old. I could see that he was driving with his wife and a small child. He inquired whether we sold soft drinks and chips. I showed him various chips. He chose six packets at random. When I asked what kind of soft drink he wanted, he changed his mind and asked if we had packaged fruit juice.

I informed him that all we had was Mixed Fruit Juice. He also purchased six tetra packs of fruit juice. He also left a small tip because we didn't have enough change. Finally, we got something which the city people call 'money. How I wish we could get some 'city-money' on a regular basis to alleviate our suffering. I truly showered them with blessings.

Saurabh Sharma

2. Imagine a child from the farmer's family migrates to the city for their education. As the child, write back to your family telling them whether you would or would not want to turn into a city-person. Use the context of the poem "A Roadside Stand" in mind to pen down this letter.
You may begin this way:
12, Davidson County
23 January, 20xx
Dear mom,
I have been thinking about the roadside stall lately. Now that I find myself surrounded by city-people all the time, I think.....
With love
Jennifer

Ans : 2021

12, Davidson County
23 January, 20xx
Dear mom,

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

I have been thinking about the roadside stall lately. Now that I find myself surrounded by city-people all the time, I think the life at the stall was difficult, but it was better off. In cities, it appears that no one knows their next-door neighbors. Life is nothing but a mad dash for money here. Backbiting friends try to take advantage of one another. Everyone appears to be only concerned with personal gain. People help each other not out of courtesy, but out of obligation or the desire to cash it later. I yearn to return to our roadside stall. We had to struggle between meals, but we were content to spend time together.
With love
Jennifer

3. 'The cry of not having money to do anything except carry on the business of making bangles, not even enough to eat, rings in every home.' (The Lost Spring) '…far from the city we make our roadside stand and ask for some city money to feel in hand'. (A Roadside Stand)
Create a conversation between a bangle maker and the owner of a roadside stand with reference to the above extracts. You may begin the conversation like this: Owner of a roadside stand: Your bangles are pretty. Tell me about your experience in this business.

Ans : 2022

Road side stand owner : Your bangles are lovely! Tell me about your experience in this industry.
Bangle Maker : Thank you, but this is a time-consuming and risky endeavour. They say it's our Karam, and we can't do anything about it.
Road side stand owner : Oh! If you all believe it is risky, why can't you form a cooperative and work as a team?
Bangle Maker : Oh no! Then the police will beat us up for doing something illegal!
Road side stand owner : Inform the appropriate authorities then!!
Bangle Maker : No, we're trapped in a vicious circle of middlemen like bureaucrats, sahukars, and others. I hope your company does better than mine.
Road side stand owner : Absolutely not! We wait all day, expecting someone to come and buy from our stalls…
Bangle Maker : And you make money when they buy. Is this correct?
Road side stand owner : I really wish you were, because they only stop to complain about how we've ruined the landscape with artless paint and to tell us about the signs N turned wrong S turned wrong… Sometimes to turn the car or to ask for a gallon of gas that we do not sell visibly.
Bangle Maker : Oh my God, my father has gone blind from working in dark, dingy furnaces with small glass pieces. Neither of our jobs is as simple as they appear.
Road side stand owner : You are right.

4. Give the summary of the poem 'A Roadside Stand'.

Or

How does Robert Frost represent the pathetical state of the people who run 'A Roadside Stand' ?

Ans : 2019

Robert Frost in his poem 'A Roadside Stand' has very clearly visualised the plight of the rural folk. The city folk who drove through the countryside hardly pay any heed to the roadside stand or the people who run it. The poet has urged the necessity of the balanced development of both.

On the roadside stand, the poor villagers wait all day for the polished city traffic passing through, to stop for a while there. They have kept good quality consumables for sale. But hardly any, out of thousand selfish cars, stops there. If any does it he simply makes some inquiry and does not make any cash-flow to the poor people.

The sadness of the trusting sorrow lurks on their faces. They feel their childish longing goes in vain. The city people don't have a spirit of co-operating and raising the lot of the rural people. On the other hand, they look for their calculated benefits. Still the poet hopes that the city people will take the poor villagers out of their pain by helping them. In return it will remove the insufferable pain of the poet as well.

5. Do you think that Robert Frost has rightly portrayed the role of different agencies in the name of helping the poor people ?

Or

According to Robert Frost all the social agencies derive their calculated benefits in the name of helping the poor. Comment.

Ans : 2017

The poet has rightly portrayed the selfish human nature. The indifferent attitude of the city folk towards the rural folk is also a well-known fact.

The refined city people passing through the countryside in their luxurious cars, hardly pay any heed to the people who run the roadside stand. They don't stop there thinking it to be a mere

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

It would not be fair to say for a dole of bread,
But for some of the money, the cash, whose flow supports
The flower of cities from sinking and withering faint.

(a) What does 'it would not be for to say for a dole of bread' imply?
  (i) Do not plead for bread
  (ii) Wait in vain to get some money for their sustenance
  (iii) Yearn for some city money
  (iv) Do not expect money for sustenance

(b) What is a 'roadside stand'?

(c) The expression 'withering faint' means _____.
  (i) lacking enthusiasm
  (ii) happiness
  (iii) pleasure
  (iv) satisfaction

(d) State TRUE or FALSE.
Some of the cash from cities sustains peasants.

(e) Who are supported by the flow of money?

(f) Complete the sentence.
The peasants prefer cash to charities as the charities cannot support them and provide them with all basic _____.

Ans : 2018

(a) (i) Do not plead for bread

(b) 'A Roadside Stand' is a small shop by the roadside in the outskirts owned by the poor people.

(c) (i) lacking enthusiasm

(d) True

(e) City dwellers are supported by the flow of money.

(f) amenities.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

The polished traffic passed with a mind ahead,
Or if ever aside a moment, then out of sorts
At having the landscape marred with the artless paint
Of signs that with N turned wrong and S turned wrong

(a) What does 'the polished traffic' indicate?
  (i) Elegant vehicles
  (ii) Coloured traffic
  (iii) Wealth of the owners
  (iv) Property of the poor

(b) Why is the traffic described as 'polished'?

(c) Complete the sentence.
'The polished traffic passed with a mind ahead'
The poetic device used by the poet in this time is:
  (i) metaphor
  (ii) simile
  (iii) transferred epithet
  (iv) irony

(d) State TRUE or FALSE.
The elegant vehicles of city dwellers sometimes stopped at the roadside stand.

(e) Why does one turn 'out of sorts'?

(f) Complete the following.
The last line shows annoyance of the city dwellers _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) (i) elegant vehicles

(b) The traffic is described as 'polished' because it depicts the urban city-dwellers in there shining cars who pass through the countryside with their preoccupied occupation.

(c) transferred epithet

(d) True

(e) A person turns 'out of sorts' when he waits near the roadside stand. The building was painted clumsily. The sight of the building with the artless paint spoils the landscape and thus the beautiful mountain scene is spoilt.

(f) at peasants.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Offered for sale wild berries in wooden quarts,
Or crook-necked golden squash with silver warts,
Or beauty rest in a beautiful mountain scene,
You have the money, but if you want to be mean,

(a) What did the stand offer its customers?
  (i) Wild berries
  (ii) Golden squash and wild berries
  (iii) A moment of respite
  (iv) Berries and dated

NODIA

vendors must endure in order to sell their wares.

These needy people have no choice but to hope that passing vehicles will stop and buy their wares. If a vehicle comes by, it is to check its bearings or to complain about something. The artist empathizes with and identifies with these beleaguered individuals. This compassion is portrayed powerfully in the depiction of the side of the road sheds.

10. Comment on the symbolic significance of 'The Roadside stand'.

Ans : 2005

The roadside stand represents the farmers' desire to enjoy the conveniences of city life. It is a symbol of the lives of poor and destitute country people who struggle to live with the thoughtless city dwellers who don't even notice the roadside stand that these people have set up to sell their wares on the side of the highway outside. It is also a symbol of hope for farmers, who believe that passing cars will buy their produce and help keep cities from falling into disrepair. However, no cars ever stop, and those that do stop only comment on how the construction obstructs the view of the surroundings, or how badly painted the incorrectly pointed North and South signs are, or to notice without interest the wild berries and squash for sale in the stand, or the beautiful mountain scene.

The farmer tells the rich travellers that if they meant to be mean, they should keep their money, and that the hurt to the view is not as important as the sorrow he feels from being ignored. He only wants money so that he can enjoy the luxuries portrayed in movies and other media, which are said to be denied to him by political parties. Frost goes on to say that, while these people have benefactors who plan to relocate them to villages with easy access to the cinema and the store, they are actually selfish and only help these "pitiful kin" to benefit themselves indirectly.

The altruists want to make these villagers completely reliant on them for all of their benefits and comforts, robbing them of the ability to think for themselves and be self-sufficient. In that sense, a roadside stand represents wealth or money, and the poor dream of becoming wealthy. It is also a symbol of the past's demise. The farmer's house's open windows appear to wait all day for the sound of a car stopping to make a purchase. However, they are always disappointed because vehicles only stop to inquire about the price, ask for directions, reverse, or ask for a gallon of gas. Thus, the Roadside Stand represents the futile hope of poor people to become wealthy.

11. Elucidate on the central idea of the poem.

Ans :

In his poem "A Roadside Stand," Robert Frost vividly depicts the plight of the rural people which is also the central idea of the poem. The city dwellers driving through the countryside pay little attention to the roadside stand or the people who run it. The poet has emphasized the importance of balanced development of both.

The poor villagers wait all day on the roadside stand for the polished city traffic passing through to stop for a while. They have put high-quality consumables on the market for them. But few of the thousand selfish cars stop there. If anyone does it, it is for some reason other than to help the poor.

The sadness of the trusting sorrow lurks on their faces. They believe their childish longing is futile. The city dwellers lack a spirit of cooperation and concern for the rural poor. They, on the other hand, seek their calculated benefits. Still, the poet hopes that the city dwellers will relieve the poor villagers' suffering by assisting them. In exchange, it will relieve the poet's excruciating pain.

12. What are the poetic devices used in the poem "?A Roadside Stand"?

Ans :

The following poetic devices have been used in the poem "A Roadside Stand" :

1. **Transferred Epithet :** There are two examples of transferred epithet in "A Roadside Stand." 'polished traffic' refers to the city dwellers who pass by the countryside and sometimes they take out a moment to scrutinize the surroundings around them. 'Selfish cars' is yet another use of a transferred epithet. This refers to the car owners who do stop at the roadside stand but to ask about the police or the gas stations.
2. **Personification :** "the sadness that lurks behind the open window there…" where sadness is an example of personification. Sadness dwells in the windows of the farmers because they wait for cars to stop and make a purchase.
3. **Alliteration and Oxymoron :** 'Greedy good doers' and 'beneficent beasts of prey' are examples of both alliteration and oxymoron.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

waste of time. If they do, it is for making some or the other inquiry. It leaves behind a trusting sorrow on the faces of the poor people because they don't make any purchase there.

The Government and other social agencies make tall promises but they do no good. They misguide them and obtain profit from them. The poor go on waiting in vain. The greedy good-doers make false promises of their upliftment but do nothing.

6. Through this poem, Frost underlines his sympathy for the rural people in opposition to the uncaring capitalistic elite. Justify.

Ans : 2016

Robert Frost depicts the lives of the poor and disadvantaged while portraying the rich urban as pitiless and indifferent.

On the one hand, he paints a pitiful picture of the lives of the poor who beg for financial help to survive. They have no plans to grow their company. They seek assistance that political parties have promised in their manifestos. Surprisingly, the products of these people are what allow city dwellers to live their glamorous lives. They travel in sophisticated vehicles, oblivious to the terrible plight of the poor, which cries out for attention. These self-absorbed city dwellers have money but refuse to spend it.

They have bought the poor and collected them to live near the theater and store, not for their benefit, but as a distraction from their reality. Frost refers to the city dwellers as 'greedy good-doers, beneficent beasts of prey' as they drain the very life out of the poor. They swarm over their lives like flies, attempting to defraud them for their own gain. They teach them 'how to sleep,' lull them to sleep, and rob them of their peace in the process.

7. The rural-urban divide causes immense anguish to the poet. How does he express this?

Ans : 2015

The poet is distressed by the poor's miserable plight and their vain childish hope that one day, at least one of the thronging cars will stop to buy their wares. The situation is depressing because the poor rural folk are non-existent for city dwellers.

Frost advocates for these people. While the majority of the population lives in poverty, no amount of material progress can lift them up. He would be relieved if these people were relieved of their suffering. But, in his calmer moments, he realizes that it is not an easy task. Nonetheless, he begs for assistance for these people in order to be relieved of his suffering.

8. Describe the miserable existence of the rural poor.

Ans : 2012

Rural residents have a very low standard of living. The poem's sole roadside stand demonstrates how uneducated and underprivileged they are. The unfortunate person who has been waiting all day at his stand hopes that someone will stop and make at least a small purchase. But no one comes to see him because the shed looks pitiful with its clumsy paintings, and people driving expensive cars believe the stand detracts from the neighborhood's aesthetic appeal.

The government and the ruling class frequently publish fabricated news articles claiming that they will provide financial and institutional assistance to poor farmers. They guarantee that these patients will live near cities with easy access to every modern amenity and will not have to worry about anything. But no one notices these jokes, which are all meant to deceive these helpless people. The poet claims that the wealthy class disturbs the poor's sleep in "the ancient way," or as is customary. As a result, the rural residents' situation remains unchanged. They are still behind, impoverished, ignorant, and lowly. Their miserable lives do not improve.

9. Elucidate on the theme of the poem "The Roadside Stand".

Ans : 2009

The poem A Roadside Stand is the artist's request for thought for the helplessly poor individuals who work tirelessly yet see no progress in their lives. He expresses his anguish at their pity and distress and seeks assistance and relief for them. He believes that someone will work selflessly for their restoration and will not abuse them. With hardhearted clarity and humanity, he draws out the complete disparity between the wealthy and the poor, implying that a nation's monetary prosperity is dependent on the equitable advancement of towns and urban communities.

A Roadside Stand Summary is about the lives of low-income people. Furthermore, the author contrasts the arduous lives of field dwellers with the inhumane lives of city dwellers. The city dwellers do not pause to consider the deplorable state of the roadside. The city dwellers do not consider the battles that these roadside stand

NODIA

(b) What does 'beauty rest in a mountain scene' indicate?

(c) Complete the sentence.
The men who are not willing to give or share thing is _____.

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The peasant's shed sells locally grown products.

(e) Whom does this line refer to, "You have the money, but if you want to be mean"?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Berries, squash and other products are sold at the peasant's _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) (ii) Golden squash and wild berries

(b) The 'beauty rest in a mountain scene' indicates pleasure of a beautiful mountain landscape.

(c) mean

(d) True

(e) It means that the city dwellers had the money, but they were selfish and cruel.

(f) shed.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Why keep your money (this crossly) and go along.
The hurt to the scenery wouldn't be my complaint
So much as the trusting sorrow of what is unsaid:

(a) What does 'what is unsaid' imply?
  (i) The rich have kept their promise to improve the scenic beauty
  (ii) Bitter realisation of the promise of the rich
  (iii) The poor wait in hope that the rich will keep their promise
  (iv) The poor could not keep their promise

(b) Why do the people running the roadside stand ask for some city money?

(c) The figure of speech used in the line, "so much as the trusting sorrow of what is unsaid" is _____.
  (i) simile
  (ii) alliteration
  (iii) metaphor
  (iv) personification

(d) State whether the following statements TRUE or FALSE.
"The hurt to the scenery" implies that the natural landscape and beauty has been destroyed by the villagers.

(e) What was the complaint against the stand?

(f) Complete the sentence.
The poet asks about the need of money _____.

Ans : 2015

(a) (ii) Bitter realisation of the promise of the rich

(b) The people running the roadside stand ask for some city money because the flow of money in their lives will help them to raise their standard of living.

(c) metaphor

(d) True

(e) The complaint against the stand was that the poor have destroyed the scenic beauty.

(f) angrily.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
Here far from the city we make our roadside stand
And ask for some city money to feel in hand
To try if it will not make our being expand.
And give us the life of the moving pictures' promise.
That the party in power is said to be keeping from us.

(a) What does "ask for some city money to feel in hand" mean?
  (i) City money differs from the country money
  (ii) City people are rich
  (iii) The peasant wants the rich city people to buy his produce so that he can earn some money
  (iv) City people and the peasants have the same life style

(b) What does "And give us the life of the moving pictures' promise reveal?

(c) Complete the sentence.
The poetic device used in the line 'the party in power is said to be keeping from us' is _____.
  (i) simile
  (ii) irony
  (iii) alliteration
  (iv) metaphor

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

represents the marriage band between Jennifer and Uncle. It suggests the harsh and difficult experiences of her married life. After marriage she had lost all her freedom.

4. Of what or whom is Aunt Jennifer terrified in the third stanza ?

Ans : 2012

Aunt Jennifer's terrified hands are referred in third stanza. The old unhappy memories are still fresh in her mind. During her married life, she had passed through .difficult times. These ordeals have crushed and suppressed her. Aunt Jennifer is still ringed with those ordeals that dominated her life.

5. What are the 'ordeals' Aunt Jennifer is surrounded by ? Why is it significant that the poet uses the word 'ringed' ? What are the different meanings of 'ringed' in the poem?

Ans : 2006

Aunt Jennifer is surrounded by the ordeals of the heavy responsibilities of her married life towards the family and towards Uncle Jennifer. The poetess used the word `ringed' to point that Aunt was surrounded by the responsibilities which encircled her like a ring that surrounds the finger. Further, she will go on remembering her responsibilities.

6. Why do you think Aunt Jennifer created animals that are so different from her own character? What might the poet be suggesting through this difference?

Ans : 2010

	Aunt Jennifer	**Aunt Jennifer's creation, the tigers**
1.	Aunt Jennifer's fingers are moving in a, vibrating way.	They are prancing and pacing in sleek, chivalrous certainty.
2.	It is hard to pull the ivory needle out of her wool.	They suggest strength, beauty, firmness and confidence.
3.	The massive weight of Uncle's hand is heavy on her hand.	In a nutshell, Aunt Jennifer represents fear and trembling but her animals represent strength.
4.	Her married life was crushed with ordeals.	

7. Interpret the symbols found in this poem.

Ans :

The poetess has used different symbols in this poem. Some of them can be interpreted like this :-

1. Denizens of a world of green = residents of forest.
2. Massive weight of wedding band = ordeals and hardships of married life.
3. Terrified hands = tensed and troubled life both physically and mentally.

8. Do you sympathise with Aunt Jennifer ? What is the attitude of the speaker towards Aunt Jennifer?

Ans : 2005

Aunt Jennifer is a lady who deserves everyone's praise and sympathy. She is heavily burdened with her responsibilities of the married life. The speaker is liberating her only through the images, but in the end she says that her terrified hands after her death will lie in the grip of those hard experiences which had oppressed her during married life. The speaker shows sympathy but there is an atmosphere of tense in the end.

NODIA

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the poet of the poem 'Aunt Jennifer's Tigers'?

(a) Adrienne Rich (b) Jonathan Aaron
(c) J. H. M. Abbott (d) Mark Abley

Ans :

(a) Adrienne Rich

2. What is the poet known for?

(a) She is widely known for her involvement in contemporary women's movement as a poet and theorist
(b) for her philosophy
(c) for her beauty
(d) for her poems

Ans :

(a) She is widely known for her involvement in contemporary women's movement as a poet and theorist

3. How many volumes of poetry has she published?

(a) 39 (b) 29
(c) 18 (d) 19

Ans : 2014

(a) (iii) City people

(b) The city people think only of their own benefits, therefore, they are called greedy in the given extract. The phrase used for them is 'beasts of prey'.

(c) (i) aimed at

(d) True

(e) They misguide the poor villagers and deprive them of their sleep.

(f) sleep.

8. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

The sadness that lurks near the open window there, That waits all day in almost open prayer For the squeal of brakes, the sound of a stopping car, Of all the thousand selfish cars that pass.

(a) Which word is used for the sound of the brakes?

(i) Squeal

(ii) Lurk

(iii) Window

(iv) Selfish

(b) What do open prayers refer to?

(c) The cars pass by _____.

(i) the theatres

(ii) the roadside stand

(iii) road joining North and South directions

(iv) the mountain ridges

(d) State whether the following statements TRUE or FALSE.

The shed owners sit by their open windows sadly.

(e) Why does sadness lurk near the open window there?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.

The car owners do not stop and help the shed owners by buying their goods. The cars are dubbed as _____.

Ans : 2008

(a) (i) Squeal

(b) The open prayers refer to the sound of coming cars to stop at the roadside stand.

(c) (ii) the roadside stand

(d) True

(e) When no customer turns up, there prevails a lurking sadness near the open window.

(f) selfish.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP

- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(c) circles of responsibility of married life
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) circles of responsibility of married life

15. What is the purpose of creating animals which are completely a contrast to aunt's character?
(a) to show her strength and ability of not giving up in the face of difficulties
(b) her courage
(c) her fears and strengths
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) to show her strength and ability of not giving up in the face of difficulties

16. What is the poet suggesting through the different nature of characters in the poem?
(a) Diversity in nature
(b) all are different and unique
(c) simultaneous nature of fears and strengths of aunt. Though she has fears, yet she is not defeated by them
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) simultaneous nature of fears and strengths of aunt. Though she has fears, yet she is not defeated by them

17. Tell and interpret the meaning of 'Denizen of a world of green'.
(a) forest haters (b) forest lovers
(c) forest dwellers (d) all of these
Ans :
(c) forest dwellers

18. What is the attitude of the poet or speaker towards aunt Jennifer?
(a) critic
(b) very harsh and rude
(c) indifferent
(d) full of appreciation and sympathy
Ans :
(d) full of appreciation and sympathy

19. Does Aunt Jennifer need sympathy?
(a) yes
(b) no
(c) no, more than sympathy she deserves praise
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) no, more than sympathy she deserves praise

20. What is the wedding band?
(a) ring
(b) ring ceremony
(c) marriage between uncle and aunt
(d) All
Ans :
(c) marriage between uncle and aunt

21. What did marriage bring for Jennifer?
(a) unhappiness
(b) loss of freedom
(c) loss of freedom and burden as if she has put on a heavy band
(d) a heavy mountain
Ans :
(c) loss of freedom and burden as if she has put on a heavy band

22. What is still fresh in Jennifer's mind?
(a) happy moments
(b) early days of marriage
(c) uncle's attitude
(d) the old unhappy memories
Ans :
(d) the old unhappy memories

23. What did ordeals or tough times do in Jennifer's life?
(a) they made her a hard hearted person
(b) she developed hatred
(c) she became weak
(d) they crushed her artistic personality
Ans :
(d) they crushed her artistic personality

24. Where do aunt's tigers belong?
(a) to a cage
(b) zoo
(c) mountains
(d) world of green forests
Ans :
(d) world of green forests

25. What is the poet conveying through aunt Jennifer's tiger?
(a) wild life
(b) courageous tigers
(c) tigers and their courage
(d) female existence and their fear of men
Ans :
(d) female existence and their fear of men

NODIA

11. Chivalric - honourable and brave
12. Certainty - confidence

Explanation :
Aunt Jennifer has created a screen of wool. She has created tigers on it. They jump over it. They are the dwellers of the green forest and look little bright yellow shining topaz. They are fearless and have no fear from the men standing under the tree. They jump with confidence like brave and well-groomed warriors. In reality Aunt Jennifer wants to free herself from clutches of her unhappy marriage in a patriarchal society. She has created legal tigers and they prance upon freely without any fear from the men.

Stanza 2

Aunt Jennifer's fingers fluttering through her wool
Find even the ivory needle hard to pull.
The massive weight of Uncle's wedding band
Sits heavily upon Aunt Jennifer's hand.

Word Meaning :

1. Fluttering - moving about, go on moving
2. Ivory - made from the tusk of an elephant
3. Hard - difficult
4. Pull - draw
5. Massive - heavy
6. Weight - load
7. Band - strip

Explanation :
The fingers of Aunt Jennifer are moving over her wool in vibration. They find it difficult even to pull the ivory needle out of the wool. The heavy weight of her husband's band that bonded them together still lies heavy on her hands. This stanza rather expresses that the Aunt is very feeble and thus she finds it difficult to pull through her ivory needle through the wool. She is so much suffocated that she has to obey her husband without any murmuring.

Stanza 3

When Aunt is dead, her terrified hands will lie
Still ringed with ordeals she was mastered by.
The tigers in the panel that she made
Will go on prancing, proud and unafraid.

Word Meaning :

1. Dead - died
2. Terrified - frightened
3. Ringed with - surrounded by
4. Ordeals - difficult experiences
5. Mastered by - controlled
6. Panel - Board
7. Prancing - jumping, springing
8. Unafraid - fearless

Explanation :
Even when Aunt Jennifer is dead, her terrified hands will remain in the control of those difficult times which have suppressed her like a ring. But the tigers which she has made in her band will go on jumping ahead both proud and unafraid. Thus Aunt Jennifer will not be free from the ordeals, because the traditions are too strong to relieve her ever after the death. But the tigers which she has made will go on jumping freely. They will stand for the freedom that she has yearned in her life.

NODIA

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

THINK IT OUT

1. How do 'denizens' and 'chivalric' add to our understanding of the tigers' attitudes?
Ans : 2012, 2011
Tigers are the animals that live or are found in the world of green. The denizens of the world of green tell us that the tigers are the inhabitants of forests, that is, they live in forests freely prancing.

'Chivalric' means the majestic and worthy position they occupy like the knights. They have a fine position in the world of animals. Both these words tell about the attitudes of the wild animals.

2. Why do you think Aunt Jennifer's hands are 'fluttering through her wool' in the second stanza ? Why is she finding the needle so hard to pull ?
Ans : 2014
Aunt Jennifer is working with her ivory needle on her wool. Her fingers are quivering due to overbearing nature of her husband. She is busy knitting after making the tigers with massive uncle's wedding band. The heavy weights sits heavily on her hand. So she is finding the needle too hard to pull.

3. What is suggested by the image 'massive weight of Uncle's wedding band ?'
Ans : 2009
Aunt Jennifer is busy knitting with her ivory needle through her wool. But the chores and duties of the family checked her in the middle, she had to stop knitting.

'Massive weight of Uncle's wedding band'

Ans :
(d) male chauvinism

39. Where are the tigers sleeping?
(a) in the cage (b) on the mountain top
(c) on the trees (d) in the caves
Ans :
(d) in the caves

40. What is Aunt doing in the poem?
(a) Reading (b) Embroidery
(c) Cooking (d) Sleeping
Ans :
(b) Embroidery

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What kind of ordeals is Aunt Jennifer surrounded by?
Ans : 2013
The ordeals of Aunt Jennifer are the ordeals of millions of women of the world. Aunt Jennifer is "ringed", that is caged, in the 0:1,-rands of her married life. The constant nagging by her exciting husband is her ordeal.

2. Describe the tigers created by Aunt Jennifer.
Ans : 2010
Aunt Jennifer created the tigers on a panel. These tigers are prancing in the jungle. They are powerful, free and fearless. In the panel, some people are standing under the tree. The tigers are not afraid of those people.

3. What are the difficulties that Aunt Jennifer faced in her life.
Ans : 2014
The life of Aunt Jennifer was overburdened by the duties of her married life. Hardships and sufferings were the parts of her married life. She had to face oppression by her husband even though she was old and weak.

4. Where are Aunt Jennifer's tigers and how does she create them?
Ans : 2020
Aunt Jennifer's tigers are on a panel. She works with an ivory needle to create these tigers. These tigers have all the traits that are found in the denizens of the forest. They are powerful, free and fearless.

5. What is suggested by the phrase, 'massive weight of Uncle's wedding band'?
Ans : 2015
'Massive weight of Uncle's wedding band' represents the marriage band between Jennifer and Uncle. It suggests the harsh and difficult experiences of her married life. After marriage she has lost all her freedom. It is like the heavy weight of the wedding band that lies heavily on Aunt Jennifer's hand.

6. Why did Aunt Jennifer choose to embroider tigers on the pannel?
Ans : 2005
Aunt Jennifer's married life is not happy. She has suffered from the hands of her husband. To express her desire for freedom. She choose to embroider tigers on the panel. She presented these tigers as powerful, free and fearless.

7. What do the symbols, 'tigers', 'fingers' and 'ring' stand for in the poem, 'Aunt Jennifer's Tigers'?
Ans : 2011
'Tiger' stands for denizens of a world of green (residents of forest). 'Finger' stands for The unpleasant and bitter experiences of Aunt Jennifer during her married life. 'Ring' stands for the vicious grip of Aunt Jennifer's married life or the sacred bond of marriage.

8. How are Aunt Jennifer's tigers different from her?
Ans : 2015
Aunt Jennifer's tigers are a picture of strength, beauty and certainty. They seem to be jumping across a screen. They 'pace in sleek chivalric certainty', They are confident and impressive. Aunt Jennifer is a weak, depressed and terrified person. Life has been a cup of woes for her. She is still in the grip of those ordeals and terrors that she faced and suffered from during her married life. Her fingers are so 'terrified' that they find it hard to pull even the ivory needle. Thus, the contrast is amply highlighted.

9. What will happen to Aunt Jennifer's tigers after her death?
Ans : 2022
Aunt Jennifer's tigers will survive after her. She will be no more in this world. But her tigers will go on prancing in the forest, fearlessly.

10. Why does Aunt Jennifer create animals that are so different from her own character ?

Or

Why did Aunt Jennifer choose to knit tigers on the panel ?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :
(d) 19

4. What does echo through her work?
(a) A strong resistance to racism and militarism
(b) her passion of essay writing
(c) her love for poetry
(d) her wish to publish her work
Ans :
(a) A strong resistance to racism and militarism

5. What issue does the poem Aunt Jennifer's Tigers address?
(a) constraints of women
(b) constraints of married life a woman experiences
(c) constraints of women as a poet
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) constraints of married life a woman experiences

6. What do you understand by the words 'denizens' and 'chivalric' in the poem?
(a) The dominant and highly arrogant attitude of the wild animal-tiger
(b) tiger is a wild animal
(c) tiger is hungry
(d) beauty of the tiger
Ans :
(a) The dominant and highly arrogant attitude of the wild animal-tiger

7. Which words depict the dominant and arrogant attitude of the wild animal in the poem ?
(a) dominant
(b) arrogant
(c) adorable
(d) denizens and chivalric
Ans :
(d) denizens and chivalric

8. What do aunt Jennifer's fluttering hands through her wool in the second stanza tell us?
(a) the lost freedom and fear of Jennifer's mind because marital restraints
(b) her old age
(c) her love for embridery and knitting
(d) her love for tigers
Ans :
(a) the lost freedom and fear of Jennifer's mind because marital restraints

9. Why is she finding the needle so hard to pull?
(a) because of fluttering fingers
(b) because of trembling hands
(c) because of her fears
(d) because of the heavy weight of her marriage ring
Ans :
(d) because of the heavy weight of her marriage ring

10. What does the image 'massive weight of the wedding band ' mean?
(a) wedding bond of hard married life
(b) fatty structure of uncle
(c) fatty body of aunty
(d) heavy body of tiger
Ans :
(a) wedding bond of hard married life

11. Of what or of whom is aunt Jennifer terrified of in the 3rd stanza?
(a) of tigers
(b) of her death
(c) of her old age
(d) of her dominant husband
Ans :
(d) of her dominant husband

NODIA

12. What are the ordeals aunt Jennifer is surrounded by?
(a) wild animals
(b) old people
(c) a heavy crowd
(d) heavy responsibilities of married life
Ans :
(d) heavy responsibilities of married life

13. What is the significance of the word ringed?
(a) responsibilities
(b) heavy duties
(c) fatty people
(d) responsibilities that formed circles like a ring surrounding her finger
Ans :
(d) responsibilities that formed circles like a ring surrounding her finger

14. What is the meaning of the word 'ringed'?
(a) circles of a ring
(b) her wedding ring around finger

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
In "that the party in power is said to be keeping from us", farmers lament hollow promises of politicians.

(e) What does 'to try if it will not make our being expand' mean?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The peasants desire to get money from the travellers coming from _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) (iii) The peasant wants the rich city people to buy his produce so that he can earn some money

(b) They believe in the help promised to them by political parties and the moves that they saw.

(c) (iii) alliteration

(d) True

(e) It means that they are pained at being ignored by the rich so blatantly.

(f) cities.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
It is in the news that all these pitiful kin
Are to be brought out and mercifully gathered in
To live in villages, next to the theatre and the store,
Where they won't have to think for themselves anymore.

(a) What does the "pitiful kin" stand for?
(i) City people
(ii) Hoteliers
(iii) Peasants
(iv) Owners of roadside stands

(b) What does the new settlement of the shop owners refer to?

(c) Complete the sentence by selecting the most appropriate option.
Where they won't have to think for themselves anymore implies that _____.
(i) at new shopping centres, peasants will be more impoverished
(ii) peasant lot will be improved
(iii) interest of peasants will be looked after by politicians
(iv) none of the above

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The news has spread that the relatives of shed owners are being taken together.

(e) Through what means have the shed owners come to know about the settlement?

(f) Complete the sentence.
The wayside shop owners are to be settled next to the _____.

Ans : 2006

(a) (iv)

(b) The new settlement of the shop owners refer to as the village.

(c) (i) at new shopping centres, peasants will be more impoverished

(d) False

(e) Through news the shed owners have come to know about the settlement.

(f) theatre.

7. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
While greedy good-doers, beneficent beasts of prey,
Swarm over their lives enforcing benefits
That are calculated to soothe them out of their wits,
And by teaching them how to sleep they sleep all day,
Destroy their sleeping at night the ancient way.

(a) Who are these greedy good doers?
(i) City
(ii) Village
(iii) City people
(iv) Village people

(b) Why are the city people called greedy in the given extract? What phrase has been used for them?

(c) The word 'calculated to' in the third line means _____.
(i) aimed at
(ii) opposed to
(iii) determined
(iv) budgetted

(d) State whether the following statements is TRUE or FALSE.
The welfare measures being introduced have deprived the poor of their resourceful ways.

(e) How do they harm to poor rural people?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The welfare measures have taught the settlers to _____ all day.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

26. Interpret terrified hands.
(a) Physical condition of aunt
(b) mental state of aunt
(c) tensed ,troubled physical and mental state of aunt Jennifer
(d) fears of aunt
Ans :
(c) tensed ,troubled physical and mental state of aunt Jennifer

27. What is the tone of the poem towards the end?
(a) happy moments (b) resolving
(c) hopeful (d) sad and tensed
Ans :
(d) sad and tensed

28. How are aunt Jennifer's tigers different from her?
(a) aunt lives in a city and tigers in forests
(b) aunt is old and tigers are young
(c) tigers are courageous and carefree and aunt is terrified
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) tigers are courageous and carefree and aunt is terrified

29. What is aunt Jennifer loaded with?
(a) weight of rings
(b) weight of tigers
(c) burden of household work
(d) heavy responsibilities of married life
Ans :
(d) heavy responsibilities of married life

30. What lies heavily on aunt Jennifer's hand?
(a) needles (b) embrideries
(c) work pressure (d) wedding ring
Ans :
(d) wedding ring

31. What does wedding ring represent?
(a) beauty
(b) expenses
(c) unnecessary pressures of her dominant husband and responsibilities of married life
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) unnecessary pressures of her dominant husband and responsibilities of married life

32. How do the Prancing tigers look?
(a) just like diamond (b) just like Topaz
(c) just like coal (d) just like stone
Ans :
(b) just like Topaz

33. Why did aunt embroider tigers on the panel?
(a) to express her suppressed feelings
(b) to express her strengths
(c) to express her fighting spirit of a warrior
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

34. Why are tigers given the name Aunt Jennifer's tigers?
(a) because she created them as an expression to her inner feelings
(b) because she brought them
(c) because she bought them
(d) because she nurtured them
Ans :
(a) because she created them as an expression to her inner feelings

35. How are tigers described in the poem?
(a) as ferocious (b) fearless
(c) chivalric (d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

36. What is the meaning of the word 'Chivalric'?
(a) fearless
(b) ferocious
(c) commanding and demanding high respect
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) commanding and demanding high respect

37. What would Jennifer's terrified hands tell after her death?
(a) her constrained married life
(b) story of her life
(c) her strength to find her ways and beat the fears
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

38. What is presented through uncle's character?
(a) man is like tigers (b) Man is powerful
(c) Male strength (d) male chauvinism

NODIA

CHAPTER 5

Aunt Jennifer's Tigers

1. INTRODUCTION

Adrienne Rich was born in 1929 in Baltimore, Maryland, U.S.A.. She is famous for her involvement in contemporary women's movement. A strong resistance to racism and militarism echoes through her work. The poem clearly indicates the plight of women in the male dominated society. Aunt Jennifer is very much afraid of her husband as well as the ordeals of family and she creates an imaginary world. In the other sense, the poem specifies the male dominance of uncle and thereby Aunt Jennifer, who represents the middle class, expresses her desire for freedom in her art only. The poet longs to highlight the inherent will for freedom among the living beings.

2. SUMMARY

Aunt Jennifer's Tigers Prance

Aunt Jennifer represents the female world and she is oppressed by her overpowering husband. So, Aunt Jennifer creates an alternate world of freedom by a panel made of wool. Her tigers prance and jump across a screen. These tigers are like bright coloured shining topaz of the forest. She has created all these things with her own hands. They are unafraid of men standing there under the tree in the screen. They pace in 'sleek' and 'chivalric' certainty. She shows that these tigers are the fearless inhabitants of the jungle. These are symbolic of the spirit of freedom.

Uncle's Wedding Band

Aunt Jennifer has created tigers on her wool. Her hands are moving here and there on it but the movement of her fingers is vibrating and unsmooth. She finds it quite difficult to pull even the ivory needle. He had a heavy weight of the marriage band of her husband over her hand. When she works with her hand, she feels tied down by that weight. The second stanza is implied slavery as Aunt Jennifer is much terrified during her husband's absence. In a way she is totally controlled by him.

Terrified hands Ringed with Ordeals

When Aunt Jennifer is dead, her terrified hands will tell the whole story of her unhappy life. She had bitter experience of married life. The hardships and sufferings were the part and parcel of her married life. They had crushed her. These can be read by seeing her troubled hands. But the tigers which she had made in the panel will go on prancing, proud and unafraid. Thus the third stanza relates that even after her death Aunt Jennifer won't be able to free herself from the male dominance.

Thus it is ironical that such a lady who has not yet freed herself from the bitter experiences of the past, has created sleek and prancing tigers. Even then she won't be able to free herself from the burnt of social and gender conflicts.

3. EXPLANATION

Stanza 1

Aunt Jennifer's tigers prance across a screen,
Bright topaz denizens of a world of green.
They do not fear the men beneath the tree;
They pace in sleek chivalric certainty.

Word Meaning :

1. Prance - jump over
2. Across - from one corner to the other
3. Screen - a wall, curtain
4. Bright - shining
5. Topaz - a transparent yellow stone used in jewellery
6. Denizens - dwellers
7. World of green - green forest
8. Beneath - under
9. Pace - run fast
10. Sleek - elegant and well-groomed

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2015, 2012, 2008

Aunt Jennifer's tigers are her own creations. She has done it with ivory needles on the woollen panel. They are bright, yellow and chivalric and prance upon the screen very boldly. They have no fear from the man standing under the tree. They have all the traits which are found in the denizens of green forest. They were created to represent her silent revolt against the Uncle's tyrant nature. She wants to express her desire to be spiritually liberated.

11. What will happen when Aunt Jennifer is dead ?

Ans : 2015

The poet says that when Aunt Jennifer is dead her tigers will go on prancing, proud and fearless. It reveals that art survives life. Human beings are mortal, whereas artistic creations are deathless.

12. Write a brief summary of the poem.

Ans : 2020

This poem is about a woman whose marriage has not been a happy one. She has suffered at the hands of her husband. She makes pictures of tigers on the panel. But she is in the grip of ordeals which have crushed her. She has gone through the tortures of marriage. The tigers which she creates will survive her. They will go on prancing in the forest.

13. How is Aunt Jennifer different from her tigers ?

Ans : 2019, 2012

Aunt Jennifer is different from her tigers. Tigers created by Aunt Jennifer prance fearlessly across the screen. They pace about in a dignified manner. They are unafraid of men. They are dignified. But Aunt Jennifer, compared with her tigers, is oppressed and supressed. She is terrified of her domineering husband. The terrible ordeals of marriage have adversely affected her body and mind.

14. What picture of male chauvinism (tyranny) do we find in the poem ?

Ans : 2016

The picture of male tyranny or dominance can be sought throught the poem by Aunt Jennifer. The weight of her wedding band, her trembling fingers and her terrified hands are enough to point out that her life is throttled by the patriarchal systems. She feels that even after her death, she will remain troubled and oppressed.

NODIA

15. How will Aunt Jennifer's hands look when she is dead?

Ans : 2007

When Aunt Jennifer is dead, her hands will be terrified. It will be so because she has become very old and weak.

16. Aunt Jennifer's efforts to get rid of her fear proved to be futile. Comment.

Ans : 2016

Aunt Jennifer has created tigers on a panel. But in the poem we find that even after her death, her hands would be terrified and signed with ordeals that controlled her life. This shows that her imaginary creation won't be able to change her subjugated condition.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. 'Their mother sighed.
Sophie watched her back stoop over the sink and wondered at the incongruity of the delicate bow which fastened her apron strings.'
The prose selection, Going Places includes this telling comment about Sophie's mother. In Aunt Jennifer's Tigers, we are told that –
'The massive weight of Uncle's wedding band Sits heavily upon Aunt Jennifer's Hand.'
Imagine a conversation between Sophie's mother and Aunt Jennifer. Create this exchange with reference to the two extracts given above.
You may begin the conversation like this …
Sophie's mother : Your embroidery is so beautiful. Do you love tigers?

Ans : 2022

Sophie's mother : Your embroidery is so beautiful. Do you love tigers?
Aunt Jennifer :I sincerely appreciate it. Yes, I do. They are amazing creatures.
Sophie's mother : I noticed you have your wedding band on your ring finger.
Aunt Jennifer : I do, indeed. It serves as a reminder of my devotion to my husband. However, it can feel like a burden at times.
Sophie's mother : I get it. I, too, have times when I feel weighed down by life's responsibilities. Being a wife and a mother is not easy.
Aunt Jennifer : It's not just the duties, but also the expectations. Society expects us to be submissive and obedient. To follow certain rules and conventions.
Sophie's mother : But don't we all have our own passions and desires? We each have our own goals

tapestry, she depicts tigers, which are symbols of bravery, fearlessness, and strength. Her tigers are wild and free of any kind of enslavement, which presents a stark contrast to her current state.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

10. Analyse the symbols and poetic devices employed in the poem.

Ans :

Adrienne Rich's poem effectively conveys the theme by employing a variety of images, symbols, and poetic devices. The tigers represent the spiritual freedom that Aunt Jennifer longs for but only finds in her dreams and art. Aunt Jennifer is a metaphor for women in general, women who are victims of male superiority and domination. Tigers represent the true nature of a woman's free spirit, which values strength and assertiveness.

The implied comparison of the tigers to the bright topaz denizens contains a metaphor, as tigers are considered to be the inhabitants of the forests, the crafted green world on the panel. In their confidence, tigers are also attributed with the quality of chivalry. The alliteration in 'fingers fluttering' evokes the poem's irony, as the fingers represent Jennifer's physical frailty. As a result, she has difficulty pulling the ivory needle. The alliteration 'prancing proud' represents the tigers' everlasting strength.

11. Would you say that the poem ends on a note of hope? Justify your opinion.

Ans : 2021

The prancing, free-spirited tigers will continue indefinitely, which is one redeeming feature of Aunt Jennifer's life. This provides a ray of hope for those who believe there is no way out of a relationship. Art, however fragile, can bring a sense of inner peace and instill confidence in any individual. This provides a ray of hope for those who believe there is no way out of a relationship. This is a feminist take on the classic signature tune about art's ability to outlive human life.

On the other hand, one could also think that the poem concludes on a depressing note, because in the end of the poem also we find that in spite of a desire to liberate herself from the dominance of the husband and Aunt Jennifer was not able to achieve that and even after her death the oppression still continued which is reflected from the line "Her terrified hands lay still ringed by the ordeals she was mastered by".

12. In a predominantly male dominated society, women have always faced oppression from men. What changes can be brought about in society for uplifting the position of women like Aunt Jennifer?

Ans :

The position of women like Aunt Jennifer in society can be improved by implementing the following measures, which are currently lacking in society:

Education, particularly for girls, is still lagging behind, as girls are burdened with domestic duties at a young age and also married at a young age.

Women are not given equal opportunities in life as men, whether in terms of upbringing, education, or employment. Women should be treated equally with men in society.

Women should be given the ability to make their own life decisions. Aunt Jennifer is afraid of her husband because he controls every aspect of her life; she is unable to make decisions on her own. Thus, she expresses her suppressed desires through her knitting.

13. Does Aunt Jennifer get to be an "artist"? Why or why not? Use examples from the poem.

Ans :

The poem revolves around Aunt Jennifer's status as a creator. She can use her embroidery skills to create an entire "green world" within the confines of her hoop. She is not, however, a "artist" in the traditional sense. Adrienne Rich emphasized in her writing that being a female artist is difficult because artistic creativity necessitates complete freedom. Aunt Jennifer, on the other hand, is constrained by her marriage, even in her role as a creator: she finds it difficult to even draw the needle through the fabric. Artistic creation is frequently portrayed as a means of achieving a kind of immortality, because the artist's reputation lives on through their work.

In the third stanza, Aunt Jennifer's tigers live on while she dies, Rich appears to allude to this dynamic. Jennifer's tigers live on in spite of her, rather than because of her art. Jennifer's lack of freedom, as a result, prevents her from reaping the benefits of being an artist, despite her creative ability.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2018

Aunt Jennifer's tigers are from the world of green - the forest. Their world is always full of greenery and they buzz with activities of animals. The tigers are the brilliantly shining inhabitants of that world where they are the knights. They fear none and roam freely.

But the Aunt Jennifer's tigers are mad....n the panel and she feels proud but she feels unafraid and, of course, like the tiger do not fear men. The poet has shown that the ordeals of a female will go on haunting her even after, her death. This element of female existence is the basic infrastructure of life and love for other animals too.

The speaker tries to free herself but her mind from the fear of men will go on haunting her even after death.

6. There is a fine blend of male dominance in Aunt Jennifer's Tigers. How does Aunt try to get rid of it ? Cite relevant facts.

Ans : 2021

'Aunt Jennifer's Tigers' is a fine blend of male dominated societal set up where Aunt has been reduced to a quivering woman. She is so much oppressed and terrified with her husband and even her fingers are unable to carry the weight of something as light as wool. She wavers in such a way that putting of the ivory needle is troublesome for her. The weight of wedding ring seems to be heavy and she thinks that her married life has been subjugated by her husband. She fears from her husband so much that even in his absence she is not comfortable. In her lifetime she has undergone so many tribulations which will linger on after her death.

Consequently she weaves a world of her own with tigers leaping and prancing about. They symbolise the spirit of freedom which the Aunt yearns for. They represent that the Aunt wants to lead a life of her own without any dominance.

7. 'What knitting was to Aunt Jennifer; poetry was for Adrienne Rich'. Do you agree? Comment with reference to the poem 'Aunt Jennifer's Tigers'.

Ans : 2022

In a male-dominated society, women are silenced; Aunt Jennifer's Tiger addresses this topic subtly. The poet has explored the mechanisms of 'male domination' and 'patriarchy' in society in this poem. Adrienne Rich, a poet from a marginalized community, responds to the dominant nature that shapes mainstream society. Rich saw poetry as a razor-sharp beacon that could enlighten women's lives and consciousness. The poem is an eye-opener in terms of re-constructing women's identities. The poet examines women's positions in a traditional society and makes a strong case for restructuring identity and rewriting norms in order to envision a new world to come.

Hence, as Aunt Jennifer expresses her innate desires through her knitting, Adrienne Rich displays her ideals through poetry.

8. Explain the stark difference in the death of Aunt Jennifer and the tigers prancing.

Ans :

The tigers remain constant throughout the poem, only growing stronger as it progresses. Aunt Jennifer, on the other hand, gradually fades away in her death. She is defeated in her death as a result of her unfulfilled desires. She may accept the bond of domination because her fingers are still ringed and she dies surrounded by her life's difficulties.

The tigers are her cherished world of freedom, prancing in pride, a world she will never be able to experience. It gives us a practical look at the reality that Aunt Jennifer never wins and accepts defeat stoically as she conforms to the society in which she has lived. She bears the weight of the ring, dead or alive, because she has already surrendered or was forced to surrender her freedom by marrying.

9. Read the given quote. In your opinion, what silence does the poem 'Aunt Jennifer's Tigers' break?

"Every poem breaks a silence that had to be overcome." – Adrienne Rich

Ans : 2021

The role of women in society and the language men use for social and political gain are inextricably linked. Adrienne Rich's personal life becomes political, and this short poem, while not overtly political, foreshadows more radical work to come. Aunt Jennifer has suffered for many years and is looking for a positive outlet for her artistic abilities before it's too late. She hopes that her tigers will outlive her and become a symbol of freedom and independence. Aunt Jennifer is too afraid to openly oppose the oppression of which she is a victim. She uses her art to express her resentment and rage at male dominance. On her

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

When Aunt is dead, her terrified hands will lie
Still ringed with ordeals she was mastered by
The tigers in the panel that she made
Will go on prancing proud and unafraid.

(a) Identify the figure of speech in 'terrified hands'.
  (i) Hyperbole
  (ii) Imagery
  (iii) Transferred epithet
  (iv) Synecdoche

(b) Which issue is the poet addressing through this poem?

(c) The rhyming scheme of the poem is _____.
  (i) Aabb
  (ii) Acad
  (iii) Aaab
  (iv) Abca

(d) State whether the given statement is TRUE or FALSE.
'Difficulties faced by women' is what the poet wants to deliver through this poem.

(e) Aunt Jennifer's life is ringed with ordeals. 'Ringed' has a significant meaning here. What is it?

(f) Complete the sentence given below.
Aunt Jennifer faced ordeals from the oppressive male _____ society.

Ans : 2009

(a) (iii) Transferred epithet

(b) The poet is addressing constraints of a married life a woman experiences.

(c) (i) Aabb

(d) False

(e) The word 'ringed' indicates a vicious grip of her unhappy married life. It also indicates a bondage she is not able to get out of.

(f) chauvinistic.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

NODIA
Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

14. Discuss the symbol of the wedding ring. How does Rich use this object to speak about marriage?

Ans :

Jennifer's wedding ring is one of the poem's most significant objects. Rich uses its physical characteristics to make several metaphorical points. She uses its weight, as a small metal object, for example, to speak to the figurative weight of marriage on Jennifer's life. Similarly, the shape of the ring alludes to Jennifer being "ringed" by her marriage; encompassed by ordeals in the same way that the ring encompasses her finger. The position of the ring on Jennifer's hand is also significant. Jennifer's lack of freedom is represented by the ring. By placing it on her hand, Rich suggests that marriage's most significant infringement on women's freedom is the inability to freely use the hands—to make things and act upon the world.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Aunt Jennifer's tigers prance across a screen
Bright topaz denizens of a world of green
They do not fear the men beneath the tree;
They pace in sleek chivalric certainty.

(a) Who does 'denizens of a world of green' refer to?
  (i) netizens
  (ii) enviornmentalists
  (iii) dwellers of the forests
  (iv) flora and fauna

(b) What poetic device has been used in "bright topaz denizens"?

(c) Complete the sentence by choosing the most appropriate option. They do not fear the men beneath the tree. Who could these 'men' be?
  (i) travellers
  (ii) tribal people
  (iii) forest dwellers
  (iv) hunters who stalk and kill tigers

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
Ant Jennifer represents the "ever-oppossed woman".

(e) Which line in the given extract represents the proud and dominant attitude of the tigers?

(f) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The word ' fearless' represent of the _____.

Ans : 2017

(a) (iii) dwellers of the forests

(b) metaphor

(c) (iv) hunters who stalk and kill tigers

(d) True

(e) "They do not fear the men beneath the tree" is the line that represents the proud and dominant attitude of the tiger.

(f) proud and dominant attitude of the tigers.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Aunt Jennifer's fingers fluttering through her wool
Find even the ivory needle hard to pull
The massive weight of Uncle's wedding band
Sits heavily upon Aunt Jennifer's hand.

(a) What does the Uncle's character reflect in the poem?
  (i) male chauvinism and patriarchy
  (ii) a man's physical strength
  (iii) male ego
  (iv) a male's view of the world

(b) Why is the aunt finding even an ivory needle hard to pull? Does it tell the reader something about her state of mind and her married life?

(c) Aunt Jennifer's fingers are fluttering _____.
  (i) because she cannot sit still
  (ii) because she has grown strong with age
  (iii) because she is nervous and insecure
  (iv) because she sits on her hand.

(d) State whether the following statement is TRUE or FALSE.
The tigers symbolize cowardness.

(e) What does the Uncle's character reflect in the poem?

(f) Complete the sentence.
"The massive weight of Uncle's wedding band" implies that women feel heavily _____ under the garb of marriage.

Ans : 2014

(a) (i) Male chauvinism and patriarchy

(b) Aunt is finding an ivory needle hard to pull because of the massive weight of her marriage ring. Yes, it tells that she is not happy at all in her married life.

(c) (iii) because she is nervous and insecure

(d) False

(e) The Uncle's character reflects male chauvinism and patriarchy.

(f) oppressed.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

burdensome and heavy. Charley has an escapist mind. Even stamps collecting is a temporary refuge from reality. So he talks to his psychiatrist friend Sam about the third level at the Grand Central Station. He terms it as a " waking-dream wish fulfilment."

In this lesson even the writer Jack Finney interweaves Charley in the midst of fantasy and reality. The compulsions and realities of modern life make Charley escape into a world of fancy and romance. There is a reference to his grand father's stamp collection of 1894 in the lesson. In those days there was peace as well as tranquillity. So there was no need for escape. For Charley the Grand Central is an exit qnd he wanders down to the third level and finds himself into the world of 1894 which used to be a romantic living. So the Third Level is indirectly a mode of escape for Charley.

2. What do you infer from Sam's letter to Charley ?

Ans : 2010

One can notice that Sam's letter to Charley is engulfed with series of mysteries. When Charley was fussing with his stamp-collection in the night, he comes across an envelope among his oldest first day covers. In a way it should not have been there, but it was there. He had not seen that envelope before. It was there because someone had mailed it to his grandfather at his home in Galesburg, Illinois and it had been there since July 18, 1894. The post-mark revealed that the stamp was a six-cent with a picture at President Garfield.

Generally, the first day cover has only a blank paper in the envelope but there the paper was written and signed by Sam. It was only addressed to Charley. Sam had written that he had found the Third Level. It means that Charley was correct about the Third Level. Further he had been putting up at Galesburg, Illinois for two weeks where people had been enjoying a romantic life. He asked Charley and Louisa to go there. They should keep looking till they found the Third Level.

It is rather much astonishing how such a letter was never noticed earlier. It is all the more surprising how Sam disappeared and nobody knew his whereabouts. But Charley had doubts about his (Sam) presence in Galesburg. It is also mysterious that the letter is written by Sam and is addressed to Charley on July 18, 1894. It is also strange to note that Sam is not else except Charley's psychiatrist.

3. "The modern world is full of insecurity, fear, war, worry and stress." What are the ways in which we attempt to overcome them ?

Ans : 2008

We are all living in the modern world. It is full of insecurity, fear, war, worry' and stress. We have lost all our peace of mind. We can be butchered within moments. The use of atomic bombs and other fatal ammunition has made our lives like a hell. We do not have safety. The crimes are increasing day by day. There is utter chaos, confusion, fear, trouble terror and unemployment in the society. So the mind of every one has got stuck in the midst of tension and fear. There is so much violence, selfishness, despise and hatred in the world that none is ready to see the other progressing. The affluent nations are trying to overpower the developing and underdeveloped countries. There is constant competition of manufacturing, hoarding and developing dangerous weapons. Thus, the harsh realities of life are making our living quite unpleasant and bitter. So we try to overcome them through day-dreaming and wishful thinking like Charley.

In the past our ancestors used to lead a free life. They did not need any refuge from reality. Things were pretty, nice and peaceful in those days. But Charley expresses his unhappiness and he wants to escape. So he wanders down into the Third Level. The writer has provided stamp collecting as a means of temporary refuge from reality. We can overcome all these problems through meditation and devising ways to the welfare of mankind.

4. Do you see an intersection of time and space in the story?

Ans :

Definitely one can see an intersection of time and space in the story "The Third Level" since the story is constantly moving between the past and the present. Charley is an ordinary man of thirty-one years old. He wears a tan gaberdine suit and a straw hat with a fancy band. He lives and works in an office in New York. This city is full of insecurities, fear, war, worries, stress and tension. People feel unsafe and troubled and as such they want to escape.

The Third Level at Grand Central Station is a medium of an easy escape for Charley. It is nothing but a 'waking-dream-wish-fulfilment'. At the Third Level, one can see flickering gas lights, spittoons, beards, side burns and fancy

NODIA

CHAPTER 1

The Third Level

1. INTRODUCTION

This story is a blend of fiction and reality. It also expresses man's desire to escape from the realities of life. Charley is the central character. One day, by chance, he slips into the past. There are only two levels at the Grand Central Station. But one day, Charley finds the third one. He goes to the station in order to catch the train. He reached the platform. On the platform, he forgets his way. He enters a corridor which is slanting downward. He goes on walking and reached the third level. There, everything is old fashioned. He realizes that he has reached the world of the nineteenth century. Then he comes back to the present. He tries to find the third level again but never finds it. His psychiatrist friend does not believe on his story. But one day the psychiatrist finds the third level and reaches the world of 1894.

2. SUMMARY

Charley's Unusual Experience

Charley is the narrator of this story. He relates his unusual experience. One night last summer he worked late at the office. He was in a hurry to get down to his apartment to see his wife Louisa. So he decided to take the subway from Grand Central because it is faster than the bus. He turns into Grand Central from Vanderbilt Avenue and goes down the steps to the First Level. Then he walks down to the Second Level where the suburban trains leave from. He enters an arched-doorway and is get lost at the Grand Central. Grand Central Station has two levels but Charley says that there is a Third Level too. He has been there to the Third Level. This worries his wife Louisa and his psychiatrist friend Sam. They find it absurd as Grand Central has only two levels. They consider it as a psychiatric problem, a way to escape from tensions of modern reality. The modern world is full of insecurity, fear, war and worries. He just wants to escape. Sam calls it a waking-dream fulfillment.

Grand Central Growing Like a Tree

Charley thinks that Grand Central is growing like a tree. It is pushing out new corridors and staircases like roots. He has been in and out of the Grand Central hundreds of times. Once he gets into a tunnel about a mile long and comes out in the lobby of the Roosevelt Hotel. Another time he comes up in an office building on Forty Sixth Street. For many people this place has been an exit, a way of escape. But nobody knows about the long tunnel. He goes on walking and finds none. Then he comes out on the Third Level. For just a moment he thinks he is back on the second level.

Old World of 1894

There he found the smaller rooms with fewer ticket windows and train gates. A man was there in the wooden information booth. The lights were dim and there was a sort of flickering. There were open flame gas lights. There were brass spittoons on the floor. Across the station a glint of light caught his eyes. He looked around and saw that every one in the station was dressed like eighteen-ninety something. He had never seen so many beards, side burns and fancy moustaches in his life. Women wore old fashioned dresses and high buttoned skirts to the shoes. Then he caught a glimpse of a Locomotive, a very small Currier and Ives Locomotive with a funnel-shaped stack. Everything looked a century old. To make sure, he went over to a news boy and found the newspaper The World' of June 11, 1894. Thus he discovered that he was in the year 1894.

His Wish to Go to Galesburg Illinois

He turned towards the ticket window to purchase two tickets to Galesburg Illinois, alongwith his wife. Even today it is a wonderful town. It has big old frame houses with big lawns and huge trees. In 1894, people would sit and the women

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

and dreams.

Aunt Jennifer : We do indeed. And we must not let anyone suffocate them. We must find a way to balance our responsibilities and personal liberties. That's why I enjoy embroidering. It's my way of reclaiming my autonomy and expressing my individuality.

Sophie's mother : That's fantastic. You are a brave and strong woman. You are an inspiration to all of us.

2. Imagine that Aunt Jennifer read the poem that Adrienne Rich wrote about her. After much contemplation, she decided to write a letter to her husband expressing her feelings and thoughts. Write the letter as Aunt Jennifer.

You may begin like this :
12, Davidson County
23 January, 20xx
Dear husband,

I want to express how much I adore you. I am confident you share my sentiments .....
.....

Ans : 2021

12, Davidson County
23 January, 20xx
Dear husband,

I want to express how much I adore you. I am confident you share my sentiments. However, because of the society in which we grew up, I became a target of male chauvinism. I have been afraid of you, unknowingly to you. A girl must adjust to her new surroundings immediately after marriage. When she is confronted with rules and regulations in that situation, she loses confidence. The same thing occurred to me.

I was afraid to tell you this before, but Adrienne Rich's poem inspired me to tell you the truth. As I approach my deathbed, I want you to know that I have loved and treasured every moment of my life with you, but I am afraid that any of my words or actions will offend you. I hope you take this in good humour.

With love
Jennifer

3. Read the given extract from an article published in The Independent:

"Turn your pain into art": it's a phrase most of us have heard before…

The theory that achieving something great requires suffering dates back to ancient times…

Pain, however, is less an artistic necessity and more a result of "contagion" – a term used for the spreading of a harmful idea or practice…In the context of the struggling artist, it allows mental illness to fester; to be glamorized and admired; even encouraged in the name of art.

Do you think Aunt Jennifer "turned her pain into art"? What kind of "contagion" might her pain be a result of?

Evaluate Aunt Jennifer and her artistry in light of the above extract.

Ans : 2021

Aunt Jennifer was oppressed by her husband in the poem 'Aunt Jennifer's Tigers. She was confined within the four walls of her husband's home, unable to do as she pleased. Her marital responsibilities added to her stress. Despite her best efforts to overcome her fear, Aunt Jennifer was still traumatized and oppressed by her husband. Her embroidering fearless, prancing tigers could only provide her with a temporary release of her pent-up feelings of liberation.

Aunt Jennifer is submissive and weak, whereas the tigers are strong, bold, and powerful. She is constrained by the constraints of her married life, whereas the tigers are free to roam the green woods. Aunt Jennifer's tigers are an expression of her desire to be free of the constraints of her married life. She aspires to be fearless and daring like her tigers. Aunt Jennifer uses her art to express her resentment and rage at male dominance. On her tapestry, she depicts tigers, which are unafraid of men and represent bravery, fearlessness, and strength.

4. What lies heavily on Aunt Jennifer's hand? How is it associated with her husband?

Or

What is the meaning of the phrase "massive weight of Uncle's wedding band"?

Ans : 2013

Aunt Jennifer works with ivory needles and wool. But she is unable to move her fingers freely in the wool. She finds it hard to pull even the ivory needles easily. Similarly, she has bitter experiences of his past married life. She has unpleasant memories with her husband. She is deeply oppressed by the male dominance. Therefore, it is like the heavy weight of the wedding band that lies heavily 01 Aunt Jennifer's hand. The chores of family stops her in the middle to stop knitting.

5. Where are Aunt Jennifer's tigers from ? What does the speaker want to convey ?

NODIA

44. Fire-flies = glow worms
45. Figured = calculated
46. Fare = cost of conveyance
47. Staring = looking intently
48. Nodded = swung head lightly
49. Bills = currency notes
50. Skin = here to cheat
51. Get very far = escape
52. Premium = sum paid in addition
53. Cent = one hundredth part of a dollar
54. Pretty = (here) very much
55. Disappeared = vanished
56. Suspected = doubted
57. Fussing with = going through
58. Postmark = mark of post office
59. Blank = unwritten
60. Mailed = sent by post
61. Naturally = off course
62. Lemonade = lemon drink
63. Worth = value

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

BEFORE YOU READ

1. Have you ever had any curious experience which others find hard to believe?

Ans :

Yes, there is one such incident in my life. Last May, I went to Rishikesh to enjoy river-rafting with my family including my father, mother and sister. We got into a raft with a group of five college friends. While the rafting instructor was giving us instructions, I felt that I had experienced this already although it was going to be my first rafting experience. I knew exactly what he would say, how he would say and also what his audiences would ask. I was puzzled, and shared this with my sister but she simply dismissed it. Even her laughing sounded as if I had experienced it under the same circumstances. Then, we seated ourselves properly in the raft, and the adventure began. Initially we took our raft slowly and enjoyed swimming. After that, we came across several rapids. The thrill of rafting experience and my love for the water made me forget all about my premonitions. Suddenly, as we were about to face another rapid, I recollected everything as if I had seen it in a dream. I started shouting that the boy sitting at the front will hit his head. My mom scolded me while people on the raft simply laughed it off. But I was not to be consoled. I asked our trainer to avoid the next rapid and kept on insisting the same. Time was flying very fast, I repeated that the boy will get injured seriously but nobody paid attention. As we entered the next rapid, our raft hit a rock very hard and all of us were thrown into the water. With great difficulty, our trainer got us all back on the raft to find just one person bleeding. The scene was exactly as I had recollected. The same boy, whom I had pointed out, hit his head on the rock. After examining him, the trainer said that the injury is not very serious but could have been if I had not warned him. For the rest of the journey, everybody was silent. No one spoke anything about the correlation between what I said and what happened. After a few days, I found out that what I had experienced is known as a 'deja vu'.

READ AND FIND OUT

1. What does the third level refer to?

Ans :

The third level is a medium of escape through which the man yearns to be away from life's harsh realities. Modem life is devoid of peace and tranquility so man in his quest to seek the solace escapes to a place where his aim is to seek the realization of his dreams and unfulfilled wishes of his subconscious mind.

2. Would Charley ever go back to the ticket-counter on the third level to buy tickets to Galesburg for himself and his wife?

Ans :

No, Charley would never go back to the ticket-counter on the third level to buy tickets to Galesburg for himself and his wife because third level was his imagination.

READING WITH INSIGHT

1. Do you think that the Third Level was a medium of escape for Charley? Why?

Ans :

In reality the Third Level is the creation of Charley's own mind, fantasy and whim. He is inhabiting in the modern world which is full of insecurity, fear, war, worries, stress and tension. He has to confront with them round the clock. The harsh realities of life are making our stay unpleasant and unbearable. There is a mental tension which is transforming our lives

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

waved through palm leaf fans. Fire flies would be seen flying all around. It was a peaceful world with men smoking cigars. He longed to be back there with the First World War still twenty years off and the World War II over forty years in the future.

At the Ticket Window

He went to the ticket window and asked for two tickets for Galesburg, Illinois. The clerk figured the fare but stared at him on seeing the notes. He nodded at the bills and said, "That ain't money, mister, and if you are trying to skin me, you won't get very far." He had old styled notes and did not want to be jailed for cheating. Next day he withdrew three hundred dollars out of the bank and bought old-style currency. Things were cheaper in those days. He went to the ticket-counter but he never found the corridor that led to the Third Level at Grand Central Station. His wife Louisa was much worried when he told her all that. She asked him not to look for the Third Level any more. After a while he stopped and went back to his stamps collecting.

His Friend Sam Weiner Disappears

Now both of them, Charley and his wife Louisa have proof that the Third Level is still there. His psychiatrist friend Sam Weiner has disappeared from the city. Nobody knew his whereabouts but Charley suspected him to be in Galesburg. He liked the place very much. During his school days, he used to tell Sam about Galesburg. Thus Sam had always expressed his liking for the place. And that Sam could be there in the year 1894.

Turning to Stamp Collecting

Charley had the hobby of stamp-collecting. His grandfather was also a stamp-collector. That night Charley found among his oldest first day covers, a rare envelope. It was mailed to his grandfather at his home in Galesburg. The post mark showed July 18, 1894. Charley had never seen that envelope before. He could not understand how it came there. So he took it out and opened. It was addressed to Charley by Sam. It was written that Charley was right about the Third Level. Sam had found the Third Level. He was in Galesburg. It was a highly wonderful place where someone was playing a piano and others were singing "Seeing Nelly Home." It was written that Charley and Louisa should keep looking till they found the Third Level again. The letter was signed by Sam. He found out that Sam had bought 800 dollars worth of old style currency. This money was sufficient to start the small business of grains, feed and hay that he had the mind. But he could neither go back to his old business nor to Galesburg Illinois of 1894. Sam was none but his old psychiatrist.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Swear = take oath
2. Stack = pile
3. Obvious = apparent
4. Psychiatrist = mental disease expert
5. Waking-dream = daydreams
6. Insecurity = lack of protection
7. Wander = roam about
8. Points = indicates
9. Claimed = asserted
10. Refuge = shelter
11. Block = one solid piece
12. Issue = giving out
13. Uptown = residential area
14. Apartment = flat
15. Subway = underground way
16. Tan = yellowish brown
17. Gabardine = a kind of cloth
18. Fancy = fashionable
19. Band = strip
20. Flight = stairs between two landings
21. Ducked = dived
22. Arched = curved
23. Bumping into = coming across unexpectedly
24. Lobby = waiting hall
25. Pushing out = spreading
26. Exit = outlet
27. Corridor = passage to a building
28. Angling = turning
29. Slanting = sloping
30. Ahead = in front
31. Booth = stall
32. Flickering = waving
33. Spittoon = vessel to spit into
34. Glint = flash
35. Vest = waist coat
36. Lapels = front coat collars
37. Sideburns = whiskers on (either side of the face)
38. Track = railway line
39. Locomotives = railway engines
40. Stack = chimney
41. Glanced = looked at
42. Huge = big
43. Tremendous = big

NODIA

moustaches of 1894. There Charley glimpses a very small Currier and Ives Locomotive with a funnel-shaped stack. There the tickets are available in old currency. Charley returns and arranges for the old-style bills. He decides to go to Galesburg using the Third Level. But he can never find the Third Level again. So there is a lot of intersection between space and time in the story. Further one can note that Galesburg is a place where people live in big old frame houses having huge lawns and tremendous trees. This is clear cut contrast of modern world of New York with Galesburg.

5. Apparent illogically sometimes turns out to be a futuristic projection. Discuss.

Ans : 2006

Sometimes which appears to be illogical at a point of time, proves to be logic in the future. A thing which is not worthy today may prove to be useful in our future. Charley is troubled with the insecurity, fear, war, stress, tension and worry of the modern world. He is unable to cope with the harsh realities. So he indulges in "waking-dream wish fulfilment."

For him the Third Level is a convenient medium of escape. Here he escapes into the old world of 1894 in order to lead a peaceful life in Galesburg where the people are leading a life of romance and are living in big houses. Here the escape is not in the past but in a futuristic world of fantasy. In his work of fiction, once George Orwell imagined about some radical changes in the communist world of the Soviet Union. He drew a picture that turned out to be a futuristic projection. The Soviet Union was dis-integrated and there came an end to the cold war between the USA and the Soviet Union.

6. Philately helps keep the past alive. Discuss other ways in which this is done. What do you think of the human tendency to constantly move between the past, the present and the future ?

Ans : 2005

Philately is an art of collecting stamps that transports us into the real past. It is one of the effective and common ways to keep the past alive. People cultivate hobbies like coin-collecting, newspapers and cartoon clippings etc. in order to tie up with the contemporary as well as the past world. In this lesson, Charley, in his possession of stamp-collecting, finds some of the oldest "first day covers". It is mailed to his grandfather at his home in Galesburg. It is there since July 18,1894. The postmark shows the date with a picture of President Garfield. The stamp offers a chance to transport into the beautiful and romantic world of 1894.

It is our tendency to move constantly into the past, the present and the future. Even there are some people who go on collecting rare things which can serve to keep our past alive. They revive our memories and help in comparing our past with the present.

7. You have read 'Adventure' by Jayant Narlikar in Hornbill class XI. Compare the interweaving of fantasy and reality in the two stories.

Ans :

In both the stories fantasy and reality are interwoven. In the story 'Adventure' Narlikar tries to prove that reality is limited to what we perceive. It has been proved that on firing an electron from a source, it may go anywhere. Even all the parts can exist together. Gangadhar's mind suffers such a transition from one world to another and back again.

In the same way, Charley in the Third Level wanders away from the rush, strain and crowd of New York to the Third Level at the Grand Central Station. It is the world of 1894 when he witnesses flickering gaslights, beards, side-burns, fancy moustaches and small Currier and Ives locomotives. There is a sweet world of Galesburg where people are living and enjoying to their best.

Thus both the stories present fantasy as well as reality.

NODIA

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson 'The Third Level'?

(a) George Orwell (b) Agatha Christie

(c) James Joyce (d) Jack Finney

Ans :

(d) Jack Finney

2. What was Jack's full name?

(a) Walter Braden Jack Finey

(b) Ray Douglas Bradbury

(c) Stephen Jone Jack

(d) None of these

Ans :

(a) Walter Braden Jack Finey

Ans :
(a) to escape from the troublesome world

26. Why do you think the Third Level was an escape for Charley?
(a) Because it existed at the third storey
(b) Because Sam knew about it
(c) Because he shared it with Sam
(d) Because it existed only in his fantasy and not in reality
Ans :
(d) Because it existed only in his fantasy and not in reality

27. What is First Day Cover?
(a) A new stamp gets the Postmark and date
(b) A gift
(c) A gift wrapper
(d) A gift wrapped in a beautiful wrapper
Ans :
(a) A new stamp gets the Postmark and date

28. How does the story interweave fantasy and reality?
(a) For Charle's tendency to treat harsh realities with his imaginary Third Level
(b) It presents imagination
(c) imagination happens on Central Station
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) For Charle's tendency to treat harsh realities with his imaginary Third Level

29. What specific difference did Charley notice at the Third Level of Central Station?
(a) Everything was weird
(b) Everything was old styled and smaller in size
(c) everything was too big
(d) everything was shining
Ans :
(b) Everything was old styled and smaller in size

30. Where was Charley ducked on Central Station?
(a) into a room
(b) into an office
(c) into an arched door heading for subway
(d) into a store
Ans :
(c) into an arched door heading for subway

31. What was the strangest thing at The Third Level?
(a) Beards
(b) Mustaches
(c) dresses
(d) The corridor that led him into the past.
Ans :
(d) into an arched door heading for subway

32. Where was Charley often lost?
(a) from a train
(b) from the footpath
(c) from an escalator
(d) from a subway faster than bus at The Central Station
Ans :
(d) from a subway faster than bus at The Central Station

33. What did Charley find in his stamp collection?
(a) old addresses
(b) hair styles
(c) old letters
(d) First day cover
Ans :
(d) First day cover

34. What happens when Charley enters the Grand Central Station?
(a) He finds a huge tree like Station
(b) new staircases,corridors and tunnels
(c) tree keeps spreading its roots throwing rooms and windows
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

35. What convinced Charly that he had reached the Third Level Grand Central Station and not the second level?
(a) A different world of gas lights and brass spittoons
(b) beards and mustaches of 1894
(c) newspaper with a date June11, 1894
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

36. Who had sent that 'First Day cover and when?
(a) Sam's father
(b) Sam's uncle
(c) Sam's friend
(d) Sam a psychiatrist in 1894
Ans :
(d) Sam a psychiatrist in 1894

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans :
(d) All of these

14. What is the significance of 1894 in the lesson?
(a) it was past
(b) Authors' parents were alive
(c) Author's childhood time
(d) representing a peaceful , romantic living time
Ans :
(d) representing a peaceful , romantic living time

15. Who was sam in The Third Level?
(a) a doctor
(b) a friend
(c) a psychiatrist and a friend of Charley
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) representing a peaceful , romantic living time

16. Why did Charley visit Sam?
(a) To consult the incident of Third level incident at Grand Central Station
(b) To invite him
(c) to invite him to accompany at Galesberg
(d) To guide him in Galesberg
Ans :
(a) To consult the incident of Third level incident at Grand Central Station

17. Does the Third Level really exist at Grand Station?
(a) Yes
(b) yes, there were 3 levels
(c) No, there were only two levels at the station
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) No, there were only two levels at the station

18. What unusual thing the narrator sees at the Grand Central Sation?
(a) Trees (b) motorcars
(c) Third Level (d) All of these
Ans :
(c) Third Level

19. Why was the narrator seeing this Third Level?
(a) as a wish to visit Galesberg
(b) wanted to meet his friends
(c) wanted to take a break from office
(d) As a result of stress and anxiety in his mind
Ans :
(d) As a result of stress and anxiety in his mind

20. What does the Psychiatrist explain to Charlie?
(a) Third level is a beautiful place
(b) Third level is worthseeing
(c) Third level is well maintained
(d) That it was the result of stress and anxiety of his mind
Ans :
(d) That it was the result of stress and anxiety of his mind

21. How did Charlie reach the Third Level?
(a) In his fantasy he takes a subway or a corridor faster than a bus
(b) in a superfast train
(c) in jetways
(d) in an escalator
Ans :
(a) In his fantasy he takes a subway or a corridor faster than a bus

22. What was the Third Level?
(a) a third tier on the station
(b) a third storey on the station
(c) an imaginary discovery of the narrator's mind
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) an imaginary discovery of the narrator's mind

23. What did Charley see at the Third Level?
(a) flickering gas lights and people with funny mustaches
(b) brass spittoons
(c) men wearing a tan gabardine suit and a straw
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

24. Why was Louisa,Charley's wife worried?
(a) Knowing the incident of Third Level
(b) for not getting tickets
(c) tickets were delayed
(d) Sam was scaring
Ans :
(a) Knowing the incident of Third Level

25. Why does Charley want to visit Galesberg?
(a) to escape from the troublesome world
(b) to enjoy
(c) to see the beautiful landscape
(d) to meet his old friends

NODIA

and flickering. These are naked gaslights. There are brass spittoons on the floor. People have pocket watches. They have sideburns and fancy moustaches. They are wearing old fashioned clothes. Even the locomotive belongs to the past. It has a funnel-shaped stack. Then Charley realizes that he has reached the past. To make sure, he walks to a newsboy and glances at the stack of newspapers. The boy is selling the newspaper 'The World'. Charley knows that 'The World' has not been published for many years. He reads the headline. It is about President Cleveland. Later he finds from the Public Library files that it was printed on June 11, 1894.

5. How does Sam view Charley's concept of the Third Level ? How was he entrapped into it ?

Ans : 2011

Sam was a psychiatrist. He was also a friend of Charley. When Charley fantasied about the Third Level at Grand Central Station, he visited Sam for consultation. Sam declared it merely a 'temporary refuge' from his tension. He called it a waking-dream-wish–fulfilment. But slowly he himself got trapped in this imaginary world. He talked to many psychic patients daily, who told him about their woes and worries. It had made Sam's life a burdened one. He also started trying to find sojourn. He wanted to escape from the life which had become woeful after listening to the afflictions of the patients suffering from mental diseases.

Unconsciously, he also felt like breaking all the barriers of the realities of life and moved freely in the world of fantasy. He wanted to imagine himself in the world, where there were no repressed fears and conflicts embedded in the minds of the people. He first did not believe in the whim of the Third Level, but deep in his heart, he wanted to believe in this fantasy. He knew that Charley was not right, but he wished Charley to be right and then slowly he started finding the reality in a whim and got trapped.

6. Reproduce in your own words, the Third Level of the Grand Central Station, New York.

Or

Specify some of the unusual things that the narrator noticed at the Third Level of the Grand Central Station.

Or

How did Charley know that he had bumped into the past ?

Or

What kind of people did Charley 'see' at the third level ?

Ans : 2010

There does not exist any Third Level at the Grand Central Station, New York. It is Charley's own imagination and fantasy that he is involved in. In reality it is his journey into the past and the Third Level might have existed a century ago.

A man was sitting there in the booth. He wore a green eye-shade and a long black sleeve protectors. He saw a man glancing at his watch. He wore a derby hat, a black four button suit with small lapels. He had a big black handlebar moustaches. Other people had worn dresses like eighteen nineteens. They had beards, side burns and fancy moustaches. A woman was wearing a dress with leg of mutton sleeves and high buttoned shoes. He also saw a news-boy having The world' and the same was published on June 11, 1894.

7. Describe Charley's experience at the third level.

Ans : 2007

Charley reaches the third level by chance. When he realises that he has slipped into the past, he wants to go to Galesburg in Illinois with his wife Louisa. It is Charley's dream town. He lived there in his childhood days. It is a wonderful town, with big old houses, huge lawns and tremendous trees. He knows that in 1894, the summer evenings were long and people sat on their lawns and chatted with one another. He imagines that in 1894, the town must have been a heaven of peace. He goes to the ticket counter to buy two tickets for Galesburg. He offers the fare in the modern currency notes. The booking clerk looks at the notes and thinks that these are fake. He threatens to get Charley arrested. Charley rushes away from there and comes back to the present.

8. Why do you think that the Third Level was a medium of escape for Charley ?

Or

How does the story interweave fantasy and reality?

Ans : 2021

Jack Finney's story 'The Third Level' interweaves between fantasy and reality. The Third Level is medium of escape for Charley from the present harsh realities of modern life which is full of insecurity, fear, war, worry and tension. It is a safe route for Charley to go to Galesburg in order to escape from troubles. So he tries to purchase two tickets for Galesburg, Illinois from the Third

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

37. Whose signatures were there on the letter?

(a) Charle's friend (b) Charle's teacher

(c) Sam (d) None of these

Ans :

(c) Sam

38. What did the letter state?

(a) that Sam is joining them

(b) That everything is okay

(c) Third level do exist and Charle was advised to keep looking at this worthseeing place

(d) None of these

Ans :

(c) Third level do exist and Charle was advised to keep looking at this worthseeing place

39. What was Sam invited for according to the letter?

(a) for a tea party

(b) for a bachelor's party

(c) for a party

(d) for a lemonade party

Ans :

(d) for a lemonade party

40. What kind of appearances people had at Third level and why did the clerk refuse to accept money?

(a) funny and clerk refused to accept money because it was currency of modern times

(b) weird and notes were torn

(c) weird and notes were big

(d) weird and notes were wet

Ans :

(a) funny and clerk refused to accept money because it was currency of modern times

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why does Charley say that Grand Station is growing like a tree in the story "The Third Level" ?

Or

What happens when Charley enters the Grand Central Station?

Ans : 2008

Whenever Charley enters the Grand Central Station, he finds new corridors, stair cases and tunnels. He finds the station like a huge tree, which keeps on spreading its roots and branches all over. Once he entered a tunnel and instead of reaching the station, he reached the lobby of a hotel. Similarly, one day he reached an office building, which was three blocks away.

2. How did Charley happen to reach the Third Level of Grand Central Station, New York ?

Ans : 2020

After becoming late in his office, Charley went to Grand Central to reach home early. There he entered in a tunnel that ended in a corridor. The corridor turned left and slanted downward. Charley went on walking and reached a flight of stairs that took him to another level of the station. It was the Third Level even quite different from other two levels.

3. How can you say that Charley keeps losing his way?

Ans : 2009

Charley often goes to the station in order to catch the train to his home. He often loses his way and bumps into new corridors. Once he got into a mile-long tunnel and came up in the lobby of a hotel. Another day, he lost his way and found himself in an office building.

4. What convinced Charley that he had reached the third level at Grand Central Station and not the second level ?

Ans : 2010

Charley goes down the steps to the first level. Then he walks down the second level. The suburban trains leave from there. Then he finds himself on the third level. He is convinced that he had reached the third level at Grand Central Station. He found it a different world of gas lights, brass spittoons, derby hats, beards, side burns and fancy moustaches.

5. What specific difference did Charley notice at the Third Level of Grand Central Station ?

Ans : 2005

At the Third Level, the rooms were smaller with ticket windows and train gates. The wooden information booth was in the centre having old looks. Open flame gas lights were flickering. People were wearing old styled dresses. A very small Currier and Ives Locomotive with a funnel shaped stack was standing there.

6. How is the atmosphere on the third level different?

Ans : 2021

Charley finds that the room is smaller. There are fewer ticket-windows and train gates. The information booth in the center is made of

NODIA

3. Why was the author renamed?
(a) Priest's suggestion
(b) to change his name
(c) to honor his mother
(d) as an honor to his father
Ans :
(c) Walter Braden Jack Finey

4. What are the author's best known works?
(a) English and Science fiction
(b) Science and history fiction
(c) Science fiction and nature
(d) Science fiction and thrillers
Ans :
(d) Science fiction and thrillers

5. What is the meaning of 'Waking dream wish fulfillment"?
(a) a pleasant wish that makes one forget the present
(b) a pleasant wish that takes one to the future
(c) A pleasant wish which inspires to work
(d) a pleasant wish that makes one forget the present
Ans :
(a) a pleasant wish that makes one forget the present

6. What is the theme of the lesson?
(a) human tendency of escapism because of the harsh realities of the present
(b) time travelling
(c) theory of escapism
(d) a dialogue between a patient and a psychiatrist
Ans :
(a) human tendency of escapism because of the harsh realities of the present

7. How does the story begin?
(a) in a jovial manner
(b) in an aggressive manner
(c) on a happy note
(d) in a serious manner
Ans :
(d) in a serious manner

8. What does the Third level signify?
(a) a human tendency to escape from the harsh realities of the present to past happy times
(b) A third way on Grand Central station
(c) A third gate on Grand Central Station
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) a human tendency to escape from the harsh realities of the present to past happy times

9. What is 'Waking dream wish fulfillment" according to the psychiatrist in the lesson?
(a) Charles finding of a Third level at Grand Central Stationand realization of his wish to visit Galesberg Illinois
(b) Charles escapism
(c) Charles escapism from realities
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) Charles finding of a Third level at Grand Central Stationand realization of his wish to visit Galesberg Illinois

10. Who was Charles' wife?
(a) Louisa
(b) a woman with bright top
(c) A woman at The Third Level
(d) a woman
Ans :
(a) Louisa

11. What is Sam's letter to Charles represent?
(a) A blend
(b) an acceptance to visit
(c) a proof of his fantasy
(d) a blend of reality with fantasy
Ans :
(d) a blend of reality with fantasy

12. What is Sam's letter testimony to in the lesson proving?
(a) his acceptance to travel
(b) his refusal to travel
(c) Sam accompanying Charles
(d) Charles' tendency of escapism from the realities
Ans :
(d) Charles' tendency of escapism from the realities

13. In what way do we try to overcome the insecurities of the present harsh times
(a) by engaging ourselves in practical activities
(b) by talking to friends and family
(c) reading good books
(d) All of these

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

blank paper in it. Charley found this type of cover in his stamp-collection.

15. Where does Charley want to go when he realises that he has slipped into the past?
Ans : 2013
When Charley knows that he has slipped into the past, he wants to go to Galesburg in Illinois with his wife Louisa. It is Charley's dream town. He lived there in his childhood days.

16. What made Charley confirmed that he was standing in the year 1894 ?
Ans : 2007
When Charley reached Third Level of the Grand Central Station, he found everything delved deep in the old style. In order to confirm, he went to the shop at a newspaper seller. He glanced at the stack of the papers and saw a newspaper named The World' of June 11, 1894. This confirmed that he was in the year 1894.

17. What does Charley find when he opens the first-day cover ?
Ans : 2019
Charley opens the envelope. Inside there is not a blank piece of paper. There is a letter from his friend Sam, addressed to Charley. From the letter, Charley comes to know that Sam has slipped into the past and has reached Galesburg in the year 1894. He urges Charley to keep trying to find the third level and come to Galesburg with his wife.

18. What information does the lesson point out about Galesburg Illinois of 1894 ? Why does Charley want to go there?
Ans : 2022
Galesburg Illinois is still a wonderful town with big old frame houses, huge lawns and tremendous trees. In 1894, it reflected a world of romance, leisure, freeness and repose. Summer evenings were twice as long. The people sat out on their lawns. The men smoked cigars and talked quickly. The women sat in leisure waving palm-leaf fans. Charley wanted to go back there to escape from insecurity, fear, war, worry and tension of the modern world.

19. What does Charley say about Galesburg?
Ans : 2005
Charley says that Galesburg is a wonderful town, with big old houses, huge lawns and tremendous trees. He knows that in 1894, the summer evenings were long and people sat on their lawns and chatted with one another. He imagines that in 1894, the town must have been a haven of peace.

20. How was Charley able to collect the old style currency? Why he could not buy two tickets even after getting money?
Ans : 2006
Charley went to the ticket counter for purchasing two tickets for Galesburg, Illinois. On counting the money the clerk stared at him and warned him not to deceive. Charley immediately went to the bank and drew out three hundred dollars and bought old-style currency. When he went to buy the tickets, he could never find the corridor that led to the Third Level at Grand Central Station.

21. What happens when Charley goes to the ticket counter to buy two tickets for Galesburg?
Ans : 2020
Charley goes to the ticket counter to buy two tickets for Galesburg. He offers the fare in the modern currency notes. The booking clerk looks at the notes and thinks that these are fake. He threatens to get Charley arrested. Charley rushes away from there and comes back to the present.

22. When Charley was looking at the oldest "first day covers", what type of strangeness occupied his mind ?
Ans : 2005
That night Charley was looking at his oldest "first day covers". There was an old envelope duly stamped. It was mailed to his grandfather at his house in Galesburg. It had been there since July 18, 1894. There was a post mark over the envelope with a picture of President Garfield. The stamp was a six-cent and dull brown. All this surprised Charley very much.

23. What does Charley's psychiatrist friend say when he tells him about the third level?
Ans : 2018, 2015
Charley talks to his psychiatrist friend about the third level. He does not agree that the third level actually exists. He thinks that Charley is unhappy. The third level is only imaginary. It is a medium of escape from the worries and tensions of life. He thinks that Charley has been day-dreaming.

24. Who had sent that "first day cover" and what was written on the paper in it ?

Or

What was there in Sam's letter to Charley ?

NODIA

Or

What does Sam say in his letter to Charley ?

Ans : 2009

Charley's friend Sam, the psychiatrist had sent that "first day cover" on July 18, 1894. The letter was signed by Sam and it stated that Charley was right about the Third Level. Sam claimed that he had found the Third Level. Regarding Galesburg it stated that it was a romantic and nice city. People were enjoying piano and singing "Seeing Nelly Home." Charley was advised to keep on looking for the Third Level. It was a worth seeing place.

25. What does Charley do in order to visit the Galesburg of the past? Does he find the third level again?

Ans : 2015

Charley does not agree that the third level is only an escape from reality. He is determined to get back to Galesburg in the year 1894. The next day he goes to an old currency dealer and buys two hundred old dollars paying three hundred dollars for it. But he can never find the third level again though he tries hard.

26. After finding the Third Level of the Grand Central Station, why did Charley take the step of consulting a psychiatrist ?

Ans : 2020

Charley knew that there were only two levels at Grand Station. In his fantasy he visited the Third Level as well. There he felt a strange mystery of 1894. But his senses realized that he was going wrong. He himself said,`I thought it was wrong' when he entered the corridor leading to the Third Level. So he took the step of consulting a psychiatrist.

27. What did the writer suspect when Sam Weiner disappeared ?

Ans : 2009

The writer and Sam Weiner both belonged to Galesburg. They both liked this place very much and often talked about this place. When Sam Weiner disappeared all of a sudden, the writer suspected that he might have reached Galesburg through the third level subway.

28. Why did Charley suspect that Sam had gone to Galesburg ?

Ans : 2011

Galesburg Illinois was a wonderful town. It reflected a world of romance. Charlie wanted to go there to escape from the modern world of insecurity and tension. Charley's friend Sam had sent the first day cover which bore the stamp of Galesburg. It made Charley suspect that Sam had gone to Galesburg.]

29. What is a first- day cover?

Ans : 2016

There is a practice among stamp collectors that when a new stamp is issued, they buy some stamps. Then they use these stamps to mail envelopes to themselves on the first day of sale. The postmark on the envelope proves the date. The envelope is called the first-day cover. These are never opened. People just put blank papers in them.

30. What did the psychiatrist friend tell Charley when he told him about the third level?

Ans : 2008

Charley's psychiatrist friend had believed that Charley had got the whims of third level as waking dream wish fulfilment. He had been only day-dreaming. Side by side he revealed that the third level was still there. In reality Charley was upset from his dull life and wanted to escape.

31. What does Charley find when he is looking at his stamp collection?

Ans : 2022

One night when Charley is looking at his old first-day covers, he finds an envelope which he had not seen before. It had been sent to his grandfather's address on July 18, 1894. The postmark proved this fact. The stamp on the envelope is a six-cent dull brown.

32. Why did Charley rush back from the third level ?

Ans : 2008

Charley knew that there were only two levels at Grand Station. In his fantasy he visited the Third Level as well. There he felt a strange mystery of 1894. Therefore, he consulted a psychiatrist. The psychiatrist thought that Charley had been day-dreaming. Side by side he revealed that the third level was still there. In reality Charley got upset with his dull life. It made him rush back from the third level.

33. What is Sam's old business ? Why can't he go back to it ?

Ans : 2021

Sam's old business is that of a phychiatrist. He slips into the past and reaches the Galesburg of 1894. From there he writes a letter to Charlie.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

His letter reveals that in 1894, life in Galesburg is peaceful and without any tension. So he can't go back to his old business.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. The modern consumerist world is full of fear, insecurities, stress and wars.' What are the ways in which we try to combat them ?

Ans : 2008

The modern consumerist world is full of fear, insecurities, stress and wars because there is no safety for our life. The modern innovations and competitions have put the human being in a vicious circle and there is no escape from them. The present world has become a rat race and everybody is after power, money, fame and success. He has turned selfish, streb.ed, tensed and troubled. So his mind and life have become unsafe and insecure. In order to combat them, he starts day dreaming and adopts an escapist theory like Charley.

Charley is the product of the modern consumerist world. He starts imagining that he has gone in the Third Level of Grand Central Station, New York. There he finds everything old of 1894. He wants to go to Galesburg through the Third Level where people are free from all worries. It is a romantic world. He imagines that his grandfather came from a village Galesburg. He finds proof of his experience and realities that from Grand Central Station, trains go to Galesburg as well. He thinks that this has been the point where meet the present, past and, future. Though it is an imagination to combat the stress of the modern consumerist world. We can adopt different hobbies and busy schedules to combat the painful realities of the modern world.

2. How does Charley reach the third level ?

Ans : 2020

The Grand Central Station in New York has only two levels. But Charley does not admit it. He says that there is the third level also because he has been there. He often goes to the station in order to catch the train to his home. He often loses his way and bumps into new corridors. Once he got into a mile-long tunnel and came up in the lobby of a hotel. Another day, he lost his way and found himself in an office building.

One day, Charley gets late at the office. He is in a hurry to reach home. He goes to the Grand Central to catch a subway train. He again loses his way. He goes down the steps to the first level. Then he walks down another flight of steps to the second level. He enters a corridor which turns left and then begins to slant downward. He thinks that he is wrong but keeps on walking. He goes down a short flight of stairs and reaches the third level of Grand Central Station.

3. Describe narrators journey to the Third Level of the Grand Central Station at New York.

Or

How did Charley stumble into the Third Level at Grand Central Station ?

Or

Narrate Charley's visit to the Third Level of the Grand Central Station, New York.

Or

How did Charley reach the third level of Grand Central ? How was it different from the other levels ?

Or

What made Charley believe that he was actually standing at the third level ?

Ans : 2010, 2009, 2008

Grand Central Station of New York has two levels namely New Haven and Hurtford. There does not exist any Third Level. It is only the imaginary discovery of the narrator and his psychiatrist, Sam who calls it a waking dream–wish fulfilment. One night he took the subway from Grand Central Station which was faster than the bus.

On reaching there, he went down the steps to the First Level. Then he walked down another flight of stairs to reach the second level. He got into an arched doorway and was lost in a wrong corridor. He kept on walking along the corridor which went turning left and slanting downwards. At its end, he went down short flight of stairs. Then he came out. He found himself on the third level. For a moment, he thought he had again come back to the second level. There he got surprised to see everything different from old fashioned. It made him believe that he was actually standing at the Third Level.

4. How is the third level different from the first and second levels ?

Ans : 2016

Charley finds that the room is smaller. There are -fewer ticket windows and train gates. "The information booth in the center is made of wood and is old looking. The lights are dim

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

wood and is old looking. The lights are dim and flickering. These are naked gaslights. There are brass spittoons on the floor.

7. What does Sam, a psychiatrist friend of Charley, opine about Charley and his visit to the Third Level ?

Or

Do you think that the Third Level was a medium of escape for Charlie ? Why ?

Ans : 2008

Charley claimed that there were three levels at Grand Central Station but no one was ready to believe. When Charley told his friend Sam about the Third Level at Grand Central Station, he analysed that it was just a 'waking-dream-wish-fulfillment'. It was nothing but an attempt to escape from the harsh realities of modern life which is full of insecurity, war, fear, worry and tension.

8. How are people at the third level different from the first and second level?

Ans : 2015, 2011

Charley reaches the third level by chance. There he finds that people have pocket watches. They have sideburns and fancy moustaches. They are wearing old fashioned clothes. Then Charley realizes that he has reached the past.

9. How did Charley get lost when he was heading for the sub-way ?

Or

How did Charlie often get lost on the Grand Central Station ?

Ans : 2010

One day Charley turned into Grand Central from Vanderbilt Avenue. He went down the steps to the First Level. Then he walked down to the Second Level. It was the place from where the sub-urban trains left. Then he ducked into an arched door-way heading for the sub-way. He was often lost from this place.

10. What unusual scene did Charley notice at the Third Level ?

Or

What information do we get about the people and appearances at the Third Level ?

Ans : 2022

At the Third Level everyone in the station was dressed like in 1890 or so. There were brass spittoons on the floor. The gas lights were dim and flickering. Besides this he saw a very small Currier and Ives Locomotive. People had beards, side-burns and funny moustaches. They used watches and had kept them in their vest pockets. They wore derby hats, four bottoned-suits with tiny lapels. Women wore dresses with leg of mutton sleeves, skirts to the top of high buttoned-shoes.

11. What does Charley do to make sure he has reached the past?

Ans : 2008, 2005

Charley reaches the third level by chance. He finds that he has reached the past. To make sure, he walks to a newsboy and glances at the stack of newspapers. The boy selling the newspaper 'The World'. Charley knows that 'The World' has not been published for many years. He reads the headline. It is about President Cleveland.

12. What made the ticket clerk think that Charley was trying to skin him ?

Or

Why did the booking clerk refuse to accept the money?

Ans : 2010

Charley went to the ticket counter for two tickets to Galesburg. He paid the currency of the present world which was totally different from 1890s world. On seeing the big notes, the clerk got stunned and he thought that Charley was trying to skin him. He threatened to get him arrested. Charley left and fled for old style currency.

13. Who is Sam? What does Charley find out about him?

Ans : 2020

Charley comes to know that Sam bought eight hundred dollars worth of old currency. He knows that Sam always wanted to escape from his current profession. Charley hopes that Sam is happily settled in Galesburg in the grain business. In the end, Charley reveals who Sam is. He is Charley's psychiatrist friend.

14. What is a "first day cover" and what is specific about it ?

Ans : 2007

When a new stamp is issued, the stamp collectors buy that stamp and use them to the envelops on the very first day of the sale. The new stamp gets the post mark and the date. This is called the "first day cover". The receiver never opens it because he knows that he has himself just put a

NODIA

Level at Grand Central. The Third Level is merely a fantasy that exists in Charley's mind only.

His psychiatrist friend, Sam calls it a waking-dream-wish-fulfilment. In reality Charley fails to cope up with the modern world which is full of fears and worries. He just wants to escape. He takes it for a reality and plans to go to Galesburg. He even exchanges his new bills of three hundred dollars for old style bills. But he is never able to find the Third Level. It is because the Third Level existed in his fantasy only. Hence it can be well ascertained that the Third-Level is a medium of escape for Charley. It is only his escapist fantasy.

9. Sam's letter is a fine blend of both reality and fantasy. Explain.

Ans : 2019

The psychiatrist of Charley called him having a waking-dream-wish-fulfilment. Since the Third Level was all his fantasy, his wife Louisa too asked him not to look for the Third Level anymore. The narrator took to stamp collecting. One day while looking through his worthy collection, Charley noticed a "first day cover" which he believed not to have seen before. This cover was addressed to his grandfather and mailed to him at his home in Galesburg. It was of July 18, 1894. Definitely his grandfather must have put it in his collection and the same must be lying there since long. Since it was a "first day cover", consequently, it was not opened.

There was a blank paper in it. By chance Charley opened it. On opening it was found that it had a letter from Sam. He had reached Galesburg and was living very happily. He had found the place very charming, peaceful and serene. It was also written in the letter that Charley should come to Galesburg and look for the Third Level. In other words, the letter appeared to be Charley's imagination like his escape into the Third Level. The psychiatrist too had warned him that his stamp collection was a mode of escaping into the past.

10. What does Charley's psychiatrist friend say about the third level?

Ans : 2013

Charley talks to his psychiatrist friend about the third level. He does not agree that the third level actually exists. He thinks that Charley is unhappy. The third level is only imaginary. It is a medium of escape from the worries and tensions of life. He thinks that Charley has been day-dreaming. He says that even Charley's stamp collection is a way of escape from reality. But Charley does not agree with him. He is determined to get back to Galesburg in the year 1894. The next day he goes to an old currency dealer and buys two hundred old dollars paying three hundred dollars for it. But he can never find the third level again though he tries hard. Then he reverts his attention to his stamp collection. In the mean time, one of his friends, Sam Weiner disappears. Nobody can say where he is.

11. Why did Charley view that Grand Central Station was growing like a tree pushing out new corridors and staircases like roots ?

Ans : 2022

The Grand Central Station of New York has two levels, i.e. New Heaven and Hart-Ford. The narrator had been there so many times and he attained a new experience at every time. He would bump into corridors and new staircases. Very often he got the chances of losing his way and thought that he was on the Third Level.

Once while on the station of Second Level, he got into a tunnel. The suburban trains left from there. There Charley ducked into an arched doorway leading for the subway. There he was got lost many a time. At another time he got into a tunnel of a mile length and came up in the lobby of a hotel. So he started thinking that the Grand Central was ever pushing up new corridors and new staircases like the roots of a tree. The new corridors and tunnels were trying to reach Times Squares and Central Park. But he lost his way and reached the Third Level. The strangest thing was the corridor that had led into the past.

12. Why had Sam decided to settle in the city of Galesburg, Illinois in his imaginary world ?

Or

Why did Charley want to visit the city of Galesburg with his wife Louisa, after reaching the Third Level at Grand Central Station, New York?

Ans : 2017

Galesburg was a peaceful city, specially in 1894. According to Charley, it is wonderful town even in the present world. His grandfather lived there and Charley also lived there, when he was a school going kid. The city of Galesburg had big frame houses. There were huge lawns in the city. The city had large trees across the roads, and their branches met overhead to form a kind of roof over the roads. It was nice to be there during summers.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The Danger Averted

The Maharaja and the dewan held deliberations over this issue. As a result a telegram was despatched to a famous British Company of jewellers in Calcutta ..0 send samples of diamond rings. There arrived fifty rings and the Maharaja sent the whole lot to the British officer's good lady. She kept all and sent a word of thanks. The Maharaja had to pay a sum of three lakh of rupees but he was able to retain back his kingdom. Within ten years the Maharaja was able to kill seventy tigers and the tiger population became extinct in the forest of Pratibandapuram. The Maharaja's campaign to kill tigers came to a standstill.

Marrying a Girl from a State Having Large Number of Tigers

One day the Maharaja sent for the dewan and told about his decision to get married with a royal girl whose father', state had a large tiger population. The dewan found the right girl and the Maharaja was got married. Then Maharaja continued his campaign. Whenever he visited his father-in-law, he would kill five or six tigers each time. In this way he was able to kill 99 tigers. Thus the skins of ninety-nine tigers hung in his reception hall. He was away from his target by only one tiger.

The Maharaja's Anxiety and Killing the Hundredth Tiger

No tiger remained even in his father-in-law's kingdom. He became very anxious and restless to kill the hundredth tiger. Soon a good news came to him, from a village in his kingdom. The sheep had started disappearing. He sent his people to look for the tiger and soon went to stay in the forest to find and kill the tiger. He stayed in the forest for many days but could not find the tiger. He told his Dewan to find the tiger otherwise face his anger. Dewan brought a tiger from the Madras Circus and left the old tiger in the forest secretly. Tiger King found the tiger and hit it with the bullet of his gun. He became very happy after killing the hundredth tiger. He told his soldiers to bring the tiger to his palace. When the soldiers started to pick the tiger they saw that it was still alive. Most probably it would have fainted when the bullet from the king's gun touched it and went away. But for sure, the Tiger King had missed his target. The soldiers did not want to tell this to the king so they killed the tiger and brought it to Pratibandapuram. The king became carefree now. On the third birthday of his son, he presented him a wooden tiger. Getting Killed by the Hundredth Tiger : This toy was not carved properly. It had small slivers of wood on its surface. One such splinter entered his right hand. It turned up into infection and the infection flared in Maharaja's right hand. Maharaja had to be operated upon and died during the operation, proving the astrologer's prediction to be true. In this manner, the hundredth tiger took its final revenge upon the Tiger King.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Identified = recognized
2. Shortened = made short
3. Pretending = feigning
4. Advance = to move forward
5. Withdrawal = retreat
6. Throw off track = to divert
7. Imperative = necessary
8. Disclose = reveal
9. Vital = important
10. Indomitable = unyielding
11. Abode = dwelling place
12. Fantastic = fanciful
13. Aspect = view
14. Astrologers = soothsayers
15. Foretold = predicted
16. Warrior = fighter
17. Swallowed = ate without chewing
18. Miracle = marvel
19. Astonishing = surprising
20. Emerged = came out
21. Prophets = foretellers
22. Transfixed = stood still
23. Stupefaction = astonished
24. Blinked = winked
25. Infant = baby
26. Enunciated = pronounced
27. Spectacles = glasses
28. Gazed = looked intentely
29. Intently = earnestly
30. Predictions = forecasts
31. Squeaky = in a shrill voice
32. Barely = hardly
33. Incredible = hard to believe
34. Quake = tremble
35. Pronounced = uttered
36. Growl = roar
37. Terrifying = frightening
38. Beware = be careful
39. Rumour = hearsay
40. Rife = widespread

NODIA

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

But that's the reason, he said, and my friends all agreed. Everything points to it, they claimed. My stamp collecting, for example; that's a 'temporary refuge from reality.' Well, maybe, but my grandfather didn't need any refuge from reality; things were pretty nice and peaceful in his day, from all I hear, and he started my collection. It's a nice collection too, blocks of four of practically every U.S. issue, first-day covers, and so on. President Roosevelt collected stamps too, you know.

(a) Explain: Tut that's the reason.'

(b) What does 'temporary refuge' mean?

(i) a shelter away from home

(ii) a temporary escape from reality

(iii) an escape from one's responsibilities

(iv) an escape from being caught by the police

(c) According to the psychiatrist, why does the narrator do stamp collecting?

(d) Who collected stamps apart from the narrator?

Ans : 2015

(a) Sam, Charlie's psychiatrist friend said that, Charlie was unhappy in the world because he could not cope with stress, anxiety, and insecurity. So, in order to escape these factors, he claimed that he had seen the third level.

(b) (ii) a temporary escape from reality

(c) According to the psychiatrist, the narrator wants to escape from realities of life, and stamp collecting is a temporary refuge from reality.

(d) Other than the narrator, his grandfather and the U.S., President Roosevelt had a hobby of collecting stamps.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Now, I don't know why this should have happened to me. I'm just an ordinary guy named Charley, thirty-one years old, and I was wearing a tan gabardine suit and a straw hat with a fancy band; I passed a dozen men who looked just like me. And I wasn't trying to escape from anything; I just wanted to get home to Louisa, my wife.

I turned into Grand Central from Vanderbilt Avenue, and went down the steps to the first level, where you take trains like the Twentieth Century. Then I walked down another flight to the second level, where the suburban trains leave from, ducked into an arched doorway heading for the subway and got lost.

(a) How does the narrator describe himself?

(b) Where was Charley going to?

(i) Church

(ii) Market

(iii) Home

(iv) Office

(c) How does the narrator describe the first two levels of the Grand Central?

(d) What does the Grand Central symbolise?

Ans : 2005

(a) The narrator describes that he is Charley, 31 years old, an ordinary guy. He is wearing a tan gabardine suit and a straw hat with a fancy band.

(b) (iii) Home

(c) The narrator went down the steps of the Grand Central from Vanderbilt Avenue to the first level. From there one can take trains like the Twentieth Century. Then he walked down another flight to the second level. From there the suburban trains leave for various destinations.

(d) The Grand Central symbolises the labyrinth, that this world is with its intricate and tangled pathways. It has always been an exit, a way to escape.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

All I could hear was the empty sound of my own footsteps and I didn't pass a soul. Then I heard that sort of hollow roar ahead that means open space and people talking. The tunnel turned sharp left; I went down a short flight of stairs and came out on the third level at Grand Central Station. For just a moment I thought I was back on the second level, but I saw the room was smaller, there were fewer ticket windows and train gates, and the information booth in the centre was wood and old looking. And the man in the booth wore a green eyeshade and long black sleeve protectors.

(a) How did Charley reach the third level?

(b) What tunnel is mentioned in the extract?

(i) Main road tunnel

(ii) Tunnel at the first level

(iii) Tunnel at the third level

(iv) The underground tunnel

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

the time of his birth the astrologers declared that the prince would have to die one day. The ten-day-old prince asked the astrologers to reveal the manner of his death. The wise men were baffled at this miracle. The chief astrologer said that the cause of his death would be a tiger. The young prince growled and uttered terrifying words: Let tigers beware! He decided to kill one hundred tigers. He thus got the name Tiger King.

2. What did the royal infant grow up to be?
Ans : 2014
The royal infant grew up to be the king of Pratibandapuram who was obsessed with the idea of killing one hundred tigers. He wanted to do so to disprove the prophecy which said that his death would come from the hundredth tiger. This made him kill all tigers of Pratibandapuram. He even married for the sake of this ambition. He came to be known as the Tiger King.

3. What will the Maharaja do to find the required number of tigers to kill?
Ans :
To get the required number of tigers to kill, the Maharaja will ask his dewan to find a suitable girl for him to marry. A suitable girl for matrimonial alliance should be the one who would not only come from a royal family but also would belong to a state with a large tiger population. As Pratibandapuram had no more tigers left, a province that belonged to his father-in-law would certainly provide him with an opportunity to kill more tigers and reach his aim of killing one hundred tigers.

4. How will the Maharaja prepare himself for the hundredth tiger which was supposed to decide his fate?
Ans : 2009
The Maharaja would be extremely careful while dealing with the hundredth tiger which was supposed to be the reason for his death. On encountering the hundredth one he will take a careful aim at the tiger and will shoot it. When it falls in a crumpled heap he would be filled with joy and will leave the place hastily.

5. What will now happen to the astrologer? Do you think the prophecy was indisputably disproved?
Ans : 2006
The astrologer dies before the king of Pratibandapuram gets an opportunity to kill one hundred tigers. Disproving his prophecy seems to be the sole reason for the king's existence. Except for killing hundred tigers, everything else takes a back-seat for the king. The prophecy cannot be indisputably disproved as the king was ultimately killed by a tiger, though neither by a real one nor by the hundredth one. Looking at the weak, old and almost lifeless tiger that was the hundredth one, no one would have thought that it would escape the king's bullet by fainting at the shock of the bullet whizzing past. It was the "tiny little wooden tiger" from the toy shop that caused the death of the Tiger King.

READING WITH INSIGHT

1. The story is a satire on the conceit of those in power. How does the author employ the literary device of dramatic irony in the story?
Ans :
The author has used the device of irony in order to highlight the satire on the conceit of those who are in power. An irony is a technical device used by the author to highten the fact that provides the result which is quite opposite in nature. The Maharaja of Pratibandapuram tries his utmost best to falsify the prediction of the astrologers, since his state astrologer has foretold the Maharaja's death by a tiger. He has been further bewared to be more careful from the hundredth tiger.

Consequently, the king banned the hunting of all the tigers on his state. Within a span of ten years, the king was able to kill seventy tigers. He became restless to kill the rest since he was to realise his ambition of killing the hundred tigers. Even he married a royal daughter whose father's state had a large tiger population. Thus, he could kill only ninety-nine tigers and his father-in-law's state too became extinct with tigers. Here the king thought himself safe only after killing the hundredth tiger. His dewan managed it and the Maharaja aimed at the tiger but it fainted with the bullet. It survived but later on it was killed by the guards.

The irony lies in the point that the tiger which caused the death of the Tiger King, was a wooden tiger. One of its tiny slivers pierced into the right hand of the king. Infection flared and a suppurating sore all over the arm. The king was operated and the operation was successful but the doctors declared, "The Maharaja is dead." Thus the hundredth tiger of wood took its revenge upon the Tiger King.

NODIA

CHAPTER 2

The Tiger King

1. INTRODUCTION

This story is about the Maharaja of Pratibandapuram. His name was Jung Jung Bahadur. But he was known by the name 'Tiger King'. There is a long story as to how he came to be known as the 'Tiger King'. At the time of the king's birth, the royal astrologer predicted that the king would be killed by a tiger. When Jung Jung Bahadur became the king, he started killing tigers. The astrologer told him that he would be safe if he killed hundred tigers. The king killed ninety-nine tigers. But unknown to him, the hundredth tiger escaped his bullet but was killed by the royal hunter. The king was killed when he was playing with a toy tiger made of wood.

2. SUMMARY

About the Tiger King

The Maharaja of Pratibandapuram is the hero of this story. He may be identified as His Highness Jamedar–General Khiledar-Major, Sata-Vyaghra Samhari, Maharajadhiraja Visva Bhuvana Samrat, Sir Jilani Jung Jung Bahadur, M.A.D., A.C.T.C. or C.R.C.K. But this name is often shortened to the Tiger King. As soon as the baby was born, the astrologers had foretold that one day the Tiger King would actually have to die. The child will grow up to become the warrior of warriors, hero of heroes and champion of champions.

A Miracle Happened

At that very moment, a great miracle took place. There emerged an astonishing phrase from the lips of the ten day old prince "0 wise prophets, all those who are born will one day have to die. There is nothing new in that. There would be some sense if you could tell us the mannet-of that death." These words stunned every body and the chief astrologer placed his fingers on his nose in wonder. Fixing his eyes on the prince he explained that the prince had been born at the hour of the bull. He even said, "The bull and the tiger are enemies, therefore, death comes from the tiger." As soon as he heard these words, there emerged terrifying words from his mouth. 'Let tigers beware'. The crown prince was brought up by an English nanny and he drank the milk of an English cow. 'At the age of twenty, the state come to be in his hands.

Starting Out On a Tiger Hunt

The Maharaja knew the old saying. So in his self-defence, he started out on a tiger hunt. There were innumerable forest in the Pratibandapuram state. They had tigers in them. On killing the first tiger, the Maharaja was much thrilled. He sent for the state astrologer and showed him the dead beast. He told that the Maharaja would have to kill ninety-nine more. But the astrologer pointed out to be very careful with the hundredth tiger. Then the king asked what would happen if the hundredth tiger was also killed. The astrologer declared that he would tear up all his books on astrology and set fire to them.

Banning the Tiger Hunting

The state banned tiger hunting by anyone except the Maharaja. A proclamation was issued that if anyone dared to fling a stone at a tiger, all his property and wealth would be confiscated. He pledged that all other affairs of the state would be attended after killing the hundred tigers. The king had to face some problems like missing the mark by the bullets and tiger's jump, etc. Each time it was the Maharaja who won. One time, the king was in the danger of losing his throne. A high ranking British officer visited Pratibandapuram and wished to hunt tigers. But he was refused permission. Then the British officer's Secretary sent word that the Durai himself did not have to kill the tiger. The Maharaja could do the actual killing but Dural wanted a photograph of himself holding the gun and standing over the tiger's carcass. But the Maharaja did not agree to this proposal. The Maharaja stood in danger of losing his kingdom himself.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

The evenings of the summer were long and people enjoyed sitting in their lawns. People used palm-leaf fans. Fireflies used to fly around and all this made the city of Galesburg a beautiful and peaceful city to live in.

Sam and Charley had seen the rushing life of the New York city. A city which never stops or sleeps, not even for a while. The pace of the life had made the lives of the people stressful, so they wanted to be in the city of Galesburg for the sake of peace and tranquillity.

13. How does Charley come to know that his friend Sam has slipped into the past?

Ans : 2020

One day, Charley was going through his stamp collection. He finds an old first-day cover. That night when he is looking at his old first-day cover, he finds an envelope which he had not seen before. It had been sent to his grandfather's address on July 18, 1894. The postmark proved this fact. The stamp on the envelope is a six-cent dull brown. Charley opens the envelope. Inside there is not a blank piece of paper. There is a letter from his friend Sam, addressed to Charley. From the letter, Charley comes to know that Sam has slipped into the past and has reached Galesburg in the year 1894. He urges Charley to keep trying to find the third level and come to Galesburg with his wife. Later, Charley comes to know that Sam bought eight hundred dollars worth of old currency. He knows that Sam always wanted to escape from his current profession. Charley hopes that Sam is happily settled in Galesburg in the grain business. In the end, Charley reveals who Sam is. He is Charley's psychiatrist friend.

14. "He certainly can't go back to his old business, not in Galesburg, Illinois, in 1894." What does it mean ? Discuss.

Ans : 2010

Sam had gone to the Third Level of Grand Central Station from where, he arrived in Galesburg of 1894, an imaginary refuge from rushing lives of the modern world. In 1894, Galesburg was a peaceful city. It had forgotten the First World War, which was twenty years back and there were no chances of Second World War for another over forty years. It was a city of huge frame houses with wonderful lawns and big trees forming a sort of umbrella on the roads.

People had very leisurely life style and there were no competitions among them. They liked sitting in their lawns and enjoying together in each other's company. So every thing was well placed and well settled with complete mental peace. They had no tensions, stresses or embedded fears in their minds and thus no mental ailments. Sam, being a psychiatrist, would not find any patient there, that is why it was said that he certainly can't go back to his old business in Galesburg of 1894.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

But I say there are three, because I've been on the third level of the Grand Central Station. Yes, I've taken the obvious step: I talked to a psychiatrist friend of mine, among others. I told him about the third level at Grand Central Station, and he said it was a 'waking-dream-wish-fulfillment'. He said I was unhappy. That made my wife kind of mad, but he explained that he meant the modern world is full of insecurity, fear, war, worry and all the rest of it, and that I just want to escape.

(a) What does the narrator say about the Third Level?

(b) What does the third level refer to?

(i) Railway platform

(ii) Generation

(iii) Steps

(iv) Ticket counter

(c) The psychiatrist friend analysed the narrator's claim of having seen the third level, by explaining that his finding the third level, _____.

(d) What was the third level and where was it situated?

Ans : 2018

(a) The narrator says he himself has been to the third level. He is reminiscing about the entire incident with his psychiatrist friend Sam, who says that he is trying to escape the burden of fear, anxiety, and insecurity.

(b) (i) Railway platform

(c) was the result of stress, fear, and insecurity of the modern world.

(d) The third level was an imaginary railway platform which actually did not exist in reality. According to Charley, the third level was at Grand Central station in New York.

NODIA

41. Hindsight = guess as to what happened
42. Conclude = infer
43. Marked = distinguished
44. Nanny = nurse
45. Came of age = become mature
46. Innumerable = countless
47. Thrilled = excited
48. Demanded = wanted to know
49. Tuft = bunch of hair
50. Incoherent = disconnected
51. Celebration = festivity
52. Banned = prohibited
53. Fling = throw
54. Confiscate = seize
55. Vowed = took an oath
56. Initially = in the beginning
57. Resolve = determination
58. Carcass = dead body
59. Relented = softened
60. Deliberations = discussions
61. Despatched = sent
62. Forthwith = immediately
63. Expensive = costly
64. Retain = keep
65. Unforeseen = unexpected
66. Hurdle = barrier
67. Mission = specified aim
68. Standstill = stop
69. Extinct = ended abruptly
70. Committed = did
71. Harakiri = suicide
72. Brandishing = waving
73. Shuddering = trembling
74. Summoned = sent for
75. Babble = childish talk
76. Ancestor = forefathers
77. Crack = splitting sound
78. Statistics = statement by figures
79. Investigate = inquire into
80. Adorned = decorated
81. Anxiety = worry
82. Tally = amount
83. Locate = the place of
84. Savage = cruel
85. Dispelled = removed
86. Ascertain = to find out
87. Wantonly = willfully
88. Flout = disobey
89. Fury = anger
90. Obstinacy = stubbornness
91. Mounted = increased
92. Rage = anger
93. Discontented = dissatisfied
94. Convinced = persuaded
95. Shoved = pushed
96. Dragged = pulled
97. Catastrophic = disastrous
98. Launched = started
99. Thoroughly = completely
100. Haul = pull
101. Supplication = prayer
102. Command = order
103. Boundless = unlimited
104. Crumpled = shrunk
105. Vow = oath
106. Elation = joy
107. Bafflement = confusion
108. Fainted = became unconscious
109. Tomb = grave
110. Erected = built
111. Entire = whole
112. Spotted = noticed
113. Anna = an old indian coin
114. Carved = cut into shape
115. Slivers = thin and needle like
116. Quills = pricks of a porcupine
117. Flared = spread
118. Suppurating = having pus

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

BEFORE YOU READ

1. What is the general attitude of human beings towards wild animals?

Ans :

Generally, people fear the wild animals because of their ferociousness and tendency to harm humans. But some people exploit them by caging or hunting them for the sadistic pleasure they derive from their 'feats', or kill them to earn money from their hides etc. Yet, there are people who understand the importance of sustaining ecological balance, preserving the beauty of nature and believe in every creature's right to its existence. They spread awareness about the importance of wild-life and the necessity of saving them from extinction.

READ AND FIND OUT

1. Who is the Tiger King? Why does he get that name?

Ans :

Jilani Jung Jung Bahadur, the ruler of Pratibandapuram, is known as the Tiger King. At

(c) Charlie realised that he was on the third level as _____.

(d) Did the narrator pass anyone on the way?

Ans : 2010

(a) Charlie went down a short flight of stairs and came out on the third level at Grand Central Station to catch a suburban train. He thought it was the second level, but he had reached the third level.

(b) (iii) Tunnel at the third level

(c) there were fewer ticket windows, the information booth was of wood and old looking.

(d) No, the narrator did not pass anyone on the way. He himself says, "I didn't pass a soul.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Sometimes I think Grand Central is growing like a tree, pushing out new corridors and staircases like roots. There's probably a long tunnel that nobody knows about feeling its way under the city right now, on its way to Times Square, and maybe another to Central Park. And maybe - because for so many people through the years Grand Central has been an exit, a way of escape - maybe that's how the tunnel I got into...

(a) Who does T refer to in the given extract?

(b) The extract given above is not an example of _____.

(i) imagery

(ii) metaphor

(iii) allegory

(iv) analogy

(c) In this extract, the narrator _____.

(d) Explain: 'Grand central has been an exit 'a way of escape'.

Ans : 2008

(a) 'I' refer to the narrator.

(b) (iii) allegory

(c) talks about Grand Central.

(d) Grand Central is a figment of imagination that acts as a medium of escape for people.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

He wore a derby hat, a black four-button suit with tiny lapels, and he had a big, black, handlebar mustache. Then I looked around and saw that everyone in the station was dressed like eighteen-ninety-something; I never saw so many beards, sideburns and fancy mustaches in my life. A woman walked in through the train gate; she wore a dress with leg-of-mutton sleeves and skirts to the top of her high-buttoned shoes. Back of her; out on the tracks, I caught a glimpse of a locomotive, a very small Currier & Ives locomotive with a funnel-shaped stack. And then I knew.

(a) How was the man dressed?

(b) How was the woman, who walked in through the train gate, dressed?

(i) She wore a dress with leg-of-mutton sleeves.

(ii) She wore a derby hat.

(iii) She wore sleeve protectors.

(iv) She wore high-heeled shoes.

(c) The leg-of-mutton sleeve' means _____.

(d) What is the genre of the story?

Ans : 2013

(a) The man wore a derby hat, a four-button suit with tiny lapels, and he had black, handlebar moustache.

(b) (i) She wore a dress with leg-of-mutton sleeves.

(c) sleeves loose and full on the upper arm and close fitting on the fore arm.

(d) The genre of the story is science fiction. The story weaves together a psychological journey of the narrator into the past, present, and moves towards future.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP

- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

2. What is the author's indirect comment on subjecting innocent animals to the wilfulness of human beings?

Ans :

In this lesson we do not find any direct comment about the indiscriminate killing of the innocent animals for our pleasure or sport. If we deeply peep into the lesson one can get his hidden sympathy for the animals. The Maharaja has killed ninety-nine tigers to ensure his safety but it is ironical that merely a wooden tiger becomes the cause of his death.

The author highlights that both the states of the Maharaja and his father-in-law have become extinct due to killing of tigers. Thus he has killed ninety-nine tigers but he is restless for the hundredth tiger. At last his dewan arranges for an old tiger that stands dumbly before the king. He takes a careful aim and fires. The tiger faints and falls but it has not died. Thus the author brings out the cruelty and heartlessness on the part of human beings. His wild behaviour stands exposed towards the innocent animals though none of the tigers has done any harm either to the king or any other person in his kingdom. But the king chooses to kill the tigers mercilessly.

3. How would you describe the behaviour of the Maharaja's minions towards him? Do you find them truly sincere towards him or are they driven by fear when they obey him? Do we find any similarity in today's political order?

Ans :

The minions of the Maharaja try to remain most obedient, faithful and sincere towards him. They want to keep the Maharaja in good humour. Everyone is in a rat race to please the king. They show flattery and evpress their docile submission before the king. Even the Chief Astrologer is scared to tell the truth. He bites his lips and swallows hard. He cautions the king from the hundredth tiger. Simultaneously he challenges the Tiger King to tear up all his books on astrology in case the prediction proves wrong.

His dewan is also a faithful servant and shudders before the gun of the Maharaja. He is confused and babbles under pressure. The dewan follows the orders word by word and finds the right girl for the king. When the king shows his utmost anger for a tiger, the dewan arranges for a tiger. Even the shop-keeper is a perfect blend of flattery, cunningness, cleverness and faithfulness. Though the wooden tiger has a bare cost of two annas only but he bargains for three hundred rupees since he has the fear of being punished under emergency rules. Thus, one can find a series of people who try their best to please the king in all possible ways.

Same is true with today's political order. People remain bowed before them without keeping in view the requisite rules and regulations. A mere word from their mouth is taken to be completed at any cost. They do not have the courage to follow and advise the truth. They have become selfish and so they flatter their seniors.

4. Can you relate instances of game-hunting among the rich and the powerful in present times that illustrate the callousness of human beings towards wild-life?

Ans :

Even in the present time one can see many examples of game-hunting among the rich and the powerful people around the world. In India affluent people kill innocent animals for fun, frolic and egoistic pleasure. In the state of Rajasthan, the hunting of the black bustard has been banned under the law and these animals are on the verge of extinction. But none bothers for the law and cases of hunting the black bustards in Rajasthan are very much available by Sheikhs. We cannot remain unknown about the killing of rare black bustards by Salman Khan. Even the news of the great cricketer Mansur Ali Pataudi is known for all who kills innocent animals in Haryana for his sportive ego.

Still one can glance at the news of illegal poachers and dealers who are engaged in animal skins and their bones business. The illegal killing of tigers in Ranthambore and other tiger reserves go unabated. These illegal killings need strictest type of punishment.

5. We need a new system for the age of ecology-a system which is embedded in the care of all people and also in the care of the earth and all life upon it. Discuss.

Ans :

Our mother earth is under constant threat for vitiation due to cutting of forests, ugliness, degradation of environment, pollution, industrial and other wastes as well as noises, etc. We are vacating the forest lands and killing the wild animals for inhabiting a large number of increasing population. The global warming, gases, ammunition, bombs, atomic energy,

NODIA

deforestation, invention of fatal weapons and so many innumerable innovations have put in danger not only the human beings but also the nature.

It has become necessary to evolve a new system to save the ecology. We all are alive because of the balance in nature. Once it gets imbalanced, the survival of the living beings will come in danger. It is the relationship between the biological and non-biological factors that maintains the life on the earth. To maintain this balance, man should keep in view the importance of every factor of ecology before causing any harm to it. The indiscriminate killing of animals and cutting of plants and exploitation of other natural resources will endanger the existence of man itself. Therefore, such activities like hunting, deforestation, wastage of water, etc. which can cause the imbalance in the nature should be made a punishable offence.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson 'The Tiger King'?
(a) Ramaswamy Krishnamurthy
(b) Kamladas
(c) Charles Dickens
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) Ramaswamy Krishnamurthy

2. What is author's pen name?
(a) Balki (b) Chalki
(c) Kalki (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Kalki

3. From where did the author derive his name?
(a) from the sufix of his name
(b) from the prefix of his name
(c) from the sufix of his wife's name
(d) from the sufix of his and his wife's name
Ans :
(d) from the sufix of his and his wife's name

4. What is the theme of the story?
(a) animals
(b) birds
(c) birds and animals live on the planet
(d) All birds and animals have an important role to maintain the ecological balance
Ans :
(d) All birds and animals have an important role to maintain the ecological balance

5. On which issue is the story The Tiger King a satire on?
(a) on people
(b) on animals
(c) on birds
(d) on the false pride,ego and stubborness of the powerful people
Ans :
(d) on the false pride,ego and stubborness of the powerful people

6. About which time is the story based
(a) ancient times
(b) modern times
(c) medieval times
(d) time of autocratic kings
Ans :
(d) time of autocratic kings

7. Under whose rule were the kings living?
(a) sovereign rule
(b) queen's rule
(c) king's rule
(d) Under the thumb rule of the British
Ans :
(d) Under the thumb rule of the British

8. What does Durai mean in the story?
(a) Cief leader in bengal
(b) Chief leader in andhra
(c) chief leader in Tamil
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) chief leader in Tamil

9. Who was Duraisani?
(a) an old lady
(b) a young lady
(c) a greedy woman ,wife of a high rank British officer
(d) none of these

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :
(c) a greedy woman ,wife of a high rank British officer

10. Who is The Tiger King in the story?
(a) Sir Jilani Jung Jung Bahadur
(b) M.A.D
(c) A.C.T.C.
(d) C.R.C.K.
Ans :
(a) Sir Jilani Jung Jung Bahadur

11. What did the astrologer predict?
(a) the boy will be a king
(b) the boy will visit the world
(c) the king will be killed by 100th tiger
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) the king will be killed by 100th tiger

12. What did the king utter to astrologer's prediction?
(a) let tigers watch (b) Let tigers beware
(c) let tigers be careful (d) none of these
Ans :
(b) Let tigers beware

13. How did the child grow?
(a) drinking goat's milk like other royal children
(b) drinking buffalo's milk like other royal children
(c) drinking cow's milk like other royal children
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) drinking buffalo's milk like other royal children

14. Who brought up the king?
(a) a nanny (b) an English tutor
(c) an English nanny (d) none of these
Ans :
(c) an English nanny

15. At what age the boy crowned as king?
(a) 30 (b) 15
(c) 22 (d) 20
Ans :
(d) 20

16. How did the king challenge the prediction of the astrologer?
(a) by killing the first tiger
(b) by killing the 100th tiger
(c) by killing all the tigers in the state
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) by killing the 100th tiger

17. When did the Prince marry?
(a) at the age of 20
(b) when he killed the first tiger
(c) After killing all the tigers in the State
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) After killing all the tigers in the State

18. Whom did the King marry?
(a) to a girl
(b) to a princess
(c) to a princess whose father had many tigers
(d) all
Ans :
(c) to a princess whose father had many tigers

19. What is the theme of the story?
(a) Desire of power
(b) Desire to have power for one's selfish interests and not for the welfare of the people
(c) desire to help others
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) Desire to have power for one's selfish interests and not for the welfare of the people

20. Why did the King decide to marry?
(a) to buy tigers
(b) to own tigers
(c) to tame tigers
(d) to achieve his target of killing 100 tigers
Ans :
(d) to achieve his target of killing 100 tigers

21. What became the cause of King's death?
(a) a tiger
(b) a tiger from his wife's forest
(c) a tiger in his state
(d) the wooden tiger from the toyshop
Ans :
(d) the wooden tiger from the toyshop

22. What pierced Maharaja's right hand?
(a) the slivers on toy tiger's body
(b) tiger's leg
(c) tiger's teeth
(d) none of these

NODIA

strong man. He become the king of his state at the age of twenty. He was determined to fulfil his pledge. So he issued a proclamation not to kill the tigers except by himself. The law-breakers would be taken to task and their properties would be confiscated. Being a man of firm determination and self-respect, he denied permission to the British officer to hunt a tiger. He had to pay a high price to retain his throne. In between ten years, he killed seventy tigers and his forests became extinct. Then he married a princess whose father had large forest cover full of tigers. There he killed twenty-nine tigers but the hundredth one fainted due to the shock of the bullet. His hunters came there and killed it. Thus he fulfilled his vow. In between he did not adhere to the welfare of his subjects. Thus it can be said that he was a brave, courageous king that lacked worldly wisdom.

9. Give a brief account of killing of ninety-nine tigers by the king.

Ans : 2018

The king continued hunting the tigers. Within ten years, he killed seventy tigers. The tiger population in his state became extinct. In order to solve this problem, the Maharaja married a girl from a royal family in whose kingdom there was a large tiger population. Each time he visited the kingdom of his father-in-law, he killed five or six tigers. He killed twenty-nine more tigers, making the total number of tigers killed by him to be ninety-nine. Now only one more tiger remained to be killed to achieve a tally of a hundred. But now no tiger was left even in his father-in-law's kingdom. But soon there came a happy news. In his own state, the sheep began to disappear frequently from a hillside village. It meant that there was a tiger which was eating up the sheep. The Maharaja became happy on hearing this news.

10. The author has superimposed a very deep superstitious view on his readers. How far do you react in the present context of the modern era ?

Ans : 2012

With the advent of knowledge, scientific inventions and the spread of education, gone are the days of superstitious and orthodox views though these may possess some relevancy to a certain extent but it is not so. We should rather set aside the blind faiths and follow a realistic view. In the story of The Tiger King', we find that the king totally extincts his kingdom from the tigers but also the jungles of his father-in-law. Just view his ideology on killing so many forest animals and thereby causing a great imbalances in the nature ? It is quite against the set values and norms of the societal set-up. The modern era is quite adverse to such views and none will participate in these heinous crimes on the earth.

Also consider the point that the king's right hand is pierce red by a tiny splinter while lie was playing with his son from a wooden tiger. These spread an infection in his hand and the same has to be cut down and thereby leading to his ultimate doom. With reference to his orthodox view he is killed by a wooden tiger instead of a real tiger. It is a fallacy on his part and we should avoid such whimsical thinking since none will believe in these mischievous and illogical facts. Such type of thinking wavers our beliefs and the same is further fatal to our progress and development. We should abstain from them and preach those values which are beneficial to the welfare of the society in large.

11. Did the king really kill the hundredth tiger? How did the king die?

Ans : 2010

When Maharaja did not find any tiger in the forest, he called the dewan and spoke to him angrily. The dewan knew that if the king did not find the tiger, he would lose his job. He had an old and pet tiger hidden in his house. At midnight, he put that tiger in the forest. The next day, the Maharaja saw that tiger and shot at him. The tiger collapsed. The king ordered that the dead tiger should be taken to the kingdom in a procession. Then he went away in his car. After he had gone, the hunters accompanying him found that the tiger was not dead. The bullet had missed him. The tiger had fainted from the shock. But they dared not tell this secret to the king. One of the hunters shot at the tiger and killed him. The tiger was buried and a tomb was erected over his grave.

A few days later, the third birthday of the Maharaja's son was celebrated. The king saw a wooden tiger in a shop and decided to give it to his son as a gift. The skin of the wooden tiger was rough and was covered with slivers like quills. One of the slivers pierced the king's hand. By next day, the wound became infected. Soon the infection spread all over his right arm. Three surgeons performed the operation upon him. But the king died. In this way, the hundredth tiger took the king's life.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(b) his intelligence
(c) his ability to mange a tiger in Madras
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) his ability to mange a tiger in Madras

35. What birthday gift did the Maharaja present to his 3 years old son?
(a) a toy (b) gold coins
(c) forests (d) a toy tiger
Ans :
(d) a toy tiger

36. What is the moral of the story?
(a) Power
(b) Power makes us powerful
(c) Power is meaningless before destiny
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) Power is meaningless before destiny

37. What literary device has been used in the story?
(a) sarcasm (b) metaphorical expressions
(c) Irony (d) All of these
Ans :
(c) Irony

38. How has the writer has proved the futility of king's desire?
(a) by showing him a victim of a toy tiger
(b) by making the king kill 99 tigers
(c) by showing him as a powerful king
(d) All
Ans :
(a) by showing him a victim of a toy tiger

39. What shows the false ego and pride of the king in the story?
(a) his killing of tigers and no concern for nature
(b) his orders from time to time
(c) his desire to marry
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) his killing of tigers and no concern for nature

40. Why did the king not permit British officer to click a picture with the dead tiger?
(a) he was scared of the British
(b) to prove his might
(c) because it was against the rules of his state
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because it was against the rules of his state

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why did the Maharaja order the dewan to double the land tax ?
Ans : 2017
The Maharaja had killed ninety-nine tigers and it had become almost uncertain to find the hundredth tiger. He was sunk in deep gloom but he was rather determined to kill the last tiger. His fury and obstinacy mounted high. Many officers lost their jobs. He called the dewan and ordered him to double the land tax forthwith. At this the dewan advised him that the people would become discontented but the result was not encouraging.

2. What miracle took place when the king was only ten days old?
Ans : 2010
When the King was born, his father called the famous astrologers of the kingdom in order to know the child's future. At that moment, a great miracle took place. The child, who was only ten days old began to speak. He asked the astrologers to predict the manner of his death.

3. Which problem did the Maharaja face when he had killed seventy tigers ? How did he solve it?
Ans : 2017
When the Maharaja had all the seventy tigers in his state, he grew restless as he had still to kill thirty more tigers for saving his life. He was deeply under stress. Consequently the Maharaja decided to marry a girl from a royal family, who lived in an estate that had a lot of tigers. His wish was fulfilled and the married accordingly.

4. Why was the astrologers wonder struck? What prediction did he make?
Ans : 2020
The royal infant, who was only ten days old, started speaking. The chief astrologer was wonder struck to hear the infant speaking. Then he said that the child would be killed by a tiger.

5. When he was only ten days old, a prediction was made about the future of the Tiger King. What was ironic about it ?
Ans : 2010
When the Tiger King was only ten days old, an astrologer had proclaimed that a tiger would become the cause of his death. He must be

NODIA

22. Why did the Maharaja ban tiger hunting in the state?

Or

Why did Maharaja ban tiger hunting in his state?

Or

What steps were initiated by the Maharaja in order to ban the tiger killing in his state ?

Ans : 2015, 2014

In order to disprove the predictions of the astrologers, the Maharaja decided to kill the hundred tigers himself. As a result of this, proclamation was made that if any one even who dared to throw a stone at a tiger, all his wealth and property would be confiscated. He did not want others to reduce the tiger population by hunting. He even decided not to attend other matters of his kingdom till he had killed hundred tigers.

23. How was the crisis to the king's throne averted?

Ans : 2020

The king thought of a plan. He got fifty diamond rings from a British jeweller in Calcutta. He sent these to the British officer's wife. He expected that she would select one or two rings and return the rest. But she kept all of them. But the crisis to his throne was averted.

24. What did the Maharaja feel on killing the first tiger ? How did the state astrologer conduct at that occasion?

Or

I shall cut my tuft, crop my hair short and become an insurance agents Explain?

Ans : 2018

The Maharaja was extremely thrilled on killing the first tiger and he sent it for the state astrologer for his reaction. The astrologer told that Maharaja may kill ninety-nine tigers in the same manner but he must be careful while killing the hundredth tiger. His death will be from a tiger. If it does not happen he will tear his books and cut his tuft & became an insuracene agent.

25. What did king announce after shooting at the hundredth tiger?

Ans : 2009

The next day, the Maharaja saw that tiger and shot at him. The tiger collapsed. The king was very happy. He ordered that the dead tiger should be taken to the kingdom in a procession. Then he went away in his car.

26. Why did the Maharaja have to pay a bill of three lakh rupees to the British jewellers ?

Ans : 2017

In order to save his kingdom and prestige. The Maharaja bargained a deal with the British Officer by sending some precious gifts in the shape of diamond rings. The Maharaja had to purchased and pay the bill to the British jewellers amounting to Rupees Three Lakhs otherwise the Maharaja Rodh loose his kingdom and honour.

27. How did the king solve the problem of finding more tigers for him to hunt?

Ans : 2007

The king continued hunting the tigers. Within ten years, he killed seventy tigers. The tigers population in his state became extinct. In order to solve this problem, the Maharaja married a girl from a royal family in whose kingdom there was a large tiger population.

28. What did the ten day old baby say to the astrologers ?

Or

What great miracle took place and why did the people stand stunned ?

Ans : 2021

The astrologers predicted that the child would grow upto become the warrior of warriors, hero of heroes and the champion of champions. But one day he would meet his doom since he was born in the hour of bull. At this the ten day old baby spoke out,"All those who are born will have to die one day. There could be no sense if they would tell the manner of death." These words from the infant shocked, surprised and stunned all.

29. What did the hunters do with the 'hundredth tiger' after the Maharaja had left?

Ans : 2014

After the Maharaja had gone, the hunters accompanying him went near the tiger. They found that the tiger was not dead. The bullet had missed him. The tiger had fainted from the shock. But they dared not tell this secret to the king. One of the hunters shot at the tiger and killed him.

30. What advice was put forth by the dewan to the Maharaja on the matter of the land tax ?

Ans : 2010, 2009

When it became impossible to find out the hundredth tiger, the anger of the Maharaja flew

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

14. Why did the Dewan decide to give up his own tiger to be killed by the Maharaja ?

Or

How did the Dewan try to help to Maharaja achieve his mission ?

Ans : 2012

The Maharaja was fully determined to kill the hundredth tiger but it was not available. The Dewan pleaded that the people will become discontented but the Maharaja asked him to resign. Thinking the result most catastrophic, the Dewan decided to give up his own tiger to be killed by the Maharaja.

15. What vow did the king take?

Ans : 2006

The king took a vow that he would attend to the other matters of state only after killing the hundredth tiger.

16. How did the Tiger King become the victim of the hundredth tiger?

Or

How did the hundredth tiger take its revenge upon the Tiger King?

Or

How did the Tiger King meet his end ? What is ironical about his fate ?

Ans : 2014

The Maharaja got a wooden but rough gift of a tiger from a shop which was made by an unskilled carpenter. It had small slivers of wood on its surface. While playing with his son with the tiger, a sliver got pricked in his right hand. He pulled it out but infection spread all over the arm. After the operation, the doctors said, 'The operation is successful but the Maharaja is dead." Thus, a small toy-tiger caused the death of the Tiger King and took its revenge upon the king. The irony lies in the fact that even after killing all the tigers in the area, he met his death by a wooden toy tiger.

17. Why did the high-ranking British officer want to kill tigers? Did the king grant him permission?

Ans : 2010, 2005

Once a high-ranking British officer visited Pratibandapuram. He was very fond of hunting tigers. More than killing a tiger, he liked to be photographed with the tiger whom he had killed. But the Maharaja refused to grant him permission.

18. What happened to the tiger provided by the Dewan Saheb ?

Or

What happened to the hundredth tiger?

Ans : 2017

The Tiger King had killed 99 tigers and the nearby forests had become totally extinct with tigers. But he had to fulfil his vow of killing one hundred tigers. We warned his ministers and Dewan to arrange for the hundredth tiger otherwise they should be ready to face the consequences. His Dewan arranged for a tiger from the People's Park in Madras. The King fired and it collapsed. Thinking it dead, the king declared his victory. When the soldiers came, they found it alive. Then they killed it.

19. Who killed the 100^{th} tiger? Why?

Ans : 2015

The 100^{th} tiger was killed by the king's men. The bullet that was fired by the king did not kill the tiger. He had simply fainted. When the king went away thinking that he had killed the tiger, his men shot the tiger as they thought that the king would get annoyed if he got to know the truth and they would have to look for another tiger.

20. Why was the king in the danger of losing his throne?

Ans : 2007

The British officer wanted to shoot a tiger. But the king refused to grant him permission. Then the British officer said that he only wanted to be photographed with the dead tiger. But the king did not agree even to that proposal. Because he had prevented a British officer from fulfilling his desire, the Maharaja was in danger of losing his throne.

21. What was the Dewan's tiger like? How did he take it into the forest ?

Ans : 2021

At the strict warning given by the Maharaja, the Dewan saw the tiger and brought it from the People's Park in Madras. He hit it in his house. At midnight when the town slept in peace, the Dewan and his aged wife dragged the tiger to the car and shoved it into the seat. He drew the car to the forest and forcibly pushed it down to the ground in the forest where the Maharaja was hunting.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

visited Pratibandapurm as desired for being photographed with the tiger, he had shot. But the Maharaja refused permission to hunt the tiger there. He thought the other British officers might make similar request and it could cost his throne even.

It between the British officer's secretary sent a word that the Durai himself was interested in a photograph with a gun and by standing over the tiger's caracass. But the Maharaja did not accede to it. Naturally it had displeased the British officer. In order to resolve the issue, the Maharaja held deliberations over this issue. As a result he sent for samples of diamond rings in Calcutta. He would send them to the British Duraisani. The rings arrived and were sent to her with the hope that she would choose one or two ring and return the rest. Within no time she sent a reply thanking the king for his gifts. The king was happy but he had to pay three lakh rupees for these rings.

2. How did the king of Pratibandapuram got the nick-name the 'Tiger King'?

Ans : 2020

When the king of Pratibandapuram was born, his father called the famous astrologers of the kingdom in order to know the child's future. At that moment, a great miracle took place. The child, who was only ten days old began to speak. He told the astrologers that people are born have to die one day. Then he asked the astrologers to predict the manner of his death. The chief astrologer was wonder struck to hear the infant speaking. Then he said that the child would be killed by a tiger. At this the infant let out a terrifying growl and said, "Let tigers beware!"

With the passage of time, the crown prince Jung Jung Bahadur grew up to be a strong young man. When he was twenty years old, he became the king. But everyone in the kingdom remembered the astrologer's prediction. Gradually it reached the Maharaja's ears also. There were innumerable tigers in Pratibandapuram. So he decided to kill all of them so that his own life could be safe. Therefore, the king came to be called the Tiger King.

3. Describe the efforts made by the Tiger King to achieve his target of killing a hundred tigers.

Or

Why did the Tiger King wish to hunt hundred tigers? How far was he able to fulfill his wish ?

Ans : 2012

The Maharaja of Pratibandapuram was a brave, resolute and a firm ruler of his state. When he was born the astrologers predicted his death with a tiger. But the new born baby had some miraculous quality in him. He was only of ten days, he challenged the prediction of the astrologers and asked then the manner of his death. The chief astrologer told his death from a tiger.

When the king came of the age, he took over the charge in his hands. He also heard the prediction through his own ears. He killed a tiger and sent for the astrologer who in turn advocated that it did not mean that the king was &Ie. He must be careful from the hundredth tiger. So the king decided to kill one hundred tigers. In the first ten years he killed seventy tigers of his forests. Then he married a princess whose father had a lot of tigers in the forest. There he killed all the tigers and their number came to be ninety-nine. The king was deeply disturbed for the hundredth tiger. Somehow his dewan arranged for the hundredth tiger. The king was happy and shot at it. The tiger collapsed but did not die. The king was ignorant about this reality. Later on it was killed by his soldiers. In this way the king achieved his target of killing a hundred tigers.

4. Why did the king take a vow to kill one hundred tigers?

Ans : 2006

The state astrologer had predicted that the king would be killed by a tiger. So the king decided to kill all the tigers in his kingdom. When he killed his first tiger, he was very excited. He called the state astrologer and showed him the dead tiger. The astrologer told the king that he might kill ninety-nine tigers in the same manner, but he must be very careful with the hundredth tiger. And if the king was able to kill it, he would be safe from tigers.

From that day, the king banned tiger hunting in the state except by the Maharaja. The king took a vow that he would attend to the other matters of state only after killing the hundredth tiger. Sometimes the king faced dangers while hunting the tigers. But every time he was able to kill the tiger.

5. The Tiger King's quest for tigers was full of hurdles and challenges. Justify the statement.

Ans : 2017

There is no exaggeration in the fact that 'The Tiger Kings' quest for tigers was full off hurdles

NODIA

at its height. He called the dewan and ordered him to double the land tax forthwith. At this the dewan advised the king that the people would become discontented. The state would fall a prey to the Indian National Congress. But the king did not relent and asked him to resign.

31. What happy news did the king get about the hundredth tiger?
Ans : 2008
The king killed ninety-nine tigers. Now only one more tiger remained to be killed to 'achieve a tally of a hundred. But now no tiger was left in the kingdom. Soon there came a happy news. In his own state, the sheep began to disappear frequently from a hillside village. It meant that there was a tiger which was eating up the sheep. The Maharaja became happy on hearing this news.

32. The impression do you form of the Maharaja's minions?
Ans : 2005
The Maharaja's minions are not source towards him. They obey him out of fear. Most of them are cowardly. The dewan loses his balance of mind when he sees the Maharaja brandishing his gun. The hunters hide the fact about the hundredth tiger from the king lest they should lose their jobs.

33. Why did the king set up his camp in the forest?
Ans : 2019
The news came that there was a tiger in the forest. The king was keen to kill the hundredth tiger. So the Maharaja went to the forest and set up his camp there. But no tiger was seen. The king became annoyed. He called the dewan and spoke to him angrily.

34. From that day onwards it was celebration time for all the tigers inhabiting pratiband darpuran. Bring out the irony in this statement?
Ans : 2017
After the prediction by the astrolger that the king would be killed by the tiger but he should be careful with the hundredth tiger. On hearing it the prince killed ninety nine tigers but their number came to an end. Also the killing and hunting if the tigers were in banned the state. Thus it was a celebration time me for the tigers. But the irony remains that the prince was killed by the same hundreth tiger mode of wood.

35. How did the dewan arrange the hundredth tiger for the king to shoot down?
Ans : 2022
The dewan knew that if the king did not find the tiger, he would lose his job. The dewan had an old and pet tiger hidden in his house. At midnight, he and his wife put that tiger in a car and took him into the jungle where the king was camping. There they pushed him out of the car and came away.

36. What considerations infludence the type king to get married?
Ans : 2018
The maharaja non above resolute and a firm ruler. At his birth the aspolopers predicted that he was killed by a type so he had to save himself from the type. He killed all the types and there left one type to be killed but it was no available in this liquid. For the hundred type he named a princes whose father had a left of type in the forest.

37. What did the king decide to gift his son on his third birthday?
Ans : 2020
A few days later, the third birthday of the Maharaja's son was celebrated. The king saw a wooden tiger in a shop and decided to give it to his son as a gift.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. How did the Maharaja manage to save his kingdom at the cost of three lakh rupees?

Or

Giving a bribe is an evil practice. How did the Tiger King bribe the British officer to save his kingdom? How do you view this act of his?

Or

When did the Tiger King stand in danger of losing his kingdom? How was he able to avert the danger?
Ans : 2015
The King had made a firm resolution to kill hundred tigers that he could live safely without having any danger to his life. Consequently, he issued a proclamation that none would either kill or harm the tigers in his kingdom. Even the King warned that if anyone dared fling a stone at a tiger, all his wealth and property would be confiscated. At one time, he was in the danger of losing his throne. A high ranking British officer

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans :
(a) the slivers on toy tiger's body

23. Who actually shot the 100th tiger?
(a) one of the hunters who accompanied the king
(b) a soldier
(c) king's guest
(d) British high officer
Ans :
(a) one of the hunters who accompanied the king

24. Why was the king called The Tiger King?
(a) he was fond of tigers
(b) he kept many tigers
(c) he tamed many tigers
(d) because he killed 100 tigers
Ans :
(d) because he killed 100 tigers

25. Why did Maharaja put a ban on Tiger hunting in his state?
(a) to prove the priest's prediction wrong
(b) to prove his power
(c) to show his love for animals
(d) his kindness towards the animals
Ans :
(a) to prove the priest's prediction wrong

26. What does Kalki trying to show in this story?
(a) The futility of going against the destiny
(b) kings shallowness
(c) false pride and ego
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) The futility of going against the destiny

27. What is the irony in the story?
(a) kings desire to prove predictions wrong
(b) king's desire to marry
(c) king's desire to kill tigers
(d) The king killed 99 tigers and died because of a toy tiger
Ans :
(d) The king killed 99 tigers and died because of a toy tiger

28. Why was the king in danger of losing his kingdom?
(a) because he prohibited British officer from killing a tiger
(b) because he killed all the tigers
(c) because he killed a tiger in the forest
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) because he prohibited British officer from killing a tiger

29. What did the Maharaja do to ensure his safety?
(a) He owned tigers
(b) married a princess
(c) prohibited British officer to enter his territory
(d) He killed tigers
Ans :
(d) He killed tigers

30. How did the 100th tiger take its revenge?
(a) a silver on toy tiger's body pricked his finger
(b) by being fainted
(c) by being killed by a hunter
(d) by putting him in danger
Ans :
(a) a silver on toy tiger's body pricked his finger

31. Why was the Maharaja so anxious to kill 100th tiger?
(a) to ensure his safety and to prove prediction wrong
(b) to prove his hunting skills
(c) to prove his power
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) to ensure his safety and to prove prediction wrong

NODIA

32. Why did the Maharaja double the tax?
(a) in his rage against the disappearance of the sheep and to find 100th tiger
(b) to raise the funds
(c) to increase the income of the state
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) in his rage against the disappearance of the sheep and to find 100th tiger

33. Why did the king send rings to British official's wife?
(a) to save his state and to please The British
(b) to invite them for hunting
(c) to invite them for a feast
(d) to find more tigers
Ans :
(a) to save his state and to please The British

34. What proved the Dewan's resourcefulness?
(a) his wits

and challenges and it was the hundredth tiger who became the cause of his death. In the first instance, the state banned the tiger hunting except the Maharaja. Even fling a stone a tiger would lead to confiscation of property. The king failed to pay attention to his social duties and there, by put the people in trouble. Further he was on the brink of leasing his kingdom for not allowing the British officer's secretary to hunt the tigers. He had to bribe the officer to retain back his kingdom.

After killing seventy tigers, the tigers population became extinct. To carry on his campaign, he had to marry a girl whose father's state had a large tiger population. In this way, the Maharaja killed 99 tigers but he was still away from his target. The Maharaja even ordered to double the land tax in deep sage. Ultimately his Diwan arranged the tiger and the Maharaja aimed at the beast. It fell in a crumpled heap. The Maharaja was happy and left but the hunters found it alive. One of the hunters shot the tiger and killed it.

In this way his quest for tigers was full of hurdles, challenges and compliances.

6. What prediction was made by the astrologers about the Tiger King ? How did it come true ?

Or

The astrologer's prediction about the death of the Tiger King came to be true. Do you agree with this statement ? Explain why or why not ?

Or

What were the predictions of the astrologers ? How did the thing react to them ? What happened ultimately in the story 'The Tiger King' ?

Ans : 2011

At the birth of the Tiger King, the astrologers predicted that the Crown Prince was born in the hour of the Bull. Since the Bull and the Tiger are both core enemies, the king would be certainly killed by a tiger.

When the king came age, he took over the charge in his hands. The prediction was also heard by his ears. He killed a tiger and sent for the astrologer who in turn advocated that the killing of one tiger was not enough. It did not mean that the king was safe. He might kill ninety-nine tigers in this way but there is dire need of caution while killing the hundredth one. Consequently, the king decided to kill one hundred tigers. In ten years he killed all the seventy tigers of his forests. Thus the forests became extinct of the tigers.

Even he married a princess whose father had a lot of tigers in his forest. Therefore, he killed all the tigers there and their number came to be ninety-nine. The king was much perturbed for the hundredth tiger. His dewan somehow arranged for the hundredth tiger. The king shot at it and it collapsed but did not die. The king did not know the reality. Thinking himself safe, he was happy and brought a wooden tiger as the birthday present for his son. It had tin: .sliver on its surface. One such sliver pierced his hand but was pulled out. Still the infection spread in his complete hand and he died. In this way the hundredth tiger was the wooden one that killed the king. Thus the prediction proved to be true.

7. What was the crisis to the king's throne? How was this crisis averted?

Ans : 2009

Once there was a crisis and the Maharaja was in danger of losing the throne. A high-ranking British officer visited Pratibandapuram. He was very fond of hunting tigers. More than killing a tiger, he liked to be photographed with the tiger whom he had killed. But the Maharaja refused to grant him permission. Then the British officer said that he only wanted to be photographed with the dead tiger. But the king did not agree even to that proposal. Because he had prevented a British officer from fulfilling his desire, the Maharaja was in danger of losing his throne. The king thought of a plan. He got fifty diamond rings from a British jeweller in Calcutta. He sent these to the British officer's wife. He expected that she would select one or two rings and return the rest. But she kept all of them. But the crisis to his throne was averted.

8. Write the character sketch of the King of Pratibandapuram.

Ans : 2021

The Maharaja of Pratibandapuram was a brave, resolute, determined, courageous and a firm ruler of his state. When he was born, the astrologers had predicted his death with a tiger. But the baby had something miraculous quality in him. He was only of ten days, he challenged the prediction of the astrologers and asked them the manner of the death. They told that he was destined to be killed by a tiger some day.

The crown prince was brought up in English environment. He grew up a tall, sturdy, brave and

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

particularly careful with the 100th tiger. Ninety-nine tigers were killed. The irony, here was that the silver of a wooden toy tiger became the cause of his death.

6. Even though the Maharaja lost 'three lakhs', he was still happy. Why ?
Ans : 2014, 2013
Even though the Maharaja lost rupees three lakhs, he was still happy because by spending such a huge sum of money, he not only saved his kingdom but also maintained his prestige and honour. No one could break his rules and he refused the permission for hunting the tigers in his area except for himself. So, he was happy.

7. When did the king come to know the prediction about his death?
Ans : 2005
With the passage of time, the crown prince Jung Jung Bahadur grew up to be a strong young man. When he was twenty years old, he became the king. But everyone in the kingdom remembered the astrologer's prediction about his death. Gradually it reached the Maharaja's ears also.

8. How did the Maharaja overcome the difficulty created by a high-ranking British Officer ?
Ans : 2017, 2015
Once the British Officer came for shooting and tiger in the kingdom of Maharaja. But the Maharaja refused to hunt tiger. In between the British officer, sent a word that Durai was interested in a photograph with a gun and by standing as the tiger's caracan. But the Maharaja denied. This caused displeasure. In order to resolve the issue of seeing his kingdom with the officer, the Maharaja sent diamond rings as gift and sorted out the problem.

9. What warning did the astrologer give the tiger king, when he killed the first tiger ? Did the predictions of the astrologer come true at the end of the story ?
Ans : 2018, 2011
On killing the first tiger the Maharaja boasted about it. But the astrologer said that he may kill ninety-nine tigers in this way, but he must remain very cautious with the hundredth tiger. The prediction of the astrologer came true because the Maharaja was killed by the hundredth tiger made of wood. A sliver from it fierecd into his arm caused infection and ultimately caused death.

10. What did the king do after killing the first tiger?
Ans : 2012
There were innumerable tigers in Pratibandapuram. So he decided to kill all of them so that his own life could be safe. When he killed the first tiger, he was very excited. He called the state astrologer and showed him the dead tiger.

11. Why was the Maharaja sunk in gloom even after having killed seventy tigers ?
Ans : 2011
During a span of ten long years, the Maharaja had managed to kill seventy tigers. Thereby his estate has become extinct of tigers. Side by side the tiger population in his father-in-law's kingdom too started declining. When it came to the killing of the hundredth tiger, all his efforts came to zero. Consequently the Maharaja became troubled and sank in gloom. He thought he won't be able to get his target so his life would be in danger.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

12. Why did the Maharaja of Pratibandapuram take the decision of killing the tigers ?

Or

What was decided by the Maharaja on remembering the astrologer's prediction ?

Or

What led the Maharaja to start out a tiger hunt ?
Ans : 2010
In the state people started discussing the astrologer's prediction about the death of a Maharaja by a tiger. Slowly it reached his ears as well. There were many forests in his state. They were infected with the tigers. One could even kill a cow in his self-defence. So, there was no objection in killing tigers. The Maharaja started out on a tiger hunt and very soon he was able to kill the first tiger.

NODIA

13. What did the royal astrologer tell the king when he showed him the first tiger killed by him?
Ans : 2019, 2010
The royal astrologer told the king that he might kill ninety-nine tigers in the same manner, but he must be very careful with the hundredth tiger. And if the king was able to kill it, he would be safe from tigers.

12. The King of Pratibandapuram was so anxious to kill the hundredth tiger, for a silly reason. It shows the man's pathetic and selfish behaviour towards animals. It has been in practice since ages may it be a prediction or hunts, the sufferers are the poor animals.

Even now-a-days, you have noticed animals being made to work for long hours mercilessly. They carry heavy sacks, ferry passengers etc.

Taking references from the above facts, write a paragraph on Cruelty Towards Animals and suggesting ways to prevent it.

Ans : 2011

Cruelty Towards Animals

Since ages, animals have been important contributors in our lives. They give us milk, meat, eggs, wool etc. But this is not the end for them. They are hunted for fun by the humans. Moreover, in rural areas, animals are still in the practice of ferry passengers from one place to another. They are the worst sufferers, working hard beyond their limits and eating least not to even satisfy their hunger. In villages, people keep cows, bullocks, goats, horses, camels and buffaloes as pets. These are made to serve them too. In fact, bullocks, horses, camels and donkeys are called beasts of burdens. This is absolutely inhumane. They should be treated like children and given human care. They should be bathed properly, fed properly and sheltered conveniently. They have the right to live too. The culprits of animals should get harsh punishments. Though massive poaching of animals especially tigers is completely illegal yet it is in practice just for fun and money. This needs to be checked. Some strong and harsh laws are needed to be implemented positively to lessen the plight of the poor animals. They should be let live happily in their natural surroundings.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"The child will grow up to become the warrior of warriors, hero of heroes, champion of champions. But..." they bit their lips and swallowed hard. When compelled to continue, the astrologers came out with it. "This is a secret which should not be revealed at all. And yet we are forced to speak out. The child born under this star will one day have to meet its death."

At that very moment a great miracle took place. An astonishing phrase emerged from the lips of the ten-day old Jilani Jung Jung Bahadur, "0 wise prophets!"

Everyone stood transfixed in stupefaction.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
When Jilani Jung Bahadur was just 10 days old, the astrologers predicted _____.

(b) What does it indicate that the astrologers "bit their lips and swallowed hard"?

(i) It indicates that the astrologers are curious and miraculous.

(ii) It indicates that the astrologers knew how to discriminate and judge.

(iii) It indicates that the astrologers were shrewd and astute.

(iv) It indicates that the astrologers are keen and hypnotic.

(c) What miracle took place at that time?

(d) Which word in the extract means 'amazement'?

Ans : 2015

(a) that a child born under that star would one day have to die.

(b) (iii) It indicates that the astrologers were shrewd and astute.

(c) At that very moment a miracle took place. An astonishing phrase emerged from the lips of a ten-day old Jilani Jung Bahadur. He said, "O wise prophets!"

(d) The word that means 'amazement' is 'stupefaction'.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"The Prince was born in the hour of the Bull. The Bull and the Tiger are enemies, therefore, death comes from the Tiger," he explained.

You may think that crown prince Jung Jung Bahadur was thrown into a quake when he heard the word 'Tiger'. That was exactly what did not happen. As soon as he heard it pronounced, the crown prince gave a deep growl. Terrifying words emerged from his lips.

"Let tigers beware!"

This account is only a rumour rife in Pratibandapuram. But with hindsight we may conclude it was based on some truth.

(a) What prediction did the astrologers make at the birth of the Tiger King?

(b) Why did Jung Bahadur give a deep growl?

(i) Because he was afraid of tiger.

(ii) Because he was angry with the astrologers.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 3

Journey to the End of the Earth

1. INTRODUCTION

In this essay, the writer describes her journey to the Antarctica. This journey was a part of a programme called 'Students on Ice'. It aimed at teachings students about the importance of preserving the environment. The writer says that man has depleted the natural resources and has polluted the environment. It has resulted in global rise in temperature. This will have serious effects. The Antarctica is the best place to study the past, present and the future of the earth.

2. SUMMARY

Antarctica is the coldest, driest and windiest continent in the world. The author visits this place with a group of 52 students under the 'Students on Ice' programme in order to achieve inspiring educational opportunities. The author boarded a Russian vessel, The Akademik Shokalskiy towards Antarctica. The journey began in Chennai and it involved crossing nine time zones, six check points, three bodies of water and at least as many eco-spheres. It was a 100 hours journey of car, an aeroplane and a ship. He found Antarctica, a white landscape and vast expanse of blue horizon. The author was wonder-struck at its vastness and isolation. He wondered how India and Antarctica could ever be the part of the same landmass-Gondwana.

PART OF HISTORY

Gondwana-Southern Super Continent

Six hundred and fifty million years ago, there existed a giant southern super-continent called Gondwana. It centred around the present day Antarctica. At that time humans had not arrived on the global scene and the climate was much warmer. For 500 million years, Gondwana flourished and the landmass was forced to separate into continents. This is the shape of the earth as we see it today. A visit to Antarctica helps us know where we have come from and where we could be possibly moving towards. More than a million years ago, Gondwana began to break up into smaller landmasses.

Importance and Study of Antarctica

About 650 million years ago, Gondwana was a super continent. It was warm and many species of flora and fauna prospered there. At that time there was no human beings. But around the time when dinosaurs were wiped out, Gondwana began to break-up. India pushing northwards jammed against Asia and formed the Himalayas. South America broke away and joined North America. This opened the Drake passage to create a cold current that keeps Antarctica desolate and cold. The Antarctica is devoid of human markers–no trees, bill boards, buildings except day of 24 hours. There is an occasional blowing of an avalanche or carving ice-sheet. There are microscopic insects like midges and mites and mighty whales. The ice-bergs are as big as countries like Belgium. The study of Antarctica helps as understand the significance of Cordilleran folds and pre-Cambrian granite shields. It helps to understand evolution and extinction. It can help us examine Earth's past, present and future. Antarctica is a huge expanse of ice. There are no human markers. There are very tiny things. There is silence everywhere. One loses all earthly sense of time and space there.

HUMAN IMPACT

Increase of Global Temperature

Human civilisations have been around for only 12000 years hardly a few seconds on the geological clock. In that short span of time, we have dominated over nature with villages, town, cities and mega-cities. As a result of this, man has depleted the natural resources and other species. With the burning of the fossil-fuels, a blanket of carbondioxide has created around the world and thereby the global temperature is increasing.

NODIA

King Dasahratha died while hunting a deer, and the Tiger King died while playing with a wooden tiger.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

The Maharaja gave a loud crack of laughter "I'm not thinking of marrying either a tiger or a gun, but a girl from the ranks of human beings. First you may draw up statistics of tiger populations in the different native states. Next you may investigate if there is a girl I can many in the royal family of a state with a large tiger population."

The dewan followed his orders. He found the right girl from a state which possessed a large number of tigers. Maharaja Jung Jung Bahadur killed five or six tigers each time he visited his father-in-law. In this manner, ninety-nine tiger skins adorned the walls of the reception hall in the Pratibandapuram palace.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Maharaja gave a loud crack of laughter because _____.

(b) What is the meaning of "A Tiger King is more than enough for this state"?

(i) The Tiger King had done enough harm to the state.

(ii) Sarcastically, it means two fools will be doubly devastating the state of Pratibandapuram.

(iii) The Tiger King had wiped out the tiger population independently from Pratibandapuram.

(iv) The Tiger King had done good work for the state of Pratibandapuram.

(c) Who was the right girl that the dewan found for the Tiger King?

(d) How many tiger skins adorned the walls of the reception hall?

Ans : 2012

(a) the dewan thought that the Maharaja should get married to either a tiger or a gun.

(b) (ii) Sarcastically, it means two fools will be doubly devastating the state of Pratibandapuram.

(c) The right girl that the dewan found for the Tiger King was the girl from the royal family of the state with a large tiger population.

(d) Ninety-nine tiger skins adorned the walls of the reception hall.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

By this time the tiger farms had run dry even in his father-in-law's kingdom. It became impossible to locate tigers anywhere. Yet only one more was needed. If he could kill just that one single beast, the Maharaja would have no fears left. He could give up tiger hunting altogether.

But he had to be extremely careful with that last tiger. What had the late chief astrologer said? "Even after killing ninety-nine tigers the Maharaja should beware of the hundredth..." True enough. The tiger was a savage beast after all. One had to be wary of it. But where was that hundredth tiger to be found? It seemed easier to find tiger's milk than a live tiger

(a) Why was it impossible to locate tigers anywhere?

(b) On what condition would, the Maharaja give up tiger hunting altogether?

(i) On the condition that he would kill the hundredth tiger.

(ii) On the condition that he would get married.

(iii) On the condition that he would go to his father-in-law's house.

(iv) On the condition that the dewan would help him.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The figure of speech used in the sentence: 'It seemed easier to find tigers milk than a live tiger is _____.

(d) "Even after killing ninety-nine tigers the Maharaja should beware of the hundredth." What does it indicate?

Ans : 2006

(a) It was impossible to locate tigers anywhere because the Maharaja of Pratibandapuram had killed ninety-nine tigers. Hence, their population dwindled to such an extent that even the tiger farms had run dry even in the Kingdom of the King's father-in-law.

(b) (i) On the condition that he would kill the hundredth tiger.

(c) hyperbole.

(d) It indicates that unless the Maharaja killed the hundredth tiger, he must be careful because the astrologer had warned him that even after having killed ninety-nine tigers, he should beware of the hundredth tiger.

NODIA

(iii) Because he was ready to challenge the tigers.

(iv) Because he was shivering with fever.

(c) 'Jung Bahadur was thrown into a Quake'. This reveals that Jung Bahadur _____.

(d) What is the symbolic meaning of 'The crown prince gave a deep growl.'?

Ans : 2010

(a) The astrologers predicted, since the prince was born in the hour of the Bull, therefore, he would die because of the tiger.

(b) (iii) Because he was ready to challenge the tigers.

(c) was frightened to hear the word Tiger.

(d) It means that he warned the tigers of the land to be alert.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

But everyone in the kingdom remembered the astrologer's prediction. Many continued to discuss the matter. Slowly it came to the Maharaja's ears.

There were innumerable forests in the Pratibandapuram State. They had tigers in them. The Maharaja knew the old saying, 'You may kill even a cow in self-defence'. There could certainly be no objection to killing tigers in self-defence. The Maharaja started out on a tiger hunt.

The Maharaja was thrilled beyond measure when he killed his first tiger. He sent for the State astrologer and showed him the dead beast.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The fact that the Maharaja sent for the state astrologer and showed him the dead beast reveals that the Maharaja was _____.

(b) How did Maharaja justify the killing of tigers?

(i) There could be objections to kill tigers in self-defence.

(ii) There could be no objection to kill tigers in self-defence.

(iii) It is a sin to kill tigers.

(iv) It is a sin to kill a cow.

(c) How did the astrologer's prediction come to the Maharaja's ears?

(d) How did the Maharaja feel when he killed the first tiger?

Ans : 2014

(a) so confident that he could kill all the remaining ninety-nine tigers.

(b) (ii) There could be no objections to kill tigers in self-defence.

(c) Everyone remembered the astrologer's prediction. People discussed the astrologer's prediction. People continue to discuss the matter. Slowly it came to the Maharaja's ears.

(d) The Maharaja was so thrilled beyond measure when he killed the first tiger that he sent for the State astrologer and showed him the dead beast.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

I have come forward to tell you why he came to be known as Tiger King. I have no intention of pretending to advance only to end in a strategic withdrawal. Even the threat of a Stuka bomber will not throw me off track. The Stuka, if it likes, can beat a hasty retreat from my story.

Right at the start, it is imperative to disclose a matter of vital importance about the Tiger King. Everyone who reads of him will experience the natural desire to meet a man of his indomitable courage face-to-face. But there is no chance of its fulfilment. As Bharata said to Rama about Dasaratha, the Tiger King has reached that final abode of all living creatures. In other words, the Tiger King is dead.

(a) Explain : 'Even the threat of a Stuka bomber will not throw me off track'.

(b) What is strategic withdrawal?

(i) To withdraw oneself from one's responsibility

(ii) To withdraw oneself from a situation in order to survive

(iii) To withdraw oneself in a very tricky manner

(iv) To withdraw oneself when most needed

(c) 'I have come forward to tell you why he came to be known as Tiger King.' This means that _____.

(d) What is the analogy between the Tiger King and King Dasaratha?

Ans : 2009

(a) It means that even the horrifying Stuka bomber could not compel the narrator to digress from the topic of predicting the Tiger King's death.

(b) (ii) To withdraw oneself from a situation in order to survive

(c) The Tiger King is ironically named.

(d) There is an analogy between King Dasaratha's death and the Tiger King's death because

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Climate Changes

Climate change has become the topic of debate in which Antarctica is a crucial element. Here we can see that the ice shelves and glaciers are collapsing. So we can realise the real threat of global warming. Antarctica has more significance because it holds half million years old carbon records trapped in its ice-layers. If we want to study and examine the earth's past, present and future, Antarctica is the place to go. `Students on Ice' is a good programme that takes the students to the end of the world and provides educational opportunities. Antarctica is a perfect place to know how little changes in the environment can have big consequences. Take for example, the phyto-planktons. These are microscopic grasses of the sea and they form the food chain for the entire Southern Ocean's marine life. These single celled plants use the sun's energy to assimilate carbon—scientists warn us that a further depletion in the ozone layer will affect the activities of phyto-planktons. It will, in turn, affect the lives of all marine animals and birds of the region as well as the global carbon cycle. So we must take care of small things. The big things will take care of themselves. It will also affect the global carbon cycle.

WALK ON THE OCEAN

Before turning back, all the students abroad 'Shokalskiy' managed to wedge into a thick white stretch of frozen ice. It was stark whiteness that seemed to spread out forever. Under their feet was a metre thick ice pack and before there was 180 meters of salt water with sea life. It was a rare experience. Seals were enjoying themselves in the sun on ice. The narrator was much wonderstruck at the beauty of the place. He wished it would not become a warm place as it used to be millions of years ago. If it happens, the fatal consequence will occur.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Aboard = on a ship
2. Vessel = ship
3. Continent = one of the large landmass of earth
4. Ecosphere = part of the earth where life can exist
5. Emotion = feeling
6. Expansive = stretched out
7. Horizon = the line where the earth/sea, seem to meet the sky
8. Profound = deep
9. Immensity = vastness
10. Isolation = loneliness
11. Amalgamated = blended
12. Global = worldwide
13. Hosting = sheltering
14. Flora and fauna = vegetation and animals
15. Thrived = prospered
16. Mammals = animals that suckle their young ones
17. Grasp = understand
18. Pre-cambrian = found in earliest geological era
19. Shields = protective plates
20. Evolution = gradual development
21. Extinction = total destruction
22. Mind-boggling = puzzling
23. Buckle = bend
24. Crust = surface of the earth
25. Circumpolar = going around the pole
26. Frigid = cold
27. Desolate = barren
28. Circulatory = flow of blood
29. Billboards = hoardings
30. Midges = gnats
31. Mites = small insect like spider
32. Surreal = dreamlike
33. Austral = southern
34. Ubiquitous = being present everywhere
35. Avalanche = snow storms
36. Calving = breaking up
37. Consecrate = make sacred
38. Immersion = dipping
39. Geological = concerning geology
40. Prognosis = before hand knowledge
41. Paltry = insignificant
42. Ruckus = disturbances
43. Etching = engravings
44. Dominance = control
45. Unmitigated = relentless
46. Blanket = thick covering
47. Disrupted = broken up
48. Crucial = important
49. Sustained = supported
50. Trapped = imprisoned
51. Exactly = precisely
52. Foster = encourage
53. Carting = carrying
54. Absorb = assimilate
55. Latitude = latitude
56. Longitude = longitude

NODIA

(c) by showing the impacts of global warming
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) by telling the age of existence of human beings on the earth

5. Why is a visit to Antarctica important to understand the effect of global warming?
(a) because here one can see quickly melting glaciers and collapsing ice-shelves
(b) because it is filled with snow
(c) because it is away from urban rush
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) because here one can see quickly melting glaciers and collapsing ice-shelves

6. What is there in Antarctica?
(a) man's history (b) snow's history
(c) geographical history (d) Geological history
Ans :
(d) Geological history

7. Which programme aimed to take high school students to the end of the world?
(a) The author's delight
(b) Teachers delight
(c) School program
(d) Geoff Green's 'Students on Ice' programme
Ans :
(d) Geoff Green's 'Students on Ice' programme

8. Why did Geoff decide to take high school students on the journey?
(a) to make them tour the world
(b) to make them enjoy
(c) to make them feel relaxed
(d) to make them understand their planet and respect it.
Ans :
(d) to make them understand their planet and respect it.

9. Why is the Antarctica the right place to understand the past, present and future?
(a) because half million-year-old carbon records are trapped in its layers of ice
(b) because of layers of ice
(c) because of cold
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) because of layers of ice

10. Why did the author visit Antarctica?
(a) to have a better understanding of the planet
(b) to see the white expanse
(c) to enjoy the cold weather
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) to have a better understanding of the planet

11. Why has the author called her journey as Journey to the End of the Earth'?
(a) because it was too far
(b) because no human race or plants exist
(c) crosses nine time zones, six checkpoints, three water bodies and many ecospheres to reach there
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) crosses nine time zones, six checkpoints, three water bodies and many ecospheres to reach there

12. Why is Antarctica a restricted place?
(a) because it's too cold
(b) because of no life
(c) because of snow
(d) to protect the environment
Ans :
(d) to protect the environment

13. Who was Geoff Green?
(a) Geoff was a Fellow of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society and The Explorers Club.
(b) A scientist
(c) A traveller
(d) A tourist guide
Ans :
(a) Geoff was a Fellow of the Royal Canadian Geographical Society and The Explorers Club.

14. What was the name of the Russian research vessel?
(a) Shokalskiy (b) Akademik Shokalskiy
(c) Academic research (d) Akademik Scholar
Ans :
(b) Akademik Shokalskiy

15. What was Gondwana?
(a) An ancient tourist place
(b) an ancient city in Antarctica
(c) An ancient super continent

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. "Take care of the small things and the big things will take care of themselves." What is the relevance of this statement in the context of the Antarctic environment?

Ans : 2007

This maxim is very much significant as it warns us to maintain the ecological balance in nature. It specifies the need of caring the small things so that the big things may take care of themselves. The Antarctica has quite a simple ecosystem but it lacks in biodiversity. It is the most suitable place to study how small changes in the environment can have fatal consequences. With deforestation, different kinds of rare species have become extinct and the ecological balance is under disturbance. The danger of global warming starts from small things like burning of fossil fuels. Our ozone layer in the atmosphere is under threat. Thus the neglect of small things results in terrible danger.

The author points out small phyto-planktons. These are single celled tiny plants. They nourish and sustain the entire Southern Ocean's food chain. These plants use solar energy and assimilate carbon. They synthesise organic compounds and this process is called photo-synthesis. The scientists are warning us that the further depletion of the ozone layer will affect the activities of phyto-planktons. The holes in the ozone layer will affect the lives of the all marine life. Thus the entire global carbon cycle will collapse. Accordingly there is an urgent need to check the depletion of natural resources. The writer is appropriate in his statement, "Take care of small things and the big things will take care of themselves."

4. Why is Antarctica the place to go to understand the earth's present, past and future?

Ans : 2011, 2010

The author presents a detailed account of his experiences about his visit to Antarctica. It has helped him in studying as well as understanding about the present, past and future of the earth. About 650 million years ago, there was a southern super-continent named Gondwana. India and the Antarctica were the parts of the same landmass. There was no life except huge variety of flora and fauna. According to him Antarctica is the only place on the earth that has never sustained human life and therefore, it is pure. It holds in it ice-core, half million year old carbon record and thus provides clues of our past, present and future. The complete absence of any evidence of human life made him feel that there had been no sense of human perspective.

On the Antarctica, he got an opportunity to walk on the frozen sea and he saw iceberg, seals and miles of snow all round. He felt the grasp of knowing where we have come from and where we could possibly be heading. The study suggested our future possibilities. He felt the need of making changes in our present lifestyle and practices. There is an urgent need to check on the rising of global temperature. Antarctica apprised him about the repercussions of environmental changes and the need of studying future climate changes. We must feel the need of maintaining the future world.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson 'Journey to The End of The Earth'?

(a) Tishani Doshi (b) Kamla Das
(c) Jane Austen (d) Chitra Das

Ans :

(a) Tishani Doshi

2. What does the lesson revolve around?

(a) tourism
(b) It revolves around the world
(c) children and their tour
(d) the world's most preserved place, Antarctica

Ans :

(d) the world's most preserved place, Antarctica

3. What is the purpose of The Journey to the world's most preserved place, Antarctica?

(a) to see the beauty of the earth
(b) to tour the world
(c) to know the geography more closely
(d) to sensitize the young minds towards climatic change

Ans :

(d) to sensitize the young minds towards climatic change

4. How will the geographical phenomena help us to know the history of mankind?

(a) by telling the age of existence of human beings on the earth
(b) by showing the global warming

NODIA

27. What was the center of the Gondwana Super-continent?
(a) Asia (b) Pacific
(c) Antarctica (d) All of these

Ans :
(c) Antarctica

28. What are the reasons of increasing global temperatures?
(a) cutting of trees (b) human activities
(c) increasing pollution (d) All of these

Ans :
(d) All of these

29. What kind of atmosphere does Antarctica have?
(a) coldest (b) driest
(c) windiest (d) All of these

Ans :
(d) All of these

30. How old are the records trapped in the layers of ice on Antarctica?
(a) 1 million year old
(b) 2 million years old
(c) half million-year-old carbon records
(d) All of these

Ans :
(c) half million-year-old carbon records

31. What used to flourished on Antarctica years back?
(a) Animals (b) Tigers
(c) Humans (d) Fauna and flora

Ans :
(d) Fauna and flora

32. Where does 90% of earth's total ice exist?
(a) Pacific region (b) Southern oceans
(c) Northern pole Continent (d) Antarctica

Ans :
(d) Antarctica Continent

33. Why is Antarctica completely pure?
(a) Because of ice
(b) because of avalanches
(c) because of melting glaciers
(d) because of non-existence of humans

Ans :
(d) because of non-existence of humans

34. Where is the world's geological history trapped?
(a) on southern pole
(b) On Northern Pole
(c) on Asia Continent
(d) On Antarctica Continent

Ans :
(d) On Antarctica Continent

35. Which program was the author a part of?
(a) Tour Program
(b) Students on Ice Program
(c) Research Program
(d) None of these

Ans :
(b) Students on Ice Program

36. Which program was a life changing program?
(a) Tour and Travels (b) Know Antarctica
(c) Know your earth (d) Students on Ice

Ans :
(d) Students on Ice

37. What gives us an insight into the world's geological history?
(a) Study of Northern Pole
(b) Study of Southern Pole
(c) Study of Antarctica Continent
(d) None of these

Ans :
(c) Study of Antarctica Continent

38. How does the geographical phenomena help us?
(a) how small changes cause big things to happen
(b) it makes us study
(c) it helps us to watch everything closely
(d) none of these

Ans :
(a) how small changes cause big things to happen

39. What was the name of the Southern Super continent?
(a) Asia (b) Asia Pacific
(c) Northern pole (d) Gondwana

Ans :
(d) Gondwana

40. If we want to know our earth ,the human race and its past,present,and future where should we go?
(a) Northern Pole (b) Southern Pole
(c) Gondwana Continent (d) Antarctica

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) An ancient super continent

16. What wondered Tishani Doshi?
(a) Beauty of the place
(b) white expanse
(c) Beauty of balance on the earth
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Beauty of balance on the earth

17. What was the objective of the Students on the Ice program?
(a) to make them travel
(b) to make them see snow
(c) to make them see white expanse in the form of ice
(d) to enable them to think differently to save the planet
Ans :
(d) to enable them to think differently to save the planet

18. What are the important indications of the future of human kind?
(a) melting glaciers
(b) depleting ozone layer
(c) increasing global warming
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

19. Why was Tishani Doshi filled with relief and wonder when she first set his foot on the continent?
(a) to see its white expanse
(b) to see its vastness and immense white expanse
(c) to see the isolation from the rest of the world
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

20. What were the writer's feelings on reaching the continent?
(a) sad
(b) of relief and amazement
(c) tired and fatigued
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) of relief and amazement

21. What disturbed the silence of the continent?
(a) The birds (b) the animals
(c) the humans (d) Avalanches
Ans :
(d) Avalanches

22. Why was the programme 'Students on Ice ' a great success?
(a) because of its arrangements
(b) good travel facilities
(c) good food arrangements
(d) because of the life changing exposure to the youngsters
Ans :
(d) because of the life changing exposure to the youngsters

23. How has the man created ruckus on the earth?
(a) by travelling
(b) by encroaching the earth
(c) by visiting the iceland
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) by encroaching the earth

24. What is phytoplankton?
(a) Oceas
(b) Southern oceans
(c) Microscopic grasses
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Microscopic grasses

25. How were the Himalayas formed?
(a) by a collapse in the Gondwana super-continent
(b) by evolution
(c) by deforestation
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) by a collapse in the Gondwana super-continent

26. What does the author compare the running and stretching of crabs to?
(a) to melting glaciers (b) to avalanches
(c) to stray dogs (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) to stray dogs

NODIA

57. Retreating = withdrawing
58. Ice shelves = thick mass of ice
59. Ecosystem = ecology
60. Biodiversity = having many forms of life
61. Repercussions = reactions
62. Microscopic = very small
63. Assimilate = absorb
64. Depletion = exhaustion
65. Marine = of the sea
66. Parable = story with a moral
67. Wedge = squeeze into narrow space
68. Peninsula = narrow strip of land projecting into the sea
69. Glares = dazzling light
70. Periphery = outermost boundary
71. Floes = sheets of ice floating on the sea
72. Revelation = disclosure of a secret

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

READ AND FIND OUT

1. How do geological phenomena help us to know about the history of humankind?

Ans :

The geological phenomenon of separating various continents and water bodies from one compact landmass tells us about the age of existence of human race on the earth. Six hundred and fifty million years ago no human race existed on the earth because the environment was not favorable. After the time when the dinosaurs were wiped out the Mammals started existing and after the separation of landmass the human race started flourishing on the earth.

2. What are the indications for the future of humankind?

Ans :

Various environmental changes such as the increasing temperature of the earth, melting of glaciers, climate change, increase in the rise of carbon compounds, depletion of the ozone layer, etc. are various indications for the future of humankind to improve the health of our environment.

READING WITH INSIGHT

1. "The world's geological history is trapped in Antarctica." How is the study of this region useful to us ?

Ans : 2009, 2008

Six hundred and fifty million years ago, there existed a southern super-continent named Gondwana. There was no life and Gondwana centred roughly around present-day Antarctica. At that time things were quite different and the human beings had not arrived on the global scene. There the climate was much warmer and there was only a variety of flora and fauna.

There was a time when India and Antarctica were the part of same landmass. The human beings had arrived on the earth billions of year later. Gondwana thrived for 500 million years. Finally it broke into separate countries as they exist today. It was the stage when dinosaurs had wiped out and the age of mammals had started. India pushed northwards and the Himalayas were formed. South America drifted off to join North America. It opened up the Drake Passage and created a cold circumpolar current. It turned Antarctica frigid, desolate and at the bottom of the world. Thus the study of Antarctica helps us in knowing the geological history of the world.

2. What are Geoff Green's reasons for including high school students on Ice Expedition ?

Ans : 2014

Geoff Green is a considerable Canadian explorer who aims at organising "Students on Ice" programme by taking high school students to the ends of the world. He thinks it most essential to provide the students with inspiring educational opportunities to know more about the Antarctica. Through this they will generate a new understanding and respect for our planet. Earlier Geoff Green had organized programme with celebrities and rich people which gave him back only in a limited way. Since the students are young minds and full of adventurous activities, they can learn, act and absorb much by visiting the Antarctica. They can see through their own eyes glaciers retreating and ice-shelves collapsing. They can realise the future dangers, catastrophic effect of climatic changes and the global warming.

The Antarctica provides the young students a perfect place to study the varied changes happening in the environment. These little changes can have significant consequences. The students can see those grasses of the sea that flourish, nourish and sustain the entire Southern Ocean's food chain. Thus the programme provides a lively study of changes and the realities going on the Antarctica.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans :
(d) Antarctica Continent

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What made the author visit Antarctica and how did he reach there?
Ans : 2020
The author boarded a Russian vessel "The Akademik Shokalskiy" along with some youth students to understand the planet earth. The journey began 13.09 degrees North of the Equator in Chennai. The party had to travel over 100 hours in car, aeroplane and ship. Antarctica is the coldest, driest and windiest subcontinent in the world.

2. When did India and other countries form the part of Antarctica?
Ans : 2016
About six hundred and fifty million years ago, there existed a giant amalgamated southern super continent Gondwana. At that time there was no human life except a huge variety of flora and fauna. With the passage of time this landmass was forced to separate into continents shaping the globe as we know it today. India pushing northwards jamming against Asia to form the Himalayas. South America drifted off to join North America and opened up the Drake Passage to create a cold current.

3. How long was the writer's journey to Antarctica?
Ans : 2010
In this essay, the writer describes her journey to Antarctica. Her journey started from Madras. It involved crossing nine time zones, six checkpoints, three bodies of water and three ecospheres. For reaching the Antarctica, the writer travelled for over one hundred hours.

4. How is our survival in dancer?

Or

What are the reasons for increasing the global temperature ?
Ans : 2005
Human civilisation is just 12,000 years old. People have dominated over nature with villages, towns, cities and mega-cities. Human population has increased and there is the depletion of natural resources. The burning of fossil-fuels has created a blanket of carbon-dioxide around the world and the global temperature is on increase. The atmosphere is becoming polluted day by day. Thus our survival is in danger.

5. What do you learn about the history of the earth by reading "Journey to the End of the Earth?"
Ans : 2021
We have learnt that millions of years ago, the earth was a mass of land. It was called a super-continent, Gondwana and had warm environment. No human being existed on the earth at that time but a huge variety of flora and fauna existed. Slowly the landmass started pushing apart giving rise to continents and water bodies. It happened when the dinosaurs had wiped out and the times of the mammals had started. With the passage of time the globe took the shape which we can see at present.

6. How did the writer feel when she first set foot on Antarctic continent?
Ans : 2017
When she reached Antarctica, she was filled with wonder at it's immensity and it's isolation. She also wondered at the facts that there was a time when India and Antarctica were part of the same landmass.

7. In a short span of 12 thousand years, man has managed to create a nucleus on this earth. How ?
Ans : 2008
Since our population is increasing at a rat race so man has created villages, towns, cities and mega-cities. It is to make settlements for human beings. In a way he has destroyed the nature and the fossil fuels. The burning of gases and other fuel have created chances of global warming. Thus it will be a complicated problem for the survival of the humanity.

8. What is Gondwana ? What happened to it 150 million years ago ?
Ans : 2009
Gondwana is the huge landmass – a super-continent, the undivided earth, which existed millions of years ago. Gondwana was centred roughly around present day Antarctica. It had no human life but only flora and fauna. It existed for five hundred million years ago and then started drifting away slowly, giving rise to different landmasses called continents and different water bodies called oceans, etc.

9. What information does the writer give about Gondwana?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

This resulted in the formation of the Himalayas and India joining the Asia again. South America broke away adjoined North America. This opened the Drake Passage to create a cold current around the south pole which keeps the Antarctic cold and barren. In Antarctica there are no nights and days as we experience here. There is silence everywhere which is broken only by the occasional avalanche or calving ice sheets.

7. 'There is no examination in planning the human being for despoiling the earth and climate changes.' How would you justify the statement ?
Ans : 2011
Our human civilization is not old since it is around 12,000 years old. But in this short span of time we have arranged to create much confusion and chaos in the nature. We have dominated it through our villages, towns, cities, mega-cities, industries and malls. Side by side there is population growth than expected which is battling fast with other species to consume the limited resources. We have been bent upon burning the fossil fuels. It has created a blanket of carbon dioxide around the earth. All this has caused the global temperature to increase.

Consequently, there is a climatic change due to rise in the temperature. By visiting Antarctica, we can note that the west Antarctica ice sheets have melted entirely. The ice shelves are collapsing. Earlier the Antarctica has remained untouched and unspoiled by the human beings. Its ecosystem is quite simple and easy. If there is a minute change, it is very much visible. It is our sacred duty to protect our mother earth from despoiling.

8. You are Priyanka Mittal, Head of the explorer programme who visited the Antarctica sponsored by M.D. University, Rohtak. You were heading with a group of 25 students. Prepare a diary entry about your visit to Antarctica.
Ans : 2009
Antarctica, 10th May 20xx
Dear Dairy,
It will remain an awe-inspiring event in my life to have a visit to Antarctica in the company of 25 students. The programme was sponsored by M.D. University. The journey began from Chennai by crossing nine time zones, six check points, three bodies of water and at least as many eco spheres. It was a 100 hours journey. When we reached there the atmosphere was the coldest, driest and windiest. It was a long day of 24 hours. It was learnt that 650 million years ago, there existed a giant southern super-continent called Gondwana. For 500 million years Gondwana flourished and the landmass was forced to separate into continents. Our country is the part and parcel of this continent. The place was devoid of human markers–no trees bill¬boards and buildings. There were microscopic insects like widges, mites and mighty whales. The ice bergs were as big as countries like Belgium. Antarctica is a perfect place to know how little changes in the environment can have big consequence. Before turning back we wedged into a thick white stretch of frozen ice. It was stark whiteness that seemed to spread out forever. Under our feet was a metre thick ice pack and before that was 180 feet metres of salt water with sea-life. It was a rare-experience.

Priyanka Mittal

9. How does Antarctica help us in understanding the past, present and future of the earth?
Ans : 2014
Human civilisation has been on this earth just for 12000 years. This is a very small period as compared to the life of this planet. Yet in this period man has progressed a lot. But this progress has led to environmental depletion and pollution. There are climatic changes and the average global temperature is rising. By burning fossil fuel, man has created a blanket of carbon dioxide around the earth. The temperature is rising because of the greenhouse effect. No one can say for sure how the global warming will have it's effect on the earth. The best place where this effect can be studied is Antarctica. This region has been unspoiled by man. It has a simple ecosystem. There is not much biodiversity. There are very ancient carbon records in the cores of it's ice. So, one can study the past, present and future of the earth at Antarctica.

10. Write a short note on 'Students on Ice' Programme.
Ans : 2020
"Students on Ice" is a very fine programme headed by a Canadian young man named Geoff Green. It is an educational expedition on the Antarctica. In the beginning, he used to involve the celebrities and the retired rich people to take them to the Antarctica and make them aware of the dangers which our future generations are likely to face. It was to show them how the human beings are

NODIA

environment is changing due to our interference in the working of nature. He also felt that we shall have to face dangers in the future if the adverse processes like global warming etc. continue for some more years to come. He also lost all earthly sense of perspective and time here. The days were 24 hours long.

18. Why is the temperature of the earth rising?

Ans : 2008

There are climatic changes and the average global temperature is rising. By burning fossil fuel, man has created a blanket of carbon dioxide around the earth. The temperature is rising because of the greenhouse effect.

19. We need not go any where in order to study the present, past and future of the earth except Antarctica. Give a reasoned reply.

Or

Why is Antarctica the place to go to if we want to study the earth's past, present and future?

Or

How can a visit to the Antarctica be an enlightening experience?

Ans : 2011, 2010, 2008

Antarctica is the most appropriate place to understand and study the earth's present, past and future. In the beginning it was a giant super continent that forced to form different countries. It had no human population except ice-caves half million years old carbon records. Thus Antarctica tells us of the present state. It can tell us the earth's past. The receding glaciers and falling ice-shelves can give us an indication of the future.

20. What do you know about Phyto-planktons?

Or

Why is a visit to Antarctica important to realise the effect of global warming?

Ans : 2008

Phyto planktons are the grasses of the sea of the Southern Ocean. These are single-celled plants and use the sun's energy. With the process of photosynthesis, they supply food and oxygen for all the marine life of the sea. But the global warming can affect the activities of these plants and life of all the creatures depending on them. Global warming also causes the melting of the ice-bergs and collapsing of ice-shelves in this region.

21. What is the best place to study the effect of global warming?

Ans : 2021

No one can say for sure how the global warming will have it's effect on the earth. The best place where this effect can be studied is Antarctica. This region has been unspoiled by man. It has a simple ecosystem. There is not much biodiversity. There are very ancient carbon records in the cores of it's ice. So, one can study the past, present and future of the earth at Antarctica.

22. What is the global warming and how is this caused?

Ans : 2009

The increase in the temperature of the earth is called the global warming. There is a cover of ozone layer around our atmosphere, that stops the ultra-violet rays of the sun from entering the earth and maintaining the temperature. Due to excessive emissions of poisonous gases and carbon dioxide, the ozone layer has started depleting and thus allowing the ultra-violet rays of the sun on the earth. Thus there occurs an increase in the temperature and hence the global warming.

23. What is the 'Students on Ice' Programme?

Or

What was the objective of the 'Students of Ice Programme'.

Or

What do you think is the reason behind the success of the programme, 'Students on Ice'?

Ans : 2011, 2009

Geoff Green is a Canadian explorer. He has started a programme of taking the young school students on Ice i.e. to the ends of the world. There they could get inspiring educational opportunities with the help of their experiences, they can develop a new understanding and respect for their own planet. As policy makers they can help save the planet from the present dangers.

24. What was the aim of the programme 'Students on Ice'?

Ans : 2012

The author was working on a programme called 'Students on Ice'. This programme aimed at studying the Antarctica in order to learn about the earth and it's history. In this programme, students were taken round the world and were provided them with educational opportunities.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

team aware of the dangers the future times are having in their folds. She also faced the spells of dry winds.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

14. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

To visit Antarctica now is to be a part of that history; to get a grasp of where we've come from and where we could possibly be heading. It's to understand the significance of Cordilleran folds and pre-Cambrian granite shields; ozone and carbon; evolution and extinction. When you think about all that can happen in a million years, it can get pretty mind-boggling. Imagine: India pushing northwards, jamming against Asia to buckle its crust and form the Himalayas; South America drifting off to join North America, opening up the Drake Passage to create a cold circumpolar current, keeping Antarctica frigid, desolate, and at the bottom of the world.

(a) What kind of understanding does a visit to Antarctica give us?

(b) In what way a visit to Antarctica helps us?

(i) A visit to Antarctica helps us to understand the frigid zone.

(ii) A visit to Antarctica helps us to understand where we have come from and where we could possibly be heading.

(iii) We would get an opportunity to study our planet.

(iv) A visit to Antarctica will help us to understand different species.

(c) How was the Himalayan region formed?

(d) Complete the sentence appropriately.
From a region of active life, Antarctica has turned into a _____ place at the bottom of the world.

Ans : 2015

(a) A visit to Antarctica gives us an understanding of evolution and extinction, ozone and carbon, where humankind came from and where it is headed.

(b) (ii) A visit to Antarctica helps us to understand where we have come from and where we could possibly be heading.

(c) As India drifted north and collided with Asia, the sedimentary rocks got folded and formed the Himalayan region.

(d) freezing deserted

15. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

For a sun-worshiping South Indian like myself two weeks in a place where 90 per cent of the Earth's total ice volumes are stored is a chilling prospect (not just for circulatory and metabolic functions, but also for the imagination). It's like walking into a giant ping-pong ball devoid of any human markers — no trees, billboards, buildings. You lose all earthly sense of perspective and time here. The visual scale ranges from the microscopic to the mighty: midges and mites to blue whales and icebergs as big as countries (the largest recorded was the size of Belgium).

(a) Who is the South Indian referred to in the given extract?

(b) What do you understand by 'a giant ping-pong ball devoid of any human markers'?

(i) Antarctica has no earthly perspective and time.

(ii) Antarctica has no human sense.

(iii) Antarctica lacks oxygen.

(iv) Antarctica lacks sensation.

(c) Complete the sentence appropriately.
The organisms found in Antarctica range from _____.

(d) Apart from mites and blue whales, what do you find in Antarctica?

Ans : 2017

(a) Tishani Doshi, the writer of this extract, is an Indian poet, journalist and a dancer based in Chennai. She is the South Indian referred to in the above lines.

(b) (i) Antarctica has no earthly perspective and time.

(c) mites to blue whales

(d) Apart from mites and blue whales, we can find icebergs as big as countries like the size of Belgium in Antarctica.

16. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Human civilizations have been around for a paltry 12,000 years — barely a few seconds on the geological clock. In that short amount of time, we've managed to create quite a ruckus, etching our dominance over Nature with our villages, towns, cities, mega cities. The rapid increase of human populations has left us battling with other species for limited resources, and the unmitigated burning of fossil fuels has now created a blanket

NODIA

have excessive emission of poisonous gases and carbon dioxide and thereby the ozone layer has started depleting. Consequently, there has been an increase in the temperature of the earth slowly. Even the burning of fossil fuels give rise to carbon dioxide and other poisonous gases. So these gases do not allow the heat from the earth to escape and all these give rise to global warming.

The global warming affects the process of photosynthesis and disturbs the food chain of animals and birds. It has caused the icebergs to melt and collapse in the region. We can save our planet earth by minimising the use of cooling appliances like refrigerators, and air conditioners since the gas that emits out makes holes at the ozone layer and causes rise in the global temperature. We should stop burning of the fossil fuels. It is for us to devise steps to save our planet earth.

3. Why did the writer visit Antarctica? What does she say about Gondwana?

Ans : 2017

In this essay, the writer describes her journey to Antarctica. Her journey started from Madras. It involved crossing nine time zones, six checkpoints;three bodies of water and three ecospheres. For reaching the Antarctica, the writer travelled for over one hundred hours. When she reached Antarctica, she was filled with wonder at it's immensity and it's isolation. He also wondered at the facts that there was a time when India and Antarctica were part of the same landmass.

The writer says that about six hundred and fifty million years ago, there was a giant super continent called Gondwana which was centred round the present Antarctica. There were no human beings at that time and the climate was much warmer. About sixty million years ago, the dinosaurs were wiped out, the age of mammals got under way, and the landmass separated into continents.

4. What is Antarctica and how is it called the end of the world ?

Or

Describe Gondwana and how did the globe acquire the present shape.

Or

Describe author's journey to the Antarctica.

Ans : 2021

Antarctica is the coldest, driest and windiest continent in the world. The author boards a Russian vessel–the Akademik Shokalskiy from Chennai and he crosses nine time zones and six check points, three bodies of water and many ecospheres. There is no human habitation except absolute silence and ice sheets. There is 24 hours southern summer light. Six hundred and fifty million years ago, it was a giant super continent, Gondwana that centred around present day Antarctica. For 500 million years, Gondwana flourished. Then the landmass could not remain together and separated like India and North America.

Antarctica is the only place in the world which has never sustained a human population. In this respect it is original. It holds half million years old carbon records embedded in its layers of ice. In order to understand the past, present and future of the earth, one should visit Antarctica. Antarctica has simple ecosystem. There is lack of biodiversity. It is the perfect place to study how changes in environment can have big repercussions. It is called the end of the earth because no human life exists on it except the scientist to go for research purposes.

5. What are phyto plankton ? How are they important to our ecosystem?

Ans : 2016

Phyto-planktons are the grasses of the sea of the Southern Ocean. These are single-celled plants and use the sun's energy. With the process of photo synthesis, they supply food and oxygen for all the marine life of the sea. But the global warming can affect the activities of these plants and life of all the creatures depending on them. Global warming also causes the melting of the ice bergs and collapsing of ice-shelves in the region.

The phyto-planktons convert carbon dioxide and water into food using energy from sunlight. If they fail to do so the temperature of the earth would rise. The ozone layer will get depleted and the ultraviolet rays would reach the earth. The earth would become unduly warm. Therefore, it is very important for our ecosystem.

6. Why do people visit Antarctica?

Ans : 2005

People visit Antarctica in order to know the earth's past and future. They visit it to understand the importance of Cordilleran folds. It is amazing to think that big chunks of landmass separated from it and formed the continents of today. India got separated and jammed against the rest of Asia.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

This would help them foster new understanding and respect for our planet.

25. Why is Antarctica and its understanding important for the survival of the world?
Ans : 2009
For she survival of the world, the understanding about Antarctica is very important. It was a huge super-continent called 'Gondwana" which survived for about 500 million fears. There was a warmer climate. Due to certain geological disturbances, the land mass was forced to separate into countries. These transformed the globe much as we know it today. At the Antarctica one can study cordilleran folds, ozone and carbon, evolution and extinction.

26. How can you say that the 'Students on Ice' programme has been successful?
Ans : 2020
The programme 'Students on Ice' was headed by a Canadian named Geoff Green. He offered students a life changing experience to know more about our earth. The programme was very successful. The students who visited the Antarctica saw with their own eyes the glaciers retreating and ice shelves collapsing. Then they realized that the threat of global warming is very real.

27. Why was Tishani Doshi filled with relief and wonder when he set foot on the Antarctic continent?
Ans : 2010
Tishani Doshi set foot on the Antarctic continent. He found it the most appropriate place to understand and study the earth's present, past and future. It is a giant supercontinent. It has no human population except ice-caves. Its receding glaciers and falling ice shelves filled him with relief.

28. Describe the writer's experience of walking on the frozen ocean.
Ans : 2008
Once the writer's ship got wedged into a thick white stretch of ice. That prevented them from going further. The captain decided to turn around. But before that the writer and others were asked to get down and walk on the frozen ocean. So all the 52 passengers walked on the white sheet of ice on the ocean. Underneath their feet was one metre thick ice pack and underneath that there was 180 metres of deep salt water.

29. How did the Antarctica amaze the writer when he first saw it?
Ans : 2010
The writer saw Antarctica for the first time. He was amazed to see the white stretch of sea under the blue horizon. The place had no human markers. History of mankind is embedded deep into the layers of the sea.

There were sea creatures all around and seals were running on the floes. The sight of collapsing ice shelves, breaking of ice-bergs and melting of ice amazed him the most.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. How did the globe acquire the present shape?
Ans : 2015
The earth was an amalgamated super-continent in the beginning say about six hundred million years ago. It was called Gondwana. It was the most coldest, windiest and the driest continent in the world. The climate at that time was warm and not suitable for the human life to exist. There were no human markers except a huge variety of flora and fauna. It was the stage when dinosaurs were wiped out and the age of mammals had started.

After 500 million years, the landmass was forced to separate into countries as they exist today. Slowly, the climate started changing and drifts started occurring on the surface of the earth. It further deepened to separate various parts of the earth from each other to form countries and continents. With the rapid expansion of huge population, villages, towns, cities and mega-cities came into existence. Buckling of the crusts against each other gave rise to huge mountains like Himalayas and various water bodies like oceans and rivers. Drifting of American continent gave rise to circumpolar currents, which desolated the polar regions of the earth and making them the coolest places on the earth and thus gave the present shape to the earth.

2. Describe global warming with its impact on the environment. Suggest ways to save our plant earth.
Ans : 2010
The increase in temperature of the earth is called 'global warming'. Around our atmosphere. there is a cover of an ozone layer that stops the ultra-violet rays of the sun from entering the earth and maintain the temperature. Side by side we

NODIA

involved in despoiling the nature but he noticed a great lack of interest as well as response.

Then he took a firm decision of taking the high school students there since these are the future policy-makers to his programme. He named it "Students on Ice". He took the students to Antarctica to see, understand and examine what is happening due to global warming. There they can see the glaciers retreating and the ice shelves collapsing. They will not remain untouched on seeing what is happening before their eyes. They will be able to realise the real truth of the grave situation. They will definitely act to save the earth.

11. Describe the experience of the author on Antarctica-"The end of the world."

Or

Why does Tishani Doshi call her trip to Antarctica a 'Journey to the End of the Earth'? What experience did she have during this expedition?

Ans : 2011

Antarctica is the coldest, driest and windiest continent in the world. The author boards a Russian vessel–the Akademik Shokalskiy from Chennai and he crosses nine time zones and six check points, three bodies of water and many ecospheres. There is no human habitation except absolute silence and ice sheets. There is 24 hours southern summer light. Six hundred and fifty million years ago, it was a giant super continent, Gondwana that centred around present day Antarctica. For 500 million years, Gondwana flourished. Then the landmass could not remain together and separated like India and North America.

Antarctica is the only place in the world which has never sustained a human population. In this respect it is original. It holds half million years old carbon records embedded in the layers of ice. In order to understand the past, present and future of the earth, one should visit Antarctica. Antarctica has simple ecosystem. There is lack of biodiversity. It is the perfect place to study how changes in environment can have big repercussions. It is called the end of the earth because no human life exists on it except the scientists to go for research purposes.

12. On what programme was the writer working? Why does she say that Antarctica is the best place to study the changes in environment?

Ans : 2008

The writer was working on a programme called 'Students on Ice'. This programme aimed at studying the Antarctica in order to learn about the earth and it's history. In this programme, students were taken round .the world and were provided them with educational opportunities. This would help them foster new understanding and respect for our planet. This programme had been in operation for six years. It was headed by a Canadian named Geoff Green. He offered students a life changing experience to know more about our earth. The programme was very successful. The students who visited the Antarctica saw with their own eyes the glaciers retreating and ice shelves collapsing. Then they realized that the threat of global warming is very real.

Antarctica is the perfect place to study how little changes in the environment can have big repercussions. The writer gives the example of phytoplankton. These grasses of the sea nourish the entire Southern Ocean's food chain. They assimilate carbon and synthesise organic compounds through photosynthesis. Scientists 'warn that any further depletion of ozone layer will hamper the activities of phytoplankton. If it happens, the entire food chain will collapse.

13. The author calls her two-week stay in Antarctica, 'a chilling prospect'. How far do you think is she justified? What other features of the Antarctic environment are highlighted?

Ans : 2011

Antarctica is the coldest, driest and "windiest continent in the world. The author visits this place,. She calls her two week stay in the Antarctica, a chilling prospect appropriately.

The experience of the author was amazing, alluring and mind boggling. She was amazed to see the white stretch of sea under the blue horizon. It was a little bit odd to see a place without any human markers, but it was also thrilling to know that we were in a place which has the history of mankind embedded deep into the layers of the ice. It was a great experience to walk on the frozen sea. To know that we were walking on a metre thick snow layers, under which there is a one hundred and eighty metres deep sea. It was an awe-striking experience. In the periphery, crab-eater seals were stretching and sunning themselves on the floes much like stray dogs sitting under the shade of a banyan tree. The sight of collapsing ice-shields, breaking of ice-bergs and melting of ice was an eye-opener. It made the author and his

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2006

About six hundred and fifty million years ago, there was a giant super continent called Gondwana which was centred round the present Antarctica. There were no human beings at that time and the climate was much warmer. About fifty million years ago, the dinosaurs were wiped out, the age of mammals got under way, and the landmass separated into continents.

10. Why is Antarctica frigid and desolate at the bottom of the world?

Ans : 2016

The earth was a great landmass millions of years ago, which was not divided into continents. When it started pushing apart, various landmasses and water bodies got formed. During this process, South America drifted to join North America. It opened up the Drake Passage to give rise to a cold circumpolar current which described the region called Antarctica and pushed it to the globe and made it pretty cold and unprotective.

11. What sort of brightness and silence prevailed in Antarctica during summer?

Ans : 2011

The author visited Antarctica during summer. He was amazed to see the white stretch of sea under the blue horizon. The place has no human markers. History of mankind is embedded deep into the layers of the sea. There were sea creatures all around. Seals were running on the floes. Stark whiteness seemed to spread out everywhere. There were no trees, bill-boards and buildings. A sort of brightness and silence prevailed there.

12. What was the effect of breaking away of South America?

Ans : 2016

South America broke away and joined North America. This opened the Drake Passage to create a cold current around the south pole which keeps the Antarctic cold and barren. In Antarctica there are no nights and days as we experience here. There is silence everywhere which is broken only by the occasional avalanche or calving ice sheets.

13. What can we see or visualise on sub continent Antarctica?

Ans : 2022

The visual range in Antarctica varies from microscopic organisms to large organisms and great icebergs. Microscopic phyto-planktons to huge blue whales are found in Antarctica. Icebergs here are as big as a country. The largest ice berg is the size of Belgium. Not much of the flora and fauna flourish in this land of ice.

14. What is the most hotly debated topic in our time? What questions does it raise and what is its importance?

Or

How is Antarctica a crucial element in the debate on climate change?

Ans : 2008

The most hotly debated topic of our time is the environment. Our environment is changing due to our interference in the working of nature. The questions which arose during these debates are : "Will the ice melt at the Antarctica ? Will the Gulf Stream ocean current be disturbed ? Will an end come to our world?" These questions give us the account of the dangers we will have to face in the future if the adverse processes like global warming, etc. continue for some more years to come.

15. What is the effect of man's progress on the environment?

Ans : 2011

Human civilisation has been on this earth just for 12000 years. This is a very small period as compared to the life of this planet. Yet in this period man has progressed a lot. But this progress has led to environmental depletion and pollution.

16. How does one lose all earthly sense of perspective and time in Antarctica?

Ans : 2007

Antarctica is very much unique as well as specific than other parts of the globe. It is completely devoid of human markers and more than 90 per cent of the earth's total ice-volumes are stored on this subcontinent. In the beginning there was no life except flora and fauna. There are neither trees nor buildings. So we lose all earthly sense of perspective and time there. There is a day of 24 hours.

17. What were the writer's feelings on reaching Antarctica?

Ans : 2011

The writer reached Antarctica. He found it frigid and desolate and unprotective. He felt that our

NODIA

of carbon dioxide around the world, which is slowly but surely increasing the average global temperature.

(a) What ruckus has human civilization created on our planet earth?

(b) Limited resources today, is the result of _____.
   (i) God's anger
   (ii) corruption
   (iii) unmitigated burning of fossil fuels
   (iv) sins of human beings

(c) Human civilizations have been around for _____.

(d) 'The unmitigated burning of fossil fuels has now created a blanket of carbon dioxide around the world.' What does this indicate about human beings?

Ans : 2010

(a) Human civilization has created quite a ruckus by having over-population, using limited resources, and the unmitigated burning of fossil fuels which is increasing the average global temperature.

(b) (iii) unmitigated burning of fossil fuels

(c) 12,000 years on this planet.

(d) 'The unmitigated burning of fossil fuels' has now created a blanket of carbon dioxide around the world indicating that it is a human folly. Due to this folly, there is slowly but surely increase in the average global temperature.

17. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Students on Ice, the programme I was working with on the Shokalskiy, aims to do exactly this by taking high school students to the ends of the world and providing them with inspiring educational opportunities which will help them foster a new understanding and respect for our planet. It's been in operation for six years now, headed by Canadian Geoff Green, who got tired of carting celebrities and retired, rich, curiosity-seekers who could only 'give' back in a limited way. With Students on Ice, he offers the future generation of policy-makers a life-changing experience at an age when they're ready to absorb, learn, and most importantly, act.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Through the programme Students on Ice the students get an enlightening _____.

(b) How does a visit to Antarctica help the students?
   (i) It provides them educational opportunities.
   (ii) It fosters a new understanding and respect for our planet.
   (iii) A pleasure trip to the ocean
   (iv) (i) and (ii)

(c) Who headed the programme 'Students on Ice'?

(d) For how long did the 'Students on Ice' programme last? How was the experience?

Ans : 2018

(a) experience wherein they learn to understand and respect our planet, Earth.

(b) (iv) (i) and (ii)

(c) Geoff Green, a Canadian, headed the programme 'Students on Ice'.

(d) The programme, 'Students on Ice' lasted for six years. It was life changing experience at an age when the students are ready to absorb, learn, and most importantly, act.

NODIA

18. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Antarctica, because of her simple ecosystem and lack of biodiversity, is the perfect place to study how little changes in the environment can have big repercussions. Take the microscopic phytoplankton — those grasses of the sea that nourish and sustain the entire Southern Ocean's food chain. These single-celled plants use the sun's energy to assimilate carbon and synthesise organic compounds in that wondrous and most important of processes called photosynthesis. Scientists warn that a further depletion in the ozone layer will affect the activities of phytoplankton, which in turn will affect the lives of all the marine animals and birds of the region, and the global carbon cycle. In the parable of the phytoplankton, there is a great metaphor for existence: take care of the small things and the big things will fall into place.

(a) What do you understand by simple ecosystem and lack of biodiversity?

(b) Antarctica is the best place for the students to study about the planet because
   (i) it has simple ecosystem.
   (ii) it has a rich biodiversity.
   (iii) it has cold climate.
   (iv) it has different kinds of species.

(c) How does phytoplankton carry on photosynthesis?

(d) Complete the sentence appropriately.
'Take care of small things and the big things will fall into place.' The poetic device used here is _____.

Ans : 2011

(a) Ecosystem is a natural environment which includes plants and animals with a variety of natural habitats on earth. There is almost absence of variety of plants and animals, and so absence of variety of habitats on earth. This is called lack of biodiversity.

(b) (i) it has simple ecosystem.

(c) The microscopic phytoplankton are the single-celled plants that use the Sun's energy to assimilate carbon and synthesize organic compounds to carry out the process of photosynthesis.

(d) metaphor.

19. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
My Antarctic experience was full of such epiphanies, but the best occurred just short of the Antarctic Circle at 65.55 degrees south. The Shokalskiy had managed to wedge herself into a thick white stretch of ice between the peninsula and Tadpole Island which was preventing us from going any further. The Captain decided we were going to turn around and head back north, but before we did, we were all instructed to climb down the gangplank and walk on the ocean. So there we were, all 52 of us, kitted out in Gore-Tex and glares, walking on a stark whiteness that seemed to spread out forever

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
"My Antarctic experience is full of such epiphanies". This means full of _____.

(b) The Shokalskiy had managed to wedge herself into a thick white stretch of ice between the peninsula and tadpole island. What is the literary device used here?
(i) Metaphor
(ii) Simile
(iii) Personification
(iv) Hyperbole

(c) What had the captain decided before, the passengers were instructed to climb down the gangplank and walk on the ocean?

(d) Who do you think instructed the passengers to climb down the gangplank and walk on the ocean?

Ans : 2009

(a) revelation

(b) (iii) Personification

(c) The captain had decided to turn around and head back north because the thick white stretch of ice was preventing them from going any further.

(d) Geoff Green, the Canadian, who had initiated the project, 'Students on Ice' instructed the passengers to climb down the gangplank and walk on the ocean.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

CHAPTER 4

The Enemy

1. INTRODUCTION

The story very significantly illustrates two varied moral values in this lesson. It is about an undaunted love for one's country and on the other hand a help to the suffering person. All know that hatred against a member of the enemy race is quite natural as well as justifiable. The story relates to the time of World War and it exemplifies the fact how a human being can rise above narrow prejudices. Dr. Sadao Hoki was living on a beach with his family. He was standing outside and he happened to witness a man coming towards his house who was thrown by the ocean. They rushed and found him to be an enemy soldier. Seeing him badly wounded, the doctor brought him home and risked himself for the enemy's treatment. Finding him out of danger, Dr. Sadao helped him to escape from his house.

2. SUMMARY

Dr. Sadao and His Life

Dr. Sadao Hoki was a Japanese. His house was at the coast. It was located on a rock, above a narrow beach. His father was an ambitious person and wanted to see his country at the top of the world. He was a strict man and never joked or played with Sadao. He wanted to make his only son a famous doctor. So he sent him to America to attain higher education. Sadao became a successful surgeon and a famous scientist. He had mastered the art of healing wounds. This was the only reason that he was not sent with the troops by the old General. He himself was not well and needed operation any time.

Dr. Sadao and His Wife Hana

Dr. Sadao loved his wife Hana very much. He met her in America only when he himself was studying. He introduced Hana to his father and he allowed Sadao to marry her after confirming that she also belonged to the high race. They had two children and the family was perfect happy.

NODIA

Meeting the Wounded Enemy

One night Sadao and Hana were standing outside in the mist facing the sea. They saw something black coming out of the mist. It was a man. He fell down and crawled on his hands and knees. They thought that it might be some fisherman. They went to look at him. He was badly wounded. He had red stains on one side of his back. They turned his face and were shocked to see a 'white man'. He was a prisoner of war, who somehow had escaped, and was wounded. The wound was of a gun and had not been treated for a few days. They were in an awkward condition and did not know what to do. First they thought of throwing him back in the sea. They hated him as they were Japanese. He was an American, and Americans were their enemies. They might also have killed many such Japanese soldiers heartlessly. Both Sadao and Hana thought that, if he had been fit and healthy, they would have given him in the custody of the police. They had no sympathy for him. But now, that he was wounded and unconscious, it had become difficult for them to get ignorant about him. So they decided otherwise and took him in their house.

Treating the Enemy

Sadao and Hana lifted the American and took him inside. They were concerned about their position in the society and about the reactions of the people around. Then they decided that they would treat his wounds and hand him over to the law. They took the man to room of Sadao's father, which was empty now. The enemy was dirty, so Hana told her maid to wash him with warm water. When she came to know that he was an American she simply declined to oblige. Then Hana herself had to wash him. Sadao brought his surgeon's bag and started feeling his pulse. He had decided to operate upon him. He collected all the required things and told Hana to administer anaesthetic if required. Sadao started feeling his wound and found that the bullet was still in the wound. Blood started flowing out of his wound. Hana felt

choked and rushed out to vomit. But Hana was a strong woman. She soon came back with cotton. The man had started groaning now as he was feeling the pain. Hana asked for anaesthetic. She soaked the cotton in it and administered in on his nose. He went to sleep again and Sadao pulled out his bullet. The man stirred with pain. Sadao felt his pulse. It was very feeble and faint. He gave him injection and the pulse grew stronger. So Dr. Sadao saved his patient but wanted his enemy to die somehow.

Serving the Enemy

All the servants when came to know about the American, they declined to enter his room. So Hana had to serve him herself. She had to feed him with her hands as he was too weak to eat himself. Dr. Sadao came to his room and found him sitting. He scolded him for not resting on the bed. Doctor instructed him that he would not sit, till he told him to do so. The American had apprehensions in his mind that he would be handed to the police. He asked Sadao about it, but he did not answer.

Annoyance in the Household Servants

Entry of the American in the house created unrest in the minds of the servants. They could not understand, why their master had given shelter to their enemy. They denied to serve him. They did not look for him. They had resentment in their hearts. They were worried for their master and doubted that he would be condemned as traitor, when things would be known outside. After some days, when their master did not send 'him' out, they left their jobs.

Recovery in the Enemy

Slowly the man started recovering. Sadao allowed him to stand for five minutes once in a day. After a couple of days, he was allowed to stand for more duration. He was regaining his lost strength. He was very grateful of the Japanese couple but was scared a little about his future. Whenever Sadao showed his indifference towards him as a Japanese, there was flicker of terror in American's eyes.

Revealing to the General

One day a messenger came from the palace of the General. Hana felt weak. She took the messenger to Sadao. The messenger told that the General was having pain and Dr. Sadao had to go to his palace. Hana felt relaxed. Sadao now decided to get rid of the American otherwise he could get into trouble. Sadao went to the General, gave him the treatment and told him everything about the American in his house. He told the General that he had no sentiments for the American. But he could not help himself from operating The General appreciated his skills and told him that this was the reason why Dr. Sadao was so indispensable for him. He would not allow anything to happen Sadao, as he had to save his life. The General only had faith in Sadao as a doctor. The General was a selfish one. So he would not allow anything to happen to Sadao. He knew only Sadao could save his life. The General felt that the American should be quietly killed. He assured Sadao that his personal assassins would do this favour for him. Sadao also felt, that it was a suitable thing to happen.

Waiting for the Enemy's Assassination

Dr. Sadao did not tell his wife about the plan. But he waited for his death. Nothing happened that night. Again nothing happened on the second night. On the third night there was a sound of crash outside the house and Hana woke up. She wanted to go outside and see. But Sadao did not allow her to go out, as he doubted, that it might have been the assassins. Next morning they found the American alive and fit.

Sending off the Enemy in the Sea

Sadao realized that the General had forgotten his promise. He saw that the American was feeling quite well. He took another decision. He told the American that he was sending him back to the sea in his own boat, with a lot of eatables and water. He told the American to row his boat to a small island, which was not far from the coast. That island was not guarded and nobody lived there because it got submerged during the storms. He told him that he could live there and wait for a Korean boat. Sadao gave him a lot of food and water and a flashlight. He checked his wound and his pulse etc. Everything was fine. He told him to give him two flashes if he runs out of food, and one flash, if he was still on the island. He told him not to flash at night or burn the light, as it would be noticed. He told him to flash at the time of the sun set. The American knew that Sadao was saving his life again. Sadao explained it was inconvenient and dangerous to keep him at his home. He had to go away. So the young American went to sea wearing Japanese clothes and a black cloth on his blond head.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Explaining to the General

The General had to be operated once more. He survived although the chances were faint. He asked about the prisoner from the doctor. He told the doctor that he forgot to send assassins as he was in pain. Sadao told him that the American had escaped. The General was happy with Sadao's loyalty and promised him a reward.

The Real Reward

That night Sadao stood outside in his veranda. He saw no flash of light that night. That means the prisoner had gone safely away. That was his real reward. As a human being and a doctor, he had saved a life. Though he hated the white repulsive face of that American but still he could not kill him.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Outlined = made the figure or boundary
2. Pines = a king of trees
3. Yonder = there
4. Infinite = limitless
5. Concern = anxiety
6. Render = give/cause to be
7. Abroad = in a foreign land
8. Mist = fog
9. Creeping = crawling/walking slowly
10. Wreathing = coiling
11. Kimono = a Japanese gown
12. Race = nation
13. Literally = explicit meaning
14. Anxious = eager
15. Voluble = talkative
16. Arranged = made arrangements
17. Flung up = thrown
18. Breaker = a big wave
19. Staggered = walked unsteadily
20. Curled = coiling
21. Leaned = bent
22. Washed = carried away by waves
23. Surf = wave
24. Spiked = having sharp points
25. Stain = spot
26. Soaking = wet
27. Stuck = clung
28. Tortured = anguished
29. Unconscious = fainted
30. Expert = specialist
31. Bleeding = flowing out of blood
32. Solemn = serious
33. Screened = hidden
34. Considered = regarded
35. Muttered = murmured
36. Stanch = to stop bleeding
37. Strewed = scattered
38. Moaned = groaned
39. Stupor = unconsciousness
40. Steadily = calmly
41. Sheltered = protected
42. Curious = strange
43. Repulsion = hatred
44. Inert = motionless
45. Battered = torn
46. Faint = dim
47. Hesitated = wavered
48. Resolution = firmness
49. Intend = mean to
50. Endanger = put in danger
51. Lifted = raised
52. Fowl = a bird
53. Skeleton = bony framework
54. Quilt = stuffed cover
55. Distress = pain
56. Fetch = bring
57. Utter = entirely
58. Pallor = yellow skin
59. Stoop = bend forward
60. Vitality = energy
61. Menace = danger
62. Bluntly = in a straight forward manner
63. Courteously = politely
64. Superstitious = believing in superstitions
65. Stubbornness = unwillingness to agree
66. Severely = harshly
67. Dignity = grace
68. Sustained = kept alive
69. Stupid = foolish
70. Fiercely = violently
71. Conviction = belief
72. Superiority = sense of being higher
73. Impulsively = instinctively
74. Rugs = wraps
75. Texture = surface/structure
76. Blond = light golden brown
77. Ebbing = declining
78. Chilled = cold
79. Sterilized = made germ free
80. Alcove = a recess in the wall
81. Strips = small pieces
82. Shrubs = bushes
83. Concise = brief
84. Absorption = complete attention
85. Anesthetic = drug to make one unconscious
86. Blankly = without emotion

NODIA

Ans :
(c) Because he was an American Soldier and they didn't like him

24. Where did Dr find American soldier?
(a) in the park (b) in the battlefield
(c) outside his house (d) none of these
Ans :
(c) outside his house

25. Why did Dr. help an enemy soldier?
(a) because he was an ethical and sincere doctor
(b) because he was his friend
(c) because he knew him
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) because he was an ethical and sincere doctor

26. What conflicting ideas disturb Dr.'s mind after he brought American soldier?
(a) duty of a doctor and loyalty towards nation
(b) his wife's health and general's health
(c) patient's health and servants
(d) servants' behavior
Ans :
(a) duty of a doctor and loyalty towards nation

27. How did Dr emerge successfully out of all the conflicts?
(a) by throwing the patients out of his house
(b) by sending his servants out of the house
(c) by succumbing before the general
(d) By saving soldier's life as a sincere doctorand helping him to escape
Ans :
(d) By saving soldier's life as a sincere doctorand helping him to escape

28. What kind of person Dr Sadao was?
(a) an excellent doctor
(b) a compassionate human being
(c) Sincere and responsible citizen
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

29. What idea do you form of Dr after reading the lesson?
(a) an excellent doctor
(b) a compassionate human being
(c) Sincere and responsible citizen
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

30. What were the dominant traits of Dr.'s personality?
(a) expertise in his profession and compassion as a human
(b) obstinate
(c) doesn't like to obey anyone
(d) rude
Ans :
(a) expertise in his profession and compassion as a human

31. Why did Dr. Sadao go to America?
(a) to meet the soldiers
(b) to meet his friends
(c) to travel
(d) to study surgery and medicine which was his father's wish
Ans :
(d) to study surgery and medicine which was his father's wish

32. What did Dr give to the soldier?
(a) his boat
(b) flashlight to use in distress
(c) food to eat
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

33. What does this chapter revolve around?
(a) war
(b) war between Israel and America
(c) war between Malasia and America
(d) war between Japan and America
Ans :
(d) war between Japan and America

34. What does the narrator speak about in the beginning of the chapter?
(a) the war
(b) the General
(c) Dr. Sadao's childhood and his father.
(d) the servants and Dr 's wife
Ans :
(c) Dr. Sadao's childhood and his father.

35. Where did Dr. meet Hana?
(a) in Japan
(b) in his neighbour

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

193.Despised = hated
194.Repulsive = arousing hatred
195.Haggard = careworn

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

BEFORE YOU READ

1. It is the time of the World War. An American prisoner of war is washed ashore in a dying state and is found at the doorstep of a Japanese doctor. Should he save him as a doctor or hand him over to the Army as a patriot?

Ans :

Humanity and love are the only redeeming qualities in this materialistic world governed by hatred and chaos. Our lives should be focused on nurturing these emotions in ourselves and those around us. Keeping this in mind, if a doctor has the opportunity to save a distressed and injured person, he should certainly assist him. People think of doctors as second only to God. Even their job requires them to assist all patients, regardless of caste, race, religion, or nationality. Thus, keeping humanity above all else in life, the war prisoner should undoubtedly be saved.

[The answer given above is only an example provided for students' reference. It is strongly recommended that students prepare their own answers.]

READ AND FIND OUT

1. Who was Dr Sadao? Where was his house?

Ans :

Dr Sadao Hoki was an eminent Japanese surgeon and scientist. He had spent eight valuable years of his youth in America to learn everything of surgery and medicine. He was trying to bring perfection to medical science and discover a drug which would·heal wounds entirely . Dr Sadao's house was built on rocks well above a narrow beach that was outlined with bent pines. It was near the Japanese coast.

2. Will Dr Sadao be arrested on the charge of harbouring an enemy?

Ans :

Dr Sadao, on humanitarian grounds as well as professional grounds, tended a wounded war prisoner. It was officially a serious crime. However, he did not get punished for this offence as it was never revealed to anyone, except his wife, loyal but timid servants, and a General who was too self-obsessed with his own treatment that he would never let the doctor leave him.

3. Will Hana help the wounded man and wash him herself?

Ans :

Hana will help the wounded man and wash him herself. The wounded American was in a very bad state and needed to be washed before being operated on. Hana did not want Dr Sadao to clean the dirty and unconscious prisoner and so asked their servant Yumi to do so. However Yumi defied her master's order and did not help.She thought she would be punished by law for being a traitor to her country. As a result Hana had no other option but to wash him herself. Although this act was impulsive and dipped in a sense of superiority over her servant Yumi she did it with sincerity.

4. What will Dr Sadao and his wife do with the man?

Ans :

Dr. Sadao and his wife would help the man. The man was unconscious and a prisoner of war. He was a great threat to the family but even then, decided to treat and operate on him.

5. What will Dr Sadao do to get rid of the man?

Ans :

Dr Sadao gave him a boat with enough food and clothes in it. He instructed him to reach a nearby island. From there, he would be able to take a Korean boat and escape to freedom. Thus Dr Sadao got rid of him.

READING WITH INSIGHT

1. There are moments in life when we have to make hard choice between our souls as private individuals and as citizens with a sense of national loyalties. Discuss with reference to the story you have just read.

Ans :

Very often there appear moments in our life when it really becomes difficult to choose between our roles loyal citizens since nation is a necessity like bread. But as an individual we are compelled with the feeling of humanity and compassion Dr. Sadao is confronted with such conflicting realities of life. As a doctor he is trained and duty bound morally to save life. He is put in a tantalising

NODIA

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson 'The Enemy'?
(a) Pearl S. Buck (b) Dickens
(c) D.H.Lawrence (d) None of these
Ans :
(a) Pearl S. Buck

2. Why did Dr Sadao treat the soldier when he was from enemy's nationality?
(a) It was against his professional ethics
(b) He was a doctor
(c) as a doctor he could not let anyone die
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

3. Who was Dr. Sadao?
(a) An American doctor
(b) An Iranian Doctor
(c) A Japanese doctor
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) A Japanese doctor

4. How did Hana help Dr. Sadao?
(a) By assisting him (b) by giving him money
(c) by giving him tools (d) by working as a nurse
Ans :
(d) by working as a nurse

5. Why did the General not pass orders to arrest Dr. Sadao for giving space to a whiteman?
(a) because he trusted him
(b) because he needed him
(c) General was not in good health and needed his services
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) General was not in good health and needed his services

6. Why did Dr become irritatable and impatient with his patients?
(a) because of his inability to leave the white man to help his distressed wife
(b) because of many patients
(c) because of General's pressure
(d) All of these
Ans :
(a) because of his inability to leave the white man to help his distressed wife

7. Why did Dr.'s wife feel distressed?
(a) seeing many patients
(b) Seeing General's reaction
(c) Seeing the orders
(d) Seeing Whiteman's blood
Ans :
(d) Seeing Whiteman's blood

8. Why did the surgeon speak sharply to his wife?
(a) to get things he needed
(b) to get her help
(c) to stop any disturbance that could lead to harm the wounded man.
(d) None of these
Ans :
(c) to stop any disturbance that could lead to harm the wounded man.

9. What was Hana's reaction over her husband's words?
(a) She held her mouth with her hands and vomited outside the operation room
(b) she shouted
(c) she cried
(d) she stopped helping him
Ans :
(a) She held her mouth with her hands and vomited outside the operation room

10. Why did Hana wash the wounded man herself?
(a) Because of her servants
(b) because her servants ran away
(c) because her servants refused to help an American enemy soldier
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because her servants refused to help an American enemy soldier

11. Why did the servants refuse to help ?
(a) out of fears
(b) because of suoerstitions
(c) because he was an American Soldier
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

death will be a personal loss to his life. He does not want to take further risk about his life. Hence he does not intend to take any action against Dr. Sadao. In this way it is his personal consideration that outweighs all other considerations. He cannot allow anything to happen to Sadao. In a way the General compromises with the national security by not initiating any proceeding against the enemy. Being a General and loyal to his country, he should have arrested the prisoner of war. But to save himself, he hushes the matter and goes on sleeping over the facts. So the General is surely a self-absorbed person.

5. While hatred against a member of the enemy race is justifiable, especially during wartime, what makes a human being rise above narrow prejudices?

Ans :

Love and hatred are there in almost every human heart. Hatred arises when we think of the harm that has been done to us. We hate an enemy because we think of the harm he can do to us. We would like to kill him out of revenge. We would like to kill him before he can kill us. Such an emotion of hatred is justifiable. But when our enemy is already wounded and at the point of death, our hatred loses all its sharpness. Then we tend to see him as a human being. A natural sympathy springs in our heart. We would like to nurse him and remove his pain. It is the divine sympathy in the human heart that comes alive at such a moment. It raises us above narrow prejudices. Then we begin to see man as a fellow human being, not as en enemy.

6. Do you think Dr. Sadao's final decision was the best possible one in the circumtances? Why/Why not? Explain with reference to the story, 'The Enemy'.

Ans : 2013

Undoubtedly, Dr. Sadao's final solution to the problem was the best possible one in such a circumstance. He told the truth to the General, but at the end he lied to him. Still he was most loyal to him. He saved his life too. He took the liberty of allowing the prisoner to go away. He allowed the prisoner to escape but told the General other way round.

Sometimes our roles as private individuals and loyal citizens come in conflict with each other. The feelings of compassion, pity and sympathy, as an individual, are mandatory to be adopted for being a good fellow. Whereas, as a responsible citizen, our decisions start and end with a sense of loyalty to our nation. Dr. Sadao faces the same conflict. As a doctor, he needs to save a life but as a responsible citizen, he cannot save an American prisoner of war. Finally he discharges his duties of both–as a doctor, and as a dedicated countryman. He is completely justified in his actions as well as decisions.

7. Does the story remind you of 'Birth' by A.J. Cronin that you have read in Snapshots last year. What are the similarities?

Ans : 2018

In both the stories, i.e. 'Birth' by A.J. Cronin and 'The Enemy' by Pearl S. Buck one can realise the humanity, dedication, selfless service and love of human being. Thus a good deal of affinity runs between the two stories. In the story 'Birth', the doctor saves the mu Sher of the child and then turns to save almost a still¬born child from dying. He acts properly at the proper time though the nurse abandons the child thinking it to be dead. But the doctor tries his best and gets success in saving the child from the cruel jaws of death.

In the same way, Dr. Sadao gives a lease of life to his enemy soldier. He treats and shelters him at his house though the domestic servants leave the house till the patient stays in the house. The maid servant Yumi refuses to wash and cooperate. But Dr. Sadao and his wife rise against all narrow prejudices, racial discrimination and despise to save the enemy. In this way, both the stories highlights love of humanity, sense of duty, moral help and dedication towards the suffering human beings.

8. Is there any film you have seen or novel you have read with a similar theme?

Ans : 2006

The story 'The Enemy' is built on the pillars of selflessness sense of duty kindness and generosity. There have been many films and novels based on this theme. One such example is the film 'My Name is Khan' where the protagonist with a sense of duty and generosity goes to the flooded Georgia to save the lives of his friends Mama Jenny Joel and other natives. He selflessly works to save the town without thinking twice about the possible dangers to his own life.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

87. Peered = looked carefully
88. Superficial = not deep
89. Choked = suffocated
90. Exploring = probing
91. Leaped up = jumped
92. Retching = try to vomit
93. Irritable = annoyed
94. Ruthless = merciless
95. Proceeded = continued
96. Moaned = groaned
97. Stir = move
98. Saturate = soak
99. Nostrils = outer openings of the nose
100. Intricate = complicated
101. Crouched = cowered
102. Piteously = in a pitiable manner
103. Twisted = pendent
104. Contradicted = denied
105. Liberation = freedom
106. Victorious = triumphant
107. For instances = for example
108. Anxiously = in a worried manner
109. Tortured = inflicted pain
110. Observed = noticed
111. Scars = marks left by wounds
112. Probed = investigated
113. Cardinal = chief
114. Thundered = roared
115. Precious = exact
116. Incision = cut
117. Quivered = trembled
118. Guts = intestine
119. Hush = quiet
120. Profound = deep
121. Paused = stopped
122. Vial = small glass bottle
123. Hypodermic = introduced beneath the skin
124. Fluttered = quivered
125. Perceived = observed
126. Compelled = forced
127. Gasped = caught breath in surprise
128. Comfort = console
129. Scolded = rebuked
130. Dragged on = continued
131. Courtesy = politeness
132. Constantly = continuously
133. Marred = ruined
134. Pinching = nipping
135. Contemptuously = scornfully
136. Condemned = found guilty
137. Traitor = disloyal
138. Sentimental = emotional
139. Assuage = soften allay
140. Fortnight = period of fifteen days
141. Dismayed = disappointed
142. Inclined = willing
143. Gracefully = with dignity
144. Grieving = feeling sorrow
145. Brusquely = curtly/bluntly
146. Evidently = apparently
147. Unaccustomed = not used to
148. Utter = speak
149. Merely = only
150. Exhausted = tired
151. Indispensable = absolutely necessary
152. Stand = endure
153. Ruthlessness = cruelty
154. Irritably = with annoyance
155. Assassins = murderers
156. Yawning = gaping
157. Trick = stratagem
158. Timid = fearful
159. Gaily = cheerfully
160. Bother = trouble
161. Gripping = holding tightly
162. Knuckles = joints of fingers
163. Displaced = removed
164. Refrain = avoid
165. Boughs = branches
166. Dripping = falling in drops
167. Eaves = edges of roofs
168. Crash = violent fall
169. Wail = cry
170. Infected = contaminated with germs
171. Submerged = went under water
172. Fathom = a measure to know depth
173. Nodded = shook head
174. Comprehension = understanding
175. Dragged = pulled
176. Stout = strong
177. Tide = rising and falling of waves on the sea
178. State = condition
179. Flash = shining light
180. Suspected = doubted
181. Faintly = dimly
182. Involved = affected
183. Cross = displeased/oppose
184. Signifying = indicating
185. Amazement = surprise
186. Dereliction = carelessness
187. Loyalty = faithfulness
188. Zeal = enthusiasm
189. Twilight = faint light after sunset
190. Dusk = gloom/evening
191. Whence = from where
192. Anatomy = body structure

NODIA

12. How did Dr. ensure that the American Soldier had left safely?
(a) by escorting him
(b) by seeing no signal of flashlight
(c) by giving him a call
(d) none of these
Ans :
(b) by seeing no signal of flashlight

13. Why did Sadao marry a Japanese girl only?
(a) because he liked Japanese
(b) he didn't like any other nationality
(c) Because of his father's fear
(d) because he didn't want to upset his father
Ans :
(d) because he didn't want to upset his father

14. What kind of person was Sadao's father ?
(a) a serious
(b) a jollygood man
(c) very strict
(d) A true patriot and traditional person
Ans :
(d) A true patriot and traditional person

15. Why did the messenger come to the doctor?
(a) to meet him
(b) for checkup
(c) to inform about the General's pain
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) to inform about the General's pain

16. Seeing the messenger, what was Hana's reaction?
(a) She got frightened
(b) she thought he has come to arrest her husband
(c) General's man
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

17. What kind of person The General was?
(a) a kind hearted (b) a wise man
(c) a selfish man (d) none of these
Ans :
(c) a selfish man

18. Why did General spare the White American soldier?
(a) to spare his own life
(b) he himself was in pain
(c) needed Dr Sadao's help
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

19. How did Dr get rid of the American Soldier?
(a) by giving him instructions
(b) by giving him flaslight to use in times of distress
(c) by asking him to row to the island
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

20. Why was Dr. Sadao not sent to the battlefield?
(a) because he had no interest
(b) he didn't love his country
(c) he was supposed to offer his services to the General who was in pain
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) he was supposed to offer his services to the General who was in pain

21. Why did Dr. Give his flashlight to the enemy soldier?
(a) to help him
(b) to show him the way in the dark
(c) so that he could send him signal in case of any distress
(d) All of these
Ans :
(c) so that he could send him signal in case of any distress

22. What was General's plan for American soldier?
(a) he wanted him to reach safely
(b) will inform his country
(c) will get him assassinated by some private assassins
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) will get him assassinated by some private assassins

23. Why did the servants leave Dr.'s House?
(a) Because he was wounded
(b) because he was dirty
(c) Because he was an American Soldier and they didn't like him
(d) All

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

situation. He is in a fix if he should hand over the prisoner of war to the Army as a patriot or he should save his life as a true and faithful doctor. Keeping everything in mind, Dr. Sadao prepares himself to save his enemy soldier.

At that time Japan is at war with America. During his training in America he has seen the unpleasant experiences of racial discrimination among the whites. He is full of patriotic feelings and is not in a mood to ignore his duties as a doctor. A doctor never considers whether the affected person is an enemy or a friend. He is taught to save the life of a dying man. Thus Sadao's professional loyalty comes in conflict with a sense of national loyalty. His servants leave and the maid servant Yumi revolts. But he puts his life in danger. As the milk of humanity is flowing in his blood so he saves the enemy and helps him in escaping to freedom.

2. Dr. Sadao was compelled by his duty as a doctor to help the enemy soldier. What made Hana, his wife, sympathetic to him in the face of open defiance from the domestic staff ?

Ans : 2011

Dr. Sadao Hoki was a dutiful and an humanitarian doctor. He was much compelled by his duty to help the enemy soldier. He did not pay any heed to the fact whether the patient was an enemy or a friend. On the other hand Hana, Dr. Sadao's wife, was a "very kind hearted and considerate type of lady. She was obedient, faithful, loyal and well-wisher of her husband as well. On seeing the wounded soldier in the most precarious and pitiable condition, she developed a natural sympathy for the dying and wounded enemy soldier. She could not be easily provoked and had to face the open defiance of her domestic staff. She played a significant role and contributed towards her duties as a wife and the mistress of the house.

When the soldier was brought home, she helped her husband in his treatment. The domestic staff refused to cooperate and threatened to report the matter to the police as Japan was at war with America at that time. Further, sheltering an enemy was illegal and punishable. They wanted the white man to die. Yumi refused to wash the enemy but she faced the challenge and helped her husband in washing the wounded soldier. She cooked food and fed the enemy. It was her sympathy, humanity, loyalty, faithfulness, cooperation and obedience that helped the doctor Sadao to save the prisoner.

NODIA

3. How would you explain the reluctance of the soldier to leave the doctor's house even when he knew as he could not stay there without risk to the doctor and himself ?

Ans :

The enemy soldier was given shelter, medical treatment and lease of life by Dr. Sadao and his wife though there was stiff and stern objection by the domestic staff at the house. He was on the verge of death but doctor Sadao operated upon him to save his life. Soon he knew that he was out of danger. But he was reluctant to leave the doctor's house since he was safe there in all respects. The outside world was waiting to gulp him up immediately. So he did not want to risk his life to the outside world. During his stay there with the doctor he had became confident that they would not let him die again. He had developed a fine understanding of the couple.

Side by side the enemy soldier was aware of his position there in the house as his presence was posing a severe danger to the doctor as well as to himself. He could be arrested and put to death at any time. Being quite unknown to the spot, he did not know what to do and where to escape. So he was lucky enough to leave himself at the mercy of a very obliging couple. He was well aware about the rising opposition of the domestic servants but Dr. Sadao's and the cooperation of his wife made home in his mind not to leave the house. In such hard conditions, Dr. Sadao saved the prisoner and helped him escape.

4. What explains the attitude of the General in the matter of the enemy soldiers ? Was it human consideration, lack of national loyalty, dediction of duty or simply-self-absorption?

Ans : 2011

The General can be called the most cunning, ruthless and a self-absorbed person. Dr. Sadao has told everything to him about the soldier enemy. He has revealed his operation, treatment and sheltering at his house as well. Dr. Sadao is well aware about this favour and the legal punishment that he can be met with. Instead of taking any action against Dr. Sadao, the C.eneral advises him that he has his private assassins to kill the American soldier. He even promises him to send them so that Dr. Sadao may get rid of the wounded enemy but he fails to fulfil his promise.

In the true sense, the General knows that Dr. Sadao is a skilled doctor perfect in the art of surgery. He has himself to be operated the next day. So his

(c) in the battlefield
(d) at professor Harley's house in America
Ans :
(d) at professor Harley's house in America

36. Why did Dr feel alone at the beach?
(a) for not bringing his wife with him
(b) for not listening to General
(c) for saving an American soldier's life
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) for saving an American soldier's life

37. At what age Dr. Sadao went to America?
(a) 22 (b) 12
(c) 32 (d) 42
Ans :
(a) 22

38. At what age he came back to Japan?
(a) 30 (b) 40
(c) 20 (d) 30
Ans :
(a) 30

39. How many children Dr. Sadao has?
(a) 4 (b) 5
(c) 2 (d) 3
Ans :
(c) 2

40. What does Dr. Sadao remember towards the end of the story?
(a) which had a lion's share in his life
(b) five American faces which had a lion's share in his
(c) his first landlady, who was full of prejudice, yet saved his life when he was suffering from influenza.
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Dr. Sadao treat the American soldier even though it was an unpatriotic act on his part ?
Ans : 2014
Dr. Sadao was both a dutiful and an humanitarian doctor. He was much compelled by his duty to keep and treat the enemy soldier at his house. He thought it as his utmost moral urge to save his life. Although he knew that it was not only on unpatriotic act on his part but also he was well aware of the hard consequences hovering over him but he showed sympathy for the patient.

2. Describe the time of the story.
Ans :
The story is set in the days of the World War II. It is about a Japanese doctor, Dr Sadao Hoki and an injured American soldier whom he treated. At that time, Japan was at war with America.

3. Why did the General not order immediate arrest of Dr. Sadao who had sheltered a white man ?
Ans : 2014
Dr. Sadao and his wife found a wounded American soldier. Though he was an enemy but the doctor and his wife operated and saved his life. He told the General for giving shelter to the enemy. He promised to get the soldier killed secretly but he failed in his promise. He could not take any action due to seriousness of his illness and forget all about him. Thus the General spared the life of the American soldier.

4. What made a cool surgeon like Sadao speak sharply to his wife and what was her reaction?
Ans : 2013, 2010
Hana had never seen any operation by her husband. When Sadao was operating, the patient's blood began to flow. This choked Hana instantly. Sadao asked her not to faint otherwise the wounded patient would die. So she put her hands to her mouth and ran out. Sadao heard her vomiting.

5. Why was Dr Sadao not sent to the war front with the troops?
Ans : 2020
Dr Sadao was a skilled and famous surgeon of his region. He was famous not only as a doctor but as a scientist also. He was perfecting a technique that would render the wounds perfectly clean. But he had not been sent to the war front with the troops. The old General was ill. He might need an operation. So Sadao was kept in Japan.

6. In what context does Hana remember the cruel nature of General Tahima ?
Ans : 2013
Hana remembers General Tahima in the context of the sufferings of the prisoners of war. Moreover she knew that he was a ruthless despot. At home he beat his wife very cruelly. But no one mentioned

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

it then because he had won a victory in the battle of Manchuria.

7. Who was Dr Sadao's wife?

Ans : 2022

The name of Sadao's wife was Hana. Sadao had met her in America where both of them had gone to study. They fell in love and when they came back to Japan, they married each other.

8. How nearly had Dr. Sadao missed marrying Hana ?

Ans : 2013

Sadao and Hana had met at an American's Professor's house. Both fell in love there but he did not marry her till they had finished their studies. When they returned back, Sadao's father confirmed that the girl was of pure Japanese race. After this he consented and both were married according to their customs. Otherwise Dr. Sadao had nearly missed marrying Hana.

9. What did Dr Sadao and his wife see one day?

Ans : 2008

One day, Dr Sadao and his wife were standing in the verandah of their house. They were looking towards the sea. There was mist on the sea. Suddenly they saw a man came out of the mist to the shore. It seemed that he had been flung out of the ocean by a big wave.

10. In what condition was the American soldier, when he was brought to the coast by the sea waves ?

Or

In what condition was the American sailor when Dr. Sadao found him ?

Ans : 2013

The American soldier was wounded. He was very weak and pale. He had a wound of a gun and had the bullet stuck in his wound. His face looked tortured and his back was stained with blood flowing from the wound. The wound was black and was also stuck by the rocks. He was almost at the verge of death if Sadao had not saved him.

11. What did Dr Sadao and his wife find when they went to the man who came out of the sea?

Ans : 2005

The shallow sea near the beach was dotted with spiked rocks. Somehow the man had managed to come through them and he must be badly injured. At first Sadao and his wife thought that perhaps he was a fisherman. But when they went near the man, they found that he was an American. He laid there unconscious.

12. What forced Dr. Sadao to be impatient and irritated with his patient ?

Or

What dilemma did Dr. Sadao face?

Ans : 2017, 2013

The keeping of enemy at his house became the cause of stress, tension, trouble and fear for Dr. Sadao and his wife. All his servants had deserted him. The General also came to know about his presence there. It would be all the more troublesome if the General's assassin killed the enemy. These factors, forced Dr. Sadao to be impatient and irritated with his patient. He was in great dilemma.

NODIA

13. What did Sadao notice about the White man's wound? How did he stop its bleeding?

Ans : 2017

Dr Sadao searched for the wound. He found that there was a gun wound his lower back. It appeared that he had been shot and had not been tended for many days. Dr Sadao found that the man was bleeding. In order to stop bleeding, he packed the wound with sea moss.

14. How did Hana help Dr. Sadao?

Or

How was Hana helpful to Sadao in operating upon the wounded soldier?

Or

How did Hana help Dr. Sadao while he operated upon the enemy soldier?

Ans : 2014, 2012, 2010

Hana was very much helpful while the operation was on. She dipped a small clean towel into the steaming hot water and washed his face. She was requested to give the anaesthetic if needed. With the help of instruments from his emergency bag, Sadao made a clean and precise incision. The bullet was out and the doctor declared that the man would live.

15. What did Hana suggest to her husband about the injured soldier?

Ans : 2010

Dr Sadao wondered what he should do with the man. If they sheltered an American soldier in the house, they would be arrested. And if they turned him over to the police, he would certainly die.

Hana told her husband that the best thing would be to put the man back into the sea.

16. Why was Dr. Sadao not sent abroad alongwith troops?

Ans : 2016

Dr. Sadao was not sent abroad with the troops for two reasons :

(a) He was working on a discovery which would render wounds entirely clean.

(b) The General was in a condition where he might need an emergency operation. He could only trust Sadao as his surgeon.

17. What did Dr Sadao tell his wife about the injured soldier?

Ans : 2019

The injured soldier appeared to be a prisoner of war and had escaped. Dr Sadao said to his wife that if the man were healthy, he would hand him over to the police. But the man was injured and as a doctor, he had the moral duty to treat him.

18. Did Hana think the Japanese tortured their prisoners of war? Why?

Ans : 2012

It was the time when Japan was at war with America. The American soldier was a prisoner of war. He had suffered a lot at the hands of the Japanese soldiers. There were scars on his neck. A bullet in his wounds made Hana think that the Japanese tortured their American prisoners of war.

19. What did Dr Sadao decide to tell the servants about the injured American?

Ans : 2006

Dr Sadao wanted to bring the injured American to his house and treat him. But there was the problem of servants in the house. Hana suggested that they would tell the servants that they intended to hand over the man to the police after treating him.

20. How did Dr. Sadao ensure that the American sailor left his house but he himself remained safe and secure?

Ans : 2011

Dr. Sadao had given lease of life to the wounded enemy soldier at the risk of his life. Instead of killing him after treatment, Dr. Sadao arranged for a boat, food and clothing to send the enemy back to the nearby island. The man took the Korean boat and escaped to freedom. Thus he ensured the American sailor's safety and his own security.

21. What did Hana tell her husband about performing an operation on the injured soldier?

Ans : 2022

Sadao and his wife carried the injured man into the house. They took him into an empty bedroom and laid him on the matted floor. Sadao felt his pulse. It was very weak. He said that if he were not operated upon soon, he would die. Hana told Sadao that he should not try to save the man, as he was the enemy. But he insisted on performing the operation.

22. In what way was Dr. Sadao able to save American's life ?

Ans : 2020

While operating upon the deep wound in the American's back, Dr. Sadao felt that the bullet was still inside the wound. On acute examination, it touched something hard quite close to the kidney. Taking every precaution, his perfect finger worked wonder and the bullet was out of the wound in a few minutes. An injection was given and his pulse became stronger that saved the American's life.

23. What did the servants say when they learnt about the American soldier in the house?

Ans : 2009

The servants, one of whom was also the gardener, were frightened at what their master had just told them. The gardener said that the master should not heal the wounds of the enemy. He said that the sea had wounded the man with the rocks. If Sadao healed his wounds, the sea would be angry and take revenge on the whole household.

24. What was his father's chief concern about Dr. Sadao ?

Ans : 2016

Dr. Sadao's father had a great concern for Sadao's career. His chief concern was his education. In order to fulfill that requirement, he sent him to America at the age of twenty-two to learn surgery and medicine.

25. What did Yumi say when Hana asked him to wash the prisoner?

Ans : 2006

Sadao said that the injured soldier had to be washed. Hana told Yumi to bring hot water to

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

the room where the white man was. Yumi came into the room, but she refused to wash a white man and left the room.

26. Why was Dr. Sadao not sent abroad with the Japanese troops ?

Or

Why was Dr. Sadao not sent to the battlefield ?

Ans : 2014, 2010

Sadao was a famous surgeon and scientist. He had mastered the art of healing wounds. The old General of Japan had full faith in his abilities as a surgeon. He did not believe any other doctor. He was not keeping good health and could require a surgery any time, so Sadao was not sent with the troops abroad.

27. How did Hana give anesthetic to the injured American?

Ans : 2018

Dr Sadao entered the room with his surgeon's emergency bag. He and Hana turned the man over. The blood from the wound had spoiled their expensive mat. Then Sadao washed the injured man's back. He asked Hana to give the anesthetic to the man. She moistened the cotton with the anesthetic and held it near his nostrils.

28. How does the writer indicate that Dr. Sadao' s father was a very traditional and conventional man ?

Ans : 2011

Dr. Sadao's father was a man of serious nature. He never joked or played with Sadao. Sadao's education was his father's chief concern. He longed to see Sadao as a famous surgeon. He was quite ambitious. He sent Sadao to America to attain higher education in Medicine. Sadao's education and success was his sole concern. He was a traditional and conventional man. He let his son marry Hana when be became sure she was a Japanese.

29. What did Dr Sadao and his wife tell the American when he regained consciousness?

Ans : 2006

After sometime, the man regained consciousness. He was surprised to find himself in the home of a Japanese doctor. Sadao and his wife told him that he had been washed ashore and that they had operated upon him.

30. What was the chief concern of Sadao's father ? How did Sadao come upto his expectation ?

Ans : 2017

Sadao's father was an ambitious person. He wanted to make his only son a famous doctor. Therefore, he sent Sadao to America to attain higher education. Sadao mastered the art of healing wounds. Sadao came to his `ether's expectations when he became a successful surgeon and a famous scientist.

31. What did Sadao tell the American on the third day?

Ans : 2010

On the third day of the operation, when Sadao entered the guest room he found that the young man had regained some strength and was recovering. He asked Sadao whether he would hand him over to the police. Sadao told him that he had not yet decided about his fate.

32. What was Sadao's father dream for him? How did Sadao realise it ?

Ans : 2015

Dr. Sadao's father wanted his son to be a doctor. Sadao realized this dream by becoming one of the most known and respectable surgeons of the country. He was also working to perfect a discovery which would render wounds clean. He was so trustworthy as a doctor that the General had not sent him abroad with the troops as he wanted to keep Sadao around for his surgery.

NODIA

33. Why were the servants in a revolting mood?

Ans : 2021

Hana told her husband that the servants were in a revolting mood. Yumi had told her that she would not remain in the house any more if the American was kept in the house. She said that the other servants were also angry as they thought that Sadao was helping an American soldier.

34. Why did the General spare the American soldier ?

Ans : 2007

Dr. Sadao and his wife found a wounded American soldier. Though he was an enemy but the doctor and his wife operated and saved his life. He told the General for giving shelter to the enemy. He promised to get the soldier killed secretly but he failed in his promise. He could not take any action due to seriousness of his illness and forget all about him. Thus the General spared the life of the American soldier.

35. What did the official messenger tell Hana?

Ans : 2005

In the afternoon a messenger in official uniform came. Hana was terrified. But he simply said that the General had asked for Sadao to visit his palace in order to check him. She heaved a sigh of relief.

36. At what point of time does Sadao decide to get the enemy out of his house ?

Ans : 2019

The General had known about the presence of the enemy in Sadao's house. He had forgotten his promise to send his personal assassins to kill the enemy. The enemy had recovered. Sadao had given him a lease of life. He had no desire see the enemy killed. Therefore, he decided to get the enemy out of his house and reach the nearby island.

37. What did the General say when Dr Sadao tell him about the American?

Ans : 2014

Sadao told the General about the presence of the American soldier in his house. The General did not get angry with him. On the other hand, he praised his skill as a surgeon. He told Sadao that he would not let anything happen to him as he was treating him (the General). He said that it was unfortunate that the American had washed up on his door step.

38. After giving first aid to the soldier, why did Dr. Sadao and Hana want to throw him back into the sea ?

Ans : 2010

After giving first aid to the enemy soldier, Dr. Sadao and his wife Hana wanted to throw him back into the sea. It was because the enemy's presence in the house would lead to them death penalty. They would be called traitors. It was illegal to save and shelter an enemy in the house.

39. What did the General tell Dr Sadao about the American?

Ans : 2020

The General told Sadao that the American would have to be killed so that the matter did not reach the police. He said that he would send his private assassins. They would kill the American without making any noise. They would even take away the dead body so that there would be no trace of the American having come to Sadao's house.

40. When a messenger came for Dr. Sadao, why did Hana become frightened ?

Ans : 2017, 2006

It was the afternoon and Hana was busy in her chores. Suddenly, she saw a messenger in the official uniform at the doorstep. Her hands became weak and she could not draw her breath. She thought that the servants must have told the secret about the soldier. She saw to Sadao gasping. The messenger too followed her.

41. Did the assassins come to kill the American soldier?

Ans : 2010

The General said that he would send assassins to kill the American. That night Sadao could not sleep properly. The next morning, he went to the American's room. He did not expect to find him in his room. But he found him sleeping peacefully. On the second night too Sadao slept badly. He expected the assassins to come anytime. But the next morning, he was still there. It was the same the third morning. The prisoner was alive.

NQDIA

42. What suggestion did the General give to Sadao to get rid of the American ?

Or

What secret plan did the General have about the American sailor staying under the care of Dr. Sadao ?

Ans : 2013

The General told Sadao that the best thing would be to quietly kill the soldier. Sadao also agreed to it readily. The General volunteered to help Sadao in it. He told Sadao that he would send his personal assassins to kill the soldier to Sadao's house. They were experts in killing a person, without even making a noise or even not a drop of blood flowing.

43. Write down the reactions of the two servants and Yumi when they were told about the wounded soldier.

Or

Why did the servants leave Dr. Sadao's house ?

Ans : 2013, 2008

When Dr. Sadao told his servants about the enemy soldier, they were frightened. They thought that the enemy must die. They were reluctant to let the white man first be shot and then caught by the sea and tortured by the rocks. In case Sadao saved him, the rocks would avenge. But the master

did not change his decision. They showed their resentment and threatened to leave. Ultimately, they left Dr. Sadao's house.

44. How did Sadao help the American to escape?

Ans : 2005

As soon it was dark Sadao dragged his boat to the shore and put food and bottled water as well two quilts in it. He also gave the American a small flashlight. He asked him to signal him two flashes if his food ran out before he caught a boat. Then the American shook Sadao's hand warmly and walked away to the shore in order to escape in the boat.

45. Why did Yumi defy the orders of Hana ?

Or

Hana told Yumi to wash the soldier. How did Yumi react ?

Ans : 2016

Hana asked the maid servant Yumi to wash the wounded dirty man with warm water. Finding a white man she became stubborn as she had never washed a white man. So she was determined not to wash him. Hana cried at her sternly but Yumi had a fierce look of resistance on her round face. Then Hana decided to do it with her own hands and asked her to return back.

46. What did Sadao and his wife glance through the mist?

Or

What did Dr. Sadao and his wife see when they stood out looking at the sea ?

Or

How did Dr. Sadao and his wife know that the person was an American soldier ?

Ans : 2021

Dr. Sadao and Hana were standing out facing the sea. Mist had gathered around their house. Suddenly they saw something black coming out of the sea. He was crawling on his hands and knees. Then suddenly he fell down on his face and lay there motionless. They went to see him. When they turned his face, they were shocked to see a white soldier. They read the print writing on the cap. "U.S. Navy". The man was a prisoner of war.

47. How did the General react when he came to know that the American soldier had escaped?

Ans : 2018

Dr Sadao helped the American soldier to escape. The next week, he told the General that the American prisoner had escaped. Now the General remembered that he had promised to get the prisoner killed. He told Sadao that due to his illness he had forgotten. He was worried and so told Sadao to keep the whole affair a secret.

48. What was the first reaction of Dr. Sadao and his wife Hana on seeing the wounded man ?

Or

What did Dr. Sadao and his wife think of doing with the wounded soldier at first ?

Ans : 2013

When Dr. Sadao and his wife found that the wounded whiteman was a 'prisoner of war', they were shocked. They thought if they would shelter a whiteman in their house, they would be arrested and if they would hand him over to the police, he would die. So they thought that it would be the kindest thing to throw him back in the sea. But the milk of kindness and humanity was flowing in their veins. So they brought him to their house. The feeling of humanity and generosity was overtaken by the feeling of nationality.

49. Where and how did Sadao meet Hana in America ?

Ans : 2016

Sadao Hoki was a native of Japan. His father sent him to America to study surgery and medicine. He was 22 years of age at that time. These he fell in love with Hana but married her after his returning. Sadao mastered the art as healing wounds. His father allowed him to marry Hana after confirming that she belonged to a high race.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Dr. Sadao was a patriotic Japanese as well as a dedicated surgeon. How could he honour both the values ?

Ans : 2015

Dr. Sadao Hoki was a very dutiful and an humanitarian doctor. He was very much compelled by his duty to help the enemy soldier. Instead of caring for the prejudices of race and country he rose above to save the American soldier. His wife too lent a helping hand without paying any heed whether the patient was an enemy or a friend.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

He was floating his duties as a doctor. On other, the feeling of compassion and humanity had the upper hand. As thou time Japan is at war with America and a person cannot shelter an enemy. Even during his training he had realised the unpleasant experiences of racial discrimination among the whites. He had patriotic feelings and could not ignore his duties as a doctor since a doctor's duty was to save the humanity. Here the professional loyalty of Dr. Sadao came in conflict with a sense of national loyalty. But he operated upon the American soldier and served him at as his house in the most precarious conditions of his safety. He could face all the charges of a traitor but he put his life in danger and saved the soldier.

In this way Dr. Sadao was both a patriotic Japanese and a dedicated surgeon.

2. What did Dr Sadao and his wife Hana see one day?

Ans : 2020

Dr Sadao Hoki was a famous Japanese doctor. His wife was Hana. One day, Dr Sadao and his wife were standing in the verandah of their house. They were looking towards the sea. There was mist on the sea. Suddenly they saw a man came out of the mist to the shore. It seem that he had been flung out of the sea by a big wave. He staggered a few steps. Then he fell and started crawling on his knees and hands. After a few minutes he fell on his face and laid there.

The shallow sea near the beach was dotted with spiked rocks. Somehow the man had managed to come through them and he must be badly injured. At first Sadao and his wife thought that perhaps he was a fisherman. But when they went near the man, they found that he was an American. He lay there unconscious. Dr Sadao searched for the wound. He found that there was a gun wound on his lower back. It appeared that he had been shot and had not been tended for many days. Dr Sadao found that the man was bleeding. In order to stop bleeding, he packed the wound with sea moss.

3. Why did Dr. Sadao let the wounded American soldier escape ? Explain highlighting the character of Dr. Sadao.

Or

What impression do you form about Dr. Sadao as a man and as a surgeon on your reading of the chapter "The Enemy"?

Or

Why did Sadao help the American soldier to escape ? How did he do it?

Or

Dr. Sadao planned and helped the enemy soldier to escape comment?

Or

Dr. Sadao was a patriotic Japanese as well as a dedicated surgeon. How could be honour both the values?

Ans : 2018, 2015, 2012

Dr. Sadao was both a dutiful and an humanitarian doctor. He was much compelled by his duty to keep the enemy soldier. Knowing that the patient was an enemy soldier, he decided to save his life. The family servants objected and left the home since sheltering an enemy was illegal and punishable. Dr. Sadao was well aware of all the hard consequences hovering on him but he showed his sympathy for the patient. His wife too cooperated him in treating the patient. On the other hand, the enemy soldier was aware about his position since the outside world was readily waiting to gulp him immediately.

He knew that patient was a danger both to the doctor and to himself about it, side by side Dr. Sadao had apprised the General who as promised to get rid of the enemy soldier but that did not happen. Keeping in view all the facts as well as his safety he arranged a boat for his enemy's departure with food and other material. Dr. Sadao advised him to do the signals on reaching. Thus, he was able to free himself from the wounded soldier. Hence it can be well-estimated that milk of human kindness, sympathy, security, safety, morality and duty flowed in the views of Dr. Sadao.

4. Good human values are far above any other value system. How did Dr. Sadao succeed as a doctor as well as a patriot ?

Ans : 2017

It has been correctly said that good human values are far above than any other value system since it is the human life that matters and neither his virtues or vices. In the story the Enemy'. Dr. Sadao is both a dutiful and an humanitarian doctor. Knowing the patient was his enemy, he decided to save him. In the midest of deep family objections. In the servants' exit form his abode, he shelted the enemy. He was quite aware of the dire circumstances, he could fall of known to the

NODIA

government. His wife too co-operated with him in treating the patient. Even the enemy soldier know that the outside world was ready to gulp him. Dr. Sadao knew that the patient was a danger both to doctor and to himself. Side by side, Dr. Sadao apprised the General about the enemy patient and the general had promised him to get no of the enemy but nothing happened. Keeping in view all these happenings, Dr. Sadao arranged a both for enemy's safe departure by providing him food and other material. Dr. Sadao advised him to do the signate on reaching. Thus, he was able to free himself from the wounded enemy. In reality these flowed a milk of human kindaese i.e., duty of a doctor as well as a sense of true patriotism in his veins.

5. What did Dr Sadao and his wife decide to do with the injured American soldier? What was the problem?

Ans : 2010

Dr Sadao and his wife found an injured American soldier washed by the waves in front of their house. He and his wife wondered what they should do with the man. If they sheltered an American soldier in the house, they would be arrested. And if they turned him over to the police, he would certainly die. Hana told her husband that the best thing would be to put the man back into the sea. He appeared to be a prisoner of war and had escaped. Dr Sadao said to his wife that if the man was healthy, fit would hand him over to the police. But the man was injured and as a doctor, he had the moral duty to treat him. But there was the problem of servants in the house. Hana suggested that they would tell the servants that they intended to hand over the man to the police after treating him. But she also warned that if they did not give the man over as prisoner of war, it would endanger them as well as their children. In the end, they decided to carry the man into the house and treat him.

6. To choose between professional loyalty and patriotism was a dilemma for Dr. Sadao. How did he succeed in betraying neither ?

Ans : 2017

Dr. Sadao was a very dutiful, loyal, patriot and a humanitarian doctor. Being a qualified professional doctor, he was much compelled to do his duty to keep and treat the enemy soldier. Though he was very much discouraged by his family servants and others; yet he decided to save his life. He was quite aware about all the hard circumstances as well as consequences which over lovering over his life but he showed sympathy for the wounded soldier. He knew that keeping the enemy was both illegal and punishable. His wife too helped him without thinking whether the patient was an enemy or a friend. He was floating his duties as a doctor.

On the other hand the feeling of compassion and humanity had the upper hand. He was obssessed with the patriotic feelings but could not ignore his duties on a doctor since a doctor is meant to serve and save the humanity. Here the professional loyalty of Dr. Sadao came in conflict with sense at national loyalty. He put his life in danger and saved the enemy. Even Dr. Sadao had apprised the General about his act who had promised him to get rid of the enemy but to no result. On the other hand, he arranged a boat for the wounded enemy and freeded himself. Thus, Dr. Sadao with his expertiseness was able to get success in his patriotism and professional loyalty.

7. A doctor is supposed to be gentle and humane. How did Sadao show these qualities in the story, 'The Enemy'?

Ans : 2016

In Sadao Holk was a dutiful, gentle, humane and a considerate personality. On seeing something crawling on the beach near the Veranda of his house, he approached and found both an escaped and the wounded prisoner of war. At one time, he thought to threw him back but on the other hand he thought to hard over to the police. Being an humanitan and doctor the milk of human kindness started flow in him. He alongwith his wife brought the enemy to their house.

On knowing the truth, their servants left the house but Sadao, in the midst of all complicities operated him. His wife stood by him through thick and thin. He could be called a traitor and told the General everything and because ready to face every eventuality. Thus, Dr. Sadao was sympatheic, gentle, humane, loyal, patriotic, compassionate and an honest man.

8. How did Dr Sadao and his wife give the first aid to the injured soldier? Why did the servants refuse to help them?

Ans : 2008

Sadao and his wife carried the injured man into the house. They took him into an empty bedroom and laid him on the matted floor. Sadao felt his

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

pulse. It was very weak. He said that if he was not operated upon soon, he would die. Hana told Sadao that he should not try to save the man as he was the enemy. But he insisted on performing the operation. The man was very dirty. Sadao said that he should first be washed. But Hana did not want him to touch the man. She said that she would ask Yumi, the maid-servant to wash him. She called Yumi. The other two servants, one of whom was also the gardener, were frightened at what their master had just told them. The gardener said that the master should not heal the wounds of the enemy. He said that the sea had wounded the man with the rocks. If Sadao healed his wounds, the sea would be angry and take revenge on the whole household. Hana was also doubtful as to where they should save an enemy's life. Yet she told Yumi to bring hot water to the room where the white man was. Yumi came into the room, but she refused to wash a white man and left the room. Then Hana decided to wash the man herself. She dipped the towel in hot water and washed the man carefully.

9. What was General's plan to get rid of the American prisoner ? Was it executed ? What traits of General's character are highlighted in the lesson 'The Enemy'.

Or

Draw a character sketch of the old General in the lesson, 'The Enemy'.

Ans : 2014, 2011, 2008

The General was a very powerful person in Japan. He was the old General. He was very close to Dr. Sadao. He had firm faith in Sadao's faithfulness and surgery. He called him in the night because there arose a problem in his gall bladder. During the treatment Dr. Sadao told him everything plainly about the American prisoner of war. He listened to him very carefully and assured him of all possible help, security and safety. Then the General told that Sadao could not be arrested since he might be needed for his operation.

The General was much clever and expert. He suggested Dr. Sadao that it would be best if the American be quietly killed. He told Sadao that he had his own private assassins. They would kill him any night. He told Dr. Sadao to open the outer partition of the white man's room while he slept. He told that the assassins would make no noise and they would even remove his body. He was tactful and grateful but his plan was not executed. The General told Dr. Sadao that he forgot to send the assassins. In reality he was the most cunning, ruthless and a self-absorbed person.

NODIA

10. How did the arrival of the prisoner destroy the peace of Sadao's home ?

Ans : 2015

Being a dutiful and a conscious humanitarian doctor, Sadao brought a badly wounded soldier considering him to be a fisherman at his house. But the next moment he knew him from the enemy camp. The servant in the house showed their anguish reactions and started leaving the house one by one as keeping and protecting an enemy in the house was strictly against law. It was sense to put oneself in grave danger.

The people in Dr. Sadao's were in an awkward condition. First they thought to throw the soldier in the see. They hated him as they were Japanese. When the servants knew the truth, they declined to enter his room. They failed to understand why their master had given shelter to their enemy. They denied to serve him. They did not look at him. Then were worried for their master and doubted that he would be condemned as a traitor. They started leaving the house. In this way the peace and tranguility of Dr. Sadao's house was totally disrupted.

11. Describe the operation performed by Dr Sadao on the American soldier to save his life.

Ans : 2022

Sadao entered the room with his surgeon's emergency bag. Hana helped him reluctantly. They turned the man over. The blood from the wound had spoiled their expensive mat. Then Sadao washed the injured man's back. He asked Hana to give the anesthetic to the man. When she saw the big wound she felt sick and ran outside. But after sometime, she came back. She moistened the cotton with the anesthetic and held it near his nostrils. The American became unconscious. Sadao started his operation. First of all he took out the bullet that was still in his body. Then he gave him an injection. As a result, his pulse grew stronger. Sadao told his wife that the man was going to live.

After sometime, the man regained consciousness. He was surprised to find himself in the home of a Japanese doctor. Sadao and his wife told him that he had been washed ashore and that they had operated upon him.

12. Individuals who belong to enemy countries tend to hate each other even if they do not know each other personally. At times it is seen that some of them rise above such prejudices. What makes a human being do so ?

Ans : 2013

It is quite natural as well as acceptable beyond doubt that individuals who belong to enemy countries tend to despise and show jealousy towards each other even if they are quite unknown and ignorant about each other. Among them only the few people behave above narrow mindedness and petty prejudices. Rather trie milk of sympathy, kindness, humanity and solace flows in their pure veins and they fail to realise that after all the affected person is a man like them. He too possesses the same personality, feelings, traits and exceptions like others.

In the story 'The Enemy,' Dr. Sadao and his wife provide a fine example of this kind who rise above narrow mindedness and petty prejudices. Their inner urge overpowers them and they save the life of a fatally wounded soldier duly flung away through the sea waves near the house of Dr. Sadao. They bring him home and find him to be an enemy but Dr. Sadao has got sufficient mastery in his training to save the dying humanity. The milk of human kindness flowsboth in Dr. Sadao and his wife Hana though there are every chance of being called him as a traitor. The domestic servants too object and leave the house till the stay of the soldier. In the end Dr. Sadao helps his safe return as well. Thus we can see some people rise above petty prejudices and narrow mindedness.

13. Describe the soldier's condition and the happenings in Dr Sadao's house during the first seven days after the operation.

Ans : 2011

On the third day of the operation, when Sadao entered his room he found that the young man had regained some strength and was recovering. He asked Sadao whether he would hand him over to the police. Sadao told him that he had not yet decided about his fate. When Sadao came out of the room, Hana told him that the servants were in a revolting mood. Yumi had told her that she would not remain in the house any more if the American was kept in the house. She said that the other servants were also angry as they thought that Sadao was helping an American soldier. The servants did not leave but they became more watchful.

In the meantime, the American grew stronger day by day. But the servants were not pleased. On the morning of the seventh day, the servants left together. After they had gone, Hana asked Sadao to take a clear decision about the man. Sadao did not reply but went into the man's room. He told him that now he could stand on his feet for a few minutes.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

14. Explain the reactions of the servants in Dr. Sadao's house when he decided to shelter an enemy in the house ?

Or

How did the servants of Sadao's household try to influence his decision of keeping the enemy soldier in the house ?

Ans : 2014

The servants in Dr. Sadao's home were against keeping the enemy soldier at home. They did not want their master to get in trouble and be condemned in the society. They tried to make him understand, that the American was tried to be killed by the sea and by the rocks. If their master would try to save him then the nature would be angry with him and inflict 'pain' on him and his family.

They also tried to put mental and emotional pressure on Hana by discussing matter openly in the house, so that their views could be heard by Hana. They discussed that their master was very proud of his ability to heal wounds. In this pride, he had forgotten whom he was saving. They also did their best to make Hana aware of the consequences by discussing about the disgrace and condemnation it would bring to the family when they would be called traitors. When all these things did not work, they decided to leave their jobs and went out of the house.

15. The servants of Sadao and Haven reflect a particular mindset of the general public in society towards the thinking and broad minded human beings. Elaborate with the help of the story "The Enemy".

Ans : 2018

Dr. Sadao hohi was a famous Japanese surge-on and scientist These arose a way with America and it was against the law sheeter an enemy but

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Dr. Sadao shelter and treated the enemy soldier in order to save his life. On the other hands the servants of Dr. Sadao became afraid on knowing that Dr was trealing an enemy soldier. They expressed their poor mind set, low background and the narrow mineteness of the society. The gardener refused to help and diried that the soldier should die. If the docter saved him, the see would take revenge.

It's servant yum refused to wash the wounds of the enemy soldier. Even the cooli was in trouble and told that the Doctor was proud of his skills so keep and save the enemy soldier. The servants at his house left the place punished they should be punished for helping in keeping the enemy soldier a the house. In reality. They could not understood the duty and patriotic feeling of Dr. Sadao. On the other hand his wife. Havna played a helping role in treating the wounded solder.

16. What did the General decide to do about the injured soldier?

Ans : 2018

In the afternoon a messenger in official uniform came. Hana was terrified. But he simply said that the General had asked for Sadao to visit his palace in order to check him. She heaved a sigh of relief. Sadao went to see the General. He told the General about the presence of the American soldier in his house. The General did not get angry with him. On the other hand, he praised his skill as a surgeon. He told Sadao that he would not let anything happen to him as he was treating him (the General). He said that it was unfortunate that the American had washed up on his door step. But the General told Sadao that the American would have to be killed so that the matter did not reach the police. He said that he would send his private assassins. They would kill the American without making any noise. They would even take away the dead body so that there would be no trace of the American having come to Sadao's house.

17. On the basis of reading the lesson write a paragraph on the need of compulsory value based education in schools.

Ans : 2007

Need of Compulsory Value Based Education

In the modern fast growing set-up we are leaping ahead at a fast speed. But we are ignoring our noble values and virtues that enable our spirits and uplift us above anything. We have become selfish, proud, unsympathetic and impolite. We do not give due recognition and respect to our elders. Nor do we want their interference. Such insolence has caused the deterioration of our character. The children of modern generation are ready to murder their near and dear ones to meet their selfish ends. It means that all the moral values have been swept away by the tide of time. Keeping in view this ugly scenario, the inculcation of moral values among the students is a must. Its source is value-based education. It gives training of soul. It makes us sincere, courteous, courageous, obedient, useful and truthful. It teaches us that character is more important than coins. Civilization grows when teachers inculcate surmounting moral values among the students. The schools which provide value-based education play a pivotal role in infusing such virtues as make a man a good human being and a useful citizen.

NODIA

18. Describe how Sadao helped the American soldier to escape?

Ans : 2005

The General said that he would send the assassins to kill the American Soldier. That night Sadao could not sleep properly. He was woken up even by the smallest sound. The next morning, he went to the American's room: He did not expect to find him in his room. But he found him sleeping peacefully. On the second night too Sadao slept badly. He expected the assassins to come anytime. But the next morning, he was still there. It was the same the third morning. The prisoner was alive. Sadao went to him and told him now he was alright and could go away. He told the soldier that he would put his boat on the shore that night with food and extra clothing in it. The American could row the boat to the little island. He could live on the island till he saw a Korean fishing boat pass by. As soon it was dark Sadao dragged his boat to the shore and put food and bottled water as well two quilts in it. He also gave the American a small flashlight. He asked him to signal him two flashes if his food ran out before he caught a boat. Then the American shook Sadao's hand warmly and walked away to the shore in order to escape in the boat.

19. Dr. Sadao faced a dilemma. Should he use his surgical skills to save the life of a wounded person or hand an escaped American P.O.W. over to the Japanese police? How did he resolve this clash of values ?

The Beast in which the princess kisses the Beast who in turn changes into a handsome prince. This makes Derry understand that ugliness is only skin deep. A man is not what he looks like but what he really is. Handsome is that handsome does. This story is to inspire Derry and he should not care for his burnt face. But Derry tells that people stare at his face and they are afraid of him.

Encouraging Derry to Lead a Happy Life

Derry tells Lamb that women talk of his ugly face. They say that none will kiss except his mother. Mr. Lamb tells him that he must have heard so many other things also. The best thing is to keep his ears shut and need not pay attention to such talks. Mr. Lamb tells about the times of bees. Some people like their buzzing while others hate. But Lamb calls it a sweet music. It is only the difference of attitude. Derry tells that people stare at his face so he avoids them. But Mr. Lamb tells that keeping alone is not a fine thing.

He tells a story about a man who was always afraid of being run over or getting infected or meeting with some accident. So he locked himself in a room. There a picture fell on his head and killed him. Derry told about the worry of the parents for him and told that he would starve and die. But Mr. Lamb does not agree with him. He points out that he had got brain and limbs. He can achieve whatever he likes. He can be better than others. Then Derry tells that he has heard women saying that people with similar deformities should live together but Mr. Lamb thinks it odd and since people with similar disabilities are not the same.

The world is full of variety and variety is the spice of life. Derry is surprised at his vast knowledge and wisdom. Mr. Lamb tells that he knows so by watching, listening and thinking. He tells Derry that he has got a full body. He can do anything like other people or may do better than others. Then Derry immediately interrupts and tells that someone was saying that Derry should be kept with other boys in a hospital and there will be none to tease him.

Lamb tells that all are not the same. All things and people are different. He asks Lamb several questions to know more about him. Mr. Lamb says that he sits in the sun and reads the books. He likes the windows open to hear the wind. Lambs tells that he has a lot of friends every where. Every body who comes in his garden is his friend. Derry wonders how a person can be his friend about whom he (Mr. Lamb) knows nothing. Derry says that there are some people he hates. But Lamb remarks that hatred would do him more harm than any bottle of acid. Acid only burns our face or so but hatred can burn us away inside.

Attitude of People Towards the Disabled

Derry says that his family often talks about him downstairs when he is not there. They are worried to think what is going to happen to him when they are gone and how he will get on in this world. Lamb encourages him that he has got two arms, legs, eyes, ears, a tongue and a brain. Lamb remarks that people are not the same just by what they look like. Every thing is the same yet everything is different. Everything has its own entity. Derry wonders how Lamb knows all that about. Lamb remarks that he does so by watching, listening and thinking. Derry says that he wants big house and a big lawn.

Proposing Derry to be a Friend

Lamb asks him to stay with him and proposes Derry to be a friend. Derry asks how they can be friends only in one meeting. But Lamb tells him that he can come there at any time even if he is out. Earlier Lamb has asked him to help him in getting ripe crab apples off the trees. Derry thinks to help him. He tells Lamb that with one leg he can fall off a ladder and die. Lamb requests him for help if he can. Derry offers to help him but he wants to inform his mother where he is since she will be worried. Lamb doubts if he would come back. Derry assures him to return but Lamb says to himself that people never come back though they say that they will come back.

Derry at His Own House

Derry goes back to his house and tells everything to his mother. He tells her that he wants to sit in old man's garden to listen the songs of the bees, to his task and think. He tells her that he hates to stay in his house. His mother stops him from going to the old man's house. She tells that she has heard strange stories about the old man. She urges him not to go there again. Derry insists that he must go there otherwise he will never go anywhere in this world. Inspite of his mother's strong resistance, Derry slams the door and runs away to help Lamb in collecting crab apples. He will listen to his important talk.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2011

(a) who was working on a discovery which would make wounds entirely clean.

(b) (iv) All of the above

(c) Dr. Sadao was no doubt a good doctor, but also a, kind and compassionate person.

(d) The American patient was actually a prisoner of war, an enemy to the Japanese. However, Dr Sadao's professional ethics and spirit of humanity made him treat the American till he was well enough to escape before being caught by the Japanese soldiers. Also, it was safe for the doctor that he escaped lest he be accused of being a traitor. So, with such intention he instructs the American to escape from Japan.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

Because he was perfecting a discovery which would render wounds entirely clean, he had not been sent abroad with the troops. Also, he knew, there was some slight danger that the old General might need an operation for a condition for which he was now being treated medically, and for this possibility Sadao was being kept in Japan.

(a) Why was Dr doctor Sadao not sent with the troops?

(b) What kind of a person was Dr Sadao's father?

(i) A jealous man

(ii) Traditional man

(iii) A patriotic person

(iv) Both (ii) and (iii)

(c) The General referred to in the given extract is _____.

(d) How does the general help Dr Sadao?

Ans : 2014

(a) Dr Sadao was not sent with the troops for two reasons. Firstly, he was perfecting a discovery which would render wounds entirely clean, and secondly, there was some danger that the old General might need an operation. So, the doctor would be required there.

(b) (iv) Both (ii) and (iii)

(c) Japan's Army General.

(d) The General assures Dr Sadao to help him in getting rid of the American soldier but due to his self-absorption in his ailment, he forgets. When Dr Sadao tells him about the escape of the white man, he takes the blame on himself and saves Dr Sadao.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

He had met Hana in America, but he had waited to fall in love with her until he was sure she was Japanese. His father would never have received her unless she had been pure in her race. He wondered often whom he would have married if he had not met Hana.

(a) Who was Hana?

(b) Where in America had Sadao met Hana?

(i) In the institute where he studied

(ii) At Hana's home

(iii) At a café

(iv) At an American professor's house

(c) Why did Dr Sadao want to marry a Japanese girl only?

(d) Dr Sadao married Hana because _____.

Ans : 2010

(a) Hana was the wife of Dr Sadao. She was a very caring and responsible wife.

(b) (iv) At an American professor's house

(c) Dr. Sadao was brought up by his father, a staunch Japanese, devoted to his culture. Dr Sadao married Hana only after his father's approval. His father would never have accepted her unless she had been a pure Japanese girl. So, Dr Sadao wanted to marry a Japanese girl.

(d) his father would allow him to marry only a Japanese girl.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"Who is that?" Hana cried. She dropped Sadao's arm and they both leaned over the railing of the veranda.

Now they saw him again. The man was on his hands and knees crawling. Then they saw him fall on his face and lie there.

"A fisherman perhaps," Sadao said, "washed from his boat."

(a) In what condition was the man that Dr Sadao and his wife Hana see from their balcony?

(b) Who did Sadao think, the man was?

(i) A thief

(ii) A fisherman

(iii) A sailor

(iv) A patient

(c) The wounded man was Tom, _____.

(d) How did Dr Sadao and Hana save his life?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans :

Yes all this will change Derrys attitude towards Mr. Lamb. Derry's burnt face made him the center of ridicule. Although people sympathized with him it was never a heartfelt one. This resulted in his pessimistic approach towards life. He thought that everyone detested and despised him. On the contrary Mr. Lamb did not show any pity towards him. He considered Derry to be his equal and welcomed him in his garden.Mr.lamb had a tin leg and Derry had a burnt face. So Mr.Lamb could empathize. He helped the boy to love and live life happily without any contempt for his own self. Derry had initially considered the old man to be like others but he gradually started respecting and liking him for what he said.

NODIA

READING WITH INSIGHT

1. What is it that draws Derry towards Mr. Lamb inspite of himself ?

Ans :

Derry is a small boy. He meets Mr. Lamb, an old man in the latter's garden. Derry has a disfigured face due to a burn injury. He feels very withdrawn and defiant. He steals himself away from the world. He cannot bear others staring eyes. He is of the view that people get scared of his handicap. Similarly, Mr. Lamb, too, is a handicapped person. He has lost one of his legs in a bomb explosion during war years ago. Now, he lives alone in his world. People do not take interest in him. He has kept his gates open for any one to walk in. He needs human company too. Though Derry is defiant in the beginning, later he talks to man. He gets positive energy and feels drawn towards him. He goes away promising to come back. He does not even listen to his mother's warnings. But it was just unfortunate, when he returns Mr. Lamb falls to his death from a ladder.

May be Mr. Lamb loses his life, he finally succeeds in making Derry see the good side of the people and the world around.

2. In which section of the play does Mr. Lamb display signs of loneliness and disappointment? What are the ways in which Mr. Lamb tries to overcome these feelings?

Ans : 2017

Mr. Lamb is a considerate man who has a positive view towards life, people and things. Inspite of his one leg, we cannot see any sign of seclusion, loneliness, disappointment and dejection in life. Kids call him 'Lamey-Lamb' but he does not mind. According to him world exists every where.

To overcome his loneliness and disappointment, he sits in the sun and reads books. His garden, gate and heart is open for the people. Whosoever comes in, he is always welcome. He has friends everywhere. People and children come to him for apples and pears. Everybody knows him and his gate is always open. They come and sit there. He tells that he prepares toffee with honey for the children. There is nothing that does not interest him. He thinks that life means growing. He enjoys people and the buzzing of the bees in his garden. He rather feels amused at everything. Hence, the signs of loneliness and disappointment are quite untouched from him.

3. The actual pain or inconvenience caused by a physical impairment is often much less than the sense of alienation felt by the person with disabilities. What is the kind of behaviour that the person expects from others ?

Ans : 2012

It is an accepted fact that the actual pain or inconvenience caused by a physical impairment is often much less than the sense of alienation felt by the affected person. We can see so many cases of physical deformities in our day to day life. They are happy in their own way. But when the people react sharply over their impairment, the result is troublesome to bear.

Take the case of a blind man when he hears from someone "What a terrible thing on earth" ! Such filthy remarks heart the life of the disabled man. He feels deep at heart and crushes the cruelty of the people over such remarks. He feels himself dejected, disappointed, distorted and alienated from the mainstream of life. He feels lonely withdrawn with a sense of inferiority complex. Negative feelings towards life creep in. He feels that none will love him.

Same is the case with Derry who has developed a sense of alienation due to his ugly face. He needs love, sympathy, politeness and soothing words from others. A physically impaired man expects only a normal behaviour from others. They need a little encouragement and can show better results than the general human beings. They need an opportunity to explore and prove their potential instead of discarding them as a useless limb. The encouraging and positive words of Mr. Lamb infuse life in Derry. He becomes ready to face the life.

CHAPTER 5

On the Face of It

1. INTRODUCTION

This is a very interesting as well as a pedagogic play which specifies that merely the encouraging words may change our tensed feelings. It is for us to see and understand life in every organism. We should recognise and arouse which is hidden in all of us. It does not matter what we look like but it matters how we can uplift a disabled man. The play deals with, the problem of the disabled people. It is not the actual pain or inconvenience caused by a physical impairment that troubles a disabled man but the behaviour of the people around him. People discard him as a useless limb and refuse to accept him in the mainstream of life. So he feels alienated from the society and wants to live in seclusion. In a way Derry suffers from inferiority complex. Mr. Lamb motivates him think positively about life, people and things.

2. SUMMARY

Mr. Lamb in His Garden

It is a fine day and Mr. Lamb is in his garden. He is an old man with a tin leg. He leads a lonely life and is always ready to accept any visitor who comes in his house or garden. While working in the army, he lost his one leg in bomb explosion. He had a big house arid a big garden. He had evolved ways and means to overcome his feelings of loneliness and disappointment. Children used to come to his garden for the fruits and later they teased him by calling "Lamey-Lamb". The song of birds and the rustling of tree leaves could be heard in the garden.

Derry Meets Mr. Lamb

One day, a young boy of fourteen sneaks into Mr. Lamb's garden. His face has been burnt due to acid so he looks very ugly. He has become defiant and withdrawn due to his disfigured face. He does not want to face the world with his ugly and disfigured face. Derry cautiously walks through the long grass and he is quite close to Lamb. He is sacred when Lamb speaks to him. Lamb asks him to tread carefully because the long grass is littered with wild apples dropped by wind. Derry is utterly confused as he has come there considering the place empty. Having been detected by Lamb, Derry panic and wants to go. Lamb asks him not to leave as he does not mind anybody's coming into his garden. He keeps the gate always open. He advises to enter through the gate rather than by climbing over the garden wall. Lamb tells that all who come to his garden, are welcome. But Derry says that he has not come to steal but he wants only to come into garden. He rather tells Derry not to afraid of anything but Derry points out that the people are afraid of him because of his ugly and disfigured face. They hate to be with him. Derry adds that he is afraid of himself when he sees his face in the mirror.

Consoling Derry

The old man tries to console him. He asks him to face the harsh realities of life bravely. He tells Derry that he does not get annoyed when children call him Lamey-Lamb. He says there is nothing wrong in it, if he does not have one leg, then Lamey-Lamb fits on him. Lamb tries to divert the views of Derry from his burnt face to the fruits in the garden, but Derry keeps on talking about his ugly face. Lamb tries to make him understand that it is the inner beauty of a person that matters, not his outer beauty. Derry does not agree with it. He tells lamb that it is important to be handsome from outside also. He says that even his mother kisses him on the other side of his face. When his mother avoids his ugly face then what about others ? He says that he has to spend whole of his life with his half face. Mr. Lamb points out that there is no difference between a flower plant and a weed since both are living and growing plants. Derry remarks that Mr. Lamb can put on trousers and cover up his tin-leg. Then Mr. Lamb reminds Derry of a fairy tale of Beauty and

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

7. What unites Mr. Lamb and Derry?
(a) their age
(b) their physical impairment
(c) their woes
(d) their life stories
Ans :
(b) their physical impairment

8. How does Mr. Lamb keep himself busy?
(a) by reading books
(b) by chatting with people
(c) by pulling down the ripe crab apples of his garden
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

9. Why did Derry go to Mr. Lamb's garden?
(a) to steal apples (b) to speak to Mr. Lamb
(c) to help the old man (d) to feel that place
Ans :
(d) to feel that place

10. How did Derry enter the garden?
(a) from the front gate
(b) from the side gate
(c) from back gate
(d) by climbing the garden wall
Ans :
(d) by climbing the garden wall

11. Why did Mr. Lamb keep the door of his garden open?
(a) to keep an eye over his garden
(b) to be safe
(c) to chat with the people and the children who come there to take fruit
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) to chat with the people and the children who come there to take fruit

12. Why did children call Mr. Lamb Lamey Lamb?
(a) because he stopped them from taking apples
(b) he spoke rudely
(c) they didn't like him
(d) because of his broken leg in a bomb explosion
Ans :
(d) because of his broken leg in a bomb explosion

13. Why didn't Mr. Lamb feel hurt by children's comments?
(a) because he thought that it suits him
(b) he loves children
(c) he likes them
(d) he want them to play in his garden
Ans :
(a) because he thought that it suits him

14. What does Mr. Lamb grow in his garden?
(a) cherry (b) peach
(c) pomegranate (d) apples
Ans :
(d) apples

15. How did Mr. Lamb pick apples?
(a) bending down
(b) with the help of his servant
(c) with the help of children
(d) using a ladder and a stick
Ans :
(d) using a ladder and a stick

16. How did Mr. Lamb use the apples?
(a) made jam
(b) made pickle
(c) earned money
(d) he used to make jelly with them
Ans :
(d) he used to make jelly with them

NODIA

17. Why did Derry go to Mr. Lamb at the end?
(a) because of his wish to live a free life
(b) he wanted apples
(c) he wanted to play in the garden
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) because of his wish to live a free life

18. Why did Derry's mother stop him to stay with Mr. Lamb?
(a) because he was not well
(b) because he would scold him
(c) because he talked too much
(d) because she didn't want him to stay with a stranger
Ans :
(d) because she didn't want him to stay with a stranger

Death of Mr. Lamb

In the meantime Mr. Lamb climbs on the ladder for the apples. The ladder falls back and Mr. Lamb is killed. Derry opens the gate and says excitedly that he has come back. Suddenly he catches sight of Mr. Lamb.

He Runs Through the Long Grass and Says

"I come back Lamey-Lamb. I did come back." But there is no response. Derry weeps and realises that he has lost his only friend in this world. Thus Mr. Lamb has infected in Derry a sense of hope, love for life and curiosity to discover the simple joys. Lamb has awakened a desire in Derry to face the world with his disfigured and spoilt face. We must not lose hope till we have life.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Strikes = starts
2. Withdrawn = lonely
3. Occasional = sporadic
4. Rustling = soft sound
5. Tentatively = cautiously
6. Startled = surprised
7. Mind = take care
8. Windfalls = unforeseen gain
9. Afraid = fearing
10. Panic = fear
11. On account = because of
12. Steal = pilfer
13. Scrump = steal
14. Pause = stop
15. Pretend = show
16. Underneath = under
17. Pick = pluck
18. Rubbish = worthless things
19. Blown off = torn away in an explosion
20. Lamey = lame
21. Beast = wild animal
22. Worse off = in a worse condition
23. Monstrous = huge
24. Daft = mad
25. Dribble = fall in drops/slaver
26. Cruel = unkind
27. Peculiar = strange
28. Hive = beehive
29. Buzz = sound made by bees
30. Trespassing = illegal entry
31. Lost = gone forever
32. Altogether = completely
33. Bound to = sure to happen
34. Shifting = moving
35. Thumping = beating
36. Steady = firm
37. Swishes = loud hissing sound
38. Stops dead = stops suddenly

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

BEFORE YOU READ

1. This is a play featuring an old man and a small boy meeting in the former's garden. The old man strikes up a friendship with the boy who is very withdrawn and defiant. What is the bond that unites the two?

Ans :

Derry jumped over the wall and sneaked into the garden of Mr. Lamb. He did not want to be noticed by anyone. His burnt and distorted face made him want to run away from the society. On the other hand, Mr. Lamb who had a tin leg was a topic of mockery for everyone. People came to sit in the beauty of his garden, ate apples, pears and toffees, yet he was a non-entity for them. Thus, although different, both Derry and Mr. Lamb were bound by a single cord. The old man was able to understand the lonely boy's feelings because he himself was lonely, living in a huge but 'empty' house. Also, he could make out the reason behind this loneliness very easily, which was their deformed body part.

Derry was told by many to look at the positive side but he was not able to overcome his grief and self contempt. However, when Mr. Lamb said the same, Derry noticed the different perspective and the underlying empathy which brought him closer to Lamey-Lamb.

READ AND FIND OUT

1. Who is Mr. Lamb? How does Derry get into his garden?

Ans :

Mr. Lamb is an old man with a tin leg. His real leg was blown off years ago during the war. He lives all alone in his house. There is a garden near the house. It has ripe crab apples looking orange and golden in color. Mr Lamb is sitting in his garden when Derry climbs over the garden wall to get into his garden. Though the gate is open the boy does not use it.

2. Do you think all this will change Derry's attitude towards Mr. Lamb?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

Ans : 2005

(a) Dr Sadao and Hana saw a man in a badly wounded condition. He appeared to have been washed ashore on doctor Sadao's doorstep.

(b) (ii) A fisherman

(c) an American prisoner of war, who was shot and had escaped.

(d) Dr Sadao saved his life by operating upon him and taking out the bullet. Hana also helped her husband in treating the American. She washed him and gave him anesthesia during his operation and also looked after him post operation.s

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"If we sheltered a white man in our house we should be arrested and if we turned him over as a prisoner, he would certainly die," Sadao said.

"The kindest thing would be to put him back into the sea," Hana said. But neither of them moved. They were staring with a curious repulsion upon the inert figure.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Dr Sadao and Hana were in a dilemma after _____.

(b) Why would they be arrested if they sheltered a white man?
(i) They would be marked as traitors.
(ii) Japan was at war with America.
(iii) The white man was an American
(iv) All of the above

(c) What did Hana suggest would be the kindest thing?

(d) How did Dr Sadao honour the value of patriotism?

Ans : 2007

(a) seeing an American soldier on their threshold

(b) (iv) All of the above

(c) Hana suggested that the kindest thing would be to throw back the enemy soldier into the sea.

(d) As a surgeon, his duty was to save the life of man which he did carefully and also told the General everything about the enemy soldier.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"We must simply tell them that we intend to give him to the police — as indeed we must, Sadao. We must think of the children and your position. It would endanger all of us if we did not give this man over as a prisoner of war"

(a) Who is the speaker of the above lines and who is the listener? About whom is she talking?

(b) Who are 'them' being referred to here?
(i) Neighbours
(ii) Friends
(iii) Servants
(iv) Doctors

(c) Dr Sadao will not be arrested on the charge of harbouring an enemy _____.

(d) What will Sadao and Hana do with the man?

Ans : 2017

(a) Hana is the speaker, and Dr Sadao, her husband is the listener. She is talking about the enemy American soldier.

(b) (ii) Friends

(c) because he is such a competent surgeon that the General relies only on him for his treatment.

(d) Dr Sadao will operate upon the man and save his life. His wife Hana will support and help her husband to treat the American. She would wash him and give him anesthesia during the operation.

NODIA

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by NODIA on Play Store to Download App

4. Will Derry get back to his old seclusion or will Mr. Lamb's brief association affect a change in the kind of life he will lead in the future ? 2009

Ans :

Derry will never get back to his old seclusion because the brief association with Mr. Lamb has left an intelligible imprint on his mind and blood. His ideology about life, people and things have undergone a deep change since Mr. Lamb has developed and inculcated in him the will to live and face the harsh realities of life. He has learnt how to get rid of negative attitudes towards life. He realises that Mr. Lamb is quite friendly with all inspite of one tin leg. He has got friends everywhere though kids call him "Lamey Lamb" . In addition to this, he always keeps the door of his garden open. There comes people and children to chat and take fruits. He sits in the sun and reads the books. He has grown weeds and considers plants and weeds as growing species. He prepares toffee for children. Thus Derry realises positive and productive attitude of Mr. Lamb towards life.

Further Mr. Lamb awares Derry of having every part of the body intact. He can do better than others. Thus Mr. Lamb infuses in Derry a new spirit, zest and lease of life. Derry feels that the burnt face is no more a hindrance in his self-esteem. All these facts specify that Derry will never get back to his old seclusion rather a new surge of life will float in him to face the challenges of life.

HOW ABOUT...

1. Use your imagination to suggest another ending to the above story.

Ans :

This story could have had another ending where, after falling, Mr. Lamb gets seriously injured and Derry calls an ambulance and takes him to a hospital. When his mother comes to know of the accident, she allows Derry to take care of him in the hospital as well as after being discharged. While his stay with the old man, he reads his books, takes care of the garden and makes "friends" for life which changes his perspective to life completely. Later, he befriends a boy whose father is a plastic surgeon, who operates on him and makes his life return to normal.

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson 'On The Face Of It'?

(a) Susan Hill (b) William Sydne
(c) Salman Rushdie (d) Chetan Bhagat

Ans :

(a) Susan Hill

2. What is this play featuring?

(a) an old man and a small boy meeting in old man's garden
(b) old man's woes
(c) gossip of old man
(d) brave acts of a small boy

Ans :

(a) an old man and a small boy meeting in old man's garden

3. Who is Mr. Lamb?

(a) a middleaged man (b) a young man
(c) an old man (d) none of these

Ans :

(c) an old man

4. What were Derry and Mr. Lamb victims of?

(a) vision impairment (b) Physical impairment
(c) war (d) none of these

Ans :

(b) Physical impairment

5. Why did Mr. Lamb help Derry?

(a) because both were victims of war
(b) both were sad
(c) both were victims of physical impairment
(d) because he wanted Derry to change his view of life.

Ans :

(d) because he wanted Derry to change his view of life.

6. Who is Derry?

(a) Derek- a boy of 14 and has acid burnt on his face
(b) a small boy
(c) a boy
(d) a young boy

Ans :

(a) Derek- a boy of 14 and has acid burnt on his face

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2015

Dr. Sadao was a famous Japanese doctor. He alongwith his wife Hana wee standing in the veranda of his house. Suddenly they saw an American P.O.W. infront of their gate. He was wounded and bleeding profusely. Dr. Sadao faced a dilemma. Should he use his surgical skills to save the life of a wounded person or had an escaped P.O.W. over to the Japanese police? He realized that it was against his professional ethics to leave the wounded man unattended. So, he decided to treat the wounded soldier. The wounded soldier was operated upon and the bullet was taken out of his body. His life was saved. His professional duty and his innate goodness made him save the wounded soldier's life. But as a patriotic Japanese, he informed the General about this wounded American soldier. When the General did not do anything, he helped the soldier with a boat and other necessities to escape to a safe island. In this way, he resolved the clash of values.

20. How did Dr Sadao feel safe and satisfied?

Ans : 2016

Dr Sadao helped the American soldier to escape. The next morning, Sadao told the General that the American had escaped. Sadao did not ask about the assassins. The General had been operated upon a week ago and was weak. In the meantime, the servants came back and now the household was again running smoothly. The next week, Sadao again told the General that the American prisoner had escaped. Now the General remembered that he had promised to get the prisoner killed. He told Sadao that due to his illness he had forgotten. He was worried and so told Sadao to keep the whole affair a secret. Now Sadao realized that he was quite safe. That night when Sadao looked towards the island, he did not find and prick of light in the dark. It meant that the prisoner had gone away from there safely. Sadao felt very happy and satisfied.

21. Specify the various themes as you find in the story 'The Enemy'.

Ans : 2009

After reading the story, one can trace more than one theme. The story depicts that war is going on between the Japanese and the Americans as the atmosphere pertains to that of Second World War. There one can trace both the race as well as the enemy hatred. The Japanese are not seeing eye to eye with the Americans and they are their utter enemies to suck their blood. Even the illiterate servants in the houses possess deep despise and discouragement for the Japanese. They are ready to flee and give up the jobs in case they find a Japanese helping the enemy. But there are certain people like Dr. Sadao who are patriot but with a feeling of humanity.

Dr. Sadao, got his medical education in America and had full hatred for the Americans for attacking their country. But on having seen a wounded soldier duly reached at his doorstep, the milk of humanity started flowing in his veins. He took the soldier at home and nursed him at the risk of his own life and family. His servants too fled away but his immense faith in humanity helped the prisoner to escape from his house.

NODIA

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

"You are well", Sadao agreed. He lowered his voice. "You are so well that I think if I put my boat on the shore tonight, with food and extra clothing in it, you might be able to row to that little island not far from the coast. It is so near the coast that it has not been worth fortifying. Nobody lives on it because in storm it is submerged. But this is not the season of storm. You could live there until you saw a Korean fishing boat pass by. They pass quite near the island because the water is many fathoms deep there.' The young man stared at him, slowly comprehending. 'Do I have to?' he asked.

"I think so", "Sadao said gently. "you understand - it is not hidden that you are here."

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Dr Sadao was an eminent Japanese surgeon and scientist _____.

(b) How does the doctor help his American enemy patient?

(i) He makes arrangement for the American to escape.

(ii) He gives him a boat, a flashlight, food and water.

(iii) He operates upon the wounded American and post operation treatment.

(iv) All of the above

(c) What kind of a person was Dr Sadao?

(d) What is Dr Sadao's intention to instruct his American patient to escape from Japan?

19. Why did Derry share his fear with Mr. Lamb?
(a) because he had a garden
(b) because he was old
(c) because he understood him and was friendly
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because he understood him and was friendly

20. How did Mr. Lamb help Derry?
(a) by giving him apples
(b) by talking to him
(c) by helping his mother
(d) by giving him a positive outlook towards life
Ans :
(d) by giving him a positive outlook towards life

21. Why did Mr. Lamb call Derry blessed?
(a) because he was young
(b) because he had a mother
(c) because he had friends
(d) because except a burnt face he had a perfectly healthy body
Ans :
(d) because except a burnt face he had a perfectly healthy body

22. Which story did Mr. Lamb narrate to Derry?
(a) Cindrella (b) The snowman
(c) The Dwarfman (d) the beauty of the beast
Ans :
(d) the beauty of the beast

23. What kind of a garden did Mr. Lamb have?
(a) cherry (b) plum
(c) peach (d) Apple garden
Ans :
(d) Apple garden

24. Where was Mr. Lamb's house?
(a) on atree (b) on the road
(c) oin a street (d) inside the garden
Ans :
(d) inside the garden

25. How did Derry burn his face?
(a) in a fire (b) with a gas stove
(c) hot water (d) acid burnt his face
Ans :
(d) acid burnt his face

26. Why even inspite of physical disability Mr. Lamb did not feel lonely?
(a) because he was busy
(b) because he had a garden
(c) he had servants
(d) because he never let himself to be alone and keep himself busy
Ans :
(d) because he never let himself to be alone and keep himself busy

27. Why did Mr. Lamb keep the door of his garden open?
(a) to let the people come in
(b) to get fresh air
(c) to avoid opening the door again and again
(d) to have fine contact with the outer world and enjoy
Ans :
(d) to have fine contact with the outer world and enjoy

NODIA

28. Why did Derry develop an inferiority complex?
(a) he didn't have a big house
(b) he didn't have much money
(c) because of his burnt face
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because of his burnt face

29. Why did Derry like to be alone?
(a) because of burnt face
(b) because he couldn't bear with people's comments
(c) because of inferiority complex
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

30. How the meeting With Mr. Lamb became a turning point for Derry?
(a) h encouraged Derry to be friends with everyone and not to be bothered by their comments
(b) he taught him to look at everything positively
(c) he taught him to admire everything
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

31. What did Derry learn from the fairy tale?
(a) how to look beautiful
(b) how to make friends
(c) learnt to love and appreciate himself
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

32. How was Mr. Lamb happy inspite of his disability?
(a) because of his acceptance of it
(b) because he was wise
(c) because he had grown old
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

33. Why did Derry always find a vacant place to live?
(a) he liked to be alone
(b) was scared of people
(c) because of inferiority complex as he had a burnt face
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

34. Why was Derry startled entering the garden?
(a) because of trees
(b) because of apples
(c) because he expected no one else but seeing Mr.Lamb
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because he expected no one else but seeing Mr.Lamb

35. What complex does Derry suffer from?
(a) Superiority (b) Oedipus
(c) Inferiority (d) All of these
Ans :
(c) Inferiority

36. Why did Mr. Lamb not have curtains in his house?
(a) it's difficult to wash
(b) too expensive
(c) because he wanted visitors in his house
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) because he wanted visitors in his house

37. What did Mr. Lamb tell about himself?
(a) still he was happy
(b) he had a tin leg
(c) he never mind even if children teased him
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

38. What specific things about Mr. Lamb does Derry notice?
(a) had a positive outlook
(b) always remains happy inspite of his deformitu
(c) A man of firm resolution
(d) All of these
Ans :
(d) All of these

39. In what sense was friendship between Lamb and Derry was fruitful?
(a) he gave him fruit to eat
(b) his maturity
(c) both were good companions and Lamb's mature experiences and words helped Derry to have a positive view of life
(d) none of these
Ans :
(c) both were good companions and Lamb's mature experiences and words helped Derry to have a positive view of life

40. What draws Derry towards Lamb?
(a) his appearance (b) his grief
(c) his positive outlook (d) All of these
Ans :
(c) his positive outlook

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Why did Lamb help Derry ?
Ans : 2014
Mr. Lamb tells Derry to shut down his ears towards those who speak mercilessly about him. Rather he should listen to sweet things like to buzzing of the bees. He should make him too strong to listen to only desirable things. This will help him in leading a happy life. He made him worldly wise and created confidence to overcome his physical deformity. He told him that he was lucky to have everything except a burnt face.

2. Who is Derry? Why does he go to Mr Lamb's garden?
Ans : 2020
Derry is a young boy. One day he goes to a garden. This garden belongs to an old man named

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Mr Lamb. Derry thinks that there is nobody in the garden. He goes to that garden as he wants to spend time in a lonely place.

3. If you were to give a different ending to the story "On the Face of It", how would you end it ?

Ans : 2013

The ending of the story "On the Face of It", we find that Mr. Lamb has fallen down from the ladder and does not respond. He might have dead or become unconscious. In my view such a fine story should not ended horribly. In the real terms, Derry should have saved Mr. Lamb from falling by holding the ladder at the last moment. This would have given the message of hope.

4. What kind of life did Mr. Lamb lead?

Or

How does Mr. Lamb keep himself busy when it is a bit cool?

Ans : 2012

Mr. Lamb leads a happy, lonely and cheerful life in a big house. His garden is full of flowers, fruits and weeds. He is an old man with a tin leg. He has no companion except the garden and its dwellers. His doors are always open for the outside world. He sits in the sun and reads the books. He feels happy on listening to the sweet music of birds, bees and insects. He has become a worldly wise man by reading the books. He keeps himself busy in all these things.

5. Why is Derry startled? Whom does he see in the garden?

Ans : 2022

Suddenly Derry sees Mr Lamb sitting in the garden. Derry is startled. He wants to go back, but Mr Lamb speaks to him in a kind tone. He tells Derry that he is welcome there. He tells him not to be afraid of him.

6. What peculiar things does Derry notice about Mr. Lamb ?

Ans : 2012

Mr. Lamb is a man of firm resolution and has positive views on life, people and things. With one artificial tin leg, Mr. Lamb does not feel any deformity in himself, though children tease him by calling `Lamey-Lamb' but he does not mind. He loves people and makes Derry realise about life. He has a garden with flowers, weeds, plants of fruits. People come for fruits and flowers. He has got friends everywhere. He is always interested in all things and every body. He is happy to live and enjoy in the main-stream of life. In order to enjoy the company of the outer world, he keeps his windows without curtains and doors unlocked.

7. Why do people avoid Derry?

Ans : 2005

People are afraid of him. One side of his face is burnt. It got burnt by acid. His face looks ugly and so people avoid him and hate him. Some people show as if they do not mind his burned face. Yet Derry knows that they try to avoid him.

8. Why does Derry tell Mr. Lamb that he is afraid of seeing himself in the mirror in story 'On The Face Of It'?

Ans : 2012

Derry is a boy of fourteen years of age. He got a burnt and cut on his face due to fall of acid. His face has turned scared and disfigured. He feels low. He is even scared of looking himself in the mirror. He has got a strong hatred for himself.

9. Why does Mr. Lamb leave his gate always open ?

Ans : 2011, 2008

Mr. Lamb keeps his windows without curtains and he keeps the doors and gates open because he is always ready to accept visitors in his house. He lives alone in such a big house. He always needs a companion, he does not want anyone to turn away from his house after watching the doors closed and locked. He wants to be in touch with the outer world. He wants people to come to him and spend their time in his garden so that he can also see life breathing around him.

10. What does Mr Lamb tell Derry about the ripe apples?

Ans : 2019

Mr Lamb tells Derry that he does not hate him. He says that soon he will get ripe crab apples to make them into jelly. He asks Derry if he would help him to pick apples. Deny thinks that like most other people, Mr Lamb is also trying to change the topic. But Mr Lamb assures Derry that he really does not dislike him.

11. Mr. Lamb told Derry the story of man who hid himself in his room. Why did the man do so and with what result ?

Ans : 2010

There was a man who was always afraid of everything in this world. He thought that anything could happen to him. He might be either run over

NODIA

by a bus or might be infected with deadly germs of another man. Even a donkey might kick him to death. Lightning might strike him down or he might slip on a banana peel. So he always locked himself into a room. One day a picture fell off the wall on his head and killed him.

12. What consolation did people give Derry when they saw his acid burnt face ?
Ans : 2016
The people saw Derry's acid-burnt face. His ugly face had become fearful to look at. The people did not discourage him. Rather, they often asked him to look at those who are in pain but are brave. They consoled him to think of them who never cried and complained though they are worse than him. They called him better than the blind, deaf, lame, crazy and cripple.

13. What does Mr Lamb tell Derry about the real worth of a person?
Ans : 2010
The real worth of a person is not in his looks or outer appearance. His real worth is in him. Mr Lamb says that there are weeds in his garden. Other people look down upon weeds. But he looks upon weeds as living, growing plants like any other plant. He means to say that he does not hate Deny. He looks upon Derry as any other boys.

14. How did Derry's handicap damage his life ?
Ans : 2015, 2011
Derry's handicap of having his ugly face due to acid caused inferiority complex in him. People hated him and he developed dejection in life. Everyone around him desired to go for away and they called him a devil. It had spoiled his life. He became diliant and withdrawn.

15. Why does Derry stay away from people ?
Ans : 2015
Derry stays away from people due to his physical deformities. He has failed to accept the true reality of life as he has to bear with it permanently. He used not escape from the stare of the people. He wanted to live in selection. They often passed uncharitable remarks.

16. What advice does Mr Lamb give Derry about the real beauty?
Ans : 2018
Mr Lamb advises Deny that he should also not mind what others say about his face. Mr Lamb tells Deny that beauty is not merely in the physical body. Real beauty lies within our spirits. Handsome is he who handsome does.

17. What does Mr. Lamb mean when he says there is same life growing everywhere ?
Ans : 2013
Mr. Lamb has become a worldly wise with experience of life. He considers flowers and weeds having the same life. He tells Derry that he is an old man with a tin leg. On the other hand, Derry is young with complete body except the burnt face. Derry is standing and Mi. Lamb is sitting. Basically there is no difference in them. It is the same life growing everywhere.

18. In what real problem did Derry always remain tensified ?
Ans : 2009
Derry had an ugly face. He had not been able to reconcile himself due to his physical deformities. He could not accept the reality of himself about his burnt face since he had to live it. Whenever he saw people staring or talking about him, he felt afraid and became self-conscious. So he did not like people being near to him and wanted to live in seclusion.

19. What story does Mr Lamb remind Derry of?
Ans : 2006
Mr Lamb reminds Deny of the fairy tale about the beauty and the beast. Deny already knows the tale. A beautiful princess kisses a beast. The beast then transforms into a handsome prince. This is because of the power of love. The beautiful princess loved the monster because she could see the goodness in him.

20. Why does Derry say that aced has eaten him up ?
Ans : 2016
Derry tells Mr. Lamb that acid has not only burnt his face, it has burnt his innerself also. No body likes him anymore. Everyone around him is afraid of his ugly and burnt face. Nobody wants him close. People talk mercilessly about him. They call him as ugly as 'a devil. All this has hurt his soul. It has spoilt his life. He has become a defiant and withdrawn young boy. He no more likes to be part of the society. Neither society is ready to make him a part of it.

21. Why a little conversation with Mr. Lamb has changed Derry's attitude towards life and world ?

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2021

Derry had desires and ambitions deep embedded in his heart. The burnt face and people's cruel attitude never allowed them to come out. No body talked with him, but when Mr. Lamb talked with him all the embedded desires and frustrations found an outlet, he felt unburdened. Now he is ready to face the world with a changed attitude.

22. How has Mr Lamb learned so much?

Ans : 2013

Derry thinks that Mr Lamb is peculiar. He wants to know how he has learned so much. Mr Lamb tells him that he has learnt all by watching, listening and thinking. He has a number of books. He listens to the humming music of the bees. He watches plants and trees. He thinks deeply over all these things.

23. What type of affinity do you notice in Mr. Lamb and Derry ?

Ans : 2008

Both have got physical impairment. Mr. Lamb have a tin leg and Deny has a burnt face. Both of them feel dejection and they have no friend. The society look down upon them so they lead an empty life. They realize that they can fill up this gap by bonding themselves into friendship. The positive attitude of Mr. Lamb brings Deny quite close.

24. What particular message does this play put forth before you ?

Ans : 2020

The play is very pedagogic in nature. It tells that we should try to adjust ourselves in the main-stream of life. Disabilities and complexes are to be overlooked. We should neither develop alienation nor any deformities of life. We should accept and face the life in its real terms. Ups and downs are the paths of life.

25. What does Mr Lamb tell Derry about hatred?

Ans : 2012, 2008

Mr Lamb advises Deny not to hate anybody. Hatred is worse than the acid that burnt his face, because hatred burns the inside of man. Mr Lamb tells him that keeping aloof will not help him.

26. Why did Derry insist that he would go back to Mr. Lamb ?

Ans : 2015

Deny an ugly faced boy was a fourteen years age. People hated him. He entered a garden and met an old man. Mr. Lamb who transformed his negative views into pesitric ones. He felt drawn towards him keenly and promised to come back. His mother warned him not to go there but he went to see Mr. Lamb. There was deeply shocked to see him failed from a ladder and met his end.

27. Why does Derry's mother warn him not to go to see Mr Lamb?

Ans : 2006

Deny tells his mother the experience of his meeting with Mr Lamb. Derry's mother is worried. She has some doubts in her mind because they have not been known to those people for a long time. So she warns him not to go to see Mr Lamb.

28. What advice does Mr. Lamb impart to Derry ?

Ans : 2017

Mr. Lamb tells Derry to shut out his ears towards those who speak mercilessly about him. Rather he should listen to sweet things like the buzzing of the bees. He should make him too strong to listen to only desirable things. This helps him in leading a happy life.

29. What realisation comes to Derry about his face at the end of the play?

Ans : 2005

Deny considered himself unlucky because of his burnt face. He avoided meeting people as well as people hated his burnt face. But Mr Lamb does not agree with this point of view. He tells Deny that he is a healthy boy. He had limbs, eyes, tongue, brain and everything else. He can get on with the world like others. He can even get better than most of the people.

30. Why was Mr. Lamb's death a great shock for Derry, although they have not been knowing each other for a long time ?

Ans : 2020

Mr. Lamb's death was a great shock for Derry. Although their relationship was a short-timed one but its roots were very deep. Mr. Lamb had understood Deny and his feelings. He accepted Derry as a friend, while the world had rejected him calling him an ugly or a poor boy. Mr. Lamb inspired him to live in his own way. He had awakened the dormant desires and wishes in Deny to live with Mr. Lamb. He wanted to listen to his peculiar talks. He wanted to help him in collecting apples and making jelly. But Mr. Lamb died before all this leaving him crying and weeping.

NODIA

31. How did Derry get his face burnt?

Ans : 2015

Derry is a young man. One side of his face is burnt. It got burnt by acid. His face looks ugly and so people avoid him and hate him. Some people show as if they do not mind his burned face. Yet Deny knows that they try to avoid him.

32. How does Mr. Lamb react on seeing Derry in his garden ?

Ans : 2010, 2007

Mr. Lamb sees Derry entering the garden by climbing over a wall. Mr. Lamb immediately questions his arrival. Derry replies that he has entered thinking it a lonely place. He has no desire to steal but Mr. Lamb tries to comfort him. He asks him not to afraid of any thing. His gate is always open for all. He requests him in collecting .the crab apples.

33. Why does Derry go back to Mr Lamb?

Ans : 2022

Deny rushes home because he thinks his mother would be worried. He tells his mother about his meeting with Mr Lamb. His mother does not want that he should go back to him. But Derry tells her that Mr Lamb is a different man. He thinks that it is an opportunity that he should not miss. So he goes back to Mr Lamb.

34. Why does Mr. Lamb say : "So you" are not lost, are you are? Net together Explain?

Ans : 2018

Mr. Lamb uttered these woos when he got to know that Derry liked his garden and home book. Seing his liking and positivism he spoke these words he considered Derry as he negative person but he trace positive thuys in him.

35. What happens to Mr Lamb in the end?

Ans : 20111

Deny hurries back to Mr Lamb's garden. When he reaches the garden, he finds that Mr Lamb has fallen on the ground. He has fallen off a ladder. He was trying to reach apples. Unluckily he fell off. Deny finds that Lamb is already dead. This is a great shock to him. He weeps because he has lost a true friend.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Derry said, "It (acid) ate me up." How did this fact affect his attitude towards life?

Ans : 2013

Derry has developed a negative attitude towards life. He has got inferiority complex in his mind. He thinks that people hate him due to his ugly face. So he wants to live in seculsion. Even his parents are worried about Derry. He has got dejected and disappointed from life. In the beginning he thinks that Mr. Lamb is like other people of the world.

But to his utter perplexion, he finds him a different man on the earth. By coming in contact with Mr. Lamb, there comes a sea-change in the view point of Derry. He infuses in him zeal and the way to understand the world. He helps in creating self-confidence to overcome his physical ugliness. He motivates him to think positively on life, people and things. In the end Deny promises to return though his mother compels him not to go there. Deny is deeply shocked on seeing Mr. Lamb killed. He weeps bitterly and says, "I have come". He realises him only friend from the world. Thus, Mr. Lamb removes all his negativity from the mind of Derry.

2. Compare and contrast the characters of Lamb and Derry in the play, "On The Face of It".

Ans : 2016

Both Lamb and Derry are the victims of physical impairment but their views on life are quite different.

Derry was a boy of fourteen and had lost all zest for life. He suffered from a serious inferiority complex due to his ugly due to a burn injury. He become defiant and often stole away form the world. He was by the view that people got scared up his handicaps. He led a secluded life and was a neglected lot. On the other hand Lamb was an old man with one leg. The kids often called him 'Lamey Lambs'. He had a big house having a decent garden full of flowers, weeds and crab apples. He thought that it was all life. The gate of his garden were always open. Whosoever visiled his garden was always welcomed. He had become wise by reading books. The melodious notes of the birds and the buzzing of the bees had filled his life with charm courage and excitement. He enjoyed the Company of children. When Derry entered his garden, Lamb told that his door was always open as everyone was welcomed. This made a positive impact on Deny. This helped him in removing his physical deformity. It was his attitude that brought a big change in the life of Derry.

3. Derry goes to Mr Lamb's garden. How does Mr Lamb treat him?

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

Ans : 2018

Deny is a young boy. One day he goes to a garden. This garden belongs to an old man named Mr Lamb. Deny thinks that there is nobody in the garden. He wants to spend his time in a lonely place. Though the gate is open, Deny does not know it. He scales a wall to enter the garden. Suddenly Deny sees Mr Lamb sitting in the garden. Deny is startled. He wants to go back, but Mr Lamb speaks to him in a kind tone. He tells Deny that he is welcome there. He tells him not to be afraid of him. Deny says that he is not afraid of anybody. On the other hand, people are afraid of him. One side of his face is burnt. It got burnt by acid. His face looks ugly and so people avoid him and hate him. Some people show as if they do not mind his burned face. Yet Deny knows that they try to avoid him. Mr Lamb tells him that he does not hate him. He says that soon he will get ripe crab apples to make them into jelly. He asks Deny if he would help him to pick apples. Deny thinks that like most other people, Mr Lamb is also trying to change the topic. But Mr Lamb assures Deny that he really does not dislike him. The real worth of a person is not in his looks or outer appearance. His real worth is in him. Mr Lamb says that there are weeds in his garden. Other people look down upon weeds. But he looks upon weeds as living, growing plants like any other plant. He means to say that he does not hate Deny. He looks upon Deny as any other boys.

4. How did Mr. Lamb's meeting with Derry become a turning point in Derry's life?

Or

What change took place in Derry when he met Mr. Lamb?

Ans : 2015, 2011, 2008

Due to having an ugly face caused due traced, Derry had developed an inferiority complex. He wanted seclusion and did not want to mix with others. His parents became deeply worried about him. He got dejected and disappointed from life. He met Mr. Larni, in the garden who brought a sea change in his view point.

Derry was infused with zeal and courage. He started understanding the ways or the world. He helped in creating self confidence to over come his physical ugliness. He motivated him to think positively can life, people and things. In the end Derry promised to return though his mother forbade him to go there. When Derry reached there, he was deeply shocked to see Lamb killed. he wept bitterly and said : "I have come". He realised him only friend from the world. Thus, Mr. Lamb removed all his negativity from the world of Derry.

5. What does Mr Lamb tell Derry about his own physical deformity?

Ans : 2022

Mr Lamb tells Derry that he too has a physical deformity. He has an artificial leg. His real leg was blown off in the war. Children call him Lamely-Mr Lamb. But he does not mind it. He is not afraid of the children and children are not afraid of him. They come to him often and he gives them toffees. Mr Lamb advises Derry that he should also not mind what others say about his face. Mr Lamb tells Derry that beauty is not merely in the physical body. Real beauty lies within our spirits. Handsome is he who handsome does. He reminds Derry of the fairy tale about the beauty and the beast. Derry already knows the tale. A beautiful princess kisses a beast. The beast then transforms into a handsome prince. This is because of the power of love. Derry knows the moral of the story also: "It is not what you look like. It is what you are inside." The beautiful princess loved the monster because she could see the goodness in him.

NODIA

CUET 30 SAMPLE PAPERS
Downdload Free PDF From NODIA App
Search Play Store by NODIA

6. Both Derry and Lamb are victims of physical impairment but much more painful for them is the feeling of loneliness. Comments.

Ans : 2016

Derry's main problem is his burnt face. One side of his face had been burnt by acid. He suffers from a tremendous sense of inferiority complex. He is always conscious of the fact that his face is 'bad', 'terrible' and 'the ugliest things'. People are 'afriad' of him. He tries to escaspe people. He allows himself to be alienated from the world. On the other hand, Mr. Lamb doesn't allow his physical disability to come in his way. He accepts life as it comes. He has a positive attitude towards life, things and people. He doesn't find solace in escapism. Children tease him by calling him 'Lamey-Lamb' but he doesn't mind it. One of his leg was blown off in the war. But he is full of

life and enjoys it to his best. He enjoys sitting in the sun, reading books and growing weeds and flowers.

7. Mr. Lamb and Derry are two different sides of the same coin. Do you agree? Justify your answer with evidence from the text.

Ans : 2017

All will agree that Mr. Lambard Derry were the two different sides of the same coin.

Derry has developed a negative attitude towards life. He has got inferiority complex in his mind. He thinks that people hate him due to his ugly face. So, he wants to live in seclusion. Even his parents are worried about Derry. He has got dejected and disappointed from life.

Mr. Lamb is an old man. He lives in a big house with and has a big garden of his own. His doors are always open and every one is welcomed there. He spends most of his time in reading books or sitting in his garden. While serving in the army his own leg was blown off in a bomb explosion. Now he has a tin leg. Mr. Lamb has reconciled himself with his physical impairment. Children call him Jamey Lamb'.

8. How does Mr Lamb console Derry?

Ans : 2006

Mr Lamb consoles Derry. He tells Derry that worse things could have happened to him. He could have been blind or born deaf. Derry says that other people have consoled him by telling him that many people bear their sufferings without any complaint. Deny has heard a woman say that the handicapped people like Derry should live with the other handicapped people only. But Mr Lamb does not agree to this. He says that physical deformity does not make people similar. Everyone is unique because people have different ideas and thoughts. Deny thinks that Mr Lamb is peculiar. He wants to know how he has learned so much. Mr Lamb tells him that he has learnt all by watching, listening and thinking. He has a number of books. He listens to the humming music of the bees. He watches plants and trees. He thinks deeply over all these things.

9. What benefits did Derry reap from his association with M. Lamb ?

Or

Do you think Derry's chance meeting with Mr. Lamb would prove meaningful to him ? Answer giving valid reasons.

Ans : 2014, 2009

Derry, a fourteen year old boy, has lost all zest for life. He suffers from a serious inferiority complex due to his ugly face. He hates meeting with the people and thus remains withdrawn. On his meeting with Mr. Lamb, there comes a sea change in Derry. He is filled with life and a strange fascination develops in him. He is not overfly conscious of his ugly face. He meeting with Mr. Lamb and their brief introspection creates a great impact on Derry's mind and way of thinking.

He tells his mother, "You shouldn't believe all you hear". He is very specifically tells her mother that he wants to go back to Mr. Lamb to listen to the bees singing and him talking. He says that Mr. Lamb talks to him about things that matter. Things nobody else has ever seen. Things he wants to think about. In the end, he rushes to meet his mentor to keep his promise to the old man. If we look at all these facts, we can conclude that Derry will never feel seclusion in his life. He will lead his future life on the advice of Mr. Lamb. He will know whom to believe and what to hear. Thus, Derry would lead a life full of confidence and positive views.

10. Who is Mr. Lamb and how does Derry come into contact with Mr. Lamb ?

Or

Who was Mr. Lamb? How did he make Derry gain confidence and come out of the shell?

Ans : 2017

Mr. Lamb is an old man with a big house having a decent garden full of flowers, weeds and crab apples. He thinks that it is all life. His one leg is blown off in the war and has a tin leg. The gate of his garden is always open and there are no curtains in the windows. Everyone who comes into the garden is always welcomed. He has become a wise man by reading books and sitting in his garden. The sweet notes of birds and buzzing of bees give him charm and life.

Mr. Lamb has got over his physical impairment with the passage of time. He has learnt how to keep himself balanced for plucking crab apples. Children call him 'Lamey Lamb', but he is not disturbed rather he takes it very lightly. So they are not afraid of him and they come to his garden for fruits. On his part, Mr. Lamb enjoys their company. Derry enters into his garden by climbing on the wall and he thinks it to be a lonely place. Immediately, Mr. Lamb questions and tells that the door is always open. Both discuss a lot but Mr. Lamb falls from a ladder and dies.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

11. Derry is a victim of his own complex. Do you find some change in him in the end?

Ans : 2007

Deny is a victim of his own complex. He thinks that people are not friendly. So he hates most people. He avoids them and likes to remain aloof. But Mr Lamb tells him that if men are not friends, it does not mean that they are enemies. He advises him not to hate anybody. Hatred is worse than the acid that burnt his face, because hatred burns the inside of man. Mr Lamb tells him that keeping aloof will not help him. Mr Lamb tells him the story of a man who was always afraid of meeting an accident or catching an infectious disease. He shut himself up in a room. He thought that by always remaining in a room he could avoid meeting an accident. But it was not so. He had an accident even in the room. A picture hanging on the wall fell on his head and he died.

Derry tells Mr Lamb that his parents are worried about him. They fear that because of his burnt face, Deny would not be able to get on with the world. When they are dead, nobody would take care of Deny. But Mr Lamb does not agree with this point of view. He tells Deny that he is a healthy boy. He had limbs, eyes, tongue, brain and everything else. He can get on with the world like others. He can even get better than most of the people. This bring a big change in him in the end.

12. While leaving Mr. Lamb, Derry says "I'm going but I'll come back you see, you wait". Does Derry go to see Mr. Lamb ?

Ans : 2020

Derry had developed a good relationship with Mr. Lamb since his conversation with him made a healthy effect on removing his physical deformity. After his long discussion, Derry decided to go and see his mother but Lamb desired to have crab apples. Since Derry was to go, so Mr. Lamb asked him to go and tell her. Side by side Mr. Lamb told that once he got home they would never let him come back. So many had come and promised to come back but none returned.

Hearing these words, Derry left for his house but Mr. Lamb went to listen to the bees. Derry reached home and told her mother everything but she did not have a good impression about him. He even told her that Mr. Lamb had told that it was our thinking that could make us lead a healthy life. He told he was going as he had to help Mr. Lamb with the crab apples. She persuaded not to leave but Derry reached there. He was surprised to find Mr. Lamb lying dead on the ground. Mr. Lamb could not see him but Derry cried that he had returned.

13. Both Derry and Lamb are physically impaired and lonely. It is the responsibility of the society to understand and support people with infirmities so that they do not suffer from a sense of alienation. As a responsible citizen, write in about 120-150 words, what you would do to bring about a change in the lives of such people.

Ans : 2014

Both Derry and Lamb are physically impaired and lonely. Derry has developed a sense of dejection, disappointment and disgust due to 1--is ugly face. People hate him and nobody can have positiveness for him. He feels loneliness everywhere in his life. On the other hand Mr. Lamb has one leg since his other leg was blown off in the war but he has a positive attitude towards life. He has got over his physical impairment with the passage of time. He has balanced himself while Derry is a neglected lot. On entering the garden, Mr. Lamb points out that his door is always open and everyone is welcomed there. This has a very positive impact on Derry. M. Lamb points out to Derry that he should consider himself blessed because he is a complete man except a burnt face and he can go better than all the rest. This creates a specific change in Derry.

For such types of people, it is rather the social and moral duty of every citizen to encourage and sympathesize with them. We should create such feelings in them which may embolden them to feel lively as well as uplifted. We should give them a helping hand that may develop positivity in their feelings. The Government should also initiate steps to make specific reservations so that they can lead a tangible life beyond stress and tension.

14. Describe Mr Lamb's death.

Ans :

Derry is impressed by the encouragement given to him by Mr Lamb. He tells him that he is going home to tell his parents that he will spend sometime with Mr Lamb. He tells Mr Lamb that it is risky for him to climb the ladder to get crab apples. He can fall and get himself killed. Mr Lamb tells him that he has learned the art of climbing the ladder in spite of being lame. Deny promises him that he will come back soon. Mr Lamb does not hope that he will come back. Deny rushes home because he things his mother would

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

be worried. He tells his mother about his meeting with Lamb. His mother does not want that he should go back to him. But Deny tells her that Mr Lamb is a different man. He thinks that it is an opportunity that he should not miss. So he hurries back to Mr Lamb's garden. When he reaches the garden, he finds that Mr Lamb has fallen on the ground. He has fallen off a ladder. He was trying to reach apples. Unluckily he fell off. Deny finds that Mr Lamb is already dead. This is a great shock to him. He weeps because he has lost a true friend.

15. With proper guidance, experience, optimism and positiveness, we can change the pulse and complex of a man. Explain. Take help from the lesson "On the Face of It".

Ans : 2009

The story "On the Face of It" is a glaring rest of example wherein Derry (Derek) a small boy of fourteen suffers from an inferiority complex because of his ugly face, gets a new lease of life through a physically challenged old man named Mr. Lamb. He is a die-hard optimist and alters Derek's view by sharing his experiences with the boy.

Derry sneaks into the garden of Mr. Lamb and says with pride, "I am not afraid but people are afraid of me". He expects the reactions of Mr. Lamb. On the other hand Mr. Lamb tells that he loves all the creatures made by God since nothing is worthless. He tells that his one leg was blown off in the war and children tease him by calling "Lamey Lamb", but he does not bother. He wants Derek to adopt the same attitude and to look at the beautiful things in the world. He advises him to think of those people who are worse than him. He tries to stress the point that it is the attitude that shapes a man. He tells him the story of a timid man and makes him understand that one's destiny can't be altered with. Derek complains about his mother and others as well for showing indifference. At this juncture Mr. Lamb encourages Derek by saying–You'll get on the way you want, like all the rest. He could even be 'better' than all the rest. He asks the boy to love all since hatred is more dangerous and humiliating than acid.

He tells Derek "Everything is yours if you want". Here Derek interrupts in case Mr. Lamb fell from the ladder and broke his neck he would be on the grass and die for want of help. Mr. Lamb accepts his comments but says that people will worry. Now Derek departs for his home with the philosophical views of Mr. Lamb. He challenges the boy that he will never return to his garden. On reaching home, he tells his mother to get back to Mr. Lamb. On reaching the garden he finds Mr. Lamb unconscious as he has fallen from the ladder. This makes Derek cry hoarsely. His brief association with Mr. Lamb becomes a turning point in his life. He comes before us as a messenger of universal brotherhood and empathy.

16. Write a brief summary of the play.

Ans : 2005

This is a play about a young boy Derry and an old man, Mr Lamb. One side of Derry's face got burned by acid when he was a child. He appears ugly. When people look at him, they have mixed reactions. Some hate him and some think that it is terrible. But most people avoid him. This attitude of people towards him has made Deny bitter. He thinks that people are afraid of him as if he were a ghost. In turn, he also hates people and avoids them. He wants to spend time in lonely places where people would not stare at him. One day, he reaches the garden of Mr Lamb. He goes there thinking that there would be no one there. But he is surprised to see Mr Lamb. Deny wants to run away. But Mr Lamb is a friendly person. He welcomes Deny. He speaks words of love and hope. Deny is impressed. He goes to tell his mother about Mr Lamb. But when he comes back, he finds that Mr Lamb has fallen off a ladder while trying to reach apples. Derry finds that Mr Lamb is dead. His death makes Derry very sad.

17. The lesson is an apt depiction of the loneliness and sense of alienation experienced by people on account of a disability. Instead, we have been more attracted towards the free, indisciplined and so-called modernised way of living. It shows our insensivity and falling in character.
Write a paragraph on the topic "The Crisis of Character", taking references from these facts.

Ans : 2021

NODIA

The Crisis of Character

The word 'Character' has very wider implications. It includes the moral and material qualities of an individual which distinguish him from others very specifically. It recognises one's reputation, originality, strength, personality traits and worth. It has got invaluable worth but if it is lost, everything is lost as the saying goes on. In the modern materialistic environments we are all losing our character and moral values. Three w's

i.e., woman, wealth and wine have taken the form of character. The person who has amassed heaps of wealth is considered to be a man of character than anything else. Have we ever given a ponder to this evility ? The real causes of moral crises lies in the fact that we have degraded our moral and social values. We are much hankering after the western civilization.

We are bent upon imitating the foreign culture. The joint family, the respect of elders, fellow fellings, desire to help others, considering others on equal footings and respect of ladies etc have gone astray. Morality has gone and we are behind pragmatism. Materialism has empowered us and the strings of spiritualism are fast breaking up. In offices, schools, workshops, whether it is private or public, work is hampered by the bureaucrats. Files would not move unless it is wheeled properly. We have no friction of time to ponder over at our moral decay. We are turning opportunist without caring for leading a pious life. We believe in idleness and indisciplined life. It is all due to the crisis of character. There is an urgent need to revive our system of education otherwise there will be a 'jungle raaj'. We should think positively, patiently and leave proceeding on wrong footings.

18. Mr. Lamb has a different perspective of life ? How does he explain that there are other important things to stare at?

Ans : 2017

Mr. Lamb is an old man. He is a man of wisdom. He has many practical experiences of life. He always sees the life in a positive view. He has a different perspective of life. One day a young man named Derry enters his garden. Deny has an ugly face and people avoid meeting him. Derry thinks that people hate him. But People are afraid of him. One side of his face is burnt. It got burnt by acid. His face looks ugly and so people avoid him and hate him. Some people show as if they do not mind his burned face. Yet Derry knows that they try to avoid him. Mr Lamb tells Deny that he does not hate him. He says that soon he will get ripe crab apples to make them into jelly. He asks Deny if he would help him to pick apples. Deny thinks that like most other people, Mr Lamb is also trying to change the topic. But Mr Lamb assures Deny that he really does not dislike him. The real worth of a person is not in his looks or outer appearance. His real worth is in him. Mr Lamb says that there are weeds in his garden. Other people look down upon weeds. But he looks upon weeds as living, growing plants like any other plant. He means to say that he does not hate Deny. He looks upon Deny as any other boys.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

MR LAMB : Lamb's my name. Mind the apples. Crab apples those are. Windfalls in the long grass. You could trip.

DERRY : I... there... I thought this was an empty place. I didn't know there was anybody here....

MR LAMB : That's all right. I'm here. What are you afraid of boy? That's all right.

DERRY : I thought it was empty... an empty house.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Mr Lamb is a handicapped man _____.

(b) What kind of a person does Mr Lamb appear to you after reading the above extract?
(i) Kind and friendly
(ii) Caring and considerate
(iii) Both (i) and (ii)
(iv) Selfish and talkative

(c) Who is Derry?

(d) What is it that draws Derry to Mr Lamb in spite of himself?

Ans : 2015

(a) who has lost his leg in a bomb explosion during the war.

(b) (iii) Both (i) and (ii)

(c) Derry is a fourteen-year old boy, who is disfigured and ugly because half of his face is burnt due to spilling of acid.

(d) Mr Lamb was not scared of Derry's burnt face. He wanted to be in his company and talk to him. He spoke in a friendly manner to Derry and inspired him to think positively. Thus, Derry got drawn to Mr Lamb.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

DERRY : You think... 'Here's a boy.' You look at me...and then you see my face and you think 'That's bad. That's a terrible thing. That's the ugliest thing I ever saw.' You think, 'Poor boy.' But I'm not. Not poor. Underneath, you are afraid. Anybody would be. I am. When I look in

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

32. Why did Zitkala start crying at the dining table ?
(a) she didn't like the food
(b) she was a stranger
(c) because of eating by formula
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) because of eating by formula

33. Why did Zitkala hide herself?
(a) to save herself
(b) to save herself from a woman
(c) to save herself from other chidren
(d) to stop people from cutting her hair
Ans :
(d) to stop people from cutting her hair

34. How did the scene in the market change Bama's life?
(a) because of that she decided to study hard and stand against discrimination
(b) she became fearful
(c) she became stubborn
(d) she was irritated
Ans :
(a) because of that she decided to study hard and stand against discrimination

35. What was the author's original name?
(a) Zitkala
(b) Zitkala sa
(c) Zitkala Bama
(d) Gertrude Simmons Bonnin
Ans :
(d) Gertrude Simmons Bonnin

36. What did the story showcase?
(a) Discrimination on the basis of casteism specially with Indians in western culture
(b) difference of Indian and Western culture
(c) views of minorities
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) Discrimination on the basis of casteism specially with Indians in western culture

37. What was the name of the school where Zitkala studied?
(a) Carlisle Indian school
(b) Carlisle Indonesian school
(c) Carlisle Western school
(d) Carlisle American school
Ans :
(a) Carlisle Indian school

38. What is Belfry?
(a) part of a bell tower (b) part of a silver tower
(c) part of a tower (d) part of a music tower
Ans :
(a) part of a bell tower

NODIA

39. Which family did Bama belog to?
(a) a rich family
(b) a poor catholic family
(c) A jewish family
(d) all of these
Ans :
(b) a poor catholic family

40. What had hurt Bama in the society?
(a) class students
(b) Political plays
(c) Road shows
(d) Practice of untouchability
Ans :
(d) Practice of untouchability

SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who was 'Zitkala-Sa'? Where was she born ?
Ans : 2020
Zitkala-Sa is the pen name of Gertrude Simmons Bonnin, who was an American-indian woman. She was an extraordinarily, talented and educated Native-American Indian woman. She suffered discrimination on the basis of her sex and nationality. She struggled against all this. She wrote articles criticising the dogma and evils of oppression. She belonged to a marginalised community.

2. "I felt like sinking to the floor", says Zitkala-Sa. When did she feel so and why ?
Ans : 2011
The Indian girls were marching in stiff shoes and closely clinging dresses. The small girls wore sleeved aprons and shingled hair. Zitkala Sa was walking noiselessly in her soft moccasins. A pale faced woman was watching her. Her blanket had been stripped from her shoulder. Therefore, she felt like sinking to the floor then.

MR LAMB : Lord, boy, you've got two arms, two legs and eyes and ears, you've got a tongue and a brain. You'll get on the way you want, like all the rest. And if you chose, and set your mind to it, you could get on better than all the rest.

(a) What do Derry's parents talk about him when he's not there?

(b) 'With that on his face'. What does 'that' refer to here?
   (i) Pimples
   (ii) Dimples
   (iii) Pigmentation
   (iv) Burnt scar

(c) What is Mr Lamb trying to do by telling him how blessed he is in life?

(d) Will Derry get back to his old seclusion or will Mr Lamb's brief association effect a change in the kind of life he will lead in future?

Ans : 2010

(a) Derry's parents talk about him when he's not there because they wonder what will happen to him and how he will get on in this world with the burnt-scar on his face. This shows there concern for him.

(b) (iv) Burnt scar

(c) Mr Lamb is trying to make Derry be positive in his life. He is trying to draw his attention to the brighter side of his life.

(d) Derry had received a lot of positivity from Mr Lamb, who encouraged him to live his life on his own terms. He had motivated him so much that he had come out of his inferiority complex. So, he would not get back to his seclusion.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

MR LAMB : So you believe everything you hem; then?

DERRY : It was cruel.

MR LAMB : Maybe not meant as such. Just something said between them.

DERRY : Okay I heard it. I heard.

MR LAMB : And is that the only thing you ever heard anyone say, in your life?

DERRY : Oh no! I've heard a lot of things.

MR LAMB : So now you keep your ears shut.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Derry suffers from an _____.

(b) Mr Lamb advised Deny to do something. What was it?
   (i) Take some rest
   (ii) Make more friends
   (iii) Be more outspoken
   (iv) Keep his ears shut

(c) What did Derry call cruel?

(d) What is wrong with Derry's face?

Ans : 2005

(a) acute sense of self-hatred and rejection because of his burnt face.

(b) (iv) Keep his ears shut

(c) Once Derry heard a woman whispering to another, "Look at that, that's a terrible thing. That's a face only a mother could love." Derry calls it cruel of them because it indicates that no one except his mother could love it.

(d) Derry had a burnt scar on his face which made it look very ugly. People pass uncharitable remarks. Those who have got a slight sympathy, they call him a poor boy.

DOWNLOAD INDIA'S BEST STUDY MOBILE APP
- 30 Sample Paper with Solutions
- Chapterwise Question Bank of All Subject
- Previous 15 Years Solved Papers
- NCERT Solutions
- Case Study Questions with full Solutions
- *Word File of Material for Teachers*

Search by **NODIA** on Play Store to Download App

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

27. Dragged out = pulled out
28. Resisted = protested
29. Scratching = wounding by nails
30. Gnaw off = cut down
31. Braids = hair
32. Indignities = insults
33. Anguish = agony
34. Moaned = groaned
35. Herder = cowherd
36. Humiliated = insulted
37. Dawdle = wander
38. Entertaining = amusing
39. Oddities = strange things
40. Displayed = exhibited
41. Offerings = presents
42. Lemur = a kind of animal
43. Harangue = deliver speech
44. Stunt = daring act
45. Tumbler = drinking glass
46. Chopping = cutting
47. Tether = tie
48. Lollies = sweets
49. Slung = hung
50. Ledge = slab
51. Muzzle = cover of snout
52. Elder = respectable old man
53. Shriek = cry
54. Extended = stretched
55. Cupping = folding hands
56. Comic = ludicrous
57. Funny = amusing
58. Disgusting = contemptuous
59. Provoked = excited
60. Meekly = humbly
61. Infuriated = very angry
62. Petty = mean
63. Errands = perform small tasks on order
64. Wages = workman's pay
65. Community = part of society
66. Dignity = respect
67. Stripped = deprived
68. Impression = imprint
69. Frenzy = craze
70. Urged = inspired

4. NCERT TEXTBOOK QUESTIONS

READING WITH INSIGHT

1. The two accounts that you read about are based on two distinct cultures. What is the commonality of theme found in both of them?

Ans :

Both the episodes in this unit highlight the despise, racial discrimination, and unhealthy treatment towards the humanity in general and women in particular. The first account relates to an American Indian woman who becomes the victim of racial discrimination. She is admitted to a school where native Indians do not get dignity, respect, honour and due weightage in America. She is forced by the whites to follow their traditions and traits. Simmons, the girl, is dragged out and tied to a chair to shingle out her long hair. She cries, struggles, kicks, resists, shows reluctance and she ultimately feels like one of the many animals driven by a herder.

In the second episode, Bama, a girl from Tamil Dalit-community is very upset to experience the curse of untouchability. The elders of her community have to bow low before the upper caste. They have to work hard for them. Such people do not get respect and honour. Both the women are from marginalised communities having two different cultures. They struggle hard and they work against exploitation, oppression, untouchability and racial discrimination. Ultimately their efforts get recognition. They have used pen-names in their writings.

NODIA

2. It may take a long time for oppression to be resisted, but the seeds of rebellion are sowed early in life. Do you agree that injustice in any form cannot escape being unnoticed even by children? Write your opinion with mention of the value to cursed in the lesson.

Ans :

It is a very common feature among the children that they notice even the slightest actions of their elders, surroundings and other people. They do not reconcile with their fate but become rebel as and when they get chance. They swell out to raise their voice and bring changes in the prevalent traditions. In reality they are more sensitive, receptive and understand every injustice done to them and their elders. This is the age when the seeds of rebellion are sowed. With the help of their courage, will-power, hard work, strong-determination and far-sightedness, these seeds flower. In this unit one can notice such qualities of two women.

One is the Native American Indian by the name of Simmons. She is oppressed, exploited and man-handed by the whites in Carlisle Indian School. She wants to maintain her dignity, honour and identity by not allowing the whites to shingle

PART-II

WE TOO ARE HUMAN BEINGS - BAMA

Feeling the Untouchability

Bama was a student of third class. She had not yet heard people speak openly of untouchability. Certain small events of her life made her feel that she was an untouchable. The distance from her school to home could be covered in ten minutes. But she usually took half-an-hour to an hour to reach there. She watched all the fun and games that were going on in the way. She walked very slowly and watched every scene, shop, snake charmer, man padlling his cycle to win prizes and so on. She liked to see the Maariyatta temple, the Pongal celebrations the statue of Gandhi and the sweet am, snack stalls. Everything stopped her and attracted her attention. She also stopped to see the processions of the political parties, street play or a puppet show or a stunt performance. All these sights stopped her from going home Then she would see people selling vegetables, fruits and sweets.

Scene of a Landlord

One day the narrator saw that a threshing floor had been set up near her street. The landlord sat there to watch every activity. The people of her community were at work. They were driving the cattle in pairs round and round to tread out the grain from the straw. She stood for a while to watch the fun. Just then she saw an elder of their street coming along from the direction of the bazaar. He was carrying a small packet. It contained something like vadai or green banana bhaji. He held it by its string, without touching it. The elder went straight to the landlord. He bowed low and extended the packet towards him. The landlord opened it and started eating. On reaching home, she narrated the incident to her elder brother Annan. But her brother was not amused. He explained that the man was from a low caste and the landlord was from the upper caste. Everybody believed that they would be polluted if touched by the low-caste people.

Her Realization

This incident made her sad. She could not understand how they could get polluted. She was in a rebellious mood. She wondered why poor people showed much respect and bowed before such cruel persons. She thought that they too were human beings. It mattered little that they had amassed some money and the poor should bow before them. They should not bow like this.

Her Brother's Advice

Bama's elder brother was studying at a university. He had come home for the holiday. He would often visit the library to borrow books. On his way to home one of the landlord's men came up behind him. He asked "Who are you, appa, what is your name ?" Annan told his name. Then the other man asked the name of the street where Annan lived. This would help him to know the caste. Annan told all these things to Bama. He added "Because we are born into this community, we are never given any dignity, we are stripped of all that. But if we study and make progress, we can throw away these indignities. So study with care and remain ahead in the class, people will come to you of their own accord and attach themselves to you. Work hard and learn". These words made a deep impression on the narrator. She devoted herself to her studies and stood first in the class. Many people became her friends. Thus hard labour helped Bama fighting against inequality.

3. WORD MEANINGS

1. Episode = event
2. Marginalised = belonging to low caste
3. Reflect on = think about
4. Mainstream = majority
5. Contemporary = living at the same time
6. Triumphed = became victorious
7. Clatter = noise
8. Clinging = sticking
9. Moccasins = soft shoes
10. Immodestly = without grace
11. Shyly = with shyness
12. Keenly = seriously
13. Muttering = grumbling
14. Venture = do something
15. Warriors = soldiers
16. Captured = arrested
17. Mourners = those who mourn
18. Cowards = cowardly people
19. Submit = yield, bend
20. Rebelled = revolted
21. Disappear = vanish
22. Squeaking = make noise while walking
23. Whither = where
24. Huddled = crouched
25. Peered out = looked out
26. Stoop = bend

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

CHAPTER 6

Memories of Childhood

1. INTRODUCTION

In this chapter two woman writers record their childhood memories. These women belonged to the lower section of society. They describe the partial treatment given to them by the so-called upper sections of society. The first is a native American writer, Zitkala-Sa. She describes an event in her school where her hair were cut down. She came from a society where cutting of hair of captured warriors was done. So the cutting of hair signified being cowardly. She learnt that in the school her hair would be cut. She decided that she would not allow them to cut her hair. So she went into a room and hid herself under a bed. But she was discovered, dragged out and was subjected to hair-cutting. She cried a lot, but could do nothing. In the second part of the essay, Bama, a Tamil Dalit woman narrates her childhood experience. She found that the people of her community were considered untouchables. She remembers an event where a man humbled herself before the village elder because the man was an untouchable. Her brother advised her to rise in life so that she would not be insulted. She kept his advice in mind. She worked hard, got higher education and became a famous writer.

2. SUMMARY

PART-I

THE CUTTING OF MY LONG HAIR - ZITKALA-SA

In the Breakfast Hall

Gertrude Simmons was taken to Carlisle Indian School where she felt her first day as an embarrassing one. It was the author's first day in the land of apples. The ground was covered with snow and the trees were leafless. A large bell rang for breakfast in the morning. The sound of the bell and the clatter of shoes were annoying to the sensitive ears. The narrator was becoming tense and troubled. The girls were marching into the dining room. These were Indian girls in stiff shoes and tight-fitting dresses. She felt ashamed that the Indian girls were more indecently dressed than she. She was made to walk in a line of other Indian girls. She did not know the table manners. A small bell rang. Her blanket had been removed from her shoulders. She looked around. She was feeling very uncomfortable. She pulled out her chair and sat on it and all others were standing as they were waiting for the second bell. As she began to rise, second bell rang. All slipped into their respective chairs. She to sat back in her chair. She was being watched very carefully by a strange woman. She felt very miserable. The third bell rang. Everyone picked up his knife and fork and started eating. Cutting the Long Hair : Late in the evening her friend Zudewin gave Zitkala-Sa a terrible warning. She had overheard the pale face woman talk about their long and heavy hair. Among her people, short hair was worn by mourners. Singled hair was worn by cowards. Judewin requested her to submit and discussed their fate. But Zitkala-Sa decided not to submit but struggle.

Shingling the Long Hair

When no one noticed her, she crept up the stairs and entered a large room. The windows were covered with dark green curtains but she decided to fight back. She got herself hidden in a dim room under the bed. Everybody looked for her and called her name. The sounds came nearer and nearer. Then women and girls entered the room. They searched her every where. Then they bent and saw her under the bed. She was dragged out and carried downstairs and tied fast in a chair. She faced extreme indignities. She cried and resisted a lot until the cold blade of the scissors touched her neck. At last she gave in and her long hair was shingled like a cowards. No one came to comfort her. She cried for her mother but none came to console her. Now she was only one of many little animals driven by a herder.

NODIA

out her hair. Instead of submitting she resists and she is overpowered in the end. When she is mature enough she mocks the school, the whites and the prejudices of the whites through her writing. In the same way Bama is much inspired by the words of her brother. He labours hard and stands first in the class. Ultimately people come to her of their own accord. Thus the seeds of rebellion have been sowed by the circumstances in these two ladies and they attain a commendable success.

3. Bama's experience is that of a victim of the caste-system. What kind of discrimination does Zitkala-Sa's experience depict ? What are their responses to their respective situations ?

Ans :

Bama's experience is based on the evil ridden caste-system in India where the poor are exploited and the low caste people are forced to face the racial discriminations by the hands of the upper class people. The girl is deeply shocked, troubled, tensed and provoked on seeing untouchability by the people of high caste. The people of low caste bow and work for their masters. They have to carry a food packet by the thread without touching it. Her brother Annan inspires and advises her to work hard to attain quality. She acts upon his advice and people start coming to her of their own accord.

The other woman Zitkala-Sa faces humiliation and discrimination through the whites since they force her to follow their own culture, tradition and rituals, etc. She is overpowered to shingle out her hair. She severely resists and wants to maintain the dignity of her community. But she is made a little animal driven by a herder. This is a very shameless act of racial discrimination. Thus both the women Bama and Zitkala–Sa highlight the exploitation of racial discrimination, untouchability and oppression of marginalised communities. They fight and raise their voice against this social evil and get triumph.

5. OTHER IMPORTANT QUESTIONS

MULTIPLE CHOICE TYPE QUESTIONS

1. Who is the author of the lesson 'Memories of childhood'?

(a) Emily Brontë
(b) Zitkala-Sa and Bama
(c) Charles Dickens
(d) None of these

Ans :

(b) Zitkala-Sa and Bama

2. What does the story present?

(a) An autobiography of a man
(b) An autobiography of the author
(c) An autobiographical episode from the lives of two women
(d) None of these

Ans :

(c) An autobiographical episode from the lives of two women

3. What are the names of the two women?

(a) Zitkala Sa a Native American and Bama Tamilian Dalit
(b) Ba and Ma
(c) Zitkala and Sa
(d) Annan and Bama

Ans :

(a) Zitkala Sa a Native American and Bama Tamilian Dalit

4. What advice did Annan give to Bama?

(a) to go away from the place
(b) to leave the house
(c) to study hard and progress to rise above all shackels of indignity
(d) All

Ans :

(c) to study hard and progress to rise above all shackels of indignity

5. Who was Zitkala Sa?

(a) A tamilian (b) A protester
(c) A native American (d) None of these

Ans :

(c) A native American

6. What did Zitkala Sa find?

(a) discrimination against native American culture and women
(b) her dignity was in danger
(c) women were in danger
(d) all of these

Ans :

(a) discrimination against native American culture and women

7. What did the cutting of long hair of Zitkala Sa symbolise in the lesson?

(a) subjection to the rulers
(b) her wish to dominate

NODIA

the mirror, and see it, I'm afraid of me.
MR LAMB : No. Not the whole of you. Not of you.
DERRY : Yes!

(a) Who is Derry afraid of? Why?

(b) What is a terrible thing, according to Derry?
  (i) People calling him names
  (ii) Boys running away from him
  (iii) Boys fighting with him
  (iv) People looking at him with pity

(c) Mr Lamb is optimistic while Derry is _____.

(d) How do people react to Derry's face?

Ans : 2007

(a) Derry is not afraid of anything, or anyone but of himself. When he sees his face in the mirror, he feels afraid because of his half-burnt face.

(b) (iv) People looking at him with pity

(c) pessimistic

(d) Derry had a scared face. People were afraid of him and stared at him because he had an ugly burnt face. They pretended to be sympathetic, but actually the attitude of people, reflected the callousness of the society towards the physically impaired.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
MR LAMB : I'm old. You're young. You've got a burned face, I've got a tin leg. Not important. You're standing there.... I'm sitting here. Where's the difference?
DERRY : Why have you got a tin leg?
MR LAMB : Real one got blown off years back. Lamey-Lamb, some kids say. Haven't you heard them? You will. Lamey-Lamb. It fits. Doesn't trouble me.

(a) What is being said by Mr Lamb in the first two lines?

(b) Mr Lamb's artificial leg was made of _____.
  (i) plastic
  (ii) bamboo
  (iii) tin
  (iv) fibre

(c) How do Mr Lamb and Derry differ in their thoughts, traits and attitudes to life?

(d) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Mr Lamb wanted Derry to took at the things _____.

Ans : 2012

(a) In the first two lines Mr Lamb tries to convey positivity to Derry by saying that he is old, while Derry is young. Both of them are handicapped.

(b) (iii) tin

(c) Mr Lamb and Deny both are handicapped. Mr Lamb has lost his leg in a bomb explosion and Derry has a deformed face due to spilling of acid. They differ in their thoughts, traits and attitude to life.

(d) from a different perspective

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
DERRY : You needn't think they haven't all told me that fairy story before. 'It's not what you look like, it's what you are inside. Handsome is as handsome does. Beauty loved the monstrous beast for himself and when she kissed him he changed into a handsome prince.' Only he wouldn't, he'd have stayed a monstrous beast. I won't change.
MR LAMB : In what way? You won't.

(a) Complete the sentence appropriately.
Deny is referring to _____.

(b) What does 'I won't change' mean?
  (i) Stubbornness
  (ii) Bitterness
  (iii) Defiance
  (iv) All of the above

(c) Explain "Handsome is as Handsome does".

(d) What is the moral of the story 'Beauty and the Beast'?

Ans : 2018

(a) Beauty and the Beast

(b) (iv) All of the above

(c) Physical beauty is not as important as the beauty of heart and mind. Physical beauty is short-lived but mental beauty leaves a bright trail even after one's death.

(d) In fact, one handicap cannot destroy the other qualities of a person.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.
DERRY : They talk about me. Downstairs. When I'm not there. 'What'll he ever do? What's going to happen to him when we've gone? How ever will he get on in this world? Looking like that? With that on his face?' That's what they say.

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

20. What is the meaning of untouchability?
(a) segregating a minority from the mainstream social group
(b) not to touch anyone
(c) keep distance from
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) segregating a minority from the mainstream social group

21. Why did Zitkala find Eating by formula a hard trial?
(a) because of her inability to follow the bell taps
(b) because of too many rules
(c) because of restrictions
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) because of her inability to follow the bell taps

22. What attracted Bama in the street?
(a) the cyclist (b) monkeys
(c) Pongal offerings (d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

23. Why did Zitkala feel oppressed in her new establishment?
(a) because of indignities shown to her
(b) because she didn't like the place
(c) she wanted to be with her mother
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) because of indignities shown to her

24. When did Bama first come to know of social discrimination?
(a) when she was in class 1
(b) when she was in class 3
(c) when she was in class 2
(d) when she was in class 4
Ans :
(b) when she was in class 3

25. Why did the Landlord's man ask Bama's brother on which street did they live?
(a) to know his class
(b) to know his background
(c) to know his work
(d) to know his caste
Ans :
(d) to know his caste

NODIA

26. "I felt like sinking to the floors" why did Zitkala feel so?
(a) because her blanket was stripped off from her shoulders and she felt uncomfortable
(b) because she didn't like her short hair
(c) because she didn't like her dress
(d) because she felt cold
Ans :
(a) because her blanket was stripped off from her shoulders and she felt uncomfortable

27. What did Judewin tell Zitkala?
(a) A new dress is comimng
(b) she will meet her mother
(c) she will go to a new place
(d) her hair would be cut
Ans :
(d) her hair would be cut

28. How did Bama earn respect of the people of higher class?
(a) by shopping
(b) by spending money
(c) by studying hard and earning first position in her class
(d) all of these
Ans :
(c) by studying hard and earning first position in her class

29. What sort of shows attracted Bama?
(a) shows by jugglers
(b) shows by monkeys
(c) shows by shopkeepers
(d) shows by political people
Ans :
(d) shows by political people

30. Why was Zitkala in tears on her first day in the land of apples?
(a) because of new environment
(b) cultural differences
(c) eating by formula and cutting of her hair
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

31. What was common between Bama and Zitkala?
(a) belonged to minority
(b) victims of cultural differences
(c) were struggling because of class

(c) her wish to get justice
(d) her wish to look modern
Ans :
(a) subjection to the rulers

8. Who is Bama's brother?
(a) A boy (b) A young boy
(c) Annan (d) None of these
Ans :
(c) Annan

9. How much time did Bama take to reach home?
(a) 2 hours (b) 3hours
(c) 4hours (d) 1 hour
Ans :
(d) 1 hour

10. What is the meaning of childhood memories?
(a) memories with a child
(b) memories of the times spent with a child
(c) memories of olden times
(d) memories formed during childhood period
Ans :
(d) memories formed during childhood period

11. Why did Bama reach home in one hour in place of 10 minutes?
(a) she was watching shows on the road
(b) she was stopping at every shop
(c) she was enjoying all fun on the roads
(d) all of these
Ans :
(d) all of these

12. What did Zitkala Sa feel when her long hair was cut?
(a) oppression and victimization
(b) relaxed
(c) happy and delidhted
(d) None of these
Ans :
(a) oppression and victimization

13. What was Bama victim of?
(a) gender prejudice (b) violence
(c) child abuse (d) caste system
Ans :
(d) caste system

14. What did Annan tell Bama?
(a) Education is the only way to break the chains of caste system
(b) running away is the only way out to solve the problem
(c) keeping quiet is the only way to solve the issue
(d) none of these
Ans :
(a) Education is the only way to break the chains of caste system

15. What did Zitkala mean by Eating By Formula?
(a) Set pattern of sitting
(b) set pattern of standing in lines
(c) set pattern of rules
(d) set pattern of eating decorum
Ans :
(d) set pattern of eating decorum

16. Why did Zitkala not like her hair cut?
(a) because her mother told her that mourners and cowards keep such hair.
(b) she liked long hair
(c) she wanted different style
(d) she didn't like anyone to touch her hair
Ans :
(a) because her mother told her that mourners and cowards keep such hair.

17. Who told Bama that untouchability is a crime?
(a) her mother (b) Zitkala and Sa
(c) her sister (d) Her brother Annan
Ans :
(d) Her brother Annan

18. What comic incident did Bama mention to her brother?
(a) a man bringing vadas for his landlord by holding the vada packet by a string.
(b) a man bringing vadas in a basket
(c) a man bringing vadas in a tiffin
(d) all of these
Ans :
(a) a man bringing vadas for his landlord by holding the vada packet by a string.

19. Which community does Bama belong to?
(a) rich
(b) Untouchable low caste
(c) Brahmins
(d) None of these
Ans :
(b) Untouchable low caste

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

3. How was Zitkala-Sa constantly irritated by the noises around her?

Ans : 2007

Zitkala-Sa remembers her first day at school. She was full of fear as well as expectation. She loved peace and tranquility. But there were noises around her. The breakfast bell produced a jarring sound. There was constant clatter of shoes on the bare floor.

4. What does Zitkala-Sa mean by "Eating by Formula"? Explain the formula.

Ans : 2012

"Eating by Formula", Zitkala-Sa means a set pattern of eating. Accordingly there goes a long bell and the children move in lines to the dining room. Then there goes another small bell and all the pupils will draw a chair from under the table. After that there goes the third bell. It signals all to sit on their respective seats. Then a man addresses them. After the talk, another bell goes and the eating will start.

5. How were the Indian girls dressed and how did Zitkala-Sa compare her dress with other girls ?

Ans : 2008

The Indian girls were in stiff shoes and closely clinging dresses. The small girls wore sleeved aprons and shingled hair. On her first day Zitkala-Sa was not yet in school dress. She was wearing soft flat shoes and the loose clothes of her tribe. Without her blanket on the shoulders, she was feeling shy. For other school girls, Zitkala-Sa. thought it immodest to dress like than.

6. How did Zitkala-Sa behave in the breakfast hall?

Ans : 2015, 2009

The children gathered round a table. A bell rang and they took out chairs. Zitkala-Sa also took out the chair and sat on it. But everyone was still standing. So she got up. Then the bell rang and all of them sat on the chairs. Now she also sat down. Then the third bell rang. Now every one picked up his knife and fork and began eating. She found a paleface woman was staring at her.

7. How did the girls and the boys enter the dining room? Who did Zitkala-Sa watch for among the boys ?

Ans : 2022

When the girls were entering in the dining room, they were placed in a separate line. The boys and the girls were coming from the different doors. Zitkala-Sa was watching carefully all this. She saw three boys of her tribe coming at the same way. They were feeling as uncomfortable and troubled like Zitkala-Sa.

8. What the indefnities that Zitkala-Sa had to suffer for being from a maginalized community?

Ans : 2018

Zitkala-Sa was a Native American Indian. She was forcebly taken away from home and brought to the Land of Apples there. There the things were different. She was treated like an animal and there was home to comfort her. She felt humiliation like a coward and she was tossed around like a wooden puppet for cutting her hair.

9. What was the metaphor Zitkala-Sa uses for herself?

Ans : 2009

Zitkala-Sa used for herself a metaphor of simile. She says that when her hair was cut she was only one of many animals driven by a herder.

10. Why was the girl tied to a chair in 'Memories of Childhood' ?

Ans : 2017

Zitkala-Sa tells about her first day in school. She had long hair. According to the culture of the whites they wanted to cut her long hair. But she refused to obey their decision. She was dragged out and tied fast with a chair for cutting her hair. She resisted but all in vain.

11. What were the Zitkala-Sa's experience on her first day in the land of apples ?

Ans : 2015

Zitkala-Sa was a Native American Indian. She was forcibly taken away from home and brought to the Land of Apples. There things were quite different from what she used to see in her atmosphere of peace and tranquillity. She were moccasins and wrapped shawl round her shoulders. In the land of Apples, all had to wear squeating hard shoes that scrapped on the floor. Her shawl was taken away from her. She was shocked to see the other Native American girls dressed in tight fitting clothes.

12. Why did Zitkala-Sa not like her hair to be cut?

Ans : 2020

In the society from where the author has come, it was taboo to cut hair. Only the hair of the captured soldiers were cut. The cutting of hair was considered a sign of cowardice. So she did not like her hair to be cut.

NODIA

floor. Her shawl was taken away from her. But she was shocked to see the other Native American girls immodestly dressed in tight fitting clothes.

Here she was annoyed by the shattering noises of the breakfast bell and scraping of hard shoes. She was not aware of the eating rituals there. A small bell rang and all pulled out their chairs and Zitkala-Sa did the same but sat down on it. There all were standing. This embarrassed Zitkala-Sa. She tried to rise but there chimed another bell. All sat down. There she heard the voice of a man. She turned herself to see him. She saw everyone bowing their heads on their plates. When the man stopped his mutterings, a third bell rang. All picked up their forks and knives. They started eating. Instead of eating Zitkala-Sa felt nervous and cried. This eating by formula was a hard trail for her.

4. Describe the scene where Zitkala-Sa's hair was cut?

Ans : 2009

Zitkala-Sa's first day at the school was horrifying. At first she felt miserable at the breakfast table. Later in the day, one of her friends, Judewin told her that their long hair would be cut short. In the society from where the author has come, it was taboo to cut hair. Only the hair of the captured soldiers were cut. So the cutting of hair was considered a sign of cowardice. She decided that she would not let them cut her hair. She would rebel against that rule. She went into a room. There she hid under a bed. She heard voices calling her name. But she did not come out. Then she heard the footsteps in the room. She was found out. They dragged her out and fastened to a chair. She started crying. But nobody care for her weeping and her hair was cut down. She cried but no one came to her help.

5. How did the scene, she saw in the market place change Bama's life ?

Or

For a long time we have been treating certain castes with a prejudice. What did Bama see which made her realise this injustice?

Ans : 2017, 2015

Since long we have been witnessing evil treatment of people with the people of lower castes. This is grave in justice to the living being. The story under reference specifies an incident that Bama told to her brother by holding with the strings. Then the man bowed down and offered him the snakes. This scene troubled her very much. She told that an old man was carrying the packet in a funny manner by holding with the strings then the man bowed down and offered him the snakes. This scene troubled her very much. He told her that they were treated as untouchables and that people thought that if they touched anything or any person it would become impure.

Bama was angry on hearing this. Her brother further told her that the only way to get out of this situation was to study and become educated. Once, they are educated no one would ask their caste.

This changed Bama life. She started studying hard and always topped her class. Later on in life she became a famous writer.

6. Describe the different things which Bama saw while coming home from school.

Ans : 2007

Bama, a Tamil Dalit writer, narrates her childhood experiences. At that time she was studying in the third class. It was possible for her to reach home from school in ten minutes. But she often enjoyed the scenes on the way and it took her about one hour to reach home. One day, she saw a performing monkey. She also saw a snake-charmer with a snake. There was a cyclist who had been performing the cycling feat for three days. She saw the Maariyaata temple. There was sweet stalls by statue of Gandhi. There was a hawker selling clay beads and instruments for cleaning out the ears. Often the people from various political parties gathered there and gave speeches when the time for elections came near. There were street plays or puppet shows or a 'no magic no miracle' stunt performance. There were coffee clubs in the bazaar. The waiter cooled the coffee in an interesting way. He lifted a tumbler high and poured its contents into another tumbler which he held in the other hand. On the way some people sat in front of shops and chopped onions. There was an almond tree also on the way. There were a number of fruit stalls which sold different fruits available according to the season.

7. How did Annan advise his sister Bama regarding untouchability and what was its effect on her ?

Ans : 2021

After returning home, Bama narrated the funniest scene of an elder man holding the package by the strings. She told that the man bowed down and brought snacks to the fellow who just sat there

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

BETTER THAN BOOK IN THE MARKET

Why students are choosing this book 👉

School teachers already use this content to set papers.

Still not sure?

- 👉 Match this PDF with your question papers
- 👉 See the similarity yourself

Why does this happen?

- ✓ Teachers have its PDF & Word files
- ✓ Easy access
- ✓ Direct copy-paste questions
- ✓ Same pattern followed

Don't miss out—get the advantage today!

third class. It was possible for her to reach home from school in ten minutes. But she often enjoyed the scenes on the way and it took her about thirty minutes to reach home.

22. Now I was only one as many little animals driven by a herder. Why did Zitkala–Sa feel to ?

Ans : 2018

Zitkala-Sa was an American native Indian. It was the custom of her caste to wear long and heavy hair among the ladies and girls. She wanted to maintain her dignity and cultural identity. But the cruel whites shingled out her hair and she became a victim of racial discrimination. Her long and beautiful hair was shingled out against her wish. She felt that she was one of the little animals driven by a herder.

23. Why was Zitkala-Sa in tears on the first day in the land of apples ?

Or

What does Zitkala-Sa remember about her first day in the land of apples ?

Ans : 2014, 2012, 2011

Zitkala-Sa had an unpleasant experience on her first day in the land of apples. She felt as though her identity and dignity had been torn apart. The imposed discipline violated her sense of freedom. She felt confused and embarrassed on healing the bell because of diversified table manners and the bell system. According to the culture of the white, she had to obey their decision. She was in deep tears when dragged forcibly under the bed. The worst and final blow to her self-respect was when her hair was cut and shingled making her feel like a coward.

24. What scenes did Bama see one day while coming home from school?

Ans : 2010

One day, she saw a performing monkey. She also saw a snakecharmer with a snake. There was a cyclist who had been performing the cycling feat for three days. She saw the Maariyaata temple. There was sweet stall by statue of Gandhi. There was a hawker selling clay beads and instruments for cleaning out the ears.

25. How did Zitkala-Sa react to the various sounds that came when the large bell rang for breakfast ?

Ans : 2012

The various unpleasant and unfamiliar sounds seemed cacophony to Zitkala-Sa's ears. The sound of the gong instilled in her a sense of being captive. She felt as if she was being robbed of her identity and dignity.

26. Who is Bama ?

Ans : 2007, 2005

Bama is a Tamil Dalit woman. Bama is the pen name. She suffered the discrimination of the society due to her lower caste. She fought against it. She wrote many articles and books. She has written an autobiography, a collection of short stories and a novel.

27. How does Bama describe the coffee clubs and other sites on the way from school to her home?

Ans : 2020

There were coffee clubs in the bazaar. The waiter cooled the coffee in an interesting way. He lifted a tumbler high and poured its contents into another tumbler which he held in the other hand. There was an almond tree also on the way. There were a number of fruit stalls which sold different fruits available according to the season.

28. What Were the articles in the stalls and shops that fascinated Bama on her way back home from school ?

Ans : 2013

Bama took thirty minutes to reach her home from school though she could be there in ten minutes. In the way she- used to see dancing monkeys, snake-charmers, vegetable sellers, shops, political processions, pedalling the cyclists and so on. She kept a strict watch on all the items that came in her way.

29. Why did Zitkala-Sa hide herself ?

Ans : 2016

When Zitkala-Sa knew that authorities were bound to act her hair. She escaped quietly upstairs. She entered into a dim room fully covered with curtains. She hid herself under a bed because she did not shingle out her hair as it was a bad custom.

30. How does she describe the scene of threshing ?

Ans : 2010

One day, when Bama came to her street from the school. She saw that a threshing floor had been set up. The landlord sat in one corner and watched the proceedings. The people of the writer's coming were hard at work. They were driving cattle in pairs round and round and the grain was being threshed.

NODIA

(c) 'I was walking home from school one day, an old bag hanging from my shoulder.' This means that Bama was a _____.
   (i) low-caste girl
   (ii) village schoolgirl
   (iii) rich girl
   (iv) foreign girl

(d) What does 'all the novelties and oddities' indicate?

Ans : 2005

(a) Because she watched the fun and games throughout the way.

(b) (i) never heard of open discussion on untouchability

(c) (ii) village schoolgirl

(d) It indicates Bama's interest in snake charming.

5. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

After I had watched all this, at last I went home. My elder brother was there. I told him the story in all its comic detail. I fell about with laughter at the memory of a big man, and an elder at that, making such a game out of carrying the parcel. But Annan was not amused. Annan told me the man wasn't being funny when he carried the package like that. He said everybody believed that they were upper caste and therefore must not touch us. If they did, they would be polluted. That's why he had to carry the package by its string.

(a) Why was Annan not amused when Bama told him about the funny incident of an big man carrying a packet of eatables by its string?

(b) "If they did, they would be polluted." This indicates the _____.
   (i) effect of untouchability
   (ii) pain of untouchability
   (iii) exploitation of upper caste
   (iv) errands of upper caste people

(c) Bama's brother advised her to _____.

(d) What is the theme of the extract?

Ans : 2007

(a) Annan was not amused when Bama told him the incident of a big man carrying a packet of eatables by its string because he knew that the man belonged to a low caste because of which he couldn't even touch the packet of food especially if it was to be given to someone from a high caste family.

(b) (ii) pain of untouchability

(c) study and make progress to throw away the indignities.

(d) The theme of the extract is racial discrimination and the inhumane attitude towards women in society.

6. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

When I heard this, I didn't want to laugh any more, and I felt terribly sad. How could they believe that it was disgusting if one of us held that package in his hands, even though the vadai had been wrapped first in a banana leaf and then parcelled in paper? I felt so provoked and angry that I wanted to touch those wretched vadais myself straight away. Why should we have to fetch and carry for these people, I wondered. Such an important elder of ours goes meekly to the shops to fetch snacks and hands them over reverently, bowing and shrinking to this fellow who just sits there and stuffs them into his mouth. The thought of it infuriated me.

(a) How did Bama react on learning about untouchability?

(b) 'I felt so provoked and angry.' This reveals that Bama was provoked and angry because she _____.
   (i) was desperate to catch vadais
   (ii) could herself not tolerate the discrimination
   (iii) was aggressive to attack the landlord
   (iv) was ready to fight against the exploitation

(c) The common thing between Zitkala-Sa and Bama is _____.

(d) What details of the inhuman behaviour of the upper castes were given to Bama by her brother?

Ans : 2015

(a) Bama became sad on listening how the upper caste people behaved towards low cost persons like them. She felt provoked and angry.

(b) (iv) was ready to fight against the exploitation

(c) they belonged to the oppressed community.

(d) Annan, Bama's elder brother, told her that they belonged to a lower class and were considered as untouchables. They were denied dignity, respect or honour in society.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

Ans : 2007

An elder man (an untouchable) was carrying a package of Vadais. He held it by the strings without touching it. He bowed to the landlord and extended the package towards him. He also cupped his hands holding the string with his other hand. The landlord took the package.

40. Where had the author's brother been studying? Why did he go to the neighbouring village?

Ans : 2016, 2007

The author's elder brother, Annan, had been studying at the university. He had come home for the holidays. He had often to go to the library in neighbouring village to borrow books.

41. How does Bama rise above indignities?

Ans : 2012

'Bama' was a Tamil Dalit woman. She suffered a lot of humiliations because she belonged to a lower caste. People of high class thought and treated her as "Untouchable". As per advice given by her brother, she worked hard in her studies and stood first to gain friends. People came round her. Throughout her life she fought against the evil of caste system and untouchability.

42. Why did the villager ask Annan in which street he lived?

Ans : 2019

One day, when Annan was on the way, he came across one of the landlord's men. When her brother told him his name, he asked him in which street he lived. By knowing the name of the street, he would know to which caste he belonged.

43. What advice did Annan pass on to 'Bama' for better results ? How did it change her course of life ?

Ans : 2008

Annan was a university student. Bama had told him about the scene that she saw about one of the elders of her caste. Annan advised her that education was the only thing. It can bring them respect and recognition in the society. He said "If they studied and made progress, they would be able to throw away the indignities from the society." Bama studied hard and stood first. Many people became her friends.

LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

1. What activities did Bama witness on her way back home from school ?

Ans : 2014

Bama was a student of third class. She had not yet heard people speak openly of untouchability. Certain small events of tier life made her feel that she was an untouchable. The distance from her school to home could be covered in ten minutes. But she usually took half-an-hour to an hour to reach there. She watched all the fun and games that were going on in the way.

She walked very slowly and watched every scene, shop, snake-charmer, man padlling his cycle to win prizes and so on. She liked to see the Maariyatta temple, the Pongal celebrations, the statue of Gandhi and the sweet and snack stalls. Everything stopped her and attracted her attention. She also stopped to see the processions of the political parties, street play or a puppet show or a stunt performance. All these sights stopped her from going home. Then she would see people selling vegetables, fruits and sweets.

2. Describe Zitkala-Sa's first experience at her school.

Ans : 2010

Zitkala-Sa remembers her first day at school. She was full of fear as well as expectation. The children were taken to a hall for breakfast. She was new and did not know to behave at such assemblies. The children gathered round a table. A bell rang and they took out chairs. The author took out the chair and sat on it. But everyone was still standing. So she got up. Then the bell rang and all of them sat on the chair. Now the author also sat down. She looked at other children. But all the other hung down their heads over their plates. But she found that the others were not eating. Then the third bell rang. Now every one picked up his knife and fork and began eating. She found a paleface woman was staring at her. She felt herself odd among them. So she started weeping.

3. Write down Zitkala -Sa's experience on her first day in the Land of Apples. Why did she feel embarrassed ?

Ans : 2018

Zitkala-Sa was a Native American Indian. She was forcibly taken away from home and brought to the Land of Apples. There the things were quite different from what she used to see because she had lived in an atmosphere of peace and tranquillity. She wore moccasins and wrapped shawl round her shoulders. Here every body had to wear squeaking hard shoes that scraped on the

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

But if they could make progress, they would be able to throw away all that humiliation and earn respect. He advised his sister to study with care and learn all she could. If she forges ahead in life. people would respect her. The author never forgot those words of her brother. She worked hard and stood first in the class. She earned the respect of her classmates. Later, she became a very famous writer.

12. Hard work, positive attitude and honest labour can bring rewarding results of success. Keeping in view as a model the story of Bama, prepare a speech about the morning assembly of your school encouraging students to work hard with dedication and sincerity to realise their goals.

Ans : 2006

Importance of Hard Work

Respected Principal, worthy teachers and my dear friends, I Anu Mishra of XII-A is presenting my views on the importance of hard work in life. I hope you will give me a patient hearing.

All know that all possess a deep desire to excel but we have never pondered why success includes a few? The answer is hidden behind the degree of hard labour we put in honestly. Has not Bama done much the same thing?

Seeing discrimination against the untouchables, she was deeply infuriated over it. She detested the idea of the people of her caste doing petty errands for the upper caste people. She discussed the matter with his university brother who in turn, advised her to study hard because...."if we study and make progress, we can threw away these indignities." He further instructed her to work hard and learn. His words left a lasting impression on her mind and she stood first in the class. Consequently, many people became her friends as well as the blind followers. Her hard labour helped Bama fighting against the sin of inequality.

In the same way thousands of scientists, academicians and other are doing hard work and drawing conclusions and then repeat the same process a number of time to attain desired results. Thus it is the honest labour that always pays off.

If we want to progress and desire to earn name and fame, we are supposed to work laboriously with honest efforts. We have to dedicate ourselves towards the welfare of the nation.

Thanking you.

EXTRACT BASED QUESTIONS

1. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

The first day in the land of apples was a bitter-cold one; for the snow still covered the ground, and the trees were bare. A large bell rang for breakfast, its loud metallic voice crashing through the belfry overhead and into our sensitive ears. The annoying clatter of shoes on bare floors gave us no peace. The constant clash of harsh noises, with an undercurrent of many voices murmuring an unknown tongue, made a bedlam within which I was securely tied. And though my spirit tore itself in struggling for its lost freedom, all was useless.

(a) What does Zitkala-Sa remember about her first day in the land of apples?

(b) A large bell rang for breakfast, its loud metallic voice crashing through the belfry overhead and into our senses. This shows that _____.

(i) the ringing of the bell was not noisy

(ii) large bell that rang for breakfast was deafening

(iii) sound of the large bell was very sweet

(iv) the bell did not disturb Gertude

(c) Zatkala-Sa was forced to get her hair cut against her will. Therefore, _____.

(d) How did Zitkala-Sa react when the large bell rang for breakfast?

Ans : 2016

(a) Zitkala-Sa remembers that here was a rigid discipline imposed on the children. The teachers were emotionless and rigid. The entire school worked in a monotonous mechanical way. So, it was the most unpleasant day for her.

(b) (ii) large bell that rang for breakfast was deafening

(c) she felt her freedom was lost.

(d) The annoying clatter of shoes on bare floors disturbed the peace. There was a constant clash of harsh noises and an undercurrent of many voices murmuring an unknown tongue. All these sound made a bedlam out of which Zitkala-Sa wanted to have her freedom.

2. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

All were seated at last, and I had to crawl back into my chair again. I heard a man's voice at one end of the hall, and I looked around to see him. But all

and ate greedily. This made Bama much angry. She thought that they were also human beings like other human beings. She was of the view that they should work, get wages and leave it after that.

Bama's elder brother, Annan was a university student. He had come home for the holidays. He told Bama that they were born into the community of untouchables. They were never given honour, respect, recognition and dignity. He advised her if they worked hard and studied with care, they can go a long way. They can shun out all discrimination and other caste inequalities since all are human beings. He encouraged Bama to study hard to gain dignity and friends. His words had a magical effect on her. She stood first in her class and many people became her friends.

8. How did Bama learn about untouchability? How did she feel about it?

Or

What was the scene that first amused Bama but then filled her with anger and revolt?

Ans : 2014

One day. she came to her street from the school. She saw that a threshing floor had been set up. The landlord sat in one corner and watched the proceedings. The people of the writer's coming were hard at work. They were driving cattle in pairs round and round and the grain was being threshed. Suddenly, the writer saw a big man holding a paper bag by the strings and carrying it high. There was vadai or bhajji in it. The man seemed funny. Then he came to the landlord, bowed low and extended the packet to him. He folded the hands while still holding the strings. The landlord opened the packet and started eating the vadais. Seeing all this Bama was amused. When she came borne, she told her elder brother, this funny incident. But her brother said that it was not funny. The big man was untouchable. The upper caste men did not allow the dalits to touch the packet. So he held it by the strings. When the author heard it she felt very sad and angry. An important elder of her community had to bring snacks for the landlord and bow before him.

9. In India, the so-called lower castes have been treated cruelly for a long-time. Who advised Bama to fight against this prejudice, when and how ?

Ans : 2017

Since long it has been a common factor that people of lower castes are treated inappropriately. Such kind of despite, racial discrimination, and unhealthy treatment towards the humanity do not gain praise on any account. In this lesson, both Zitkala and Bama belongs to the marginalised community. Zitkala became the victim of getting her shingle out and there she felt like a lamb driven by a herder. On the other hand Bawa was much upset on seeing the curse of untouchability. The elders of her community had to ban before the upper caste. They had to work hard for them and thus had no respect.

10. What oppression and discrimin-ation did Zitkala-Sa and Bama experience during their childhood? How did they respond to their respective situations?

Ans : 2020

Zitkala-Sa was a victim of social and cultural oppression by the victors who had overpowered them by their sheer strength. They were prejudiced towards Native American culture and women.

They adopted force and oppression to compel the natives to shed their age-old traditions and customs. The cutting of the long hair of Zitkala-Sa is a symbol of their oppression. She opposed this prejudice and oppression by rebelling against it. She protested with all her strength.

Bama was a victim of caste system. She had seen, felt and experienced the evils of untouchability when she was studying in the third standard. She felt humiliated by what it was. She struggled hard against this social discrimination. She studied hard and topped in her class. Many students became her friends.

Thus, both Zitkala-Sa and Bama fought the existing circumstances with courage and determination and ended the prejudice, discrimination and oppression.

11. How could the dalits throw away humiliation and earn respect, according to Bama's brother?

Ans : 2013

Bama's elder brother, Annan, had been studying at the university. He had come home for the holidays. He had often to go to the library in neighbouring village to borrow books. One day, when he was on the way, he came across one of the landlord's men. When her brother told him his name, he asked him in which street he lived. By knowing the name of the street, he would know to which caste he belonged. Later, Annan told Bama that they were born into a low caste so they were never given any honour or respect.

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon

13. Why was Zitkala-Sa terrified when Judewin told her that her hair would be cut short ?

Ans : 2010

Zitkala-Sa's friend Judewin told her that her long and heavy hair would be cut short. Zitkala-Sa had been told by her mother that the hair of a coward or mourner are cut. Therefore, she got terrified.

14. Why did Zitkala-Sa resist the shingling of her hair?

Or

Why was Zitkala-Sa go averse having her hair cut?

Or

Why did Zitkala-Sa not want her hair to be cut short?

Ans : 2014, 2011

The people of Zitkala-Sa's tribe had an age-long tradition to maintain their long, shining and beautiful hair. Their mothers taught them that only the warriors or the other people who had died, their ladies must get their hair shingled out. Short hair was worn by the mourners and the shingled hair by the cowards. So Zitkala Sa did not want her hair to be cut short.

15. How did Zitkala-Sa try to escape from having her hair cut?

Ans : 2014

Zitkala-Sa did not like that her hair should be cut. She decided to protest against it. She tried to save her hair. So she went into a room. There she hid under a bed. But she was found out and her hair were cut.

16. How did Zitkala-Sa try to prevent the shingling of her hair ?

Ans : 2008

When Zitkala-Sa knew that the authorities were cutting her hair, she decided to struggle. She escaped quietly upstairs and entered into a dim large room duly covered with curtains. She hid herself under a bed. In the hall her name was being called time and again but she did not come out. All started making her deep search. After all they found her hidden under a bed. They dragged her out and tied her to the chair. She opposed, cried, argued and went on shaking her head but they cut off her thick braids.

17. How did Zitkala-Sa feel after her long hair had been (was) cut ?

Ans : 2011, 2010

Zitkala-Sa was forcibly dragged out under the bed. She was brought downstairs and was tied in a chair. She cried a lot and went on shaking her head. She felt the blades of scissors against her head. She heard them cut off one of her thick braids. She lost her spirit and stopped struggling. She moaned for her mother. Nobody came to console her. She felt herself as one of many little animals driven by a herder. She felt much indignation in life.

18. How were Zitkala-Sa's hair cut?

Ans : 2019

Zitkala-Sa hid under a bed. She heard voices calling her name. But she did not come out. Then she heard the footsteps in the room. She was found out. They dragged her out and fastened to a chair. She started crying. But nobody cared for her weeping and her hair were cut down.

NODIA

19. The lesson depicts two different accounts of two distinct cultures. Write down the commonality of theme between the two.

Ans : 2022

The first account refers to a bitter prejudice against the native Americans by the White skinned European settlers. They treated them as herds of animals. Zitkala-Sa fought against this evel of discrimination. In the second account, Bama, a Tamil Indian belonging to the Dalit community felt perturbed to see the upper caste people treating the Dalit's in a humiliating manner. Though the culture are different yet there is a commonality of racial prejudice. Side by side both use a pen name in their writings.

20. What makes you agree that the seeds of rebellion against injustice are sowed early in life ?

Ans : 2005

The children by nature are sensitive and go on noticing as well as experiencing what they think is wrong or unjust. They may be weak physically but emotionally they are quite awake and alert. They feel perturbed on seeing in justice. When they grow up, they stand up in open rebellion against the oppressor. Zitkala Sa and Bama are the current examples of this type.

21. Why did Bama take about thirty minutes to reach home from school?

Ans : 2013

Bama, a Tamil Dalit writer, narrates her childhood experiences. At that time she was studying in the

the others hung their heads over their plates. As I glanced at the long chain of tables, I caught the eyes of a paleface woman upon me. Immediately I dropped my eyes, wondering why I was so keenly watched by the strange woman. The man ceased his mutterings, and then a third bell was tapped. Every one picked up his knife and fork and began eating. I began crying instead, for by this time I was afraid to venture anything more.

(a) Complete the following sentence appropriately. Zitkala-Sa was Native American who was sent to the Carlisle Indian school at the young age. The pale-face woman stared _____.

(b) I had to crawl back into my chair again. This means _____.
   (i) at the breakfast table, Zitkala-Sa sat comfortably.
   (ii) Zitkala-Sa was familiar with the surroundings.
   (iii) she found some empty places near the table.
   (iv) she had no other way but to crawl back into her chair again.

(c) Explain "I began crying instead."

(d) Whom is Zitkala-Sa symbolic of?

Ans : 2018

(a) at Zitkala-Sa with an angry look

(b) (iv) she had no other way but to crawl back into her chair again

(c) When a man tapped the third bell in the school, everyone picked up his knife and fork and began eating. But, Zitkala-Sa was so confounded by the unfamiliarity of her surroundings that she began crying.

(d) Zitkala-Sa is symbolic of all the Native American women who were exploited at the hands of their masters.

3. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

But this eating by formula was not the hardest trial in that first day. Late in the morning, my friend Judewin gave me a terrible warning. Judewin knew a few words of English; and she had overheard the paleface woman talk about cutting our long, heavy hair. Our mothers had taught us that only unskilled warriors who were captured had their hair shingled by the enemy. Among our people, short hair was worn by mourners, and shingled hair by cowards!

We discussed our fate some moments, and when Judewin said, "We have to submit, because they are strong," I rebelled.

(a) What does "eating by formula" mean?

(b) "Late in the morning, my friend Judewin gave me a terrible warning." The terrible warning was that the pale face woman would
   (i) invite zitkala and Judewin at her house for dinner
   (ii) cut the long, heavy hair
   (iii) bob their hair for good look
   (iv) suggested new haircut method

(c) Zitkala-Sa objected to the cutting of the hair because in her community _____.

(d) How did Zitkala-Sa try to avoid the loss of her long hair?

Ans : 2009

(a) "Eating by formula" means there was a specific eating time fixed in the school for children. At that time children had to gather with the ringing of bell.

(b) (ii) cut the long, heavy hair.

(c) cutting of hair was considered inauspicious and undignified.

(d) In order to avoid the cutting of her hair, Zitkala-Sa, crept up the stairs and hid herself under a bed in a corner place in an open room. But she was found and dragged out.

4. Read the following extract and answer the questions that follow.

When I was studying in the third class, I hadn't yet heard people speak openly of untouchability. But I had already seen, felt, experienced and been humiliated by what it is.

I was walking home from school one day, an old bag hanging from my shoulder. It was actually possible to walk the distance in ten minutes. But usually it would take me thirty minutes at the very least to reach home. It would take me from half an hour to an hour to dawdle along, watching all the fun and games that were going on, all the entertaining novelties and oddities in the streets, the shops and the bazaar

(a) Why did Bama take thirty minutes to reach home?

(b) 'I hadn't yet heard people speak openly of untouchability.' This means Bama _____.
   (i) never heard of open discussion on untouchability
   (ii) has already experienced it
   (iii) had previous knowledge about it
   (iv) heard about it in the school

Downloaded from www.pdf.tube

31. When did Bama first come to know of the social discrimination faced by the people of her community ?

Ans : 2017

One day while returning home from school, Bama saw an elder carrying a small packed held by its string. He was holding it out so as not to touch it. There seem to be vadais in the packet because it was stained with oil. It was a funny scene because that way the packet could get undone and the vadais could fall out. She felt bad that people had to bow and work so hard for their masters. This thought of social discrimination deeply infuriated her.

32. How did Bama feel when Annan told her about untouchability ?

Ans : 2012

Bama was restless to see harsh treatment for the Dalits at the hands of upper class. It was disgusting to consider some human beings as untouchables. She realised that these people do all the chores for the upper caste people. After all they were human beings and all look similar. It was cruel to look some as inferiors and others as superiors. She hated this discrimination.

33. What did Bama have to say about untouchability?

Ans : 2021

Bama saw a big man holding a paper bag by the strings and carrying it high. There was vadai or bhajji in it. The man seemed funny. Then he came to the lindlord, bowed low and extended the packet to him. He folded the hands while still holding the strings. The landlord opened the packet and started eating the vadais.

34. Which words of her brother made a deep impression on Bama?

Or

What advice did Annan offer Bama? Did she follow it?

Ans : 2014, 2011

Annan advised Bama to study hard and learn all she could since education was the only thing to do away with all inequalities. Through education she would be able to throw away the indignities. He inspired her to study hard and stand first in her class. She did the same and attained repute. Many people became her friends. Bama paid head to his advice.

35. Untouchability is not only a crime, it is inhuman too. Why and how did Bama decide to fight against it?

Ans : 2017

Untouchability is not only a serious crime but also in human in nature. We should express due respect since every life is precious. Castes have been created by the mankind himself but we must not forget that all are the sons and daughter of the same almighty. In her earlier life, Bama has seen hatred and torture of landlords over the people of her community. She has felt a severe pain in her nerves. She has turned rebellious but her brother Annan advised her study and make progress which could throw away all the indignities careful study and remaining a head in the class, could bring a deeper recognition. These words had a deeper, impression on her.

36. What did Bama's brother tell her about her caste?

Ans : 2022

Her brother told her that the elder man was untouchable. The upper caste men did not allow the dalits to touch the packet. So he held it by the strings. When the author heard it she felt very sad. An important elder of her community had to bring snacks for the landlord and bow before him.

37. Why did the landlord's man ask Bama's brother, on which street he lived? When was the significance ?

Ans : 2010

While on his way home from the library, one day one of the landlord's men saw Annan. Thinking him to be unfamiliar, he asked his name and the street where he lived on. By this he would be able to know his caste. In those days the Dalits were confined to the particular vicinity of the area.

NODIA

38. What advice did Bama's brother give her for getting respect from the society?

Ans : 2020

Annan told the author that they were born into a low caste, they. were never given any honour or respect. But if they could make progress, they can throw away all those insults. He advised the author to study with care and learn all she could. If she forges ahead in life, people would respect her. The author never forgot those words of her brother.

39. How did the man offer the packet of 'vadais' to the landlord ?

Visit :
www.pdf.tube

Download PDFs For :

- ✓ Chapterwise Question Bank
- ✓ JEE NEET Foundation
- ✓ Primary Classes Worksheets
- ✓ Olympiad Guide
- ✓ Sample Papers
- ✓ Previous Year Papers
- ✓ Previous JEE Papers
- ✓ Previous NEET Papers

Nodia Editions LLP
125, Sector 6, Vidhyadhar Nagar, Jaipur 302039

MRP ₹ 560.00

Click Here to Buy book on Amazon